LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0000156223A

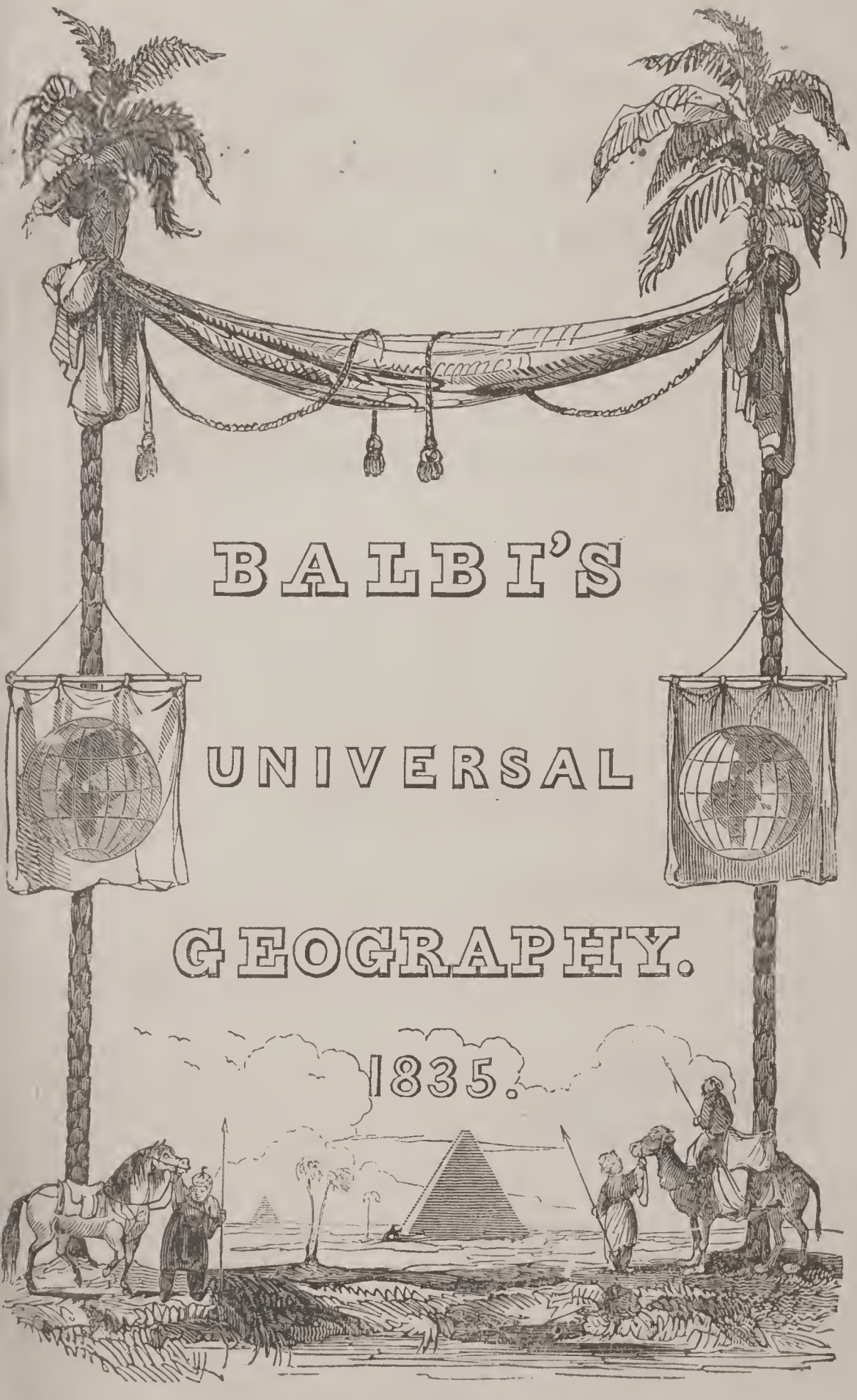


Class G115
Book .B19

THE FIVE RACES OF MEN.



1. African. — 2. American — 3 Caucasian. — 4. Mongolian. — 5. Malay.



BALBI'S

UNIVERSAL

GEOGRAPHY.

1835.

Deposited in Mass. Dist. Clerk's Office 2 July AN 1835.

ABRIDGEMENT

See Vol. 10. p. 12.

OF

Rec'd at the Dep't of State Oct. 5. 1835

UNIVERSAL GEOGRAPHY,

MODERN AND ANCIENT:

CHIEFLY COMPILED FROM THE

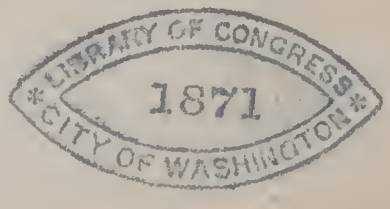
ABRÉGÉ DE GÉOGRAPHIE

OF

ADRIAN BALBI.

BY T. G. BRADFORD.

ACCOMPANIED BY AN ATLAS AND ILLUSTRATED BY ENGRAVINGS.



BOSTON:
WILLIAM D. TICKNOR.
NEW YORK: — FREEMAN HUNT, & CO.
PHILADELPHIA: — DESILVER, THOMAS, & CO.

1835.

Entered, according to act of Congress, in the year 1835, by
T. G. BRADFORD,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts

NOTE BY THE EDITOR.

This volume has been compiled chiefly from Balbi's Abrégé de Géographie, but the materials are arranged on the plan of Goodrich's Universal Geography. It not only contains, however, many details not derived from either of those sources, but treats pretty fully of many topics not touched upon by the former. Such portions of the work as have not been borrowed from Balbi or Goodrich have been prepared with care from the best and most recent systematic treatises on Geography,—English, French, German, and American;—from official documents; and from the accounts of late travellers.

THOMAS G. BRADFORD.

Printed by Lewis & Pennıman,
Broomfield Street.

BRADFORD'S EDITION
OF
BALBI'S GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS.

FROM THE BOSTON EVENING GAZETTE.

This work, about to be published in this city and New-York, presents unusual claims to the public attention. The reputation of M. Balbi as a Geographer, is at this moment probably superior to that of any other living individual; and Mr. Bradford is better qualified than any other person within our knowledge to prepare a translation for the American public.

Taking the *Abrege de Geographie* of Balbi recently published in Paris, as a basis, he has modelled the materials upon a new arrangement better suited to this country; and collecting other matter from various sources, has prepared a work that seems to us on the whole, a nearer approach to perfection than has hitherto been reached by any writer on the same subject.

The style is necessarily condensed, but it is still elegant and spirited throughout; we esteem this a great merit, for most works of the kind are rendered dry and tedious, perhaps repulsive, by their cold, rigid manner of communication; we should be much disappointed, if this trait in the book before us, even supposing it to possess no other advantage, did not give it a decided preference, at least with all students, over those which have gone before it.

But the more graceful and spirited style of the work, is not the only ground of commendation; the arrangement is clear and natural; the topics are well selected, and the matter is copious. Even as a book of reference, it will be found minute and accurate. At the same time it furnishes the most recent intelligence, and on a subject

so fluctuating as geography, this is a matter of first rate importance. The author has been careful to follow up the changes in our own country, and in South America, where the scenes are almost as shifting as the figures of a Kaleidoscope. He also gives us the actual state of revolutionized Greece, the new discoveries in Africa, the most recent statistics of Europe, and the best estimates of population, wealth, &c. in other parts of the world.

We must not omit to mention the Atlas which consists of 32 maps, carefully drawn and neatly colored. This is therefore nearly twice as extensive as any other Atlas, attached to similar works, and affords a point of very decided superiority. Maps are indeed as essential, to the conveying of correct ideas of Geography, as books; and we see no reason why so little care and expense are usually bestowed upon them.

The cuts illustrative of the mountains, animals and cities in this work, are new and valuable. One exhibits the mountains of North America, another of South America, &c. They are all drawn upon one scale, each system or mass of mountains being in a separate group; thus, the actual height of each mass, with its principal peaks is seen at a glance, while their comparative elevation is also conveyed.

We have been thus particular in noticing this work, because we esteem it an important advance in the art of writing for public instruction. It seems to us to be a proof of the high pitch to which education has risen in this country; and at the same time it is well calculated to exalt the standard of education of the rising generation to whom it is addressed.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

I. The Earth, its Figure, &c . 5
II. Land and Water . . 6
III. Surface of the Land . 9
IV. Lakes and Rivers . . 10
V. Climate and Winds . . 12
VI. Geo. Distribution of Plants, 13
VII. Geo. Distribution of Animals 14
VIII. Man 15
IX. Political Institutions . . 16
X. Religion 17

DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

1 Maine 19
2 New-Hampshire . . 24
3 Vermont 29
4 Massachusetts . . . 33
5 Rhode Island . . . 41
6 Connecticut . . . 43
7 New England . . . 47
8 New York . . . 51
9 New Jersey . . . 60
10 Pennsylvania . . . 64
11 Delaware . . . 72
12 Maryland 74
13 Middle States . . . 77
14 District of Columbia . . 79
15 Virginia 81
16 North Carolina . . . 87
17 South Carolina . . . 92
18 Georgia 95
19 Florida 99
20 Alabama 101
21 Mississippi . . . 104
22 Louisiana 106
23 Southern States . . 111
24 Tennessee . . . 115
25 Kentucky 118
26 Ohio 121
27 Indiana 126
28 Illinois 128
29 Missouri 130
30 Arkansaw Territory . . 132
31 Michigan Territory . . 134
32 Huron or Wisconsin District 136
33 Western States . . . 136
34 Western District . . 139
35 United States . . . 140
36 Russian Territory . . 149
37 Upper Canada . . . 149
38 Lower Canada . . 151
39 New Brunswick . . 154
40 Nova Scotia . . . 155
41 Prince Edward Island . 156
42 Newfoundland . . . 156
43 New Britain . . . 157
44 Greenland 158
45 Iceland 158
46 Mexican United States . 159
47 Republic of Central America 167
48 North America . . . 168
49 West Indies . . . 179
50 New Grenada . . . 184
51 Venezuela . . . 187
52 Republic of the Equator . 189
53 Peru 191
54 Bolivia 193
55 Chili 194
56 United Provinces of thePlata 196
57 Uruguay 198
58 Paraguay . . . 198
59 Patagonia . . . 199
60 Brazil 199
61 Guiana 202
62 South America . . 203
63 Atlantic Ocean . . 210
64 England 211
65 Scotland 230
66 Ireland 237
67 Great Britain and Ireland . 242
68 France 244
69 Republic of Andorra . . 259
70 Spain 260
71 Portugal 270
72 Naples or the Two Sicilies . 273
73 States of the Church . 277
74 Republic of San Marino . 280
75 Tuscany 281
76 Duchy of Lucca . . 283
77 Duchy of Modena . . 283
78 Duchy of Parma . . 283
79 Austrian Italy . . 284
80 Principality of Monaco . 287
81 Kingdom of Sardinia . . 287
82 General View of Italy . 289
83 Switzerland . . . 294
84 Baden 300
85 Wurtemberg . . . 301
86 Bavaria 302
87 Saxony 303
88 Hanover 305
89 Mecklenburg . . . 306
90 Oldenburg . . . 307
91 Saxon Duchies . . 307
92 Duchy of Brunswick . 308
93 Hessian States . . . 308
94 Duchy of Nassau . . 309
95 Principality of Waldeck . 309

96 Anhalt Duchies . . 310
97 Schwartzburg Principalities 310
98 Reuss Principalities . . 310
99 Lippe Principalities . . 311
100 Principality of Lichtenstein 311
101 Hohenzollern Principalities 311
102 Lordship of Kniphausen . 311
103 Republic of Bremen . . 311
104 Free City of Hamburg . 312
105 Republic of Lubeck . . 312
106 Republic of Frankfort . 313
107 Austrian, Prussian, Netherlandish, & Dan. Germany 313
108 General view of Germany . 313
109 Empire of Austria . . 317
110 Kingdom of Prussia . . 324
111 The Netherlands . . 329
112 Kingdom of Belgium . 333
113 Denmark 336
114 Swedish Monarchy . . 338
115 Republic of Cracow . . 343
116 Russia in Europe . . 343
117 Principality of Moldavia . 354
118 Principality of Walachia . 354
119 Principality of Servia . 355
120 Turkish or Ottoman Empire 355
121 Hellas or Greece . . 362
122 Ionian Republic and Malta 366
123 Europe . . . 367
124 Asiatic Russia . . . 376
125 Ottoman Asia . . . 379
126 Syria or Egyptian Asia . 384
127 Arabia 386
128 Persia or Iran . . . 389
129 Cabul or Afghanistan . 392
130 Herat 393
131 Beloochistan . . . 394
132 Turkistan 394
133 India or Hindostan . . 396
134 Farther India . . . 407
135 Chinese Empire . . 409
136 Empire of Japan . . 418
137 Asia 419
138 Egypt 423
139 Nubia 428
140 Abyssinia . . . 429
141 Maghreb or Barbary . . 430
142 Sahara 435
143 Nigritia or Sudan . . 436
144 Senegambia . . . 440
145 Guinea 441
146 Southern Africa . . 443
147 Eastern Africa . . . 445
148 African Islands . . 446
149 Africa 448
150 Malaysia 452
151 Australia 455
152 Polynesia 457
153 Oceania 461

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

General Principles . . . 465
Asia 466
Asia Minor or Lesser Asia . 466
Syria 469
Asiatic Sarmatia . . . 471
Scythia 471
Colchis 472
Armenia 472
Mesopotamia 472
Arabia 473
Assyria 473
Babylonia 474
Media 474
Susiana 475
Persis or Persia . . . 475
Carmania 475
Gedrosia 475
Hyrcania 476
Aria 476
Drangiana 476
Arachosia 476
Sogdiana 476
Chorasmia, &c 477
Bactriana 477
India 477
Africa 477
Mauritania 478
Numidia 478
Africa Proper 478
Libya 479
Egypt 479
Ethiopia 481
Europa 481
Græcia 481
Grecian Colonies . . . 486
Mœsia 488
Dacia 488
Sarmatia 488
Scandinavia 488
Macedonia 487
Thrace 487
British Isles 489
Germania 490
Pannonia 491
Illyricum or Illyria . . . 491
Noricum 491
Vindelicia 492
Rhætia 492
Gallia or Gaul . . . 492
Hispania 495
Italia 497
Sicily 501
Sardinia or Ichnusa . . 502
Corsica or Cyrnos . . . 502

APPENDIX—Terrestrial Globes . 503
Problems solved by the Globe . . 504

INTRODUCTION.

I. THE EARTH, ITS FIGURE, DIMENSIONS, &c.

1. *The Earth.* The earth is a planet, of a globular shape, and forming very nearly a perfect globe or sphere. Like the other planets it has two motions; its rotation on its own axis, completed in about 23 hours and 56 minutes, causes the apparent daily revolution of the sun and heavens round the earth, and thus produces the alternation of day and night; its motion in its orbit, which carries it round the sun in about 365 days and 6 hours, produces the alternation of the seasons.

2. *Axis, Poles.* The axis of the earth is an imaginary line passing through its centre, and about which it revolves; the extremities of the axis are called the poles; the north pole is called the Arctic pole from its being in the direction of the Great Bear (in Greek Arctos); the south pole, the Antarctic.

3. *Equator, Meridian.* An imaginary great circle passing round the earth from east to west, and equally distant from both poles, is called the equator; imaginary great circles drawn round the earth from north to south, passing through the poles, and intersecting the equator at right angles are called meridians.

4. *Latitude and Longitude.* The relative position of a place on the earth's surface is determined by its distance north or south of the equator, and its distance east or west of any given meridian, called the prime meridian; on English and American maps and globes the meridian of Greenwich in England is generally assumed as the prime meridian; but American geographers often adopt that of Washington, and other nations those of their respective capitals. Distance from the equator is called latitude; distance from the prime meridian is called longitude.

5. *Degrees, &c.* The geographical measure of distance is a degree or 360th part of a great circle of the earth; the degree is divided into 60 minutes and the minute into 60 seconds. Circles passing round the earth parallel to the equator at given distances from each other, whether of one, five, or ten degrees, are called parallels of latitude, and serve to show at what distance from the equator are the points through which they pass. In the same way meridians are drawn round the earth's surface from north to south at the same distances.

6. *Tropics.* In spring and autumn, the sun appears to move round the earth, over the equatorial regions; but in summer the sun appears to be 23½ degrees north, and in winter the same distance south of the equator. Circles passing round the earth at these points are called tropics. That at the south of the equator being the tropic of Capricorn, and that at the north the tropic of Cancer.

7. *Polar Circles.* When the sun is in the tropic of Cancer, he is not visible round the Antarctic pole for a distance of 23½ degrees; and on the contrary, when he is in the tropic of Capricorn, he is not visible for the same distance round the Arctic pole. Circles drawn round the poles at that distance, are called respectively the Arctic and Antarctic circle.

8. *Zones.* These circles and the tropics divide the surface of the

earth into five bands or zones; that which lies between the tropics, on both sides of the equator is called the torrid zone; the band between the tropic of Cancer and the Arctic circle, is called the northern temperate zone, and that included within the Arctic circle the northern frigid zone. Between the tropic of Capricorn and the Antarctic circle, is the southern temperate zone, and within the Antarctic circle, the southern frigid zone.

9. *Dimensions and Divisions of the Earth.* The mean diameter of the earth is 7,912 miles; its circumference at the equator nearly 24,900 miles; and its area 198 million square miles. The surface is divided into land and water; the former occupies about 50 million square miles, and the latter 148 millions, being nearly three fourths of the whole surface.

10. *Representation of the Earth.* In order to obtain a correct conception of the appearance of the surface of the earth, representations of that surface, on a small scale, ought to be presented to the eye. There are two ways in which the earth may be thus represented to our view; viz. by globes and by maps.

11. *Globes.* The appearance of the surface of the earth may be delineated upon the surface of a solid having the same figure as the earth. This is the most accurate mode of representation, for an exact image of it may in this way be formed. Such an image of the earth is called a terrestrial globe. [See Appendix, p. 503.]

12. *Maps.* The other way of representing the earth's surface, is by drawing a part of it upon a plane. Such drawings are called maps. The necessity of maps arises from large globes being very expensive and inconvenient for use; while on small ones sufficient details cannot be introduced.

Maps are constructed by making a projection of the globe, on the plane of some particular circle, supposing the eye placed at some particular point, according to the rules of perspective.

In maps three things are required: First to show the latitude and longitude of places, which is done by drawing a certain number of meridians and parallels of latitude: Secondly, the shape of the countries must be exhibited as accurately as possible; for real accuracy cannot be obtained by projection, because the map is on a plane surface, whereas the earth is globular: Thirdly, the bearings of places, and their distances from each other must be shown.

In all maps, the upper part is the north, the lower the south, the right the east, and the left the west. On the right and left the degrees of latitude are marked.

II. LAND AND WATER.

1. *Continents.* The land surface of the earth is divided into three vast masses called continents, and numerous smaller tracts, called islands. The eastern continent comprises three great divisions called Asia, Europe and Africa, lying chiefly upon the north of the equator; the western continent comprises two divisions called North America and South America; and the southern continent or New Holland lies to the south of the equator. The eastern continent has an area of 31,500,000 square miles; the western of 14,800,000; and the southern of 4,200,000.

2. *Islands.* Smaller portions of land scattered over the ocean, or otherwise surrounded by water, are called islands; some of these form considerable masses as Borneo and Madagascar, the largest known

islands. A number of islands lying near each other is called a group or cluster; several groups lying near together are often called an archipelago. Small islands are also called islets; keys are rocky islets, which are sometimes numerous along the coasts of continents or large islands.

3. *Capes, Peninsulas, &c.* A part of the land running out into the sea, and joined to the mainland only by a narrow neck is called a peninsula; projections of land of less extent, reaching but a little way into the sea are called capes, headlands, promontories, or points. A narrow neck of land joining larger masses is called an isthmus.

4. *Oceans.* There is in fact one continuous mass of water, called the ocean, surrounding the land which rises above its level in continents and islands; but for convenience sake different parts of it have distinct names given to them, as appears by the following table.

I. The great *South Eastern Basin* the waters of which cover nearly half the globe includes:

1. The *Pacific Ocean* 11,000 miles in length from east to west, and 8,000 in breadth, occupying a superficial space rather larger than the whole mass of the dry land. It extends from Behring's Straits on the north, to a line drawn from Cape Horn to Van Diemen's Land on the south; and from America on the east, to Asia, Malaysia, and Australia on the west. In consequence of the wide expanse of its surface it is remarkably exempt from storms, except near its mountainous shores, and hence its name. It is often also called the South Sea.

II. The *Indian Ocean*, lying between Africa on the west and Malaysia and Australia on the east, and between Asia on the north, and a line drawn from the Cape of Good Hope to Van Diemen's Land on the south, is about 4,500 miles in length and breadth; it covers a surface of about 17,000,000 square miles.

III. The *Southern* or *Antarctic Ocean* surrounds the south pole, lying to the south of a line drawn quite round the globe from Cape Horn, along the southern extremity of New Zealand, Van Diemen's Land, and Africa, back to the point of starting. It embraces an area of 30,000,000 square miles. It is generally covered with floating ice as far north as 60° S. Lat., and in higher latitudes appears to be blocked up by an impenetrable barrier of fixed ice.

II. The *Western Basin* forms a channel between the eastern and western continents, and washes their northern shores. It includes:

1. The *Atlantic Ocean* stretching from the Southern Ocean to the Arctic circle; it is about 8,500 miles in length, varying much in breadth, and it covers an area of 25,000,000 square miles;

II. The *Arctic Ocean* surrounding the north pole; it is in part covered with impenetrable fields of perpetual ice, and it contains large masses of land of unknown extent. It is often called the Icy or Frozen Ocean or Polar Sea.

5. *Uses of the Ocean.* Although it presents to the eye only the image of a watery waste, the ocean sustains an important part in the economy of nature. It is the fountain of those vapors which replenish the rivers and lakes, and dispense fertility to the soil. By its action on the atmosphere it tempers the extremes of heat and cold. It affords an inexhaustible supply of food and of salt, a substance hardly less important. As the great highway of commerce it connects the most distant parts of the globe, affording facilities of intercourse to nations the most remote from each other.

6. *Seas, Gulfs, and Bays.* When the ocean penetrates into the land forming a large expanse of water, this inland portion of the ocean is usually termed a sea; such a body of water of less extent is generally called a gulf or bay; but these three terms are often confounded.

7. *Strait, Sound, &c.* A narrow passage of water leading from one sea or gulf to another is called a strait; a wider passage between two large bodies of water is called a channel or sound.

8. *Harbors, Roadsteads, &c.* Small bays or arms of the sea, completely landlocked, or so much so as to protect ships lying in them from the winds and the sea-swell, are called ports, harbors, or havens; more open arms of the sea which afford good anchoring ground, are called roads or roadsteads. A good harbor must be deep, capacious, and safe.

9. *Depth of the Ocean.* The bottom of the sea appears to have inequalities similar to the surface of the dry land, and the depth of the water is, therefore, various. There are vast spaces where no bottom has been found, and if it is true that the depth of the sea bears any analogy to the elevations of the dry land, it would be in some places from 20,000 to 26,000 feet; the greatest depth ever sounded is 7,200 feet.

10. *Tides.* Tides are regular periodical oscillations in the waters of the ocean, which are caused by the attraction of the sun and moon, and which take place twice every twenty-four hours. In the open sea they are at their height three hours after the moon has passed the meridian of the place, and the meridian opposite. Their greatest elevations take place in narrow seas, where the action of the sun and moon is assisted by winds, currents, the position of the coast, &c. The highest tides known are in the Bay of Fundy, where the flood rises to the height of 70 feet.

11. *Currents.* Beside the motions produced by the tide, it has been found that there are permanent oceanic currents, always setting in the same direction. There is one called the polar current which sets from each pole towards the equator, as appears from the masses of floating ice, constantly moving in that direction. Another current, called the tropical current, sets, within the tropics, from east to west; so that vessels coming from Europe to America, descend to the latitude of the Canaries, where they are carried rapidly westward, and in going from America across the Pacific to Asia, a similar effect is observed. The Gulf Stream is one of the most remarkable and best known of the oceanic currents.

12. *Whirlpools.* When two opposite currents of about equal force meet one another, they sometimes, especially in narrow channels, turn upon a centre and assume a spiral form, giving rise to whirlpools. Sometimes the most violent of these, when agitated by tides or winds, become dangerous to navigators.

13. *Saltness of the Sea.* The waters of the sea hold in solution several salts among which are common salt or muriate of soda, Epsom salt or sulphate of magnesia, and Glauber's salt or sulphate of soda. The saltness of the sea varies in different places, but is generally less towards the poles than near the tropics, and in inland seas or bays than in the open ocean. In some places springs of fresh water rise up in the midst of the sea. The bitterness of sea-water is supposed to be owing to the decomposed animal matter which it contains.

14. *Temperature of the Ocean.* The temperature of the sea changes much less suddenly than that of the atmosphere, and it is by no means subject to such extremes of heat and cold as the latter.

III. SURFACE OF THE LAND.

1. *Mountains.* The greatest elevations of the earth's surface are called mountains; elevations of an inferior height are called hills. Mountains are sometimes completely insulated, but they are more commonly disposed in chains; a chain is a series of mountains, the bases of which are continuous. Several chains are often connected with each other, forming a group; and several groups in the same manner form a system.

The height of mountains is their elevation above the level of the sea, and as the bases are often situated upon elevated plains, the apparent height of the mountainous peaks is much less than their absolute height. Cols or necks are depressions in mountainous chains affording a passage from one declivity of the ridge to the opposite; they are sometimes called gates.

2. *Volcanoes.* Those mountains which send forth from their summits or sides, flame, smoke, ashes, and streams of melted matter or lava, are called volcanoes. The deep hollow from which these substances are emitted is called a crater. Some elevations merely discharge mud or air, and have received the name of air or mud volcanoes.

Many mountains present appearances, which prove that at some former time they must have been outlets of fire, although they have long ceased to have any volcanic action; these are called extinct volcanoes.

From most active volcanoes smoke issues more or less constantly; but the eruptions, which are discharges of stones, ashes, and lava, with columns of flame, violent explosions, and concussions of the earth, happen at irregular and sometimes at long intervals. There are about 500 volcanoes upon the surface of the earth.

3. *Valleys.* The spaces which separate one mountain from another, or one chain from another, are called valleys, and their lowest part is generally the bed of a river, which rises in the higher grounds, or of a lake. The term valley is also applied in a wider sense to the whole extent of country drained by a river and its branches.

4. *Plains.* The surface of the earth seldom forms a perfect level for any great extent; it has a more or less perceptible inclination, generally rising from the coasts towards the interior, and even those regions which are described as plains, have an undulating surface. In some instances there are extensive plains of great elevation, called plateaux or table-lands, the descent from which to the low countries exhibits to the inhabitants of the latter the appearance of a long chain of mountains.

5. *Deserts, Steppes,* &c. There are vast tracts consisting merely of wide plains of sand or shingle, or occasionally broken only by bare rocky heights, destitute of water and vegetation, and shunned equally by man and beast; these are called deserts. Interspersed over these oceans of sand we sometimes find fertile spots, watered by springs and covered with trees, called oases. In some places we meet with vast plains entirely destitute of trees, but bearing grasses, saline and succulent plants, and dwarfish shrubs. Those which bear nutritive herbage are called prairies, llanos, or pampas; while those which have a scanty, and often only a temporary vegetation are called steppes or karroos.

IV. LAKES AND RIVERS.

1. *Lakes.* An inland body of water not immediately connected with the ocean or any of its branches is called a lake; but some bodies of this description are also commonly called seas. They are generally fresh, but are salt when situated in districts of which the soil contains saline matter.

2. *Classes of Lakes.* There are four sorts of lakes. I. The first class includes those which have no outlet and receive no running water; these are usually very small.

II. The second class comprises those which have an outlet, but which do not receive any running water. They are generally in elevated situations, and are often the sources of large rivers; they are formed by springs rising up into a large hollow, until the water runs out over the lowest part of the edge of the basin.

III. The third class embraces those lakes which receive and discharge streams of water, and is the most numerous. These lakes are the receptacles of the waters of the neighboring country, but in general have but one outlet which bears the name of the principal river that enters the lake. Such a river is said to traverse or flow through the lake, though not with strict propriety, since its current is commonly lost in the general mass of waters, and the outlet is in fact a newly formed river. The largest lakes of this class are the great lakes which lie on the northern frontier of the United States, and of which the St. Lawrence is the only outlet to the sea.

IV. The fourth class of lakes includes those which receive, without discharging rivers. The largest of these is the Caspian Sea, which swallows up several large rivers; Lake Aral also belongs to this class. They are both salt, and this is the case with most of those which have no outlet.

3. *Periodical Lakes.* In tropical countries the violence of the rains often forms temporary lakes, covering spaces of several hundred miles in extent. South America has large lakes which are annually formed during the rainy season, and are therefore called periodical lakes; they are again dried up by the heats of a vertical sun.

4. *Lagoons.* The waters of one river or several rivers before reaching the sea sometimes spread out over a large surface, filling a shallow basin, which communicates with the ocean by a narrow channel. The eastern shore of the Southern States, and the coasts of the Gulf of Mexico present a great number of these basins, described under the various names of sounds, lakes, and bays; they may be more properly and conveniently denominated lagoons.

5. *Rivers.* Rivers are natural drains, which convey to the sea that portion of the waters falling upon the earth, which does not pass off by evaporation, or go to nourish organic bodies. The sources of rivers are generally springs, or small streams, fed by the melting of snow and ice upon the mountains, or by rains.

6. *Basin.* The district from which the waters of a river are derived, is called its basin. The basin is bounded by highlands, which are sometimes mountainous, and which divide it from other basins. The water descending from the water-shed or dividing ridge collects into brooks, the brooks unite into rivulets; the rivulets united form the main trunk or river, which conveys the waters of the whole to the sea. All these descend over inclined planes, so that the lowest point of each

brook is that where it joins the rivulet; the lowest point of the rivulet that where it unites with the main stream; and the lowest point in the whole system that where the river falls into the sea. These basins form important natural divisions. Those streams which empty themselves into larger streams are called the tributaries of the latter.

7. *Bed, Banks, &c.* The cavity or channel, in which a river flows is called its bed, and generally has the appearance of having been cut or worn by the current itself. The borders of the channel are called the banks of the river; that bank which is to the right of a person descending the stream, or facing the mouth of the river, is called the right bank, and the opposite is the left bank. The mouth of a river is the point, where it enters into a lake, sea, or another river; in the latter case the point of junction of the two streams is called the confluence.

8. *Estuary, Delta.* Many of the largest rivers mingle with the sea by means of a single outlet, in which case they often spread into wide expanses, called estuaries or friths. Others before their termination divide into several branches, embracing a triangular space of land called a delta, from its resemblance to the shape of the fourth letter of the Greek alphabet (△).

9. *Falls, Rapids, Bore.* When the bed of a river suddenly changes its level, so that the water plunges down a considerable descent, it forms a fall, cascade, or cataract. When its current is accelerated by a considerable inclination in its bed, or broken by a series of descents of little height, it forms rapids. Some streams rush with great force into the sea carrying a large mass of water, which encounters the ocean tide, advancing in the opposite direction; the collision of the opposing currents produces a tremendous shock; this phenomenon is called a bore.

10. *Bars.* The opposition which takes place between the tide and the currents of rivers causes, in many instances, collections of mud or sand at their mouths, which are called bars, on account of the obstruction which they offer to navigation.

11. *Periodical Floods.* All rivers are more or less subject to occasional or periodical floods or inundations. Within the tropics, these floods are produced by the annual rains, and occur during the summer months, but beyond the tropics, they occur at various seasons, and in high latitudes chiefly in the spring, when the snow and ice melt. In some cases where the river banks are high, the water merely rises in the bed of the river; but where the banks are but little above the level of the river-bed, the waters overflow them, forming vast lake-like expanses.

12. *Alluvial Deposits.* Rivers which pass through low and level tracts in their annual inundations, deposit the earth, sand, and gravel brought down by their waters, on their banks, and raise them gradually above the surrounding country, while a part of the matter carried to the sea extends the coast, or forms sand or mud banks, which rise by degrees above the water. It is thus that the Ganges, Po, Nile, Mississippi, and many other rivers flow on the top of ridges, behind which are cultivated and inhabited districts, lying lower than the level of the waters. During floods the elevated sides are sometimes burst through, and the waters which escape stagnate in temporary lakes, or return into the main stream lower down, or travel to the sea by a separate mouth.

V. CLIMATE AND WINDS.

1. *Climate.* The term climate expresses the particular combination of temperature and moisture which characterises the atmosphere of any particular place. We may distinguish in general six different combinations or climates, which, however, are infinitely diversified in degree · thus we have warm and moist, warm and dry, temperate and moist, temperate and dry, cold and moist, and cold and dry climates.

2. *Causes of Climate.* There are nine circumstances which determine the character of climate: 1. The sun's action upon the atmosphere; 2. the temperature of the earth; 3. the elevation of the ground above the level of the ocean; 4. the general slope of the ground and its particular exposure; 5. the position and direction of mountains; 6. the neighborhood and relative situation of great bodies of water; 7. the nature of the soil; 8. the degree of cultivation and density of population; and 9. the prevailing winds.

3. *Seasons of the Torrid Zone.* There are only two seasons in the torrid zone; the dry and the rainy or wet. The latter prevails in the tropical regions over which the sun is vertical, and is succeeded by the dry season when the sun retires to the other side of the equator. The rains are produced by the powerful action of a vertical sun, rapidly accumulating vapors by evaporation, which then descend in rains; this arrangement is wisely adapted to afford a shelter from the perpendicular rays of the sun. In some regions there are two rainy seasons, one of which is much shorter than the other.

4. *Seasons of the Temperate Zones.* The four seasons which we distinguish in this country are known only in the temperate zones, which alone are blessed with the varied charms of spring and autumn, the tempered heats of summer, and the salutary rigors of winter. In the part of the temperate zone bordering on the tropics the climate resembles that of the intertropical regions; and it is between 40° and 60° of latitude, that the succession of seasons is most regular and perceptible.

5. *Seasons of the Frigid Zones.* Beyond the 60th degree of latitude only two seasons take place; a long and severe winter is there suddenly succeeded by insupportable heats. The rays of the sun, notwithstanding the obliquity of their direction, produce powerful effects, because the great length of the days favors the accumulation of heat; in three days the snow is dissolved, and flowers at once begin to blow.

6. *Wind* is a current of air moving in some particular direction; the velocity and force of winds are various. The following table shows the degrees of velocity of different winds.

Velocity.—4 or 5 miles an hour.	*Name of the wind.*—Gentle wind,
10 to 15	Brisk Gale,
30 to 35	High wind,
50	Storm,
80 to 100	Hurricane.

7. *Permanent, Periodical and Variable Winds.* Winds may be divided into three classes; permanent winds or those which flow constantly in the same direction; periodical winds, or those which flow in one direction only a certain part of the year, and variable winds, which are constantly changing their direction.

8. *Trade-winds.* The permanent winds blowing constantly between, and a few degrees beyond the tropics, from east to west, are called *trade-winds.* They prevail in the Pacific, Atlantic, and parts of the Indian ocean, to about 30° each side of the equator, being on the north

a little from the north-east, and on the south from the south east. In sailing therefore from the Canaries to Cumana, or from Acapulco to the Philippines, the winds blow so steadily, that it is hardly necessary to touch the sails.

9. *Monsoons.* In the Indian ocean to the north of 10° S., and in the seas around Malaysia, there prevail periodical winds called monsoons, which blow half the year from one quarter, and the other half from the opposite direction; at the time of their shifting or breaking up, variable winds and violent storms prevail. On the north of the equator a south-west monsoon blows from April to October, and during the rest of the year a north-east monsoon; on the south of the equator a south-east wind prevails from April to October, and a north-west wind the other half of the year.

10. *Land and Sea Breezes.* There is another kind of periodical winds, common on islands and coasts in tropical countries. During the day, when the air over the land is heated by the sun a cool breeze sets in from the sea; this blows from about 10 A. M. to 6 P. M. At night on the contrary a land-breeze prevails, that is the wind sets off from the land till about 8 A. M., when it dies away.

11. *Hurricanes, Whirlwinds, &c.* Hurricanes are violent storms of wind, blowing with great fury, often from opposite points of the compass, and causing dreadful devastations. They are rare beyond the tropics. Whirlwinds are sometimes caused by two winds meeting each from different directions, and then turning rapidly round upon a centre, and sometimes by the form of mountains, which occasions gusts of wind to descend with a spiral or whirling motion. The simoon of the desert of Sahara, the samiel of the Arabian deserts, the chamseen of Egypt, and the harmattan of Guinea, the solano of Spain, the sirocco of Italy, and the northwest wind of New South Wales, are noxious hot winds, some of which merely produce languor, while others if admitted into the lungs cause suffocation.

VI. GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF PLANTS.

1. *Number and Distribution of Species.* Each plant has generally a determinate climate to which it is best adapted; there are other climates, however, in which it can be raised, though less advantageously, but beyond certain limits it ceases to grow altogether. The whole number of species at present known amounts to 44,000, but it is estimated that the total number of existing species is about 80,000.

The most simply organised plants, such as mosses, lichens, grasses, &c., which form the lowest order of the vegetable creation are the most widely diffused; the more perfect tribes are in general limited to particular regions, and, in some cases, as for example, the cedar of Lebanon, to a particular mountain or district.

2. *Vegetation of the Frigid Zones.* There are properly no plants which are peculiar to the frigid zone, because the mountains of the torrid zone, embracing every variety of climate between their base and summit, are capable of producing all the vegetables of the temperate and frigid regions. The number of vegetable species in the frigid zone is small; the trees are few and dwarfish, and as we advance towards the poles finally disappear. But mosses, lichens, ferns, creeping plants, and some berry-bearing shrubs thrive during the short summer.

3. *Vegetation of the Temperate Zones.* In the high latitudes are the

pine and the fir, which retain their verdure during the rigors of winter. To these, on approaching the equator, succeed the oak, elm, beech, lime, and other forest trees. Several fruit-trees, among which are the apple, the pear, the cherry, and the plum grow better in the higher latitudes; while to the regions nearer the tropics belong the olive, lemon, orange and fig, the cedar, cypress, and cork-tree.

Between 30° and 50° is the country of the vine and the mulberry; wheat grows in 60°, and oats and barley a few degrees farther. Maize and rice are the grains more commonly cultivated in lower latitudes.

4. *Vegetation of the Torrid Zone.* The vegetation of the torrid zone, where nature supplies most abundantly moisture and heat, is the most remarkable for its luxuriance and the variety of its species. The most juicy fruits and the most powerful aromatics, the most magnificent and gigantic productions of the vegetable creation, are found in the intertropical regions. There the earth yields the sugar-cane, the coffee-tree, the palm, the bread-tree, the immense baobab, the date, the cocoa, the cinnamon, the nutmeg, the pepper, the camphor-tree, &c., with so many dye-woods and medicinal plants. At different elevations of soil the torrid zone exhibits, in addition to its peculiar forms, all the productions of the other regions of the earth.

VII. GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF ANIMALS.

1. *Number and Distribution of Species.* The number of species in the animal kingdom has been estimated at about 100,000. Each genus is generally confined to a particular region or climate, and where the same genus is found in different continents the species are different. Most of the domestic animals (the horse, cow, dog, sheep, goat, hog, and cat) thrive in nearly every variety of climate, although some of them become more or less degenerate in high latitudes. The camel and the elephant on the contrary cannot be naturalized in the colder climates.

2. *Zoological Regions.* The earth appears to be divided into at least eleven zoological regions or districts, of which each is the residence of a distinct set of animals;

(1.) The Arctic region contains several tribes common to the eastern and western continents, a circumstance owing doubtless to the communication between them afforded by means of ice. (2.) The temperate regions of the eastern continent are inhabited by peculiar races quite distinct from the kindred tribes of the (3.) corresponding zone in the American continent. The equatorial region contains four extensive tracts, widely separated from each other by seas, and each peopled by distinct races; these are (4.) the intertropical parts of Asia; (5.) those of Africa; (6.) those of America; (7.) the islands which constitute Malaysia; and (8.) Papua and the surrounding islands. (9.) The extensive region of New Holland forms a distinct zoological province, inhabited by several very singular tribes; and the southern extremities (10.) of America, and (11.) of Africa, separated from the northern temperate regions of their respective continents by the heats of the torrid zone, are each distinguished by peculiar races.

3. *Animals of Islands.* The animals of islands situated near continents are in general the same as those of the neighboring mainland. Small islands lying at a great distance from continents are nearly or quite destitute of quadrupeds, except such as appear to have been carried to them by man

VIII. MAN.

1. Man, at birth the most helpless of animals and seemingly the most exposed to the accidents of nature, is yet the most universal and independent of the animal creation. Gifted with the divine powers of reason and speech, he is separated by a wide gulf from the mere animal nature; yet physically considered he stands at the head of the animal kingdom. The human race forms but one species; yet exhibits those physical diversities which constitute varieties.

2. *Varieties of the Human Race.* The physical differences which exist in the human family, are diversity of complexion; difference of stature and shape; varieties of form in the skull; color and nature of the hair; &c. Some naturalists, taking complexion as the basis of their division, distinguish the human race into three varieties: 1. the white or Caucasian; 2. the yellow or Mongolian; and 3. the black or Ethiopian. Others adopt the form of the skull as the characteristic, and make five varieties: I. The Caucasian including the European nations and some of the Western Asiatics, in which the head is almost round, the face oval, and the features not very prominent; II. The Mongolian in which the head is almost square, the cheek-bones prominent, and the face broad and flattened; III. The Ethiopian or Negro in which the head is narrow, the forehead convex, the nostrils wide, the jaws lengthened, the lower part of the face projecting, the nose spread and flat, and the lips thick; IV. The American in which the cheek-bones are prominent, the face broad, the forehead low, and the eyes deeply seated; V. And the Malay in which the forehead is slightly arched, the upper jaw projecting, and the features in many respects approaching those of the second and fourth varieties.

3. *Languages.* Some writers have endeavored to arrange the human tribes into classes or families, according to the relations of their languages; comprising under the name of family those nations whose languages are closely connected in grammatical structure or in the etymology of their roots. Thus the German, Swedish, Danish, Dutch and English languages bear a close resemblance to each other, and the nations speaking those languages are considered as kindred tribes, forming a family of nations to which has been given the name of the Teutonic family. The whole number of known languages is about 2,000. Of these fifteen are spoken or understood over a wide extent of country or by a great number of individuals: viz: the Chinese, Arabic, Turkish, Persian, Hebrew, Sanscrit, German, English, French, Spanish, Portuguese, Russian, Greek, Latin, and Malay.

4. *Population of the Globe.* Very different estimates have been made of the entire population of the globe; a regular enumeration has been made only in a few states, and the whole number of individuals in some has been calculated from a consideration of the known number of males, or of men capable of bearing arms, or of taxable polls, &c. But these data are not possessed in regard to many countries, and there are extensive regions of the world quite unknown to us. Accordingly the most trustworthy estimates of late writers differ considerably on this subject, some calculating the number of individuals of the human race at 1,000 millions, and others at 650 or 700 millions. Supposing the population of the globe to be rather less than 750 millions, the following table exhibits an estimate of its distribution in the five great divisions of the world.

		Pop.
Old World or Eastern Continent		680,000,000
Europe	230,000,000	
Asia	390,000,000	
Africa	60,000,000	
New World or Western Continent		40,000,000
Oceania.		20,000,000

IX. POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS.

1. *Government.* The government of a state is the body or bodies of men, to which are entrusted the power of making and executing the laws, the management of the public concerns, and the defence and promotion of the general welfare.

2. *Powers and Branches of Governments.* The most important powers of a government are, that of making laws or the legislative power; that of interpreting or applying them to individual cases, or the judicial power; and that of executing them or the executive power. Each of these powers is, in many states, confided to a distinct body, and the government is, therefore, divided into three independent branches, the legislature, the judiciary, and the executive.

3. *Forms of Government.* There are various forms of government differing in their character and appellation, according to the disposition of the powers of government in few or many hands, and the organization of the different branches;

I. A monarchical government is one in which the supreme power is exercised by a single individual; if the sovereign succeeds his predecessor by right of inheritance, it is a hereditary monarchy; if he is chosen by the nation, or certain privileged classes, or dignitaries, it is an elective monarchy;

II. When the sovereign has no law but his own will, and can dispose at pleasure of the lives, persons, and property of his subjects, the government is a despotism; if the sovereign unites all powers in himself, but is bound by the laws, the government is an absolute monarchy;

III. When the authority of the head of the state is restricted by the concurrent authority of the representatives of the nation or of certain privileged classes of the nation, the government is called a limited or constitutional monarchy;

IV. A republican government is one in which the supreme power is in the hands of the whole body of the people, or is exercised by the principal citizens; in the former case, it is called a democracy or democratic republic; in the latter an aristocracy or aristocratic republic;

V. States are also differently denominated according to the title of the sovereign, without regard to the form of government; thus a monarchy is styled an empire, kingdom, duchy, principality, electorate, landgraviate, &c., according as the head of the state bears the title of emperor, king, duke, prince, elector, landgrave, &c.

4. *Colonies.* Colonies are establishments founded by states, or sometimes by individuals in foreign countries, for commercial or benevolent purposes; and subject to the authority of the mother-country. Factories are trading stations established in foreign countries. Colonies founded by the transportation of convicted criminals are called penal colonies.

X. RELIGION.

1. *Varieties of Religious Systems.* All the various religious systems, professed by different nations, may be reduced to two great classes, the

one comprising those which acknowledge the existence of a supreme God, the creator, preserver, and ruler of all things, and the other including those, which do not recognise the existence of a supreme intelligence.

2. *Fetichism, Sabeism.* To the latter class belong the innumerable forms of superstition which prevail among ignorant and barbarous tribes. Fetichism is the worship of fetiches, that is of various living or inanimate objects of nature; the elements, rivers, fire, trees, and whatever else the credulous savage sees endowed with powers of good or evil, become the objects of gratitude or fear and worship. Different forms of fetichism prevail among the negro tribes of Africa, in Australia, Polynesia, and in some parts of Asia and America. The sacrifice of human victims often forms a part of its horrid rites. Sabeism is the worship of the heavenly bodies, the sun, moon, and stars; this is an ancient form of religious faith, but has ceased to prevail very extensively.

3. *Judaism.* Judaism acknowledges no revelation, but that made to the Hebrews by Moses and the prophets. The Jews, are the descendants of the ancient Hebrews, and though dispersed over all parts of the world they preserve their ceremonies and faith. Their sacred books are the books of the Old Testament, written originally in Hebrew; they still expect the coming of the Messiah promised by their prophets, and observe the seventh day of the week or the Sabbath. Since their dispersion they have ceased to offer the sacrifices prescribed by the law, and instead of their ancient priests or Levites, they have substituted Rabbins or learned men, who expound the law in the synagogues. Among the Jewish sects are the Talmudists, so called because they receive the Talmud, a collection of traditions and comments upon their sacred books; the Caraites, who reject the absurd traditions and superstitious follies of the Talmud; the Rechabites, who live in the oases near Mecca, and receive only the earlier books of the Old Testament; and the Samaritans, who still offer sacrifices on Mount Gerizim.

4. *Christianity.* Although founded on Judaism, and originating among the Jews, Christianity teaches that the Messiah, promised by the Jewish prophets, has come, and brought a new revelation to men, and that Jesus Christ is this Messiah; the New Testament contains the revelations of this divine teacher.

5. *Mahometanism.* Islamism or Mahometanism was founded by Mahomet or Mohammed, an Arabian, who, admitting the divine mission of Moses and Jesus Christ, and acknowledging the sacred character of the Old and New Testaments, claimed to be charged with new revelations from God. Islamism teaches the immortality of the soul, a future judgment, &c.; it prescribes prayer five times a day; frequent ablutions; fasting during the month ramazan; yearly alms, to the amount of the fortieth of one's personal property; pilgrimage to Mecca, and some other rites; the temples are called mosques, and divine service is performed in them every Friday.

The sacred book of the Mahometans is the Koran, an Arabic word signifying the Book; it is written in Arabic. The principal Mahometan sects are the Sonnites, who acknowledge the authority of certain traditions and commentaries on the Koran; the Shiites, including the Nosairians, Ismaelians, Druses, &c., who reject these traditions; the Yezids whose religious system consists of a mixture of Christianity and Mahometanism; and the Wahabites, an Arab sect, which arose during the last century, and has endeavored to effect a reformation

of Islamism by purging it of human corruptions and restoring its primitive simplicity.

6. *Brahmanism.* Brahmanism recognises the existence of a supreme intelligence, Brahm, but teaches that he governs the world through the medium of numerous subordinate deities. The principal of these are Brahma, the Creator, who presides over the land; Vishnu, the Preserver, presiding over water; and Siva, the Destroyer, who presides over fire; these three persons are, however, but one God, and form the Trimourti or Hindoo Trinity. The Hindoos, who profess this faith, have several sacred books, called Vedas, written in Sanscrit, and forming their code of religion and philosophy; they teach the metempsychosis or transmigration of souls, and the immortality of the soul, and prescribe a great number of fasts, penances, and rites. Pilgrimages, voluntary death, self-torment, ablutions, &c. are practised, and the females of the two higher castes are required to burn themselves on the dead bodies of their husbands.

7. *Buddhism.* Buddhism resembles Brahmanism in many points; it is the prevailing religion in Thibet, Ceylon, the Birman empire, and Annam; and is professed by a portion of the people of China, Corea, and Japan. Buddhism teaches that the universe is inhabited by several classes of existences, partly material and partly spiritual, which rise by successive transmigrations to higher degrees of being, until they arrive at a purely spiritual existence, when they are termed Buddhas. These holy beings descend from time to time upon earth in a human form to preserve the true doctrine among men; four Buddhas have already appeared, the last under the name of Shigemooni or Godama.

8. *Nanekism.* Nanekism or the religion of the Seiks, founded by Nanek in the fifteenth century, is a mixture of Mahometanism and Brahmanism. The Seiks adore one God, believe in future rewards and punishments, and reject the use of images as objects of worship; they receive the Vedas and the Koran, as sacred books, but think that the Hindoos have corrupted their religious system by the use of idols.

9. *Doctrines of Confucius.* The Doctrine of the Learned, or the Religion of Confucius is the received religion of the educated classes of China, Annam, and Japan; it uses no images, and has no priests, the ceremonies being performed by the civil magistrates. The rites, such as the worship of the heavens, stars, mountains and rivers, genii, and souls of the departed, are esteemed merely civil institutions.

10. *Magianism.* Magianism or the Religion of Zoroaster, teaches the existence of a supreme being, Zervan or the Eternal, subordinate to whom are Ormuzd, the principle of good and Ahriman, the principle of evil, who wage a perpetual warfare; numerous inferior deities and genii take part in this struggle, in which Ormuzd will finally prevail. The sacred books of the Magians are called the Zendavesta. The ceremonies consist chiefly in purifications, ablutions, and other rites, performed in the presence of the sacred fire, the symbol of the primeval life; hence the Magians are erroneously called fire-worshippers.

11. The numbers of the adherents of each religious system have been estimated as follows;

Christianity.	
Roman Catholics	139,000,000
Greek Catholics	62,000,000
Protestants	59,000,000
Total	260,000,000

Judaism	4,000,000
Mahometanism	96,000,000
Brahmanism	60,000,000
Buddhism	170,000,000
Other Religions	147,000,000

DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

I. MAINE.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Maine, the most northern and eastern state of the Union, is bounded N. by Lower Canada; E. by New Brunswick, from which it is separated in part by the St. Croix; S. by the Atlantic ocean, and W. by Lower Canada and New Hampshire. It lies between 43° 5′ and 48° 12′ north latitude, and between 66° 50′ and 70° 55′ west longitude,* having a superficial area of about 33,000 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* The Highlands, that separate the waters which fall into the St. Lawrence from those which empty themselves into the Atlantic ocean, extend from the northern part of New Hampshire to the northeastern extremity of Maine. After supplying the sources of the Kennebec, the Penobscot and the St. John's, they gradually sink down to Cape Rozier on the gulf of St. Lawrence. This range is called the Main Ridge, Height of Land, or Northeastern Ridge, and some of its peaks rise to the height of 4,000 feet; where it is crossed by the new road from Hallowell to Quebec, its elevation is about 2,000 feet.

The mountains within the state lie scattered over the country in irregular groups, but exhibit in some places the form of spurs from the great Alleghany range. Katahdin mountain is a rugged and insulated peak, 5,385 feet high, lying between the eastern and western branches of the Penobscot.

3. *Valleys.* The valleys of the Kennebec and Penobscot, with their various ramifications, traverse nearly the whole state. The Kennebec valley is much diversified, and exhibits a very uneven surface. In the southern part, the hills are of moderate elevation; in the north they are higher. Towards the coast, the valley is narrow, and the hills press upon the margin of the river; farther inland, the heights recede from the stream, and leave in many places level alluvial tracts along the banks, rising into broad rounded swells at a distance from the river.

The valley of the Penobscot does not differ in its general features from the valley of the Kennebec. Near the coast its surface is elevated and broken. Proceeding northward to nearly the head of tide water, it sinks and expands rather suddenly into a gently undulating country. Farther up, it becomes still more level, and in the northern part grows again somewhat undulating.

4. *Rivers.* The Saco rises in the White Mountains in New Hampshire, enters Maine at Fryeburg, and flows in an irregular course S. E. to the sea; it is 160 miles long, and has numerous falls, which afford excellent mill sites. It is navigable for ships to Saco, six miles from its mouth.

* The northeastern boundary of the United States, or a part of the boundary between Canada and Maine, and Maine and New Brunswick, is yet undecided, and is a subject of controversy between Great Britain and the United States. The words of the treaty of 1783, which put an end to the war of the revolution, are as follows: 'From the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, viz. that angle which is formed by a line drawn due north from the source of the river St. Croix to the high lands, along said high lands which divide those rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the Atlantic ocean, to the northwesternmost head of the river Connecticut.' This part of the country was imperfectly known at the time of making the treaty, and the dividing ridge of high lands is by the Americans assumed to be in 48° of north latitude, while by the English it is placed in about 46° 30′.

The Androscoggin rises among the Highlands which form the N. W. boundary of Maine, and descending through a succession of lakes, enters New Hampshire at Errol; it re-enters Maine at Gilead, and flows E. and S. till it joins the Kennebec at Merrymeeting Bay. Its length is 140 miles; the whole course is broken by rapids and falls.

The Kennebec rises near the source of the Androscoggin, and flows nearly S. to the sea: falls and rapids render the navigation difficult above the tide at Augusta, to which place it is navigable for vessels of 100 tons, and to Bath, twelve miles from the sea, for ships. It is about 200 miles in length.

The Penobscot is the largest river in the state; the western or main branch rises in the northwestern Highlands, and, after flowing through lake Chesuncook, unites, about 120 miles from the sea, with the eastern branch, which rises to the N. E. of Katahdin. Its whole length is 250 miles, and it is navigable for large vessels to Bangor, 52 miles from the sea. The central position of the Penobscot, the facility of communication between it, and the waters of the Kennebec, the St. John's, and the St. Croix, and its susceptibility of improvement render it of great importance to the state.

The St. Croix, or Schoodic forms part of the eastern boundary of Maine, and flows into Passamaquoddy bay. The navigation of this, as that of the other rivers of Maine, is much interrupted by falls. The St. John's rises in the northern part of Maine, and with its numerous branches waters a tract of about 10,000 square miles in extent. But as the lower part of its course is in New Brunswick, it will be described under that head.

5. *Lakes.* Moosehead lake, the largest in New England, is 50 miles long and 10 or 15 broad. Umbagog lake partly in N. Hampshire, but mostly in this state, is 18 miles long, and 10 broad. Chesuncook lake is 20 miles long and three broad. Sebago lake, near Portland, is 12 miles in length.

6. *Islands.* Most of the coast is thickly strewn with islands. The largest is Mount Desert, on the W. side of Frenchman's Bay; it is 15 miles long and 12 broad. Many islands lie in Penobscot bay, as Long Island, the Fox Islands, and Deer Isle on the E. side of the bay.

7. *Bays.* This state has many spacious bays and fine harbors. Penobscot Bay, the largest, is 30 miles in extent from N. to S. Its width is 18 miles: it affords great facilities for navigation, and presents a variety of beautiful landscapes. Casco Bay, between Cape Elizabeth and Cape Small Point, extends 20 miles, and contains more than 300 islands, most of which are under cultivation. Passamaquoddy Bay, forming a part of the boundary between Maine and New Brunswick, is 6 miles in length, and twelve wide. Small harbors are numerous, and the shores are rocky and bold.

8. *Climate.* The winters are severe. In the interior, and even within 10 miles of the sea-coast the ground is usually covered with snow three or four months in the year, and in the forests of the central parts nearly five months. In the mountainous regions the snow is often 5 feet deep. Along the sea-coast the winters are irregular. The summers are hot, but not sufficiently long to be altogether favorable to the cultivation of maize. In most parts of Maine, however, the vegetable productions of the northern states thrive, though early frosts sometimes do great damage to the crops. The air is pure and healthy, but during

the spring and early part of summer, the thick fogs in the eastern parts are disagreeable; the northeasterly winds which are prevalent during this season, constitute one of the worst features of the climate. The spring is commonly rainy, and the winters tempestuous; but during summer, the air is serene. The coldest wind is that from the N. W.; the uncommon keenness of which is indeed well known over all New England.

9. *Soil.* The fertility of the soil in the most favorable situations, is thought to equal that of any part of the Northern States; its quality, however, is not uniform. On the coast it is generally poor; between the Kennebec and Penobscot, it is excellent; among the mountains in the N. W. it is very inferior.

10. *Natural Productions.* White pine abounds in the northern part, and White and Red oak are found on the coast; hemlock and spruce, beech, maple, ash and birch are plenty; the butternut and walnut are more rare. The apple, pear, plum and cherry thrive, but the peach is seldom successfully cultivated. Much of the land is well adapted to grazing, and great numbers of cattle are raised.

11. *Minerals.* Iron is found in all parts of the state. Lime is abundant particularly at Thomaston and Camden, where it is burnt in great quantities for exportation. In some places it affords a fine marble. Granite abounds in many parts of the state, and between the Kennebec and St. John's slate occurs extensively.

12. *Face of the country.* The surface is in general moderately hilly; in some places it rises into mountains of considerable elevation. Near the coast, and along most of the rivers, there are small plains, and the surface of the rest of the state is highly diversified.

13. *Divisions.* This state is divided into ten counties:

Counties.	County towns.
Oxford,	Paris.
York,	York and Alfred.
Cumberland,	Portland.
Kennebec,	Augusta.
Lincoln,	Wiscasset. Topsham. Warren.
Somerset,	Norridgewock.
Penobscot,	Bangor.
Waldo,	Belfast.
Hancock,	Castine.
Washington,	Machias.

The seat of government is Augusta.

14. *Canal.* The Cumberland and Oxford Canal, completed in 1829, extends from Portland to Sebago lake. It is 20 miles in length, and by a lock in Songo river, the navigation is continued 30 miles further.

15. *Towns.* The counties in this and the other New England states are subdivided into townships, which are commonly called towns. They are incorporated by the legislatures of the respective states, and have a distinct police, conducted by officers elected annually by the inhabitants. The states of New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, and Michigan and Arkansaw Territories, are also subdivided into townships; in the other states, in which no such subdivision is

known, the word town is used in its proper sense for a collection of houses.

The principal town in Maine is the city of Portland, with a population of 12,601. It lies on Casco bay, and has a safe and capacious harbor, which is defended by several forts. The inhabitants carry on an extensive coasting and foreign trade, and are largely concerned in the fisheries. The city is generally well built, and contains a court-house, custom-house, six banks, fifteen churches, and other public buildings.

The second town in the state is Thomaston, on Penobscot bay. Great quantities of limestone are found here, and most of the lime exported from Maine, is manufactured at Thomaston. Marble of excellent quality is also quarried. A state-prison has been built here on the plan of the Auburn and Sing-Sing prisons. Population of the town 4,221.

Hallowell is a flourishing town, situated on both sides of the Kennebec, about 45 miles from its mouth. Vessels of 150 tons can come up to the wharfs; beef, pork, ashes, grain, &c. are the chief articles of export. The population is 3,964.

Two miles further up the river, on the W. bank, lies Augusta, the capital of the state. It contains the State House, a handsome granite edifice, and on the other side of the river, across which is a bridge of two arches, is a United States arsenal. Population 3,980.

Thirty miles below Augusta, and on the same side of the Kennebec, is Bath, one of the principal commercial towns in the state. It is at the head of ship navigation, and the river is seldom frozen over here. Much ship-building is done at Bath. Population 3,773.

Brunswick on the Androscoggin, has several manufactories and a number of valuable mills, for which the fall of the Androscoggin affords good sites. Bowdoin College, the principal literary seminary in Maine, is at Brunswick. Population 3,547.

In the southwestern part of the state are York, on the coast, with 3,485 inhabitants, and Saco, about 6 miles from the mouth of the river of the same name. The falls at Saco have a descent of 42 feet, and afford excellent seats for mills and manufacturing establishments. The town is also favorably situated for commerce, the river being navigable for ships to this point. Population 3,219.

There are several flourishing towns on the Penobscot, to the facilities of communication afforded by which they are chiefly indebted for their prosperity. The city of Bangor, at the head of tide water, has above 6,000 inhabitants, and carries on an active and increasing commerce, although the navigation below it is sometimes interrupted by ice. Belfast, near the mouth of the river, has a good harbor and great maritime advantages. Population 3,077. Castine on the E. side of Penobscot bay, has an excellent and capacious harbor. Placed at the entrance of the Penobscot, it commands that important river. Population 1,155.

At Gardiner, a pleasant town four miles from Hallowell, there are numerous mills. Population 3,709. At Waterville, 18 miles above Augusta, on the Kennebec, there is a Baptist college.

Eastport, the most easterly town in the United States, is situated on an island in Passamaquoddy bay, Lon. 66° 56′ W. Calais on the St. Croix, and Lubec on the main land opposite Eastport, constitute with Eastport the port of Passamaquoddy. Eastport has a large and commodious harbor, and a flourishing commerce. Population 2,450.

Machias, consisting of two villages, contains various mills. Population 2,775.

16. *Agrieulture.* The agricultural products are maize, wheat, oats, barley, rye, pease, beans, potatoes, flax, hops, &c., which form important articles of exportation. In general a negligent mode of agriculture is pursued, but there are some skilful and judicious cultivators, and the agricultural processes are improving.

17. *Commeree.* The inhabitants are extensively engaged in commercial operations. The exports consist chiefly of timber, masts, boards, staves, wood and bark, dried and pickled fish, beef, pork, butter and cheese, cider, candles, soap, shoes and boots, bricks, lime and marble. Cargoes of ice have also been carried to the West Indies, and the southern ports. Maine is the third state in the Union, in point of shipping, which amounts to 150,000 tons. The annual value of imports is about $ 1,200,000; of exports $ 1,000,000.

18. *Manufactures.* The manufactures of the state are neither numerous nor extensive; among them are woollen and cotton goods, candles and soap, nails, spirits, &c.

19. *Fisheries.* Cod, herring, mackerel, alewives, salmon and other fish are taken, and constitute an important article of exportation. The cod fishery is pursued on the Labrador coast, and on the banks of Newfoundland, in vessels, which are employed during the winter season in the coasting trade.

20. *Forests.* The extensive forests of the interior furnish great quantities of timber and fuel. The felling of timber is generally performed in winter; the trees are cut into logs of about 18 feet in length, which are easily dragged over the snow to the banks of the nearest stream, and left to be carried down by the current on the breaking up of the ice. At the mills they are collected by the owners, who had previously marked them, and converted into boards, &c. The persons employed in this business are called lumberers or river-drivers, and are exposed to great hardships. The upper streams being narrow and crooked, are sometimes clogged up by the logs, which are prevented from descending by rocks or other obstructions. Such a mass is called a jam, and can be broken up only by cutting away the foremost logs. The operation is often dangerous, as the whole accumulated volume of water rushes down with great violence, sweeping away thousands of logs before it.

21. *Population.* The inhabitants are for the most part industrious, frugal and enterprising; their principal occupations are agriculture, commerce and fishing. The whole population amounted in 1830 to 399,462, nearly all of which is in the southern part of the state, within 100 miles of the coast. The central and northern parts are in a great measure uninhabited. There are about 300 Indians on the Penobscot river, 12 miles above Bangor, and about 50 families on the western side of Passamaquoddy bay. They have embraced Christianity, and are of the Roman Catholic religion. Although they have abandoned their savage manners, they still retain many of their peculiar customs.

22. *Government.* The government of Maine consists of a Governor, an Executive Council, a Senate and House of Representatives. The Governor and members of the Legislature are chosen annually; all inhabitants of twenty-one years of age are voters. The Legislature meets once a year at Augusta.

23. *Religion.* Among the various religious denominations, the Baptists and Methodists are the most numerous; next in point of numbers are the Calvinistic Congregationalists. There are also some Quakers, Unitarian Congregationalists, Episcopalians, Roman Catholics, Sandemanians and Universalists.

24. *Education.* Among the institutions for education are Bowdoin college at Brunswick, to which is attached a medical school; Waterville college, under the direction of the Baptists; the Maine theological seminary at Bangor, founded by the Congregationalists; the Wesleyan theological seminary at Readfield, and twenty-eight incorporated academies, most of which have received assistance from the state. Each town is required to expend at the rate of forty cents for each inhabitant, for the support of common schools. About three fourths of the population between the ages of four and twenty-one years, usually attend the schools.

25. *History.* The first permanent settlement was made at Bristol, in 1625. The province was afterward granted to Sir Ferdinando Gorges, but in 1652 it was placed under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, of which it continued to form a part until 1820, when it was erected into an independent state.

II. NEW HAMPSHIRE.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* New Hampshire is bounded N. by Lower Canada; E. by Maine; S. by Massachusetts; and W. by Connecticut river, which separates it from Vermont. It extends from 42° 41′ to 45° 20′ N. latitude, and from 70° 40′ to 72° 28′ W. longitude; being 168 miles in length from N. to S. and 90 in breadth. It comprises an area of 9,491 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* Between the Merrimack and Connecticut in the S. W. part of this state there extends a ridge from S. to N. called the White Mountain Ridge; the loftiest summits of this are Monadnock, 3,254 feet high, Sunapee, Kearsarge, Carr's Mountain and Moosehillock. This last is 4,636 feet high. Towards the N. of the state, these eminences rise to a much higher elevation, and are known by the name of of the White Mountains.

These are the loftiest mountains in the U. States to the east of the Mississippi, and extend about twenty miles from S. W. to N. E. with a base about ten miles in breadth. The highest summit, Mount Washington, is 6,428 feet above the level of the sea, and several other peaks are about 5,000 feet in height. They are covered with snow nine or ten months in the year, and their white summits are visible from a great distance; whence their name. The White Mountains are the prolongation of the Blue Ridge, or great eastern chain of the Alleghany Mountains, of which the Catskill Mountains in New York, and the Green Mountains also form links. Mount Washington is composed of huge rocks of granite and gneiss; round the base is a forest of heavy timber, which is succeeded by a belt, 80 rods in width, of stunted fir trees, from ten to fifteen feet high. Above this belt is a growth of low bushes, and still further up the surface is covered only with a shroud of dark-colored moss. The view from the highest summit is grand and picturesque. The Notch is a remarkable chasm, two miles in length, and where narrowest only 22 feet wide. On both sides rise steep precipices,

between which flows one of the head branches of the Saco river, this chasm being the only passage through the great mountain bulwark. Within the Notch there are several beautiful cascades, formed by the descent of a brook called the Flume, down one of its sides, and the whole appearance is wild and solemn. In 1826 a violent fall of rain produced a slide or avalanche of earth, rocks, and trees from the side of the mountain, which swept away every thing before it, choking up the streams, and filling the valley with ruin. A family of eleven persons living in the Notch House, attempted to escape by flight, but were overwhelmed by the torrent.

3. *Valleys.* The valley of the Connecticut will be hereafter described: the only one beside, necessary to mention, is the valley of the Merrimack, which consists of sandy plains, covered with pine and black timber. It is narrower than the Connecticut valley, and is often contracted to the shores of the stream by rocky hills.

4. *Rivers.* The principal river is the Connecticut, which forms the boundary between this state and Vermont. As the course of this beautiful stream is also partly in Massachusetts and Connecticut, it will be more appropriately described under the head of New England.

The Merrimack rises in New Hampshire, and has two principal branches; one of them being the outlet of Lake Winnipiseogee. The N. or longer branch is called the Pemigewasset, and has its source near the Notch of the White Mountains. At its junction with the outlet of the lake, this stream takes the name of Merrimack, and flowing south, enters Massachusetts, through which it runs E. to the sea. Its whole course is about 200 miles. There are numerous falls in the New Hampshire portion. The Merrimack rises on nearly the same level with the Connecticut, but reaches the sea in running half the extent of the latter, and consequently has double the declivity of the Connecticut in a given space; its current is therefore more rapid. The Merrimack is a beautiful stream; its waters are pure and salubrious, and on its borders are situated some of the most flourishing towns in New Hampshire. Its width varies from 50 to 120 rods, and it is crossed by eight bridges in this state; it receives many minor streams, and rivers, which form the outlets of several small lakes. Its obstructions have been partly remedied by locks at different places, and there is a boat navigation of about 40 miles in this state, extending to Concord.

The Piscataqua, the only considerable river of which the whole course is in New Hampshire, is formed by the junction of the united waters of the Salmon Fall and Cocheco, from the north, with those of several smaller streams from the west. It is only from this point to the sea, a distance of about ten miles, that it bears the name of Piscataqua; but the head waters of the Salmon Fall river, its principal tributary, are forty miles from the sea. Piscataqua harbor is one of the finest in the United States.

5. *Lakes.* Lake Winnipiseogee, nearly in the centre of the state, is a picturesque sheet of water, about twenty three miles in length and varying from two to ten in breadth. Its bosom is sprinkled with upwards of three hundred pretty islands, and its shores are indented with beautiful bays, formed by gentle declivities projecting into the lake, and sloping gracefully down to its waters. The lake is four hundred and seventy two feet above the level of the sea; it receives several small streams, but it is chiefly fed by springs. Its depth in some parts has not been fathom

ed; it abounds in excellent fish, and its water is remarkably pure. A river of the same name runs from the lake into the Merrimack. Squam Lake, two miles to the northwest, and Lake Ossipee, to the northeast of Winnipiseogee, are also pretty sheets of water, covering between six thousand and seven thousand acres. The former abounds in trout, and is surrouned by high hills, and studded with islands.

6. *Islands.* The Isles of Shoals belong partly to New Hampshire and partly to Maine. They lie about eight miles out at sea, between Portsmouth and Newburyport, and are hardly more than a cluster of rocks rising above the water. For more than a century previous to the revolution, they were quite populous, containing at one time six hundred inhabitants, who found there an advantageous situation for carrying on fisheries. To this day, the best cod are those known under the name of Isle of Shoals dun fish. From three to four thousand quintals were once annually caught and cured here, but the business has latterly declined. The inhabitants are about one hundred; they live solely by fishing, and in connexion with those of the shore in their immediate neighborhood, who follow the same mode of life, are the most rude and uncivilized beings in New England, except the Indians. Efforts have recently been made to improve their condition, and they have now a meeting house, school, &c.

7. *Climate.* The climate is severe, but healthy. Morning and evening fires become necessary about the beginning of September. Cattle are housed in the beginning of November, and in the course of this month, the earth and rivers are generally frozen and covered with snow. The open country is usually clear of snow in April, but in the woods and northern parts, it often lies till May.

The spring is wet and foggy, but the summer is beautiful, and the progress of vegetation very rapid; the number of fair days throughout the year, compared to the cloudy, is three to one.

8. *Soil.* The best lands in New Hampshire are on the borders of the large rivers, where, being occasionally covered by the waters, they are fertilized by the rich sediment which these deposite. The hilly land has a moist and warm soil, affords fine pasturage, and supports great numbers of cattle and sheep. Where the land lies in large round swells, the tops and sides of these heights have a fertile soil, while the land in the valleys between is generally cold and poor. On the Connecticut are thousands of acres, with not a stone to be seen, yielding rich crops of corn and hay, and except the wild region in the north, the land is generally susceptible of cultivation.

9. *Mineral Productions.* A fine grained granite is found in many places, as at Concord, Boscawen, and Hopkinton, which affords excellent materials for building. New Hampshire is often called the granite state, from this circumstance. Copper is found at Franconia, and iron at Franconia and Lisbon, both of excellent quality. Plumbago or black lead, has been discovered in several places, particularly at Bristol. Soapstone is quarried and wrought at Francestown and Orford; and limestone occurs in various parts of the state.

10. *Productions of the Soil.* This state was originally an entire forest; the mountainous regions being covered with oak, maple, beech, walnut, hemlock, fir, pine, &c.; and the plains and valleys with the elm, cherry, ash, poplar, hornbeam, birch, sumach, locust, &c. The White pine sometimes attains to the height of 200 feet, with a straight

trunk, of 6 feet and upwards in diameter. The sap of the rock maple, which also grows to a great height, yields excellent sugar; that of the red and white maple likewise produces sugar, but in less quantity. Some valuable culinary and medicinal plants and roots are found here, among which are ginseng, lobelia, &c.

11. *Face of the country.* With the exception of a small tract 20 or 30 miles in width along the coast, which is level or nearly so, this state presents a surface broken up into every diversity of hill, valley and mountain. The hills increase in height as they recede from the sea, till they swell in to the lofty grandeur of the White Mountains. New Hampshire is the most mountainous state in the Union, and from the wild sublimity of its lake, mountain and river scenery, has been denominated the Switzerland of America.

12. *Natural Curiosities.* Bellows Falls form a remarkable cataract in the Connecticut, at the village of Bellows Falls, 5 miles from the town of Walpole. The breadth of the river above the fall, is from 16 to 22 rods; a large rock divides the stream into two channels, each about 90 feet wide at top. When the water is low, the E. channel appears crossed by a bar of solid rock, and the whole stream falls into the W. channel, where it is contracted into the breadth of 16 feet, and flows with great swiftness. There are several pitches, one above another in the length of half a mile; the descent in this whole course is 42 feet. Notwithstanding the velocity of the current, salmon pass up this fall.

Amoskeag Falls in the Merrimack, consist of 3 successive pitches, falling nearly 50 feet. There are falls also at Barrington, and caverns in Chester. At Franconia is a singular eminence called the Profile Mountain, being a rugged peak 1000 feet in height; a side view exhibits a profile of the human face, every feature of which is distinct.

13. *Divisions.* The state is divided into 8 counties, which with the county towns are as follows:

Counties.	County towns.
Coos,	Lancaster.
Grafton,	Haverhill.
	Plymouth.
Merrimack,	Concord.
Sullivan,	Newport.
Cheshire,	Keene.
Hillsborough,	Amherst.
Strafford,	Dover.
	Gilmanton,
	Gilford.
	Rochester.
Rockingham,	Portsmouth.
	Exeter.

Population in 1830, 269,533.

14. *Canals.* Several canals have been constructed round the falls of the Merrimack; Bow canal, half a mile in length, passes a fall of 25 feet; Hooksett canal, 50 rods in length, passes Hooksett falls with a lockage of 16 feet; Amoskeag canal passes a fall of the same name with a lockage of 45 feet, and Union canal overcomes 7 falls.

15. *Towns.* Portsmouth is the principal town and the only sea-port in the state, which has a coast of only 18 miles. It lies on the Piscata-

qua, about 3 miles from the ocean, with one of the finest harbors in the world. There are 40 feet of water in the channel at low tide, and the harbor, which is completely land-locked, is protected from storms, and easily accessible for vessels of the largest size. It is naturally almost impregnable, and is defended by several forts. Portsmouth is pleasantly situated, and well built; most of the population is collected on an elevation near the harbor, and descending towards it. Two wooden bridges across the Piscataqua, connect Portsmouth with Kittery in Maine. There are here 7 churches, a court-house, custom-house, 7 banks, one of which is a branch of the bank of the United States, insurance offices, &c. On Continental Island there is a navy-yard belonging to the Federal government. Population of Portsmouth, 8,082.

Concord, the seat of government, is principally on the west bank of the Merrimack, 45 miles N. W. of Portsmouth. It contains the state house and state-prison of granite, a court-house and several churches and banks. There are two bridges across the Merrimack here. Much of the trade of the upper country, centres in Concord, from which boat navigation extends through Middlesex canal to Boston. Population, 3,727.

Dover, 10 miles N. W. of Portsmouth, on the Cocheco, which is here navigable for vessels of 80 tons, has extensive manufactories of cotton and iron, with bleacheries and calico printing works. Dover contains a court-house, jail, 7 churches, &c. Population, 5,449.

Somersworth, comprising the village of Great Falls, has 5 or 6 extensive cotton and woollen mills. Population, 3,090.

Dunstable, in which is the manufacturing village of Nashua, has 2,414 inhabitants.

Exeter, on the river Exeter, a branch of the Piscataqua, which affords excellent mill sites, has extensive manufactories, an academy, court-house, &c. Population, 2,759.

Gilmanton, Hanover, which contains Dartmouth college, Haverhill, Keene and Amherst are towns of some importance.

16. *Agriculture.* New Hampshire is chiefly an agricultural state. Maize, wheat, rye, oats, barley, flax, grass, &c. are the common products of the earth, and pork, beef, mutton, poultry, butter and cheese are exported. On the interval lands which border the rivers, wheat often yields 20 or 30 bushels to the acre, though generally from 15 to 20 is considered a good crop; maize will average 30 or 40 bushels, and potatoes 200 or 300. Apples, plums, pears, cherries, &c. grow in abundance.

17. *Commerce.* The exports from the north part of the state, go to the markets in Maine, and a great portion of those from the middle and southern parts are carried to Newburyport, Boston and Hartford. The commerce of New Hampshire therefore, strictly speaking, is confined to the single port of Portsmouth. The staple commodities are lumber, provisions, horses, neat cattle, pot and pearl ashes, flax seed, &c.

18. *Fisheries.* 60 or 70 vessels, from 20 to 75 tons each, besides smaller craft, are employed during the fishing season, from the first of March to the latter part of November, in the bank and mackerel fisheries. These vessels take from 38,000 to 45,000 quintals of cod and pollock, and 6,000 barrels of mackerel yearly.

19. *Manufactures.* There are some extensive manufacturing establishments in the state. The Cocheco manufacturing company at Do-

ver, with a capital of one and a half million dollars, have 4 large cotton mills, carrying 24,320 spindles. Nearly 1,000 operatives are employed; upwards of 5,000,000 yards of cloth are produced annually, and 4,000,000 bleached and printed. The Great Falls company at Somersworth, near Portsmouth, with a capital of $ 1,000,000, have 5 large cotton and woollen mills; the cotton mills contain 31,000 spindles, and produce 6,000,000 yards of cotton cloth a year. In the woollen mills are manufactured large quantities of broadcloth and ingrain carpeting of excellent quality. There are 60 cotton, 32 woollen, 15 paper and 19 oil mills in the state.

20. *Education.* Dartmouth college, with which a medical school is connected, is in Hanover. There are 35 incorporated academies in the state, of which Phillips Academy at Exeter is the best endowed. The state has a literary fund, the income of which, together with a sum annually raised by taxes, is appropriated to the support of free schools.

21. *Religion.* The most numerous sect is that of Calvinistic Congregationalists; the Baptists, most of whom are Calvinistic, and Methodists are also numerous. There are also Presbyterians, Christians, Quakers or Friends, and a few Universalists, Unitarians, Episcopalians, Roman Catholics, Shakers and Sandemanians.

22. *Government.* The legislature consists of a senate of 12 members, chosen in districts, and a house of representatives chosen in townships, and is styled the General Court. The executive consists of a Governor and an executive council. All these officers are chosen annually by the people; all male inhabitants of 21 years of age paying taxes are voters.

23. *History.* New Hampshire was first granted to John Mason and Ferdinando Gorges, in 1622. The first settlements were made at Dover and Portsmouth, in 1623. In 1641, all the settlements by a voluntary act submitted to Massachusetts, and were comprehended in the county of Norfolk, which extended from the Merrimack to the Piscataqua. In 1679, a new government was established, and New Hampshire was made a royal province by commission from Charles II. The first General Assembly met at Portsmouth in March, in 1680. The union with Massachusetts was renewed in 1689, but a separation took place in 1692. From 1699 to 1702, the province was connected with Massachusetts and New York, and from 1702 to 1741, with Massachusetts alone, after which it remained a separate government. This state suffered much from the early Indian wars.

III. VERMONT.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Vermont is bounded N. by Lower Canada, E. by the river Connecticut which separates it from New Hampshire, S. by Massachusetts, and W. by New York, from which it is mostly separated by Lake Champlain. It lies between 42° 44′ and 45° N. Lat. and between 71° 33′ and 73° 26′ W. Lon., being 157 miles in length and from 35 to 90 in breadth. Its surface is estimated to be acout 9,000 square miles.

1. *Mountains.* The Green Mountains, which extend through the state from north to south, are a continuation of the great eastern chain of the Alleghanies, called the Blue Ridge. In the southern half of the state they form one lofty ridge in which there is no opening. In the

centre of the state, this ridge is divided into two, of which the one called the Height of Land, runs northeasterly to Canada, and the other taking a northwesterly direction sinks down in the northern part of the state. The former divides the streams of lakes Champlain and Memphremagog, from the tributaries of the Connecticut; while the latter, though loftier, presents a more broken outline, and is cut through by several rivers. The ridge which traverses the southern portion of the state is the dividing line between the waters that flow into the Hudson and those that empty themselves into the Connecticut. The Green Mountains are from 10 to 15 miles wide, much intersected with valleys, and they derive their name from their perpetual verdure, their sides being covered with small evergreen trees and shrubs, and their summits with green moss and winter grass. There are many fine farms among the mountains, and much of the land upon them is excellent for grazing. The highest summits are Mansfield Mountain, 4,279 feet above the level of the sea; Camel's Rump 4,188 feet high, both in the northwestern ridge, and Killington Peak, 3,675 feet. Ascutney, a single elevation near Windsor, is 3,320 feet above tide-water.

3. *Rivers.* The Connecticut forms the western boundary of Vermont. All the rivers within the state are small, and have their sources in the Green Mountains, whence they descend by short courses to lakes Memphremagog and Champlain, or to the Hudson or Connecticut. The principal streams are the Pasumsic and White River, falling into the Connecticut, and the Misisque, Lamoile, Otter Creek and Onion rivers emptying themselves into Lake Champlain.

4. *Lakes.* Lake Champlain, between New York and Vermont, extends from Whitehall in New York, a little beyond the Canada line. It is about 130 miles long from N. to S., and varies in breadth from 1 to 15 miles, covering an area of 600 square miles. It is sufficiently deep for the largest ships, but is commonly navigated by vessels of 80 or 90 tons. It is commonly frozen over, so as to be passed on the ice for several months. Salmon, sturgeon, trout, pickerel and other fish are found here. It receives the waters of Lake George, and discharges itself by the river Sorel into the St. Lawrence. The shores are diversified and pleasant, and are adorned with several considerable towns, and pretty villages. Lake Memphremagog lies principally in Lower Canada.

5. *Islands.* The principal islands in Lake Champlain are North Hero, South Hero and Lamotte; beside which there are upwards of 50 smaller islands.

6. *Climate.* The climate of Vermont is variable and cold, but healthful. The range of the thermometer is from 27° below zero, to 100° above. The winter may be considered to last from the beginning of December till April, during which time the ground is generally covered with snow. During April and May the weather is mild with frequent showers. Through the summer it is fair and serene, and although the heat of the day is sometimes excessive, the nights are always cool. Throughout September and October the finest weather prevails, with gentle winds and a clear sky. Frosts appear early in September.

7. *Soil.* The soil is generally rich and loamy. On the borders of the rivers are fine tracts of interval land, which consist of a deep, black, alluvial deposit; these are sometimes a mile in width, and are very productive in maize, grain, grass and garden vegetables. The uplands are in





WHITE MOUNTAINS, N. HAMPSHIRE.



WINIPISEOGEE LAKE.



KATTSKILL FALLS, N. Y.



RAPIDS AT NIAGARA.

many places scarcely inferior to the intervals, and are in general sufficiently free from stones to admit of easy cultivation. The hills and mountains which are not arable on account of their steepness, or the rocks, afford the best of pasturage for sheep and cattle. There is hardly any part of the country better adapted to the rearing of horses, horned cattle and sheep, than the mountainous parts of this state. Wheat is raised more abundantly on the western side of the mountains, than on the eastern. The soil and climate of all parts are favorable to the growth of the apple and other fruits. The greater part of the state is better fitted for grazing, than tillage. Springs and brooks are very numerous, and almost every part of the state is plentifully supplied with running water.

8. *Minerals.* Iron is abundant, and lead, zinc, copper and manganese are found. Sulphuret of iron or pyrites, from which copperas is manufactured, occurs at Strafford and Shrewsbury. Marble of good quality abounds in various places, as Middlebury, Swanton, Bennington, &c. At Monkton, near Burlington, there is an extensive bed of kaolin or porcelain earth. Novaculite or oil-stone, is quarried and made into whetstones, and quarries of slate are wrought near Brattleborough.

9. *Face of the country.* The surface is generally uneven, and highly diversified. The land slopes toward the Connecticut and Lake Champlain, from the ridge already described as occupying the centre of the state. Adjoining the rivers are some considerable plains, but the greater proportion of the surface is formed by the elevated country.

10. *Mineral Waters.* There are some mineral springs impregnated with sulphur or iron which are resorted to by invalids.

11. *Vegetable Productions.* The principal indigenous forest trees, are the hemlock, spruce and fir, which are found upon the mountains; the oak, elm, pine, butternut, sugar-maple, beech and birch which occupy the meadows, and the cedar which abounds in the swamps. Wheat is most raised west of the mountains, but fruit trees, especially apples, flourish in all parts.

12. *Divisions and Population.* Vermont is divided into 13 counties, which with their chief towns are as follows;

Counties.	County towns.
Addison,	Middlebury.
Bennington,	Bennington. Manchester.
Caledonia,	Danville.
Chittenden,	Burlington.
Essex,	Guildhall.
Franklin,	St. Albans.
Grand Isle,	North Hero.
Orange,	Chelsea.
Orleans,	Irasburg.
Rutland,	Rutland.
Washington,	Montpelier.
Windham,	Newfane.
Windsor,	Windsor. Woodstock.

Population of the state in 1830, 280,679.

13. *Towns.* The capital is Montpelier, a small town with 1,792 inhabitants, situated near the centre of the state, and containing the state-

house, a court-house, jail, academy and bank. It lies at the confluence of the two head branches of the river Onion.

Burlington, on Lake Champlain, is the largest town in the state. It is pleasantly situated, and has a fine harbor. It is the principal commercial place on the lake, and is a port of entry for foreign shipping. Here are the county buildings, a college, 2 banks, an academy, and various manufactories. Population, 3,526.

Bennington, near the southwest corner of the state, has a court-house, academy, several manufactories and a marble quarry. Population, 3,419. During the revolutionary war, General Stark captured a body of British troops here, Aug. 16th. 1777.

Middlebury, on Otter Creek, contains a college, academy, jail, court-house, &c. A quarry of marble is wrought here. Population, 3,468.

Windsor is a pretty town on the the Connecticut; it contains a state-prison, court-house, academy, &c. and some manufactories. Mount Ascutney separates it from Weathersfield. Population, 3,134.

Brattleborough is a thriving town on the Connecticut, with 2,141 inhabitants.

14. *Commerce.* Lake Champlain affords facilities for a considerable trade between Vermont, and New York and Canada. Great numbers of cattle, horses and sheep are sent out of the state. Pot and pearl ashes, bar and cast iron, maple sugar, lumber, marble, beef, pork and cheese are among the exports.

15. *Agriculture.* Agriculture and grazing form the chief employment of the people. Wheat, maize, rye, oats and barley are raised.

16. *Manufactures.* Water power is abundant in most parts of the state, and has been applied to some extent to the manufacture of woollen, cotton and iron; domestic fabrics of linen and woollen are produced in almost every family, and several million pounds of maple sugar are made annually. There are manufactories of copperas at Strafford and Shrewsbury. The native sulphuret of iron, after being broken to pieces, is thrown into heaps 6 or 8 feet high, and left for some time exposed to the action of the air. In this way a decomposition takes place, and the sulphate of iron or copperas is formed, which is afterwards separated from the earthy matter of the ore. During the process of decomposition, a gas arises, which destroys the leaves of trees in the vicinity of the heap.

17. *Government.* The legislature of Vermont is comprised in a house of representatives called the General Assembly. There is no senate; each town has one representative. The executive officers are a Governor, Lt. Governor, and a council of 12, chosen annually by general ballot; all residents in the state of one year's standing are voters. There is also a council of censors chosen every 7 years; they are 13 in number, and hold their office for a year; their duty is to inquire whether the constitution has been preserved inviolate during the period preceding their appointment, and whether the legislative and executive branches have done their duty, and to suggest alterations in the constitution. The legislature meets at Montpelier.

18. *Canals.* Several short canals have been constructed on the western bank of the Connecticut, for the purpose of overcoming the obstructions to the navigation of the river. The principal is at Bellows Falls, opposite Walpole, which is half a mile long, and overcomes a fall of 50 feet. There are others at the Waterqueechy, and at White River.

19. *Religion.* The most numerous sect is that of Congregationalists. The Baptists and Methodists are also numerous, and there are some Episcopalians, Unitarians, Christ-ians and Universalists.

20. *Education.* There are 2 colleges in the state, upwards of 30 incorporated academies and county grammar schools, and about 2,400 district schools. The latter are supported in part by a tax, and in part by the proceeds of the literary fund. The colleges are at Burlington and Middlebury; the former is styled the University of Vermont. There is a medical school connected with each institution; that connected with Middlebury college is at Castleton.

21. *History.* Vermont was first explored by the French settlers of Canada, but the earliest settlement within the territory was made by the English of Massachusetts, who in 1724, more than 100 years after the discoveries in the northern parts by Champlain, established themselves at Fort Dummer, on the Connecticut. Six years after this, the French advanced from Canada up Lake Champlain, and settled at Crown Point, and on the eastern shore of the lake. The claim to the country was afterwards disputed by New Hampshire and New York. The British Parliament decided in favor of the latter state, but much confusion and altercation were caused by the conflicting grants of land made by the New Hampshire and New York governments. The disputes thus occasioned, remained unsettled during the revolutionary war, after which New York compounded for her claim, and Vermont became an independent state. She was received into the Union in March, 1791.

IV. MASSACHUSETTS.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Massachusetts is bounded N. by New Hampshire and Vermont; E. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by Rhode Island and Connecticut, and W. by New York. It lies between 41° 15′ and 42° 52′ N. Lat.; and between 69° 50′ and 73° 20′ W. Lon. Its greatest length from E. to W. is about 190 miles, and its greatest breadth 90; superficial area estimated at about 7,800 square miles. Population in 1830, 610,408.

2. *Mountains.* The Green Mountains enter the W. part of Massachusetts from the north, forming the Hoosac and Tagkanuc, or Taconic ridges, which run nearly parallel to each other S. into Connecticut. The Tagkanuc ridge is near the western boundary of the state; its most elevated peaks are Saddle Mountain in the N., 4,000 feet high, and Taconic mountain in the S., 3,000 feet. The Hoosac ridge has no summits much above half these elevations. It divides the waters of the Connecticut from those of the Housatonic. The White Mountain range enters this state from New Hampshire a little to the E. of the Connecticut, and, running southerly, divides below Northampton into the Mount Tom and Lyme ranges. Mount Tom and Mount Holyoke are peaks in this range; the first 1,200, and the second 910 feet above the level of Connecticut river, which flows between them. Wachusett, a single mountain toward the E., is 3,000 feet above the level of the sea.

3. *Valleys.* The valley of the Connecticut, which, varying in width, extends through the state from N. to S., consists for the most part of a sandy alluvion. The lower flats are fertile, producing rich crops of maize, rye, oats, barley and hay. In the vicinity of Hadley in this

valley are extensive fields of broom corn, and the manufacture of this article into brooms, absorbs a considerable portion of the labor of the towns in the neighborhood. A portion of this valley is occupied by sandy tracts, which yield light crops of rye and maize. Some of these plains are covered with low pine forests. The valley of the Housatonic extends nearly in the same direction with that of the Connecticut, and consists of alluvial tracts of the same description. The valley of the Hoosac is in the N. W.; it consists of an almost uninterrupted succession of interval, about a mile in width, extremely rich, and ornamented with the liveliest verdure. The waters of this stream are remarkably limpid, and wind their way along this valley, through luxuriant meadows and pastures, green to the water's edge, and fringed with willows, or crowned with lofty trees.

4. *Rivers.* The Connecticut enters the western part of this state, and flows S. into Connecticut. The tract which it waters in Massachusetts is 50 miles in extent, but its course is meandering. In this distance it receives Deerfield and Westfield rivers from the W., and Miller's and Chickapee rivers from the E. The Housatonic rises in the N. W. corner of the state, and flows S. into Connecticut; receiving the waters of the valley between the Hoosac mountains on the E. and the Taconic range on the W. The Merrimack enters the state in the N. E., and flows easterly 50 miles to the sea at Newburyport; in this course it receives the Concord and Shawsheen rivers from the S. The Merrimack is navigable for vessels of 200 tons to Haverhill, 15 miles from its mouth; to this point the tide extends; at some distance above are rapids; at its entrance into the sea it expands to a mile in width and forms the harbor of Newburyport.

5. *Islands.* Nantucket, 20 miles S. of the main land at Cape Cod, is an island of triangular form, about 15 miles long and 11 broad in the widest part. It is little more than a heap of sand without a tree of native growth upon it, yet it maintains a numerous population, distinguished for activity and enterprise. The island affords some pasturage, and cows and sheep in considerable numbers are raised; the land being held in common, they feed in one pasture to the amount of many thousands. The climate of this island is much milder than that of the neighboring continent; and the soil, though sandy, bears fruits and grass. S. E. of this island, out of sight of land, lie Nantucket shoals, a dangerous reef of sand, 50 miles in extent.

Martha's Vineyard, to the west of Nantucket, is about 20 miles long, and from 2 to 10 broad. The soil is for the most part poor, but many sheep and cattle are raised, and the people are much employed as pilots, or in the fisheries. The Elizabeth islands are 16 small islands, forming the southeast side of Buzzard's Bay. Plum island, off Newburyport, 9 miles long and one broad, is much resorted to in summer by the people of the neighborhood.

6. *Bays.* Massachusetts Bay, between Cape Ann on the north, and Cape Cod on the south, is about 70 miles in length from N. to S., and comprises Boston Bay and Cape Cod Bay. On the southern coast of the state is Buzzard's Bay, about 30 miles deep.

7. *Shores, Capes and Peninsulas.* In the N. part of the state, the shore is rocky and bold. Cape Ann, the northern limit of Massachusetts Bay, is a rocky promontory, 15 miles in length, containing several good harbors. The peninsula of Cape Cod, in the S. E. part of the state, is about 75 miles long, and from 5 to 20 miles broad. The greater

part of the peninsula consists of hills of white sand, destitute of vegetation, or producing only whortleberry bushes, low pitch-pine shrubs, or coarse wild grass, and blown about by the wind. The houses are built upon stakes driven into the ground, with open spaces between for the sand to drift through. The Cape, notwithstanding, is well inhabited, and supports a population of 28,000. In the S. W. part, the inhabitants live by agriculture and trading; in the N. altogether by fishing. The cape is beset with dangerous shoals, and has long been the dread of mariners.

The peninsula of Nahant, a few miles N. of the harbor of Boston, is connected with the main land by Lynn beach, 2 miles in length. Nahant is a favorite place of resort during the heat of summer.

8. *Climate.* The cold is generally severe for a short time in winter; frosts occur in October, and snow often falls in November; but the winter cannot be considered to be fairly set in till December. The rivers and lakes are commonly frozen over for 2 or 3 months, and the harbors on the coast are sometimes closed for a short time by ice. The ice in the rivers breaks up early in March, but snow often falls in that month. Damp and cold winds from the northeast prevail in April and somewhat later; in the course of May the heavens become clear, and the weather settled. The heat is excessive for a few days in summer, but the nights are cool, and for a great part of the time the air is temperate, clear and elastic.

9. *Vegetable Productions and Soil.* The soil is various, but for the most part is well adapted to grazing or tillage, and produces nearly all the fruits of temperate climates. The productions are not materially different from those of the other New England states.

10. *Mineral Productions.* Sienite and granite abound in the eastern and middle parts of the state, and are much used for building. Marble and limestone are found in inexhaustible quantities in Berkshire county. Iron occurs in various places, and anthracite exists in the interior.

11. *Face of the country.* The mountainous region occupies the western part of the state, still that district cannot be called in general an elevated country. The middle and northeastern parts are lower, but hilly and broken. The southeast is the lowest part, and is in general level and sandy.

12. *Divisions.* Massachusetts is divided into 14 counties: viz.

Counties.	*County towns.*
Berkshire,	Lenox.
Franklin,	Greenfield.
Hampden,	Springfield.
Hampshire,	Northampton.
Worcester,	Worcester.
Dukes,	Edgarton.
Nantucket,	Nantucket.
Barnstable,	Barnstable.
Bristol,	New Bedford. Taunton.
Norfolk,	Dedham.
Plymouth,	Plymouth.
Suffolk,	Boston.
Middlesex,	Cambridge. Concord.
Essex,	Salem. Newburyport. Ipswich.

13. *Canals.* Middlesex canal, uniting Boston harbor with the Merrimack at Chelmsford, was completed in 1808. It is 27 miles long, and 30 feet wide at the surface. Blackstone canal, completed in 1828, extends from Worcester to Providence, a distance of 45 miles. Hampden and Hampshire canal, in continuation of the Farmington canal from Southwick to Northampton, is 20 miles long. Pawtucket canal at Lowell, serves at once to overcome Pawtucket Falls in the Merrimack, and to supply extensive water works. It is 1½ mile in length and 90 feet wide. South Hadley canal, and Montague canal were constructed for passing falls in the Connecticut.

14. *Railways.* The Quincy railroad, constructed for transporting granite from the quarry to the river Neponset, is 3 miles long. The Boston and Lowell railroad, now in progress, will be 25 miles in length, and constructed in a solid style of stone and iron; it is calculated for locomotive steam-engines. The Boston and Worcester, and the Boston and Providence railways, each 43 miles in length, are also in progress.

15. *Towns.* Boston, the capital of Massachusetts, is the largest city in New England, and the fourth in the United States, having, in 1830, a population of 61,392 souls. It is pleasantly situated upon a small hilly peninsula on Boston Bay, with a safe and commodious harbor, deep enough to admit the largest ships, and capable of containing 500 vessels at once. Nearly 40 small islands are scattered over the bay, which serve at once to protect the inner harbor from the winds, and to give the charm of variety to the prospect of the sea. Several forts erected on these islands, command the approaches to the city. The peninsula is connected with Roxbury on the main land by a narrow isthmus, which has been much widened by artificial constructions, with Brookline by a solid causeway of earth; and with Cambridge, Charlestown and South Boston, the latter of which is included within the city limits, by 6 wooden bridges. Lat. 42° 20′ N. Lon. 71° 4′ W., 436 miles N. E. of Washington.

The streets of Boston are for the most part narrow and crooked, but the houses are well built, chiefly of brick or stone, and the whole city is perforated by subterranean sewers, which contribute greatly to the cleanliness of the crowded streets. The Common, 45 acres in extent, surrounded by alleys of fine elms, constitutes a delightful promenade. On the highest eminence in the city, 100 feet above the tide, stands the State House, a brick building of 173 feet front, surmounted by a dome and a circular lantern. From the top, 100 feet high, the view is one of the finest in the world. The ocean in the distance, the harbor dotted with green islands and covered with sails, pretty villages, with their graceful spires embosomed in trees, and picturesque hills, encircling the whole, combine to give variety and beauty to the scene. Faneuil Hall Market is a handsome granite building, 2 stories high and 536 feet long. Faneuil Hall, to the west of the market, is used for holding public meetings of the citizens; the old State House in State street, now called City Hall, was the scene of many interesting events in the revolution. Other public buildings are the Hospital, Court-houses, Houses of Industry and Correction, the Institution for the Blind, 41 churches, 3 theatres, &c. There are in Boston 26 banking institutions.

The bridges are remarkable for their length; that running to Cambridgeport is 3,483 feet long, and Craigie's bridge, running to Lech-

mere Point, is 2,740 feet; the causeway, or Mill dam before mentioned, is 8,000 feet in length, and, together with a cross dam of the same construction, forms 2 basins, one of which being filled by every tide, furnishes a perpetual water power for carrying a number of mills. The wharfs of Boston are also worthy of notice. Long wharf is 1,650 feet long, and Central wharf, containing 54 warehouses in a single pile, is 1,240 feet long and 150 wide. The largest ships are thus enabled to come up to the doors of the warehouses. The Medical College of Harvard university is in Boston. The Athenæum has a library of 30,000 volumes and a gallery of paintings. There are several scientific and learned societies here.

Boston retained the denomination of a town, and continued to be governed by a body of Selectmen, according to the ancient New England custom, till 1821. From that period its concerns have been directed by a city government, consisting of a Mayor, 8 Aldermen, and a Common Council of 48 members, all chosen annually in January. In connexion with the town of Chelsea on the opposite side of the harbor, Boston forms the county of Suffolk, which is represented in the Senate of Massachusetts by 6 Senators. The city sends 1 representative to Congress. Its yearly expenditures amount to 300,000 dollars, of which 53,000 are appropriated to the support of schools; 80,000 for repairing streets; 30,000 for the poor. The free schools are a Latin grammar school, open to all boys between 9 and 15 years of age; a High school in which are taught mathematics and other select branches of knowledge; 9 grammar and writing schools: 57 primary schools, and one African school. There are also numerous private schools for children of both sexes.

As a commercial city, Boston is inferior only to New York, in the amount of its business. Its imports amount to about $ 14,000,000 annually, and its exports to about $ 10,000,000.

Charlestown is in point of locality a suburb of Boston, and is connected with the city by 3 bridges. The more compact part of the town is built on a peninsula, the centre of which is occupied by Bunker Hill. It is an irregular town, but the views of the city, harbor and neighboring country from the elevated parts, are exceedingly beautiful. The Bunker Hill Monument is an obelisk of gray granite, and its height is to be 220 feet; the base is 50 feet square. The United States Navy Yard, at Charlestown, occupies nearly 60 acres of ground, and comprises a great number of store-houses, arsenals, magazines and barracks. The graving or dry dock is a noble piece of workmanship, built of hewn granite in the most solid manner. On the western side of the peninsula, stands the Massachusetts State Prison. Nearly all the buildings are of stone, and a great part of the convicts are employed in hammering stone for building; others work at shoemaking, tailoring, smith's work, &c.

There are an insane hospital, and an Ursuline convent in Charlestown. Population, 8,787.

Cambridge connected with Boston by 2 bridges, has some manufactories, among which the glass works at Lechmere Point are the most extensive in the United States. Harvard University is in this town. Population, 6,071.

Salem, the second town in the state for population, wealth and commerce, lies on a peninsula formed by 2 inlets of the sea. The harbor

is not of sufficient depth for the largest vessels. The streets of Salem are narrow, and the houses mostly of wood. It contains an Athenæum with a library of 5,000 volumes, 9 banks, and 15 churches. The Marine Museum is a valuable collection of curiosities. The commerce of the town is extensive, though not so much so as formerly. The East India trade, which has been very successfully prosecuted by the Salem merchants, is the most important branch. Population, 13,886. A bridge 1,500 feet in length connects it with Beverley, which has a population of 4,079, principally occupied with the fisheries.

New Bedford, the fourth town in the state, lies on Buzzard's Bay, and is a flourishing place, with a population, in 1833, of 9,260 souls. It owes its prosperity to the whale fishery, in which the inhabitants are largely concerned. Nantucket, on the island of the same name, is also extensively engaged in the same lucrative business. Population, 7,202.

Newburyport is a handsome town, near the mouth of the Merrimack. Its commerce has been more extensive, than it is at present. Shipbuilding, the fisheries and some manufactures are now carried on here. Population in 1830, 6,388. Gloucester, on Cape Ann, with a population of 7,513, and Marblehead near Salem, with 5,150 inhabitants, are considerable fishing towns.

Lowell, on the Merrimack, 15 miles above Haverhill, is a large and flourishing town, and has grown up in consequence of its manufactories, with astonishing rapidity within a few years. The situation is well adapted to manufactories, and commands the whole water power of the Merrimack, with a fall of more than 30 feet. The town continues rapidly to increase, and is built with great regularity. The Middlesex canal leaves the Merrimack at this place; but a more expeditious communication with the capital will soon be afforded by a rail-road between Lowell and Boston. There are now 9 manufacturing companies here, with a total capital of $ 7,000,000. Population in 1830, 6,474; at present about 12,000.

Fall River village, in the township of Troy on Taunton River, contains 13 cotton factories, iron works, a satinet factory, &c., with a population, in 1833, of about 5,000 souls. The population of the rest of the township is 4,159.

Taunton is also a considerable manufacturing town. It has 7 cotton factories, a rolling and slitting mill, 1 forge, nail factories, calico printing works, 2 breweries, a Britannia ware factory, &c. Population, 6,042.

Lynn, noted for its manufacture of shoes, 6,138 inh.; Plymouth, 4,758, as the first permanent settlement made in New England; and Concord and Lexington as the scene of the first fight of the revolutionary war, are in the eastern part of the state.

In the interior are several towns worthy of notice. Worcester, near the centre of the state, is a beautiful and thriving town. The Library of the Antiquarian Society, containing 6,000 volumes, is here. The Blackstone Canal, leading from Worcester to Providence, assists the trade of the place. A State Insane Asylum has just been erected. Population, 4,172.

Pittsfield, near the western limit of the state, is a pleasant town, with manufactories of cloth, muskets and drums. Here are extensive barracks; and an hospital belonging to the United States. Population, 3,570.

Springfield, on Connecticut river, stands at the foot of a hill, and con-

sists chiefly of a single street, 2 miles long. The houses are built with great neatness and uniformity. On the top of the hill, is the United States armory, comprising an arsenal, barracks, forges and workshops for the manufacture of muskets. About 260 workmen are here employed. The number of muskets annually manufactured is 16,500. The whole number made since the commencement of the business, in 1795, is above 300,000. Within the limits of this town is Springfield Factory Village, on Chickapee River. Here are manufactories of cotton which produce 11,000 yards daily. The town has also very extensive paper mills. Population of Springfield, 6,784.

Northampton, on the Connecticut, above Springfield, is one of the most beautiful of the New England towns, and is much visited by travellers. Mount Holyoke overlooks the town, and the surrounding country affords the finest scenery. Northampton has 3 woollen manufactories. Population, 3,613.

16. *Agriculture.* Massachusetts is the most highly cultivated state in the Union. Great attention is paid to farming as a science; and the exertions of the various agricultural societies in disseminating information, and offering encouragements in the shape of premiums, have had the best effect in promoting skilful and thrifty husbandry among the farmers. The state government has appropriated considerable sums in aid of these efforts. The farms consist generally of 100 to 200 acres, and are almost universally the property of the cultivators. Cattle shows and exhibitions of various productions of the soil, and specimens of manufactures, with distributions of prizes, take place every year in different parts of the state. The best breeds of foreign cattle have been introduced, and every disposition prevails to favor and promote this essential branch of national industry.

17. *Commerce.* Massachusetts has the first rank in the United States for commerce, after New York. In amount of shipping, it surpasses even that state, although the foreign trade of New York is greater. The commerce of Massachusetts is carried on with all parts of the world. Most of the East India trade of the state is confined to Boston and Salem. Annual value of the imports $ 18,000,000; of the exports, $ 12,000,000. The shipping amounts to 342,000 tons.

18. *Manufactures.* Massachusetts is the second state in the Union in respect to manufactures. There are about 250 incorporated manufacturing companies in the state, and, beside the establishments in the towns already mentioned, there are extensive woollen and cotton factories, bleacheries, &c. at Waltham, Ware, Amesbury, Millbury, Southbridge, Dudley, &c. Among the most important articles after iron, cotton, and woollen, are glass, hats, shoes, leather, cordage, salt, and paper. There are in the state, upwards of 17,500,000 square feet of salt works, mostly in Barnstable county, in which the salt is obtained from sea-water by solar evaporation.

19. *Fisheries.* A large amount of shipping is employed in the mackerel, cod and whale fisheries. The latter is prosecuted chiefly in the South Atlantic, Pacific and Indian oceans, from Nantucket and New Bedford. The cod fishery is carried on on the N. E. coasts of the United States, on those of Labrador and Newfoundland, and on the Banks. The mackerel fishery is chiefly carried on along the coast.

20. *Government.* The legislative body consists of a Senate and House of Representatives, together styled the General Court of Massachusetts.

The representatives are chosen in towns, in proportion to the population. The senators are chosen in counties; the numbers being proportioned to the taxes paid by each county. The executive are a Governor, and Lt. Governor, chosen by the people, and a council of 9, chosen by the legislature. All resident citizens of a year's standing, who pay taxes, are voters. The legislature meets once a year at Boston.

21. *Religion.* The congregational form is that which generally prevails. In 1831, the Congregationalists had 431 ministers, of whom 118 were Unitarians; the Baptists, 119 ministers; the Methodists, 71 preachers; the Universalists, 46 societies; the Episcopalians, 31 clergymen; the New Jerusalem church or Swedenborgians, 8 societies; the Presbyterians, 9 ministers; the Roman Catholics, 4 churches, and the Shakers, 4 societies.

22. *Education.* Harvard University, at Cambridge, is the oldest and best endowed university in the United States. It has a library of 40,000 volumes, with a chemical laboratory, philosophical apparatus, anatomical museum, mineralogical cabinet, botanical garden, &c. Connected with it are a theological school, with 4 professors; a law school with 2, and a medical school in Boston with 5. Williams' College is at Williamstown in the northwestern part of the state; the Berkshire Medical Institution at Pittsfield is connected with it. Amherst College at Amherst was founded in 1821. There are a Theological Seminary at Andover under the direction of the congregationalists, with a library of 11,000 volumes; a Baptist Theological Institution at Newton, and 66 incorporated academies in the state. Free schools, supported at the public expense, by taxes laid by the towns in compliance with the laws of the state, are within the reach of all the inhabitants.

23. *History.* The first English settlement in New England, was made at Plymouth in 1620, by a company of Puritans, who fled from persecution at home. It was their intention to settle in Virginia, but either by accident or treachery, they were thrown upon the inhospitable shores of New England in an inclement season, and thus laid the foundation of Plymouth colony. The colony of Massachusetts Bay was founded at Salem in 1628, and Boston was settled in 1630.

The colony of Massachusetts Bay, and that of Plymouth, or the Old Colony as it is called, were under distinct governments till 1692, when, by a royal charter, they were united. From this period, the governors of the colony were appointed by the king, and the power of annulling the colonial laws was assumed as a royal prerogative. This regulation continued until the revolution, and the monarchical principle thus infused into the Massachusetts democracy, occasioned an almost perpetual struggle, between the republican spirit of the people and the royal authority. Massachusetts stood ever foremost in opposition to the oppressive acts of the mother country, and the American revolution began at Boston. On the 17th of March, 1776, the British were driven from Boston by Washington.

The colonial form of government continued till 1780, when a convention of delegates established the present constitution. This instrument underwent a revision in 1820, but the alterations were not material.

V. RHODE ISLAND.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Rhode Island is bounded N. and E. by Massachusetts, S. by the Atlantic ocean, and W. by Connecticut. It lies between 41° 18′ and 42° N. Lat., and between 71° 8′ and 72° W. Lon. Average length 42 miles, mean width 29; surface 1,225 square miles, including the waters of Narraganset bay, which cover about 130 square miles.

2. *Mountains and Rivers.* There are no mountains in Rhode Island. Mount Hope in Bristol, the highest elevation in the state, is only 300 feet high, but the view from it is pleasing. The rivers are little more than mill streams. The Pawtucket and the Pawcatuck are the principal.

3. *Islands.* Rhode Island in Narraganset Bay, about 3½ by 15 miles, is fertile, and well cultivated, and from the salubrity of the air, and mildness of its climate, is much resorted to in summer. It contains the townships of Newport, Portsmouth and Middletown. Prudence and Conanicut in Narraganset Bay, and Block Island, about 10 miles from the southern coast, belong to this state.

4. *Bays and Harbors.* Narraganset Bay extends more than 30 miles into the state, and affords great advantages for ship navigation, having many excellent harbors. It is about 10 miles wide at the lower part, but a large portion of this space is occupied by the islands already described. Ships ascend this bay to Providence, 36 miles above Point Judith. Newport harbor, in the channel between Conanicut and Rhode Island, is one of the finest in the world, being safe, deep, capacious, and easily accessible. The entrance is defended by Fort Wolcott on Goat's Island, and Fort Adams on Rhode Island; the latter is a large stone castle of great strength.

5. *Climate.* This state enjoys a salubrious climate; the winter in the maritime parts is sensibly milder, and the seasons are more uniform than in the rest of New England; the heat of summer is much alleviated by refreshing sea breezes. In other respects the climate of Rhode Island resembles that of Connecticut and Massachusetts.

6. *Soil.* The soil is pretty uniform; on the continent it is generally a gravelly loam, which is tolerably fertile, but difficult of cultivation. Upon the islands, the soil is slaty and productive. There are a few pine plains in the state, but very little alluvial land.

7. *Vegetable Productions.* There are no extensive forests; but oak, walnut and chestnut abound in some parts of the state.

8. *Mineral Productions.* Some iron-ore, marble and freestone are found in different places, and anthracite occurs in extensive beds, but is not at present much used.

9. *Face of the country.* Although there are no mountains in the state, much of the surface is rough. The southern part is more level. About one tenth of the whole surface is water.

10. *Divisions.* Rhode Island is divided into the 5 following counties.

Counties.	*County Towns.*
Providence,	Providence.
Bristol,	Bristol.
Newport,	Newport.
Kent,	East Greenwich.
Washington,	South Kingston.

Population 97,199, of whom 17 are slaves.

11. *Canals and Railways.* A part of Blackstone canal, which has been described in Massachusetts, lies in Rhode Island. Companies have been incorporated for constructing rail roads from Providence to Norwich and to Stonington.

12. *Towns.* The city of Providence, at the head of Narraganset Bay, is prettily situated and well built. It is the second city in New England, having a population in 1830, of 16,833; in 1833, of about 20,000. The largest merchant ships can come up to the city, the foreign and coasting trade of which are both extensive. Among the public buildings, are the state house, 14 churches, the halls of Brown University, and the arcade, a granite edifice of 222 feet front. There are 4 insurance offices, and 16 banks; 4 cotton manufactories; 3 bleacheries; 4 dye houses; 7 machine shops, and 4 iron founderies, and numerous other manufactures are carried on here. Steamboats of the largest and finest kind keep up a daily communication with New York, during a great part of the year, and several lines of stage-coaches, which run to Boston in 6 or 7 hours, are connected with them.

Newport is pleasantly situated on the declivity of a hill, near the S. W. end of Rhode Island. The harbor is one of the finest in the world, being capacious, safe and easy of access. Its delightful situation and healthful climate render Newport a fashionable resort in summer. It was formerly one of the principal towns in the United States; but most of its business has been transferred to Providence, and it is now on the decline. It is one of the capitals of the state, and contains some public buildings. Population, 8,010.

Bristol is a pretty town on Narraganset Bay, with a good harbor and considerable commerce. Population, 3,054. Warwick, 10 miles south of Providence, is one of the principal manufacturing towns in the country. Population, 5,529. Pawtucket, a manufacturing village 4 miles north of Providence, is partly in Seekonk, Mass. and partly in North Providence, R. I. Population about 4,000.

13. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is less attended to than in the neighboring states, commerce and manufactures occupying a larger share of attention. Grazing is the chief employment of the husbandman, and the finest cattle in New England are raised on the borders of Narraganset Bay.

14. *Manufactures.* Rhode Island is the most manufacturing portion of the Union in proportion to its population. The manufactures are mostly of cotton; but there are many of woollen, iron, cordage, &c. At Newport there is a manufactory of lace.

15. *Commerce.* The commerce of the state is flourishing and considerable. The amount of shipping owned here is upwards of 30,000 tons; the annual value of the exports is about $ 530,000; of imports, $ 650,000.

16. *Government.* The people of Rhode Island not having made a constitution for themselves, the government is still conducted according to the provisions of the royal charter, granted by Charles II. in 1663. The official style is the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations. The legislature, styled the General Assembly, consists of a Senate of 10, chosen annually, and a House of Representatives, chosen semi-annually, and meets four times a year. The executive power is vested in a Governor, who is elected annually. These officers are

chosen by the people; suffrage is universal. Judges and other civil officers are appointed annually by the General Assembly.

17. *Religion.* The Baptists have 12 ministers in this state; the Methodists 10; the Congregationalists 12, of whom 2 are Unitarian, and there are some Sabbatarians, Friends, Universalists and Roman Catholics.

18. *Education.* Brown University, established at Warren in 1764, was removed to Providence in 1770. It has 7 instructers, 3 halls, a library of 6,000 volumes, and a good philosophical apparatus. There are 8 or 10 academies, and 323 free schools with 17,000 pupils, in the state.

19. *History.* The first settlement in this state was made by Roger Williams, who, having been banished from Massachusetts for his religious tenets, founded Providence in 1636. The island of Rhode Island was settled a few years afterward, and in 1644, Williams obtained a charter, by which the Rhode Island and Providence Plantations were united under one government. In 1663 a new charter was granted by Charles II, which, with some changes, forms the basis of the present government. During the revolutionary war Rhode Island was for some time occupied by the British forces. This was the last state to adopt the Federal constitution, which it did in 1790.

VI. CONNECTICUT.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Connecticut is bounded N. by Massachusetts; E. by Rhode Island; S. by Long Island Sound, and W. by New York. It lies between 41° and 42° N. Lat., and between 71° 50′ and 73° 43′ W. Lon.; being 90 miles in length, by 70 in breadth, and containing 4,764 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* The Housatonic mountains enter the northwest part of the state from Massachusetts, and extend in a southerly direction along the Housatonic to the coast. This is rather a succession of groups and eminences, than a continuous ridge. The Green Mountain Range, coming from Vermont and Massachusetts, passes through the state from north to south, and terminates in West Rock at New Haven. Between this and the Connecticut is the Mount Tom Range, which, coming from Massachusetts, also traverses the state, and terminates in East Rock at New Haven. On the east side of the Connecticut, is a fourth range, which crosses the river at Chatham, and terminates at East Haven.

3. *Valleys.* The Valley of the Connecticut begins at Middletown, and passes N. through the state, being from 10 to 16 miles in width, and extending within the limits of this state a length of 30 miles: this is the richest agricultural section in the state. The Farmington Valley, extending from New Haven N. through the state between the Green Mountain and Mount Tom ranges, is 50 miles in length, and from 3 to 5 wide. On the borders of the Housatonic are vales of considerable extent, from 1 to 5 miles in breadth, and of a rich soil.

4. *Rivers.* The Connecticut enters this state from Massachusetts, and flows S. into Long Island Sound. Its mouth is barred with sand, but it admits of a sloop navigation to Hartford, 50 miles. Its general course after entering the state is S., but at Middletown it bends to the S. E., and continues in that direction to its mouth. Farmington River,

which rises in Massachusetts, joins the Connecticut 5 miles above Hartford.

The Housatonic rises in the western part of Massachusetts, and enters this state near the N. W. corner, after which it runs in a southerly and southeasterly course, to the Sound between Milford and Stratford. The first part of its course is broken by cataracts, and its entrance is barred against large vessels. It has a sloop navigation of 12 miles. The Thames, formed by the junction of the Quinebaug, the Shetucket and the Yantic, at Norwich, empties itself into the Sound, at New London. It is navigable for sloops to Norwich, 14 miles.

5. *Bays.* The whole coast of the state lies upon Long Island Sound, which is an extensive Gulf or Channel, being 140 miles in length, and 25 miles broad in the widest part. It is somewhat narrow at the eastern entrance, and expands in the middle. Toward the W. it gradually contracts till it joins the harbor of New York by a narrow and crooked strait, called East River. It admits of a free navigation throughout its whole extent for the largest ships, but in the western strait is a dangerous whirlpool at a spot called Hell Gate, where the current is contracted by the rocky shores, and, at certain seasons of the tide, the navigation is hazardous.

6. *Climate.* Both the face of the country, and the local position of this state, correspond so nearly to the adjoining states of Massachusetts and Rhode Island, that the difference in the climate can be hardly sensible. The winters are perhaps a little more temperate, and the summer a few days earlier than in the western part of Massachusetts.

7. *Soil.* The soil is generally good, but of various kinds; the valley of the Connecticut has generally a strong and fertile argillaceous loam, varying in different sections from a hard, stiff clay, to a light, sandy loam, according to the prevalence of aluminous, or siliceous earth. In the eastern portion of the state the prevailing soil is warm, strong, fertile, and excellent for grazing. The northwestern part is in some places cold and sterile, but is generally a good grazing country. In the western part of the state are many fertile districts. In general the soil is better adapted to grazing than tillage.

8. *Mineral Productions.* Iron ore of excellent quality and in great abundance is found in various places. Fine marble of different species abounds in several places, and there are extensive quarries of freestone. There are chalybeate and sulphureous springs at Stafford.

9. *Face of the Country.* The surface of the state is uneven, and greatly diversified by hills and valleys. There are no high mountains; but hills of moderate height are scattered every where, and there are few level tracts.

10. *Divisions.* Connecticut is divided into 8 counties:

Counties.	*County Towns.*
Windham	Brooklyn.
New London,	New London. Norwich.
Tolland,	Tolland.
Hartford,	Hartford.
Middlesex,	Middletown. Haddam.
New Haven,	New Haven.
Litchfield,	Litchfield.
Fairfield,	Fairfield. Danbury.

Population of the state in 1830, 297,675 ; of which 25 were slaves.

11. *Canals.* Farmington canal extends through the state from New Haven to Southwick Ponds in Massachusetts, 58 miles. The Hampshire and Hampden canal in Massachusetts is a continuation of this work. Enfield canal, 6 miles in length, overcomes a fall of 30 feet at Enfield Falls in the river Connecticut.

12. *Towns.* New Haven, one of the capitals and the principal city * of the state, is beautifully situated on a bay of Long Island Sound, in a large plain surrounded on 3 sides by hills. East and West Rock are 2 rocky precipices from 350 to 370 feet high. The city is regularly laid out in squares, and handsomely built, and many of the streets are bordered with fine trees. Here are 10 churches, a state house, an hospital, and the halls of Yale college. The harbor is safe, but shallow and gradually filling up. One of the wharfs is 3,943 feet in length. The coasting and foreign trade of New Haven are both considerable Packets and steamboats keep up a regular and easy communication with New York. Farmington canal terminates here, and there are several extensive manufactures carried on in the city. Population, 10,180.

Hartford, the other capital, is also a city. The legislature of the state assembles alternately here and at New Haven. Hartford lies on the west side of the Connecticut, at the head of sloop navigation, and 50 miles from its mouth, is well built, and pleasantly situated. It has considerable coasting trade ; several steamboats ply between the city and New York, and there are 8 river-boats used for towing, &c. The manufactures are various and extensive. More printing is done here than in any town of the size in the country. Among the public buildings and institutions are a state house, 11 churches, an Asylum for the Dumb and Deaf, a Retreat for the Insane, Washington College, &c. A bridge across the Connecticut unites the city with East Hartford. Population, 9,789.

The city of Middletown, 15 miles below Hartford, lies upon a beautiful spot on the western bank of the Connecticut, where the river suddenly expands with a bend in its course so as to resemble a small lake. The coasting trade is considerable, and there are here extensive manufactories of cotton, woollen, muskets, &c. The city contains the county buildings, 7 churches, the Wesleyan Seminary, a custom-house, &c. Population, 6,892.

Norwich, at the head of navigation on the Thames, is the third city in point of population. Its manufactures exceed in value $ 600,000 a year, and its water power is so abundant, that they are rapidly increasing. Population, 5,161. The city of New London, 14 miles below Norwich, on the W. bank of the Thames, has an excellent harbor, which is defended by 2 forts. The trade is considerable, and it serves in some degree as the port of the river Connecticut, the impediments in which often prevent its being navigated by large vessels. The whale and seal fisheries are also actively prosecuted from this place. Population, 4,356. Wethersfield, 4 miles from Hartford, contains the state prison. At Litchfield there is a law school.

* The term city is used in the United States to denote a town which has been incorporated with certain peculiar municipal powers and privileges. In England a city strictly speaking is an incorporated town which is or has been a bishop's see.

13. *Agriculture.* The Connecticut farmers are distinguished for their skill and industry, and much care has been bestowed upon the cultivation of the land. The farms are generally small, varying from 50 to 300 acres. The principal productions are Indian corn or maize, rye, wheat, oats, barley, flax and potatoes. Orchards are numerous, and cider is exported. Butter and cheese are made in large quantities.

14. *Commerce.* Most of the foreign trade is diverted to the New York market; but the coasting trade is extensive. The exports are beef, pork, horses, mules, cattle, butter, cheese, fish and manufactured articles. The shipping amounts to about 60,000 tons; annual value of exports, $430,000; of imports, $438,000.

15. *Manufactures.* Connecticut is extensively engaged in manufactures, and though many of the manufacturing establishments are small, they are so numerous and various as to be very considerable in the aggregate. Cotton and woollen goods, iron, glass, paper, tin ware, buttons, clocks, leather, shoes and firearms are among the principal articles.

16. *Government.* The state was governed according to the provisions of the colonial charter, until 1818, when the present constitution was adopted. The legislature, styled the General Assembly, consists of a Senate chosen annually in districts, and a House of Representatives, chosen by the towns. The executive officers are a Governor and lieutenant governor, also chosen annually by the people. Every white male citizen of the age of 21, who has performed military duty or paid a state tax for a year, is entitled to vote.

17. *Religion.* The most numerous sect is the Congregational, a few of whom are Unitarians. There are many Baptists, Methodists and Episcopalians, and some Friends, Universalists, Roman Catholics, Christ-ians and Shakers.

18. *Education.* Yale College at New Haven is one of the oldest institutions in the country. It was founded in 1700, and though its funds are small, the students are numerous. The library contains 10,000 volumes, and the mineralogical cabinet is the finest in the country, comprising upwards of 16,000 specimens. There are theological, law and medical schools connected with the college. Washington College at Hartford, founded in 1824, has a library of 5,000 volumes, a philosophical apparatus, and a botanical garden. The Wesleyan University at Middletown, founded in 1831, has 4 professors, a library, mineralogical cabinet, &c. There is a law school at Litchfield. The state possesses a school fund, derived from the sale of lands in Ohio, of nearly $2,000,000. The annual income of this fund, amounting to above $80,000, is distributed among the school districts for the support of free schools.

19. *History.* Connecticut consisted originally of 2 colonies; Hartford, settled by emigrants from Massachusetts in 1635, and New Haven, by colonists from England in 1638. The two colonies were united under one government by a charter of Charles II, in 1662. In 1686 this charter was suspended by James II, and Andros, who had been appointed governor of New England, was sent to assume the government. Repairing with a body of troops to Hartford, he demanded the charter. The instrument was accordingly brought into the hall in the evening, with the intention of its being surrendered. But the lights were suddenly extinguished, and the charter carried off and secreted

by some of the colonists, in the hollow of a tree, which is still called the *charter oak.* When Andros was deposed in 1689, the charter was resumed, and the government was administered under it until 1818.

VII. NEW ENGLAND.

GENERAL VIEW.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* The six states already described are known by the general designation of the Eastern States, or New England. New England is bounded on the N. by Lower Canada; E. by New Brunswick and the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the Ocean and Long Island Sound, and W. by New York. It lies between 41° and 48° N. Lat., extending from 67° to 73° 48′ W. Lon., and comprising an area of 65,000 square miles, with a population of nearly two millions.

2. *Mountains.* New England is distinguished for a surface of infinite variety. Mountains in considerable ranges, bold spurs and solitary eminences, rising from the New Haven bluffs, of 400 feet, to the lofty grandeur of Mount Washington, are everywhere dispersed. Beautiful swells of land in every form are innumerable. None of the mountains reach the height of perpetual snow, and none are utterly sterile or inaccessible. The ancient forests still clothe their sides, but the industry of the cultivator is only necessary to render them productive. Their outline is in general somewhat rounding and tame, except in the loftier regions of the White Mountains.

3. *Valleys.* The only extensive valleys of New England are those of the large rivers; they consist in general of a flat alluvion, having commonly a very fertile soil. The most extensive of these valleys, is that of the river Connecticut, stretching about 300 miles from the 45° of N. Lat. to Long Island Sound, and varying in width from 5 to 45 miles. The interval lands, formed by alluvial deposites, and annually overflowed in the spring, are rendered highly fertile by the slime left upon them by the subsiding waters.

4. *Rivers.* Few countries are better watered than New England. There is scarcely a farm without a brook, mill-stream or river. These rivers are remarkable for flowing over different levels. Water-falls are abundant. There is not a brook or river whose course is not broken by them, and many of the streams are little more than a succession of cataracts. The falls are most numerous toward the heads of the streams. None of them are remarkable for height, but some are highly picturesque.

The currents of the rivers are rapid, and their waters remarkably clear. The principal river of New England is the Connecticut, which rises in the Highlands that separate Lower Canada from the United States, and taking a southerly course between Vermont and New Hampshire, traverses Massachusetts and Connecticut, and falls into Long Island Sound, after a course of 450 miles. At the northern boundary of Vermont it is 150 feet wide, and in Massachusetts and Connecticut, its breadth varies from 500 to 1,000 feet. It meets the tide waters at the foot of Enfield Falls, having a descent of 1600 feet in 330 miles. It is navigable to Hartford for vessels drawing eight feet of water, and, by the aid of canals, for flat bottomed boats to the dis-

tance of 270 miles from its mouth. Its valley is infinitely diversified with mountain and meadow, and on its borders are situated some of the prettiest towns in New England. It overflows its banks annually in the spring. The shad fishery in this river is very valuable.

5. *Lakes and Ponds.* New England is abundantly supplied with lakes and ponds. The larger ones have been particularly described. The smaller sheets of water are scattered about in every part of the country. Within a dozen miles of Boston, there are more than twenty, and in the six New England states, there are above a thousand. They often form pictures of exquisite beauty. Their shores are commonly high and varied; they sometimes show a bright gleam in the midst of a dark forest, and at other times are surrounded by meadows and farms. In the neighborhood of the large towns, their romantic borders are occupied by country seats. Nothing can be more cheerful than the aspect they impart to the landscape. They are supplied generally by subjacent springs, and their waters are cool, sweet and limpid.

6. *Bays and Harbors.* The great bays of this region, under which name we must include also Long Island Sound, afford a free navigation from their depth of water, and the absence of dangerous shoals. Hardly any country is better furnished with harbors. The whole coast is indented with inlets and mouths of rivers, which afford almost every town, lying upon the sea, conveniences for commerce. The harbors of Portsmouth, Boston, and Newport, are equal to any in the world, and in the event of wars, will be important naval stations.

7. *Shores.* The coast is, for the most part, rocky and bold. The sandy district of Cape Cod is the only considerable exception. The headlands which bound Massachusetts Bay, are the most prominent points. Almost every cape, point, and island along the coast, is furnished with a lighthouse.

8. *Climate.* New England is subject to great extremes of temperature. The winters are much colder, and the summers hotter than under the same parallels in Europe. Greece and Italy cannot boast of more exquisite days than the summer and autumn here exhibit; and the most foggy, ice-bound region of the north does not endure a more disagreeable visitation than the cold fogs of a New England spring. The climate is more open, and more varying on the coast, than in the interior. In the severest cold of winter, every lake and river is frozen, and most of the harbors on the coast are sometimes hermetically sealed. The N. W. winds, at this time, usually blow from one to four days, and slacken at sunset. When they cease, the sky grows cloudy, and rain or snow follows. The N. E. winds are very tempestuous, and seldom blow 24 hours, without bringing rain or snow. The S. E. winds are violent; they generally bring rain, and are soon over.

9. *Soil.* Of this, there is every variety. There are not, except upon the shores, any tracts of utter barrenness, and most of the mountain sides are susceptible of cultivation, yet the level regions are stony, and the country, on the whole, cannot be called fertile. Sand, loam, and clay exist in the earth, in all their various mixtures; but the most common soil, is a light brown loam mixed with gravel. The salt marshes have a deep and rich soil, and where they can be reclaimed from the water, may be rendered highly productive. There are thousands of acres of wet land that might be easily drained, and rendered of the highest value for tillage.

10. *Agriculture.* The farms in New England are smaller than in any other part of the United States, yet the great fault of agriculture here, is the occupation of too much land. The price of labor is high, and land is cheap. The common results of agriculture cannot, therefore, be considered as displaying the full capabilities of the soil. One of the greatest annoyances to the cultivator of grain, has been the Hessian fly, which appeared at first at Long Island, near the encampment of the Hessian troops during the war, and entered New England about 1787, advancing at the rate of twenty miles a year. Blasts also, sometimes attack the wheat and rye, when their vegetation is too rapid. The canker-worm first appeared in 1666, and has continued to the present time. The apple trees are principally exposed to their ravages. These insects, with the caterpillars, will, if not guarded against by the farmer, strip an orchard as completely of its foliage, as if it had been laid waste by fire. Fortunately, they remain only a few weeks in a season.

11. *Scenery.* The whole surface of New England is checkered with cultivation, except the northern parts of Maine and New Hampshire. There are many beautiful villages in the country, but the farmhouses are generally scattered along the roads. The most pleasing of all rural scenes, and that of the most frequent occurrence, is composed of a farmhouse, shaded with two or three spreading elms; large barns; an extensive orchard; one or two fields of maize, beautiful in all its changes; a small brook, with a green meadow, and a patch of woodland that supplies the farmer with his fuel. In travelling through the six states, cultivation may be witnessed in all its different stages, from the log hut of the new settler in the midst of the forest, to the farms of the older districts that have been cultivated for two centuries.

12. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are almost entirely of English origin, and, as there are few emigrants, either from other states, or from foreign countries, are mostly natives of the soil. They retain more traits of the English character, than the inhabitants of other parts of the union, though much modified by the peculiarities of their local condition and their institutions. There are about 20,000 colored persons,—blacks and mulattoes, in New England, and a few hundred of the aborigines are still to be found in Maine and Massachusetts. The New Englanders are hardy and robust, generally of fair complexion, and taller and more slender than their English brethren.

13. *Education.* In no part of the United States, are the means afforded for what would be considered in Europe a finished education. But in New England much attention has been paid to the gradual improvement of the institutions for the education of the young, and to the general diffusion of useful knowledge among the people. The New England system of free schools is one of the most remarkable features of that section of the union. The principal on which this system is founded, is, that elementary education should be so free as to exclude none from its benefits, and the schools so numerous as to be within the reach of all; at the same time that their management should be principally left to the people themselves in small districts, so as to excite a general interest in them. The tax for the support of these schools is on property, so that the poor are not too heavily burdened with it; every individual in the community may not only learn to read and write, but may become acquainted with arithmetic, geography and history, and in many cases, with the principles of natural science, and the

learned languages, without any fee for tuition. To this system of free schools New England has been indebted for some of her most distinguished men. The higher branches of education are pursued in the academies and colleges, which, though not supported at the public expense, frequently have funds, which are devoted to assist indigent scholars of merit in completing their education. There are also theological, medical and law schools in which courses of professional studies may be pursued with advantage. There are in New England about 12,000 free schools, beside a great number of private schools, 190 academies, twelve colleges, eight medical schools, five theological schools, and three law schools.

14. *Religion.* The founders of the New England colonies were English Puritans, whose distinctive traits were their religious zeal, ardent piety, and rigid morality. The influences of this origin are still strongly marked in the inhabitants of the New England states, in their fondness for religious instruction, and their respect for religious institutions. Nowhere are the solemnities of public worship more scrupulously observed; or religious meetings more frequently held, or more generally attended. On Sunday a rigorous abstinence from amusements or unnecessary labor is maintained, the whole day being devoted to religious services. In regard to church discipline, the greater part of the population is attached to the Independent or Congregational form, but the Episcopalians are numerous. In respect of doctrine, the Calvinists are the most numerous, but the anti-calvinistic sects are increasing.

15. *Manners, Customs and Institutions.* Originally settled by the same sort of people, and forming in many respects a distinct geographical region, New England presents the picture of a distinct national character, in the manners, institutions, opinions, feelings and habits of its population. A severe climate and a niggard soil have tended to render the Yankee, as the New Englander is contemptuously termed in other parts of the country, industrious, frugal, provident, and hardy; a long line of sea coast, with excellent harbors, though often dangerous of navigation, have tempted him to the ocean and made him an enterprising, daring and skilful sailor and merchant, seeking in the depths of the sea or in foreign regions the wealth which his native hills deny him. The severe religious character of the Puritans, who founded the New England colonies, has been transmitted to their posterity, and their love of learning, which was indeed only one form of their religious zeal, led to the establishment of institutions for education, which have been fondly cherished to the present time. The system of free common schools, by which elementary education is carried to every door, is peculiarly of New England origin. The Congregational form of church discipline, in which each religious society forms an independent community, managing its own concerns by the popular voice, and the division of the country into little municipalities, called towns, in which the people also act directly upon all local affairs, tend to nourish a strong democratic spirit, which is further strengthened by the general equality of fortunes, and the free tenure of the soil. The New Englanders may be, therefore, characterised as eminently a moral, religious, inventive and intelligent people. They are often charged with coldness, and selfishness, with an excessive and somewhat suspicious caution and reserve, with too much love of gain, too great a propensity to overreach those with whom they have dealings, and too

little generosity of spirit. Yet their liberal patronage and support of all humane, charitable, literary and religious institutions, ought to rescue them from a part of these charges.

VIII. NEW YORK.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* New York is bounded N. by Lake Ontario and the river St. Lawrence, which separate it from Upper Canada, and by Lower Canada; E. by Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut; S. by New Jersey and Pennsylvania, and W. by Pennsylvania, Lake Erie and the river Niagara. It lies between 72° and 79° 55′ W. Lon. and between 40° 30′ and 45° N. Lat. Its greatest breadth from north to south is 310 miles; its greatest length, exclusive of Long Island, 316 miles: its area 46,000 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* The Blue Ridge or great Eastern chain of the Alleghanies enters this state from New Jersey and Pennsylvania. The New Jersey branch crosses the Hudson near West Point, forming what are called the Highlands, and divides the waters of the Hudson from those of the Connecticut. The Pennsylvania branch bounds the Valley of the Hudson on the west, under the name of the Catskill mountains, and, crossing the Mohawk, form sseveral parallel ridges in the northeastern part of the state of no great elevation, but dividing the waters of Lake Champlain, from the streams which flow into the St. Lawrence. The highest summit of the Catskill Mountains is Round Top, which is 3,804 feet high. The Pine Orchard near Catskill is much visited for the beauty of its scenery. It embraces a view of about 70 miles, including the Hudson, and the distant peaks of the Green Mountains. The highest summit of the northeastern ridges does not exceed 2,700 feet. In the southwestern part of the state, to the east of Lake Erie, is an elevated table-land, about 2,000 feet in height, from which descend the Alleghany, Genesee, and Susquehannah rivers, terminating respectively in the Gulf of Mexico, Chesapeake Bay, and the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Another table land extends from the Catskill mountains to lake Seneca, along the Mohawk, and divides its waters, from the upper branches of the Susquehannah.

3. *Valleys.* The long, narrow valley which contains the river Hudson and lake Champlain, is nearly in a direct line from north to south. It is remarkable for its depth below the surrounding country, and varies in width from 40 miles, to the mere breadth of the river. Stretching westward towards lake Ontario, is the valley of the Mohawk and Oneida lake, which is also narrow and bordered by elevated land.

4. *Rivers.* The Hudson rises in the northern part of the state, and, pursuing a southerly course, enters the sea below New York. The tide flows up to Troy 166 miles; and the river is navigable to Hudson, 130 miles, for ships, and to Troy for sloops. Its whole length is 324 miles. It is the only Atlantic river in the country, the navigation of which is not closed by the passage through the Alleghany ridge, and it is nowhere elevated more than 150 feet above tide water. Above Troy it receives its principal tributary, the Mohawk, whose sources lie near the great lakes, and which has a course of about 135 miles, with a descent of 367 feet.

The Genesee rises on the table land, on the northern border of Penn-

sylvania, and runs north, across the western part of New York, into Lake Ontario. At Rochester, 5 miles from its mouth, are falls of 96 feet, and at Carthage, just below Rochester, falls of 75 feet. Above these the river is navigable for boats nearly 70 miles to Nunda, where there are two falls of 60 and 90 feet. The St. Lawrence, which washes a part of the northern boundary, will be described under the head of Canada. The Alleghany, Delaware, and Susquehannah, which rise in New York, will be more appropriately described in the accounts of Pennsylvania and the Middle States.

5. *Lakes.* An account of lakes Erie and Ontario, whose waters bathe the northwestern borders of the state, will be found in the general view of North America. Lake Champlain, which lies partly in New York has been described in Vermont. On the table land already mentioned, a few miles from Lake Erie, is Lake Chatauque, about 1,300 feet above the level of the sea, and 725 above that of Lake Erie. It is 18 miles long, and from 1 to 3 wide, and discharges its waters through the river Alleghany, thus affording boat navigation to the Gulf of Mexico. Towards the centre of the state are lakes Canandaigua, Crooked, Seneca, Cayuga, Owasco, Skeneateles, Onondaga and Oneida, a cluster of small lakes whose waters are carried into Lake Ontario by the river Oswego. None of them is more than from 2 to 4 miles in width, but the Cayuga and Seneca are respectively 38 and 35 miles long. The latter never freezes, probably on account of the depth of its basin.

Lake George, in the eastern part of the state, is about 33 miles long, by 2 wide, and empties its waters into Lake Champlain, by an outlet 3 miles in length, with a descent of about 160 feet. Its waters are clear and pure, and its bosom is adorned with upwards of 300 islands. Surrounded with lofty mountains, some rising boldly from its shores, and others occupying a distant back-ground, overhung in many places with a thick, dark forest, which contrasts strongly with its pure, bright waters, and infinitely diversified with retreating bays, projecting headlands, and rocky, or fertile and well wooded islands, Lake George offers great attractions to the lovers of nature. The greatest depth of the lake, which abounds in trout, bass and perch, is 60 fathoms.

6. *Islands.* Long Island projects into the Atlantic Ocean, opposite the southern shore of Connecticut, a distance of 140 miles. Its average breadth is 10 miles, its greatest breadth 20. A rocky ridge, called its spine, extends lengthwise nearly through it, and at the western end forms the Brooklyn heights. South of the ridge the land is level and sandy; on the north it is more uneven. The island abounds with wild fowl and game, and its waters with fish. In the western part are some fine orchards, and the Newtown pippins are much celebrated.

Staten Island, at the mouth of New York harbor, is separated from Long Island by the Narrows. It is 15 miles long and 8 broad. Manhattan or New York Island, at the mouth of the Hudson, 15 miles in length, with an average breadth of one mile and a half, contains the city of New York.

7. *Bays and Harbors.* The seacoast of New York is nearly all comprised in the shores of Long Island, which contains a few harbors and inlets, but none that is much frequented by shipping. The bay or harbor of New York is very safe and capacious; its boundaries toward the sea are Long Island and Staten Island; it extends 9 miles

below the city, and is from a mile and a half to 5 miles broad; it contains several small islands on which are fortifications. The Hudson enters this bay from the N. The East River, or channel between New York Island and Long Island, communicates with Long Island Sound on the E. The Kills, a strait between Staten Island and the Jersey shore, communicate with Newark Bay and the River Raritan on the W.; and the Narrows open into the Atlantic toward the S. At low water, the entrance by the Narrows, is somewhat difficult for large ships, and the entrance from the Sound is obstructed by the rocky strait of Hell Gate.* There are several harbors on Lake Ontario, the most noted of which is Sackett's Harbor toward the east end of the lake; it is deep and safe, and was an important naval station during the war of 1812.

8. *Climate.* As this state embraces a wide extent of territory, stretching from the lakes of Canada to the Atlantic, it must of necessity exhibit considerable diversities of climate. A district of level country, around New York, allows the sea air to penetrate far inland. Along the Hudson as far up as the Highlands, the climate is little different from that of the seacoast; but beyond the mountains, the mild and damp winds from the sea do not penetrate. Below the Highlands, the prevailing winds are southerly through the summer, the weather is variable, and the changes of temperature, governed by the winds, frequent and sudden. The humidity of the air, thus brought in from the sea, produces frequent showers in the middle and eastern region of the state. After two or three days of sultry weather, with the wind from the south, the clouds gather round the Catskill mountains, and fall upon the country in thunder gusts; to this process the southerly part of the state is indebted for all its supplies of rain during summer. In winter, spring and autumn, the rain and snow come in a great measure from the S. E. or between E. and N. In the northern parts near the St. Lawrence and Lake Champlain, the weather is less variable, and the winters are long and severe, with a clear and settled sky. In the western parts, from the Catskill mountains to Lake Erie, southwesterly winds prevail in a great proportion throughout the year; easterly winds are nearly unknown. The thermometric range is from 33° below to 104 above zero, or 137 degrees.

9. *Soil.* This extensive state exhibits every variety of soil. In the level country of the northern part, on the E. of Lake Ontario, and along the St. Lawrence, the soil is a warm, sandy loam, and constitutes a large tract of the best land for agriculture. Around Lake Champlain, there is an extensive district of clayey soil. The alluvial flats of the Mohawk valley are highly fertile. The other parts of this valley have a stiff loam as far W. as the Catskill mountains extend; beyond which the soil partakes more of the character of the western region. In this last region the hills are rocky and precipitous, and the valleys consist of black, vegetable mould. The Genesee flats in the western part of the state have long been celebrated for their fertility. W. of Albany are extensive sandy plains interspersed with marshes, which are rather cold. From the Highlands N. to the Mohawk the soil is dry and warm, being in general either a gravelly or sandy loam. E. of the Hudson, in this region, are rich alluvial tracts. Below the Highlands, the soil is principally dry and warm. The W. end of Long Island is fertile and well cultivated. In the eastern parts are sandy, barren plains.

* A corruption of *Horll Gatt*, the Dutch for whirlpool.

10. *Vegetable Productions.* The mountainous regions produce most of the evergreen trees of North America: the western part is principally wooded with deciduous trees of the loftiest growth; in the eastern parts the trees are in general deciduous, but less lofty.

11. *Mineral Productions.* Gypsum is found in its various forms, particularly in the central region to the east of Cayuga lake, and is extensively employed for agricultural purposes. An impure lime-stone, which furnishes an excellent water-cement, abounds in the northern and western parts of the state. Marble is obtained in large quantities from the quarries of Sing Sing for architectural purposes. Iron ore is abundant in the Highlands of the Hudson, and in the counties west of Lake Champlain. Traces of other metals, as lead, silver, zinc, &c., have been observed in various parts of the state. Petroleum occurs abundantly in the western part of the state, and is known by the name of Seneca or Genesee oil.

12. *Mineral Springs.* The Ballston and Saratoga springs are the most noted in the United States. They are about 6 miles distant from each other. The waters of the former are chalybeate, of the latter chiefly saline; their properties are cathartic and tonic. The New Lebanon springs are thermal waters, having a temperature of 73°; they are useful in cutaneous diseases, and are much resorted to for bathing. The Onondaga salt springs, situated at the head of the lake of the same name, yield a bushel of salt to 45 gallons of water. The lake though surrounded by brine springs is perfectly fresh. In the western parts of the state there are burning springs, charged with carburetted hydrogen or inflammable gas, which, on the application of fire, burns with a steady flame.

13. *Falls.* New York contains a great number of beautiful cascades. Rochester Falls in the Genesee have a descent of 96 feet; in the township of Ithaca, Fall Creek descends 438 feet within the space of one mile, forming several cataracts, at one of which the whole sheet of water is poured over a rock 116 feet in height, and the banks above have an elevation of 100 feet. At Cohoes Falls, the Mohawk is precipitated in one sheet over a broken rock, 62 feet in height; the banks of the river are formed of precipitous walls of rock 140 feet high; at Little Falls, some miles above, the river passes through a fissure in the rocks, which rise on each side 500 feet above its bosom. Trenton Falls on West Canada creek, a tributary of the Mohawk, are much admired for their picturesque scenery. For the distance of several miles there is a succession of rapids and cataracts, and the bed of the river is frequently narrowed by rocky precipices, and overhung with trees, while its banks in some places rise perpendicularly to the height of 140 feet. At Glenn's Falls, 18 miles from Saratoga, the Hudson flows over a ledge of rocks into a deep basin below, with a descent of 37 feet. Niagara Falls will be described under the head of Canada.

14. *Face of the country.* The state may be most correctly described as an elevated tract with indentations in various places below the general level, forming the basins of the lakes and rivers. The eastern part is mountainous, the western more level, but somewhat broken along the Pennsylvania border. The Ridge Road or Alluvial Way is a remarkable elevation, extending from Lewistown on the river Niagara, to Rochester on the Genesee, at the distance of from 6 to 10 miles from Lake Ontario. It is 30 feet in height above the surrounding country,

140 feet above the level of the lake, 78 miles in length, and from 50 to 100 feet broad. It is composed of common beach sand and smooth gravel, intermixed with small shells, and forms an excellent road.

15. *Divisions.* New York is divided into 56 counties,* which are subdivided into 8 cities, and 775 towns. There are 102 incorporated villages, many of which have names differing from the townships in which they are situated. Population in 1830, 1,918,608, of which 44,870 were free blacks, and 75 slaves.

16. *Canals.* This state is distinguished for its magnificent works, constructed for the purpose of connecting the great central basin of the Lakes and the St. Lawrence, with the Atlantic. The two principal canals are the Erie Canal, extending from Buffalo on Lake Erie, to Albany on the Hudson, 363 miles, and Champlain canal, extending from Whitehall on Lake Champlain, to Albany 72 miles. The Erie Canal has 84 locks built of stone, each 90 feet long, and 15 wide, with a total rise and fall of 698 feet, and 18 aqueducts one of which crosses the river Genesee, and 3 the Mohawk; width at top 40 feet, at bottom 28 feet, depth 4 feet. The Champlain canal has 21 locks, with a rise and fall of 188 feet. As branches of this great work, there have been constructed several other canals, pervading almost every part of the state: Oswego canal, extending 38 miles from Salina to Oswego, connects Lake Ontario with the Erie canal; Cayuga and Seneca canal, extending from Geneva to Montezuma on the Erie canal, 20 miles, continues the water communication to Seneca lake, and, by a lateral branch to East Cayuga village, to Cayuga lake. From the head waters of Seneca lake, Chemung canal extends to Elmira on the Chemung or Tioga branch of the Susquehannah 31 miles, while the Crooked Lake canal connects the waters of Seneca lake with those of Crooked lake; length 6½ miles. Beside these works, two great northern and southern branches are constructing, designed to connect the Susquehannah and Lake Ontario with the Erie canal, in Oneida county; the former, or Chenango canal, extending from Utica to Binghampton on the Susquehannah, will be 92 miles in length, the latter, reaching from Rome to Black River, with an improvement of 40 miles river navigation to Carthage, will have a total length of 76 miles. These canals have been constructed by the state, and make an aggregate of 530 miles of canal navigation, effected at the expense of about $12,000,000. Annual amount of tolls $ 1,000,000.

The principal work constructed by a private company, is the Delaware and Hudson canal, extending 108 miles, from Roundout creek, in Ulster county, 3 miles above its entrance into the Hudson, to Honesdale

* Albany	Franklin	Oneida	Schoharie
Alleghany	Genesee	Onondaga	Seneca
Broome	Greene	Ontario	St. Lawrence
Cattaraugus	Hamilton	Orange	Steuben
Cayuga	Herkimer	Orleans	Suffolk
Chatauque	Jefferson	Oswego	Sullivan
Chenango	Kings	Otsego	Tioga
Clinton	Lewis	Putnam	Tompkins
Columbia	Livingston	Queens	Ulster
Cortland	Madison	Rensselaer	Warren
Delaware	Monroe	Richmond	Washington
Dutchess	Montgomery	Rockland	Wayne
Erie	New York	Saratoga	Westchester
Essex	Niagara	Schenectady	Yates

on the Lackawaxen in Pennsylvania. This canal is intended to open a communication with the coal mines in that region, and a rail road has been constructed from Honesdale to the mines at Carbondale, 17 miles in length.

17. *Rail Roads.* Mohawk and Hudson rail road extends from Albany to Schenectady, affording communication between the tide water of the Hudson and the Erie canal, 16 miles. The Saratoga and Schenectady rail road, 20 miles in length, is a continuation of the former, and thus unites Saratoga and Ballston with the line of steam navigation on the Hudson. The Catskill and Conajoharie rail road, 75 miles in length, the Ithaca and Oswego rail road, 29 miles in length are in progress; an inspection of the map will indicate their routes. The Harlaem rail road, extends from the river Harlaem to New York city, 5 miles. Rochester rail road connects Rochester with the head of navigation for lake vessels in the Genesee. Among the numerous works of this nature which have been projected, the New York and Erie rail road, to extend from the city of New York through the southern counties to Lake Erie, 400 miles, and the New York and Albany rail road, on the eastern side of the Hudson, 160 miles, are the principal.

18. *Towns.* The city of New York, is the largest in America, and the most important in respect to wealth, population and commerce. It is situated at the junction of the Hudson and East Rivers, on the southern end of Manhattan island, 16 miles from the Atlantic Ocean;—226 miles N. E. of Washington; 90 N. E. of Philadelphia. Lat. 40° 43′ N.; Lon. 74° W. New York Bay forms one of the finest harbors in the world, being easy of access, protected from storms, deep enough to admit the largest ships, and capable of containing a thousand vessels at once. There is no city in the world which possesses greater advantages of situation for commerce both foreign and internal. Its vast line of canals, stretching back in all directions, have increased its natural advantages, and rendered it the great mart where the merchant and the trader can procure or dispose of all articles of merchandise. Its facilities of communication with all parts of the world, render it the great thoroughfare of the country.

The ground on which the city is built slopes gradually down on each side to the North and East Rivers, and the appearance on approaching it from the sea is very fine. In the older part of the city the streets are crooked and narrow, but the greater part is well laid out, with more regard to beauty and convenience. Broadway, the principal street, is 80 feet wide, and 3 miles in length, traversing the whole city from north to south. The Battery is a pleasant public walk, on the shore of the bay, commanding an extensive view of the harbor, and of the opposite or Jersey shore. The Park in the centre of the city, is a triangular enclosure of 11 acres, and there are several other squares. Among the public buildings are the City Hall, a handsome marble edifice, 216 feet by 105, the Exchange, the Cathedral, upwards of 130 churches, &c. At Bellevue on East River are the alms-house, an hospital and a penitentiary. The new penitentiary is on Blackwell's island in the same river. The New York Hospital is a well regulated institution with a library of 3,000 volumes. Among the literary and scientific institutions are Columbia College, the Lyceum of Natural History, the Academy of Fine Arts, the National Academy of Design, &c. The

Society Library contains upwards of 22,000 volumes, and the Historical Society has a library of 10,000 volumes. The charitable societies in New York are numerous and well supported. The American Bible Society issued 115,000 Bibles during the year 1832; the Tract Society published 5,471,750 tracts; the Home Missionary Society supported 500 missionaries, and the Education Society gave aid to 673 young men.

The foreign and internal commerce of the city are both extensive. During the year 1831 there arrived from foreign ports 1,634 vessels, and the annual value of the imports amounts to $ 50,000,000, and that of exports, to $ 25,000,000. Amount of shipping, 286,000 tons. The produce of the interior of the state, and much of that of the western states, is brought to the New York market, and gives rise to a series of extensive commercial operations. In 1831 upwards of 3,000,000 bushels of grain were inspected here, of the value of $ 2,300,000. There are above 20 banks and 40 insurance offices in the city. 64 newspapers are published here, of which 13 are daily papers. Population of the city in 1830, 202,589.

The city of Brooklyn, on the Long Island shore of East River, has a population of 15,000 souls, and contains a United States navy yard. A few miles east of the town, the British gained a victory over the American forces in 1776. Brooklyn contains seven churches.

Albany, the capital, and the second city in the state for population and trade, is situated on the west side of the Hudson, 144 miles north of New York. Its wealth and commerce have been greatly increased by the operation of the Erie and Champlain canals, which unite near the city, and its situation renders it a great thoroughfare for travellers on the northern tour. It contains several handsome public buildings, among which are the Capitol, a stone edifice, standing on a fine square at the head of State street, 220 feet above the river; the City Hall, of white marble, and the Academy, of freestone, both on the same square; here are also 14 churches, several banks, a theatre, museum, arsenal, &c. A rail road has been completed from Albany to Saratoga. Population of the city, 24,238.

The city of Troy, on the east bank of the Hudson, 6 miles above Albany, is built on a handsome plain, extending from the river to the foot of a range of hills, one mile distant. It is regularly laid out, and has an air of great neatness, many of the streets being adorned with fine trees. It contains the county buildings, 9 churches, and 3 banks; the Troy female Seminary, and the Rensselaer school for the practical instruction of young men, are institutions of high reputation. The hills in the rear furnish an extensive water power for mills, and the manufactures are important. The river is navigable to Troy for sloops and large steamboats, and its communication with the Erie and Champlain canals contributes to render its trade flourishing. Population of the city, 11,405.

Hudson, a city and port of entry, lies on the east bank of the Hudson, 117 miles north of New York. The river is navigable to this place for ships of the largest size, and the trade of Hudson, as well as its manufactures, is increasing. Its inhabitants have lately engaged in the whale fishery. The city is well laid out, and prettily situated, and its neighborhood affords some fine prospects. Population, 5,395.

Schenectady, also a city, is rendered important by its situation on the Erie canal, and the rail roads leading to Albany and Saratoga. On

account of the circuitous route of the canal, and the numerous locks below this place, much of the navigation stops at Schenectady. The Mohawk, which flows by the city on the north, is here crossed by a bridge; here is Union College. Population, 4,258.

Poughkeepsie, with 7,222 inhabitants, and Newburgh, with a population of 6,424, both on the Hudson, are places of considerable trade, and Catskill, 4,861, is much visited on account of its fine scenery. Ticonderoga, and Crown Point, on Lake Champlain, contain the remains of old forts, celebrated in the wars of the colonies.

Plattsburgh, on Lake Champlain, is a place of considerable trade, and is memorable as the scene of a victory, gained over the British land and naval forces, Sept. 11, 1814, by the American forces under Gen. Macomb and Commodore Macdonough. Population, 4,913.

Ogdensburgh, on the St. Lawrence, is a port of entry and has a good harbor. Sackett's Harbor was an important naval station during the late war, and there are some military works here.

Auburn, with 4,468 inhabitants, on the outlet of Owasco lake, contains a state prison, the walls of which enclose 5 acres, with water power to carry the machinery of the prison. There is another state prison at Sing Sing, on the Hudson, a few miles from New York, containing 1,000 cells for convicts, who are employed in working the marble quarries near the prison. In both of these prisons, the convicts are compelled to work together in silence during the day, but are shut up in separate cells or dormitories by night.

If we now direct our attention up the valley of the Mohawk, along the line of the great canal, we find a number of cities and villages, which have grown up in the bosom of a wilderness, as if by enchantment. Utica, Rome, Salina, Geneva, Canandaigua, Rochester, Lockport and Buffalo are the principal.

The city of Utica is situated in the centre of the state, at the point where the Erie canal, the Mohawk, and the great western road meet, on the site of old Fort Schuyler. In 1794, the spot contained only 4 or 5 log houses; the city now (1833) has a population of upwards of 10,000, 3 banks, 13 churches, an academy, a city library, with extensive manufactures, and a flourishing trade. Nine weekly newspapers are published here, and 116 regular stage-coaches, and 28 packet-boats leave the place weekly. The city is regularly laid out and well built, and surrounded by a fertile and picturesque country. The valley of the Saquoit, in which it lies, has a population of 30,000 souls on a territory of 10 miles square, comprising 7 villages with 11 cotton manufactories, 12 saw mills, 8 gristmills, bleacheries, machine shops, woollen manufactories, &c., one college (Hamilton), 4 academies, upwards of 100 common schools, and 6 higher seminaries of education. The charter of the city is deserving of notice, from its prohibiting the licensing of shops for retailing ardent spirits.

Rome, at the head of boat navigation on the Mohawk, and at the junction of the waters of the Erie canal with those of Lake Ontario, has a population of 4,360. Here is a United States arsenal. Geneva, in the township of Seneca, on the lake of the same name, and Canandaigua, near the outlet of Canandaigua lake, are flourishing villages.

The city of Rochester, is situated on the Genesee, 7 miles from Lake Ontario, and at the end of the great aqueduct of the Erie canal, which here crosses that river. The advantages which it possesses in its im-

mense water power, and its water communications in every direction, have made it the commercial emporium of western New York. On the spot which in 1812 contained a few mean houses, there is now a population of upwards of 12,000 souls. The manufactories consist of sixteen flour mills, producing 250,000 bbls. of flour annually, six woollen and cotton manufactories, five boat building establishments, machine shops, &c. There are eleven churches, two banks, three bridges across the Genesee, and a canal aqueduct over the same 804 feet in length.

At Lockport, 30 miles east of Buffalo, the Erie canal descends from the Buffalo to the Genesee level, by five double locks, of 12 feet each. Above the locks, the canal is cut through rock to the depth of 20 feet, for the distance of three miles. In 1821, when the canal was laid out, this spot was a wilderness. Population at present 3,823.

Buffalo is a flourishing and pleasantly situated town, at the east end of Lake Erie, at the head of the river Niagara, and of the Erie canal. The streets are wide and regular, and the harbor is good; to prevent the accumulation of sand, a pier has been erected extending 1000 feet into the lake. The trade of Buffalo is extensive, and a vast amount of merchandise is brought here from the lakes and by the canal. Population in 1830, 8,653.

19. *Commerce.* The internal trade of this state is assisted by the great lakes which form its northern boundary, and its extensive line of canals, which open a communication with them through the centre of the country. The foreign trade is transacted almost entirely through the medium of the city of New York, which carries on nearly one third part of the whole foreign commerce of the United States. The shipping of the Atlantic and lake ports amounts to 300,000 tons. The annual value of imports into the state of New York, is $ 54,000,000, of exports $ 26,000,000, of which 15,000,000 are of domestic produce. The exports consist of wheat, maize, and other grain, pot and pearl ashes, beef, pork, lumber, iron and salt. The trade with Montreal and Quebec is carried on through Lake Champlain; the commerce of the western lakes centres at Buffalo. Eighty-six steam boats navigate the waters of the state.

20. *Manufactures.* There are in this state 200 woollen manufactories producing annually $ 2,500,000 worth of cloth; 112 cotton mills manufacturing 21 million yards of cotton, of the value of $ 3,530,000; 200 iron works, producing annually $ 4,000,000; leather is made to the value of $ 3,500,000; and hats and boots and shoes to the value of $ 6,500,000. The total annual value of manufactures is above twenty million dollars, in addition to which about one and a half million bushels of salt are made at Salina by solar evaporation and artificial heat.

21. *Religion.* The clergy are mostly supported by the voluntary contributions of their respective congregations. The Presbyterians and Congregationalists have 431 ministers; Episcopalians, 118; Baptists, 274; Dutch Reformed, 106; Methodists, 372, and there are some Lutherans, Roman Catholics, Universalists, and United Brethren. The Shakers have two societies, one at New Lebanon, and one at Niskauna, in Watervliet, near Albany.

22. *Government.* The present constitution was adopted in 1821. The Legislature consists of an Assembly and a Senate. The Assembly has

128 members, and the Senate 32. The members of the Assembly are elected annually, and one fourth of the Senate is renewed each year. The Executive consists of a Governor and Lt. Governor, chosen by the people every two years. These officers are elected by the highest number of votes given, although the number may be less than a majority. Universal suffrage is allowed. The Legislature meets annually in January.

23. *Education.* There are five colleges in this state: Columbia college in New York city; Union college at Schenectady; Hamilton college at Clinton; Geneva college in Geneva, and Brockport college at Brockport; the number of students in these five institutions is about 460. There are medical schools in New York and Fairfield; 64 incorporated academies, with 4,200 students, and 9,300 common schools, with above 500,000 pupils. Each town is divided into school districts, in each of which a school is supported partly by the proceeds of the state school-fund, partly by a tax on the town, and partly by tuition fees. There are institutions for the instruction of deaf mutes in New York and at Canajoharie, supported chiefly at the public expense, and having 114 pupils. The Episcopalians have a theological seminary in New York, the Presbyterians at Auburn, the Baptists at Hamilton, and the Lutherans at Hartwick.

24. *History.* This part of the country was first explored by Hudson, an English navigator in the Dutch service, in 1609, and factories were established on the Hudson by the Dutch West India company at Fort Orange, now Albany, in 1613, and a few years after on Manhattan island, at New Amsterdam, now New York. New settlements were soon formed, and the colony received the name of New Netherlands. The English, however claimed the territory by right of prior discovery, and in 1664, Charles II, made an extensive grant to his brother the duke of York and Albany, which included within its bounds the colony of New Netherlands. Possession was taken by the agents of the duke, after whose accession to the throne of England, it became a part of the dominions of the crown, and the administration was conducted by a royal governor and a provincial assembly, till the revolution of 1775. While Canada belonged to the French, New York was the scene of many bloody struggles with them and their savage allies, and during the revolutionary war it became the theatre of several important military operations.

IX. NEW JERSEY.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* New Jersey is bounded N. by New York; E. by the Hudson, which separates it from New York, and by the Atlantic ocean; S. by the ocean and Delaware Bay, and W. by the river Delaware, which separates it from Pennsylvania and Delaware. It is 163 miles in length from north to south, and 52 miles in breadth, and contains 7,400 square miles. It lies between lat. 39° and 41° 21′ N., and between lon. 74° and 75° 30′ W.

2. *Mountains.* There are no considerable elevations in this state. Branches of the Alleghanies traverse the northwestern part. One of the eminences in the western part of the state, called Schooley's Mountain, is much resorted to in summer on account of its bold and varied

scenery. Here are also mineral springs. In the northeastern part of the state a hilly ridge extends along the Hudson, which at Weehawken forms a steep, rocky precipice, 200 feet above the river. This wall of rock extends about 20 miles along the shore, and bears the name of the Palisado Rocks.

3. *Rivers.* The Delaware and Hudson, which wash the eastern and western borders of the state, are described under the heads of New York and Middle States. The rivers which have their course entirely with the state, are small. The Passaic rises in the northern part of the state, and flows southeasterly into Newark Bay; it is navigable for sloops ten miles, and affords valuable mill sites. At Paterson it falls 72 feet from a precipice of rocks, but the water has been diverted into numerous channels for mills, so that the cascade, formerly celebrated for its picturesque beauty, is now seen to advantage only during the wet season.

The Raritan rises in the western part of the state, and flows easterly into Raritan Bay at Amboy. It is navigable for vessels of 80 tons to New Brunswick, 17 miles.

The Hackinsack rises in New York, and empties itself into Newark Bay; it is navigable fifteen miles. Great Egg Harbor river, which runs into the Atlantic ocean, is navigable for large vessels for some distance.

4. *Bays, Capes and Harbors.* Although the state is almost surrounded by navigable waters, it possesses few harbors. The seacoast and the shores of Delaware Bay present many inlets and coves, but none frequented by large shipping. Raritan Bay, between Sandy Hook and Staten Island, affords a ready communication between Amboy, the principal seaport in the state, and the ocean. Newark Bay, to the north of Staten Island, communicates with New York Bay and Raritan Bay. Delaware Bay washes the southwestern shore of New Jersey. The southern extremity of the state is Cape May, the northern point of the entrance into Delaware Bay. Sandy Hook, the southern cape of Raritan Bay, and opposite the entrance into New York Bay, is a low sandy island about three miles in length, and is constantly extending by the accumulation of sand.

5. *Climate.* The greater part of New Jersey lying near the sea, and being low and level, must enjoy a comparatively mild climate. The cold is less felt here than in any part of New York or Pennsylvania. Nearly the whole state lies open to the influence of the sea air.

6. *Soil.* In the northern parts of the state are fertile valleys, and extensive tracts well adapted for grazing, and for the production of all kinds of grain and vegetables. The soil of the middle parts is generally of good quality; a part of the southern portion and of the seacoast is sandy, and valuable only for fuel and timber; but much of it is productive. The southern section from Raritan Bay is an alluvial formation.

7. *Mineral Productions.* Iron is abundant and is extensively manufactured. Gold and silver have been discovered, and copper mines were wrought before the revolution. Freestone for building, limestone, and marl, much used for manure, potter's clay, fine sand, used in the manufacture of glass, both of which are exported in large quantities, and extensive beds of peat, are also found.

8. *Face of the Country.* The face of the country presents every variety. The northern portions are hilly and mountainous, but inter-

spersed with rich valleys; the middle parts are agreeably diversified, while the southern or alluvial section is generally level.

9. *Divisions.* New Jersey is divided into 14 counties: Bergen, Morris, Sussex, Warren, Essex, Somerset, Hunterdon, Middlesex, Burlington, Monmouth, Gloucester, Salem, Cumberland and Cape May, which are subdivided into 120 townships. The population is 320, 823, comprising 2,254 slaves.

10. *Canals.* Morris canal, designed to connect the Pennsylvania coal region with New York, extends from Easton on the Delaware, where it is connected with the Lehigh canal, through Paterson and Newark to the Hudson, opposite New York city, a distance of 102 miles. On account of the scarcity of water, inclined planes have been constructed at some of the principal elevations on the route, upon which the boats are received in cars, and raised and lowered by machinery. The Delaware and Raritan canal extends from New Brunswick, on the Raritan, through Trenton to Bordentown, on the Delaware, a distance of 42 miles. Being designed for sloop navigation it is seven feet deep, and 75 feet in width. This is an important work, as it completes an internal water communication by sloops between New York Bay and Albemarle Sound. A navigable feeder extends from Bull's island in the Delaware to Trenton, 23 miles.

11. *Railroads.* The Amboy and Camden railroad extends from Amboy to Camden on the Delaware, opposite Philadelphia, a distance of 61 miles, over a very level route. The Paterson and Hudson railroad extends from Paterson to Jersey City, opposite New York, 14 miles. The New Jersey railroad extends from New Brunswick, through Elisabethtown and Newark, to the Hudson opposite New York, 30 miles.

12. *Towns.* The city of Trenton, on the east bank of the Delaware, at the head of sloop navigation, is the capital of the state. It is regularly laid out, and contains the state house, state prison, and eight churches. A wooden bridge 1,000 feet in length here crosses the river, just below the falls, and the Delaware and Raritan canal passes through the city. The falls afford extensive water power for manufacturing purposes, and there are ten mills and manufactories in the vicinity. Trenton is memorable in the history of the revolution, for the victory gained over the British and Hessians by Washington, Dec. 26th 1776. Crossing the Delaware in the midst of a violent snow-storm, he surprised and captured a detachment of the hostile forces, stationed at this place. Population 3,925.

Newark, one of the prettiest towns in the United States, is a flourishing manufacturing town, on the Passaic, which is here navigable for sloops, and on the Morris canal. It contains the county buildings, three banks, 12 churches, and has extensive manufactories of leather, harness, shoes, carriages, hats, and house-furniture, to the value of about $ 3,000,000 a year. Freestone is quarried in the vicinity, and the Newark cider, made in the neighborhood, is noted for its excellence. Population in 1830, 10,953; at present (1833) it is about 15,000.

New Brunswick, on the Raritan at the head of sloop navigation, and at the termination of the Raritan and Delaware canal, is a place of considerable trade. It contains the county buildings, seven churches, the halls of Rutger's college, and a theological seminary of the Dutch Reformed Church. Population 7,831.

Paterson, one of the principal manufacturing towns in the country, is situated at the great falls of the Passaic, which afford an immense water power, that has been extensively applied to manufacturing purposes. There are 20 cotton manufactories, in which large quantities of cotton duck are made, seven machine shops, iron and brass foundries, a rolling and slitting mill, a nail manufactory, woollen manufactories, &c. The town contains ten churches; the Paterson and Hudson railroad terminates here. Population in 1830, 7,731; at present (1833) about 10,000.

Rahway is a thriving manufacturing village with silk and cotton printing works, bleacheries, and carriage, leather and cabinet manufactories. Population 3,000.

Elisabethtown is a pretty village near Newark Bay. Population 3,451. Burlington and Bordentown are pleasantly situated on the Delaware; Longbranch, on the seacoast, is much resorted to during the summer for bathing; Amboy or Perth Amboy has a good harbor and lies on the route from New York to Philadelphia. Steamboats, connected with the Amboy and Camden railroad, run from here to New York. Princeton, ten miles north of Trenton, contains the college of New Jersey, and a Presbyterian theological seminary. January 3d 1777, a detachment of British troops was captured here by Washington. Population 1,100.

13. *Agriculture.* The people of this state are chiefly engaged in agriculture and manufactures, but few being employed in commerce. The soil in the northern, and most of the western parts of the state is well improved; its extensive meadows support numerous cattle for the markets of New York and Philadelphia, and the lands in the vicinity of those cities produce great quantities of fruit and vegetables. The lime of the northern, and marl of the middle portions of the state, have been successfully used to improve the quality of the soil. Wheat, rye, maize, buckwheat, and barley are staple commodities. Large quantities of excellent butter and cheese are made, and fruits of all kinds are abundant. The Newark cider and Burlington hams have much celebrity.

14. *Manufactures.* The manufactures are extensive and flourishing. They are chiefly of iron, cotton, woollen, paper, leather, carriages, shoes, &c., large quantities of which are exported. Iron is the most important article of manufacture, and there are numerous forges, furnaces, and rolling and slitting mills. There are thirteen glass works in the state. Newark and Paterson are the two principal manufacturing towns. There are extensive bleaching and printing works, and rolling mills, at Belleville, and Rahway.

15. *Commerce and Fisheries.* The foreign trade of New Jersey being carried on chiefly through the ports of New York and Philadelphia, its amount cannot be accurately ascertained. The amount of shipping is 32,000 tons. The shad fishery is prosecuted extensively both upon the seacoast and in the Delaware.

16. *Government.* The legislature consists of two bodies, the Legislative Council and the General Assembly, both chosen annually; the former is composed of one member from each county, the latter of 50 members chosen by the counties in different numbers from one to five. The governor is chosen annually, and, as is the case with most of the executive and judicial officers, by the two houses of legislature. The

constitution provides that all persons of full age worth 50 pounds proclamation money, shall have the right of suffrage; but the legislature have prohibited females and negroes from exercising this right, and declared that every white male inhabitant who shall have paid a tax, shall be considered as worth fifty pounds, and be entitled to vote.

17. *Religion.* The most numerous sects are Presbyterians and Methodists. The Dutch Reformed, Baptists, Friends and Episcopalians are also numerous, and there are some Roman Catholics and Congregationalists.

18. *Education.* There are two colleges in this state. The college of New Jersey or Nassau Hall at Princeton, has ten instructers, a library of 8,000 volumes, philosophical apparatus, &c. Rutger's college at New Brunswick was founded by the Dutch Reformed Church, which has also a theological seminary in the same place. The Presbyterians have a theological seminary at Princeton. The state has a school fund, the income of which, amounting to $20,000, is annually distributed among the towns, which raise a sum equal to that allowed them, for the support of common schools. The system of education in these schools has been extremely defective, but measures have recently been taken to improve it.

19. *History.* Some settlements were made by the Swedes, at an early period, in the southern part of the state near Salem, where some of their descendants are still found, and some names of places given by them are retained. Dutch emigrants occupied the northeastern parts, which were included within the limits of New Netherlands. The whole country was then comprised in the grant made to the duke of York in 1664, and in 1676 was by him set off to two different proprietors, who held both the property of the soil and the powers of government, under the names of East Jersey and West Jersey. In 1702 the proprietors of the Jerseys surrendered the powers of government to the British crown, and they thenceforward formed one government. During the war of the revolution, this state was the scene of some arduous and interesting conflicts. Washington conducted a skilful retreat through New Jersey in 1776, before superior British forces, and the brilliant affairs of Trenton, Princeton and Monmouth, in the following year, took place within her borders.

X. PENNSYLVANIA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Pennsylvania is bounded north by Lake Erie and New York; E. by the river Delaware, which separates it from New York and New Jersey; S. by Delaware, Maryland and Virginia, and W. by Virginia and Ohio. It extends from 39° 43′ to 42° 16′ N. Lat., and from 74° 40′ to 80° 36′ W. Lon. Its greatest length is 315 miles, and general breadth 168, with an area of 47,000 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* Pennsylvania is traversed by numerous branches of the great Alleghany or Appalachian system of mountains, which occupy nearly one seventh part of the superficies of the state. The principal chains are as follows: 1. The South Mountain enters the state from New Jersey between Northampton and Bucks counties, and, after being interrupted by the Schuylkill above Pottstown, and by the Susquehannah near the southern border of the state, it passes into Mary-

land. 2. The Blue Ridge enters Pennsylvania below Easton, where it is pierced by the Delaware; pursuing a southwesterly direction, it is interrupted by the Schuylkill at Reading, by the Susquehannah below Harrisburg, and passes out of the state between Adams and Franklin counties. The elevation of the former ridge nowhere exceeds 1,000 feet in this state; that of the latter is somewhat more. 3. The Blue Mountain or Kittatinny, also enters this state from New Jersey, and is broken by the Delaware, the Lehigh, the Schuylkill, and the Susquehannah, 5 miles above Harrisburg. It then passes between Franklin and Bedford counties, into Maryland. Its elevation in Pennsylvania varies from 800 to 1,500 feet above the level of the sea. Between the Kittatinny mountain and the north branch of the Susquehannah river, a distance of about 35 miles, is the great anthracite region of Pennsylvania. 4. The Broad Mountain which lies in the intervening space between the Kittatinny Mountain and the Susquehannah, forms a less continuous, but more elevated chain than the last mentioned. It appears to be continued southwest of the Susquehannah, by the Tuscarora mountains, which are pierced by the Juniatta between Mifflin and Perry counties, and to pass into Maryland a little west of the Kittatinny chain. 5. The next well defined chain is the Alleghany mountain, which forms the dividing ridge between the Atlantic basin and the Ohio valley. It is, therefore, the height of land between those two basins, although its summits do not rise to so great an elevation above its base, as do those of the Broad Mountain, above the base of that chain. The Alleghany rises in Bradford county, is pierced by the north branch of the Susquehannah below Towanda, traverses Lycoming county, where it crosses the west branch of the Susquehannah, and pursuing a southerly course, separates Huntingdon and Bedford from Cambria and Somerset counties. Westward of the Alleghany chain, and on the Ohio slope, two well defined chains cross the state from north to south, in a direction nearly parallel to that of the first mentioned, under the names of (6) the Chestnut ridge about 25 miles west of the Alleghanies, and (7) Laurel ridge, 10 miles further west. Neither of these chains is very elevated.

3. *Valleys.* The valleys of the Susquehannah and its branches are remarkably irregular. These streams traverse the whole width of the Appalachian chain of mountains, sometimes flowing in wide valleys between parallel ranges, for 50 or 60 miles in a pretty direct course, and at other times breaking through the mountain ridges. The valleys between the different ranges of the great chain extending throughout the whole state, are often 20 or 30 miles in width, with a hilly or broken surface.

4. *Rivers.* The Delaware washes the eastern limit of the state, and is navigable for ships from the sea to Philadelphia. On the western side it receives the Lehigh at Easton, which flows 75 miles in a southeasterly course, nearly half of it being navigable. Six miles below Philadelphia, it receives the Schuylkill, which flows also southeasterly 130 miles; it is navigable for boats 90 miles, but at Philadelphia it is crossed by a dam belonging to the water works, and there are falls 5 miles above.

The Susquehannah, the principal river of Pennsylvania, is formed by the junction of two main branches, the Northern and Western, at Northumberland. The former rises in New York, where the Chenan-

go and the Tioga, are its head streams. The latter comes from the western part of Pennsylvania. After receiving its principal tributary, the Juniatta, 10 miles above Harrisburg, it flows into Chesapeake bay. Its whole course is about 450 miles, but it is so much obstructed by falls and rapids as to afford a sloop navigation of only 5 miles. Great quantities of lumber and produce are, however, brought down the stream by rafts and arks.

The Alleghany rises in the northern part of Pennsylvania, and flows northerly into New York, whence it takes a southwesterly direction into Pennsylvania, and unites with the Monongahela below Pittsburg. Its course is 350 miles, and it is navigable for boats 200. The Monongahela has its source in the northwestern part of Virginia, and has a course of 250 miles, a great part of which is navigable for boats. The Youghiogeny its principal tributary is a considerable stream. The Ohio has a short part of its course in this state.

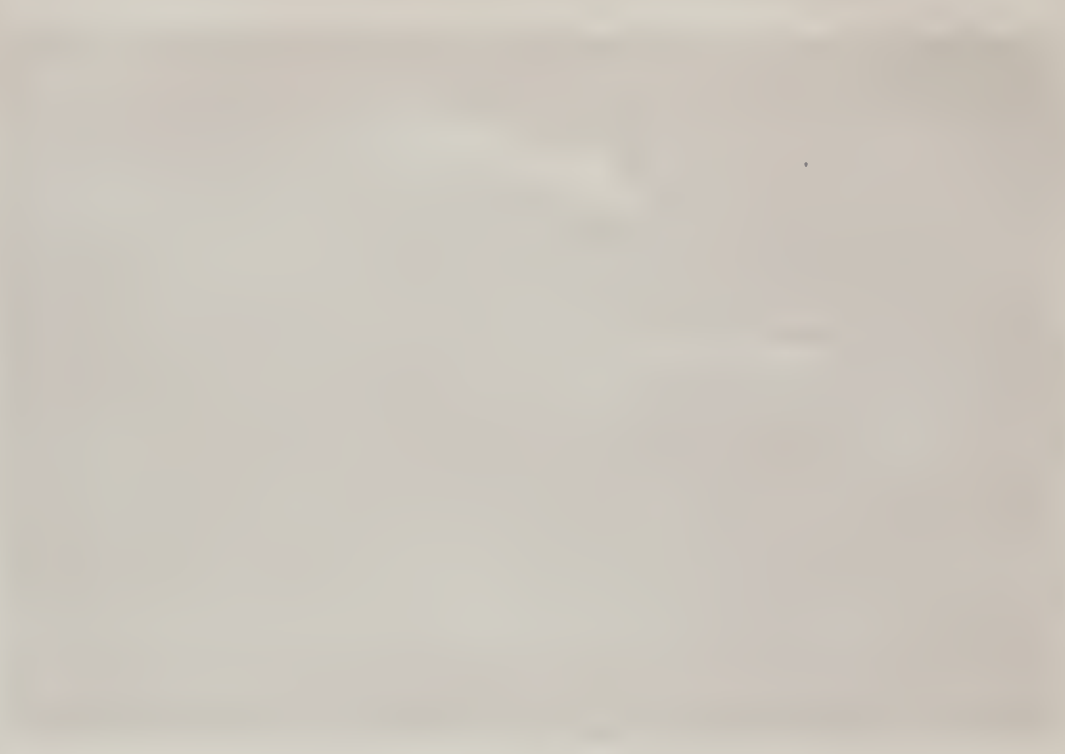
5. *Climate.* The elevated mountain region of the interior has severe winters, and frosts during the greater part of the year. The western section, being nowhere at a less elevation than 600 feet above the sea, is somewhat colder than the eastern, which sinks down nearly to the level of the ocean. In both of these sections, the rivers are commonly frozen over for about 40 days, and the period between the spring and autumn frosts, does not exceed 4 months. The prevailing winds are from westerly points.

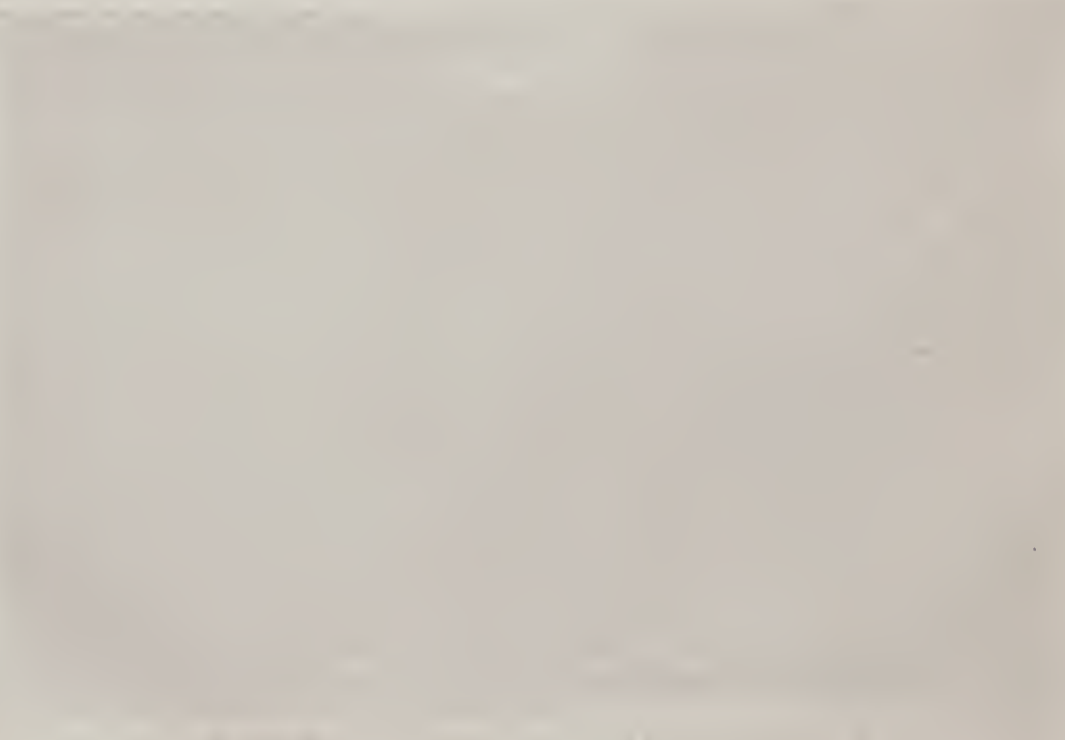
6. *Soil.* Over a surface of so great extent, and of such a variety of level, the soil must be very various, but in general it may be characterised as fertile. The anthracite region, however, which is composed chiefly of rugged hills and narrow valleys, is sterile. Many of the mountains admit of cultivation to their summits, and the valleys between them are often of a rich soil, suited to the various kinds of grass and grain. West of the mountains the soil is a deep mould, equal in fertility to any part of the United States. To the east of the mountains the soil is also excellent, and the whole state is well watered.

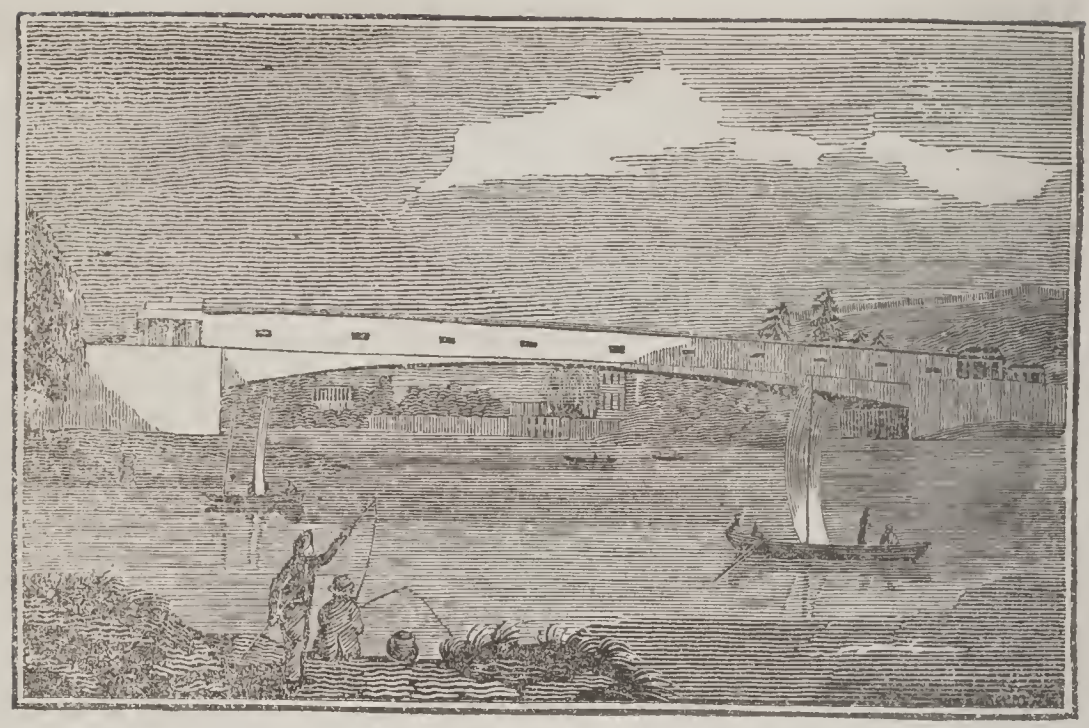
7. *Mineral Productions.* Iron ore is very extensively disseminated, and has been largely wrought. Coal is, next to iron, the most widely diffused, and most valuable mineral, and is found of two sorts. The anthracite coal, known under the various names of Lehigh, Broad Mountain, Schuylkill, Lackawana, &c., derived from its various localities, is found in immense beds on the eastern side of the Alleghany chain, principally between the Blue Ridge and the Northern branch of the Susquehannah. The bituminous coal is found in the great western section of the state beyond the Alleghany, of excellent quality and in inexhaustible quantities. Limestone is abundant in all parts of the state, and in the southeastern counties furnishes a fine marble, which has been much used for architectural purposes. Copper, lead and alum appear in some parts of the state, and there are some salt springs in the western section.

8. *Vegetable Productions.* The trees natural to the soil are the beech, hemlock, and sugar-maple, the oak, hickory and elm, chestnut, mulberry and locust. The wild plum and crab apple grow in abundance, and grapes are common.

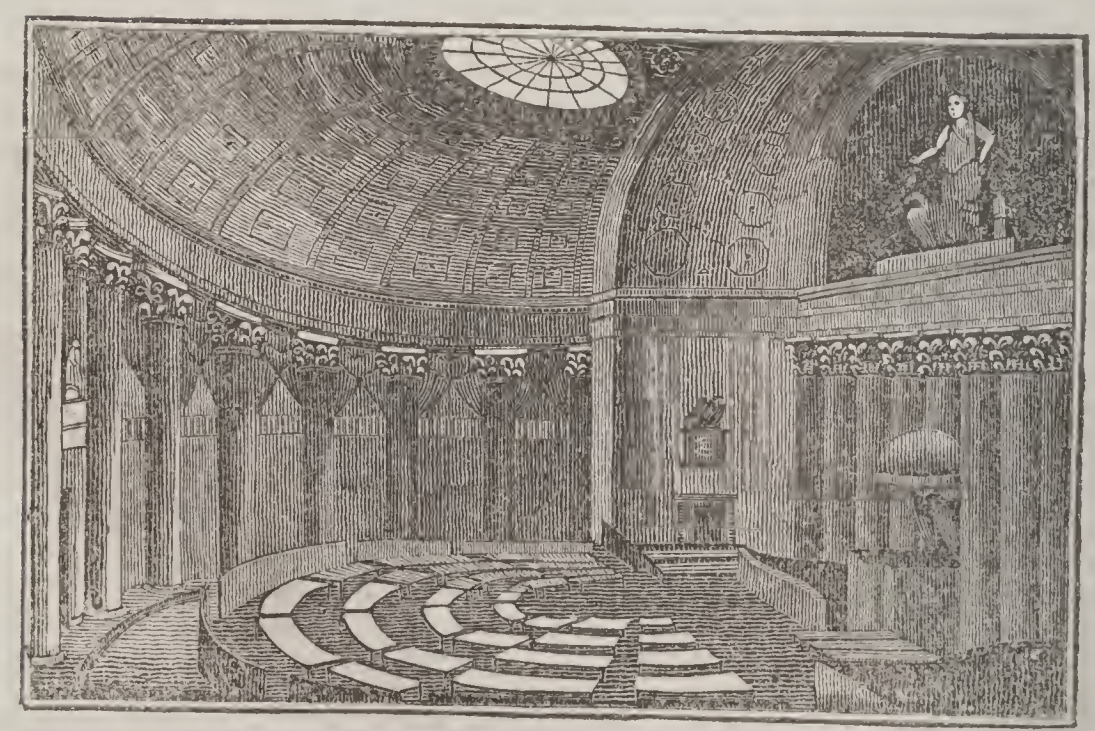
9. *Mineral Springs.* The Bedford springs, 200 miles west of Philadelphia, are chalybeate. They contain less carbonic acid or fixed air, than the Ballston waters, and are slightly impregnated with Epsom salt. There are also chalybeate springs in York county.







UPPER FERRY BRIDGE, PHIL.



HALL OF REPRESENTATIVES, WASHINGTON.



HARPER'S FERRY, VIR.



CHARLOTTESVILLE COLLEGE, VIR.



10. *Face of the country.* The mountain area, which is about 150 miles wide, may be considered as an elevated table land, with summits rising above the general level. The eastern and western parts of the state are generally level or agreeably diversified with hills and vales.

11. *Divisions.* Pennsylvania is divided into 53 counties,* which are subdivided into 651 townships and 3 cities. Population in 1830, 1,348,233, of which 37,930 were free blacks, and 403 slaves.

12. *Canals.* Pennsylvania canal which was undertaken at the expense of the state in 1826, includes a number of canals, running in different directions and known by different names. It consists of five divisions; 1. the transverse division begins at Columbia, where the railroad from Philadelphia, 82 miles in length, terminates, and runs up the Susquehannah, to the mouth of the Juniatta, 44 miles; up that river to Huntingdon, 89 miles, and thence to Holidaysburg, 39 miles. Here it meets the Alleghany Portage railroad which extends to Johnstown, 37 miles. The canal then runs from Johnstown down the Kiskimenitas or Conemaugh, and Alleghany, to Pittsburg 105 miles. The whole length of the line, including canals and railroads, is about 400 miles. 2. The middle division extends from the mouth of the Juniatta up the Susquehannah by the Northern Branch, to the boundary line of New York, 204 miles. 3. The West Branch division from Northumberland, runs up the valley of the West Branch of the Susquehannah to the mouth of the Bald Eagle creek, 68 miles. 4. The Eastern or Delaware division, beginning at Easton on the Delaware, terminates at Bristol, a distance of 60 miles. 5. The Western or Ohio and Lake Erie division is to extend from Pittsburg to Erie on the lake, 168 miles.

The principal canals constructed by private companies are 1. The Schuylkill canal, extending from Philadelphia up the river to Mount Carbon. It comprises 31 dams, 125 locks, 17 aqueducts, and a tunnel 450 feet long cut through solid rock. Length 110 miles. 2. Union Canal connects the waters of the Schuylkill at Reading, with those of the Susquehannah at Middletown, and thus unites the Schuylkill and Pennsylvania canals. Length 80 miles; summit level at Lebanon 311 feet; the summit reservoirs are supplied with water from the Swatara, by pumping with steam engines. 3. The Lackawaxen canal begins at the termination of the Delaware and Hudson canal, and unites with a railroad at Honesdale; length 36 miles. Great quantities of Lackawana coal are brought down this canal. 4. Lehigh canal extends from the termination of Morris canal at Easton, to Stoddartsville where the Mauch Chunk railroad begins: 46 miles in length. 5. Conestoga

* Adams	Clearfield	Juniatta	Philadelphia
Alleghany	Columbia	Lancaster	Potter
Armstrong	Crawford	Lebanon	Pike
Beaver	Cumberland	Lehigh	Schuylkill
Bedford	Dauphin	Luzerne	Somerset
Berks	Delaware	Lycoming	Susquehannah
Bradford	Erie	M'Kean	Tioga
Bucks	Fayette	Mercer	Union
Butler	Franklin	Mifflin	Venango
Cambria	Greene	Montgomery	Warren
Carroll	Huntingdon	Northumberland	Washington
Centre	Indiana	Northampton	Wayne
Chester	Jefferson	Perry	Westmoreland
			York

canal passes from Lancaster down the Conestoga creek to the Susquehannah, 18 miles. 6. Conewago canal surmounts a fall in the Susquehannah by a lockage of 21 feet.

13. *Railroads.* Pennsylvania railroad is composed of two divisions, united by a canal navigation already described of 172 miles. The eastern division extends from Philadelphia through Lancaster to Columbia on the Susquehannah, 82 miles. It passes the Schuylkill by a viaduct 984 feet in length; the principal summit is at Mine Hill 600 feet high. The western division called the Alleghany Portage railroad reaches from Holidaysburg to Johnstown 36 miles. The Alleghany chain, which is here about 1,350 feet above the canal, is surmounted by means of 10 inclined planes, 5 on each side of the mountain; a tunnel 900 feet in length passes through a part of the mountain. A great number of railroads has been constructed by incorporated companies, mostly for the transportation of coal. The Mauch Chunk road extends from the coal mines at Mauch Chunk to the Lehigh, a distance of 9 miles, beside which there are several branches. The mines are at an elevation of 936 feet above the Lehigh, at the point where the coal is delivered. The road rises within half a mile of the mine 46 feet, which ascent is surmounted by horse power. Thence it forms an inclined plane to its termination, down which the loaded cars descend by their own gravity: a single conductor, seated in one of the cars, guides a train of 14. The empty wagons are then drawn back by mules, which had been carried down in the cars.

Mount Carbon railroad extends from Mount Carbon on the Schuylkill canal through Pottsville; length, including two branches, 7½ miles. The Central railroad is a continuation of this work from Pottsville to Danville by the way of Sunbury, 54 miles. Connected with these is the Mill creek road from Port Carbon to Mine Hill; main line 4 miles, with 9 branches of 5 miles in length. The Mine Hill railroad extending from Schuylkill Haven is also connected with the Central road; length, including a branch road, 15 miles.

Little Schuylkill road extends from Port Clinton, 23 miles, to Tamaqua, and Schuylkill valley road from the head of Schuylkill canal to Tuscarora, 10 miles, with 20 branches, making an aggregate of 12 miles. The Philadelphia and Trenton railroad, 30 miles, connects those two cities, running along the western bank of the Delaware. The West Chester railroad extends from the Pennsylvania railroad at Paoli to West Chester, 9 miles. The Philadelphia and Norristown road extends up the Schuylkill 19 miles. The Lackawaxen railroad is a continuation of the Lackawaxen canal, and extends from Honesdale to Carbondale, 16½ miles. It reaches the summit of Moosic Mountain, 920 feet above the Carbondale mines, by 7 inclined planes, over which the cars are drawn by stationary engines, and thence descends to Honesdale 913 feet, by three planes.

Beside the roads here enumerated, there are many others actually completed, in progress or projected.

14. *Towns.* Philadelphia, the second city in the United States, is situated between the Schuylkill and Delaware, 5 miles, above their junction, and 120 miles from the sea by the course of the latter. The ground on which it stands is an almost unbroken level, so that its appearance is not very striking, as you approach it. The city is regularly laid out, with broad and strait streets, and a number of squares have

been reserved, which are planted with trees. The main streets, running east and west from the Delaware to the Schuylkill, are 14 in number, and are crossed at right angles by 25 running from north to south. They are from 60 to 113 feet wide, paved with round stones, kept very clean, and bordered on both sides by wide footways paved with brick. Numerous smaller streets and alleys divide the different squares; the whole number is 600. The Delaware is navigable to Philadelphia for the largest merchant ships; the Schuylkill is here crossed by 2 bridges, one of which is remarkable for the length of its arch, which is 340 feet span, and rests on abutments of stone.

For municipal purposes several corporate governments have been established, so that Philadelphia is divided into the following districts; the city proper; the Northern Liberties, Spring Garden and Kensington to the north; and Southwark and Moyamensing to the south. The population of the city and suburbs is 167,811. The dwelling houses in Philadelphia are neat and commodious, and many of them handsomely ornamented. Among the public buildings are some of the handsomest edifices in the country. The United States bank, and the Pennsylvania bank are beautiful specimens of classical architecture; the former is a Doric temple on the model of the Parthenon, and both are built of white marble. The new mint is a splendid building faced with white marble, presenting a front of 122 feet, which is divided into an Ionic portico 62 feet long, and 2 wings of 30 feet each. The Marine Asylum is a handsome edifice 386 feet long, with wings of 148 feet each, and an Ionic portico of 8 columns, 90 feet in length. The Exchange is a beautiful structure of white marble. Girard College is a magnificent edifice of white marble with a Corinthian colonnade running quite round it. Philadelphia contains about 100 churches, the Pennsylvania Hospital, in which is West's painting of Christ healing the sick, an Institution for the Deaf and Dumb, the Pennsylvania University, the medical school of which has acquired great celebrity, three prisons, of which one styled the Eastern Penitentiary is equally remarkable for its architecture and its discipline, a great number of charitable and literary institutions, 3 theatres, &c. The city library founded by Franklin now comprises 30,000 volumes, exclusive of the Loganian collection of 11,000 volumes. Peale's Museum has a good collection of objects of natural history. The State House is memorable as the spot where the Declaration of Independence was adopted, the Congress then holding its sessions here. The Eastern Penitentiary consists of a wall of granite 30 feet high, with towers rising to the height of 80 feet, and a principal front 670 feet in length. The style of architecture is of the Norman military order, and the appearance is imposing. The area enclosed is 10 acres; in the centre of this space is an observatory, from which diverge seven ranges of cells, forming seven corridors, on each side of which the cells are disposed. Connected with each cell is an exercising yard, in which the prisoner is allowed to pass a certain portion of the day. Thus the prisoners are entirely separated from each other, not only at night as in the Auburn prison, but during the day, each prisoner being supplied with work in his own cell.

The city is supplied with pure and wholesome water from the Schuylkill by the Fairmount water-works, the most remarkable work of the kind in the country. The Schuylkill is dammed up, and the water raised by means of pumps, worked by water wheels into two

reservoirs, 56 feet above the highest ground in the city, and holding about 30,000,000 gallons. From them it is conveyed through iron pipes into all parts of the city. The whole extent of pipes is about 60 miles; the daily consumption of water in summer is about 3,000,000 gallons.

In Philadelphia and the vicinity, there are extensive manufactures of various kinds. The internal trade of the city is very great, particularly with the western states. About half a million of barrels of flour are inspected here yearly. The foreign commerce of Philadelphia is also considerable. The shipping belonging to the port amounts to about 80,000 tons. The United States have a navy-yard here.

Pittsburg, in the western part of the state, is the next city in importance to Philadelphia. It stands upon a point of land at the junction of the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers, which here take the name of Ohio. It is built on a regular plan upon the slope of an eminence, and a level plain at its foot. It is finely situated for trade, and enjoys a communication by steamboats with all the great towns on the Ohio and Mississippi; but it is most distinguished for its large and flourishing manufactures of glass, iron, woollen and cotton. The surrounding country is exceedingly rich in bituminous coal, which is delivered at the houses for three cents the bushel. The constant use of this fuel causes a perpetual cloud of black smoke to hang over the place. The suburbs, Birmingham and Alleghany, lie on the opposite sides of the two rivers, and communicate with the city by bridges.

The city contained in 1830, 12,568 inhabitants, but with the suburbs, its population is now estimated to exceed 20,000. Here are 13 churches, the Western University of Pennsylvania, a state prison, &c. The whole number of manufacturing establishments is about 275, among which are 11 iron founderies, 6 rolling mills and nail works, 4 cotton manufactories, flour and saw mills, &c., worked by 89 steam engines. The annual value of the manufactured articles is about $ 3,000,000. A steam engine, which raises water from the Alleghany can furnish a supply of 1,500,000 gallons daily.

Harrisburg, the seat of government, is situated on the Susquehannah, near the eastern skirt of the mountainous region. Its plan is regular, and the site level. The state house occupies an elevation overlooking the town, and is a large and elegant building. Population 4,311.

Reading, upon the Schuylkill, is a manufacturing and trading town, peopled in a great measure by Germans. It is particularly distinguished for the manufacture of hats. The town is regularly built, and its business is thriving. The Union canal commences in this neighborhood. Population 5,859.

The city of Lancaster, on a branch of the Susquehannah, is also chiefly inhabited by Germans. It has considerable manufactures, and is regarded as one of the handsomest towns in the Middle states. The surrounding country is celebrated for the excellence of its soil, and its high state of cultivation. The farms are generally large, and managed with great skill. Population 7,704.

Bethlehem, the principal settlement of the Moravians, stands on the Lehigh, and occupies a fine situation rising from the river, which is here crossed by a bridge. The town is closely built upon 3 streets, and contains a large Gothic church of stone, and a female seminary. The burial ground in the neighborhood is very neatly laid out with alleys

and rows of trees. Population 2,430. Nazareth is another Moravian town, 10 miles from Bethlehem, and is the spot at which these people first settled in this country.

Easton, on the Delaware, at the mouth of the Lehigh, is a handsome town, regularly laid out around an open square. Three canals, which unite at this point, secure to the place a flourishing trade. The neighborhood is highly fertile and picturesque, and there are bridges across the Delaware and Lehigh; the latter is a chain bridge. Population 3,529.

Eighteen miles below Pittsburg, on the W. bank of the Ohio, is the village of Economy, inhabited by the sect of Harmonists, under the direction of the celebrated Rapp. This village is neatly built with broad rectangular streets. The inhabitants are Germans, and, in 1831 were about 900 in number, but many of them have recently seceded. They hold their property in common, and are not permitted to marry. They have a large cotton and woollen manufactory, breweries, &c., and they produce and manufacture some silks. Their agricultural productions are various and abundant, and they carry on an active trade with the neighborhood.

15. *Agriculture.* East of the mountains and especially in the neighborhood of Philadelphia the country is under excellent cultivation. The farms in the state are generally large and skilfully managed. Commodious farmhouses of stone or brick, and extensive barns and farm buildings, show the agricultural prosperity of the state. Wheat is the most important article of produce, but the other grains, with flax, hemp and potatoes are extensively cultivated. The fruits are abundant and excellent.

16. *Commerce.* Philadelphia enjoys nearly all the foreign commerce of the state. This chiefly consists in the export of the productions above mentioned. The coasting trade also of this port is considerable. A great internal trade is carried on between Philadelphia and the West, across the mountains, by means of the Pennsylvania railroad and canal. There is also a port at Presqu' Isle, on Lake Erie, which has some trade. The annual value of the imports is $12,000,000; of exports, five and a half millions, of which three and a half are of domestic produce.

17. *Manufactures.* Pennsylvania is the first state in the Union for manufactures. Those of iron are the most important, and are of great variety, from the heaviest machinery to the finest cutlery. Pittsburg and Philadelphia are the centres of the most extensive manufactures. At York are a bell foundery and manufactories of cutlery; wrapping paper is made from straw at Meadville; glass is manufactured at Bethany, cutlery at Chambersburg, woollen and cotton goods at Manayunk, &c. In the western part of the state, salt is made at various places from salt springs. The most important salt-works are at Conemaugh; the strongest brine is obtained by boring to the depth of from 400 to 500 feet.

18. *Government.* The legislature is called the General Assembly, and consists of a Senate and House of Representatives. The senators are chosen for 4 years, and the representatives annually. The suffrage is universal. The Governor is chosen for 3 years by a popular vote.

19. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are chiefly of British and German descent, and though the English is the prevalent language, yet there are some counties where the German prevails to a considerable extent;

German newspapers and almanacs are published for their use, and, in some places, the public worship is conducted in the German language.

20. *Religion.* The Presbyterians are the most numerous sect, and there are many Baptists, Methodists, and German Reformed. Episcopalians, Dutch Reformed, Lutherans, and Friends are numerous; the United Brethren or Moravians have 15 congregations, and there are some Unitarians, Roman Catholics, Universalists, Seceders, Covenanters, and Jews.

21. *Education.* There are eight colleges in this state; the university of Pennsylvania in Philadelphia; the western university at Pittsburg; Dickinson college at Carlisle; Jefferson college at Canonsburg; Washington college at Washington; Alleghany college at Meadville; Madison college at Union Town; and Mount Airy college at Germantown, and there are numerous academies. But elementary education has been very much neglected, except in the cities of Philadelphia and Lancaster, not more than one third of the children, between the ages of 5 and 15, being at school. There are a law school, and two medical schools, one connected with Pennsylvania university, and the other with Jefferson college, in Philadelphia, and theological seminaries at Gettysburg (Lutheran), York (German Reformed), and at Alleghany Town (Presbyterian).

22. *History.* This country, in which some Swedes had settled, was annexed by the Dutch to their colony of New Netherlands and shared its fate. In 1682, the property of the soil and powers of government were granted to William Penn, and settlements were soon made under his direction. A number of Friends were the first colonists, and Penn came over the next year and laid out the city of Philadelphia. During the French war of 1755, the western part of Pennsylvania was the theatre of hostilities between the English and French, and Gen. Braddock, at the head of a body of English and colonial troops, was defeated, in an expedition against Fort Duquesne, a French fortress on the spot where Pittsburg now stands. During the revolutionary war eastern Pennsylvania became the scene of military operations. Philadelphia was occupied by the British in 1777, and the Americans made an unsuccessful attack on the British camp at Germantown. The proprietary government of the colony continued till the period of the revolution. The present constitution was formed in 1790.

XI. DELAWARE.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Delaware is bounded N. by Pennsylvania; E. by the river and bay of Delaware and the ocean, and S. and W. by Maryland. It is the smallest state in the Union, with the exception of Rhode Island, containing but 2,120 square miles. Its length from north to south is 92 miles; its width from 10 to 36 miles. It lies between 38° 27′ and 39° 50′ N. Lat., and between 75° and 75° 43′ W. Long.

2. *Face of the Country.* The general aspect of this state is that of an extended plain; the northern part is somewhat broken and rough, but the central and southern parts present very little diversity of level. The general slope is towards the Delaware, as will be seen by examin-

ing the courses of the streams; the southwest corner, however, sends off the Choptank and Nanticoke toward Chesapeake Bay. A marshy table land divides these two sections.

3. *Rivers.* The rivers are all inconsiderable streams. The Brandywine, which rises in Pennsylvania, is a fine mill stream. At Wilmington it receives Christiana creek from the west, and their united waters form the harbor of Wilmington. Duck creek, Mispillion creek and Indian river flow east into Delaware Bay.

4. *Bay and Cape.* Delaware Bay forms the northeastern boundary, but affords no good harbors. Cape Henlopen is at the entrance of the bay, on the southwest side. A breakwater has been constructed here, within which vessels navigating the bay can take shelter and ride out storms in safety.

5. *Climate and Soil.* The climate is not essentially different from that of New Jersey. Along the Delaware, and about ten miles in breadth, is a tract of rich clayey soil, which produces large timber, and is well adapted to tillage. An elevated ridge in the interior is swampy land, between which and the tract before described, the soil is thin and of inferior quality. Most of the southern portion is sandy. Bog iron ore is found in the southwestern part of the state, but is not wrought to any extent.

6. *Divisions.* Delaware is divided into three counties, Newcastle in the north; Kent in the middle, and Sussex in the south. The counties are subdivided into Hundreds. Population 76,748, of which 3,292 are slaves.

7. *Canal.* The Delaware and Chesapeake canal, which leaves Delaware River 45 miles below Philadelphia, and communicates with Chesapeake Bay by the river Elk, is 14 miles in length. Being adapted to sloop navigation, it is 10 feet deep, and 66 feet wide. In this canal there is a deep cut of nearly four miles, 76 feet in depth.

8. *Railroad.* The Newcastle and Frenchtown railroad is nearly parallel with the Delaware and Chesapeake canal. It extends from Newcastle on the Delaware to Frenchtown in Maryland, 16½ miles, and is crossed by locomotive steam-engines in about 50 minutes.

9. *Towns.* Wilmington, the principal town in the state, has lately been incorporated as a city. It is pleasantly situated near the junction of the Brandywine and Christiana, and is well laid out. It contains 13 churches, three banks, a United States arsenal, and a poor-house. The city is supplied with water by hydraulic works, from the Brandywine. The Brandywine flour mills are the most extensive in the United States except those of Rochester. Within ten miles of Wilmington, there are about 100 mills and manufactories, in which flour, cotton and woollen goods, iron castings, paper, and powder are produced. The trade of the place is extensive and flourishing. Population in 1830, 6,628, at present about 10,000.

The capital of the state, Dover, is a small, but regularly built town, containing the state house and county buildings. Population 1,300.

Newcastle, at the termination of the railroad, and Delaware City, at the mouth of the Delaware and Chesapeake canal, are small villages.

10. *Agriculture.* The staple commodity is wheat, which is highly esteemed for the whiteness and softness of its flour. Maize, rye, barley, oats, buckwheat and potatoes are raised. The county of Sussex contains some excellent grazing land.

11. *Commerce and Manufactures.* The foreign commerce is inconsiderable; flour and timber from the swampy districts in the south, are the principal articles of export. The annual value of the imports is about $ 22,000; of exports $ 25,000. The manufactures are extensive.

12. *Government.* A new constitution of government was adopted in 1831. The legislative power is vested in a General Assembly, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The former are chosen for four years, three from each county; the latter for two years, seven from each county; one session is held every two years. The Governor is elected by the people for the term of four years, and is ever after ineligible. The right of suffrage belongs to every white male citizen of the age of 22, who has resided one year within the state.

13. *Religion.* The Methodists in this state have 15 preachers; the Presbyterians nine; the Baptists, nine, and the Episcopalians six.

14. *Education.* The state has a school-fund, the proceeds of which are distributed among those school districts, which raise by taxation a sum equal to that which they receive from the fund. Little, however, has been done towards rendering the system efficient.

15. *History.* This part of the country was first settled by Swedes and Finns, in 1627, and was called New Swedeland. The Dutch, however, afterward annexed it to their colony of New Netherlands, and with that it passed into the hands of the English in 1664. In 1682 the the Duke of York granted it to Penn, and it continued to form a part of Pennsylvania till 1776, though from 1701 with a distinct legislative assembly. It was generally styled till the period of the revolution, the Three Lower Counties upon Delaware.

XII. MARYLAND.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Maryland is bounded N. by Pennsylvania;* E. by Delaware and the Atlantic ocean, and S. and W. by Virginia. It lies between Lon. 75° 10′ and 79° 20′ W., and between Lat. 38° and 39° 43′ N. It comprises upwards of 12,000 square miles, of which about 9,350 are land. Chesapeake Bay divides it into two parts, locally known as the Eastern and Western Shores.

2. *Mountains and Face of the Country.* The western part of Maryland is traversed by several of the Appalachian chains, which extend but a short distance in this state, and are more particularly described under the heads of Pennsylvania and Virginia. In the counties of the Eastern Shore the land is low and level, and in many places covered with stagnant waters. On the Western Shore the land is also level up to the falls of the rivers. Above these it becomes hilly, and in the western part is mountainous.

3. *Rivers.* The Potomac forms the southern boundary, and the Susquehannah empties itself into the Chesapeake in this state. The Patapsco is a small river, navigable to Baltimore. The Patuxent has a course of 100 miles, and is navigable for large vessels to Nottingham, 50 miles. The Nanticoke and Choptank flow into the Chesapeake on the Eastern Shore.

* The boundary line between Pennsylvania and Maryland, was fixed by actual survey in 1762 by two surveyors, of the names of Mason and Dixon, whence it is often called Mason and Dixon's line.

4. *Bay and Harbors.* The northern half of Chesapeake Bay lies in this state, and contains many fine harbors. Its eastern shore is checkered with islands, among which Kent island, opposite Annapolis, is 12 miles long. Along the seacoast are narrow, low islands, and shallow sounds.

5. *Climate.* The western part of Maryland rising to the height of 2,000 feet above the sea, forms part of the elevated table-land of Pennsylvania and Virginia, and has therefore the climate of the more northern states. The low country, on the other hand, has milder winters, and hot, moist and unhealthy summers.

6. *Soil and Productions.* There is much good soil in every part of the state. The limestone tracts in the western section are productive in fruits and grain. Bituminous coal is abundant in this region. The eastern part is of alluvial formation, composed of clay, gravel, sand, shells, and decayed vegetable substances. On the low, sandy plains cotton is raised. Iron ore is abundant in most of the counties west of the Chesapeake, and is extensively wrought.

7. *Divisions.* Maryland is divided into 19 counties,* with a population of 447,040, of which 52,942 are free blacks, and 102,994 slaves. The number of the latter is on the decrease.

8. *Canals.* Port Deposit canal, ten miles in length, extends from Port Deposit on the east bank of the Susquehannah, to the northern boundary of the state, along a line of rapids.

The Little Falls of the Potomac, three miles above Washington, are overcome by a canal 2½ miles long, and at Great Falls, nine miles above, a descent of 76 feet is overcome by five locks.

The Chesapeake and Ohio canal is to extend from Georgetown, at the head of the tide in the Potomac, to the Ohio near Pittsburg, 341 miles, with branches to Alexandria, Washington and Baltimore. It is completed to above Williamsport, 100 miles. Breadth from 60 to 80 feet; depth six feet. The whole amount of lockage will be 3,215 feet. The summit level upon the Alleghany mountain, has an elevation of nearly 1,900 feet, and will pass the ridge by a tunnel of upwards of four miles in length.

9. *Railroads.* The Baltimore and Ohio railroad will extend from Baltimore to Pittsburg, 325 miles. Eighty miles to Harper's Ferry on the Potomac, with a branch of three miles to Frederick, have been completed. A summit of 1200 feet over the Alleghany Ridge, will be overcome by a series of inclined planes. The Oxford railroad will extend from Baltimore by Port Deposit to Philadelphia. A railroad is now constructing from Baltimore to Washington, 33 miles.

10. *Towns.* Baltimore, the third city in the United States in point of population, lies upon a bay which sets up from the Patapsco, and affords a spacious and convenient harbor. The strait between the bay and river is defended by Fort McHenry. Vessels of 600 tons can come up to Fell's Point, which is divided from the upper part of the city by a narrow stream. Baltimore possesses the trade of Maryland,

* *Eastern Shore.*
Caroline,
Cecil,
Dorchester,
Kent,
Queen Anne's,
Somerset,
Talbot,
Worcester.
Western Shore.
Alleghany,
Anne Arundel,
Baltimore,
Calvert,
Charles,
Frederick,
Hartford,
Montgomery,
Prince George's,
St Mary's,
Washington.

and of a great part of Western Pennsylvania, and the Western States, and is the great commercial mart for Chesapeake Bay. The city is regularly laid out, and well built. It contains 45 churches, a state prison, two hospitals, three theatres, an exchange, athenæum, two colleges, &c. The Catholic cathedral is a large and handsome building, and contains some fine paintings. The Washington Monument consists of a base 50 feet square and 23 feet high, supporting a column, 20 feet in diameter at the base, and diminishing to 14 feet at the top; on the summit rests a colossal statue of Washington, at a height of 163 feet from the ground. The Battle Monument commemorates the defeat of the British, in their attack on the city, in September, 1814; it is 55 feet high. Both of these monuments are of white marble. There are also four handsome public fountains, which furnish a copious supply of pure water. Baltimore is one of the greatest flour markets in the world; in its immediate neighborhood there are 60 flour mills. About 600,000 barrels of flour are inspected here annually. Manufactures of woollen and cotton, paper, powder, iron, alum, &c., are also carried on. Population 80,625.

Annapolis, on the western shore of the Chesapeake, below Baltimore, is the seat of government. The city is pleasantly situated on the Severn, and is regularly laid out. It contains the capitol, a theatre, several churches, and St. John's college. Population 2,623.

Frederick, the second city in Maryland, in wealth and population, lies in a pleasant and well cultivated country, on the great western road from Baltimore. It contains several public buildings, and has considerable trade with the back country, and is rapidly increasing. There is a branch road from the Baltimore and Ohio railroad, to Frederick. Population 7,255.

Hagerstown, in the northern part of the state, is a well built and thriving town, and contains the county buildings, several churches, and an academy. The neighborhood is fertile and well cultivated. Population 3,371.

11. *Agriculture.* Wheat and tobacco are the staple productions; but the former is much the most valuable. Some cotton of inferior quality is raised, and in the western counties considerable quantities of flax and hemp. Agriculture in general is in a low state.

12. *Commerce.* The Chesapeake and its rivers afford a ready medium for the exportation of all the productions of the state, no part of which lies beyond the reach of an advantageous market. Flour and tobacco are the principal articles of export. The shipping owned in the state, amounts to about 75,000 tons. The annual value of the exports is four millions and a half, of which about four millions are of domestic production; value of imports, five millions.

13. *Manufactures.* Maryland is one of the principal manufacturing states in the Union. There are 23 cotton manufactories, producing 7,640,000 yards of cloth annually. Glass and paper are made in considerable quantities; and there are numerous woollen manufactories, grist mills, and copper and iron rolling mills, in different parts of the state. The annual value of the manufactures is about twelve million dollars.

14. *Government.* The legislature is styled the General Assembly of Maryland, and consists of two branches, the Senate and House of Delegates. The Senators are elected, by electors chosen by the people, for the term of five years. Nine Senators must be chosen from the Western,

and six from the Eastern Shore. The Delegates are chosen annually by the people, and the Governor and Executive Council by the Assembly. The right of suffrage is extended to all white male citizens, above 21 years of age.

15. *Religion.* The Roman Catholics are numerous in this state, and they have an archbishop, who is the metropolitan of the United States; their churches amount to 30 or 40. The Episcopalians have 57 preachers; the Presbyterians 17; the Baptists 12; the German Reformed 9. There are, also, Friends, Methodists, Unitarians and Swedenborgians.

16. *Education.* The principal literary seminaries are the University of Maryland, and St. Mary's College, in Baltimore, St. John's College, in Annapolis, and Mount St. Mary's at Emmetsburg. There are also several academies in the state, and there is a school fund, the proceeds of which are to be distributed among such school districts, as shall erect school houses. Little has, however, been done towards carrying a system of elementary education into operation.

17. *History.* Maryland was first settled by Catholics. That sect being persecuted in England, Lord Baltimore, one of its members, formed a plan to remove to America. He visited and explored the country, and returned to England, where he died while making preparations for the emigration. His son obtained the grant of the territory designed for his father, and gave it the name of Maryland, in honor of Henrietta Maria, the Queen of Charles I. He appointed his brother, Leonard Calvert, governor of the colony, who set sail in 1633, with 200 settlers, principally Catholics. They purchased land of the Indians, and formed a settlement at St. Mary's, on the Potomac. The colony was increased by refugees from Virginia, and the other neighboring territories, who were attracted by the toleration here given to all religions, and it began to flourish, but was soon disturbed by Indian wars and rebellions. The Catholics were tolerant to other sects, but soon found themselves outnumbered, and became subject to the persecution which they had fled from at home.

These troubles, however, were allayed at the restoration of Charles II. in 1660. At the revolution of 1688, the charter of the colony was set aside, and the government assumed by the crown; but in 1716, the proprietor was restored to his rights. At the beginning of the American revolution, the authority fell into the hands of the people. The existing constitution was formed in 1776. In 1814, the British landed in Maryland, and on their march to Washington dispersed the Americans at Bladensburg, August 24th: having ascended the Chesapeake, they were repulsed from Baltimore, Sept. 12th.

XIII. MIDDLE STATES.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* The five states last described form a distinct geographical region, to which has been applied the general name of the Middle States. This region is bounded N. by Lakes Erie and Ontario, the St. Lawrence, and Lower Canada; E. by New England and the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the Potomac and Virginia, and W. by Virginia and Ohio. It extends from Lat. 38° to 45° N., and from Lon. 72° to 80° 36′ W., comprising an area of about 115,000 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* These states exhibit the most extensive mountainous

tracts in the Union. The Appalachian chain spreads to its widest limits in Pennsylvania. None of the eminences of these mountains equals in height the loftiest summits of the New Hampshire ranges, but their general elevation is not much below that of the other mountains in New England. They are almost universally covered with forests, and there are many wild solitudes among them, which are seldom or never visited by man. In Pennsylvania, there are vast tracts among the mountains, where the most timid of all wild animals find a secure and undisturbed abode.

3. *Valleys.* The great streams have generally rocky banks, with little interval land; but here and there extensive valleys occur. The broadest is that of the Hudson, which in one part of its course widens to the breadth of 40 miles.

4. *Rivers.* This region slopes on the north to the basin of the great lakes, and on the west to the Ohio basin. But its principal rivers are on the eastern declivity of the table-land, which occupies its interior, and run in a southeasterly direction into the Atlantic. The most important of these streams are the Hudson, the Susquehannah, and the Delaware; the Susquehannah has the longest course, but is so much broken by its passage through the mountains, as to afford little advantage for navigation without artificial aid; it drains about 28,600 square miles. The Delaware and Hudson are fine navigable rivers; the latter has already been described. The former rises in the Catskill Mountains, takes a southerly course, pierces the Blue Ridge and the Southeast Mountain, and meets the tide at Trenton. Its principal tributaries are the Lehigh and Schuylkill, from the west. Its whole course to the ocean is 317 miles, its estuary forming a wide and deep bay. The basin of the Delaware is an inclined plane, rising from the alluvial region on the level of the tide to the height of nearly 2000 feet, with an area of upwards of 11,000 square miles. Small vessels go up to Trenton, 132 miles; above that point the navigation is impeded by shoals, but there are no falls, and the river is, therefore, navigable downward for boats, from near its source. The numerous canals which are connected with various points of the stream, and the working of the coal mines, have greatly increased the navigation on its waters.

5. *Shores and Bays.* The whole seacoast from Raritan Bay, is a low, alluvial level, indented by shallow inlets, but affording few harbors. The principal bays are Raritan, Chesapeake and Delaware. The river Delaware, 50 miles from its mouth, gradually expands into a wide bay, from 10 miles to 30 in width, the navigation of which is rendered somewhat difficult by shoals. Chesapeake Bay or the estuary of the Susquehannah, is a broad and deep basin, 185 miles in length, and, for a distance of 70 miles from the ocean, varying from 15 to 40, and above that point to the mouth of the Susquehannah, from five to ten miles in breadth. It receives a number of large rivers, which open into it with broad, bay-like mouths, and are navigable for large vessels; the principal are the Patapsco, Patuxent, Potomac, Rappahannock, York and James. In the main bay the depth of water is sufficient for the largest ships to the mouth of the Susquehannah. It affords many commodious harbors, and a safe and easy navigation.

6. *Lakes.* The great lakes, Erie and Ontario, are important features in the physical character of this region, but we shall reserve them for our description of North America. The small lakes of New York give

an additional charm to the scenery of that state, and afford some advantages for navigation.

7. *Climate.* Although this section extends through seven degrees of latitude, the elevated position of the great central mass, from 800 to 2,000 feet above the level of the sea, renders the temperature of that portion little different from that of the Northern States. The winters are cold, but less severe than in New England, and of not so long continuance. In the lower region of the southeast, the summers are hotter, and the winters milder. The great staple of the Middle States is wheat.

8. *Soil.* The soil is much better on the whole than in New England, although vast tracts of the land are unproductive. With such an extent and diversity of surface, there must, of course, be every variety. A small proportion of the territory only is under cultivation.

9. *Inhabitants.* The population of the Middle States is composed of various materials, and its character is much diversified by difference of extraction, and various modes of education and habits of life. The great body is of English or British descent, but in New York and Maryland there are many Germans, and in Pennsylvania they are so numerous as to constitute, in some respects, a separate community, retaining their own language, and being often ignorant of English. In New York and New Jersey, there are many descendants of the original Dutch settlers of New Amsterdam, and in some sections the language is partially spoken. After the close of the revolutionary war, the emigration from the New England states into New York, continued to set so strongly for many years, that a majority of the present population of that state are natives of New England, or their descendants. The whole population is a little upwards of four millions; in which number there are 170,000 free blacks, and 109,000 slaves, chiefly in Maryland.

XIV. DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

This district is a territory of ten miles square, under the immediate government of Congress. It is situated on both sides of the Potomac, 210 miles from its mouth, between Maryland and Virginia, by which states it was ceded to the general government, in 1790. It is divided into two counties, Washington and Alexandria, and contains three cities, Washington, Georgetown and Alexandria. The Capitol in Washington is in Lat. 38° 53′ N., and Lon. 77° 2′ W. In American works it is often used as a first meridian.

The surface of the district is undulating, and the soil unproductive. The situation is favorable for commerce, ships of any size being able to come up to Alexandria, and large vessels up to the Navy Yard in Washington. Population 39,834; of which 6,152 are free blacks, and 6,119 slaves.

The city of Washington became the seat of government of the United States in 1800. It is pleasantly situated on the left or north bank of the Potomac, and on the right of the Eastern Branch, 295 miles from the ocean by the course of the river. The city is regularly laid out, but only a small portion of the ground embraced within the plan, has yet been built upon. The principal avenues and streets are from 120 to 160 feet wide; the others are from 70 to 110 feet. Washington is the residence of the President, and other chief executive officers of the federal government; the Congress meets here annually, on the first Monday

in December; and the Supreme Court of the United States also holds an annual session here. The principal public buildings are the Capitol, the President's house, the four offices of the executive departments, in its vicinity, the General Post Office, in which is the patent office, a magazine, arsenal, &c., belonging to the general government, and the city hall; 20 places of public worship, an hospital, jail, theatre, a college, &c. Regular lines of steamboats run on the Potomac, and numerous stage-coaches run to different places. There is a bridge over the Potomac to Alexandria; another over Rock creek to Georgetown, and several over the Eastern Branch, on which stands a Navy Yard. The Capitol is a large and handsome structure, of the Corinthian order, and built of free stone painted white; it consists of a centre and two wings, with an entire front of 350 feet; the centre and each wing are surmounted with domes. On both fronts, porticoes extend the whole length of the centre, which is occupied by the rotunda, 90 feet in diameter, and of the same height. This is ornamented with relievos, and four large paintings representing scenes of the revolution. A colossal statue of Washington is to be erected here. Adjoining it, on the west, is the hall of the library of Congress, 92 feet in length, by 34 in breadth, and containing 16,000 volumes. In the north wing is the Senate chamber, beneath which is the hall of the Supreme Court. In the south wing is the Representatives' hall, a semicircle 95 feet in length, by 60 in height, the dome of which is supported by 26 columns and pilasters of Potomac marble or breccia. The President's house is two stories high, with a lofty basement, and 180 feet front, ornamented with an Ionic portico. The population of Washington is 18,827, including 3,129 free blacks and 2,319 slaves. But during the sessions of Congress, the city is thronged with strangers from all parts of the world.

Georgetown may be considered a suburb, or part of the metropolis, being separated only by a narrow creek. It is about three miles west of the Capitol, and is pleasantly situated; commanding a prospect of the river, the neighboring city, and the diversified country in the vicinity. The houses are chiefly of brick, and there are many elegant villas in different parts. The Catholic monastery occupies a delightful situation, upon an eminence overlooking the town: this institution contains about 60 nuns, and embraces a high school for females, and a charity school of 100 pupils. Georgetown is a thriving place, and has considerable commerce; but the navigation of the river is obstructed by a bar just below the town; here is also a cannon foundery. The Chesapeake and Ohio Canal reaches the Potomac at this place. Population 3,441.

Alexandria is 6 miles below Washington, on the opposite side of the Potomac. The river is here a mile wide, and 30 feet deep. The city rises considerably from the river, and is regularly built. A row of wharfs extends along the river the whole length of the city, where ships of the largest size may lie. Alexandria has a great trade in flour, by means of communication with the back country, and its situation as a seaport. Population 8,263.

Education. Columbia College, in Washington, was founded in 1821, and is under the direction of the Baptists.

The Catholic College, in Georgetown, was established in 1799, and is under the direction of the incorporated Catholic clergy of Maryland.

Religion. The Baptists have 18 churches; the Presbyterians 9; the Catholics 6; the Episcopalians 8; the Unitarians 1. There are also some Methodists.

XV. VIRGINIA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Virginia is bounded N. by Pennsylvania and Maryland; E. by Maryland and the Atlantic ocean; S. by North Carolina and Tennessee, and W. by Kentucky and the Ohio, which separates it from Ohio. It lies between Lat. 36° 30′ and 40° 38′ N., and between Lon. 75° 14′ and 83° 33′ W. Its mean length from east to west, is 355 miles; its mean breadth, 185; superficial area about 66,000 square miles, or, according to some estimates, nearly 70,000.

2. *Mountains.* Virginia is traversed by the several Appalachian chains, which have been already described as stretching through Pennsylvania. 1. Southeast Mountain, which in Maryland is called the Parr Spring Ridge, and is broken by the Potomac, at the conical peak called the Sugar Loaf, enters Virginia in Loudon county, and leaves it in Henry county, at a distance of from 15 to 20 miles eastward of the Blue Ridge. 2. The Blue Ridge is broken by the Potomac, at Harper's Ferry, and traverses the state in a line of about 260 miles, separating it into the two great divisions of Eastern and Western Virginia. The Peaks of Otter, in this chain, are the highest summits of the Appalachian system, southwest of the Delaware, rising to a height of 4,260 feet above the sea. 3. The Kittatinny chain enters the state about 20 miles further west, under the name of the North Mountain, and forming the centre of the great plateau or table-land of Virginia, leaves the state under the name of the Iron Mountains. 4. The Alleghany chain forms the western wall of the Virginia table-land, running parallel to the Blue Ridge, at a mean distance of about 43 miles. Westward of this chain there is a gradual slope to the bed of the Ohio, but several other chains traverse this section, the principal of which are (4) the Chesnut Ridge, and (5) the Laurel Mountains, which in the southwestern part of the state are known under the name of the Cumberland Mountains.

3. *Rivers.* The Potomac forms a part of the northern boundary of the state. Its sources are in the western chain of the Appalachian Mountains, not far from the head waters of the Monongahela, which reach the ocean in the Gulf of Mexico. After receiving the Shenandoah, which has a course of 150 miles through the great central valley, the Potomac breaks through the Blue Ridge at Harper's Ferry, and taking a southeasterly direction, meets the tide at Georgetown. Below this point it expands to a wide estuary, which is navigable for 74 gun ships to Washington, 210 miles from Chesapeake Bay. The winding course of its channel renders the navigation tedious, but it is not dangerous. The basin of the Potomac embraces an area of 13,000 square miles.

James River rises among the mountains, and flows S. E. into Chesapeake Bay: it is more than 500 miles long, and is navigable by sloops 150 miles, and by boats 230 miles further. At the point where this river breaks through the Blue Ridge, it receives a branch called North River; afterwards it is joined by the Appomattox at City Point; this branch is 130 miles long, and is for the most part navigable. The Rappahannock rises in the Blue Ridge, and runs into the Chesapeake, after a course of 170 miles. The tide ascends to Fredericksburg, 110 miles, to which point the river is navigable for vessels of 140 tons. The York is another confluent of the Chesapeake, and, like the last described rivers, opens into a broad bay in the lower part of its course. The

head waters of the Roanoke are in this state. Passing to the west of the Blue Ridge, we find the Great Kenhawa, whose most remote sources are between that chain and the Alleghany ridge, in North Carolina. It flows into the Ohio after a northwesterly course of 300 miles.

4. *Bays and Harbors.* The outer half of Chesapeake Bay lies in this state, and by its depth and extent, and the numerous fine rivers which it receives, is of the highest use for navigation. Most of the large towns are situated at a considerable distance up the rivers. Norfolk has a good harbor, in the southern part of the bay, near the mouth of the James, which here forms a spacious haven, called Hampton Roads. These roads were formerly open, but strong fortifications have rendered their entrance impracticable to an enemy.

5. *Shores and Capes.* The shores are low and flat. A peninsula about 60 miles long, and from 10 to 15 wide, lies on the eastern side of the Chesapeake, and is bordered toward the sea by a string of low, sandy islets. The waters of the Chesapeake enter the sea, between Cape Charles and Cape Henry, forming a strait 15 miles in width.

6. *Climate.* The extent of this state, and the varieties of its surface, produce a great diversity of climate. In the Atlantic country, east of the mountains, the heats of summer are long and oppressive, the spring is short and variable, and the winters extremely mild, the snow seldom lying more than a day after it has fallen. Droughts in summer and autumn are frequent. The people have sallow complexions, from the heats of summer, and bilious diseases in autumn. In the mountains, the air is cool and salubrious, and the inhabitants are tall and muscular, with robust forms and healthy countenances. Fires are here used during five months of the year. The heat of summer during the day is considerable, but the nights are always cool. On the western side of the mountains, the climate is colder by some degrees than in the same parallel of latitude on the coast. The valley of the Ohio is exceedingly hot in summer, while in winter, the river is frozen so as sometimes to be passable on the ice for two months together. The autumn is dry, temperate, and healthy.

7. *Soil.* There are four distinct divisions under which we may regard the surface of this state. From the Atlantic coast to the head of tide water on the rivers, the country is low, flat, and marshy, or sandy; this meagre soil is covered with pines and cedars; but the banks of the rivers are loamy and rich, and the vegetation in those parts, luxuriant. This territory is alluvial, and exhibits marine shells and bones beneath the surface. From the head of tide water to the Blue Ridge, the land begins to rise, and becomes stony and broken; the soil is much superior to the lowland country. In the valley between the Blue Ridge and the Alleghany, we come to a limestone country; here the soil lies upon a bed of that rock, and is very fertile, particularly in grain and clover. In some parts, the soil is chalky. The western part of the state, or that part which lies between the mountains and the Ohio, has a broken surface, with some fertile tracts; but the soil is generally lean.

8. *Face of the Country.* There is little of the surface actually level, except the Eastern Shore of the Chesapeake, and on the mouths of the rivers. West of the bay, the country gradually rises into hill and dale. The central part is a high table-land, rising in some parts into lofty and picturesque summits, and comprising beautiful and fertile valleys. Westward of the Alleghanies, the surface is mountainous and broken,

and a large part of that section must ever continue to be covered with primitive forests.

9. *Mineral Productions.* In the western section of the state, limestone and gypsum occur; iron ore, of the best quality, is extensively distributed, and valuable lead mines are worked in Wythe County. Bituminous coal is also found west of the mountains, and the Salt Springs of the Great Kenhawa and the Holston, are remarkable for the strength of their brine. The limestone caves furnish large quantities of nitre or saltpetre. In the Eastern part of the state limestone is found, which yields, at various places between the Potomac and James rivers, an excellent marble. Iron ore, black lead, copper ore and gold, are also found in this region. The bed in which the last mentioned metal occurs, extends from near Fredericksburg, in a southwest direction, through this and the adjoining states.

10. *Vegetable Productions.* In passing from Norfolk to the Ohio, almost all the native trees, shrubs, and plants of the United States, will be found, and the cultivated productions of the Northern and Southern States are seen to meet in this. Ginseng and snake-root are among the valuable medicinal plants. Sugar-maple is found west of the Alleghanies.

11. *Mineral Waters.* The Sulphureous Springs of Virginia, have long been celebrated for their efficacy in cutaneous disorders, asthmatic affections, &c. The White Sulphur Springs are in Green Briar County; the Salt Sulphur and Red Sulphur Springs in Monroe County; the latter also has much celebrity in cases of pulmonary affections. The Sweet Springs in Monroe County, are carbonated waters, and are valuable as a tonic. At Bath, in Berkeley County, there is a Chalybeate Spring; and in Bath County are thermal waters, known by the name of the Warm and the Hot Springs, which are efficacious in rheumatic and cutaneous cases. The former have a temperature of 96°; the latter of 112°.

12. *Natural Curiosities.* The passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge, is highly picturesque; the impetuous torrent below is dashed from rock to rock, while the walls of the chasm, through which it seems to have burst its way, rise in lofty precipices above, constituting a scene of much grandeur. The Rock or Natural Bridge, in Rockbridge County, is not less sublime; it is a natural arch of rock, 60 feet wide, extending over a chasm 90 feet broad, and 250 feet high, through which flows a small stream, called Cedar Creek, a tributary of the river James. In Augusta County, there is a cavern of great beauty and extent, called Weyer's Cave, which, for the distance of half a mile, presents a series of lofty and spacious apartments, incrusted with crystals, and glittering with the most beautiful stalactites. The largest room, called Washington's Hall, is 270 feet in length, and 50 in height. There are several other beautiful and extensive caverns in the limestone region, of which Madison's Cave, in Rockingham County, extending 300 feet into the earth, and adorned with beautiful stalactites, is the most remarkable. There is a lake in Giles county, presenting the singular spectacle of a body of water, a mile and a half in circumference, and one hundred fathoms deep, on the summit of a mountain 3,700 feet high. Within the memory of the oldest inhabitants the bed of this lake was a marshy spot, in the centre of which a small pond gradually formed. A stream, which had its source in the mountain, having ceased to flow, the lake suddenly rose, and, covering the highest trees, ascended to the top of the mountain, where it overflows at a

single point. Its waters are pure and potable, and it abounds in lizards, but has no fish.

13. *Divisions.* The state is divided into 111 counties,* 66 of which are in Eastern, and 45 in Western Virginia. Population 1,211,405; of which 469,757 are slaves, and 47,348 free blacks. The population of Eastern Virginia is 832,980; comprising 416,250 slaves, and 40,780 free blacks.

14. *Canals.* Dismal Swamp Canal, partly in Virginia and partly in North Carolina, is 22½ miles in length, and connects the navigable waters of the Chesapeake with those of Albemarle sound. James River Canal extends from Richmond, 30 miles up the valley of the river, and will probably be extended to Lynchburg. Blue Ridge Canal overcomes a fall of 96 feet in the James river in Rockbridge County, and there is a short canal at Richmond, overcoming an ascent of 80 feet, and connecting the tide waters with the navigable waters of the river. The Shenandoah Canal, in Rockingham County, the Appomattox, and Rappahannock canals, near Petersburg and Fredericksburg, and the Roanoke Canal, are similar works, overcoming falls in the respective rivers.

15. *Railroads.* Manchester Railroad extends from Manchester, opposite Richmond, to the coal mines, 13 miles. The Petersburg and Roanoke Railway, from Petersburg to Weldon, a distance of 60 miles, connects the former place with the Roanoke navigation. It is to be continued through Richmond and Fredericksburg, to the Potomac. The Winchester and Potomac Railroad extends from Winchester to the river at Harper's Ferry, 30 miles. The Portsmouth and Roanoke road has been completed as far as Suffolk, 17 miles. The state has a fund for internal improvements, amounting to $1,500,000, and yield-

**Eastern District.*
Accomac
Albemarle
Amelia
Amherst
Bedford
Brunswick
Buckingham
Campbell
Caroline
Charles City
Charlotte
Chesterfield
Culpeper
Cumberland
Dinwiddie
Elizabeth City
Essex
Fairfax
Fauquier
Fluvanna
Franklin
Gloucester
Goochland
Greenville
Halifax
Hanover
Henrico
Henry
Isle of Wight
James City
King and Queen
King George
King William
Lancaster
Loudon
Louisa
Lunenburg
Madison
Matthews
Mecklenburg
Middlesex
Nansemond
Nelson
New Kent
Norfolk
Northampton
Northumberland
Nottoway
Orange
Patrick
Pittsylvania
Powhattan
Prince Edward
Prince George
Prince William
Princess Anne
Richmond
Rappahannock
Southampton
Spottsylvania
Stafford
Surry
Sussex
Warwick
Westmoreland
York

Western District.
Alleghany
Augusta
Bath
Berkely
Botetourt
Brooke
Cabell
Fayette
Floyd
Frederick
Giles
Grayson
Greenbriar
Harrison
Hampshire
Hardy
Jefferson
Jackson
Kenhawa
Lee
Lewis
Logan
Monongalia
Mason
Monroe
Montgomery
Morgan
Nicholas
Ohio
Page
Pendleton
Pocahontas
Preston
Randolph
Rockbridge
Rockingham
Russel
Scott
Shenandoah
Smyth
Tazewell
Tyler
Washington
Wood
Wythe

ing a revenue of nearly $90,000, which is applied in aid of works of public interest. The James River and Kenawha Company was incorporated in 1832, for the purpose of connecting the tide waters of James river, with the navigable waters of the Kenawha, by means of canals and railways.

16. *Towns.* The city of Richmond, the capital, stands on the north side of James river, at its lower falls, and at the head of tide water. The town rises gradually from the water, and has a fine, picturesque appearance. The western division occupies an eminence called Shockoe Hill, overlooking the lower town. The capitol is built upon the highest summit, and has a delightful and commanding prospect. Two bridges cross the river to Manchester, on the opposite bank. Most of the houses are of brick, and many are elegant. The public buildings, beside the capitol, which is an elegant structure, are a court house, a state prison, 8 churches, an almshouse, a museum, and the state armory. One of the James river canals here empties into a basin containing a surface of two acres. There is a boat navigation for 220 miles on the river above the city, and vessels drawing 15 feet of water, can come up to within a few miles of the city. Richmond has a very flourishing trade, both inland and by sea, and enjoys extraordinary advantages by communication with a rich and well cultivated country, abounding in tobacco, grain, hemp, coal, &c. Population 16,060.

Norfolk, the principal commercial town, stands on an excellent harbor, at the outlet of James river, where a branch called Elizabeth river joins the main stream. It is built on low ground, and the land in the neighborhood is marshy. The principal streets are well paved and clean, but the others are less commodious, and more irregular. The buildings are not distinguished for elegance, but some of the churches are neatly built. Here are a theatre, an athenæum, a marine hospital, and 6 churches. The harbor is a mile wide, is strongly defended, and is 8 miles from Hampton Roads. At Gosport, in Portsmouth, on the opposite bank of Elizabeth river, is a navy yard of the United States, with a dry dock. Population of Norfolk, 9,816.

Petersburg stands on the south bank of the Appomattox, 12 miles above its junction with the James river, at City Point. It is a handsome and thriving town, and has a large trade in tobacco and flour. Above the town there are falls, but below, the river is navigable for vessels of 100 tons. Population 8,322.

Fredericksburg is on the south side of Rappahannock river, 110 miles above the Chesapeake. The river is navigable for vessels of 140 tons, and the town is surrounded by a fertile country, and is regularly built. The trade of the place is considerable. Population 3,307.

Lynchburg, on the south side of the James river, 100 miles west of Richmond, stands on the slope of a hill, and is surrounded by a broken and mountainous country, abounding in fertile valleys. The town has a great trade in tobacco, and the neighborhood is populous. Population 4,626.

Williamsburg, between York and James rivers, was once the capital of the state, and contains the college of William and Mary, a state house, a court house, and a state lunatic asylum.

York, or Yorktown, on the south side of York river, has an excellent harbor and some trade. It is memorable for the surrender of Lord Cornwallis and the British army, in 1781.

Mount Vernon, on the western shore of the Potomac, 15 miles from Washington, is worthy of attention, as the residence of Washington, and the spot which contains his tomb. The mansion house, a simple wooden building, still remains. The tomb, into which the body of the hero has been recently removed, is an excavation in the earth, with a plain brick front, but rendered more secure than that in which it was originally deposited, by being closed with an iron door.

Wheeling, on the Ohio, is a flourishing and rapidly increasing town, with 5,211 inhabitants. It is chiefly built in a single street, on account of the proximity of a ridge of steep hills, on which it stands, to the river. The hills contain inexhaustible quantities of coal. Wheeling is the highest point of the Ohio, to which navigation extends at low water, and many boats and steam vessels are built here. The great national road over the Alleghanies, called the Cumberland road, meets the Ohio at this place.

Other towns are Winchester, Shepherdstown, Martinsburg, Staunton, where there is a state lunatic asylum, Lexington, and Fincastle, in the central valley; Charlestown and Abingdon, to the west of the mountains, and Charlotteville, the seat of the state university. Two miles from the last place is Monticello, formerly the residence of Jefferson.

17. *Agriculture.* The agriculture of this state is various, but for the most part badly conducted. The practice of clearing lands, cultivating them every year till exhausted, and then leaving them to recover by natural influences, prevails in many places. From the sea to the head of tide water, and south of the James river, up to the Blue Ridge, what is called the three-shift system prevails, that is, first a crop of Indian corn; second, of wheat, rye, or oats; and third, a year of rest, as it is called, while little attention is paid to the application of manure, or the cultivation of artificial grasses. On the north side of the James, and in the valley district, agriculture is prosecuted with more care and skill. Tobacco is extensively raised in Eastern Virginia, and sparingly in the southern part of the central valley. Cotton is planted to some extent in the southern and eastern parts, and hemp is raised to advantage on some of the best lands above tide water. Western Virginia affords excellent pastures, and is chiefly devoted to grazing. Wheat, maize, rye, oats and buck-wheat, are the principal grain crops on both sides of the mountains. The eastern section is chiefly cultivated by slave labor; the lands in the valley, where the slaves are comparatively few, sell higher than those on the east of the Blue Ridge, and the general appearance of that section is more prosperous, although the soil and climate are inferior, and the communication with markets more expensive and difficult. Crop of tobacco in 1831, 44,529 hogsheads; of cotton, 33,900 bales; quantity of flour inspected, 540,000 barrels.

18. *Manufactures.* The state possesses great advantages for manufacturing operations in cheap labor, an inexhaustible supply of fuel, and immense water-power, yet planting and farming are the favorite pursuits. There are some manufactures of cotton and woollen goods, glass, iron, &c., in the northern and northwestern parts of the state. The Kenawha Salt Works produce, annually, 1,000,000 bushels of salt, and those of the Holston about 100,000.

19. *Commerce.* The commerce of Virginia is not extensive. The annual value of the exports amounts to $ 4,500,000, of which only $ 500 are in articles of foreign produce. The imports amount to about

half a million dollars. The shipping belonging to the state is about 36,000 tons.

20. *Government.* The Legislature, styled the General Assembly, consists of two houses; the Senate chosen every four years, and the House of Delegates chosen annually. The right of suffrage is restricted to whites, and the votes are given *viva voce*, or orally, and not by ballot. The Governor and an Executive Council, called the Council of State, are elected for the term of three years, by the General Assembly.

21. *Religion.* The most numerous sects are the Baptists and Methodists. The former have 370 churches, and 236 ministers; the latter have 131 ministers. The Episcopalians have 59, and the Presbyterians 105 churches. There are also some Friends, Lutherans, Roman Catholics, Unitarians, &c.

22. *Education.* William and Mary College, one of the oldest institutions in the country, was founded at Williamsburg in 1691. Hampden Sydney College, in Prince Edward County, and Washington College, at Lexington, are flourishing institutions. Randolph Macon College has recently been founded at Boydtown. The University of Virginia, at Charlotteville, has nine instructers, and 130 students. There are law schools at Williamsburg and Staunton, and theological seminaries in Prince Edward, Henrico, and Fairfax Counties. The interests of education have been much neglected in Virginia, but attempts have recently been made to improve and extend the means both of elementary and higher instruction. The state has a literary fund of upwards of one and a half million dollars, yielding a revenue of $75,000, out of which grants have been made, annually, to each of the counties, for the gratuitous education of poor children. A plan has been formed for introducing the New England system of free schools through the state.

23. *History.* Attempts were made by the English, during the reign of Queen Elizabeth, to form settlements on this part of the coast of North America, and the name of Virginia was given to it in honor of the virgin queen. The first colony which proved permanent was established in 1607, at Jamestown, near the mouth of James river, which names were given in compliment to King James. The early colonists suffered much from famine and the enmity of the natives, but the colony soon began to thrive and continued to advance in prosperity, although involved in the calamities of the French war of 1753. Virginia was one of the crown-colonies, having been governed, until the revolution, by a Governor appointed by the King of England. In 1776, a constitution was framed, which in 1830 underwent many and important changes.

XVI. NORTH CAROLINA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* North Carolina is bounded N. by Virginia; E. by the Atlantic ocean; S. by South Carolina and Georgia, and W. by Tennessee. It extends from 33° 50′ to 36° 30′ N. Lat., and from 75° 25′ to 84° 30′ W. Lon. It is about 450 miles in length, by 185 in breadth, with an area of 50,000 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* The western part of the state is traversed by the three easternmost chains of the Appalachian system, the Southeast Mountain,

the Blue Ridge and the Kittatinny Mountains. The latter chain, under various local names, as the Stone Mountain, Iron Mountain, Bald Mountain, and Smoky Mountain, forms the western boundary of the state. Mount Ararat, or Pilot Mountain, is a lofty pyramidal peak, in Stokes County. King's Mountain is a hilly ridge, extending from Lincoln County, into York District in South Carolina.

3. *Rivers.* The Roanoke and Chowan, which rise in Virginia, empty themselves into Albemarle Sound, in this state. The latter is navigable for small vessels to Murfreesboro. The Roanoke has a course of 400 miles; it is navigable for small vessels 30 miles, and for boats to the head of the tide at Weldon, 75 miles. Above the falls at Weldon, it is navigable for boats, by the aid of canals, 244 miles, to Salem. The Tar, or Pamlico, and Neuse flow into Pamlico Sound. The former is navigable for vessels drawing nine feet of water, 30 miles, and for boats to Tarboro, 90 miles. Cape Fear River is the principal stream which has its whole course in this state. It rises in the north part, and, traversing the state in a southeasterly course of 280 miles, falls into the Atlantic at Cape Fear. It is navigable for vessels of 11 feet draft to Wilmington, and for boats to Fayetteville. The Yadkin traverses the western part of the state from north to south, and passes into South Carolina, under the name of the Great Pedee. The Catawba rises in the Blue Ridge and flows south into South Carolina. From the opposite slope of the mountains, descend the head streams of the river Tennessee.

4. *Islands.* The coast is skirted by a range of low, sandy islands, thrown up by the sea. They are long and narrow, and enclose several shallow bays and sounds. They are generally barren.

5. *Sounds and Bays.* The largest is Pamlico Sound, lying between the main land and one of the above mentioned islands. It is 86 miles in length along the coast, and from 10 to 20 broad. It communicates with the ocean by several narrow mouths, the most common of which for navigation is Ocracoke Inlet. A little to the north, is Albemarle Sound, which extends 60 miles into the land, and is from 5 to 15 miles wide. It communicates with Pamlico Sound, and with the sea, by several narrow and shallow inlets.

6. *Shores and Capes.* The shores are low and marshy, and the navigation along the coast dangerous, on account of the shoals. Cape Lookout and Cape Fear, indicate by their names the dread with which mariners approach them. But the most formidable, is Cape Hatteras, the elbow of a triangular island, forming the seaward limit of Pamlico Sound. Its shoals extend a great distance from the land, and render it one of the most dangerous headlands on the American coast.

7. *Face of the Country.* The eastern part of the state, for a distance of about 60 miles from the sea, is a low plain covered with swamps, indented by numerous shallow inlets from the ocean, and traversed by sluggish streams, which the low and level surface allows to spread out into broad basins. To this maritime belt, succeeds a fine undulating country, irrigated with fresh, running waters, and presenting a surface agreeably diversified with hills and valleys. The western part of the state is an elevated table-land, rising to a general elevation of about 1,800 feet above the level of the sea, independently of the mountainous summits.

8. *Climate.* The climate partakes of the diversified character of the

surface. The mountainous region or western plateau, experiences much of the rigor of the winters of the more northern states, though less long and not so severe. The air in this and the lower midland region is pure and healthy, and the summer heats are tempered by cool nights. But in the low country, the summers are hot and sultry, and the air is rendered unhealthy by the exhalations of the marshes, and stagnant waters.

9. *Soil.* In the level country, generally, the soil is poor and sandy, with large swampy tracts. The banks of some of the rivers are tolerably fertile, and there are some glades of moist land, possessing a black, fruitful soil. West of the hilly country, the soil is good, and resembles that of the states farther north.

The Great Dismal Swamp lies in the northeastern part of the state, and extends into Virginia. It is 30 miles in length, and 10 in breadth, and covers an extent of 150,000 acres; the soil is marshy, and the whole tract is overgrown with pine, juniper, and cypress trees, with white and red oak in the drier parts. In the centre, on the Virginia side, is Lake Drummond, 15 miles in circuit. Many parts of the swamp are impervious to man, from the thickness of the woods and bushes. A canal is carried through it from Norfolk to Albemarle Sound.

Between Albemarle and Pamlico Sound is another, called Alligator, or Little Dismal Swamp, which also has a lake in the centre; this has been partly drained by means of a canal, and the land rendered fit for the cultivation of rice.

It is estimated that there are 2,500,000 acres of swampy land within the state, capable of being drained at a trifling cost, and fitted for the culture of cotton, tobacco, rice, and maize. These swamps have a clay bottom, over which lies a thick stratum of vegetable compost. The drained lands are found to be exceedingly fertile.

10. *Mineral Productions.* Iron ore abounds, and is worked to considerable extent. The gold region, which extends from the Potomac, along the east of the Blue Ridge into Alabama, is broader and more productive in this state than in any other. The gold is obtained either by washing, that is by simply separating native gold from the sand in which it is found, or from mines. In the latter case, the gold is found in ore, which after undergoing the process of crushing, is mixed with quicksilver, for the purpose of separating the metal from the earthy parts. The value of the gold received from this state at the United States Mint, in 1832, was 475,000 dollars, and the whole production for that year is estimated at one million, about one half being exported or employed in the arts. The total value of the gold received at the mint from this state exceeds one and a half million dollars.

11. *Vegetable Productions.* A great part of the country is covered with forests of pitch pine. In the plains of the low country, this tree is almost exclusively the natural growth of the soil. It much exceeds in height the pitch pine of the Northern States. The tar, turpentine and lumber, afforded by this valuable tree, constitute one half of the exports of the state. The moisture of the air, in the swampy regions, loads the trees with long, spongy moss, which hangs in clusters from the limbs, and gives the forest a singular appearance. The mistletoe is often found upon the trees of the interior. This state also produces several valuable medicinal roots, as ginseng, snakeroot, &c. The rich intervals are overgrown with canes, the leaves of which continue green

through the winter, and afford good fodder for cattle. In the mountainous region of the west, the oak, elm, walnut, linne, and cherry trees abound.

12. *Mineral Springs.* There are thermal saline springs in Buncombe County, called the Warm Springs. The water is limpid and gives out nitrogen gas. It contains muriates and sulphates of lime and magnesia. Chronic rheumatism and paralysis, are among the diseases cured by drinking the water and bathing in it.

13. *Divisions.* North Carolina is divided into 64 counties.* Population 737,987, including 245,600 slaves, and 19,540 free blacks.

14. *Canals.* Dismal Swamp Canal lies partly in this state. The Northwest Canal is a branch six miles in length, connecting it with the Northwest River which empties into Currituck Sound. Weldon Canal, 12 miles in length, extends round the falls of the Roanoke. Clubfoot and Harlow Canal, opens a communication between the Neuse, below Newbern, and the harbor of Beaufort. Other canals have been constructed for the improvement of the navigation of Cape Fear, Yadkin, Tar, and Catawba Rivers.

15. *Railroads.* Several companies have been incorporated for constructing railways. The Central Railroad from Beaufort, by the way of Raleigh and Salisbury, to the western part of the state; and a road from Wilmington, on the Cape Fear River, by way of Fayetteville and Salisbury, to the Catawba, have been projected. The Petersburg Railroad extends to Weldon, in this state; and the Portsmouth and Weldon road is to extend from Weldon to Norfolk, in Virginia.

16. *Towns.* There are no large towns in this state. Raleigh, the seat of government, is pleasantly situated, near the centre of the state, and contains several public buildings, two academies, &c. The capitol was destroyed by fire in 1831; a new one is to be erected, 160 feet long, by 64 wide.

Newbern, on the south bank of the Neuse, 30 miles from Pamlico Sound, is a place of some commerce, and is one of the most flourishing towns in the state. It was formerly the capital. Tar, pitch, turpentine, and lumber, are the chief articles of export. Population 3,762, more than half of whom are blacks.

Wilmington, on Cape Fear River, 35 miles from the sea, is the most commercial town in North Carolina. Vessels of 300 tons can come up to the town, and the shipping belonging to the port amounts to upwards of 9,000 tons. Here are the county buildings, two banks, and three

*Anson	Cumberland	Jones	Pitt
Ashe	Currituck	Lenoir	Randolph
Beaufort	Davidson	Lincoln	Richmond
Bertie	Duplin	Macon	Robeson
Bladen	Edgecomb	Martin	Rockingham
Brunswick	Franklin	Mecklenburg	Rowan
Buncombe	Gates	Montgomery	Rutherford
Burke	Granville	Moore	Sampson
Cabarras	Greene	Nash	Stokes
Camden	Guilford	New Hanover	Surry
Carteret	Halifax	Northampton	Tyrrell
Caswell	Haywood	Onslow	Wake
Chatham	Hertford	Orange	Warren
Chowan	Hyde	Pasquotank	Washington
Columbus	Iredell	Perquimans	Wayne
Craven	Johnson	Person	Wilkes

churches, and in its vicinity are the most extensive rice fields in the state. Population 3,000.

Fayetteville, a thriving town, at the head of boat navigation, on Cape Fear River, was destroyed by fire in 1831. Six hundred buildings were burnt, but the town has been rebuilt. Population 2,868.

Other towns are, Edenton, Washington, Salisbury, Tarboro, and Halifax.

17. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is in a low state in North Carolina, one cause of which is the want of good harbors and of inland navigation. The labor in the eastern portion of the state is done by slaves, but in the western part, the whites work more with their own hands. The great diversity of climate produces a corresponding variety of productions. The eastern lowlands have a tropical climate, and yield rice, cotton, and indigo; here also the fig tree begins to appear. Ascending into the more elevated region, the northern grains and fruits thrive. Wheat, Indian corn, tobacco, and hemp, are important productions. Apples, pears and peaches, and figs, sweet potatoes and yams, are to be added to this varied catalogue.

18. *Commerce and Manufactures.* Most of the produce of the country has been exported by the way of Charleston, South Carolina, and Lynchburg and Petersburg, Virginia. The value of the imports brought directly into the state is about $200,000, of exports $340,000; the shipping belonging to the state amounts to about 26,000 tons. Beside the agricultural productions above mentioned, naval stores, or tar, pitch and turpentine, are exported in large quantities. There are no manufactures of importance.

19. *Government.* The constitution of this state was adopted in 1776. The legislative authority is vested in a General Assembly, consisting of a Senate and House of Commons, chosen annually by the people. The Governor and Executive Council are elected annually by the Assembly. The right of voting for Senators is confined to freeholders of 50 acres of land; but in the election of the House of Commons all white male citizens, above 21 years of age, are entitled to vote.

20. *Religion.* The most numerous religious sects are Baptists, Methodists, and Presbyterians. There are also many Lutherans and Episcopalians, and some Friends and Moravians.

21. *Education.* The University of North Carolina, at Chapel Hill, is the principal literary institution in the state, and there are about twenty academies in various places. The state has a literary fund of $70,000, the income of which is to be distributed among the several counties for the support of common schools. But nothing has yet been done towards effecting this purpose.

22. *History.* North Carolina formed a part of South Carolina until 1720, under the name of the County of Albemarle. It had, however, a separate legislature from 1715. During the war of the revolution, some expeditions were made into this state by the British, from South Carolina, and the American forces were defeated at Guilford court house in 1781.

XVII. SOUTH CAROLINA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* South Carolina is bounded N. by North Carolina; E. by the Atlantic ocean; and S. and W. by Georgia. It extends from 32° to 35° 10′ N. Lat., and from 78° 44′ to 83° 20′ W. Lon. Its extreme length is 275 miles; its mean breadth 120 miles; area 33,000 square miles.

2. *Face of the Country.* The coast, for 100 miles from the ocean, is covered with forests of pitch pine, with swampy tracts here and there. Beyond this is a parallel belt of territory, called the Middle Country, consisting of low sand hills, resembling the waves of an agitated sea. This tract occasionally presents an oasis of verdure, or a few straggling pine trees, and sometimes a field of maize or potatoes. The Middle Country is bounded by another belt of land called the Ridge, where the country rises by a steep and sudden elevation, and afterwards continues gradually to ascend. Beyond, the surface exhibits a beautiful alternation of hill and dale, interspersed with extensive forests, and watered by pleasant streams. There are a few lofty mountains in the western part, belonging to the Blue Ridge. Table Mountain, in this chain, rises to the height of 4,000 feet above the level of the sea. King's Mountain, in York district, lies partly in North Carolina.

3. *Rivers.* The rivers of South Carolina rise on the Blue Ridge, and flow southeasterly into the ocean. In the lower part of their course they are less navigable than near the centre of the state, and this character belongs to the other rivers of the Atlantic slope, southwest of Chesapeake Bay.

The Great Pedee rises in the northwest part of North Carolina, where it bears the name of the Yadkin, and flows into Winyaw Bay, after a course of 450 miles. The Little Pedee and Waccamaw are its tributaries from the north. The Santee is formed by the junction of the Wateree or Catawba, and the Congaree or Broad Rivers, both of which rise in the Blue Ridge in North Carolina. The Saluda is a branch of the Congaree. The Edisto is navigable for large boats about 100 miles.

4. *Islands.* The southern part of the coast is skirted by a range of islands, separated from the main land by narrow channels, which afford a steamboat navigation. These islands, like the neighboring continent are low and flat, but are covered with forests of live oak, pine and palmettos. Before the cultivation of cotton, many of them were the haunts of alligators, and their thick woods and rank weeds rendered them impenetrable to man. At present, they are under cultivation, and well inhabited; and as the voyager glides by their shores in a steamboat, he is enchanted with the prospect of their lively verdure, interspersed with thick clumps of palmettos, and flowering groves of orange trees. The live oak, which is so called on account of its being an evergreen, is a noble tree, with a trunk sometimes 12 feet girth; its long branches are spread horizontally, and festoons of moss hang from them almost sweeping the ground. The laurel is here seen covered with large white blossoms, shaped like a lily, and a foot in circumference. The long sandy beaches, which border these islands toward the sea, are covered with thousands of water fowl.

5. *Harbors.* Like those of North Carolina, the harbors of this state are generally bad. That of Charleston is obstructed at the entrance by a dangerous sand-bar; that of Georgetown will only admit small craft.

The harbor of Beaufort, or Port Royal, is the best in the state, but is little frequented. The coast presents numerous entrances, which are accessible for small vessels, and afford facilities for an active coasting trade.

6. *Climate.* The climate of this state very nearly resembles that of North Carolina, but lying more to the south, and having a less extensive mountainous region, South Carolina partakes more decidedly of the tropical character. Sugar cane has been cultivated with success, in the southeastern part of the state. In the western mountains the air is healthy, and snow lies for some time during the winter. The eastern section has a hot, moist, and unhealthy climate.

7. *Soil.* The eastern part of the state is alluvial. The soil is divided by the planters into 1. the tide swamp, and 2. inland swamp, which are best adapted to the cultivation of rice and hemp; 3. high river swamp, or second low grounds, favorable to the growth of hemp, corn and indigo; 4. salt marsh; 5. oak and hickory high land, which is highly fertile, and yields corn, cotton and indigo; and 6. pine barren, which, though the least productive, is the most healthy soil of the low country. A portion of the last is considered as a necessary appendage to every swamp plantation, for erecting the dwelling house of the planter.

8. *Mineral Productions.* South Carolina is not rich in minerals. The gold region, however, extends through it, and gold to the value of $ 66,000 was received at the United States Mint, in 1833, from this state. The total amount obtained was, probably, not less than $ 100,000.

9. *Vegetable Productions.* The indigenous vegetation of this state combines the productions of the temperate and tropical regions, comprising the oaks and palms, pines and hickory. The palmetto or cabbage-palm attains the height of from 40 to 50 feet, and yields a substance which is eaten as a salad, and resembles the cabbage in taste.

10. *Divisions and Population.* South Carolina is divided into 29 Districts,* and has a population of 581,185 souls; comprising 7,920 free blacks, and 315,401 slaves. In the low country the slaves exceed the whites three to one, that section containing only about one fifth of the whites, with half of the black population.

11. *Canals.* Santee Canal, extends from the river Santee, to Cooper's river, a distance of 22 miles, connecting the harbor of Charleston with the interior. The Santee, Congaree, and Saluda navigation has been improved by side cuts and locks upwards of 150 miles, and there are also extensive side cuts and locks on the Catawba. Winyaw Canal unites the river Santee with Winyaw Bay; length 10 miles.

12. *Roads and Railways.* A road has been constructed from the northwestern corner of the state, through the Saluda gap, by Columbia to Charleston, which has been of great benefit, and several expensive causeways have been constructed in different parts of the state. The Hamburg and Charleston railroad, extends from the city of Charleston to the Savannah, opposite Augusta, a distance of 135 miles. It crosses

*Abbeville	Darlington	Lancaster	Pickens
Anderson	Edgefield	Laurens	Richland
Barnwell	Fairfield	Lexington	Spartanburgh
Beaufort	Georgetown	Marion	Sumter
Charleston	Greenville	Marlborough	Union
Chester	Horry	Newbury	Williamsburgh
Chesterfield	Kershaw	Orangeburgh	York
Colleton			

the Edisto, by a bridge, and the summit of the table-land between that river and the Savannah, by means of a stationary engine. This work has been executed by the South Carolina Railroad Company, which has in contemplation the construction of another road from Charleston to Columbia, a distance of 135 miles.

13. *Towns.* The city of Charleston, the second city in the Southern States, is situated at the confluence of the rivers Ashley and Cooper, six miles from the ocean. The harbor is commodious, and has two entrances, the deepest of which admits vessels of 16 feet draft. Sullivan's Island, at the mouth of the harbor, is a pleasant summer resort. The harbor is defended by Fort Moultrie, on Sullivan's Island, and by Forts Pinkney and Johnson. The city is regularly laid out and handsomely built, and the vicinity is adorned with numerous plantations in a high state of cultivation. It is much healthier than the surrounding country, and the planters from the low country, and wealthy West Indians come here to spend the summer. Many of the houses are handsome, and are furnished with piazzas, and the grounds are adorned with flowering plants and ornamental shrubs. The squares are shaded with the pride of China, and the gardens with orange trees. Among the public buildings, are the city hall, theatre, hospital, two arsenals, and 19 churches. The city library contains about 15,000 volumes; the orphan asylum supports and educates 150 orphans. The commerce of the city is extensive. Population 30,289, of which 17,361 are whites.

Columbia, the seat of government, stands on the Congaree, near the centre of the state, and occupies an elevated plain, sloping gently on every side. The plan of the town is regular. It contains the state-house, a college, and 3,310 inhabitants.

Georgetown, at the head of a bay formed by the junction of the Great Pedee, Waccamaw, and two or three other streams, is 13 miles from the sea, and has considerable commerce. Beaufort, on the island of Port Royal, is a pleasant town, with a healthy situation, and good harbor; but it has little commercé. Camden, on the Wateree, enjoys a portion of the interior trade, but is chiefly remarkable for the battles fought in its neighborhood during the revolution.

14. *Agriculture.* The inhabitants are almost entirely occupied with agriculture. Cotton and rice are the staple commodities, and are exported in large quantities. About 200,000 bales of cotton are exported annually. Indigo and tobacco thrive well. The cultivation of maize and other corn is little attended to, and considerable quantities of flour are imported for consumption. Other productions are apples, pears, and peaches, figs, olives, and oranges, yams, sweet potatoes, &c.

15. *Commerce.* The exportation of cotton and rice forms the principal branch of the commerce of the state, which is chiefly in the hands of the people of the northern states. The annual value of the imports is about $ 1,200,000; of the exports from six to eight millions. Shipping belonging to the state, 14,000 tons.

16. *Government.* The legislature is called the General Assembly, and consists of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senators are chosen for four years, according to the population and wealth of the districts. The Representatives are chosen for two years, according to population. The Governor is chosen by the legislature for two years. The Lt. Governor has no power or duty except on the death or removal of the Governor. The qualifications for voting

admit nearly of universal suffrage; but blacks are excluded from the privilege.

17. *Religion.* The Methodists and Baptists are the most numerous sects; but there are many Presbyterians and Episcopalians, and some Lutherans, Roman Catholics, and Unitarians.

18. *Education.* There are two colleges in this state; South Carolina College, at Columbia, and Charleston College, in Charleston. Several other institutions are styled colleges, but they are nothing more than respectable schools. There are also several academies. The Medical College of South Carolina, is in Charleston; and there is a Presbyterian Theological Seminary, at Columbia, a Lutheran, at Lexington, and a Baptist, in Sumter district. The state has for a number of years made an annual grant towards the support of free schools.

19. *History.* The first permanent settlement in South Carolina was made at Charleston in 1680; but this part of the country had several years previously been granted by Charles II. to Lord Clarendon and others. A constitution was formed by the celebrated Locke, for the government of the colony, which proved to be wholly unsuited to its purpose. The proprietary government continued till 1719, when South Carolina became a royal colony, the people having renounced their former governors, and taken the administration into their own hands. In 1780 and 1781, South Carolina became the theatre of military operations, and was overrun by the British forces. May 11, 1780, Charleston was captured by the English, who defeated the American troops at Camden, August 16th, and were in turn worsted in the action of King's Mountain, October 7th. In the following campaign, the Americans were successful at the Cowpens, January 17, and at Eutaw Springs, in September, and the hostile forces soon after evacuated the state.

XVIII. GEORGIA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Georgia is bounded N. by North Carolina and Tennessee; E. by the Savannah, which separates it from South Carolina, and the ocean; S. by Florida, and W. by Florida and Alabama. It extends from Lat. 30° 20′ to 35° N., and from Lon. 81° to 85° 40′ W., comprising an area of 62,000 square miles.

2. *Face of the Country.* In the northwestern part of the state there are some mountainous ridges, belonging to the Blue Ridge and Kittatinny chains, but these are of no great extent. Like the Carolinas, Georgia consists of three zones or belts; the flat maritime belt, 100 miles in breadth, much of which is daily flooded by the tides; the sand hill belt, or pine barrens, extending inland to the lower falls of the rivers, and the hilly and mountainous tract. The latter is a broken, elevated region, rising to from 1,200 to 2,000 feet above the level of the sea.

3. *Rivers.* Georgia occupies a great inclined plane, sloping down from the Appalachian System to the Atlantic ocean, and the Gulf of Mexico, and discharging its waters into those basins. The Savannah, the Alatamaha, and the Ogeechee into the former, and the Appalachicola into the latter. The Savannah forms the northeastern boundary, and empties itself into the Atlantic ocean, after a course of about 600

miles. It is navigable for large vessels to Savannah, 15 miles from the sea, and to Augusta, 250 miles, for steamboats of 150 tons. Beyond this there is boat navigation 150 miles. The Ogeechee has a course of about 200 miles; sloops ascend 40 miles, and large boats to Louisville. The Alatamaha is formed by the junction of the Oconee and Oakmulgee. The tide flows up 25 miles, and large vessels go up to Darien, 12 miles. The Oconee and Oakmulgee, have been ascended to Milledgeville and Macon, in steamboats, but the navigation of these rivers is chiefly carried on in large flat-bottomed boats, on account of the shoals and rapids. The Saint Mary's, which forms, in part, the boundary between Georgia and Florida, takes its rise in an extensive swamp, called Okafinokee Swamp, and pursues a winding course to the sea. The tide flows up the river 50 miles, and its mouth forms a commodious harbor. The Chattahoochee and Flint rivers, drain nearly all the western part of the state, and by their junction form the Appalachicola, which traverses Florida. The former rises in the Blue Ridge, and has a course of about 450 miles. Steamboats ascend to Columbus, 300 miles, and the produce of the upper counties is brought down stream in boats. Flint River has a course of 300 miles, and is navigable for steamboats to Bainbridge, 50 miles.

4. *Islands.* Georgia is bordered toward the sea by a range of small islands and marshy tracts, intersected by channels and rivulets, which are navigable for small vessels. These islands consist of a rich grey soil, called hummock land. In their natural state, they are covered with forests of live oak, pine and hickory; but under cultivation they produce the best cotton in the world, called Sea-island cotton.

5. *Climate.* The description which has been given of the climate of South Carolina, is applicable also to Georgia. The northern part is temperate and healthy. The low country, near the swamps, has its sickly season, during the months of July, August and September, when the planters retire to the high pine lands, or to the sea-islands.

6. *Soil.* The coast within the islands is a salt marsh, beyond which is a narrow belt of good land, similar to the islands. This is succeeded by the Pine Barrens, which are interspersed with swampy tracts. The borders of the rivers are low and marshy, and subject to inundations. These parts are applied to the cultivation of rice. The Pine Barrens extend from 50 to 100 miles from the sea, and are succeeded by a region of sand hills, 30 or 40 miles wide, diversified here and there with a verdant spot, and bounded on the N. by the elevated land, which, farther onward, rises into mountains. Here the soil is various, but generally strong and productive. The greater part of the state is alluvial. Okafinokee Swamp lies in the southern part of this state, extending into Florida. It is a sort of marshy lake, about 180 miles incir cumference, and during wet seasons has the appearance of an inland sea, with many islands. It abounds with alligators, snakes and all sorts of reptiles.

7. *Curiosity.* In the northwestern extremity of the state, near the Tennessee river, is an eminence called Raccoon Mountain. On one of the precipitous sides of this mountain, is a deep cavern, called Nicojack Cave. Its mouth is 50 feet high and 80 feet wide. It has been explored for several miles without coming to the end. The floor is covered with a stream of cool limpid water through its whole extent, and the cavern is accessible only in a canoe. Three miles within, is a

cataract, beyond which voyagers have not penetrated. The roof is a solid limestone rock, smooth and flat, and the cave is remarkably uniform in size throughout.

8. *Mineral Productions.* Copper and iron ore have been found, and gold is obtained in considerable quantities. During the four years ending with 1833, upwards of 740,000 dollars worth of gold were received at the United States Mint, from Georgia. There are Sulphureous springs in Butts County, called the Indian Springs, much resorted to for their efficacy in rheumatic and cutaneous disorders. The Madison Springs, 25 miles N. W. of Athens, are chalybeate waters.

9. *Divisions.* Georgia is divided into 90 counties,* and contains a population of 516,823 souls, of which 217,531 are slaves.

10. *Canal.* The Savannah and Ogeechee Canal extends from the city of Savannah to the river Ogeechee, a distance of 16 miles; it is to be continued to the Alatamaha, 60 miles, with a navigable feeder of 14 miles.

11. *Railroad.* The Alatamaha and Brunswick railroad is to extend from the lower part of the Alatamaha, near Darien, to Brunswick, 12 miles. At the latter place is one of the best harbors in the state.

12. *Towns.* The city of Savannah, on the river of the same name, 15 miles from the ocean, is built on a low, sandy plain, and contains many public buildings. Among these are ten churches, an exchange, academy, theatre, hospital, county buildings, &c. It is regularly laid out, with wide streets and squares, which are ornamented with the China tree. Savannah is the chief commercial town of the state, and most of the imports and exports pass through this port. The entrance of the river is defended by two forts on Tybee Island, which lies at its mouth. Population 7,423.

The city of Augusta, the interior emporium of the state, stands on the Savannah, at the head of steamboat navigation. It is regularly and handsomely built, and contains a city hall, the county buildings, seven churches, a theatre, hospital, arsenal, &c. There is a bridge across the Savannah to Hamburgh, 1,200 feet long. Sixteen large ware-houses

*Appling	Effingham	Laurens	Randolph
Baker	Elbert	Lee	Richmond
Baldwin	Emanuel	Liberty	Scriven
Bibb	Fayette	Lincoln	Stewart
Bryan	Floyd	Lowndes	Sumter
Bullock	Forsyth	Lumpkin	Talbot
Burke	Franklin	Madison	Taliaferro
Butts	Glynn	Maekintosh	Tatnall
Camden	Greene	Marion	Telfair
Campbell	Gwinnett	Meriwether	Thomas
Carroll	Gylmer	Monroe	Troup
Cass	Habersham	Montgomery	Twiggs
Chatham	Hall	Morgan	Upson
Cherokee	Hancoek	Murray	Union
Clarke	Harris	Muscogee	Walker
Cobb	Heard	Newton	Walton
Columbia	Henry	Oglethorpe	Ware
Coweta	Houston	Paulding	Warren
Crawford	Irwin	Pike	Washington
Decatur	Jackson	Pulaski	Wayne
Dekalb	Jasper	Putnam	Wilkes
Dooly	Jefferson	Rabun	Wilkinson
Early	Jones		

receive the merchandise, which is deposited here from the interior. Population 6,696.

Milledgeville, the capital, is pleasantly situated on the Oconee, at the head of steamboat navigation, and contains the state-house, county buildings, several churches, &c. Population about 1,800.

Macon is a flourishing town on the Oakmulgee, over which there is a bridge. In 1822, it contained one cabin; in 1830 it had a population of 2,600 inhabitants, and contains the county buildings, several churches and banks, thirteen ware-houses, &c. Its trade is thriving, and there are 25 saw and grist mills in the vicinity.

Columbus is a thriving town at the Falls of the Chattahoochee, 300 miles above its junction with the Flint, and 430 miles from Appalachicola Bay. Steamboats run from here to New Orleans. It stands on elevated ground, and is regularly built. It was laid out in 1828, and in 1830 contained 2,000 inhabitants.

Darien, lies near the mouth of the Alatamaha, and Athens on the Oconee, 90 miles N. W. of Augusta.

13. *Agriculture.* Georgia, still more than South Carolina, combines the productions of the tropics, with those of more northern latitudes. The cereala or bread grains, are cultivated in one part of the state, while the sugar cane, olive, and orange, rice, indigo and cotton, are raised in another. Tobacco is also raised. Cotton and rice are the staples. The cotton crop of Georgia is 250,000 bales.

14. *Commerce.* The commerce of this state is chiefly carried on by northern vessels, and consists of the exportation of its agricultural products. The annual value of the exports varies from four to five and a half millions dollars; that of the imports is about $400,000.

15. *Government.* The legislature, styled the General Assembly, consists of two houses, a Senate and House of Representatives, chosen annually by the people. The executive power is vested in a Governor, who is chosen for the term of two years, by the people. Suffrage is virtually universal for whites.

16. *Religion.* The Baptists, Methodists, and Presbyterians, are the most numerous sects. There are also Christians, Episcopalians, Roman Catholics, Friends, Lutherans, and some Jews.

17. *Education.* The University of Georgia, at Athens, is a flourishing institution. The state has an academic fund of $250,000, the proceeds of which are distributed among the academies, and a free school fund of the same amount. There are 90 incorporated academies, many of which have never gone into operation, and few of them afford opportunities for studying the higher branches of education.

18. *Indians.* There are about 12,000 Cherokees residing on their own lands, on the borders of Georgia, Alabama and Tennessee. They live in villages, and have adopted the manners and arts of civilized life. They practise agriculture and the mechanic arts with success, and their country is penetrated by good roads. Many of them can read and write, and some of them are well educated. Schools have been established among them by the missionaries, and the mass of the tribe are Christians. A regular government, on the model of the state governments, has been instituted, consisting of two houses, chosen by popular vote, and an executive elected by the legislature. There is also a printing press, at New Echota, the seat of government, from which a newspaper and several works in the Cherokee language and character,

have been issued. The alphabet was invented a few years since by one of the natives; it is syllabic, and consists of eighty-five characters. Georgia has lately declared the Cherokees subject to her laws.

19. *History.* Georgia was the last settled of the Atlantic states. The charter, under which the colony was founded, was granted in 1732, by George II, in honor of whom it received its name. Savannah was settled in the following year, by a body of colonists under the direction of General Oglethorpe. The country was repeatedly invaded by the Spaniards, who were then in possession of Florida. In 1752 the proprietary government was abolished, and Georgia became a royal colony. In its recent advances in wealth and population, it has been surpassed by few states in the Union.

XIX. FLORIDA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* The territory of Florida is bounded N. by Alabama and Georgia; E. by the Atlantic ocean; S. by the Florida stream, which separates it from Cuba, and W. by the Gulf of Mexico, and the river Perdido, which separates it from Alabama. It lies between Lat. 25° and 31° N., and Lon. 80° and 87° 44′ W., and has an area of 55,000 square miles. The southern portion forms a peninsula, 350 miles in length by 150 in breadth, which separates the Gulf of Mexico from the Atlantic ocean.

2. *Rivers.* The St. John's rises in the centre of the peninsula, and flows northwest, nearly parallel to the Atlantic, presenting more the appearance of a sound than a river. Its sources are in an extensive marsh very little above the level of the ocean, and as its course is nearly 300 miles its current must be sluggish. It is navigable about two thirds of its course for vessels of six feet draft. The Appalachicola, formed by the junction of the Flint and Chattahoochee, flows south into the Gulf of Mexico, after a course of 100 miles, through the whole of which it is navigable for sea vessels. All the rivers of this region have sand bars at their mouths. The other principal rivers are the Escambia and the Suwanee.

3. *Islands.* The shore is lined with small low islands, separated from each other, and from the main land by narrow and shallow inlets and channels. Amelia Island, and Anastatia, on the Atlantic coast, are low, sandy strips about fifteen miles in length, by one in breadth. To the southwest is a chain of islets called Keys, (from the Spanish cayo, a rocky islet,) among which is Key West, or Thompson's Island, 20 leagues from the shore. It contains a military port of the United States, and has considerable trade. The Tortugas are a cluster of Keys on the extreme west of this chain.

4. *Harbors and Shores.* The sea along both shores is for the most part shallow, but presents some good harbors and fine bays. On the Atlantic coast there are harbors at the mouths of St. Mary's and St. John's Rivers, and at St. Augustine. On the western side are Appalachicola, Appalachee, and Pensacola Bays. Surveys have been made for the purpose of ascertaining the practicability of constructing a Canal across the peninsula, which show the level of the waters of the gulf to be above that of the ocean.

5. *Climate.* There is little diversity of climate in Florida, although

the northern belt, bordering on Alabama and Georgia, is less decidedly tropical in its character than the peninsular portion. Water never freezes, and even in the winter months, or rainy season, the heat of the sun is oppressive. Except in the vicinity of marshy tracts, the air is in general pure and healthy, though in some parts humid.

6. *Soil.* The soil may be described in general as poor, but there are many favorable exceptions. There is much swampy and marshy land, but the pine barrens constitute a great part of the country. The hummock land, so called, because it rises in small mounds among the pines, has a good soil.

7. *Vegetable Productions.* The warmth and humidity of the climate compensate for the poverty of the soil, and give to Florida a vegetation of great variety and luxuriance; its forest trees rise to a great height, and its flowering shrubs are remarkable for their brilliancy. The northern and central parts are covered with a dense forest, in which pine prevails; but the palms, cedar, chestnut, and live oak attain an extraordinary size. The magnolia, so much admired for its beauty, the cypress, the pawpaw, with its green foliage and rich-looking fruit, the shady dogwood, the titi, with its beautiful blossoms, &c., are found here. The low savannas are covered with wild grass and flowers of prodigious growth, and the cane in the swamps is of great height and thickness.

8. *Face of the Country.* The country in general is flat, but in some districts is undulating and in some places hilly. The elevation of the ridges or table-land, between the rivers, does not exceed from 200 to 250 feet.

9. *Divisions.* By the Spaniards, Florida was divided into East and West Florida, separated by the river Appalachicola. These names are retained in common use, though the political division has ceased to exist. The territory is now divided into seventeen counties,* with a population in 1830, of 34,730, including 15,500 slaves.

10. *Towns.* The largest is St. Augustine. It stands on the Atlantic coast; the town is regularly built, but the streets are very narrow. The houses are built of a soft stone, formed by a concretion of shells. They are generally two stories high, with thick plastered walls, and have balconies and piazzas. Connected with most of them are beautiful gardens. The town is surrounded by a ditch, and fortified by bastions, and the castle of St. Mark. The soil, in the neighborhood of St. Augustine, is sandy, yet the country is beautiful, producing orange, lemon and date trees. The bar, at the entrance of the harbor, has but nine feet of water at low tide, but the channel within has from 18 to 20 feet. Population about 4,000.

Pensacola is the chief town in West Florida. It stands at the bottom of a large bay, and occupies a gentle acclivity. The soil here is sandy, but the situation is salubrious, and the place is rather thriving. The bay affords a very safe and capacious harbor, and the government of the United States have made it a naval station. Small vessels only can come up to the town. Population about 3,000.

*Escambia	Gadsden	Columbia	Mosquito
Jackson	Hamilton	Madison	Nassau
Walton	Jefferson	Alachua	St. Johns
Washington	Leon	Duvall	Monroe
Franklin			

Tallahassee, in West Florida, is the seat of government, and has been incorporated as a city. The situation is salubrious, and the country around fertile. The place however is yet in its infancy. St. Marks, on the Gulf, is a small seaport in the neighborhood. The village of Quincy, in the same quarter farther inland, is a flourishing place.

11. *Agriculture.* The greater portion of the country is yet in a state of nature. The articles of culture are maize, sweet potatoes, rice, sugar cane, tobacco, cotton and indigo. The land in many parts is well fitted for the cultivation of the sugar cane. The olive flourishes and bears well. Of fruits, the orange, fig, peach, pomegranate and lemon flourish. The cultivation of coffee and the date palm has been introduced.

12. *Government.* The government, like that of the other organized districts called territories, is vested in a legislative body chosen by the people of the territory, and a Governor, appointed by the President of the United States. The territory is represented in Congress by a Delegate, who is chosen by the legislature, and is allowed to sit and speak in the House of Representatives, but has no vote.

13. *History.* This part of the country was visited by Spaniards in 1512, and the name of Florida was given it by the Spanish discoverer, De Leon. The French afterward attempted to form settlements here, and called it Carolina, from their King Charles IX. Both of these names were at first applied to the whole Atlantic coast, but in process of time became restricted to narrower limits. The Spaniards destroyed the French colony in 1564, and afterwards retained possession of the country till 1763, when it was ceded to Great Britain. In 1783 it was restored to Spain, by whom, in 1820, it was ceded to the United States,

XX. ALABAMA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Alabama is bounded north by Tennessee; E. by Georgia, and the river Perdido, which separates it from Florida; S. by the Gulf of Mexico, and W. by Mississippi. It extends from Lat. 30° 10′ to 35° N., and from Lon. 85° to 88° 30′ W. Length from N. to S. 330 miles; mean breadth 150; area 52,000 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* The northern part of the state contains the southern extremity of the Kittatinny chain, which enters it from the northwest angle of Georgia. It is here merely a range of broken, precipitous hills, in which rise the head branches of the river Mobile, and which separates their sources from those of the streams which run into the Tennessee.

3. *Rivers.* The Gulf of Mexico is the basin into which all the waters of this state, except a small portion in the north, are drained. The principal river is the Mobile, whose branches converge from the northern, northeastern, and northwestern parts of the state. The Coosa and Talapoosa, coming from Georgia, unite and take the name of the Alabama, which receives the Cahawba from the northern hills. The united waters of the Tombeckbee and Tuscaloosa, or Black Warrior, from the northwest, then form a junction with the Alabama, and under the name of the Mobile, this combined mass of waters terminates its course in the bay of the same name, through two principal mouths, the

Tensaw and the Mobile. Sea vessels go up to St. Stephens, on the Tombeckbee, and to Claiborne, on the Alabama, and steamboats ascend to a considerable distance above. The Chattahoochee, on the eastern border, and the Tennessee, in the north, receive no considerable tributaries from Alabama. The Conecuh, or Escambia, in the south, runs through Florida, into Pensacola Bay.

4. *Bay.* This state has only about 60 miles of seacoast, in which is comprised Mobile Bay, or the estuary of the river Mobile. It extends about 30 miles inland, and communicates with Pascagoula Sound, by a shallow strait, through which steamboats and small sail vessels, are navigated by an inland chain of lakes and sounds to New Orleans.

5. *Climate.* The northern part has an elevation of 2,000 feet above the low maritime region, producing a corresponding diversity of climate in the two regions. But even in northern Alabama, the rivers are rarely frozen over, and the southern part of the state can hardly be said to have a winter. The heats of summer in the latter section are allayed by the sea breezes, and the climate in general is healthy, except upon the low moist grounds.

6. *Soil.* Along the streams are tracts of very productive alluvion, bordering on which is what is called interval or hummock land, a sort of intermediate soil between the alluvial river bottoms, and the pine barrens. The interval land is of inferior quality, and the pine barrens, which comprise a large portion of the surface, are sterile. The natural productions of the soil are similar to those of Florida.

7. *Face of the Country.* The surface in the north is mountainous and broken, and in the centre undulating. As we approach nearer the sea, we find a belt of low, level land, from fifty to sixty miles in breadth, containing extensive swamps, and in many places subject to inundations.

8. *Divisions.* Alabama is divided into 46 counties,* and contains a population of 309,527, in which number are included 117,550 slaves.

9. *Railroads and Canals.* The State has a fund for internal improvement, raised from the sale of public lands, and appropriations have been made for facilitating the navigation of the Tennessee, Coosa, Cahawba and Black Warrior. The Tuscumbia Railroad, from Tuscumbia to Decatur, was constructed to avoid Muscle Shoals, in the Tennessee. A company has been incorporated for connecting the upper counties of Tennessee, Virginia, North Carolina and Georgia, with the Alabama, by a series of railroads, side cuts, and locks. A survey has also been made for a canal from Blakely to Pensacola.

10. *Towns.* The city of Mobile is the principal town in the state. It has a good, though shallow harbor, and is built on a dry and elevated

*Autauga	Dale	Macon	Randolph
Baldwin	Dallas	Madison	Russell
Barbour	Fayette	Marengo	Sumter
Benton	Franklin	Marion	St. Clair
Bibb	Greene	Mobile	Shelby
Blount	Henry	Montgomery	Talladega
Butler	Jackson	Monroe	Talapoosa
Chambers	Jefferson	Morgan	Tuscaloosa
Clark	Lauderdale	Perry	Walker
Conecuh	Lawrence	Pickens	Washington
Coosa	Limestone	Pike	Wilcox
Covington	Lowndes		

spot, but is rendered unhealthy by the surrounding swamps. It contains the county buildings, and four or five churches. Mobile is the commercial depot of nearly the whole state, and next to New Orleans, and Charleston, the greatest cotton market in the country. Steamboats run up and down the river, and to New Orleans, and there is an active coasting trade with the latter place. Population 3,194.

Blakely, on the opposite side of Mobile Bay, is built on a high, open and healthy site, with deeper water and a harbor easier of access than that of Mobile. St. Stephens, on the Tombeckbee, and Cahawba, on the Alabama, are small villages. Tuscaloosa, in the centre of the state, on the Black Warrior, is the capital, and contains the state house, county buildings, several churches, and the halls of the University. Population 2,000.

In the northern part of the state are Huntsville and Florence, on the Tennessee, flourishing towns, with an active trade.

11. *Agriculture.* Cotton is the staple production of the state, and upwards of 100,000 bales are produced annually. Maize is the usual corn crop, but the smaller grains succeed well in the central and northern parts. Tobacco, rice and some sugar are also produced.

12. *Commerce.* This consists chiefly in the exportation of articles of domestic produce, cotton, beef and pork, and naval stores. The annual value of the exported articles is above two and a half million dollars; of imports, $ 300,000.

13. *Government.* The legislature, styled the General Assembly, consists of two houses, a Senate and a House of Representatives; the former is chosen for the term of three years, the latter for one. The executive authority is vested in the Governor, who is elected for the term of two years. The elections are all by the people, and the right of suffrage belongs to every white male citizen, who has resided one year within the state.

14. *Religion.* The Baptists have 219 churches, and 130 ministers; the Methodists 44 preachers; the Presbyterians 27; Roman Catholics 9, and Episcopalians 2.

15. *Education.* The constitution enjoins it upon the General Assembly to encourage schools and the means of education within the state, and by act of Congress in 1819, one section of land (640 acres) was granted to each township for the support of common schools. Two townships were likewise granted for the support of a seminary of learning, the proceeds of which have been appropriated to the endowment of the University of Alabama, a flourishing institution founded at Tuscaloosa in 1828. La Grange Methodist college, near Florence, and a Catholic college in Mobile, are the other principal seminaries. There are a number of academies in the state.

16. *Indians.* The Choctaws amounting to about 16,000 souls, lately residing partly in Alabama and partly in Mississippi, have ceded their lands and removed beyond the Mississippi: the Creeks, about 20,000 in number, have also in part removed to the Indian district west of the Mississippi. Those Creeks who remain have become citizens of Alabama, and subject to its laws.

17. *History.* Some inconsiderable French settlements were made here, early in the eighteenth century. The country was afterwards comprised within the limits of the colony of Georgia. In 1802 that state ceded her lands west of the Chattahoochee to the United States,

and in 1817 Alabama was separated from Mississippi, and erected into a territorial government. In 1820 it was admitted into the Union as an independent State.

XXI. MISSISSIPPI.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Mississippi is bounded N. by Tennessee; E. by Alabama; S. by the waters of the Mexican Gulf and by Louisiana, and W. by Pearl River, separating it from Louisiana, and the Mississippi, which divides it from Arkansaw Territory and Louisiana. It lies between 30° 8′ and 35° N. Lat. and extends from 88° 12′ to 91° 40′ W. Lon. It is about 335 miles in length from north to south, by 150 in breadth, with an area of 48,000 square miles.

2. *Face of the Country.* The surface in general slopes to the southwest, and to the south, as appears by the course of the rivers. There are no mountains within the limits of the state, but numerous ranges of hills of moderate elevation give to a great part of the surface an undulating and diversified character. Some of the eminences rise abruptly from the bank of a river, or from a level plain and bear the name of bluffs. The western border on the Mississippi is an extensive region of swamps, inundated by the river; and between the Mississippi and the Yazoo, there is a tract of 170 miles in length, by 50 in breadth, with an area of nearly 7,000 square miles, annually overflowed by the former. The southeastern counties are low, but waving, and on the shore of this state, the coast of the Gulf of Mexico, which further west is marshy, first begins to appear solid, dry, and covered with pines.

3. *Rivers.* The Mississippi washes the western border of the state, and receives the Yazoo, the Big Black river and the Homochitto from Mississippi. The Yazoo rises in the northern part of the state, and has a course of about 250 miles. The Tombeckbee flows from the northeastern corner of the state into Alabama. The Pascagoula which rises in the eastern part, and runs into the bay of the same name, after a course of 260 miles, is navigable for small vessels. The Pearl has its sources in the centre of the state, and, taking a southerly course, empties itself into the Rigolets between Lakes Pontchartrain and Borgne. Its navigation is impeded by rafts, shallows and sand bars.

4. *Bays and Islands.* Pascagoula Bay, or rather Sound, is 55 miles in length, by 8 in width, with from 10 to 18 feet of water. It communicates with Mobile Bay by Heron Pass, with Lake Borgne by Christian Pass, and is separated from the Gulf of Mexico by a chain of low, narrow, sandy islands. The Passes or straits admit the passage of vessels drawing 6 feet of water. Lake Borgne lies principally in Louisiana. Ship Island, Cat Island and Horn Island are sterile banks of sand.

5. *Climate.* The winters are several degrees colder than in the Atlantic states of the same latitude, and rarely pass without snow. The summers are long and hot, and long droughts often succeed excessive and protracted rains. Along the rivers, and stagnant waters it is unhealthy, but the settled districts are in general healthy, though even in these, bilious complaints prevail in autumn.

6. *Soil.* The greater proportion of the soil is highly fertile; the southwestern counties contain large tracts of excellent land, and the

rivers throughout the state are skirted by belts of a productive soil. The bluff lands are the richest, and the river alluvions are next in point of fertility. Pine barrens constitute a considerable part of the country.

7. *Natural Productions.* The native trees most commonly occurring are the pine, various species of oak, and hickory, black walnut, beech, persimon, and locust. Buckeye, which in the valley of the Ohio is a forest tree, is here a dwarf; dogwood, and papaw are also common, but the cane, which formerly abounded, has in a great measure disappeared.

8. *Divisions.* Mississippi is divided into 43 counties,* and has a population of 136,621, of which 65,659 are slaves.

9. *Towns.* Natchez, is the only large town in the state. It stands principally on a bluff, or high bank upon the Mississippi, 320 miles above New Orleans, and 300 feet above the common level of the stream. The streets are broad, and some of the public buildings are handsome. Here is a branch of the United States bank. The business is chiefly confined to the lower town, and this is the chief place in the state for the shipment of cotton. Great numbers of steamboats and river craft are continually arriving and departing. In the rear of the town, the country is variegated and delightful, and the hills are clothed with woods and vineyards. The opposite bank of the river in Louisiana is a vast cypress swamp. Natchez is incorporated as a city, yet the insalubrity of the climate has hitherto prevented it from becoming more than a town of moderate size. It is often visited by the yellow fever. Pop. 2,790.

Jackson, on Pearl River, is the seat of government. The situation is central, healthy and agreeable. Monticello, stands on Pearl river, and Warrenton, on the Mississippi. Vicksburg, at the Walnut Hills, on the Mississippi, has grown up within a few years, and exports much cotton to New Orleans. Steamboats regularly ply between the two places. It has a remarkably picturesque situation, being seated on the shelving side of several high hills, with the houses scattered about in groups upon the terraces.

10. *Internal Improvements.* A railroad from Woodville to St. Francisville in Louisiana, a distance of 28 miles, along the eastern side of the Mississippi, and another from Vicksburg to Clinton, Hinds county, about 35 miles, have been undertaken. A pass or outlet from the Mississippi, 30 miles below the St. Francis, to the Yazoo, is to be rendered navigable; this work will save a distance of 50 miles, and avoid the current of the Mississippi.

11. *Agriculture.* Cotton is the staple of this state, and is raised in every part. Hardly anything else is thought worthy of attention.

* Adams, Amite, Atala, Carroll, Choctaw, Clark, Claiborne, Copiah, Covington, Franklin, Greene, Hancock, Hinds, Holmes, Jasper, Jackson, Jefferson, Jones, Kemper, Lauderdale, Lawrence, Lowndes, Leake, Madison, Marion, Monroe, Neshoba, Noxabee, Oktibceha, Perry, Pike, Rankin, Simpson, Scott, Smith, Tallahatchee, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wilkinson, Winston, Yalobusha, Yazoo.

Sugar cane has been introduced only in the southern part. Both the climate and soil are adapted to the cultivation of tobacco, maize, sweet potatoes, rice and indigo. The palma christi, or castor oil bean, from which castor oil is made, thrives. The peach and fig are the common fruits, and apples are cultivated to advantage in some parts.

12. *Indians.* The Choctaws and Chickasaws, who till lately occupied the northern half of the state have recently removed to the Indian district west of the Mississippi. The number of the Chickasaws is about 4,000.

13. *Religion.* The Methodists and Baptists are the most numerous sects. There are also Presbyterians, Episcopalians and Roman Catholics.

14. *Education.* Jefferson college at Washington, near Natchez, is in part a military institution. The state has a literary fund, and there are several flourishing seminaries, but no system of primary education has been established.

15. *Government.* The legislative houses are styled the Legislature of Mississippi, and consist of a Senate, chosen for the term of four years, and a House of Representatives, elected for two years. The governor is chosen by the people every two years. The elections are popular, and suffrage universal, with the exclusion of blacks. The constitution was revised in 1832.

16. *History.* This part of the country early formed a part of French Louisiana, and in 1716, a French fort was built at Natchez. In 1763 it was ceded to Great Britain, and in 1783 fell to Spain as part of Florida. In 1798 that power relinquished it to the United States, and in 1801, the country comprising the present states of Alabama and Mississippi was formed into a Territory. In 1817 the latter was admitted into the union as an independent State.

XXII. LOUISIANA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Louisiana is bounded north by Arkansaw Territory; E. by the Mississippi and Pearl rivers, which separate it from Mississippi, and by the Gulf of Mexico; S. by the Gulf of Mexico, and W. by the river Sabine and the Mexican province of Texas. It extends from Lat. 29° to 33° N., and from Lon. 89° to 94° 25′ W. It is 240 miles long from north to south, and from 150 to 300 miles in breadth, having an area of 48,320 square miles.

2. *Face of the Country.* The surface of this state is low and in general level, with some hilly ranges of little elevation in the western part, and numerous basins or depressions of the soil. The great Delta of the Mississippi, comprised within the Atchafalaya on the west, the Iberville on the east, and the Gulf of Mexico, and amounting to one fourth part of the state, has in general an elevation of not more than ten feet above the Gulf, and is annually inundated by the spring floods. A great part of the Delta is composed of sea-marsh, which also forms the whole southern coast to the Sabine, and which, through its whole extent, is subject to inundations by the high tides. North of this marsh spreads out the vast level of the prairies, which is but slightly elevated above the former. The western margin of the Mississippi, to the northern border of the state, is a low strip intersected with numerous river channels, and overflowed by the spring floods. To the west of this belt and north of

the prairies, is an extensive region comprising about one half of the surface of the state, considerably broken, but nowhere exceeding 200 feet in elevation. The section north of the Iberville and Lake Pontchartrain, and east of the Mississippi is of a similar description with the northwestern region, and like that is principally covered with pine.

3. *Rivers.* The Mississippi traverses this state from north to south, and passes to the sea through several outlets, affording navigation for ships of any size. The Red River, which rises in the Rocky Mountains in the northern part of the Mexican United States, enters the northwestern corner of Louisiana, and joins the Mississippi 250 miles above New Orleans, after a course of 2,000 miles. The volume of its waters does not correspond with the length of its course, and, in common with the Arkansaw, it partakes in some measure the character of a river of the desert. Soon after entering Louisiana, the river divides into numerous channels, over an alluvial tract of 70 miles in length by eight or ten in width, and forms a maze of interlocking water courses separated by islands overgrown with thickets. The bed of the river was here choked up for the distance of 150 miles by fallen trees, forming what is called the Raft, most of which has lately been removed. The river is navigable, in some seasons, for steamboats 1,000 miles above this place. The Washita, rises in the Masserne mountains in Arkansaw, and joins the Red River near its mouth. The Atchafalaya, receives several bayous or outlets from the Red River and the Mississippi, and empties itself into the bay of the same name. A raft, formed in the bed of this river, by the accumulation of floating trees and mud, obstructs its navigation. The Teche which rises in the prairies of Opelousas joins the Atchafalaya on the western side; vessels of seven feet draft ascend it to New Iberia, above 100 miles. The Plaquemine, and Lafourche, are mouths of the Mississippi. The Iberville, is the upper mouth of that stream on the left, and joins the Amite at Galvezton, from which place it is navigable for sloops.

The Sabine rises in the Mexican provinces, and forms the western boundary of the United States for a considerable part of its course.

4. *Lakes.* In the northwestern part of the state there is a series of lakes, formed in the valley of the Red River by the overflowing of that river. When the water is high, it sets back and fills these reservoirs, which are nearly drained again during the dry season. Similar appearances are presented along the Mississippi and its outlets. Lakes Maurepas, and Pontchartrain are shallow bodies of water connected with each other, and with Lake Borgne, by narrow channels. Lake Pontchartrain is 45 miles in length, with a mean breadth of about 12 miles. Lakes Sabine, Calcasiu, and Mermentau are similar sheets of water, formed by the expanding of the rivers of the same names. The term lagoon is a more appropriate designation of these bodies of water.

5. *Islands.* The Chandeleur Islands lie on the eastern coast. They are little more than heaps of sand covered with pine forests, yet some of them are cultivated. West of the Mississippi are many others, scattered along the coast. Here is the island of Barataria, formerly noted as a nest of pirates: it lies in a bay which receives the waters of a lake of the same name. The soil of these islands is generally rich. They are covered with thick groves of live oak and other trees, and harbor multitudes of deer, turkeys, and other wild game. Most of them are

low and level, but others rise from the flat surface around them, in abrupt eminences of 100 feet in height. There are some very fertile islands in the Mississippi.

6. *Shores, Inlets, &c.* The shores of the Gulf of Mexico are generally low, and bordered by wide marshes. The whole coast is intersected by a chain of bays and inlets, connected with each other by a thousand tortuous channels, generally shallow, and of difficult navigation. Vermilion, Cote Blanche, Barataria and Atchafalaya Bays, are the largest, but are of little service for shipping. What is called Lake Borgne is properly a bay, communicating with Lake Pontchartrain by the straits or passes* of the Rigolets and Chef Menteur. It is important as affording an inland navigation to New Orleans.

7. *Climate.* What has been said of the climate of Mississippi is in general applicable to that of this state. In the low and wet districts the summers are unhealthy, and these parts are often visited by the yellow fever; but a large part of the state is healthy. The climate in winter is more severe than in the same latitude on the Atlantic coast, and the streams and ponds are sometimes frozen over.

8. *Soil.* A great part of the surface of this state is periodically overflowed by the waters of the Mississippi. From a survey, made by order of the government of the United States, in 1828, it was found that the river inundated an extent of above 5,000,000 acres, a great proportion of which is rendered unfit for cultivation in its present state. This immense alluvial tract embraces soil of various descriptions, which may be arranged into four classes. The first, which is thought to be equal to two thirds of the whole, is covered with heavy timber, and an almost impenetrable undergrowth of cane and other shrubbery. This portion is quickly drained as the river retires into its natural channels, and has a soil of the greatest fertility. The second class consists of cypress swamps. These are basins, or depressions of the surface, from which there is no natural outlet, and which, being filled with water by the floods, remain covered with it until the water is evaporated or absorbed by the earth. These by draining, might become excellent rice fields. The third class embraces the sea marsh, a belt of land partially covered by common tides, but subject to inundation from the high waters of the gulf during the equinoxial gales; it is generally without timber. The soil in some parts is clayey, and in others, as black as ink, and cracks by the heat of the sun into fissures wide enough to admit a man's arm. The fourth class consists of small bodies of prairie lands, dispersed in different parts of the alluvial territory. These spots are elevated, and without timber, but of great fertility.

The pine woods have generally a poor soil. The interval lands upon the rivers, or bottoms, as they are universally termed in the western states, are almost always rich. On the Red River, the soil contains a portion of salt, and is of a dark red color, from its containing oxide of iron. A great proportion of the prairies are second rate land, and some of them are sterile.

The richest tract in the state, is a narrow belt called the coast, lying along the Mississippi on both sides, and extending from 150 miles

* The word pass applied to straits in Louisiana is the French pas, a strait. Bayou, also of French origin, signifies a small stream, or outlet of a large river or sheet of water.

above New Orleans, to 40 miles below. It is from one to two miles wide, and lies below the level of the river in ordinary inundations. It is defended from the river by a dike or levée, 6 or 8 feet in height, and sufficiently wide for a highway. The whole of this tract is under cultivation, and produces the richest crops of sugar.

9. *Divisions and Population.* Louisiana is subdivided into thirty-three parishes,* and contains a population of 215,739; of which, 109,588 are slaves.

10. *Canals.* Carondelet canal extends from New Orleans to the bayou St. John, connecting lake Pontchartrain with the Mississippi; length 1½ miles. Lafourche canal, passing from the Lafourche to Lake Verret, and Plaquemine canal, from the Mississippi to the Plaquemine, are only navigable at high water. The New Orleans and Teche canal, 100 miles in length, is in progress.

11. *Railroad.* Pontchartrain Railroad, extends from the lake to New Orleans, 4½ miles. An artificial harbor and a breakwater, are constructing at its termination.

12. *Towns.* The city of New Orleans, stands on the left bank of the Mississippi, 105 miles from its mouth. When the river is full, the surface of the water is from two to four feet above the streets of the city; at low water it is rather below the front street, but is above the swamps in the rear. To prevent inundation a levée or embarkment runs along the river. The city is regularly laid out with the streets intersecting each other at right angles. Above the city proper are the faubourgs or suburbs of St. Marie, Duplantier, and Annunciation; below are Marigny, and Duclouet, and in the rear St. John. A series of works has been undertaken for draining, raising and cleansing the city, which will probably render it less unhealthy, than it has heretofore been.

The public buildings are not remarkable either for size or architecture. The cathedral is of brick with four towers. It fronts upon a large square near the river. The Presbyterian church is a handsome edifice of brick. The French theatre is an unsightly pile without, but the interior is splendid. Here are also a college, a convent of Ursuline nuns, an orphan asylum, and many benevolent institutions. The spot on which the city is built, although the most eligible which the banks of the river afford in this quarter, has great disadvantages. The ground is soft and marshy, and there are no cellars to any of the buildings.

As a place of trade, New Orleans has immense advantages. It is the outlet for all the commerce of the Mississippi and its tributaries. It is accessible for ships of the largest size, and its levée is constantly crowded with all kinds of maritime and river craft. In the cotton season, its streets are barricadoed with bales. There are often 1,500

* Ascension, Assumption, Avoyelles, East Baton Rouge, West Baton Rouge, Carroll, Catahoola, Claiborne, Concordia, East Feliciana, West Feliciana, Iberville, Jefferson, Lafayette, Livingston, Lafourche (Interior,) Orleans, Natchitoches, Plaquemines, Pointe Coupée, Rapides, St. Bernard, St. Charles, St. Helena, St. James, St. John Baptist, St. Landry, St. Martin's, St. Mary's, St. Tammany Terre Bonne, Washington, Washitau.

flat boats in the harbor at a time. Steamboats arrive and depart every hour, and 50 may be often seen together.

This city was in the possession of the Spanish and French before it came into the possession of the United States, and it now exhibits a striking mixture and contrast of manners, languages and complexions. Half the population is black or mulatto, and there are more French than Americans. It is the most dissolute city in the United States. Gambling houses are licensed; and swarms of profligate persons are collected here from every quarter. It is but just to add, that the stationary part of the population is not liable to these imputations. The police is energetic, and justice is promptly administered.

Notwithstanding the insalubrity of the place, it has rapidly increased in population, wealth and commerce. The value of its exports has exceeded sixteen and a half millions of dollars, in a single year; 360,000 barrels of flour have been inspected here, and upwards of 400,000 bales of cotton exported in that period. January 8th, 1815, the British army was totally defeated before New Orleans, by the American troops under General Jackson. Population 46,310.

Baton Rouge, 50 miles above New Orleans, is a pretty village, with houses in the French and Spanish style, and contains a military post and an arsenal of the United States. It is on the lowest highland, or Bluff Point, in descending the river.

Alexandria, on Red River, 150 miles from the Mississippi by the windings of the stream, is a pleasant village, in the centre of a rich cotton district, and ships large quantities of that article by steamboats and river craft. Natchitoches, 80 miles above, at the head of steam navigation, is the frontier town of the United States towards the Mexican territories, and is more than a century old. The population is a mixture of Indian, Spanish, French, and American. It has been under the rule of all these powers, and has had its war dances, fandangoes, French balls, and backwoodsmen's frolics. The trade with Mexico centres here; and it transmits to that country manufactured goods, spirits and tobacco; and receives silver bullion, horses, and mules. Many fugitives from justice, and lawless characters, resort hither; yet the town has much respectable society, and a newspaper in French and English is published in the place.

A few miles west of Natchitoches, is the ancient town of Adayes, founded by the Spaniards, and exhibiting the most complete specimen of an old Spanish town in this country. It consists of houses a hundred years old, and a little old church, decorated with coarse paintings. The inhabitants are all Spanish. It is about 25 miles from the Mexican frontier.

Madisonville, near the northern shore of Lake Pontchartrain, stands on a healthy spot, and is a summer residence for the people of New Orleans. Opelousas, and St. Martinsville, west of the Mississippi, are thriving settlements, surrounded by a fertile and well cultivated district.

13. *Agriculture.* Sugar and cotton are the staples of the country. The sugar cane is raised chiefly on that tract of the river alluvion, called the coast, and upon the shores of the gulf, and some of the bayous. It is planted in cuttings, or slips, and is cultivated nearly in the same way as maize. The rows are six feet apart. The soil should be of the richest quality, and a foot in depth. There are four varieties of cane, the African, Otaheitan, West Indian, and Riband cane. The last is a

new variety, and its stalk is marked with parallel stripes. It ripens some weeks earlier than the other kinds, and will flourish farther north. After the cane is cut, it lies a few days to ferment, and is then passed through iron rollers, which press out the juice: this is evaporated by boiling, and the sugar crystallizes. The crop amounts to about 90,000 hogsheads. Rice and sugar succeed only in the southern part of the state, but cotton, maize, tobacco and indigo thrive in all parts. Of fruit trees, the peach, fig, and orange are most generally cultivated; but the latter are often killed by the frost. Agriculture, as a science, is in its infancy, and the labor is performed by slaves.

14. *Commerce.* All the commerce of the state centres at New Orleans, and it is chiefly transacted by vessels belonging to other parts of the country. The shipping of the state amounts to 56,000 tons; the annual value of the imports is about $9,000,000; of the exports 16½ millions. The exported articles of domestic produce include all the agricultural and manufactured productions of the valley of the Mississippi; but sugar and cotton are the most important.

15. *Government.* The legislature is styled the General Assembly, and consists of a Senate and House of Representatives. The former is chosen for the term of four, and the latter for two years. The Governor is elected for the term of four years by the General Assembly, which must choose one of the two candidates voted for by the people, that have the greatest number of votes. The right of suffrage is extended to all white male citizens.

16. *Religion.* The Roman Catholics are the most numerous religious sect in the state, which is divided into 20 ecclesiastical parishes. The Baptists have 14 ministers, the Methodists six preachers, and there are some Presbyterians and Episcopalians.

17. *Education.* The Roman Catholic College of Orleans, in New Orleans, the College of Louisiana, at Jackson, and Franklin College, at Opelousas, are the principal seminaries. The legislature appropriates about $ 40,000 per annum, for the education of the poor, and the United States have granted to the state 46,000 acres of land for a college, and 873,000 for schools.

18. *History.* Louisiana was first explored and occupied by the French, by whom it was ceded to Spain, in 1763. It was afterward restored to the former, in 1800, and in 1803 was purchased by the United States for $ 15,000,000. This purchase, however, included the whole vast tract of country to the west of the Mississippi. In 1804, the southern part of the country was set off as a Territory under the name of the Territory of Orleans, and in 1812 was admitted into the Union as an independent state, by the name of Louisiana.

XXIII. SOUTHERN STATES.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* The seven states last described, viz.: Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana, are known by the general designation of the Southern States. Their boundaries, including the territory of Florida, may be described in general terms as the Potomac, the Ocean, the Gulf of Mexico, the Mississippi, the Sabine, and the state of Tennessee. Lying between 25° and 40° 30′ N. Lat., and extending from 75° to 94° 30′ W.

Lon., they comprise an area of 412,000 square miles, and contain a population of 3,744,000 souls, of which 1,557,000 are slaves.

2. *Mountains.* The Appalachian chains, which range over the greater part of Virginia, only skirt the northwestern boundaries of the states further south, and disappear in the northern part of Alabama.

3. *Rivers.* Most of the rivers flow through a level country. Their currents are sluggish, and their mouths generally barred with sand. With the exception of some of the streams in the western part, which flow westward into the upper portion of the Mississippi valley, all the rivers of the southern states flow southerly or easterly into the Atlantic, or Gulf of Mexico. They mostly have their origin in the elevated region of the Appalachian mountains.

4. *Bays, Sounds, &c.* The largest are in the northern part of this region. Chesapeake Bay is the deepest and most convenient for navigation in the country. Southward of Pamlico Sound, there are no large bays on the Atlantic ; the coast is uniform to the Gulf of Mexico. The largest navigable bay in this quarter, is that of Mobile. The lagoons of Louisiana are shallow, and little available for the purposes of navigation.

5. *Shores and Capes.* Every part of the coast is low and flat, without a single lofty headland, to warn the navigator of his approach to the land. The capes of North Carolina do not project far into the sea, but they are beset with shoals, and are the most dangerous spots upon our coast, south of Nantucket. The peninsula of Florida may be considered as an immense cape, and much the largest in the United States. The Mississippi has formed at its mouth, by the mud brought down in its waters, a cape, 40 miles in extent, the extreme point of which is called the Balize, through the whole length of which, the river passes into the Gulf of Mexico.

6. *Climate.* In the northern and mountainous parts, the climate is temperate and healthy ; but a great portion of this territory may be characterized as subjected to a climate, hot, moist, and insalubrious.

7. *Soil.* Some of the richest soils in our country are in the southern states. Almost all the good lands are alluvial; their peculiarities have been already described. The poor soils are commonly sandy, and these tracts occupy a great portion of the surface.

8. *Natural Productions.* It is in these states, that the productions of nature exhibit the greatest luxuriance and variety. Here may be seen the magnificence of the primitive forests, and the exuberant vegetation of the marshy alluvion. The long-leaved pine, known by the names of the pitch pine, and the yellow pine, grows to the height of 60 or 70 feet. Its timber is exported in great quantities, and it furnishes naval stores, or tar, pitch and turpentine, not only sufficient for home consumption, but also for exportation. About 100,000 barrels of turpentine, and 20,000 gallons of spirits of turpentine are exported annually. The turpentine is the sap procured by making incisions into the trunk ; by distillation this yields the spirits of turpentine, and a residue called rosin. Tar is made by burning the dead wood, and pitch is prepared from tar by evaporation. The live oak, so called from its evergreen leaves, is invaluable for ship building. It grows to the height of 40 or 45 feet, and is found in this country only between the Chesapeake Bay and the river Sabine, and never more than twenty miles from the sea. The dark and gloomy cypress, the graceful palmetto, and the beautiful

magnolia, are common in this region. The red bay, with its aromatic leaves, is a noble tree attaining the height of 70 or 80 feet.

9. *Inhabitants.* The population is chiefly of English descent, though in some places somewhat mixed. There are many descendants of the French and Spanish, particularly in Louisiana and Florida. In Louisiana, French is extensively spoken, and the laws are printed in that language as well as in English. The negroes, who form about two fifths of the population, constitute a separate caste and are mostly held in slavery. The Indians, recently numerous, have been removed, with the exception of some of the Cherokees, to the Indian district west of Arkansaw Territory.

There is some difference in the articles of food in the northern and southern states. In the latter, rice is much used, chiefly boiled, and eaten with meat; hominy is a preparation of maize, coarsely broken and boiled; gritz is somewhat similar, but reduced to a finer state. Yams, sweet potatoes, and the fruit of the tomata are favorite vegetables, but the Irish potatoe is little raised. Whiskey is more generally drank than any other spirituous liquor.

10. *Diseases.* The most general diseases, are the bilious and intermittent fevers. They are the scourge of all the low countries, from the Potomac which flows into the Atlantic, to the Sabine which enters the Gulf of Mexico. From many districts, all the white inhabitants who have the means, remove at the approach of summer, and return not till after a frost. Those who remain, are sallow, slender, and feeble. The yellow fever is a desolating pestilence at New Orleans, but it is seldom very destructive in other cities. The negroes are not sickly in summer, except on the rice plantations, where they work much in the water; but in winter many of them die of pulmonary diseases.

11. *Manners and Customs.* The inhabitants of this section are almost entirely occupied with agriculture; indeed this is so much the case that the commerce is principally in the hands of the northern people, from whom are also received most of the manufactured articles which are consumed. They are seldom collected together in villages and towns, like their northern countrymen, but live in a scattered manner over the country. This is owing in part to the prevalence of agricultural over commercial and mechanical occupations, but chiefly to the fact that the labor is done by slaves. Instead of small proprietors, cultivating their own little farms with their own hands, we here find extensive plantations, carried on under the direction of the owner or his agent, who merely manages the pecuniary matters, directs operations, and oversees the laborers. This state of things has a decided influence upon the manners and character of the people, yet there are so great individual differences, that no general description will apply to the Virginian, the Carolinian, and the Louisianian. Hospitality and generosity are among the favorable traits of the southern character. The poorer class of whites enjoy less advantage in respect to education and religious instruction, than those of the north, and are in general less industrious and frugal.

12. *Slaves.* The slaves, in general, are humanely treated, well fed, and not overtasked. Some laws relating to them are severe, but many of these are not enforced, or are of very rare application. It must be observed that the comfort of the slaves is dependent on the humanity of their owners, whose interest it is to keep them in health and

strength. Their food and clothing vary somewhat in different districts, but, generally, they are allowed a peck of Indian corn a week. This is the chief article of food, though it is occasionally varied by a month's change of sweet potatoes or red peas and broken rice. Rice, on the plantations where it is raised, is principally given out as food. No one is held to give more than the above quantity, but custom prescribes a provision ground and garden. Humane owners allow every day to the working hands, molasses to eat with hominy, or a salted fish, though these are withheld for ill behavior. The slaves raise poultry, but it is to sell; eggs and chickens are too flavorless for their taste, which is more gratified with salted meat, fish, molasses and rum. The young lads who work in the fields, if only in scaring birds, have the full allowance of provision. They have indeed so many facilities for acquiring a little property, that, with common prudence, they might have many comforts; yet to be a slave, is to be careless of tomorrow, and hopeless of the future. They sell their little productions to the family, or elsewhere, at their option.

For clothes, six yards of woollen are allowed yearly to the men, and five to the women; the children are measured from crown to heel, and they have cloth of twice the length. In winter a handkerchief is given to the women, and a cap to the men. The summer allowance of clothing, if any, is six yards of homespun to each working hand. The old and infirm have flannel. There are more dresses, however, on a plantation than are given by the owners. When the boat or waggon goes to market, the negro sends his little produce or sells it nearer home, and the avails are often laid out in finery: the women have handkerchiefs for turbans, and calico gowns. The children in summer wear little clothing, but a shirt, and many are even without that.

On every plantation there is a nurse; and the overseer, who must be a white, has, in the absence of the owner, a chest of medicines. The slaves have three days at Christmas, with meat, pipes, tobacco and rum enough for festivity. They have Sundays, new year's day, and a day for harvest. They often gain a day by doing the task of three days in two, and every woman who has seven children, has Saturday to wash and mend for them. She who has five children, has every third Saturday. The tasks are rarely severe, except in ginning the cotton, or separating it from the seed, and at the harvest on rice lands. In summer and spring the negroes often leave the fields at three and four o'clock, and in winter at one o'clock; though in some places it is much later.

Their marriages are rarely any thing more than a connection subsisting during pleasure; their amusements are few, chiefly music and dancing; many of them can play and sing in a rude manner. The laws in regard to the slaves differ considerably in different states, with some general points of resemblance. Slavery is hereditary, and the servitude of the mother determines that of the child. Some few of the slaves are little darker than the whites; and when such claim their freedom, their color, in some states, throws the burden of proof upon the other side; but in the case of those evidently of African descent, the color is held to be a sufficient indication of bondage, till the negro furnishes testimony of his freedom.

The slaves are, in every state but Louisiana, chattels personal, and may be sold to pay the debts or bequests of the master. In some states, certain separations in their families are forbidden; though, gene-

rally, the wife may be separated from the husband, and the child from both.

The slave can make no contracts, nor can he legally hold any property. He can commence no suit, nor can a free negro, without the intervention of a special guardian. The testimony of a negro, is not admitted in a civil or criminal suit against a white. There are in all the states restraints upon manumission; as a population of free blacks is felt to be dangerous to the subordination of the others.

In all the states, negroes travelling without a pass, are liable to be seized, advertised, and sold. The general punishment for minor offences, is whipping, which may be inflicted by any owner or overseer. There are various laws, to restrain cruel punishments, or tasks, and to prescribe a sufficient allowance of food and clothing.

The best security of the slaves, is in the force of custom, public opinion, and in the humanity, or interest of the masters. On some plantations, there are premiums and prizes allowed to the slaves for good conduct, and no one is punished till after conviction by a jury of his equals. General instruction is prohibited, as ignorance is supposed to be necessary to the security of the institution. The slaves may indeed attend the usual places of public worship, but these are few.

A slave is tried for a capital offence by two justices, and from two to five freeholders; and more offences are capital in him, than in a white. It is punishable with death for a slave to attempt to commit murder, burglary, robbery, &c.—or to attempt to burn a house, or out buildings connected with a house. The murder of a slave, by a white, is in every state punishable with death.

XXIV. TENNESSEE.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Tennessee is bounded N. by Kentucky; E. by North Carolina; S. by Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi, and W. by the river Mississippi, which separates it from Arkansaw and Missouri. It lies between Lat. 35° and 36° 30′ N., and extends from Lon. 81° 40′ to 90° 15′ W., comprising an area of 45,000 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* Several parallel chains of the Appalachian system traverse the eastern part of the state. The Cumberland mountains, a continuation of the Laurel chain, enter the state from Virginia, extend through it in a southwesterly direction, dividing it into two natural sections, called by geographers East Tennessee and West Tennessee, and pass into Alabama. The eastern boundary is formed by the Kittatinny chain, under the local names of Iron Mountain, Bald Mountain, Unika Mountain, &c. The Cumberland chain is nowhere above 1,000 feet in elevation, and is wooded to its summit. But it forms long and continuous ridges, which are interrupted only at great intervals by passes or gaps.

3. *Valleys.* The valleys of the small rivers are extremely beautiful, and rich beyond any of the same description in the Western States. The valleys of the great streams, the Tennessee and Cumberland, differ little from the alluvions of the other great rivers of the West. In the small valleys are many fine plantations, so lonely that they seem lost among the mountains.

4. *Rivers.* The Tennessee rises in the Alleghany Mountains, tra-

verses East Tennessee, and part of Alabama, re-enters Tennessee, crosses almost the whole width of it into Kentucky, and runs into the Ohio, 57 miles above its junction with the Mississippi. It is near 1,200 miles in length, and is the largest tributary of the Ohio. It has numerous branches, and is navigable for boats for 1,000 miles; most of the branches rise among the mountains, and are too shallow for navigation, except during the floods, which take place occasionally at all seasons of the year, and admit flat boats to be floated down to the main stream.

The principal branches are the Holston and Clinch, from the southwestern part of Virginia, and the French Broad, and Hiwassee, from North Carolina. The current of the Tennessee is in general rapid, and is favorable only to downward navigation. At Muscle Shoals, the river expands to a width of several miles, and is very shallow. The principal tributaries of the Tennessee are the Elk and Duck. The river Cumberland rises in the Cumberland mountains in Kentucky, and after a course of nearly 200 miles in that state, passes into Tennessee, through which it makes a circuit of 250 miles, when it re-enters Kentucky, and falls into the Ohio. In Tennessee it has several branches; it is a broad, deep, and beautiful stream; steamboats of the largest size ascend this river to Nashville, and keel boats, in moderate stages of the water, 300 miles further. The Obion, Forked Deer, Big Hatchy, and Wolf rivers, in the western part of this state, flow into the Mississippi; these are all navigable for boats. No part of the western country is better watered than Tennessee.

5. *Climate.* The climate is delightful, being milder than in Kentucky, and free from the intense heat which prevails in the southern portion of the Mississippi valley. Snows of some depth are frequent in the winter, but the summers, especially in the higher regions, are mild. In these parts, the salubrity of the climate is thought to equal that of any part of the United States; but the low valleys, where stagnant waters abound, and the alluvions of the great rivers, are unhealthy.

6. *Soil.* The soil in East Tennessee is remarkably fertile, containing great proportions of lime. In West Tennessee the soil is various, and the strata descend from the mountains in the following order; first, loamy soil, or mixtures of clay and sand; next, yellow clay; thirdly, a mixture of red sand and red clay; lastly, white sand. In the southern parts, are immense beds of oyster shells, on high table land, at a distance from any stream; some of these shells are of an enormous size. The soil of the valleys and alluvions is extremely fertile.

7. *Natural Productions.* Nearly all the forest trees of the western country are found in this state, but the laurel tribes are not common. Juniper, red cedar, and savin cover the mountains. Apples, pears, and plums, are raised in great perfection. The sugar maple is very abundant.

8. *Minerals.* Gypsum, marble, and iron ore are the most valuable and abundant mineral productions. Lead mines have been worked, and saltpetre is obtained from the nitrous earth of the limestone caves. The gold region extends into the northeastern part of the state, but gold has not been found in great quantities. There are numerous sulphureous springs in the eastern part of Tennessee.

9. *Face of the Country.* The surface is more diversified, than that of the other Western States. Eastern Tennessee is mountainous or hilly, and presents highly picturesque scenery. Towards the centre of the

state, the surface softens imperceptibly into less bold outlines, and west of the Tennessee, it slopes gradually down to the bed of the Mississippi.

10. *Curiosities.* There are numerous large caverns, some of which are known to have an extent of 10 miles, containing lofty rooms, and considerable streams. Numerous remains of some former inhabitants are dug up, consisting of urns, vases, &c., and some high rocky precipices have been found covered with paintings. Petrifactions are also common.

11. *Divisions.* Tennessee is divided into 64 counties, of which 24 are in East, and 40 in West Tennessee. Population, 681,904; of which 141,603 are slaves.

12. *Towns.* Nashville, in West Tennessee, is the largest town in the state, and the seat of government. It stands on the south bank of Cumberland river, in a pleasant situation, near some high bluffs. It has a college, and is much frequented during the hot months, by the inhabitants of the lower country. The river is navigable by steamboats to this place. The State Bank of Tennessee, and a branch of the United States Bank, are established here. A state prison has recently been built here on the Auburn plan. Population, 5,566.

Knoxville is the chief town of East Tennessee. It is situated on the Holston, and is a thriving place, with some manufactories. East Tennessee college is in Knoxville. Population, 3,000.

Murfreesborough, in West Tennessee, was formerly the seat of government for the state; the country around it is fertile, but it is a small town. Memphis has a fine situation on the site of old Fort Pickering, on the Mississippi, at a point where the great western road strikes the river. It is a new settlement, but is a growing place.

13. *Agriculture.* Cotton is the chief article of culture, but wheat, rye, barley, oats, and maize, are also raised. All the fruits of the United States, except oranges and figs, grow luxuriantly here. The attention of the farmers seems likely to be diverted from cotton, in consequence of the low price of that article, and the inferior quality which the lands in this state produce.

14. *Manufactures.* The manufactures of iron, hemp, cotton and cordage are considerable in amount, but there are no large manufacturing establishments.

15. *Government.* The legislature is called the General Assembly, and consists of a Senate and House of Representatives. The members

* *West Tennessee.*	Humphreys	Tipton	Cocke
Bedford	Jackson	Warren	Grainger
Carroll	Lawrence	Wayne	Greene
Davidson	Lincoln	Weakly	Hamilton
Dickson	Madison	White	Hawkins
Dyer	Maury	Williamson	Jefferson
Fayette	Mc Nairy	Wilson	Knox
Fentress	Montgomery		Mc Minn
Franklin	Obion	*East Tennessee*	Marion
Gibson	Overton	Amoi	Monroe
Giles	Perry	Anderson	Morgan
Hardiman	Robertson	Bledsoe	Rhea
Hardin	Rutherford	Blount	Roane
Haywood	Shelby	Campbell	Sevier
Henderson	Smith	Carter	Sullivan
Henry	Sumner	Cherokee	Washington
Hickman	Stewart	Claiborne	

of both houses are chosen for the term of two years, by the people as is also the Governor. Suffrage is universal. Clergymen are excluded from office.

16. *Religion.* The Baptists have 141 ministers; the Methodists, 125; the Presbyterians, 80; the Lutherans, 10.

17. *Education.* Greenville College, at Greenville, was founded in 1794. The University at Nashville, founded in 1806, is one of the most important institutions in the Western States. It has a good philosophical apparatus, and mineralogical cabinet. East Tennessee college is at Knoxville, and there is a Presbyterian theological institution at Maryville in East Tennessee. A manual labor school has recently been established in Maury county near Columbia.

18. *History.* Tennessee is one of the oldest of the Western States, and the first settlements were made in the year 1757. The earliest inhabitants were emigrants from North Carolina and Virginia, and the country was included within the limits of North Carolina till 1790, when it was placed under a territorial government, with the name of the Territory South of the Ohio. In 1796, a constitution was formed, and Tennessee was admitted into the Union as an independent state.

XXV. KENTUCKY.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Kentucky is bounded N. by the river Ohio, separating it from Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio; E. by Virginia, from which it is separated by the Big Sandy river and the Cumberland Mountains; S. by Tennessee, and W. by the Mississippi, which separates it from Missouri. It extends from 36° 30′ to 39° 10′ N. Lat., and from 82° to 89° 30′ W. Lon., with an area of 40,500 square miles.

2. *Face of the Country.* The surface has a general slope towards the northwest, together with a gradual declivity to the west. The elevation of the southeastern counties is about 1,200 feet above the sea, while that of the western is not more than 350. The latter form an almost absolute level, which towards the centre rises into rounded swells, presenting an agreeably diversified and undulating appearance, and forming a central table-land of no great elevation. The eastern part is broken and mountainous. On the southern border is a tract improperly called the Barrens, consisting of rounded, detached hills, wooded with oak, chestnut and elm.

3. *Rivers.* The Cumberland and Tennessee have a part of their course in this state, and the Ohio and Mississippi wash its borders. The Big Sandy rises in the Appalachian mountains in Virginia, and flows into the Ohio, after a northwesterly course of about 250 miles, for 50 of which it is navigable for boats. Licking river has a course of 200 miles, and is navigable during the season of high water. The river Kentucky rises on the northwestern slope of the Cumberland Mountains, and has a rapid current and a deep rocky bed. Large steamboats go up to Frankfort 60 miles. Green River flows through a country remarkable for its fertility and beautiful scenery, and has a course of upwards of 200 miles, for most of which distance it is navigable for boats.

4. *Climate.* The climate of this state does not differ materially from that of Tennessee. The air, however, is somewhat more moist. The winter begins late in December, and never lasts longer than three months.

5. *Soil.* This state has a highly fertile and productive soil, although

there are some sterile tracts. In the centre of the state, is a region of about 150 miles long, by from 50 to 100 wide, which from its richness is called the garden of the state. The tracts called barrens, are by no means unproductive, but received that name because they were originally naked of trees. The whole country rests upon a bed of limestone from three to ten feet below the surface, which gives great vigor to the vegetation.

6. *Minerals.* Salt and iron are the most important minerals. The most extensive salt-works west of the mountains, are in Kentucky. Iron is wrought to a considerable extent. Bituminous coal, limestone, marble, and nitrous earth, which yields large quantities of saltpetre, abound. Petroleum or mineral oil, which ignites easily and burns brilliantly, has been found.

7. *Mineral Waters.* There are numerous salt springs, called licks by the inhabitants, from the circumstance that the earth about them is licked by the bison and deer. The Olympian springs fifty miles east of Lexington, and the Blue Licks, not far from Maysville, are sulphureous. The Harrodsburg springs in Mercer county, and the Greenville springs in Muhlenburg, are saline waters, and the former in particular are much resorted to.

8. *Natural Curiosities.* This state, like Tennessee, abounds in extensive caverns. Mammoth cave, near Green River has been explored 16 miles. About 20 rooms have been discovered, and here are found subterranean streams, waterfalls, and pits of an unknown depth.

In this state are also many singular cavities or depressions in the surface of the ground, called 'sink holes.' They are commonly in the shape of inverted cones, 60 or 70 feet in depth, and from 60 to 300 feet in circumference at the top. Their sides and bottoms are generally covered with willows and aquatic productions. The ear can often distinguish the sound of waters flowing under them, and it is believed that they are perforations in the bed of limestone below the soil, which have caused the earth above to sink. Sometimes the ground has been opened, and disclosed a subterraneous stream of water at the bottom of these cavities.

9. *Divisions and Population.* Kentucky is divided into 83 counties,*

* Adair	Estill	Jefferson	Oldham
Allen	Fayette	Jessamine	Owen
Anderson	Fleming	Knox	Pendleton
Barren	Floyd	Laurel	Perry
Bath	Franklin	Lawrence	Pike
Boone	Gallatin	Lewis	Pulaski
Bourbon	Garrard	Lincoln	Rockcastle
Bracken	Grant	Livingston	Russel
Breckenridge	Grayson	Logan	Spencer
Bullitt	Graves	Madison	Scott
Butler	Greene	Mason	Shelby
Caldwell	Greenup	Macracken	Simpson
Callaway	Hancock	Meade	Todd
Campbell	Hickman	Morgan	Trigg
Casey	Hardin	Mercer	Union
Christian	Harlan	Monroe	Warren
Clarke	Harrison	Montgomery	Washington
Clay	Hart	Muhlenburg	Wayne
Cumberland	Henderson	Nelson	Whitely
Davies	Henry	Nicholas	Woodford
Edmonson	Hopkins	Ohio	

and contains a population of 687,917; of which 165,213 are slaves.

10. *Railroad.* The Lexington and Ohio railroad, extends from Lexington, through Frankfort, to Shippingport, two miles below Louisville, a distance of 66 miles. There are Macadamized roads from Maysville to Lexington 64 miles, and from Bardstown to Louisville, 40 miles.

11. *Canal.* The Louisville and Portland canal passes round the falls of the Ohio, between those two towns. It is 2 miles in length, and admits the passage of steamboats of the largest size. Most of it is cut through a solid rock of limestone. It overcomes a fall of 24 feet in the river.

12. *Towns.* The city of Louisville stands on the southern bank of the Ohio, about a quarter of a mile above the principal declivity of the falls; a stream called Beargrass Creek, falls into the river above the town, and affords a harbor for the steamboats and river craft. The site of the city is a gently sloping plain; the principal streets run parallel with the Ohio, and command a fine view of the opposite shore. The main street is a mile in length, compactly built, and has many fine buildings. The town has considerable manufactures of cordage and bagging, and a great commerce by way of the river. Population at present is about 14,000.

Lexington is the oldest town in the state, and was for many years the seat of government. It stands in a beautiful spot, in the centre of the richest tract in the state. The principal street is a mile and a quarter in length, spacious, and well paved. The buildings are much superior in size and elegance to those of the other towns in the state, and may compare with those of the Atlantic country. The Transylvania University is established here. The town has manufactories of woollen, cotton, cordage, paper, &c. The general appearance of the town is neat, and the neighborhood is adorned with many handsome villas, and finely ornamented rural mansions. Population, 6,104.

Maysville, on the Ohio, a considerable distance above Louisville, occupies a narrow bottom below the mouth of Limestone Creek, which affords a harbor for boats. It is a thriving town, and enjoys both the river and inland trade. It has manufactories of glass and other articles. Population, 2,040.

Frankfort is the seat of government. It stands on the east bank of the Kentucky, 60 miles above its entrance into the Ohio, and occupies a deep valley. The state house is built of rough marble, taken from quarries in the deep limestone banks of the river. Here is also the state penitentiary. A chain bridge crosses the river. Vessels designed for the sea, have been built here, and floated down the river to New Orleans. Population, 1,680.

Newport and Covington are two small towns on the Ohio, divided by Licking river. They are directly opposite Cincinnati, and may be considered as suburbs of that city. Newport has an arsenal of the United States. These towns exhibit a beautiful appearance, from the hills north of Cincinnati.

13. *Manufactures.* Kentucky has become a considerable manufacturing state. Cotton and woollen goods, cordage, glass, and iron, are the principal articles of manufacture.

14. *Agriculture.* Hemp, wheat and tobacco are the staples of the state; the wheat is of the finest kind, and maize is raised in great abun-

dance. All the grains and fruits of the temperate climates are cultivated with success. Considerable wine is made; much flax and some cotton are produced.

15. *Commerce.* An extensive trade is carried on by the Ohio in steamboats and river craft; partly up the river through the Ohio canal and to Pittsburg, but chiefly with New Orleans. There is also an active overland trade with the Atlantic States. Flour, butter, cheese, beef, pork, maize, whiskey, cider, hemp and tobacco, are the principal articles of export. Cattle, horses and swine are also sent out of the state in great numbers, down the river or across the mountains. The annual value of the exports exceeds three million dollars.

16. *Government.* The legislature, styled the General Assembly, consists of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senators are chosen for the term of four years; the Representatives for one; the Governor is chosen for four years. All the elections are popular and suffrage is universal.

17. *Religion.* The Baptists in this state have 289 ministers; the Methodists 77 preachers; the Presbyterians 90; the Roman Catholics 30 priests, and the Episcopalians 5 ministers.

18. *Education.* Transylvania university at Lexington, is one of the most important seminaries in the Western States; medical and law schools are connected with it. Cumberland college at Princeton, is patronised by the Cumberland Presbyterians: Centre college at Danville, by the Presbyterians; St. Joseph's at Bardstown by the Roman Catholics; Augusta college at Augusta, by the Methodists; and Georgetown college at Georgetown, by the Baptists. The state has a literary fund, but the system of free schools has not been introduced. Elementary schools are, however, numerous.

19. *History.* This state was originally a part of Virginia, and was first settled by the celebrated Daniel Boone and others in 1769. In 1790 it was separated from Virginia, and admitted into the union in 1792. The present constitution was adopted in 1799.

XXVI. OHIO.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Ohio is bounded N. by Michigan Territory and Lake Erie; E. by Pennsylvania; S. E. and S. by the river Ohio, which separates it from Virginia and Kentucky, and W. by Indiana. It lies between 38° 30 and 42° N. Lat., and extends from 80° 40 to 84° 48 W. Lon.; superficial area 44,000 square miles.

2. *Face of the Country.* The central portion of the state is a tableland of considerable elevation, from which the surface slopes to the Erie basin on the north, and the Ohio on the south. The northern or Erie plain has a more rapid declivity than the southern slope, and the rivers which flow down its surface are much broken by falls, which are more rare on the Ohio side. The surface in general is undulating and agreeably diversified, often spreading out into extensive plains, but nowhere rising into mountains.

3. *Rivers.* The Ohio washes the southern border of the state, affording great advantages for navigation. The principal rivers flowing into the Ohio basin are the Muskingum, the Scioto, and the Miami, the general character of which has already been described.

The Muskingum rises in the northeastern part of the state, and flows southerly into the Ohio. It is 200 miles in length, and is navigable for boats 100 miles. It is connected by a canal with Lake Erie. The Scioto rises in the central part, and flows southerly into the Ohio. It is about 200 miles in length, and is navigable 130. There are rich and beautiful prairies on this river, and its valley is wide and fertile. The Ohio canal passes along this valley, and extends northeasterly to the Muskingum. The Great Miami rises in the western part, and flows southerly to the Ohio; it is about 100 miles in length, and has a strong, but smooth and unbroken current. The Little Miami flows nearly parallel to the former, into the Ohio. Both these streams water a pleasant, healthy, and fertile country. The rivers of the Erie basin have a shorter course, and are obstructed by falls and rapids. The Maumee rises in the northeastern part of Indiana, and flows through the northwestern part of this state into Lake Erie, after a course of 220 miles; it is broad and deep, but has an obstruction, from shoals and rapids, 33 miles above its mouth. The Sandusky rises in the northern part, and flows northerly into Lake Erie: it is 100 miles in length, and is navigable for some distance. The Cuyahoga is a small stream in the northeast, falling into Lake Erie. The Ohio canal passes along its valley to the lake.

4. *Bays and Harbors.* This state has above 150 miles of coast upon Lake Erie. This extent embraces several harbors. Sandusky Bay, in the west, is 20 miles in length, and from three to four wide; it communicates with the lake by a narrow strait, and affords an excellent harbor. The harbor of Cleveland, at the outlet of the Ohio canal, and that of Ashtabula, farther east, are frequented by steamboats and other lake craft.

5. *Soil.* Nine tenths of the surface of this state are susceptible of cultivation. The intervals of the rivers are highly fertile. In the interior, are the largest tracts of rich level plain, in any settled portion of the United States. The prairies produce no timber except a few scattered trees, and now and then a small grove. Some of them are marshy, and the more elevated are called barrens, yet they have often a tolerably fertile soil. The eastern and the southeastern parts are the most hilly; but hardly any portion of the surface is sufficiently broken to be unfavorable to tillage. The marshy tracts in the north, have an excellent soil, and may be easily drained when all the other good land in the state is occupied. On the whole, Ohio may be regarded as one of the most fertile countries in the world.

6. *Climate.* On account of the general elevation of the surface, which is from 700 or 800 to upwards of 1000 feet above the level of the sea, the general temperature is several degrees lower than in the Atlantic regions, in the same parallel. The winters are often severe, and the Ohio has been frozen at Cincinnati, for two months. The summer is subject to tornadoes, but the autumn is always temperate, serene, and pleasant. Along the valley of the Ohio, the weather is more equable and mild than in the interior. In the southern part there is little snow; in the north, the snows are deep, and there is much sleighing in winter. Near marshy spots and stagnant waters, fevers and agues prevail, especially among the new settlers; but in general, the state may be pronounced healthy.

7. *Minerals.* The four most important of all mineral productions,

coal, salt, limestone and iron abound. Iron and coal are found chiefly in the northeastern part of the state. Marble and freestone, well adapted for architectural purposes, and gypsum occur. The salt springs are numerous, and the brine is strong. The Yellow Springs in Green county, 64 miles north of Cincinnati, have been used with advantage in cases of chronic diseases. The waters are chalybeate, and have a temperature of 52°.

8. *Natural Vegetable Productions.* The forests produce black walnut, various species of oaks, hickory, sugar maple, and several other sorts of maple, beech, birch, poplar, ash, sycamore, pawpaw, buckeye, cherry, dogwood, elm, hornbeam, &c. With the exception of a few cypress trees, this state produces hardly any evergreens. Many sorts of medicinal roots are to be found here, as ginseng, valerian, columbo, snakeroot, and bloodroot.

9. *Divisions.* Ohio is divided into seventy three counties,* which are subdivided into townships, and has a population of 937,903, including, 9,568 free blacks.

10. *Canals.* The Ohio and Erie, and the Miami canals have been constructed by the state. The former begins at Cleveland, passes up the valley of the Cuyahoga, thence crosses the Portage summit to the Muskingum, whose valley it follows to Dresden, above Zanesville; then passing into the valley of the Scioto, below Columbus, it terminates at Portsmouth on the Ohio; length, including several navigable feeders, 334 miles. The Miami canal, beginning at Cincinnati, runs north into the valley of the Miami, which it follows, to its termination at Dayton, 67 miles. It is intended to continue the Miami canal to the Maumee at fort Defiance, and down its valley to the lake. The Wabash and Erie canal passes into this state from Indiana.

11. *Railroads.* A number of companies have been incorporated, with powers to construct railroads in different directions. Among the most prominent projects are the Mad River and Erie railroad, to extend from Dayton to Sandusky, 140 miles, and the Pennsylvania and Ohio railroad, from Pittsburg to Massillon on the canal, 110 miles.

12. *Towns.* The city of Cincinnati is the principal town in the state, and in point of population and business, second only to New Orleans, among the western cities. It is situated on the north bank of the Ohio,

* Adams, Allen, Ashtabula, Athens, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Columbiana, Coschocton, Crawford, Cuyahoga, Dark, Delaware, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Gallia, Geauga, Greene, Guernsey, Hardin, Hamilton, Hancock, Harrison, Henry, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Huron, Jackson, Jefferson, Knox, Lawrence, Licking, Lorain, Logan, Madison, Marion, Medina, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Muskingum, Paulding, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Portage, Preble, Putnam, Richland, Ross, Sandusky, Scioto, Seneca, Shelby, Stark, Trumbull, Tuscarawas, Union, Van Wert, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Williams, Wood

497 miles west of Washington, in Lat. 39° 6′ N. and Lon. 84° 22′ W. It is regularly laid out with broad, strait streets intersecting each other at right angles, and in general is well built. It stands on two plains, of which the upper is about 60 feet above the lower, which is exposed to occasional inundations. There are 26 churches, a theatre, two hospitals, county buildings, banks, &c. A water company supplies the city with water, which is raised from the Ohio by steam engines, into reservoirs 158 feet above low watermark, and thence distributed among the houses. The growth of this city has, perhaps, never been surpassed in rapidity. In 1810 it contained a population of 2,540 souls; by the census of 1830, the number of inhabitants had increased to 24,831, and it is now (1833) estimated to exceed 30,000. Its commerce and manufactures are extensive and increasing. There are about 40 manufactories propelled by steam; ten or twelve iron works are in activity, and much cabinet work is done here; 150 steamboats have been built at Cincinnati, and river and canal craft crowd its waters. Its transit trade is considerable; the annual value of imports is upwards of five million dollars, and that of the exports is greater. The latter are flour, provisions, whiskey, manufactured articles, &c. The schools are numerous and respectable, and considerable printing is done here.

Columbus, the seat of government, is in the centre of the state, on the eastern bank of the Scioto. It contains a state house, state prison, the county buildings, three churches, an asylum for deaf mutes, &c. A canal eleven miles long, connects this town with the Ohio and Erie canal. It is a flourishing place. Population 2,435. There are no large towns beside Cincinnati, but many thriving villages are springing up in various quarters. Steubenville is prettily situated in the eastern part of the state, and has three churches, cotton and woollen manufactories, flour mills, &c. Population 2,937. Lower down the river is Marietta, situated in a delightful country, with a population of 1207; it is one of the oldest settlements in the state, having been founded in 1787. Portsmouth stands above the junction of the Ohio and Scioto, and has acquired importance from its position at the termination of the Ohio canal. It is rapidly increasing. Population 1,063.

In the north on Lake Erie, Cleveland and Sandusky are growing places. Sandusky has a pleasant situation, on the bay of the same name, and a flourishing transit trade. In 1830 there were upwards of 500 arrivals here, and 2,000 wagons entered and left the town. Cleveland, at the mouth of the Cuyahoga, and the termination of the Ohio canal, is a small village but with great commercial advantages, which are rendering it very thriving. It has a good harbor, which admits vessels drawing seven feet of water.

Chillicothe on the Scioto is beautifully situated in a pleasant plain, and contains a number of flourishing manufactories, and oil, flour, and saw mills. Population 2,847. Circleville, between Columbus and Chillicothe, derives its name from the numerous remains of ancient works in a circular form, which occupied its site. Population 1,136. The Ohio and Erie canal passes through these towns.

Dayton, at the junction of the Mad river with the Miami, and at the termination of the Miami canal, has great natural advantages in its extensive water-power, afforded by the Mad river. It contains numerous mills and manufactories, and has received a new impulse from the construction of the canal. Population 2,950.

13. *Agriculture.* The soil and climate are in a high degree suitable to the growth of tobacco, hemp, and flax; maize is raised in great quantities, and grows abundantly in all parts of the state. The other bread grains are produced of excellent quality, and fruits of all kinds are raised in profusion. The bread grains, live stock, and salted provisions are the staples of the state.

14. *Commerce.* The advantages for trade which are secured by the local position of this state may be perceived by glancing at the map. The Ohio affords it a direct intercourse with all the country in the valley of the Mississippi; while by means of Lake Erie on the N. it communicates with Canada and New York. The Ohio canal completes a line of internal navigation from New York to New Orleans through this state. Ohio enjoys the most active commerce of all the Western States. The northern and eastern counties export to Montreal and New York by the lake, great quantities of agricultural produce. But the chief of the exports are to New Orleans. The articles are flour, grain, pork, bacon, lard, whiskey, horses, and cattle.

15. *Manufactures.* The domestic fabrics are considerable, and there are some large manufactories of woollen, cotton, paper, glass, &c. at places already indicated. The manufacture of steam machinery, and other articles from iron, is considerable. To these may be added linseed and castor oil, whiskey, cabinet furniture, and salt.

16. *Government.* The legislature is called the General Assembly, and consists of a Senate and House of Representatives. The senators are chosen for two years, and the representatives for one. The Governor is chosen for two years. Suffrage is universal, and elections are popular.

17. *Education.* There are five collegiate institutions in Ohio; Miami university at Oxford; Ohio university at Athens; Franklin college at New Athens; Kenyon college at Gambier, and western Reserve college lately founded by the Christians at Hudson. There are also a Baptist theological seminary, at Granville, the Lane theological and literary seminary at Cincinnati, and a medical college at the same place. There are some incorporated academies, and in 1831, the system of free schools was established by law, the schools to be supported by a tax on property.

18. *Religion.* The Presbyterians, Baptists, and Methodists are the most numerous sects, and there are many Lutherans, German Reformed, and Episcopalians. Swedenborgians, Roman Catholics, Unitarians, Universalists, Friends, and Shakers are also found.

19. *History.* The territory lying north of the Ohio was organised with a territorial government in 1789, under the title of the Western Territory. Settlements had been formed here the year previous, chiefly by emigrants from New England, and in forty years from that date, Ohio was the fourth state of the Union in point of population. In 1802 the eastern part of the Territory, then called the Territory Northwest of the Ohio, was erected into an independent state under the name of Ohio.

XXVII. INDIANA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Indiana is bounded N. by Lake Michigan and the Territory of the same name; E. by Ohio; S. by the river Ohio, which separates it from Kentucky, and W. by Illinois, from which it is in part separated by the Wabash. It extends from 37° 50′ to 41° 50′ N. Lat, and from 84° 48′ to 88° W. Lon. It has an average breadth of 140 miles, and a length of 260, with an area of 36,400 square miles.

2. *Rivers.* The Ohio washes the southern limit of the state. The Wabash rises in the northeastern part, and flows southwest nearly across the state, when it turns to the south, and flows into the Ohio, forming towards its mouth the western boundary. It is 500 miles in length, and is navigable for steamboats 300 miles; above this point, small boats may ascend to the source of the river. White River 260 miles in length, and Tippecanoe river, are branches of the Wabash. Steamboats ascend the White River to Indianapolis. The Tippecanoe is celebrated for a battle fought upon its banks in 1811, between the United States troops and the Indians. White Water river, in the eastern part of the state, flows southerly to the Great Miami, a few miles above its mouth; its waters are remarkably cold and transparent.

3. *Climate.* On the borders of Lake Michigan, heavy rains are common, and the climate is considered unhealthy. In the other parts, it does not differ from that of Ohio. In the middle and southern parts there is seldom more than six inches depth of snow, but in the north there is sometimes a foot and a half. Peach trees blossom early in March. The forests are in leaf early in April. There are vast quantities of flowering shrubs which put forth their blossoms before they are in leaf, and give an indescribable charm to the early spring. Frosts often do great injury to the vegetation, both in spring and autumn. The winter is seldom longer than six weeks.

4. *Soil.* This state is generally level and fertile. All the rivers have uncommonly wide alluvial borders. The prairies along the Wabash are celebrated for their richness and beauty. Many of the prairies and intervals are too rich for wheat. In the northern part are swampy tracts, which are too wet for cultivation; but in general a better country could hardly be desired for all the purposes of agriculture.

5. *Minerals.* Iron, native copper, and coal, have been found in this state, and there are salt springs in some parts, yet the mineral productions are, on the whole, inconsiderable.

6. *Caves.* There are great numbers of caves in this state, most of which are very little known. On the bank of Big Blue River, a small stream falling into the Ohio, is the Epsom Salt Cave. About a mile and a half within the cave is a white column, 30 feet high, fluted from top to bottom, and surrounded by smaller columns of the same shape and appearance. The floor of the cave is covered with Epsom salt.

7. *Face of the Country.* The northern part of the state is an elevated table land, which is level and wet, and gives rise to rivers flowing into Lakes Michigan and Erie, and the rivers Ohio and Mississippi. A great part of the surface is rolling, and agreeably diversified with hill and valley. The prairies form a striking feature in the face of the country.

8. *Divisions.* Indiana is divided into 69 counties,* with a population of 343,031 souls.

9. *Canals and Railroads.* A canal connecting the navigable waters of the Wabash, with the Maumee is in progress, and the general government has made a grant of lands to aid in its completion. Several companies have been incorporated for constructing railroads from the Ohio to Indianapolis, and to several points on the Wabash, and a railroad has been projected from the same place to lake Michigan.

10. *Towns.* Indianapolis, in the centre of the state, on the White River, is the seat of government. It contains the county and state buildings, and has a population of 1,200.

Vincennes is an old French town, and is pleasantly situated in a delightful region, 150 miles from the mouth of the Wabash. The population in 1830, amounted to only 1,500, but the place is rapidly increasing.

Albany, just below Louisville, is the principal town in the state, and has already become an important commercial and manufacturing place, with about 4,000 inhabitants.

The other villages are small, but many of them are flourishing, and daily growing in population. Such are Lawrenceburg, and Madison on the Ohio; Vevay, chiefly settled by Swiss, who have extensive vineyards; and New Harmony, founded by a German society, who held their property in common; in 1824 it was bought by Robert Owen of Lanark, who wished to introduce into practice here his new principles of the social system, perfect equality and the abolition of the obligations of marriage; his scheme failed and his followers were dispersed, but the village is now a flourishing place.

Lafayette and Loganport are thriving towns on the upper part of the Wabash.

11. *Agriculture.* The articles of culture are similar to those of Ohio. The vineyards at Vevay are flourishing and profitable, and the products increase yearly. The Cape or blue grape, and the Madeira grape, have been principally cultivated. Recently, the native American grapes have grown into esteem; they are thought to produce better wine, and to be more easy of culture. Foreign grapes have a tendency to grow too succulent.

12. *Government.* The legislature is called the General Assembly,

* Allen, Bartholomew, Boone, Carroll, Cass, Clark, Clay, Clinton, Crawford, Davies, Dearborn, Decatur, Delaware, Dubois, Elkhart, Fayette, Floyd, Fountain, Franklin, Gibson, Grant, Greene, Hamilton, Hancock, Harrison, Hendricks, Henry, Huntington, Jackson, Jefferson, Jennings, Johnson, Knox, Lawrence, Lagrange, Laporte, Madison, Marion, Martin, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Orange, Owen, Park, Perry, Pike, Posey, Putnam, Randolph, Ripley, Rush, St. Joseph, Scott, Shelby, Spencer, Sullivan, Switzerland, Tippecanoe, Union, Vanderburg, Vermilion, Vigo, Wabash, Warren, Warrick, Washington, Wayne.

and consists of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senators are chosen for three years, and the Representatives yearly; one third of the Senators are renewed annually. The Governor is chosen for three years, and may be once re-elected. Elections are popular, and suffrage is universal.

13. *Religion.* The Baptists have 127 ministers; the Methodists 34, and the Presbyterians 20.

14. *Education.* Indiana College at Bloomington, in Munroe county, and South Hanover College, have been liberally endowed. The constitution makes it the duty of the General Assembly to provide by law for a general system of education, ascending in regular gradation from town schools to a state university, in which instruction shall be gratuitous, and land has been reserved in each township for the creation of a literary fund.

15. *History.* Vincennes was settled by the French early in the seventeenth century. In 1800 Indiana was formed into a distinct Territory, and in 1816 was admitted into the union.

XXVIII. ILLINOIS.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Illinois is bounded N. by Michigan Territory; E. by lake Michigan and Indiana; S. by the Ohio and W. by the Mississippi. It extends from Lat. 37° to 42° 30′ N., and from Lon. 87° to 91° 30′ W. Greatest length from north to south 380 miles; area 55,000 square miles.

2. *Face of the Country.* The surface forms an inclined plane, sloping downward from lake Michigan to the Mississippi, in a southwesterly direction. There are no elevations much above the general level, and the greater part of the country consists of vast plains, with a gently undulating or waving surface.

3. *Rivers.* Illinois is highly favored in respect of navigable rivers, which afford it a boat navigation of above 3,000 miles. The Wabash, Ohio, and Mississippi wash the borders of the state. The rivers which have their course within its limits, mostly flow with a southwesterly course into the Mississippi. Rock River rises in Michigan Territory to the west of the lake, but flows into the Mississippi in Illinois after a course of nearly 300 miles. The Illinois is formed by the junction of several head streams, rising in Michigan Territory to the west, or in Indiana to the south, of lake Michigan. At seasons of high water there is an uninterrupted navigation from one of these streams, the Plain river, to the Chicago, which runs into the lake. The current of the Illinois is in general gentle, with a wide and deep bed, in some places opening into broad and lake-like expanses, and affording great advantages for navigation. Length of its course about 500 miles. Steamboats ascend to Peoria 160 miles, and, in certain stages of the water, to the rapids, 230 miles. The Kaskaskia rises in the eastern part of the state, and pursues a direction nearly parallel to that of the Illinois and Rock; it is 250 miles in length, and is navigable for boats. The Cahokia and Muddy rivers flow into the Mississippi, and the Little Wabash is one of the tributaries of the Wabash.

4. *Climate.* The winters are severe over the whole state; the rivers are frozen over for several months, and the winds from the

northerly points, coming from the lakes, or from the great central table-land of North America, are very cold. The air is in general, dry, pure and healthy.

5. *Soil.* Three different qualities of soil may be distinguished in a general description. First, the alluvial borders of the rivers, which are from one to 8 miles wide, sometimes elevated, and at others low and subject to inundation. These consist of alternations of wood and prairie, and have almost always a fertile soil. Second, between the alluvions and the bluffs which bound them, are level tracts from 50 to 100 feet high. These consist mostly of prairie, either dry or marshy, and are less fertile than the alluvions. Third, the interior, which consists of an intermixture of woods and prairies; here the soil is various, and the surface waving. One sixth of the alluvial land, is overflowed by the rivers, and rendered unfit for cultivation, although it is productive in timber. A tract called the American Bottom, beginning at the mouth of the Kaskaskia, and extending along the Mississippi, 90 miles in length, and 5 in average width, consists of soil 25 feet deep, as rich as can be found in the world. About the French towns it has been cultivated, and produced maize every year without manuring, for above a century. In the north there are tracts somewhat stony, yet in every other part the plough may pass over millions of acres without meeting so much as a pebble to impede its course.

6. *Minerals.* Beside iron, coal, limestone and salt, Illinois contains the richest lead mines in the world. They lie in the northwestern part of the state, and the ore is inexhaustible and rich. The mines of Galena, on Fever River, have yielded upwards of thirteen million pounds in a single year; these lands have been reserved by the United States. Silver ore has also been found, and there are sulphureous and chalybeate springs in different parts of the state.

7. *Divisions and Population.* Illinois is divided into 60 counties,* and contains a population of 157,445. Slavery is prohibited by the constitution.

8. *Canals and Railroads.* A canal uniting the navigable waters of Illinois, below the rapids, with lake Michigan, by the Chicago, and a railroad, connecting the same points, have been projected. Length 96 miles. The great western National or Cumberland road, which extends through Ohio and Indiana, passes through the centre of this state to Vandalia.

9. *Towns.* There are no large towns in this yet recent, but grow-

*Adams	Franklin	Lawrence	Pope
Alexander	Fulton	Macaupin	Randolph
Bond	Gallatin	Mc Lean	Rock Island
Calhoun	Greene	Macon	Schuyler
Champaign	Henry	Madison	St Clair
Clark	Hamilton	Marion	Sangamon
Clay	Hancock	Mercer	Shelby
Clinton	Iroquois	Monroe	Tazewell
Coles	Jackson	Montgomery	Union
Cook	Jasper	Morgan	Vermilion
Crawford	Jefferson	Mc Donough	Wabash
Edgar	Joe Davies	Peoria	Warren
Edwards	Johnson	Putnan	Washington
Effingham	Knox	Perry	Wayne
Fayette	Lasalle	Pike	White

ing state. Vandalia, the capital, has about 1,000 inhabitants. Kaskaskia, on the river of the same name, is an old French town. While the French held possession of the country, Kaskaskia was a populous town, and the seat of government, and contained a college of Jesuits. After the war of the revolution it declined, but lately it has begun to revive.

Cahokia is another ancient French settlement on the Mississippi; it is nearly as old as Kaskaskia. Belleville, in the same neighborhood, is a new and flourishing town.

Shawneetown, on the Ohio, is the largest place in this state upon the river. It has about 600 inhabitants. Galena, in the northwest, on the Mississippi, is the centre of a lead-mine district. Alton on the Mississippi, and Chicago on lake Michigan, are favorably situated for trade.

10. *Agriculture.* The chief agricultural productions are maize, wheat, potatoes, hemp, flax, and tobacco. The cultivation of the castor oil bean has been introduced, and considerable quantities of oil are made. Thousands of swine are raised without any expense. The system of agriculture is in general very rude and unskilful. Some cotton is raised in the southern part of the state, and fruits of various kinds thrive.

11. *Manufactures.* The chief manufacture is that of salt, from the water of springs; the water is obtained by boring. The salt commonly sells at the works for 40 or 50 cents a bushel. There are some lead and iron founderies, several cotton manufactories, and numerous steam flour and saw mills. Large quantities of flour are made and exported.

12. *Government.* The legislature is called the General Assembly, and consists of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senators are chosen for 4 years, and the Representatives for 2. The Governor is chosen for 4 years. The legislature has but one stated session in two years. Elections are popular, and suffrage is universal.

13. *Education.* Illinois College, at Jacksonville, founded in 1830, and Union College, in 1833, are endowed with lands, and a portion of the proceeds of the sale of the public lands is granted for the support of common schools. There is a Baptist seminary at Alton.

14. *History.* Some settlements were formed here in the 17th century by the French, who at that time were masters of Canada, and claimed the lands in the Ohio valley. In 1763, they ceded the country east of the Mississippi, to England. In 1809, Illinois was erected into a territorial government, and in 1818 was admitted into the Union as an independent state.

XXIX. MISSOURI.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Missouri is bounded N. and W. by the public domains of the United States; E. by the Mississippi, which separates it from Illinois, Kentucky and Tennessee, and S. by Arkansaw Territory. It lies between 36° and 40° 36′ N. Lat., and extends from 89° 12′ to 94° 30′ W. Lon. It is 290 miles in length from north to south, and from 150 to 300 miles in breadth, with an area of 64,000 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* The southern part of the state is traversed by the Masserne, or, as they are sometimes called, the Ozark mountains. Little is known of their height and character.

3. *Rivers.* Washed on its eastern border by the Mississippi, and

traversed from west to east by the Missouri, this state has the advantage of extensive and easy water communication with the whole Mississippi valley. The Osage, which joins the Missouri in the centre of the state, is a fine navigable river, running through a fertile country; boats ascend it 600 miles. The Gasconade, which falls into the Missouri below the Osage, is navigable for boats 66 miles. The Maramec falls into the Mississippi below the Missouri; it is navigable 50 miles. The St. Francis, the White Water, Black, and Current rivers, rise in the south and pass into Arkansaw. Grand and Chariton rivers fall into the Missouri from the North. Salt river is a branch of the Mississippi in the same quarter; these are navigable for boats.

4. *Climate.* This state is subject to greater extremes of temperature than any other in the western country. The summer is intensely hot, and the winter often so severe that the Missouri is frozen for weeks, so as to be passed by loaded wagons. The sky in summer is clear, and the air generally very dry.

5. *Soil.* The soil of this state contains more sand, and is more loamy and friable than that of the lands upon the Ohio. The alluvial prairies are universally rich, and nearly as fertile as the river bottoms. The rich uplands have a dark gray soil, except about the lead mines, where the soil is formed of decomposed pyrites, and is of a reddish color. Nearly all the level tracts are sufficiently fertile to produce good crops of maize without manure.

The alluvial borders of the Missouri are generally loamy, with a large proportion of sand. The soil here contains a quantity of marl or lime, and is exceedingly fertile. The richer prairies and bottoms are covered with grass and weeds, so tall as to make it difficult to travel on horseback. In the southwestern part are large tracts of poor sandy soil, covered with yellow pine, and in many parts stony.

6. *Minerals.* Lead, iron, coal, salt, limestone, and gypsum constitute the mineral wealth of the state. The lead mines in the eastern part of the state, south of the Missouri, are inexhaustible, and have yielded upwards of 1,200,000 pounds in a year, but they have not been worked since 1830. They belong to the general government. Zinc exists in large quantities.

7. *Face of the Country.* The northwestern part of the state is a wide prairie. The central and southwestern parts are hilly and broken; the southeastern is low, swampy, full of lakes, and subject to inundation from the waters of the Mississippi. The best portion of the state and the most thickly peopled, lies between the Missouri and the Mississippi; it has an undulating and variegated surface, and contains large tracts of alluvial and hilly prairies.

8. *Divisions and Population.* The state of Missouri, is divided into 40 counties.* Population in 1830, 140,455, of which 25,091 are slaves; a census taken in 1833, gave a population of 176,300.

* Audrain	Franklin	Monroe	St. Charles
Boone	Gasconade	Montgomery	St. François
Callaway	Howard	New Madrid	St. Genevieve
Cape Girardeau	Jackson	Perry	St. Louis
Chariton	Jefferson	Pettis	Saline
Clarke	Lafayette	Pike	Scott
Clay	Lewis	Ralls	Stoddard
Cole	Lincoln	Randolph	Van Buren
Cooper	Madison	Ray	Washington
Crawford	Marion	Ripley	Wayne.

9. *Towns.* St. Louis, a city and the principal town in the state, is situated on the west bank of the Mississippi, 20 miles below its junction with the Missouri. It was founded in 1764, but first became flourishing, since the cession of Louisiana to the United States. Its position has rendered it an important commercial depot, and it has an active river trade. It is 1,200 miles above New Orleans, and the river is here navigable at all stages of water for the largest steamboats, but is closed by ice in winter. Six steamboats run regularly to New Orleans, ten to Louisville, three to Fever River, 500 miles above St. Louis on the Mississippi, two or three up the Missouri to fort Leavenworth, 400 miles, and three to Pekin, on the Illinois, 180 miles, beside which other boats touch here occasionally.

The situation of the city is pleasant; it is well built, and contained a population of 6,694 in 1830, which has been since rapidly increasing.

There are no other towns in the state of considerable size. Jefferson, on the Missouri, in the centre of the state, is the capital. St. Charles, twenty miles above the mouth of the Missouri, and Franklin, 200 miles further up the river, are pleasant and flourishing villages, with each about 1,200 inhabitants.

Cape Girardeau, St. Genevieve and New Madrid, are favorably situated on the Mississippi, with good harbors. Herculaneum and Potosi are small villages, which derive some importance from the lead mines.

10. *Agriculture.* Maize and the small bread grains are the staple productions. Cotton is cultivated in the southeastern part of the state, and the fruits of the temperate climate thrive.

11. *Government.* The legislature is called the General Assembly, and consists of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senators are chosen for 4 years, and the Representatives for two. The Governor is chosen for 4 years. Elections are popular, and suffrage is universal.

12. *Religion.* The Baptists have 67 ministers; the Methodists 23; the Presbyterians 10; the Episcopalians 3; there are many Catholic priests.

13. *Education.* The college of St. Louis, a catholic institution, was founded in 1829. There is another catholic seminary at Bois Brulé Bottom. There are also several convents in the state, where females are sent for education, and a college has recently been founded in Marion county.

14. *History.* This state was originally a part of the great Territory of Louisiana. Some settlements had been made by the French in 1764; yet, previous to the acquisition of the country by the United States, it contained but few inhabitants. In 1804 it was separated from Louisiana and erected into a Territory. A constitution was formed in 1820, and the next year it was admitted as a state into the Union.

XXX. ARKANSAW TERRITORY.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Arkansaw is bounded N. by Missouri, E. by the Mississippi, which separates it from Tennessee and Mississippi, S. by Louisiana, and W. by that part of the public domains of

the United States, to which the Indian tribes have lately been removed from the states. It lies between 33° and 36° 30′ N. Lat., and between 90° and 94° 30′ W. Lon. It is about 240 miles from north to south, and from 200 to 280 from east to west, comprising an area of 54,000 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* The Masserne Mountains extend through the western part of the Territory, and pass into Missouri under the name of the Ozark Mountains; but little is known of their elevation and character.

3. *Rivers.* The Mississippi washes the eastern border of the Territory, the Red River passes through the southwest corner into Louisiana, and the Washita, which rises in the Masserne mountains, becomes a fine navigable stream before leaving the Territory. The Arkansaw rises in the Rocky Mountains, on the northwestern frontier of the United Mexican States, and after traversing the great desert plains of the centre of North America, and receiving the Canadian, it pierces the Masserne Mountains, and flows through Arkansaw Territory into the Mississippi. The length of its course is about 2,000 miles, in which it has a descent of 5,000 feet. Its upper branches are, during the winter and spring, full streams, bringing down great masses of water; but in the dry season many of them present for hundreds of miles empty basins of sand, or dwindle to scanty rills with sluggish currents. The lower part of the Arkansaw annually overflows its banks, which are here formed by wooded plains, contrasting strongly with the sterile prairies of the upper part of its course. It is navigable to a great distance for steamboats, which in the wet season ascend nearly to the foot of the mountains. The White River rises in Missouri, and flows southeast into the Mississippi, 15 miles above the mouth of the Arkansaw. Its principal tributary is the Black River; its whole course is upwards of 600 miles, through most of which distance it is navigable. No region is, indeed, better furnished with navigable streams than Arkansaw.

4. *Climate.* The climate is extremely variable, and in the north resembles that of Missouri, while to the south it approaches that of Louisiana. Cotton can be cultivated in the latter, and the cerealia or bread grains in the former. In advancing west, as the surface rises, the temperature becomes lower.

5. *Soil.* Tracts of highly fertile soil occur, but a large proportion of the soil is by no means productive. The rivers are generally bordered by a rich soil, and well-wooded banks.

6. *Minerals.* Limestone, gypsum, and coal abound, and lead and iron occur. There are numerous salt springs in different parts of the country, and there are prairies covered with salt, which render the water brackish. The Hot Springs in the southwest have a temperature but little below that of boiling water, and are much resorted to. The novaculite or oil stone is found here.

7. *Face of the Country.* For some distance up the courses of Arkansaw and White rivers, the country is an extensive, heavily-timbered, and inundated swamp. Near the St. Francis Hills, and at Point Chico, the eastern front along the Mississippi is above the and overflow. The remainder of the eastern line is a continuous monotonous flooded forest. Arkansaw has large and level prairie plains, and possesses a great extent of rocky and sterile ridges, with a considerable surface covered with mountains. Near the S. W. part of the Territory is a singular detached elevation, called Mount Prairie.

8. *Divisions and Population.* The Territory is divided into 28 counties,* with a population of 30,388 souls, including 4,578 slaves.

9. *Towns.* Little Rock, the seat of government, is on the Arkansaw, 300 miles by the course of the river from the Mississippi. It was so called by the inhabitants in allusion to the enormous rocks in its vicinity. There are no large towns in the Territory.

10. *Agriculture.* Cotton is the staple article of cultivation. The cereal grains flourish, and various kinds of fruit are raised in abundance. But almost the whole country is yet in a state of nature.

11. *Government.* The executive authority is exercised by a Governor appointed by the president of the United States.

12. *History.* This country, which at one time formed a part of Louisiana, and afterward of Missouri Territory, received a separate territorial organization in 1819. Its limits originally extended to the Mexican frontier, but in 1824 were fixed as already described.

XXXI. MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* The Territory of Michigan politically speaking, comprises the whole extent of country lying between Lakes Huron and St. Clair on the east, and the Mississippi on the west, and between Lake Superior on the north, and the states of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois on the south. This Territory extends from 41° 40 to 48° 30′ N. Lat. and from 82° to 95° W. Lon. comprising an area of about 150,000 square miles.† Michigan Proper, comprising that part of the territory lying between 82° and 87° 10′ W. Lon., consists of two peninsulas, the one lying between Lakes Superior and Michigan, and the other between Michigan and Huron; and has an area of about 60,000 square miles, of which a third is covered with water.

2. *Soil and Face of the Country.* The centre forms an elevated tableland, 300 feet above the surface of the lakes, and divides the waters flowing into lake Michigan from those running into Lakes Erie, St. Clair, and Huron. The face of the country in general is level or gently undulating; the southern part consists of open land, known by the name of the Oak Plains, with a productive soil; in the southwest are fertile prairies. The basins of the lakes are deep depressions sinking far below the level of the ocean, although their surfaces are upwards of 600 feet above it.

3. *Rivers.* The rivers are small, but, running with a rapid descent from the dividing ridge to the east and west, afford abundance of mill seats. The St. Joseph's, Kalamazoo, and Grand Rivers are the princi-

* Arkansaw	Greene	Lafayette	Pulaski
Carroll	Hemstead	Lawrence	St. Francis
Chicot	Hot Spring	Miller	Scott
Clark	Independence	Monroe	Sevier
Conway	Izard	Phillips	Union
Crawford	Jackson	Pike	Washington
Crittenden	Jefferson	Pope	Van Buren

† The part of the country west of the lake is often called in books and maps Huron, Northwest, or Wisconsin Territory, though incorrectly, as the term Territory denotes a region with a distinct political organization. But as the eastern part will soon be erected into an independent state, and the western will then be set off as a distinct Territory, we shall here describe them separately as Michigan Proper, and Huron District.

pal streams on the western, and Saginaw, Huron and Raisin on the eastern slope.

4. *Lakes.* Lakes Superior, Huron, St. Clair, and Erie bound the Territory on the north and east. Lake Michigan lies almost wholly within its limits. It is 360 miles in length, with a mean breadth of 60 miles, and covers an area of 17,000 square miles; its surface is 600 feet above that of the ocean, and its mean depth 900 feet. Its waters are clear and abound with fish. It discharges itself into Lake Huron through the straits of Michilimackinac, 40 miles in length; in the northwestern part of the lake is the large bay, called Green Bay. Saginaw Bay on lake Huron is 32 miles wide, and extends about 60 miles inland. The lake shores afford few good harbors in proportion to their extent.

5. *Climate.* The winters are severe, particularly in the northern part, and snow lays to the depth of from 6 to 18 inches, for several weeks even in the southern part. The average temperature of winter is 20°, of summer 80°. The spring is wet and backward; summer dry; autumn mild; winter dry and cold.

6. *Minerals.* Salt springs occur in many places; iron and lead ore, gypsum, and coal are found, and peat is abundant.

7. *Divisions.* The whole Territory is divided into 40 counties, which are subdivided into townships. Three of these counties are in the Huron district. The population of Michigan Proper, by the census of 1830, was 28,000, but at present it exceeds 60,000.*

8. *Towns.* Detroit, the seat of government, is situated on the river of the same name, 18 miles from Lake Erie. It is regularly laid out, and is a flourishing town, with an active and increasing commerce. Population by the census of 1830, 2,222, but it has since doubled. Twelve steamboats run between this place and Buffalo. There are no other towns of importance, but some of the villages are growing rapidly.

There are several military posts of the United States; Fort Mackinac is on an island of the same name in the straits of Michilimackinac; Fort Gratiot on Lake Huron, and Fort Brady on St. Mary's straits.

9. *Inhabitants.* The northern part was till recently occupied by Indians, of whom there were about 10,000. They belonged to the kindred tribes of Ottawas, Pottawatamies, and Chippewas, who have lately ceded their lands, and retired from the peninsula. On the eastern borders of the state are settled many French Canadians, who are industrious, honest and peaceable, but ignorant.

10. *History.* Some settlements were made here by the French in the 17th century. With the rest of this part of the country, this region passed into the hands of the English in 1763, and afterward formed part of the Northwestern Territory. In 1805, it was set off into a distinct Territory, with the usual territorial government.

* We give here the 37 counties of Michigan Proper.

Allegan	Eaton	Kent	Oceana
Arenac	Gladwin	Lapeer	Ottawa
Barry	Gratiot	Lenawee	Saginaw
Berrien	Hillsdale	Macomb	St. Clair
Branch	Ingham	Michilimackinac	St. Joseph
Calhoun	Ionia	Midland	Sanilac
Cass	Isabella	Monroe	Shiawassee
Chippeway	Jackson	Montcalm	Van Buren
Clinton	Kalamazoo	Oakland	Washtenau
			Wayne

XXXII. HURON OR WISCONSIN DISTRICT.

1. *Boundaries, Divisions, Population.* This extensive region, though politically belonging to Michigan, is a distinct geographical section. It lies between the Mississippi, and Lake Michigan, and on the north is separated from the British Dominions by a chain of small lakes, and Lake Superior. Its area is about 90,000 square miles. The four counties of Michigan Territory included within its limits are Brown, around Green Bay, and Ioway and Crawford on the Mississippi, in the lead region. They contained in 1830 a population of 3,635. There are several military posts of the United States; these are Fort Howard on Green Bay, Fort Crawford at Prairie du Chien, Fort Snelling on the Mississippi, and Fort Winnebago on the portage of the Fox and Wisconsin rivers. Most of the country is occupied by Indians; the principal tribes are the Winnebagoes, Chippewas, and Sioux or Dahcotahs.

2. *Physical Features.* The southwestern part is an inclined plane, sloping towards the Mississippi,—400 miles in length, and 150 in breadth; down this descend the principal rivers of the country; among them are the St. Croix, Chippeway, Wisconsin, Rock, and Fox, the two latter passing into Illinois. On the north the country slopes for a distance of 500 miles, towards Lake Superior; this northern plain is not more than 60 miles in width, and the rivers in this quarter are therefore small. The surface of the country is nowhere broken by hills of any magnitude, and in many parts the soil is rich, covered with thick forests, or opening into fertile and extensive prairies. In some places it is wet and marshy. This District forms a part of the rich lead region of the Upper Mississippi, and near the shores of Lake Superior, native copper has been found in large masses.

XXXIII. WESTERN STATES.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* The six states last described; viz., Tennessee, Missouri, Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois are comprised under the general name of Western States. This region has the Michigan Territory on the N.; the Middle States on the E.; the Southern States on the E. and S., and the great Western District on the W. and N. It extends over 7½ degrees of latitude, from 35° to 42° 30′ N., and stretches from 80° to 94° 30′ W. Lon., having an area of 285,000 square miles, and containing a population of 3,000,000, exclusive of the Indian tribes, and including 331,900 slaves.

2. *Face of the Country.* The whole of this region lies in the great valley, drained by the Missouri and its confluents, and known under the name of the Mississippi Valley. It contains no mountainous chain of great extent or elevation, except the Ozark or Masserne mountains, in the extreme southwest, which may be considered as branches of the great Mexican system. The surface may be described in general terms as composed of vast level tracts, slightly broken in some places with low hills, and in others gently undulating, but rarely rugged or precipitous. The beds of the streams are often worn deep below the general elevation, giving their banks a hilly appearance, which, however, is wholly deceptive. The immense prairies of the region constitute the

most remarkable feature of the country. These are level plains stretching as far as the eye can reach, totally destitute of trees, but covered with tall grass or flowering shrubs. Some have an undulating surface, and are called rolling prairies; these are the most extensive, and are the favorite resort of the bison. Here, without a tree or a stream of water, the traveller may wander for days, and discover nothing but a grassy ocean bounded on all sides by the horizon. In the dry season the Indians set fire to the grass, and the wide conflagration which ensues, often surprises the bison, deer and other wild animals, who are unable to escape from the flames, and are burned to death.

These tracts spread out to their greatest extent in the Western District. The tracts called barrens, have generally an undulating surface, with low hills, extending in long and uniform ranges. The soil of the barrens is commonly clayey, of a reddish or gray color, and producing a tall coarse grass; trees are thinly scattered about over the surface.

3. *Rivers.* Perhaps no region in the world is so bountifully supplied with navigable streams. The Missouri and Mississippi spread their hundred giant arms, throughout every portion of its vast surface. The principal of these branches is the Ohio, whose head streams, the Alleghany and Monongahela, rising in Pennsylvania and Virginia, unite at Pittsburg, and take the name of Ohio. From Pittsburg to the Mississippi, the river has a course of 950 miles, receiving numerous navigable streams, from the two great inclined planes, between which it runs. The southern or largest of these planes has a much greater declivity than the northern, and its rivers are more rapid, yet with few direct falls. The Kenhawa, Big Sandy, Kentucky, Green, Cumberland, and Tennessee are the principal confluents from the Appalachian slope. On the north it receives the Big Beaver, Muskingum, Scioto, Miami, and Wabash, which come from the slightly elevated table-land of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois. The whole region drained by this noble river extends from 34° to 42° 30′ N. Lat. and from 78° to 89° W. Lon., comprising an area of 200,000 square miles, rich in the most useful productions of nature, animal, vegetable and mineral, and enjoying the advantage of a mild and healthful climate. From Pittsburg to its mouth it has a descent of 400 feet, or 5 inches to a mile; its current is gentle, and it is nowhere broken by falls, except at Louisville. Its breadth varies from 400 to 1,400 yards, being on an average about 800 yards. The annual range from high to low water is about 50 feet, but it sometimes considerably exceeds this. In August, September and October, the water is at the lowest, and in December, March, May and June, at the highest. The navigation is annually impeded by ice in winter, and by drought in autumn, in its upper part, but for the greater part of the year it is the scene of an active trade, and covered with steamboats and river craft.

4. *Climate.* The cold is severe in the northern part, and in general the temperature is lower than in the same parallels of latitude on the Atlantic. The climate may be described in general terms as temperate and healthful.

5. *Soil.* The Western States contain the most extensive tracts of fertile soil in the United States, and seem destined to be the granary of an empire.

6. *Vegetable Productions.* The largest deciduous tree of the American forest, is the occidental plane tree, popularly known under the various names of sycamore, buttonwood, and cotton tree. It attains its

largest size in the western states, sometimes rising with a trunk from 10 to 15 feet in diameter, to the height of 70 feet, before it begins to give out branches. The cotton-wood, a species of poplar, which abounds on the western rivers, attains the height of 80 feet; it receives its name from its bearing a downy matter resembling cotton. The tulip tree, improperly called the poplar, is second in size only to the buttonwood, and, from the fine form of the trunk, and the beauty of its foliage and flowers, may be considered one of the most magnificent vegetable productions of the temperate climates; its wood is also valuable in the arts. It is found both in the Western and Southern States, and grows to the height of 130 or 140 feet, with a trunk sometimes perfectly strait, and 6 or 7 feet in diameter to the height of 50 feet. The black walnut, the butternut, the sugar maple, pekan, various species of oak, &c., are common. The papaw is a shrub or small tree, which bears an oblong yellowish fruit, resembling a cucumber, with a soft and edible, but insipid pulp.

The locust tree is a beautiful ornamental tree, and useful in the arts on account of the hardness and durability of the wood. It reaches the height of 80 feet, with a trunk 4 feet in diameter. There are 4 species, all of which are confined to North America.

7. *Minerals.* Lead is the most abundant of the metals in this region. The iron produced here is obtained mostly from the neighborhood of the Appalachian mountains. Bituminous coal is also abundant in the same region. Limestone occurs in almost every part. Salt springs are found in innumerable places, and no part of the Mississippi valley is remote from a plentiful supply of salt.

8. *Diseases.* These are generally bilious fevers; pulmonary complaints are rare. Intermittent fevers are common and troublesome. In some few places, half the people are said to have agues. Many large districts, however, are entirely free from them, and they are everywhere becoming less.

9. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are the descendants or natives of almost every European country, and of every Atlantic state. There are separate communities of French, Swiss, and Germans; and there are many English, Scotch, and Irish citizens. Ohio and Indiana are principally peopled from New England; and Kentucky from Virginia and North Carolina.

French is spoken in some parts of Missouri and Illinois, and the Swiss and Germans in many places retain their own language. There are not many negroes except in Kentucky, Missouri and Tennessee, in which states slavery exists; the Indians, who were till recently numerous in Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois have been mostly removed beyond the Mississippi. Amidst a population so variously composed, and of so recent origin, we cannot expect to find any prevailing characteristics.

The great rivers, which form so striking a natural feature of this region, give to the mode of travelling and transportation in general, a peculiar cast, and have created a peculiar class of men, called boatmen. Craft of all descriptions are found on these waters. There are the rude shapeless masses, that denote the infancy of navigation, and the light steamboat which makes its perfection; together with all the intermediate forms between these extremes. The most inartificial of all water craft, is the ark, or Kentucky flat, a huge frame of square timbers, with a roof. It is in shape a parallelogram, and lies

upon the water like a log; it hardly feels the oar, and trusts for motion mainly to the current. It is 15 feet wide, from 50 to 80 feet long, and carries from 200 to 400 barrels. These arks are often filled with the goods and families of emigrants, and carry even the carriages and domestic animals. They are also used for shops of various kinds of goods, which are sold at the different towns, and some of them are fitted up as the workshops of artificers. Sometimes, also, they are used as museums of wax figures, and other shows, or for travelling libraries.

There are also keel-boats, and barges, which are light and well built; skiffs, that will carry from two persons to five tons; 'dug-outs,' or pirogues, made of hollowed logs, and other vessels for which language has no name, and the sea no parallel. There are a few small boats that are moved by a crank, turned by a single man. These are on the principle of steamboats. Since the use of steamboats, numbers of the other craft have disappeared, and the number of river boatmen has been diminished by many thousands.

10. *Education.* All that is practicable is done for education in the Western States. The importance of the subject is properly estimated by every legislature, and the number of native inhabitants who cannot read or write, is not large. A common education is within the reach of nearly all.

11. *Religion.* In none of the Western States do the laws provide for the support of any form of worship. Religion receives little other aid from legislation, than the granting of incorporations; and by most of the constitutions clergymen are incapable of holding offices of honor or trust, in the gift of the people. There are, however, stationary clergymen in the towns, and there are so many missionaries and travelling preachers that there is generally no want of religious instruction. The principal sects are Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, and Catholics.

XXXIV. WESTERN DISTRICT.

West of the States and Territories of the Union, lies a vast tract of country, belonging to the United States, but as yet unsettled by the white race, and having no political organization. Various tribes of Indians wander and lurk over different parts of it, and many portions have never yet been explored. It extends between the Mexican territories on the south, and the British and Russian on the north, to the Pacific ocean, and is divided by a chain of mountains into two distinct geographical regions, which may be designated as the Missouri District and the Oregon District.

1. *The Missouri District* extends from 34° to 49° N. Lat., and from 90° to 112° W. Lon., and is 1,000 miles long by 800 broad, with an area of about 550,000 square miles. The base of the Oregon or Rocky Mountains on its western border is estimated to have an elevation of 3,000 or 4,000 feet, and some of the summits are supposed to rise from 8,000 to 10,000 feet above the base. East of the Mountains the country is a vast sterile plain, watered by several large rivers, the branches of the Missouri, which have long courses, but shallow, and in the dry season almost empty beds; such are the Yellowstone, the Platte, the Kansas, and the Arkansaw. The banks of these streams are well-wooded, but the greater part of the country is dry, and naked of trees,

though covered with grass. In the northeast are the St. Peter's, Desmoines, and Ioway, emptying into the Mississippi. This region is inhabited by numerous Indian tribes, among which are the Dahcotahs or Sioux, the Kansas, Osages, Pawnees, Mandans, and Sacs and Foxes, together with the Cherokees, Choctaws, Creeks, Chickasaws, Shawnees and others, which have recently removed thither from the States.

2. *Oregon District* extends from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific Ocean, lying between 42° and 54° N. Lat., and 107° and 125° W. Lon. with an area of about 400,000 square miles. Little is known of this extensive region, except along the coast and the banks of the great river Columbia or Oregon which traverses it. The soil is said to be in general fertile, and the climate is milder than in the same parallels of latitude in the eastern part of the continent. The Columbia is formed by the junction of the Lewis and Clarke, two large streams which rise in the Rocky Mountains, and empties itself into the Pacific, after receiving the Multnomah from the south. It is navigable for large vessels, and the tide flows up 175 miles. The country is occupied by various Indian tribes, among whom are the Shoshonees, Shilloots, Multnomahs, and Clatrops; most of these tribes have the custom of artificially flattening the heads of their infants by pressure, whence they are known under the general name of Flatheads.

XXXV. UNITED STATES.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* The United States are bounded N. by Russian and British America; E. by the British province of New Brunswick and the Atlantic ocean; S. by the Gulf of Mexico and the Mexican States, and W. by the Pacific ocean. They extend from 25° to 54° N. Lat., and from 67° to 125° W. Lon., or through 29 degrees of latitude, and through 58 degrees of longitude, comprising an area of upwards of 2,100,000 square miles, with a frontier line of 9,500 miles, 3,650 of which are sea-coast.

2. *Face of the Country.* This vast country, comprising one twentieth of the habitable globe, is divided by two ranges of mountains, into three great natural sections, the Atlantic slope, the Mississippi valley, and the Pacific slope.

1. The Alleghany chain is more remarkable for its length than height. Perhaps there is no tract of country in the world that preserves the mountain character over so great a space with so little elevation. The mean height of the Alleghanies is only from 2,000 to 3,000 feet, about one half of which consists of the elevation of the mountains above their base, and the other of the elevation of the adjoining country above the sea. To this height the country rises, by an almost imperceptible acclivity, from the ocean, at the distance of 200 or 300 miles on the one side, and from the channel of the Mississippi, at an equal distance, on the other. A gradual elevation of 1,000 or 1,200 feet upon a horizontal surface of 200 or 300 miles, would give the surface of the country, on the eastern side, an average rise of from 3 to 4 feet in the mile, and from 2 to 3 feet on the western side. This small degree of inclination accounts for the great extent of inland navigation which the United States enjoy. By the course of the Mississippi, Ohio and Alleghany rivers, vessels ascend over an inclined plane of 2,400 miles in extent, to

an elevation of perhaps 1,200 or 1,400 feet, without the help of canals or locks.

II. The second great mountainous range which traverses the United States is the Rocky Mountains. This ridge is more elevated than the former, but is also more distant from the Pacific ocean on the one side and the Mississippi on the other. From the Mississippi to the Pacific, in Lat. 40°, is about 1,500 miles; and the Rocky Mountains, which crown this gradually swelling surface, rise, with the exception of some insulated peaks, to a height of about 9,000 feet. This elevation is about three times as great as that of the Alleghanies; and it is remarkable that the Mississippi, the common reservoir of the streams descending from both, is about three times farther from the higher chain than from the lower, so that the declivity on both sides of the immense basin included between these mountains, is nearly the same; and the streams flowing from the Rocky Mountains are as susceptible of navigation as those from the Alleghanies.

The Mississippi valley also presents a southern declivity, by which it gradually sinks from the high table-land of the centre of the continent to the level of the ocean on the gulf of Mexico. From this table-land, which is estimated to have an elevation of not more than 1,500 feet above the sea, descend the great rivers of North America—Mackenzie's to the north, the St. Lawrence to the east, and the Mississippi to the south.

III. To the west of the Rocky Mountains lies the Pacific slope, the declivity of which is greater and more rapid than those of the others. This region, as yet little known, is visited only by hunters and trading ships.

3. *Soil.* With regard to soil, the territory of the United States, to the east of the Rocky Mountains, may be classed under five grand divisions:

I. That of the New England States, east of the Hudson, where the Alleghanies spread out into a broken, hilly country. The soil is here, in general, rocky, has but little depth, is barren in many places, and better adapted for pasture than tillage.

II. The sandy soil of the sea shore, commencing from Long Island, and extending along the coast of the Atlantic and the gulf of Mexico, to the mouth of the Mississippi, with a breadth varying from 30 to 100 miles. This tract, from the Potomac southward, approaches to a horizontal plain, very little raised above the sea, and traversed through its whole breadth by the tide water at the mouths of the great rivers. The surface, which consists of sea sand, is scarcely capable of cultivation, and produces nothing but pines, except on the banks of rivers, and in marshy spots where rice is raised.

III. The land from the upper margin of this sandy tract to the foot of the Alleghany mountains, from 10 to 200 miles in breadth, the soil of which is generally formed from the alluvion of the mountains, and the decomposition of the primitive rocks beneath the surface. This tract is fertile, and generally well adapted for tillage.

IV. The valleys between the ridges of the Alleghanies, the soil of which is various, but rather richer than that of the tract last mentioned.

V. The extensive region west of the Alleghanies, bottomed on limestone, well watered, inexhaustibly productive, and containing perhaps as large a proportion of first rate soil as any country in the world. The northern and western parts of the Mississippi valley, stretching for hun-

dreds of miles along the foot of the Rocky Mountains, and several hundred miles in width, is a barren desert of sand.

In a state of nature, the whole Atlantic slope was covered by a dense forest, which also spread over a great part of the basin of the St. Lawrence to the 55th° of N. Lat., and nearly the whole of the Mississippi valley on the east of the river, and stretched beyond the Mississippi for the distance of 50 or 100 miles. On this enormous forest, one of the largest on the globe, the efforts of man have made but partial inroads. This forest is bounded on its western limits by another region of much greater area, but of a very different character. This may be strictly called the grassy section of North America, which, from all that is correctly known, stretches from the forest region indefinitely westward, and from the gulf of Mexico to the farthest Arctic limits of the continent. The grassy or prairie region, in general, is less hilly, mountainous or rocky than the forest region; but there are many exceptions to this remark: plains of great extent exist in the latter, and mountains of considerable elevation and mass, in the former. The two regions are not divided by any determinate limit, but frequently run into each other, so as to blend their respective features.

4. *Valley.* The Valley of the Mississippi is drained by the Mississippi, Missouri, and their numerous tributary streams, and may be considered as bounded N. by the great lakes of British America; E. by the Appalachian Mountains; S. by the Gulf of Mexico, and W. by the Rocky Mountains. The Mississippi Valley is a wide extent of level country, in which the various rivers inclosed between two chains of mountains 3,000 miles apart, find a common centre, and discharge their waters into the sea by a single channel. This valley extends from the 29th to the 49th parallel of N. Lat. and exhibits every variation of temperature, from the climate of Canada to that of Louisiana.

5. *Rivers.* The principal rivers of the United States discharge themselves into the Atlantic ocean, the Gulf of Mexico, the Mississippi, and the Pacific ocean. The Mississippi rises in about 47° N. Lat. in a number of head streams, and flows in a southerly course into the Gulf of Mexico, in Lat. 29° 6′ N. Its length by its windings is above 3,000 miles. Its source is in a lofty table-land, although the country here has the appearance of a vast marshy valley. Seven hundred miles from its source it is precipitated over the Falls of St. Anthony, and forms a beautiful cataract 17 feet in descent, embellished by wild and romantic scenery. Below this it receives many large streams, and a little S. of Lat. 39, its waters are augmented by the immense stream of the Missouri from the West, which is both longer and carries a greater bulk of water than the Mississippi, yet loses its name in the inferior stream. Farther onward it receives the Ohio from the east, and nearer the sea, it is further augmented by the addition of two great streams, the Arkansaw and Red Rivers.

Below the Falls of St. Anthony its course has no considerable obstruction. Here the stream is half a mile in width. At its junction with the Missouri, it is a mile and a half wide. Above this it is a clear placid stream, with rich and fertile alluvial banks, and broad clean sand-bars. Below the Missouri it becomes narrower and deeper. It often tears away the islands and points, and at the season of high waters, great masses of the banks with all the trees upon them are plunged into the stream. In many places it deposits immense heaps

of drift wood upon the sand-bars, which become as dangerous to the navigator as shoals and rocks at sea. These obstructions are called snags, sawyers, planters, chutes, races, and chains.

From its source to the Falls of St. Anthony, it flows through wild-rice lakes, swamps, limestone bluffs, and craggy hills. The alluvial banks or bottoms are from 6 to 8 miles wide, and are skirted by bluffs. Below the Ohio the alluvion widens to 40 or 50 miles, and grows still broader as it approaches the sea. From March to June the river overflows its banks, and exhibits in some places the appearance of an immense swamp stretching as far as the eye can reach; in others, vast and magnificent forests rising from the waters of a lake. Where the river meets the sea it divides into several channels, which intersect a wide dreary swamp, destitute of trees, and overgrown with coarse reeds. The water is white and turbid, and colors the ocean for a great distance out of sight of the land.

Before the introduction of steamboats, the navigation of the river was performed by keel boats, which were partly rowed along the eddies of the stream, and partly drawn by ropes along the shore. In this tedious process, more than three months were consumed in ascending from New Orleans to the falls of the Ohio. The passage is now made by steamboats in 10 days. The first steamboat seen upon these waters was in 1810. There are now 230. The number of flat boats or arks which yearly descend the river amounts to 5,000.

The Missouri, in regard to its length, may be considered the main stream of the Mississippi, and in connexion with that stream, it is the longest river in the world. From its source in the Rocky Mountains to the Gulf of Mexico, its extreme length is 4,420 miles. It is navigable from the Great Falls to the sea, 4,000 miles, and has been ascended by steamboats 2,200 miles from the Mississippi.

This river rises in three head streams, which unite at the base of the Rocky Mountains, and are named Jefferson, Gallatin, and Madison. The source of one of these head streams is so near to that of the Oregon, on the other side of the mountains, that a person may drink from the springs of each without travelling more than a mile. For some distance the river is a foaming mountain torrent, and then spreads into a broad and gentle stream, full of islands, and in some places bordered by shores of blackish and precipitous rocks, 1,000 feet in height. The Great Falls of the Missouri are within 60 miles of the most eastern ridge of the Rocky Mountains, and for the combination of beauty and grandeur, they are second only to Niagara. The river, which is here 1,000 feet wide, is pressed in between perpendicular cliffs and banks, and falls at first in an unbroken sheet 98 feet perpendicular, and afterwards in a succession of cataracts and foaming rapids for a distance of 17 miles. The whole descent is 360 feet.

The general direction of the Missouri is southeasterly till it unites with the Mississippi. Its current is very rapid and tortuous, and it embosoms a vast number of islands. Like the Mississippi it is subject to annual floods, which begin in March and end in July; the average rise is 25 feet. Vast quantities of sand are brought down by its waters.

The Missouri has a more rapid current than the Mississippi. From the Kansas to the Mississippi it runs from 5 to 7 miles an hour. Below this, sometimes 10 miles. The Mississippi below the Missouri, flows at a medial rate of 4 miles an hour. The Mississippi, at its junc-

tion with the Missouri, is a mile and a half wide, while the Missouri, at the same point, has a width of but half a mile. The course of the Mississippi exhibits a perpetual succession of curves, in such a regular uniformity that the boatmen and Indians were accustomed to calculate their progress by the number of bends they had passed.

The alluvial banks of the Missouri are narrower than those of the Mississippi, and are for the most part destitute of trees. The bluffs which skirt the alluvion, are generally a limestone rock. The Missouri has several large tributaries. The Yellow Stone rises in the Rocky Mountains, and falls into the Missouri after a course estimated at 1800 miles, nearly half of which it is navigable. The Platte joins the Missouri further downward, and is supposed to have a course of 2,000 miles. The Kansas, still farther down, is 1200 miles in length: all these tributaries are from the South and West.

6. *Bays, Gulfs, &c.* The Gulf of Mexico borders the southern part of the country, and receives the waters of all the central regions. The coast of the Atlantic is indented by numerous deep bays, the chief of which are Chesapeake, Delaware and Massachusetts Bays: all these are navigable.

7. *Shores and Capes.* In the north, the Atlantic coast is rocky, high, and bold, and broken into numerous headlands. Towards the south the land subsides into an unvarying level flat, which extends to a great distance into the country. The most prominent capes, are Cape Cod in Massachusetts, Cape Hatteras in North Carolina, Cape Florida, and Cape Sable, the southern extremity of the United States.

8. *Climate.* Every diversity of climate is found in this country, from the perpetual summer of Florida and Louisiana, to the dreary winter of the Canadian borders. The general characteristic of the climate is its sudden transitions, from extreme heat to extreme cold. In a general view, the country may be regarded as comprised within three distinct zones. 1. That of the cold climate, containing the New England States, the northern part of New York, Michigan and the western districts. 2. The middle climate, comprising the Middle States, with Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, Indiana, Illinois and Missouri. 3. The hot climate, comprising the Southern States and Arkansaw. Throughout the country the climate is much colder than on the eastern continent under the same parallels of latitude.

More rain falls in the United States in the course of a year than in Europe, yet the proportion of fair weather is greater here, and the air is drier; as the rain in America falls in much heavier showers, and the evaporation is more rapid than on the eastern continent. The spring of the United States is remarkably short. The peculiarities of climate in each state and division have already been minutely described.

9. *Minerals.* The mineral products of the United States are rich and various. Iron, coal, lime and salt, articles of primary importance, exist in great abundance. Lead is found in inexhaustible quantities in Missouri, and Illinois. Salt, which is obtained from the sea on the eastern side of the Alleghanies, is procured on the western side from salt springs, which are numerous and copious in their produce, all over the Western States. The supply of coal is equally abundant: on the west of the mountains, immense beds of bituminous coal stretch for hundreds of miles through the valley of the Mississippi; and on the

east anthracite coal is found in various positions. Gold has recently been found, in considerable quantities, in some of the Southern States. Copper is found in Michigan.

10. *Political Divisions and Population.* The United States are divided politically into twenty-four states, three Territories, and the District of Columbia; all of which, with the exception of Louisiana and Missouri states, and Arkansaw Territory, lie on the east of the Mississippi. The states are Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut (familiarly known as the Eastern or New England States); New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland (Middle States): Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana (Southern States); Tennessee, Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Missouri (Western States). The Territories are Florida, Michigan, and Arkansaw. The regions to the west of Missouri and lake Michigan have few inhabitants, and have no separate governments. The constitution requires that a census or enumeration of the population should be taken every ten years, in order to determine the number of representatives, to which each state is entitled. Five official enumerations have been taken, which give the following results; in 1790, 3,929,827, including 697,897 slaves; 1800, 5,305,925, slaves 893,041; 1810, 7,239,814, slaves 1,191,364; 1820, 9,638,131, slaves 1,538,038; 1830, 12,866,020, including 2,009,043 slaves, and 319,599 free blacks. The Indians are not included, and at present there are very few of them remaining east of the Mississippi.

11. *Agriculture.* The vegetable productions of the United States are exceedingly various; there are some, however, common to every section of the Union. Maize, or Indian corn, an indigenous American plant, is cultivated from Maine to Louisiana, but succeeds best in the Western and Middle States. It is adapted to a greater variety of soils and situations than wheat, and yields generally double the produce: land of the first quality has been known to give 100 bushels to an acre. Wheat is also cultivated from one extremity of the Union to the other, but of superior quality in the Middle and Western States.

The cultivation of tobacco begins in Maryland, about the parallel of 39° or 40°, and continues through all the Southern States, and partially in the Western States south of the Ohio. It forms the staple of Maryland and Virginia, where it is raised to a greater extent than in any other part of the Union. The soil and climate favorable for cotton is not found beyond 37°, though it can be raised as far north as 39° on both sides of the Alleghanies. It was first cultivated for exportation in 1791, and is raised from the Roanoke to the Sabine, forming the staple of the Southern and Southwestern States. The rice crops require great heat and a marshy soil, commence about the same parallel with the cotton, and have nearly the same geographical range. Rice is cultivated to a great extent in the Carolinas, Georgia, &c., Louisiana, and as high as St. Louis in Missouri. The sugar-cane grows in low and warm situations as high as the latitude of 33°; but the climate favorable for its production does not extend beyond 31° 30′. It is now cultivated to a great extent in Louisiana; in 1829, there were 691 plantations in that state, producing 81,000 hogsheads of 1,000 pounds each. Oats, rye and barley are raised in all the Northern, and in the upper districts of the Southern States. Hemp, flax and hops are produced of an excel-

lent quality. Hemp grows naturally in the Western States, and hops in the Western and Middle States. The vine has been successfully cultivated in various parts of the Union, and the mulberry-tree grows spontaneously, and has been extensively planted of late years. Fruits of all kinds of the temperate and tropical climates, and the culinary vegetables which have been introduced from Europe, thrive here.

12. *Commerce.* The United States are the second commercial power in the world, their maritime navigation being inferior only to that of Great Britain, while no country in the world displays such a length of internal navigable channels, natural and artificial. The amount of shipping owned in the United States is about 1,260,000 tons, independently of a great number of large river boats, which navigate the great rivers of the south and west, and the numerous coal-boats of the Pennsylvania waters. Such has been of late years, the rapid growth of manufactures, the great development of internal resources, and the extension of inland navigation, that the coasting trade has steadily increased, at a rapid rate, while the foreign trade has been nearly stationary. The annual value of imports is from seventy-five to a hundred million dollars; of exports about eighty millions, of which twenty are articles of foreign produce, and the remainder of domestic. The principal articles of domestic produce exported are cotton, to the value of $ 25,000,000; bread stuffs $ 12,000,000; tobacco $ 5,000,000; rice $ 2,000,000; timber, naval stores, and pot and pearl ashes, &c, $ 3,000,000; dried and pickled fish, whale oil, &c, $ 2,000,000. The articles of domestic manufacture exported, to the value of seven millions, are chiefly cotton goods, manufactures of leather, soap and tallow candles, hats, furniture, refined sugar, tobacco, &c.

13. *Manufactures.* The manufactures of the United States, though of recent origin, are already extensive and increasing. The vast territory of the Union, with all its diversity of climate, and the immense water power, afforded by its rivers, furnish the raw materials for almost every sort of manufacture, and a cheap moving force. There are eight hundred cotton mills in the country, with upwards of 1,200,000 spindles, and 35,000 looms, and producing 230 million yards of cloth yearly; 240 furnaces make 200,000 tons of iron, which is manufactured into every variety of useful articles; five million bushels of salt are made from the sea and the salt springs of the interior; woollen goods to the value of $ 40,000,000; hats and caps to that of $ 10,000,000; furniture to the same amount; paper to the value of $ 3,000,000, and glass of the same amount, are among the leading manufactured products.

14. *Fisheries.* The products of the fisheries are of great value, as appears from the preceding statements relative to commerce. Cod are taken chiefly on the Newfoundland Banks, and dried and salted; herring and mackerel are taken along shore, and the river fisheries are valuable. The whale fishery is chiefly prosecuted in the Southern Atlantic, the Pacific and Indian oceans, and the American seamen have far outstripped other nations in the pursuit of this gigantic game. Upwards of 100,000 tons of shipping are employed in the whale fishery, obtaining annually above 100,000 barrels of sperm oil, 115,000 barrels of whale or black oil, and 120,000 pounds of whale bone.

15. *Public Lands.* The National Domain, or Public Lands, consist of tracts of territory ceded to the general government by the several states; of the lands in the territory of Louisiana, purchased of France;

and those in Florida, acquired by treaty from Spain. A vast portion of this land is occupied by the Indians, who are considered as proprietors of the soil till the government extinguishes their title by purchase. A General Land Office at Washington directs the sale of these territories. All the lands are surveyed before sale; they are divided into townships of six miles square, which are subdivided into sections of one mile square, containing each 640 acres, and sold in sections, half, quarter, and half-quarter sections. The minimum price is fixed by law at a dollar and a quarter. All sales are made for cash. Salt springs and lead mines are reserved, but may be sold by special orders from the President. One section of 640 acres is reserved in each township as a fund for the perpetual support of schools. Five per cent. on all sales of land are reserved, three-fifths of which are expended by Congress in making roads leading to the states in which the lands are situated, and two-fifths are expended by the states for the promotion of learning. Up to the present time about 150,000,000 acres of the public lands have been surveyed, of which 30,000,000 have not been proclaimed for sale; 20,000,000 have been sold, and as much more granted by Congress for education, internal improvement, and other purposes. There remain 110,000,000 acres surveyed and unsold; 80,000,000 of which are in the market. The whole quantity of land owned by the United States amounts to 1,062,463,171 acres.

16. *Revenue and Expenditure.* The revenues of the United States are derived from customs, sales of land, the post office, lead mines, and stock of the United States Bank. Of these the customs constitute much the largest item. The amount of the revenue has varied during the last few years from 25 to 30 millions of dollars, of which from 20 to 24 millions were received from customs or duties on foreign merchandise imported into the country, and from two to three millions from the sale of the public lands. The expenses of the government amount to about fourteen million dollars yearly, the surplus having been employed in the payment of the public debt. The appropriations for the year 1831 were as follows; civil list $ 1,373,755; military establishment, including fortifications, internal improvements, &c., $ 4,841,835; Indian affairs $ 930,738; pensions, $ 1,170,000; naval establishment $ 3,856,183; miscellaneous, as supporting light-houses, taking census, &c. 1,392,336; for foreign intercourse $ 298,550. The expenses of the civil list are the payment of the executive, legislative, and judicial officers of the government.

17. *Army and Navy.* The peace establishment of the army is fixed by law of congress, at 6,188 men; the army is divided into two departments the Eastern and Western, and consists of 4 regiments of artillery, 7 regiments of infantry, and one regiment of dragoons, under the command of a major-general and two brigadier-generals. Connected with the war department is the Military Academy at West Point on the Hudson, for the education of officers. The Navy of the United States is small, but in admirable order, and is of great importance in peace by affording protection to commerce in foreign seas. There are navy-yards at Portsmouth, Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Washington, Norfolk, and Pensacola. The naval force comprises 12 ships of the line, 26 frigates, 24 sloops of war, and some smaller vessels; and graving or dry docks of granite have been constructed at Norfolk, and Charlestown, of a size to receive the largest vessels.

18. *Posts.* The post roads in the United States amount to about 120,000 miles, and the annual transportation of the mail is about 20,000,000 miles. The number of post offices is 9,200; the revenue arising from the department is expended upon the extension and improvement of the post establishment, so as to maintain a regular and safe conveyance to the remotest settlements.

19. *Mint.* The mint is established in Philadelphia; the coinage effected in 1833 amounted to $ 3,765,710; comprising 10,307,790 pieces of coin, of which $ 978,550 were in gold, $ 2,759,000 in silver, and $ 28,160 in copper coins. Of the gold coined in 1833, $ 868,000 were received from the gold region in the United States.

20. *Canals and Railroads.* In no country have works of so great extent been executed with such rapidity as in the United States. We have already given a detailed account of the canals and railroads under the heads of the separate states. They surpass in length those of any other part of the world; about 2,500 miles of canals, and 2,600 of railroads are actually finished or in active progress, which, taken in connection with the navigable rivers of the country, present an unparalleled extent of inland intercommunication.

21. *Slavery.* Slavery exists in 12 states, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Louisiana, Tennessee, Kentucky, Mississippi, and Missouri, also in the District of Columbia, and the Territories of Arkansaw, and Florida. There are also some slaves in Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, but slavery, being abolished by law in these states, will cease on the exportation or death of such as are slaves at present. Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Ohio, Illinois, and Indiana have no slaves, and in Maryland they are on the decrease. In South Carolina and Louisiana only do they exceed the free population.

22. *Religious Denominations.* The Calvinists are the most numerous sect in the United States; they include Baptists, who have 5,075 congregations and 3,370 preachers; Methodists, with 2,200 preachers; Presbyterians, with 2,532 congregations and 2,008 preachers; Orthodox Congregationalists, 1,000 ministers and 1,381 congregations; Episcopalians, 596 clergymen and 950 churches; Dutch Reformed, 190 churches and 132 pastors; German Reformed 160 ministers and 570 churches, &c. Of the other sects the principal are the Christians, Universalists, Lutherans, Friends, Roman Catholics, and Unitarians, with some separatists from the Baptists, Methodists, and Presbyterians.

23. *Education.* There are 63 colleges in the United States, and 21 theological, and 21 medical schools. In some of the states the lower or elementary branches of instruction are made accessible to all But in none of the institutions are the means afforded, to the same extent as in Europe, for a thorough learned and scientific education. There is also a great deficiency of good libraries in the country.

24. *Government.* The United States form a confederated democratic republic, the government of which is conducted according to the provisions of a written document called the constitution. The Congress consists of two houses, a Senate and House of Representatives. The senators are chosen for the term of six years, two being appointed from each state by its legislature. The representatives are chosen for the term of two years; the apportionment or determination of the number which the people of each state are entitled to send, takes place every ten

years; the last apportionment fixed the rate at one for every 47,700 inhabitants, giving 240 representatives. The President is chosen for a term of four years, by electors chosen by the legislatures or people of the states. Each state chooses a number of electors equal to the united number of its senators and representatives in Congress; the electors then meet in their respective states, and give their votes for President and Vice-President. If no choice is made of a president, the two houses of Congress choose one of the three candidates having the greatest number of votes. If no Vice-President is chosen, the vacancy is supplied by the senate. The seat of government is at Washington.

25. *History.* The United States were originally colonies of Great Britain, which, in 1776, provoked by the encroachments on their liberties attempted by the mother country, declared themselves independent, and formed a confederation under the title of the United States. In 1783, after a fierce struggle of seven years, which combined the horrors of civil, and servile, with those of a mercenary warfare, Great Britain acceded to their claim of independence. In 1789 a new constitution, or form of government, was established by the people of the United States. In 1812 war was declared against Great Britain, which was terminated by the peace of Ghent in 1814.

XXXVI. RUSSIAN TERRITORY.

This country comprises an extensive region of the northwestern part of North America, of which very little is known except along the western coast. A part of the northern coast and lying between 150° 155° W. Lon., has never been visited. The boundaries are wholly undetermined. The Russian American Company have a few factories and forts on the coast and islands, but almost the whole country is occupied by various native tribes, chiefly Esquimaux. New Archangel, on the island called Sitka by the natives, King George's island by the English, and Baranoff by the Russians, is the residence of the governor, and has about 1,000 inhabitants. The fur trade only gives any value to these cold and sterile regions, and the sea otter, the skins of which furnish the fur, has now become comparatively scarce. Mount St. Elias, supposed to be the highest summit in the northern part of America, is estimated to be upwards of 17,000 feet in height; Mount Fairweather is about 14,000 feet in height.

XXXVII. UPPER CANADA.

1. *Boundaries and Divisions.* Upper Canada, a colony of Great Britain, is bounded on the N. and W. by New Britain, E. by Lower Canada, from which it is in part separated by the river Ottawa, and S. by the United States, from which it is separated by the great lakes. Its northern and western limits are undefined. It is divided into 25 counties, which are subdivided into townships, and contains a population of 300,000.

2. *Face of the Country, Climate, and Soil.* The surface presents an almost unbroken level, with a fertile soil, and a mild and healthy climate.

The Ottawa and St. Lawrence, with the great lakes, wash its borders and afford important advantages for trade. The Thames flowing into Lake St. Clair, and the Ouse into Lake Erie, are the principal rivers within its limits. The river Niagara, which separates New York from Upper Canada, is the outlet of Lake Erie, and discharges its waters into Lake Ontario after a course of 36 miles. The whole descent, from the level of Lake Erie to that of Lake Ontario, is 330 feet. Grand Isle or Ararat, an island 12 miles in length by 7 in breadth, divides its channel for some distance, but below that island the waters are again united. Here they become broken by rapids, for the distance of nearly a mile, and at length are precipitated over a ledge of rocks, 165 feet high, forming the celebrated falls of Niagara.

The descent of the river Niagara down a precipice 165 feet high, is one of the sublimest natural objects in the world. The river, which is here about one mile in width, is divided by Goat Island into two principal channels; that on the west or Canada side, called the Crescent or Horse Shoe falls, from the shape of the ledge of rocks over which it flows, is 800 yards wide, and has a descent of 150 feet. The American fall is divided into the Greater and Lesser fall by a small island lying between the shore and Goat island, to which there is a bridge; the height of the American fall is 165 feet, but the body of water is less than that of the Horse Shoe or British fall. There are cascades of greater height than Niagara, but none in which so large a mass of water descends in so unbroken a sheet from so great an elevation. The immense volume of water, the deep roar of the cataract as it plunges into the unfathomed abyss below, and the giddy height from which it leaps, constitute a scene of grandeur and sublimity, which fills the beholder with awe. Masses of mist roll up, and are wildly tossed into a thousand shapes by the wind, while a rainbow bends, like a spirit of peace, over the angry waters.

Lakes Nipissing and Simcoe are considerable sheets of water.

3. *Towns.* The capital is Toronto, lately York, on lake Ontario, with 8,700 inhabitants. Its harbor is shallow, and the country around is barren.

Kingston, on the same lake, is the next largest town of Upper Canada. It is agreeably situated, and well built, containing several public edifices, and about 3,500 inhabitants. The harbor is excellent, and ships of the line can come close to the shore. It has a flourishing trade, and in summer the port is crowded with the various kinds of lake and river craft. The English government has a dock yard* here.

There is a great number of thriving villages in Upper Canada, which, though lately built in the midst of the wilderness, contain from 1,000 to 1,500 inhabitants. Bytown on the Ottawa, is connected with Hull in Lower Canada by a fine bridge of eleven arches, and 800 feet in length; Brockville and Prescot are on the St. Lawrence; Dundas and Hamilton are rapidly increasing villages, at the west end of Lake Ontario. London, on the Thames, is a flourishing town with 2,000 inhabitants.

Goderich, recently built on lake Huron, is the most western settlement. Niagara, Queenstown, and Chippewa, small towns on the river Niagara, became the scene of military operations during the war of 1812—14. Sherbrooke, at the mouth of the Ouse, Malden, and Amherstburg are the principal places on Lake Erie.

* What the Americans call a navy yard.

4. *Canals.* Rideau Canal from Kingston to Bytown, affords a navigation by rivers and lakes of 160 miles, with an actual excavation of but 20 miles. It has 47 locks, with a total lockage of 437 feet. Welland canal, connecting lakes Erie and Ontario, is 41 miles in length, and sufficiently wide and deep to admit vessels of 120 tons. It overcomes the fall of the Niagara by 37 locks; summit level 330 feet. A canal has been projected to unite the Thames at Chatham with Lake Erie.

5. *Inhabitants. Government.* Upper Canada is peopled almost entirely by Irish and Scotch emigrants; there are also many English, and some settlers from the United States. The executive administration is vested in a Lieutenant-Governor, with an executive council. The legislature or provincial parliament is composed of a legislative council, and a house of assembly; the latter is chosen by the counties and the three towns of Kingston, Toronto, and Niagara. The executive officers and members of the legislative council are appointed by the king of Great Britain.

6. *Education. Religion.* About one fourth of the inhabtants are Roman Catholics; the rest are principally Presbyterians, Baptists, and Methodists. There are but few Episcopalians, yet the reservation of one seventh part of each township for the support of the protestant clergy, has been appropirated exclusively for their use. There is a university, called King's college, and another seminary, called the college of Upper Canada, has lately been founded. Grammar and elementary schools have been established, and have received pecuniary aid from the provincial legislature.

XXXVIII. LOWER CANADA.

1. *Boundaries and Divisions.* The British province of Lower Canada lies on both sides of the St. Lawrence, having the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the E.; New Brunswick and the United States on the S.; and Upper Canada on the W. Its northern limits are undefined. It is divided into 40 counties, which are subdivided into seigniories and townships. The population is about 600,000.

2. *Rivers.* The principal river is the St. Lawrence, which, issuing from Lake Ontario, falls into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, after a course of 800 miles. Considering its head waters to be the streams which flow from the central table land of North America into Lake Superior, and the great chain of lakes, with their outlets, the rivers St. Mary, Detroit, and Niagara, to be parts of this river, the St. Lawrence has a course of about 2,500 miles, and in point of depth, width, and volume of waters is one of the principal rivers of the world. Below lake Ontario it expands successively into the lake of the Thousand Isles, lake St. Francis, and lake St. Peter. It is navigable for ships of the line to Quebec, 400 miles, and for the largest merchant ships to Montreal, 180 miles further; the tide flows up about 500 miles. The other rivers of Lower Canada are its tributaries; on the north are the Ottawa or Uttawa, and the Saguenay, large navigable rivers, flowing through a region little known; the former is supposed to have a course of 1,000 or 1,200 miles, but its navigation is much interrupted by rapids. The Saguenay is remarkable for its depth, and is navigable for 90 miles to

its falls;—for about fifty miles it has the appearance of a long mountain lake, and the scenery around is wild and magnificent. At its junction with the St. Lawrence it is 840 feet in depth, being 600 feet deeper than the latter river. The St. Maurice is also a considerable stream from the north; and the Montmorenci, which falls into the St. Lawrence at Quebec, is celebrated for its cataract, which is 240 feet in height, and which, when the river is full, pours a large volume of water over its precipitous bank. On the south the principal tributaries are the Sorel or Richelieu, the outlet of Lake Champlain, the Chaudiere, with a beautiful cascade rushing down a precipice 100 feet in height, and the St. Francis.

3. *Soil and Climate.* The winters are long and severe; the thermometer often falling to 40° below zero. The heat is intense for a short time in summer. The air is pure, clear, and healthy. The country on the south of the St. Lawrence is mountainous, and chiefly covered with forests; to the north the surface is also in general broken and rugged, and rising by successive banks, called steps or ramps, into an elevated table-land; little is known of the interior. The soil along the rivers is fertile, and the productions are similar to those of the northern part of the United States.

4. *Canals.* Lachine canal, above Montreal, avoids a bend and rapids in the St. Lawrence; length 9 miles. Granville canal passes round rapids in the Ottawa; 12 miles in length. There are several other similar side cuts on the St. Lawrence above Montreal.

5. *Towns.* Quebec, the capital of Lower Canada, lies on the northern bank of the St. Lawrence, which is here but half a mile wide, although it is several miles in width above and below the city. Below is the harbor, which lies between Quebec and the Isle of Orleans, and is five miles long, by four wide. The city is divided into the Upper and the Lower City. The latter, the seat of business, has narrow, steep, and dirty streets, crowded with old and mean buildings. From this you ascend by a winding street, or by a long flight of stairs to the Upper City, which is built on a lofty promontory, about 300 feet above the river. The streets of the Upper City are narrow, but clean and well paved, and the public and private buildings are neat. Quebec is styled the Gibraltar of America, its military works being deemed impregnable. It is surrounded with walls, and the citadel on Cape Diamond, which rises abruptly from the water to the height of 340 feet, is a work of great strength. In front of the citadel are the Plains of Abraham. There is a garrison stationed here. Quebec contains about 30,000 inhabitants, two thirds of whom are Canadian French, and has an active and extensive commerce.

The most remarkable buildings are the château or castle of St. Louis, which is the residence of the Governor; the Provincial Parliament house; a catholic cathedral, a large and splendid edifice; a protestant cathedral; the barracks, formerly the Jesuit's college; the arsenal or armoury; three nunneries, &c. There are also here a French college, and other institutions of education. In the vicinity is the little hamlet of Loretto, inhabited by the miserable remnant of the once powerful Iroquois or Hurons, and on the opposite shore stands Point Levi, near the falls of the Chaudiere. The view from Cape Diamond is celebrated for its grandeur and beauty.

Montreal, 180 miles above Quebec, stands on an island of the same

name, in the St. Lawrence, near a hill about 800 feet high, from which it derives its name. Its population, including the suburbs, is estimated to exceed 40,000 souls, and it is a place of great trade. The streets in general are narrow, and the houses mean; but the upper or modern part of the city has some handsome buildings. The most remarkable structure is the Catholic Cathedral, built in 1829, which is the most splendid temple in British America. It is 255 feet in length, 234 in breadth, and 112 high, with 6 towers, and 7 altars, and can accommodate 10,000 persons. Three nunneries, the French college, the University of Macgill college, the Government House, the Barracks, the General Hospital, and the Catholic Seminary, also deserve mention.

Three Rivers below Montreal, and Lachine above it, on the St. Lawrence, and Hull, opposite Bytown on the Ottawa, are flourishing commercial towns. St. Ann's is a pretty village at the mouth of the Ottawa. Kamouraska, on the St. Lawrence, is a favorite bathing place.

6. *Government and Laws.* The executive authority is vested in a Governor, who is also Captain-general of British America, and an executive council. The provincial parliament is composed of two branches, styled the Legislative Council, the members of which are appointed for life, and the House of Assembly, elected by the freeholders. The executive and judicial officers, and the members of the councils are appointed by the king of England. The laws are principally the old French Customs, somewhat modified by English legislation. The tenure of land in the seigniories is feudal. The seigniories consist of tracts of land, granted by the French kings, with certain feudal privileges to the possessors, styled seigneurs or lords, who in turn granted smaller parcels to tenants or *habitans*, who pay certain services and rents to their lord.

7. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are mostly of French descent, and the French is the prevalent language. The Canadian French peasantry, or *habitans*, are frugal, honest, polite, and hospitable, but deficient in enterprise. They are attached to old customs, reverence their priests, thank the saints and the blessed Virgin with great piety, and are gay and contented. They are, however, generally ignorant, and their mode of agriculture is clumsy. The *voyageurs* or boatmen are hardy and skilful in the often dangerous navigation of the rapid and broken rivers, and endure great privations with unyielding cheerfulness, enlivening their long and perilous voyages with rude songs. The *Coureurs du Bois*, are a race of hunters and trappers, who have in many respects adopted the manners and habits of the Indians, passing their whole lives in the unsettled fur regions. The *Bois Brulés* are half breeds, descended from the *coureurs du bois*, and Indian women; they are mere savages in their dispositions and mode of life, which is passed far beyond the restraints of religion and society. The Indians are still numerous in the Canadas.

8. *Education and Religion.* The inhabitants are chiefly Roman Catholics. That sect has several colleges and seminaries, in which an elementary or classical education may be obtained, and numerous elementary schools have been established.

XXXIX. NEW BRUNSWICK.

1. *Boundaries and Divisions.* The British province of New Brunswick is bounded N. by Lower Canada, from which it is separated by the river Restigouche and the bay of Chaleur; E. by the gulf of St. Lawrence; S. by Nova Scotia and the bay of Fundy, and W. by Maine. It is divided into 10 counties, and is but thinly inhabited, having a population of 110,000 souls. The interior is inhabited by Indians, and is mostly unexplored, the settlements being chiefly on the St. John, the Miramichi, and the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

2. *Soil and Face of the Country.* The surface is mostly broken and uneven, but not mountainous. There is much fertile soil on the rivers, consisting of alluvial or interval lands, and most of the country is covered with a dense forest.

3. *Rivers.* The river St. John rises in the northeastern part of Maine, and traversing the northern part of that state, enters New Brunswick, through which it flows southeasterly into the Bay of Fundy. It is navigable for sloops to Fredericton, 80 miles, and for boats, 200 miles, although its course is much broken by falls and rapids. Just above its mouth are falls, which can be passed only at high tide, and soon after entering New Brunswick, the whole body of the river plunges over a precipice of rocks 75 feet in height, exhibiting a scene of great grandeur.

The St. Francis a small branch from the north, forms the boundary line between Maine and Lower Canada, proposed by the king of Holland.

The Miramichi which flows into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is navigable for sea vessels about 40 miles.

4. *Bays.* The coast on the Gulf of St. Lawrence is sandy, and most of the harbors are obstructed by bars. The Bay of Chaleur is 80 miles in length, and from fifteen to thirty in breadth, and contains some good harbors.

On the south are the fine Bay of Passamaquoddy, and the Bay of Fundy. The latter is 200 miles in length, and about 40 in breadth, and is remarkable for the great and rapid rise of its tides, which attain the height of 70 feet. The islands of Campobello and Grand Manan lie at the entrance of the bay.

5. *Towns.* The principal town is the city of St. John, at the mouth of the river of the same name, with 12,000 inhabitants. It has a good harbor, and a number of public buildings, among which are several churches. The streets are irregular and steep.

Fredericton on the St. John is the seat of government. It has 2,000 inhabitants, and contains some government buildings, and the college of New Brunswick. New Castle on the Miramichi is noted for its lumber trade and ship building.

St. Andrews is a thriving town with a brisk trade, at the mouth of the St. Croix. It is pleasantly situated, and has a good harbor, the entrance of which, however, is obstructed by a bar. Population 3,000.

6. *Government.* The chief executive officer, styled Lieutenant-Governor, is appointed by the king, and there is a provincial legislature, consisting of a council and a legislative assembly.

XL. NOVA SCOTIA.

1. *Boundaries and Divisions.* Having the bay of Fundy on the N., the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the E., and the Atlantic Ocean on the S. and W., Nova Scotia forms a peninsula joined to the mainland by a narrow neck, about 10 miles in width. Including the island of Cape Breton, it is divided into 12 counties, with 155,000 inhabitants. The peninsula has a surface of 16,000 square miles.

2. *Soil, Face of the Country, and Climate.* A great proportion of the soil is fertile and well adapted to grazing or tillage. The surface is uneven, and in some parts rugged and hilly, but nowhere rises above 800 feet. The climate is healthy; the cold is severe, but the air is dry except in some particular exposures. On the Atlantic coasts disagreeable sea-fogs prevail.

3. *Rivers and Bays.* There are no rivers of much extent; the Annapolis, emptying itself into the Bay of Fundy, is the principal, and has a course of 60 miles. There is a very great number of excellent harbors. Chedabucto and Mahone Bays, and the basins of Mines and Cumberland, running up from the bay of Fundy, are the chief bays.

4. *Islands.* The isle of Cape Breton, separated from the mainland by the Gut of Canseau, is about 100 miles long, by from 30 to 80 broad, and contains about 500,000 acres of arable land. It sustains a population of 25,000 inhabitants, and has some excellent harbors. Sable Island, to the southeast of Nova Scotia, is a dangerous bank of sand, on the track of vessels sailing between Europe and North America.

5. *Minerals.* Gypsum or plaster of Paris, limestone, iron and bituminous coal are found in Nova Scotia.

6. *Canals.* The Shubenacadie canal, extends across the peninsula, from the harbor of Halifax to the bason of Mines, 54 miles, and it is proposed to cut a canal across the isthmus from Cumberland Basin to Verte Bay, 11 miles.

7. *Towns.* Halifax, the capital, stands on Chebucto bay, with a fine harbor, safe, capacious, and easy of access. It is regularly built on rising ground with wide, strait streets, and contains several government buildings, a dock-yard or navy-yard, and 16,000 inhabitants. The Government House or residence of the lieutenant-governor, the province building, a handsome edifice of the Ionic order, containing the legislative halls and public offices, eight churches, Dalhousie college, &c., are the principal public buildings. Several English regiments are stationed here, and there are generally some ships of war in the harbor. It is the centre of a profitable fishery and a thriving trade. Dartmouth, a little village, lies opposite to Halifax.

Lunenburg, with 1,200 inhabitants, chiefly Germans, and Liverpool, a flourishing trading town, with 1,800 inhabitants, lie south west of Halifax.

On the northern coast are Annapolis, formerly Port Royal, an old French settlement; Digby, famous for its red herrings; and Windsor, containing the University of King's College, and a collegiate school.

Pictou on the Gulf of St. Lawrence, with an excellent harbor, is a busy town in the coal region. Pictou college is a respectable seminary.

On the island of Cape Breton are Sydney, which has derived some

importance from its coal trade, and the ruins of Louisburg, once a formidable French fortress, captured by the Americans and English in 1745, and a second time by the English in 1758, when its works were demolished. Louisburg formerly contained about 5,000 inhabitants, but is now reduced to a few fishing huts.

Arichat, on Madam Island, between Cape Breton and Nova Scotia, has 2,000 inhabitants.

8. *Government.* The chief executive officer is styled lieutenant-governor, and there is a council, appointed by the king, which is at once an executive council and a legislative body. The other legislative house, called the Assembly, is chosen by the freeholders.

9. *Inhabitants.* Nova Scotia originally belonged to France, and was then called Acadia. The Acadian French, Scotch, and Irish, are the most numerous classes; there are also many English, refugee loyalists from the United States, or their descendants, some Germans, and about 3,000 negroes. One third of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics, about one fourth Presbyterians, nearly as many Episcopalians, and there are great numbers of Methodists and Baptists.

XLI. PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

Prince Edward Island, in the gulf of St. Lawrence, is separated from Nova Scotia, by Northumberland strait, nine miles in width. It is 140 miles in length by from 15 to 30 in breadth, having an area of 2,000 square miles, and containing 35,000 inhabitants. It is divided into three counties, which are subdivided into 67 townships.

The capital Charlottetown, has an excellent harbor, at the junction of the rivers York, Elliot, and Hillsborough, which empty their united waters into Hillsborough bay. Population 3,500.

The climate of the island is mild, dry, and healthy, and the soil fertile; the shores abound with fish. The inhabitants are chiefly Scotch, with many Irish and Acadian French. The local government is like that of Nova Scotia.

XLII. NEWFOUNDLAND.

This island is separated from the continent by the straits of Belleisle and the gulf of St. Lawrence. It is 380 miles in length, and from 50 to 300 in breadth, and is on all sides indented with spacious bays, forming a great number of harbors. Its interior is little known, having been but recently traversed, and a great proportion has never been visited by the whites. The surface is described as generally level, or moderately uneven, with a good soil, and a mild climate, the winter being less severe than in the same latitude on the continent.

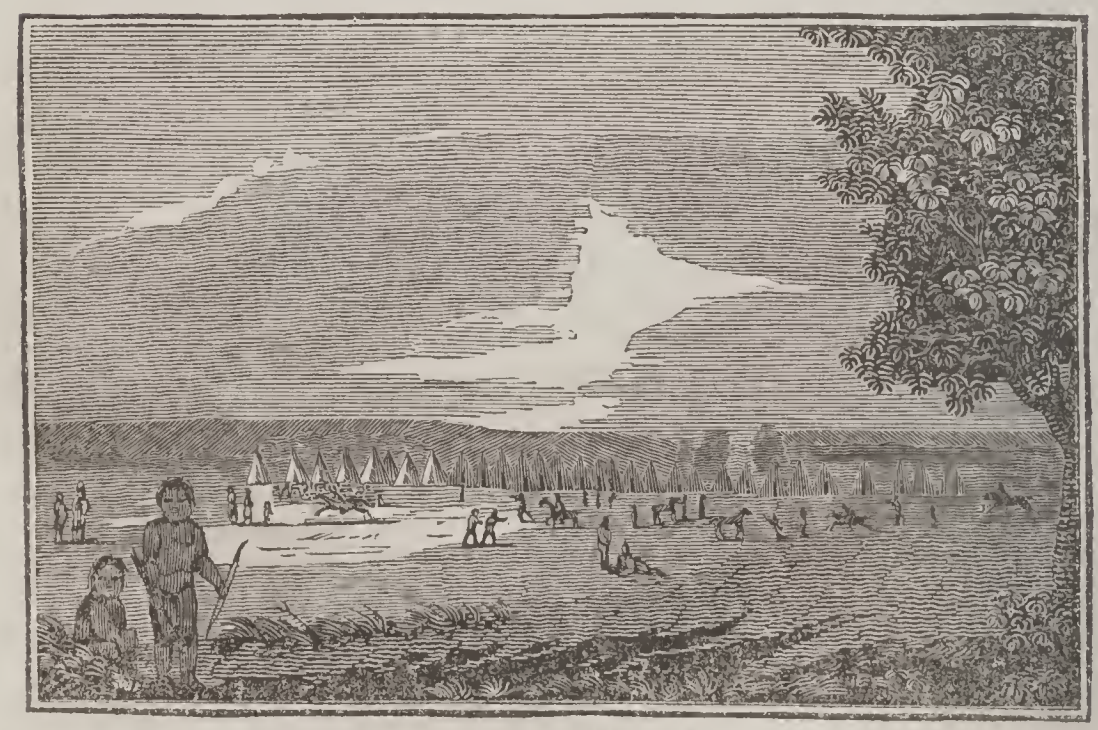
The inhabitants are entirely occupied in trade and fishing; the cod fishery is prosecuted on the coasts and on the Labrador shores, and the seal fishery has been lately undertaken and carried on with great boldness and activity, on the icebergs or floating mountains of ice, which are brought down from the north by the ocean currents. About 500 vessels and 10,000 men are engaged in the seal fishery, and 25,000 men in the cod fishery.







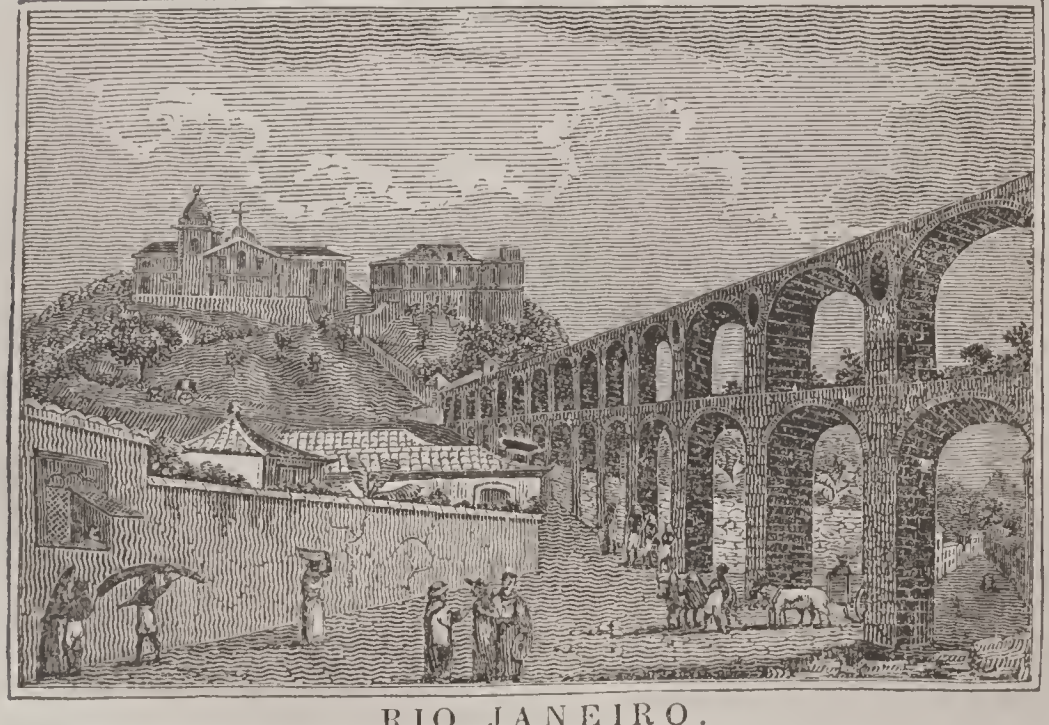
INDIAN TENT.



INDIAN ENCAMPMENT.



HAVANA.



RIO JANEIRO.

The island has a separate government with a provincial legislature like the other British provinces. Population 85,000. The western coast and the interior are uninhabited.

St. John's, the capital, lies on a bay of the same name, and has a fine harbor. The streets are narrow and dirty, and the houses mean. It contains a Government House, four churches, and 12,000 inhabitants. Harbor Grace, on Conception Bay, is a fishing village with about 4,000 inhabitants, and contains four churches.

The uninhabited island of Anticosti in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and the Labrador coast are dependencies of the government of Newfoundland.

St. Pierre or Peter's and Miquelon are two small islands near the southern coast, belonging to France.

The Great Bank of Newfoundland, to the southeast of Newfoundland, is the most extensive submarine elevation known. It is 600 miles in length and 200 in some parts in breadth, and appears to be a solid mass of rock. The soundings vary from four to ten, thirty, and a hundred fathoms. The Outer Bank or Flemish Cape, appears to be a continuation of the grand bank. These banks form a well known fishing ground. The perpetual fogs, which hover over them, and which also cover the coasts of Newfoundland and Cape Breton, are produced by the meeting of the cold waters of the north, with the warm waters of the Gulf Stream.

XLIII. NEW BRITAIN.

1. To the north of the provinces already described, and stretching from the Rocky Mountains, or the Pacific ocean on the W., to the Atantic ocean on the E., lies a vast tract, belonging to Great Britain, and sometimes called New Britain. Its limits are too undefined to be described with precision, and its surface is but partially and imperfectly known. Hudson's Bay makes up far inland from the north, forming a large peninsula, of which the eastern coast is called Labrador, and the western, East Main, from its position in regard to the bay. An extensive tract west of the bay has received the name of New South Wales, or Western Main.

A great part of New Britain consists of immense forests, while the western portion is composed of wide, desolate plains, destitute of wood, except on the borders of the rivers.

2. *Rivers and Lakes.* The Saskashawan, rising in the Rocky Mountains, flows easterly through lake Winnipeg, and taking the name of Nelson runs into Hudson's Bay. The Mackenzie or Peace River, also rises in the Rocky Mountains, and pursuing a northerly course, passes through lake Athapesco and Great Slave Lake, into the Arctic Ocean. It is 2,500 miles in length, and much of the country on its banks is covered with a rich vegetation. Coppermine River rises near Slave Lake, and flows through a barren region into the Arctic Ocean. The lakes are among the largest in the world, and seem to be innumerable. The Winnipeg, Athapesco, Great Slave Lake, and Great Bear Lake, are the principal.

3. *Inhabitants.* This region is thinly peopled by small tribes of Indians, who rather roam from district to district, than occupy any fixed

tract. They live by hunting and fishing, and present a degraded picture of humanity. The northern coasts are inhabited by Esquimaux tribes. On the coast of Labrador, there are several Moravian missions, the principal of which is Nain. The Hudson's Bay Fur Company has factories and posts scattered at great distances through the fur countries.

4. *Islands.* The whole of the coast on the Arctic Ocean has not been examined by whites. The northeastern termination of the continent is in 74° N. Lat. The name of Boothia has recently been given to an extensive tract here. West from Baffin's Bay, stretches Barrow's Strait to an unknown extent, bordered on the north by the North Georgian islands, and to the south by a range of islands, separated from the northern coasts of the continent by a wide sea.

XLIV. GREENLAND.

This extensive island, lying to the east of Davis's Strait, and Baffin's Bay, belongs to the crown of Denmark, and, on the western coast, there are several Danish factories and Moravian missionary stations. But, except a few hundred leagues of coast, nothing is known of it. It is inhabited by the Karalits, an Esquimaux tribe, and its coasts are resorted to in summer by whalers and seal catchers. The eastern coast has been for several hundred years rendered inaccessible by ice, but the sea having recently been more open, the English and Danes have landed at several points.

An almost incessant winter, interrupted only by a few weeks of hot weather, broods over these desolate and dreary regions, in which no tree appears. The ignorant, filthy, and degraded inhabitants seem to be reduced to the lowest degree of barbarism, living on fish and blubber, and clad in seal-skin, having no domestic animals, and displaying no art or skill, except in the construction and management of their frail canoes.

XLV. ICELAND.

1. *Situation and Population.* Iceland, an island to the east of Greenland, politically belonging to Denmark, lies between 63° and 66° N. Lat., and between 13° and 25° W. Lon. It is 300 miles in length, by 140 in breadth, and has an area of about 40,000 square miles, not more than half of which has been explored. It is inhabited by descendants of Norwegians, who first formed settlements here in 874, and contains about 50,000 inhabitants.

There are no large towns; Reikiavik the capital has but 500 or 600 inhabitants, but it contains a printing establishment, a lyceum, a library of 5,000 volumes, and several learned societies. At Lambhuus, a little village in the neighborhood, there is an observatory. The only permanent settlements are near the coasts.

2. *Mountains.* The island contains numerous lofty mountains, many of which are volcanic, presenting the singular spectacle of eternal fires bursting out through eternal snows. Glaciers or icy summits cover a great part of the island. Snæfell, the loftiest mountain, is 6,862 feet high. Hecla, 5,210 feet in height, is a volcanic mountain, more remarkable for the frequency than the violence of its eruptions.

Hot springs and boiling fountains abound, and are used for cooking by the inhabitants. The most noted of these are the Geysers, near mount Hecla. Great Geyser throws up a column of water to the height of 200 feet, at intervals of six hours; these emissions are preceded by loud reports, or a low rumbling, resembling the noise of artillery. On the Sulphur Mountain, are seen caldrons of boiling mud, emitting sulphureous exhalations.

3. *Minerals.* Sulphur is found in inexhaustible quantities; fossil wood, impregnated with bitumen, and called surturbrand, is abundant, and furnishes a good fuel, but peat and drift-wood are more generally used. Iron and copper exist, but are not worked.

4. *Vegetable Productions.* Several varieties of moss and lichen, with a few dwarf birch and willow trees, constitute almost the whole vegetation. Fish, butter, and milk are the principal articles of food; bread is a luxury.

5. *Education and Religion.* The Icelanders are Lutherans, and remarkable for their strict morals. There are few who cannot read and write, and most of them are well educated. The language is Scandinavian, and the literature is rich in poetry and prose. There was a printing press established here in 1530, the first ever set up in America.

XLVI. MEXICAN UNITED STATES.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* The Mexican confederacy, or, as it is generally called, Mexico, is bounded on the N. by the United States; E. by the United States and the Gulf of Mexico; S. by the Republic of Central America, and W. by the Pacific Ocean. It extends from Lat. 16° to 42° N. and from Lon. 87° to 124° W. being about 2,000 miles in length from N. to S., and from 150 to 1,200 in breadth, with an area estimated at about 1,600,000 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* The confederacy is traversed from south to north by a chain of elevated mountains, which is composed of several branches. The Central Chain enters the country on the south, and bears the local names of the Cordilleras of Mexico, the Sierra Madre, Sierra Mindres, &c.; passing into the United States it is known as the Rocky Mountains. It consists strictly speaking of an elevated table-land from 6,000 to 8,000 feet high, from which, as from a base, rise irregular ridges, and lofty summits. The principal summits are Popocatepetl 17,884 feet high; Orizava, 17,373; Istaccihuatl 15,704. There are five volcanoes in activity near the parallel of 19° N.; Orizava, Popocatepetl, Tustla, Colima and Jorullo. This chain of mountains, is remarkable for its rich silver mines. Near Guanaxuato it sends off two branches, the Eastern or Sierra of Catorce, of which the Masserne Mountains are a continuation, and the Western which sinks down in California. Another chain rises in the Californian peninsula, and passes north into Oregon District.

3. *Rivers.* The Mexican rivers rise in the central plateau or table-land, and flow easterly into the Gulf of Mexico, or westerly into the Pacific. In the south, where the distance from the mountains to the sea is small, there are no considerable rivers. In the north are the head waters of the Red River and the Arkansaw, which pass into the United States. The Rio del Norte or North River, the largest river in

the country, rises in the northern part of New Mexico, and traversing that Territory, and the states of Cohahuila and Tamaulipas, flows into the Gulf of Mexico. It is about 2,000 miles in length, but receives few tributaries, and its navigation is impeded by sand-bars and falls. The Colorado of the East rises in the mountains of New Mexico, and traversing the state of Cohahuila, flows into the Gulf of Mexico. The principal rivers of the West are the Francisco, Western Colorado, and Gila, flowing through regions imperfectly known. The Tampico on the eastern, and the Grande on the western declivity of the central table-land are the principal streams in the south. The southern and most populous part of the country suffers from want of water.

4. *Lakes.* There is a number of lakes of no great extent in the valley of Mexico, in the state of that name, the waters of which are diminishing. Tezcuco, the principal, formerly received the waters of San Christoval, Zumpango, Chalco, and Xochimilco, and was subject to inundations. To prevent this disaster, its waters have been made to discharge themselves into the river Tampico. The celebrated floating gardens or chinampas, formed by covering a sort of raft, composed of rushes and shrubs, with a layer of rich earth, were formerly numerous on these lakes; but most of those now called by that name are fixed, though some move from place to place. Lake Chapala, in the state of Xalisco, is distinguished for the beauty of its scenery. In the north are lakes Timpanogos and Buenaventura or Salt Lake, large sheets of water, of which little is known.

5. *Bays and Harbors.* Although this country has a very great extent of sea coast, it presents few good harbors; but there are some on the western shores. Most of the rivers are obstructed by sand-bars, and both coasts are rendered inaccessible for several months by violent tempests. The Gulf of California is 800 miles in length by 80 or 100 in breadth, but its navigation is rendered difficult by numerous shoals. The Gulf of Tehuantepec in the state of Oaxaca, and the bay of Campeachy between Yucatan and Tabasco, are the other chief bays.

6. *Climate.* About one third of the country lies within the torrid zone, but the remarkable elevation of its surface modifies its climate in a striking manner. The low country along the coasts has a tropical climate, and produces sugar, indigo, &c., while the region which occupies the central table-land from 6,000 to 9,500 feet in height, is mild and temperate, and yields the cereal grains of the temperate zone. The intervening space, from 3,000 to 5,000 feet in height, exhibits an intermediate climate. Thus in ascending the successive terraces, which rise from the sea to the surface of the table-land, the climates succeed each other, as it were, in layers, and in two days the whole scale of vegetation is presented to view. Some of the farms or haciendas are at an elevation of 10,000 feet. Above this table-land, single prominences rise into colder regions, and terminate in that of perpetual ice and snow. The year is divided into two seasons; the rainy, lasting about 4 months from the end of May, and the dry season, comprising the rest of the year. The northern part has a climate resembling that of the Mississippi valley in corresponding latitudes, but to the west of the mountains the cold is less severe.

7. *Soil.* The low plains on the coast are fertile, and have a luxuriant vegetation. Much of the central table-land is dry and sterile, but in those parts which are well watered the vegetation is remarkably

vigorous. In the northwest and northeast are extensive tracts of rich soil.

8. *Vegetables.* The variety of the indigenous vegetation is immense, owing to the great diversity of soil and climate. The banana grows in the warm and humid valleys, and its fruit, which is 10 or 11 inches in circumference, and 7 or 8 in length, is an important article of food. Various preparations are made of it, both in its ripe and immature state. When ripe it is dried, cut into slices, and converted into meal by pounding. Manioc, the root of which also furnishes a nutritive flour called cassava, likewise grows in the hot regions. The juice is an active poison, which is expressed after the root is ground; the remainder or cassava is made into bread. Tapioca, the purest and most wholesome part of the manioc, is prepared from cassava, by kneading it with the hand, and then stirring it over a slow fire, until it forms into grains.

The maguey or American agave yields a refreshing drink, called pulque, resembling cider. It is obtained by cutting off the flower stalk at the moment of flowering. Into the cavity thus formed, the juice, that would have gone to nourish the blossoms, is deposited, and continues to run for several months. This liquid is called honey-water, and being allowed to ferment, becomes pulque, from which by distillation an intoxicating drink, called mexical, is obtained. The ancient Mexicans used the leaves of the agave for making paper, and its prickles for pins and nails. The root of the jalap, a twining vine, furnishes a valuable purgative medicine. Logwood or Campeachy-wood, used in dyeing black and purple, is abundant along the bay of Campeachy, and mahogany is cut on the shores of Honduras Bay in great quantities.

The sugar-cane, indigo, cotton, cocoa, vanilla, tobacco, cochineal, &c. are among the productions of the Mexican states. Horses and horned cattle are reared in immense numbers.

9. *Minerals.* Copper, tin, iron, lead, quicksilver, gold, and silver occur, the two last named in greatest abundance. The gold is obtained principally from washings; the silver from mines, which are the richest in the world. Those of Guanaxuato and Zacatecas, in the states of the same name, and of Catorce, in the state of San Luis Potosi, are the most productive. At one period 3,000 mines were worked in 500 different places. Before the Mexican revolution in 1810, their annual produce was $24,000,000, but since that period it has diminished more than one half.

10. *Divisions.* The Mexican confederacy consists of 19 states, 5 territories, and the federal district, which contains the capital. The states are subdivided into partidos or districts.

States and Territories.	*Population.*	*Capitals.*	*Population.*
Chiapas	93,750	Chiapas	3,000
Yucatan	500,000	Merida	10,000
Tabasco	75,000	Tabasco or Hermosa	5,000
Oaxaca	600,000	Oaxaca	40,000
Vera Cruz	233,700	Vera Cruz	30,000
Puebla	680,000	Puebla	70,000
Mexico	1,000,000	Tlalpan	6,000
Mechoacan	450,000	Valladolid	25,000
Queretaro	200,000	Queretaro	40,000
Guanaxuato	450,000	Guanaxuato	60,000
Xalisco	800,000	Guadalaxara	60,000

Zacatecas	272,900	Zacatecas	25,000
San Luis Potosi	250,000	San Luis Potosi	40,000
New Leon	100,000	Monterey	15,000
Tamaulipas	150,000	Aguayo	6,000
Cohahuila and Texas	125,000	Monclova	3,000
Chihuahua	112,694	Chihuahua	30,000
Durango	175,000	Durango	25,000
Sonora and Cinaloa	180,000	Villa Fuerte	4,000
Federal District		Mexico	180,000
Territory of Tlascala		Tlascala	small town
of New Mexico	150,000	Santa Fe	3,500
of Colima	150,000	Colima	small town
of Upper California	25,000	Monterey	2,500
of Lower California	15,000	Loreto	

The population of the confederacy is estimated at present to be about 8,000,000 souls, including about 3,000,000 Indians.

11. *Towns.* Mexico, the capital city of the republic, is situated in the Federal District, at about an equal distance from the sea on each side, at Vera Cruz and Acapulco. It lies in a large valley, 63 miles in length, by 43 in breadth, which has the volcanic summits of Popocatapetl and Iztaccihuatl on the south, and contains the five lakes already mentioned. This great basin, called the valley of Mexico, is in no part less than 6,000 feet above the level of the sea.

The city is one of the most beautiful in the world; the streets are broad and regularly laid out, well paved, clean, and provided with wide footpaths; the houses are generally handsome, and their flat roofs, ornamented with shrubs and flowers, have a pretty appearance, and form an agreeable promenade. Many of the public buildings are magnificent, surpassing those of any other American city. The cathedral is a splendid edifice, of which the centre is surmounted by a dome resting upon four beautiful columns, and the front is adorned with two lofty towers, ornamented with statues and pilasters; the gold and silver ornaments in the chapel, attached to the cathedral, are the richest in the world. Opposite the cathedral on the same square, is the Government-house, an immense quadrangular building, nearly a mile in circuit, in which, besides the president's house, are contained the mint, the national library and printing office, a prison, &c. and in the spacious grounds attached to it, is the public botanic garden. There are several churches and convents, which are equally remarkable for beauty and grandeur of style, their vast extent, and the richness of their decorations, among which are statues and altars of massy silver, fine paintings and works of sculpture, &c. The mineria or mining school, the spacious prisons of the acordada, the buildings of the University, the palace of the inquisition, and the hospital are also worthy of note. The population of Mexico is estimated at about 180,000, of which about one half are Creoles, one fourth Indians, and the remainder of mixed races.

In the vicinity of Mexico is Huehuetoca, celebrated for the desagua or canal by which the waters of lake Zumpango are discharged into the river Tula. It is one of the most gigantic works of the kind ever constructed, being about 13 miles in length, and in some places 197 feet in depth, and 360 at top in breadth. Guadaloupe, a little village, is remarkable for a rich shrine of the Virgin Mary, to which thousands of pilgrims annually resort. Otumba, a small town to the northeast of the capital, contains some remarkable monuments of the Aztecs or

ancient inhabitants of Mexico, among which are two teocallis or Mexican pyramids.

Puebla, the capital of the state of the same name, is situated on an elevated plain, in the midst of a fertile country. It is inferior only to the capital in population and beauty, being regularly laid out, containing many handsome buildings, and having an active trade and important manufactures. Population 70,000. The churches and monasteries resemble those of Mexico in extent and the richness of their decorations. The cathedral, a vast and superb edifice, with magnificent ornaments, and the house of religious retreat, the richest charitable institution in the world, are among the most remarkable buildings. The Palafoxian seminary is one of the best institutions for education in Mexico.

In the vicinity are Cholula and Tlascala, noted for their ancient greatness, before the conquest of the country by the Spaniards. The latter is the capital of the territory of the same name, situated between the states of Mexico and Puebla.

Oaxaca, capital of the state of the same name, lies in a beautiful valley, and is one of the prettiest cities in the Mexican states. Population 30,000.

Vera Cruz, the principal commercial place in the confederacy, is prettily built and regularly laid out on the borders of the gulf of Mexico; but it is situated in an arid plain, surrounded with moving sand hills, and is rendered unhealthy by the marshes in its neighborhood. The water is also bad, and the heat excessive. The black vomit or yellow fever carries off a great many strangers. Population 10,000.

Xalapa, in the vicinity, is delightfully situated, and its cool, clear sky, and beautiful gardens and groves, render it an agreeable retreat from the intense heat and sickly air of the port. It contains 13,000 inhabitants.

The other principal towns in the state of Vera Cruz are Orizava, a flourishing place near the volcanic mountain of that name, and Cordova, noted for the extent of their tobacco plantations; and Perote, which contains a citadel and a military academy, and near which rises the lofty peak, called the coffer of Perote, to the height of 14,000 feet.

Acapulco, in the state of Mexico, on the Pacific Ocean, is one of the finest harbors in the country, but like Vera Cruz, lying in the hot, low region, is unhealthy. Population 4,000.

Queretaro, capital of the state of that name, is distinguished for the beauty of its situation, the magnificence of its edifices, and the wealth and industry of the inhabitants. The convent of Santa Clara, is the largest in the world, being two miles in circuit, and is said to resemble a little town in its interior. The woollen manufactures of Queretaro are extensive. Population 40,000.

Guanaxuato, capital of the state of Guanaxuato, is situated in the centre of the richest silver mines in the world, which have rendered it a place of great wealth. It contains a mint, a college, some fine churches, a londiga or immense warehouse, &c. The town and vicinity had formerly a population of 70,000, which has dwindled down to 30,000. Irapuato and Salamanca, in the same state, have each a population of about 16,000. In the northern part of the state lies the hacienda or estate of Jaral, the proprietor of which is the most extensive landholder in the world; his landed estate in this and the neighboring

state of Zacatecas, amounts to about 50,000 square miles, and his live stock to three million head.

Valladolid, the capital of Mechoacan, is a well built city, in which the aqueduct, and cathedral are remarkable constructions. Population 15,000. In the southeast part of the state is the volcano of Jorullo, which suddenly rose out of a plain in 1759, to the height of 1,600 feet, and has continued burning ever since.

Guadalaxara, capital of Xalisco, one of the most important states of the confederacy, is a large and beautiful city, inferior in wealth, population, and magnificence only to Mexico and Puebla. Its streets, broad, airy, and strait, its twelve fountains supplied by an aqueduct 15 miles in length, its fourteen squares, and its pretty alameda or public walk, give it an appearance of elegance which is heightened by the magnificence of the public buildings, and the neatness of the dwelling houses. The cathedral is a vast building surmounted by two towers, and richly ornamented with gold and silver lamps and vessels, and fine paintings of the Spanish masters. Several other churches and convents, the mint, the university, and the college, are also fine structures. Guadalaxara has about 60,000 inhabitants. The port of San Blas in this state contains a navy yard. The situation is unhealthy, and the town contains but 3,000 inhabitants, who desert it in the sickly season.

Zacatecas, capital of the state of the same name, owes its importance to the rich silver mines in its vicinity. There are here a college, a mint, and the magnificent church of our Lady of Guadaloupe. Population 22,000.

Aguas Calientes, Sombrerete, Fresnillo, Pino, and Nochistlan are the other principal towns in the state, and contain each from 12,000 to 15,000 inhabitants.

San Luis Potosi, capital of the state of San Luis Potosi, is one of the most important commercial cities in the country, being the natural depot for the trade of Tampico with the northern and western states, some of which it also supplies with various domestic fabrics. Including the suburbs, the population amounts to nearly 50,000. It is well built, and contains several convents, remarkable for their extent, a mint, a college, and numerous churches. Tampico in the state of Tamaulipas, near the mouth of the river of the same name, is a thriving town, and has considerable foreign commerce. Population 5,000. The old town of Tampico, on the south side of the river, in the state of Vera Cruz, is in an unhealthy situation.

Chihuahua, capital of the state of that name, is a large and handsome city, on a branch of the river Norte. Its principal church is one of the most splendid in the Mexican States; the state house, and military academy are also worthy of note. In its neighborhood there are rich silver mines. According to some travellers Chihuahua had once a population of 70,000 souls, but it is now very much reduced.

The city of Durango, also the capital of a state, and situated in a rich mining-district, contains a mint, a college, and other public buildings. Population 22,000.

Santa Fé, the capital of the Territory of New Mexico, is a thriving town, remarkable as the emporium of the over-land trade carried on between the United States and the Mexican States, by caravans. It has about 3000 inhabitants.

The state of Cohahuila and Texas, which borders on the United States, has no large towns. Nacogdoches, Galveztown and San Felipe

de Austin, are the principal settlements. There are many emigrants from the United States in this state.

Upper California contains a few small towns and missions on the coast, but the interior is wholly occupied by independent Indians. Monterey the principal town has 2,500 inhabitants. The harbor of San Francisco is one of the finest in the world, being safe, capacious, and easy of access.

The Missions are stations in which the converted Indians are collected under the care of a priest.

12. *Agriculture.* Although the inhabitants are nourished by the soil, yet agriculture, is by no means in a flourishing condition. The variety of soil and climate, however, furnishes a corresponding diversity of cultivated as well as indigenous vegetation. The temperate regions are favorable to the cereal grasses, and all the culinary vegetables and fruit trees of Europe thrive. The cultivation of the sugar cane, indigo, cotton, vanilla, cocoa, and tobacco has been successfully prosecuted.

13. *Commerce and Manufactures.* The inhabitants are chiefly devoted to agricultural and mining operations, and the commerce is not extensive. The principal articles of export are gold and silver in bullion, coin or ornamental work, hides, cochineal, vanilla, jalap, &c. The imports are cotton, woollen, silk, and linen goods, quicksilver which is used in the extraction of silver from the ore, paper, &c. Commerce is principally carried on by foreigners. The cotton and woollen manufactures, formerly considerable, have declined; jewelry, and gold and silver ornamental work, leather, soap, and tobacco are the chief productions of manufacturing industry.

14. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants of the Mexican States are composed of several distinct races, Creoles, Indians, and Negroes, with several mixed breeds, the mulattoes, mestizoes, zambos, &c. While this country belonged to Spain, it was the policy of that government to foster these distinctions, and to attach political privileges or disabilities to them; since the revolution the political distinctions have been done away, but the natural features remain. 1. The Creoles are the native whites, or Spaniards born in the country; European Spaniards have been expelled from the states. 2. The native Indian races have continued to occupy large portions of the country, instead of receding before the whites as in the United States. They are quiet, indolent, and taciturn, and have embraced the Catholic religion. In the northern parts beyond the white settlements, there are, however, various independent and warlike tribes, of whom the Comanches, Apaches, and Yaquis are the most powerful. 3. The Negroes are not numerous, and are all free, slavery having been abolished by a late law of the republic. 4. Mestizoes are descendants of whites and Indians; they are numerous and differ little from the Creoles. 5. The Mulattoes are born of negro and white parents; and 6. the Zambos, or, as they are sometimes called, Chinese, of Indians and negroes. The whites are to be found chiefly on the central table land, where the Indians are also numerous, while the low countries on the coast are principally occupied by Zambos and negroes.

15. *Religion and Education.* The Roman Catholic religion is the religion of the state, but other forms of religion are now tolerated. The clergy is not well educated, and the great mass of the Mexican population is in a deplorable state of ignorance. This is owing to the

hateful policy of the Spanish government, which confided all civil, military, and ecclesiastical dignities only to Europeans, and discouraged the education of those classes which now compose the population of the republic. Since the revolution the country has been too much disturbed to allow the cure of this disorder, yet steps have already been taken in the different states towards providing means for general education.

16. *Antiquities.* The Aztecs or native Indians, who possessed a great part of this country at the time of its discovery and conquest by the Spaniards, were acquainted with the arts of civilized life; they lived in cities among which their capital Tenochtitlan was remarkable for extent and splendor. It was demolished by the Spaniards, who built the present city of Mexico near its site. Paintings, executed on skins, cotton cloth, and the leaves of the agave, and containing the history of their nation, have been preserved, and the Aztec calendar, carved in porphyry, and discovered in 1790, shows the Aztecs to have been acquainted with astronomy. Some remarkable monuments of their architecture also remain.

The Aztec pyramids or teocallis are numerous; some of them are constructed of alternate layers of clay and brick, and faced with stone; such are the two teocallis of Teotihuacan near Mexico, called the temples of the sun and the moon; one of these is 150 and the other 144 feet in height, and they are surrounded by a group of smaller ones regularly disposed. The great teocalli of Cholula near Puebla, is at present but 177 feet high, but its base is larger than that of any of the pyramids of the Eastern continent, being 1,440 feet in breadth. In the northern part of the state of Vera Cruz near the village of Papantla, there is a teocalli, constructed of immense blocks of porphyry, 60 feet high, with a base of 82 feet square. In the state of Oaxaca are ruins called the palace or tombs of Mitla, consisting of three buildings, with massive porphyry columns.

The fort of Xochicalco, in the valley of Mexico, consists of a hill 387 feet high, surrounded with ditches, and divided into five terraces, covered with masonry; some of the stones are adorned with sculpture. In the state of Chiapa near Palenque are ruins of great extent, exhibiting proofs of much mechanical skill on the part of the unknown builders.

17. *History.* This part of North America was discovered by Fernando Cortez, a Spaniard, in 1519. He soon conquered the Aztecs, who were ignorant of the use of fire arms, and the country became a Spanish province under the name of New Spain. It continued to be governed by a Spanish viceroy until 1810, when the revolution began; in 1813 the Mexican provinces declared themselves independent. The war continued with some interruptions and various success, until 1819, when the insurgents were completely reduced. The struggle was renewed a few years afterwards, and Iturbide, a Creole, who had been in the Spanish or royal interest, joining the patriots, the latter proved successful. In 1822 Iturbide caused himself to be proclaimed emperor, but he was soon after dethroned and banished, and in 1824, a constitution was adopted on the plan of that of the United States. The states of the confederacy, have each a separate government, which manages its internal concerns. The general government is administered by a president, chosen for four years by the legislatures of the states, and a congress, which is composed of a senate and a house of

deputies, the former elected by the state legislatures, and the latter by the people, as in the United States. The official style of the republic is the United Mexican States (Estados Unidos Mexicanos).

XLVII. REPUBLIC OF CENTRAL AMERICA.

1. *Boundaries and Divisions.* The republic of Central America is bounded N. by the Mexican United States; E. by the Caribbean sea; S. by the republic of New Grenada, and W. by the Pacific Ocean. It lies between Lat. 8° and 17° N., and Lon. 87° and 99° W., having an area of 185,000 square miles, with a population of about two millions. It is composed of five states, which are subdivided into partidos or districts, and of the Federal District, which contains the seat of government.

States.	*Population.*	*Capitals.*	*Population.*
Guatemala	850,000	Old Guatemala	20,000
San Salvador	350,000	San Salvador	40,000
Honduras	280,000	Comayagua	18,000
Nicaragua	270,000	Leon	38,000
Costa Rica	150,000	San Jose	20,000
Federal District		New Guatemala	50,000.

2. *Mountains.* A lofty chain of mountains, forming a part of the great Mexican and Rocky Mountain range, traverses the country. It extends along the western coast not far from the Pacific, and presents a series of 21 volcanic summits in constant activity. This part of the country is subject to the most tremendous convulsions of nature, which have buried cities in ruins, and destroyed whole tribes of people. The volcano of Agua, and that of Fuego, both near Guatemala, rise to the height of from 12,000 to 15,000 feet.

3. *Lakes and Rivers.* The largest rivers flow down the eastern declivity of the mountains into the Caribbean Sea. There is none of great extent, but several are navigable. The Motagua, which flows through the State of Guatemala, the Ulua and Segovia of Honduras, and the San Juan, 64 miles long, which forms the outlet of lake Nicaragua, are the principal. Lake Nicaragua, 120 miles in length by 41 in breadth, is navigable for the largest vessels, and receives the waters of lake Leon, which is ten miles to the northwest, by a navigable river. Lake Leon is but five miles from the Tosta, which runs into the Pacific ocean. A union of the two oceans through these channels is contemplated. In the state of Guatemala is Lake Dulce or Izaval, communicating with the bay of Honduras.

4. *Soil and Climate.* The soil is in general good, and the climate exhibits the same variety as in the Mexican States. The productions are also similar, including indigo, tobacco, cochineal, cotton, wheat, maize, &c.

5. *Coasts and Bays.* In the northeast, between Honduras and the Mexican state of Yucatan, lies the large bay of Honduras, the navigation of which is rendered dangerous by numerous reefs and keys. On this bay is an English settlement called Balise, formed for the purpose of cutting dye wood and mahogany. It consists of about 200 whites and 3,000 slaves. A great extent of coast to the south of the

bay is occupied by the Sambo and Mosquito Indians, who have never been subdued by the whites.

6. *Towns.* New Guatemala, the capital of the republic, is situated in a pleasant and fertile valley, which enjoys a delightful climate. It was built in 1774, in consequence of the almost entire destruction of Old Guatemala by an earthquake. The streets are broad, clean, and strait; the houses are generally low, on account of the frequency of earthquakes, and provided with gardens and fountains. The cathedral, the government house, the archbishop's palace, the mint, and several of the churches are handsome buildings. The commerce and manufactures of the city are extensive. Population 50,000.

Old Guatemala, capital of the state of Guatemala, has been several times destroyed by earthquakes, and lies between the volcanoes of Agua and Fuego. It suffered much from an earthquake in 1830. It formerly contained fifty or sixty churches, and several large convents, which are now in ruins. Its cathedral is one of the largest in America. Population 18,000. Chiquimula, in the same state, is a place of about 35,000 inhabitants.

San Salvador, the capital of the state of the same name, is agreeably situated, in the midst of fine indigo and tobacco plantations, and has an active commerce and extensive manufactures. Population 39,000.

Comayagua, the capital of Honduras, with 20,000 inhabitants, contains a college; Truxillo and Omoa in the same state have good harbors on the bay of Honduras, but they are sickly.

Leon, capital of Nicaragua, is regularly laid out and handsomely built, and contains a university and a cathedral. It has 38,000 inhabitants. Nicaragua is the second town in the state. Riolejo has an excellent port.

San José or Costa Rica, with 20,000 inhabitants, and Cartago with about 25,000 inhabitants, are the principal towns of Costa Rica.

7. *Commerce.* Cochineal and indigo are the two staple productions, and furnish the largest articles of export. Gold and silver, and cacao are also extensively exported.

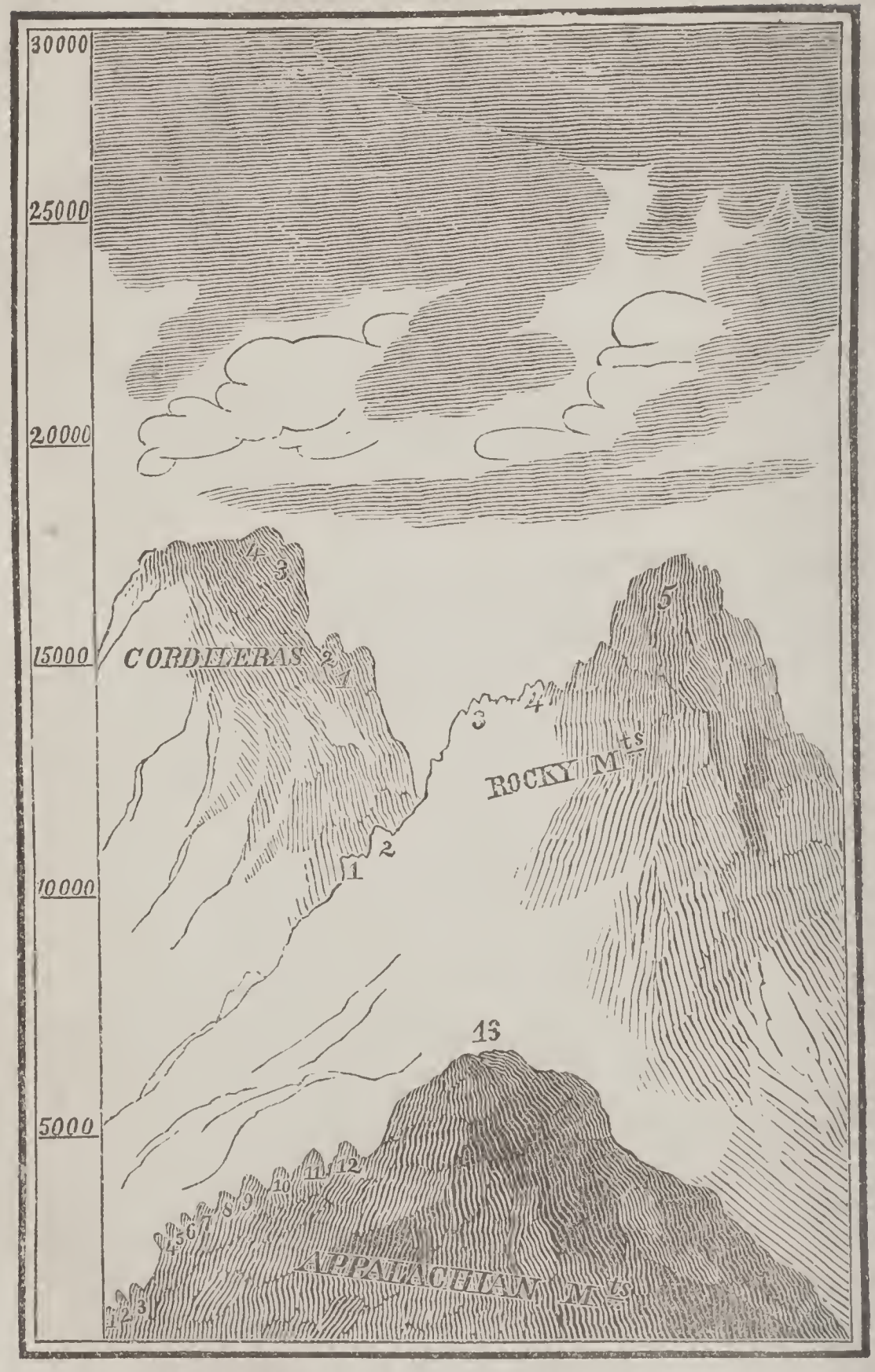
8. *Inhabitants and Government.* The inhabitants resemble those of the Mexican States; about one fifth are creoles, two fifths mixed, and the remainder Indians, with a few negroes. Slavery is abolished. The government is a copy of that of the United States.

9. *History.* The country was conquered by Alvarado, who was sent from Mexico by Cortez, in 1523. The natives called Quiches lived in cities, and some ruins of their works are yet visible. The province was erected by the Spaniards into a captain generalship by the name of Guatemala, and continued dependent upon Spain until 1821, when it declared itself independent. A constitution was adopted in 1824.

XLVIII. NORTH AMERICA. GENERAL VIEW.

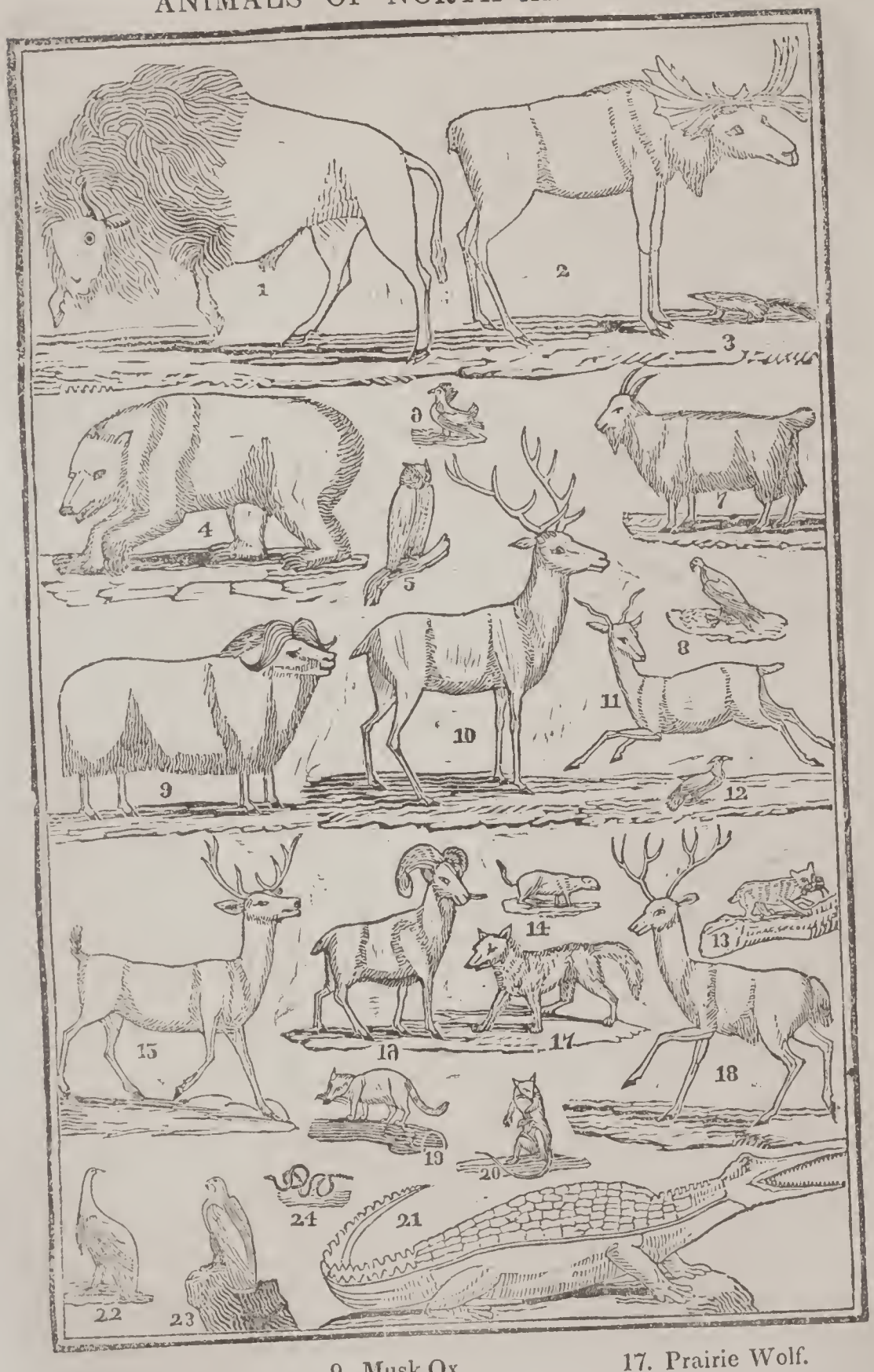
1. *Boundaries and Extent.* North America is bounded on the N. by the Arctic or Frozen Ocean, on the E. by the Atlantic, and on the W. by the Pacific. Behring's Strait on the northwest separates it from Asia. The isthmus of Panama connects it with South America on the south. It is estimated to contain an area of about 8,000,000 square miles, with a population of about 26,000,000.

MOUNTAINS OF NORTH AMERICA.



Appalachian — 1. Mt. Holyoke, 910 feet — 2. Cumberland, 1000 do. — 3. Mt. Tom, 1200 do. — 4. Wachusett, 3000 do. — 5. Taconic, 3000 do. — 6. Monadnock. 3254 do. — 7. Ascutney, 3320 do. — 8. Killington Peak, 3675. — 9. Round Top, 3804. — 10. Saddle Mt., 4000. — 11. Camel's Rump, 4188. — 12. Mansfield, 4279. — 13. Mt. Washington, 6428. —Rocky — 1. Spanish Peak, 11,500 feet — 2. James' Peak, 12,000 do. — 3. Long's Peak, 14,000 do. — 4. Mt. Fairweather, 14,000 do. — 5. Mt. St. Elias, 17,000 do. — Cordilleras — 1 Nevado of Toluca, 15,500 feet — Iztaccihuatl, 15,700do. — Orizava, 17,375 do. — 4. Popocatepetl, 17,884.

ANIMALS OF NORTH AMERICA.



1. Bison.
2. Moose.
3. Badger.
4. Grizzly Bear.
5. Owl.
6. Pinnated Grouse.
7. Rocky Mountain Goat.
8. Turkey Buzzard.
9. Musk Ox.
10. American Elk.
11. Antelope.
12. Ruffed Grouse.
13. Wild Cat.
14. Prairie Marmot.
15. Virginia Deer.
16. Rocky Mountain Sheep.
17. Prairie Wolf.
18. Black Tailed Deer.
19. Raccoon.
20. Opossum.
21. Alligator.
22. Wild Turkey.
23. Eagle.
24. Rattlesnake.

2. *Mountains.* A great mountainous system covers the western part of the continent with its numerous chains, running parallel with the coast, and extending with slight interruptions from the northwestern coast to the isthmus of Panama, where it joins the Andes. It is known in different parts of its course, under the various names of the Cordillera of Guatemala, the Cordillera of Mexico and the Rocky Mountains; its principal peaks are Mount Fairweather (14,000 feet) and Mount St. Elias (17,000), in Russian America; Spanish Peak (11,500), James' Peak (12,000), and Long's Peak (14,000), in the United States; Popocatapetl (17,884), Orizava (17,373), Iztaccihuatl (15,700), and the Nevado of Toluca (15,500), in the Mexican States; and the volcanoes of Agua, and Fuego in Central America. The Alleghany or Appalachian system, which runs nearly parallel with the eastern coast, is the only other considerable series of mountainous chains.

3. *Rivers.* The great rivers of North America rise in the central part of the continent, and, flowing in different directions, pour their waters into the Arctic, Atlantic and Pacific oceans. The Mackenzie, the Saskashawan, the St. Lawrence, the Missouri, the Mississippi, and the Columbia are the principal streams. The Mississippi has the longest course, but the St. Lawrence discharges the greatest volume of water.

4. *Bays and Gulfs.* Baffin's Bay, a large sea lying to the west of Greenland, communicates with the Atlantic ocean on the south through Davis's Strait. Its northern coast has never been explored, but it probably communicates with the ocean to the north of Greenland, and separates that region from the continent. Barrow's Strait, is an outlet on the west, which has been explored to 110° W. Lon. Its termination is unknown. Hudson's Bay, is about 1,000 miles in length from north to south by 800 in breadth. It is full of sand-banks, reefs, and islands, and its navigation is obstructed during the greater part of the year by fixed or drift ice. The Gulf of St. Lawrence is a large inland sea, communicating with the ocean on the north by the strait of Belleisle, and on the south by a broad channel between cape Ray in Newfoundland and North Cape on Cape Breton, and by the gut of Canso, which separates Cape Breton from Nova Scotia. Breadth from east to west 240 miles; length 300. The Gulf of Mexico extends north and south, from Florida to Yucatan, 600 miles, and east and west from Cuba to the Mexican States, 700 miles. It communicates with the Atlantic on the north of Cuba by the Florida channel, and with the Caribbean sea on the south by Cuba channel.

5. *Lakes.* North America contains the largest bodies of fresh water on the face of the globe, and is not less remarkable for the number than the magnitude of its lakes. Slave lake, Athapescow, and Great Bear lake are large sheets of water which discharge themselves into the Arctic Ocean through Mackenzie's River. Lake Winnipeg, which is 250 miles in length by 60 in breadth, pours its waters into Hudson's Bay through Nelson's River. Between the United States and Canada lies a series of great lakes, communicating with each other by a succession of narrow channels or rivers, and finally emptying themselves through the St. Lawrence.

The largest of these, and the largest fresh water lake in the world is Lake Superior, which is 420 miles in length by 170 in breadth; having a circuit of 1,500 miles, and covering an area of 35,000 square miles. It discharges its waters through the river or strait of St. Mary, 50 miles

long, into Lake Huron, which likewise receives those of Lake Michigan. Lake Huron is 280 miles in length, and 90 in breadth, exclusive of the large bay on the northeastern shore, called Georgian Bay, which is about 80 miles in length by 50 in breadth. An outlet, called the river St. Clair, expands, after a course of 40 miles, into a lake of the same name, 24 miles in length, and 30 in breadth, which again contracts, and enters Lake Erie under the name of the river Detroit, 25 miles in length. Lake Erie, the next link in this great chain, is 270 miles in length by from 25 to 50 in breadth. The river Niagara, 36 miles long, carries its surplus waters, over a perpendicular precipice 165 feet high, into Lake Ontario, which is about 190 miles in length, by 40 in breadth. The surface of Lake Superior is 625 feet above the level of the sea; its medium depth 900 feet; the descent to Lake Huron is by the Sault or Fall of St. Mary 23 feet, and by rapids and the gradual descent of the river, 21 feet, giving 580 feet for the elevation of the surface of Lake Huron, whose depth is equal to that of Lake Superior. Lake Erie is much shallower, not exceeding a mean of 120 feet, and having its surface 560 feet above high water, while Lake Ontario has a depth of 500 feet, and its surface is 330 lower than that of Lake Erie. The waters of these lakes are clear and potable, and they abound with fish, among which are trout, weighing from 75 to 100 pounds, sturgeon, white fish, pike, bass, &c. They are navigable by large vessels, and a great number of steamboats navigate their waters.

6. *Table-lands.* The great Mexican table-land, upon which are situated most of the principal cities, and upon which is concentrated most of the population of the Mexican States, has an elevation of from 4,000 to 8,000 feet, and extends from Chihuahua in the north to the state of San Salvador in Central America on the south. The Alleghanian plateau or table-land, extending from New York to Alabama and Georgia, from 34° to 42° N. Lat., has an elevation of from 1,200 to 3,000 feet. It comprises the western part of Pennsylvania, Virginia and North Carolina, the northwestern part of South Carolina and Georgia, the northern part of Alabama, and the eastern part of Tennessee and Kentucky. The Central Table-land of North America, which comprises the region containing the sources of the Mackenzie, the Saskashawan, the Columbia, the Missouri, the Mississippi, the Western Colorado, and the Rio del Norte, is from 2,300 to 3,500 feet high.

7. *Plain.* The vast plain, which extends entirely across the continent from the mouth of the Mackenzie, to the Delta of the Mississippi, and spreads out between the Rocky and the Appalachian Mountains, is the largest in the world, having an area of 3,250,000 square miles. It embraces the valleys of the Mackenzie, the Saskashawan, the Missouri, the St. Lawrence, and the Mississippi, and stretches from regions of perpetual ice to the tropical climate of the Gulf of Mexico. It is in this plain that the traveller meets those wide expanses, called prairies, over which the eye wanders, as over a sea, till the vision is lost in the distance, and finds himself obliged to regulate his course by the compass or by the observation of the heavenly bodies. They afford abundant pasture to the bison and deer, but are so destitute of wood, that the hunter is under the necessity of taking fuel with him, or in dry weather of making a fire of the dung of the bison. These magnificent plains occur on the Arkansaw and Missouri, and around the Saskashawan and the Mackenzie.

8. *Animals.* Most of the American quadrupeds are of a distinct species, even when they bear the same name of those of the eastern continent. We shall describe them in natural groups as briefly as possible.

The bison is a species of ox found only in North America, and is distinguished by the hump on its shoulders, and the length and fineness of its hair, which is sometimes manufactured into hats and coarse cloth. It was formerly found over a great part of the continent from 30° to 60° N., but is now never seen to the east of the river Mississippi. The flesh is tender and well flavored, and the tongue and hump are considered great delicacies. The skins, dressed with the hair on, are familiarly known as buffalo robes, the animal being generally though improperly called buffalo. The bison has been domesticated, and in a wild state does not attack man, unless when wounded and at bay. It feeds in the vast prairies of the west in herds of several thousands, which are usually led by a bull, remarkable for strength and fierceness. While feeding, the bisons are scattered over a great extent of country, but when they move in mass, they form a dense column, which, once in motion, is scarcely to be impeded. Their march is seldom interrupted even by rivers, across which they swim without hesitation, nearly in the order that they traverse the plains. When flying before their pursuers, it would be in vain for the foremost to halt, as the throng in the rear still rushes onward, and the leaders must advance. The Indians take advantage of this circumstance to destroy great quantities of this favorite game; luring a herd to the vicinity of a precipice, they terrify them by shouts and artifices, until they drive them headlong down the descent.

The musk ox inhabits the barren lands to the north of 60°; it is about the size of a small domestic ox, and is covered with a long brown hair, among which is found a fine, soft wool. Its food is grass and lichen, and the flesh is well flavored, but when lean smells of musk, whence the name of the animal.

The moose is a large animal of the deer kind, above 6 feet in height, with long, thick, and coarse fur, and enormous antlers. It was formerly found as far south as the Ohio, but at present occurs only in the extreme northern parts of the United States, and beyond the great lakes. It browses upon the leaves and tender twigs of trees, lives in small herds, and is inoffensive except when irritated by a wound.

The reindeer of the barren grounds, is found only in the northern part of the continent; its skin is closely covered with hair, and forms a valuable article of clothing in that cold region, and its flesh is much esteemed as food. Pemmican is formed by pounding the dried flesh of the reindeer, and pouring melted fat over it.

There is another variety of reindeer, called the caribou, which is larger than the former, and inhabits more southern districts to the south of Hudson's Bay, and is sometimes seen on this side of the St. Lawrence. This animal appears to be the same as the reindeer of Europe, but is not domesticated by the inhabitants.

The common or Virginia deer is the smallest and most abundant of the deer kind in North America, and is found all over the country to the south of the great lakes and the St. Lawrence. It is remarkable for the slenderness and delicacy of its form, the celerity of its course, and the vivacity of its movements. It is uncertain whether the animal

called the Mexican deer, and found in the Mexican states, is the same or a different species.

The elk or wapiti is but little inferior to the moose, with which it is often confounded. Its lofty antlers, towering to the height of 4 or 5 feet, are formidable weapons, and though it is capable of being domesticated, it is sometimes dangerous. Its flesh is much prized by hunters; the horn is also useful for bows, and the hides for articles of dress, and other purposes. The elk was formerly common over a great part of North America, but has now retired to the western wilderness.

The long-tailed deer is common on the west of the Rocky Mountains, and resembles the common deer in shape and size, but the tail is much longer.

The black-tailed or mule deer is found on the declivities of the Rocky Mountains as far north as the Saskashawan.

There is only one species of antelope found in America, called the prong-horned antelope. It is a gentle, timid animal, remarkable for the delicacy and grace of its form and the swiftness of its course, and it inhabits the great plains of the Missouri and the Saskashawan.

The Rocky Mountain sheep inhabit the mountainous chain from which they derive their name, from about 40° to 68° N. Lat. They live in herds, and seek their food, consisting of lichens or small shrubs, on lofty and craggy ridges, where their vigilance and agility baffle the pursuit of the hunter and the wolf. They are much larger than the domestic sheep, and their flesh is superior. The hair is short, fine and flexible, but in winter becomes coarse and dry. They are called by the hunters bighorn from the size of their horns, which are sometimes nearly 3 feet in length, and one foot in circumference at the base.

The Rocky Mountain goat seems to have nearly the same range as the preceding. Its flesh is hard, dry, and unsavory; it is covered with long hair, beneath which is a white, soft, and very fine wool. The skin is thick, and is used for moccasins.

The puma or cougar, commonly called the panther or catamount, is the largest animal of the cat kind found in North America. It is cunning, cowardly, and cautious, but sanguinary, ferocious, and destructive; springing from a thicket, or from the branches of a tree upon the back of its prey, which it soon tears in pieces with its formidable claws. It is still occasionally killed in the more unsettled parts of the United States.

Of the lynx or short-tailed cat, which is not much larger than the domestic cat, there are several species in North America. The Canada lynx is abundant in the regions about Hudson's Bay, and preys upon rabbits and hares. Its skins are exported in great numbers.

Four species of bear inhabit North America; the brown, black, grizzly, and white bear. The white or polar bear is common to the northeastern part of America and the northwestern part of the eastern continent, and is principally confined to the maritime districts of the Arctic regions. He is strong, ferocious, and daring, uniting the strength of the lion with the untameable fierceness of the hyena; he is an excellent diver and swimmer, and preys chiefly upon seals, fish, and carcasses of whales. A long shaggy covering of soft white hair and a copious supply of fat, protect him from the effects of the rigorous climate.

The grizzly bear is the most formidable animal of North America. It is as large as the polar bear, but even more fierce, vindictive, and

daring; his range seems to be from about 40° to 61° N. on the Rocky Mountains, and their eastern plains. There he reigns undisputed monarch; such is his strength that he will carry off the carcass of a bison weighing a thousand pounds; he attacks man without fear, and his extraordinary tenacity of life renders him extremely dangerous, even after repeated wounds, which would prove mortal to any other creature.

The brown bear, which inhabits the barren lands stretching on the north and east of Slave lake to the Arctic ocean, feeds on fish, berries, and small quadrupeds, and is smaller and less fierce than the preceding.

The black bear is spread over nearly the whole of North America, and occurs in the thinly settled regions of the United States. Its fur is long, black, and shining; it feeds on roots, berries, insects, birds, fish, and small quadrupeds, and is fond of maize and honey, and being an expert climber, often ascends trees to plunder the hoards of the wild bee. It seldom exceeds five feet in length, and is rather timid and mild. In cold regions it sleeps through the winter.

The badger, a small animal weighing 15 or 16 pounds, belongs to the bear family. It is found in the western part of the United States, and in the British territories; its food consists of vegetables, insects, and small birds, and it passes the day, at the bottom of the long, winding cavern, which it excavates with great rapidity. It is a harmless creature, but will often defend itself resolutely when attacked.

One species of glutton, the wolverene, also of the same family, is found in the northern parts of North America. Its body is about 28 inches in length, and it is remarkable for its slowness, voracity, and strength. It destroys young foxes, beaver, and other small quadrupeds; its fur is valued for the length and thickness of the hair.

The canine species are numerous in North America. The common brown wolf, which was formerly spread over a great part of the continent, and which is not yet exterminated even in the inhabited parts of the United States, nearly resembles the European wolf, but appears to differ from it in some respects. The gray wolf, which is numerous in the more northern regions, is perhaps also a distinct variety. The habits and character, however, are very similar; though cruel and bloodthirsty, and, at times when pressed by hunger, bold, they are in general timid. They run down the deer and fox, and in the vicinity of settled districts attack domestic animals.

The prairie or barking wolf frequents the prairies of the great central plain of North America. It is a distinct species from the preceding, hunts in packs, and is remarkable for its swiftness.

The dogs of America appear to be nothing more than domesticated wolves, and they retain some of their wolfish habits. There are several varieties used for draft, or the chase, in the northern regions, and it has been found by travellers, that the larger species will run down and devour the smaller.

The Hare Indian dog is found on the banks of the river Mackenzie, and the Great Bear lake, and is used by the Hare Indians and a few other tribes for the chase, as it is too small to be useful as a beast of draft or burden. It resembles the prairie wolf, but is smaller. It is playful and affectionate, but not docile, and it dislikes confinement.

The North American dog is much in use in the Hudson's Bay countries and in Canada, and is in size between the Esquimaux and

Hare Indian dog; but it wants the strength of the former, and the playful disposition of the latter. It is used in the chase, and by some tribes as a beast of burden or draft. Its color is generally black and gray, striped with white. It has a thick and woolly coat. The flesh of the North American dog is much esteemed by the Canadian voyageurs.

The Esquimaux dog is about the size of the Newfoundland dog, and has a very majestic appearance. It is of great use to the Esquimaux and the traders, in drawing their furs and other baggage. The weight, that several of these animals will draw over the snow, is surprising. The number of dogs attached to a sledge is usually five. They are harnessed two abreast, the leader being usually well broken and long trained. He is guided by the voice of his master, and is generally perfectly obedient. The Esquimaux dog bears the same near relation to the gray wolf, that the Hare Indian dog does to the prairie wolf.

The Newfoundland dog, which is thought to have proceeded from the mixture of a domestic dog with the wolf, is remarkable for its sagacity, strength, size, and beauty. He swims with great ease, is much used for drawing sledges, and is strongly attached to his master. There are two varieties, the long-haired and the short-haired, of which the latter is the less esteemed.

The red fox common throughout North America, is a distinct species from the common European fox, being larger and having a longer and finer fur. The black fox, crossed fox, and gray fox do not differ materially from the red fox. The Arctic fox is much smaller, and its hair is long, soft, and woolly. It inhabits the Arctic regions, and in winter becomes perfectly white. Small quadrupeds, birds, and fish compose its food. The swift fox, which lives in the plains of the west, is a very slender little creature; it forms its habitation by burrowing, and is much smaller than the other species. It is covered with a thick, soft, fine hair, and in speed it even surpasses the antelope.

The weasel tribe are small, but active, sanguinary, and destructive animals. The ermine is found over the continent as far south as the Middle States, and its winter-robe, which is pure white, with the exception of the black tip of the tail, is a well known ornament. The mink swims and dives with great facility, and lives near the water preying upon frogs, fish, &c.; it is found from Carolina to Hudson's Bay. The pine marten, is much larger than the preceding, approaching nearly the size of the cat. It frequents forests, where it climbs the trees in pursuit of birds and squirrels. The fur is much used for hats, and for ornament. The fisher or pekan, is peculiar to this continent, and is found from 62° N. Lat. to Pennsylvania; in its habits it resembles the pine marten.

The raccoon is peculiar to the American continent; the body is about 20 inches in length, and the fur is valuable. It is a sanguinary animal, feeds on birds, insects, maize, &c., and climbs trees with great facility. It may be tamed, and becomes playful, but is very mischievous.

The American otter inhabits the whole continent; it is about 3½ feet long, and is covered with a very thick, fine fur, which is an article of commerce. The otter lives principally in the water and feeds on fish. This creature has a singular way of amusing itself by sliding down hills of snow, or smooth banks of earth upon its belly. The sea otter, which is of the size of a large mastiff, is found only near the salt water, from 49° to 60° N. Lat. Its fur sells at a high price in China, and it is taken in great numbers on the northwest coast, in nets or from boats.

There are various species of marmots inhabiting this continent. The most remarkable is the wistonwish, sometimes called from its warning cry, which resembles the barking of a small dog, the prairie dog, or the barking squirrel. These little creatures live in communities, called prairie-dog villages, which are composed of a great number of burrows. Like other marmots, they become torpid during the winter, on the approach of which they make a nice round cell of fine dry grass at the bottom of the burrow, and then stopping up the hole, sleep till the return of the mild season. The woodchuck or ground hog, and the Quebec marmot are also of this genus.

The beaver, formerly common over a great part of the continent, is now become comparatively scarce. It is celebrated for the ingenuity which it displays in constructing its dwelling, and many fables have been related concerning it. It is about two feet in length, with a tail nearly a foot long, which is covered with scales. The body is covered with two sorts of hair, of which one is long and stiff, and the other short, thick, and soft. The food of the beavers is roots of aquatic plants, berries, and the bark of trees. Their houses, which are only for winter residence, are built on the banks of a stream, or pond, and they generally select in preference running and rather deep waters, which are less apt to freeze. These habitations are constructed of the trunks and branches of small trees, which they fell for the purpose so as to cause them to fall into the water. These are mixed with mud and stones, which they carry in their fore paws. When they build on running water, they often construct dams of considerable size and much strength, and of the same material as their houses.

The muskrat or musquash, an animal of the beaver kind, but much smaller than the common beaver, is found from 30° to 70° N. lat. Its fur is much valued, and several hundred thousand are annually obtained. The musk rat feeds on the leaves and roots of aquatic plants and on shell fish, and burrows or builds houses, like those of the beaver.

The opossum belongs to that singular class of quadrupeds, called marsupial or pouched animals, the females being furnished with a pouch under the belly, into which the young retreat from danger, or to sleep. The opossum is a timid, nocturnal animal, awkward and clumsy on the ground, but moving with great ease and rapidity on trees. Its tail is used as an organ of motion in the latter case. Its prey is small birds and quadrupeds, and it also feeds on roots and plants. It will feign itself dead when pursued, whence the common proverb, *he is playing 'possum*, to signify that a person is attempting to deceive.

The porcupine, is a sluggish animal about two feet long, armed with short sharp spines, which defend it from the attacks of its enemies. It is found in the northern parts of the United States and in Canada. Its food consists of fruit, bark of trees, &c.

The skunk is peculiar to America; it is a nocturnal, carnivorous animal, about the size of a cat, and preys upon birds, small quadrupeds, eggs, &c. Its only defence against its enemies, is the power of ejecting an acrid fluid of an intolerable odor, which speedily puts them to flight. If killed unawares, the flesh is well flavored.

Several species of hares, one of which is incorrectly called rabbit, squirrels, moles, &c. also inhabit this continent.

The birds of North America are too numerous to be described here We can only mention a few of them.

The most remarkable of the American eagles is the bald eagle; he feeds principally on fish, but carries off lambs, pigs, &c. He is occasionally met with from a very high northern latitude to the borders of the torrid zone, but chiefly in the vicinity of the sea, and along the shores and cliffs of lakes and large rivers. Formed by nature for bearing the severest cold; feeding equally upon the produce of the sea and the land; possessing powers of flight, capable of outstripping even the tempests themselves; and from the ethereal height to which he soars, looking abroad at one glance on an immeasurable expanse of forests, fields, lakes, and ocean deep below him, he appears indifferent to the change of seasons, as in a few moments, he can pass from summer to winter, from the lower to the higher regions of the atmosphere, the abode of eternal cold, and thence descend at will to the torrid or the Arctic regions. He is therefore found at all seasons in the countries he inhabits, but prefers such places as have been mentioned above, from the great partiality he has for fish. His character is fierce, daring, and tyrannical, and he is unawed by anything but man.

The turkey is a native of America, and is yet abundant in the wild state, in the western parts of the United States. Berries, insects, reptiles, nuts, and corn form its food.

The buzzard or turkey buzzard is very numerous over a great part of the continent. It is of the vulture family, and in warm climates is very useful in destroying putrid carcasses.

The black vulture or carrion crow of the Southern States somewhat resembles the buzzard, but is more familiar with man, and is often to be seen sauntering about the streets, and sunning itself on the houses of towns and villages.

The quail, which is called partridge at the south, differs from both the partridge and quail of Europe; it being smaller than the former, and larger than the latter. Quails frequent the forest, and are most numerous in the vicinity of well cultivated plantations, where there is plenty of grain. In winter they approach the barns, and sometimes mingle with the poultry. At this time great numbers of them are taken in traps. This interesting and beautiful bird is found from Canada to Honduras.

Among the various species of grouse, the most remarkable are the pinnated grouse or heath hen, which inhabits the open plains of the west, feeding on berries, and the ruffed grouse, which is called partridge in New England, and pheasant in the south. It prefers the woods, is seldom found in coveys of more than four or five together, and more usually in pairs, or single. The male makes a peculiar noise called drumming, by striking short quick strokes with its stiffened wings.

Of the owls the great horned owl is most worthy of notice. He preys on young rabbits, squirrels, and small birds, and his favorite residence is in the dark solitudes of wooded swamps, where, as soon as evening comes on, he begins his melancholy hooting.

The mocking bird, which is found from New England to Brazil, is famous for his powers of imitation, as well as for the boldness, fullness and variety of his natural note. The squeak of a hurt chicken, the barking of a dog, the mewing of a cat, the creaking of a wheel, with all sorts of notes of all sorts of birds, follow each other in rapid succession from his little throat. The cat-bird, which, like the

mocking bird, is a species of thrush, has some of his powers of imitation.

The humming-bird, which has no song, is, however, admired for the brilliancy of his plumage, and the courage which animates his tiny form. He feeds on insects and the honey of flowers. While feeding he generally remains poised in the air, supporting himself by the rapid motion of his wings, which produces the humming noise, whence the name is derived.

The various kinds of water-birds are numerous on the shores and rivers of North America, and the vast forests, wide plains, and gloomy swamps are peopled, each with its peculiar tribes.

The most gigantic of reptiles, the cayman or alligator, belonging to the crocodile family, is found in the rivers of some of the Southern States, and of Mexico. It grows to the length of from 15 to 20 feet, and is covered with thick bullet-proof scales. In the water alligators move with great rapidity, but on land their motions are slow and awkward. They utter a loud roar, and feed upon fish, carrion, and such small quadrupeds as come within their reach. The females make their nests in the neighborhood of each other, and defend their young with great courage. Their nests are built of mud and grass, in a conical form, about four feet high, and contain from 100 to 200 eggs, about the size of those of the hen. The alligator is very ferocious, and where he has not learned from experience the danger of the conflict, even attacks man.

Of the three hundred known species of serpents, the greater part inhabit the tropical regions; but few species, and those mostly harmless, are found in cold climates, and of the whole number of species, not more than fifty or sixty are venomous. The rattlesnake, the copper head, and the elaps fulvius are the principal venomous serpents of North America. The hog-nosed snake, the black snake, the chain snake, the coach-whip snake, the water snake, the striped or garter snake, the green snake, the pine snake, which is often eight feet long, and is sometimes tamed and kept about houses, &c., are all harmless. What is called the glass snake in the Southern States, on account of its extreme brittleness, is a species of lizard.

There are several species of rattlesnake, which differ in size; they derive their name from the rattle contained in the tail and composed of a number of little bones, which move against each other when the tail is agitated. The number of these rattles or bells increases with age, an additional one being formed at every casting of the skin. The snake has two hollow fangs in the upper jaw, through which the poison is emitted into the wound, when the animal bites. The food of the rattlesnake is birds, squirrels, hare, rats, and reptiles.

9. *Indians.* The natives of America consist of two distinct races. To the first belong the Esquimaux, who inhabit Greenland, Labrador, the shores of Hudson's Bay, and the Arctic ocean. Although known under different names, and spread over a wide extent of country, they all speak the same language, and, like the Malays of the eastern continent, they live only along the sea coast. They are of a smaller stature than the other American aborigines, and are more lively and loquacious; their hair is straight and black, but their skin is white. They are ignorant, superstitious, and extremely filthy; living in a region

where the soil is frozen during nine months in a year, they cannot rely upon the vegetable productions of the earth for subsistence, and as they have no domestic animals but dogs, hunting and fishing are almost their sole resource.

It is in the management of their canoes, and the stratagems by which they take the seal, the walrus, or the whale, that they display their highest exertions of intellect. Their dress is of skin; and their houses are tents of skins, or huts of snow and ice.

The second race is dispersed over the rest of the American continent, and is composed of numerous tribes, speaking different languages, yet evidently sprung from the same original stock. They are larger, more warlike, and more taciturn than the Esquimaux, from whom they also differ in the color of their skin, which is of a coppery tinge. The greater part of these nations were found by the Europeans, and still continue, in a state of barbarism. Armed with bows and arrows, war-clubs, lances, and tomahawks; even in the preparation of these simple weapons, they made no use of metal or of metallic instruments; without domestic animals or settled habitations, rarely cultivating the ground, and then only in a rude manner, they wandered from place to place, subsisting by the chase or by fishing, and living in temporary tents or lodges of mats or skins, or in huts composed of the branches of trees, owning no property and following no regular occupation. The men, who despised labor, passed the time not consumed in hunting or in war, in stupid inaction, while the labor was all done by the women. They lived collected in small bands or tribes, several of whom were often united under a common chief or leader, rather for the purpose of defence or making war against their neighbors, than for the objects of civil government. Many of these tribes have become extinct since the whites have occupied the great forest, through which they hunted; others have in some degree modified their primitive habits, and even adopted the arts of civilized life, while others, occupying the greater part of the immense regions west of the Mississippi, and those north of the Canadas, retain the customs of their ancestors. An examination of their languages has shown them to consist of several great families or nations, each comprising numerous kindred tribes.

I. The Algonquin or Chippeway nation is spread over all the northern part of the continent, east of the Rocky Mountains. Among the various tribes of this family, are the Knistenaux or Crees, in the region of Slave lake, the Saskashawan, and Hudson's Bay; the Micmacs, in the British Provinces; the Chippeways, around Lake Superior; the Ottawas, in Michigan Territory, to which tribe the celebrated Pontiac belonged; the Pottawatomies, of the same region; the Sacs and Foxes, or Saukis and Ottogamis, who have lately been obliged to confine themselves to the west of the Mississippi; and the Shawnees, Kickapoos, Menomonies, Miamis and Delawares, of the same region. The Mohegans and Abenaquis, who formerly inhabited the Middle and Eastern States, belonged also to this family.

II. The Wyandot or Huron family included the confederacy called the Iroquois or Six Nations, comprising the Mohawks, Senecas, Onondagos, Oneidas, Cayugas, and Tuscaroras, and the Wyandots. The Six Nations resided on the St. Lawrence, and some of them still remain in New York and Canada. The last remnants of the Mohegans have been incorporated with them.

III. The Southern or Floridian family comprised the Cherokees, Creeks, Chickasaws, Choctaws, Seminoles, and Natchez. The last mentioned, now extinct, resided on the Mississippi, and had attained a much higher degree of civilization than their neighbors. The others, with the exception of the Cherokees, have been removed from their former habitations in Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia, and Florida, to Arkansaw Territory.

IV. The Sioux or Dahcotahs are a numerous family, inhabiting the region to the west of the Mississippi, on the Missouri, Platte, and Arkansaw. One tribe of this family, the Winnebagos, formerly resided near lake Michigan, but they have lately been obliged to retire to the northwest of the Wisconsin. The other tribes are the Dahcotahs, living about the Upper Mississippi; the Hohays or Assiniboins, further north; the Omawhaws, near the Platte; the Mandans on the Missouri, further north; the Kansas, on the river of the same name; the Osages, further south; the Ioways, the Otoes, the Missouris, the Quapaws, &c. Several of these tribes are more civilized and peaceable than the more eastern nations.

V. The Pawnee family are a fierce and warlike people, consisting of several tribes, who have learned how to manage the horse which has become numerous in those regions. The principal tribes are the Pawnees, the Arrapahoes, and the Cumanches, who roam through the regions on the Platte, the Arkansaw, and Norte.

VI. Of the Columbian family, on the west of the Rocky Mountains little is known. There are many tribes, known under the names of Flatheads, Shoshonees, Esheloots, &c.

VII. The great Mexican family comprises the Aztecs, Toltecs, and Tarascos of Mechoacan; these nations had established civil governments, practised the useful arts, and built cities at the time of the conquest of the country by the Spaniards. Many remnants of their works survive, and have already been described. Their descendants are incorporated, to a considerable degree, with the Spanish population.

XLIX. WEST INDIES.

1. *Situation and Divisions.* Between the Gulf of Mexico, the Caribbean Sea, and the Atlantic Ocean, lies a group of islands called the West Indies, extending from 10° to 28° N. Lat. It is composed of several clusters, known under the names of the Bahamas, the Greater Antilles (the four large islands, Cuba, Hayti, Porto Rico, and Jamaica), the Lesser Antilles, and the Caribbee islands.

2. *Climate.* The climate of these islands is for a great part of the year mild and pleasant, the heat being in some measure moderated by the uniform length of the nights, and by refreshing sea breezes. The seasons are divided between the wet and the dry; the former, occurring in May and October, are of short continuance, and during the rest of the year the sky is clear, and the nights are remarkable for their brilliancy.

3. *Productions.* The West Indies abound in all the productions of warm climates; the fruits are oranges, lemons, pine-apples, bananas, plantains, &c.; manioc, yams, maize, &c., with sugar, guava, cocoa, cotton, coffee, indigo, tobacco, &c., furnish important articles of food or

of commerce. The forests contain mahogany, lignumvitæ, ironwood, and other woods useful in the arts.

4. *Hurricanes.* In the interval between the months of August and October, the islands are visited by those terrible storms, called hurricanes, to which the regions of the torrid zone are liable. They begin in various ways, and are in general preceded by a profound calm; this is soon followed by a chaos of warring elements, lightning and thunder, rain, hail, and impetuous blasts of wind, which move with a swiftness exceeding that of a cannon ball. Corn, vines, forests, and houses are swept away before their violence, which, however, is but of short duration. These tempests are supposed to be of electric origin, and they serve in the hands of Providence the benevolent purpose of purifying the atmosphere.

5. *Inhabitants.* The native races of these islands are now extinct; when first discovered by the Spaniards, they were inhabited by two distinct nations; the Arrowauks, a mild and peaceful people, who had made some advances in civilisation, occupied the Bahamas and the Great Antilles; and the Caribs, a fierce and warlike race, inhabited the more southerly isles. At a later period many of the islands have at different times belonged to different European nations, and in some of them there is a strange mixture of people and languages. All except Hayti still belong to European powers, and contain a large proportion of negro slaves. The whites are either Europeans, or Creoles, that is, descendants of Europeans, and form but comparatively a small part of the population. The different mixed races are numerous.

By an act of the British Parliament, passed in the year 1833, provision is made for the perpetual abolition of slavery in the British colonies. The act provides that all children of slaves born after the passing of the law, or at that time of six years of age and under, shall be immediately free, or shall be bound as apprentices to their former masters, the males to the age of 26 years, and the females to that of 20 years. The adults are to be set free after an apprenticeship of six years, beginning in August 1834, during which one fourth of their time is to be at their own disposal, and the civil disabilities, to which they were subjected as slaves, are to cease.

6. *Bahamas.* The Bahama or Lucayas islands are a group of islands lying to the southeast of Florida, from which they are separated by the Florida channel. They extend from 21° to 28° N. Lat., and from 71° to 80° W. Lon., and consist of about 650 islands and keys. The principal islands or groups, in passing from the southern to the northern extremity, are the following; viz.

1. Turk's Islands
2. Caicos.
3. Heneagas
4. Mayaguana
5. Crooked Island Group
6. Long Island
7. Watlings
8. The Exumas
9. San Salvador
10. Eleuthera
11. Providence
12. Andros.
13. Lucaya or Abaco
14. Bahama

These islands belong to Great Britain, and have a population of about 16,500, including 9,268 slaves, and 3,000 free blacks. Nassau, the capital, is a flourishing town on the island of Providence, with 5,000 inhabitants. The salt ponds of Turk's Islands supply great quantities of salt, which is obtained by evaporation.

7. *Bermudas.* To the northeast of the Bahamas, lie the Bermudas, a group of small islands of difficult access, and visited by terrible storms, which though not strictly belonging to the West Indies may be

described here. The nearest land is North Carolina from which they are 600 miles distant. They contain about 10,000 inhabitants; the capital, St. George, has a population of 3,000, and the English, to whom these islands belong, have a naval and military station there.

8. *Cuba.* The largest and most valuable of the West India islands is Cuba, which belongs to Spain. It extends nearly from Florida to Yucatan, being separated from the one by the Florida stream, and from the other by the Cuba channel. It lies between 20° and 23° N. Lat., and between 74° and 85° W. Lon., and is 780 miles in length, and about 52 in mean breadth, with an area of 43,270 square miles. Population, 704,487, of which 311,051 are whites, 286,942 slaves, and the remainder free colored persons.

More than four fifths of the surface is composed of low lands, but it is traversed in various directions by ranges of mountains, some of which reach the height of 7,675 feet. There are no rivers of much size, and some parts of the country are subject to droughts, yet the soil is in general fertile. The common cereal or bread grasses are cultivated with success, and the various tropical productions are abundant. The principal articles of export are tobacco, coffee, sugar, wax, and fruits; the tobacco is everywhere celebrated for its aromatic quality. Annual value of exports about $20,000,000.

Havana, the capital and principal city of the island, situated on the northern coast, is one of the largest and richest cities in America, and has one of the best harbors in the world. The public buildings are less remarkable for beauty than for solidity, and the streets are in general narrow, dirty, and unpaved. There are, however, fine public walks, and the palace of the governor, the theatre, and some of the private houses, are handsome edifices. The entrance of the port is defended by two forts, and there are several other military works, which render Havana one of the strongest places in the world. Its commerce is extensive; population 112,023, of which 22,830 are slaves. Here are 11 churches, one of which is a cathedral, 11 convents, 3 hospitals, a university, &c. Owing to the heat of the climate, and the filth of the town, strangers are exposed to the fatal attacks of the yellow fever or black vomit, particularly in August and September. The environs are healthy. Sixty miles east of Havana is Matanzas, a flourishing place, with a fine harbor, a healthy situation, and an extensive and increasing commerce. Population, 14,340.

Puerto Principe, lying in the interior, a place of 49,000 inhabitants, is remarkable only for its narrow, winding, and filthy streets.

On the southern coast is Santiago, a flourishing place with an extensive commerce; its harbor is excellent, but the town is unhealthy. Population, 26,738.

Trinidad is a well built place, on the southern coast, with 13,000 inhabitants.

Bayamo or St. Salvador, about 20 miles from the coast, is a thriving town with 7,486 inhabitants.

9. *Porto Rico.* Porto Rico, which also belongs to Spain, is the most easterly of the Great Antilles. It is 110 miles in length, by 36 in breadth, with an area of 3,850 square miles; it has a fine climate, and a fertile soil, and is, like Cuba, in a very flourishing condition. Population, 350,000, including 160,000 whites and 32,000 slaves. The principal productions are coffee, sugar, and tobacco.

St. John, or San Juan de Puerto Rico, the capital, on the northern coast of the island, with a spacious, secure, and strongly fortified harbor, has a population of about 30,000 souls, and considerable commerce.

Guayama on the southern coast is an important commercial town.

10. *Hayti.* Hayti, the second of the Great Antilles in point of size and population, lies between 18° and 20° N. Lat., and between 68° and 75° W. Lon. It formerly belonged to France and Spain, the former holding the western, and the latter, the eastern and larger portion of the island, and was known under the names of St. Domingo and Hispaniola. Since 1822 the whole has formed an independent republic of blacks, the slaves having risen against their white masters, and expelled them from the island.

The territory of the republic has an area of about 30,000 square miles, and is divided into six departments, with a population of about 800,000 blacks and mulattoes. With a fine climate and a fertile soil, watered by several considerable rivers, which descend from the central chain of mountains, and having an extensive seacoast and excellent harbors, nothing but a continuance of free institutions and the diffusion of intelligence among the people, is wanting, to secure it a respectable rank among independent nations.

Port au Prince or Republican Port, capital of the republic, is situated on a gulf on the western coast of the island, and has a safe and convenient harbor. The streets are well laid out, but the buildings are rather ordinary. The president's house is a handsome structure, and here are a lyceum, hospital, and several literary institutions. The commerce is extensive; the population about 20,000.

Cape Haytian, formerly Cape Français, is the handsomest city on the island, and it has a fine harbor with a flourishing commerce. Its broad, straight streets are ornamented with pretty squares and fountains, and the private houses and public buildings are in good taste. The church of Notre Dame, the theatre, the arsenal, and the palace of Christophe, who in 1811 assumed the title of king of Hayti, are the principal buildings. Population about 12,000.

Saint Domingo on the southern coast, is a well built city, containing, among other remarkable public edifices, a noble cathedral, an arsenal, remarkable for its extent, the palace, which was once occupied by the Spanish governor, the Jesuits' college, now used for military purposes, &c. It has much declined, since the expulsion of the Spaniards. Population 10,000.

Les Cayes or Aux Cayes is one of the most important commercial places on the island. It was destroyed by a hurricane in 1831. Jacmel, Jeremie, and Savana la Mar are places of some trade.

11. *Jamaica.* Jamaica is the largest and most important of the English West India colonies. It is about 150 miles in length, by 50 in breadth, with an area of 5,500 square miles. The surface is much diversified; the Blue Mountains, which run through the island from east to west, rise to the height of 7,500 feet. On the north the acclivity is gentle, and numerous fine vales are interspersed; here every valley has its rivulet and every hill its cascade. On the south the surface is more broken. The soil is in general productive, and is well watered by about 100 rapid streams, some of which are navigable for boats. The heat is tempered by the sea breezes and the inequalities of surface,

and the vegetable productions are various and abundant. Population about 380,000, comprising 30,000 whites, and 330,000 slaves.

Spanish Town, the capital, on a small river, a few miles from the southern coast, contains 7,000 inhabitants.

Kingston, the principal town in the island, is well built, with broad, straight streets, handsome houses, and an excellent harbor. Its commerce is extensive. Population 35,000, about half of which are slaves.

Port Royal is also a place of extensive commerce, and is remarkable for the strength of its military works. It has suffered much from earthquakes. Population 15,000.

Montego Bay, on the northern coast, has a good harbor and considerable commerce, with about 4,000 inhabitants.

12. *English Islands.* The other English possessions in the West Indies are as follows. Trinidad is a fertile and beautiful island near the coast of Venezuela, with a delightful and healthy climate. It is 79 miles long by 56 broad, and has a population of 44,163, of which only 4,200 are whites; there are 24,000 slaves and the remainder free colored persons. The principal town, Port Spain has 10,000 inhabitants.

Tobago, a small island to the north of Trinidad, with a fine climate and fertile soil, has a population of 14,050, comprising 322 whites and 12,550 slaves. The town of Scarborough has 3,000 inhabitants.

Grenada is another small island with 28,732 inhabitants, of whom 800 are whites, and 24,150 slaves. Georgetown, the principal town, has a good harbor, and contains 8,000 inhabitants.

Barbadoes, the most easterly of the West Indian islands, has a fertile soil. Population 102,000, of which 81,900 are slaves, and 14,960 whites. It has suffered much from hurricanes. Bridgetown and Speightstown are the principal towns.

St. Vincent has a rugged and mountainous surface, and is well watered. It has been exposed to great ravages by the eruptions of a volcanic mountain, called the Soufrier or Sulphur Mountain. Kingston the capital has about 8,000 inhabitants. The population of the island is 27,714, comprising 23,589 slaves, and 2,824 free colored persons.

St. Lucia has a healthy and agreeable climate, and the soil yields cocoa, fustic, sugar, and coffee. It contains 18,350 inhabitants, of whom only 972 are whites. It has several good harbors, on one of which is the town of Little Carenage, with a population of 5,000.

Dominica contains several volcanic mountains, and its forests produce a variety of ornamental woods. Out of a population of 19,838, only 840 are whites. Roseau, the capital, has a fine harbor and about 5,000 inhabitants.

Antigua contains a great number of excellent harbors; among these are English Harbor, where the British government has established a dock-yard and an arsenal, and St. John's, the capital, which has 16,000 inhabitants. Population 35,715, comprising 2,000 whites and 30,000 slaves.

Antigua forms one government with St. Christopher, commonly called St. Kitts, Montserrat, Nevis, Barbuda, and Anguilla, and several small islands in the group called the Virgin islands.

The government of all the English islands is conducted by houses of Assembly, chosen by the inhabitants, and governors and councils,

appointed by the king. The total population of the English Islands is about 760,000, comprising about 620,000 slaves, and 70,000 whites.

13. *French Islands.* Martinique is one of the largest of the Caribbee isles, being about 50 miles long and 16 broad. It has often been visited by the yellow fever, by earthquakes, and by hurricanes. The surface is much broken, and there are some lofty summits. Population of the island 110,000, of which 87,000 are slaves. The capital is Fort Royal, a small town with 7,000 inhabitants. St. Pierre is the principal place, and carries on an extensive commerce. Population 18,000.

Guadeloupe is divided into two parts by a narrow channel, called the Salt River. Basse Terre on the western division is the capital, but the principal town is Point à Pitre on the eastern division, which has a thriving commerce and contains 15,000 inhabitants. Population of the island 110,000, of which 10,000 are whites, 97,000 slaves. Mariegalante and Deseada are small islands, dependent on Guadeloupe. Part of St. Martin belongs to France, and part to Holland.

14. *Danish Isles.* Santa Cruz, or Sainte Croix is the principal Danish island. The small islands of St. Thomas and St. John are dependencies. Christianstadt, the capital, on the island of Santa Cruz, has an active commerce, with a population of 5,000. St. Thomas, on the island of the same name, is a small town with 3000 inhabitants, but its commerce is extensive.

15. *Dutch Islands.* Curaçao, near the coasts of Venezuela, produces sugar and tobacco, and has several good harbors. The capital Willelmstadt, a prettily built town, with a commodious harbor, and strong military works, contains 8,000 inhabitants, composing nearly the whole population of the island.

St. Eustatia, near St. Kitt's, is an enormous rock rising out of the sea, and presenting but one landing place, which is difficult of access and strongly fortified. Sugar and tobacco are the principal productions. The capital, of the same name, is a small town with 6,000 inhabitants. An active smuggling trade is carried on with the neighboring islands, through St. Eustatia. Population of the island 18,000, of whom 4,000 are whites.

16. *Swedish Island.* Saint Bartholomew is the only American colony belonging to Sweden. It is a small island, but is highly cultivated, and carries on an extensive commerce. Gustavia, the capital, has about 10,000 inhabitants.

L. NEW GRENADA.

1. *Situation and Extent.* The republic of New Grenada is bounded on the north by the Caribbean Sea; on the west by the Pacific Ocean; on the E. by the republic of Venezuela, and on the S. by republic of the Equator. On the northwest it borders on the Central American confederacy. It extends from Lat. 2° S. to 12° N., being 980 miles in length, from north to south, with an area of 380,000 square miles, and 1,300,000 inhabitants.

2. *Mountains.* The country is traversed by several chains of the Andes, the basis of which, as in the mountainous chains of Mexico, are ele-

vated plains or table-lands, which are from 6,000 to 9,500 feet above the level of the sea. Near the southern frontier in the vicinity of Popayan, the great chain of the Andes diverges into three principal chains; the eastern separates the valley of the Magdalena from the head streams of the Orinoco, and, running in a northeasterly direction to the east of Bogota and Pampelona, passes into Venezuela; the central chain, called the Quindiu mountains, lies north and south between the Magdalena and the Cauca, attaining in some places an elevation of about 18,000 feet; the western or Choco chain passes in a northwesterly direction, into the isthmus of Panama, where it is connected with the great mountainous system, that traverses North America. The valleys between these chains, form the great plateau of New Grenada, upon which the population is chiefly concentred. Near the northern coast is the Sierra of Santa Martha, some of the summits of which rise to the height of above 19,000 feet.

3. *Rivers.* The Magdalena rises at the point where the several chains above described separate, and flows north into the Caribbean sea, which it enters by several mouths, after a course of 900 miles. It receives numerous tributaries, of which the Cauca is the principal. These rivers are navigable for steam vessels. The head branches of the Amazon water the southeastern part of the country. The Guaviare and Meta, tributaries of the Orinoco, and the Negro and Caqueta, tributaries of the Amazon, are large rivers rising in the eastern chain of the Andes.

4. *Bays.* The gulf of Darien and the bay of Panama in the north are separated by the narrow strip of land called the isthmus of Panama or Darien.

5. *Climate and Soil.* The description already given of the climate of Mexico applies in a great measure to that of this country. The low country on the coast is hot and unhealthy, but the traveller, on ascending the table-land, enters a region of perpetual spring. So rapid is the transition, that the eye can at once embrace plains covered with the oaks, elms, cereal grasses, and other plants of the temperate zone, look down upon the tropical regions of the palms, the bananas, and the sugar cane, and behold above him mountains, over which broods an eternal winter. The soil is extremely fertile, and produces in great richness and abundance, the varied vegetation of its different climates.

6. *Minerals.* Rich mines of silver are found in the mountains, but have been little worked; the gold washings in the mountains of Choco, in which platina also occurs, furnish about 20,000 marcs of gold, of the value of nearly $ 3,000,000 a year. Precious stones of different kinds abound. The emerald mines of Muzo, near Bogota, and those of Somondoco in the department of Boyaca, have furnished great quantities of emeralds.

7. *Natural Curiosities.* The cataract of Tequendama near Bogota presents an assemblage of all that is picturesque. The river of Bogota, which just above the fall is 144 yards in breadth, is contracted, at a crevice in the rock, to a width of 12 yards, and is poured by two descents down a depth of 574 feet. The natural bridge of Icononzo, is a natural arch of stone, 50 feet long and 40 wide, stretching over a deep chasm, through which rolls a torrent forming two beautiful cascades. The height of the bridge above the stream is 318 feet. Sixty four feet below this bridge is a second, composed of three enormous masses of

rock, which have fallen so as to support each other. The cavern below is haunted by thousands of nocturnal birds. At the village of Turbaco near Carthagena there is a singular group of air-volcanoes, consisting of conical hillocks from 20 to 25 high, on the summit of which are cavities filled with water; from these issue bubbles of gas, which often project the water to a considerable height, while a constant succession of explosions is heard under ground.

8. *Divisions.* New Grenada comprises the territories of the former Spanish province, styled the viceroyalty of New Grenada, and is divided into five departments, which are subdivided into 18 provinces.

Departments.	*Capitals.*
The Isthmus,	Panama.
Magdalena,	Carthagena.
Boyaca,	Tunja.
Cundinamarca,	Bogota.
Cauca,	Popayan.

9. *Towns.* Bogota, the capital of the republic, is situated on the table-land of New Grenada, and is in general well built. The houses are low, consisting of only one or two stories on account of the frequency of earthquakes. The principal public buildings are the cathedral, the Government palace, which contains the Executive offices, the Representatives Hall, and the residence of the president, several convents, more remarkable for their size and solidity, than for beauty, the mint, &c. Here are also a university, and several other learned institutions. Population, 40,000. The beautiful plain in which the city stands having an elevation of 8,700 feet, it enjoys a mild and healthful climate.

Carthagena possesses the finest harbor in the country, and has a thriving commerce, with 18,000 inhabitants. It is built on a sandy island, which is connected with the continent by bridges, and the narrow, dark, and crooked streets give it a gloomy appearance. Its strong military works, and its vast reservoirs for supplying the inhabitants with water, deserve notice. The marshes in the vicinity render it unhealthy.

Santa Martha, on the coast to the northeast of Carthagena, has a good harbor, strongly defended, an active commerce, and a population of 6,000.

Porto Bello, on the isthmus of Panama, celebrated for the great fair formerly held in it, is now much declined on account of the insalubrity of its climate. Rio Hacha is a small town, but important for its pearl fishery and trade.

Panama, on the south side of the isthmus, and at the head of the bay of the same name, has a thriving and extensive commerce, with about 10,000 inhabitants.

Popayan, with 7,000 inhabitants, situated at the foot of the great volcanoes of Purace and Sotara, is a handsome and well built town.

Pasto, near the southern frontier, surrounded by volcanic mountains, was completely destroyed by an earthquake in 1834. Population, 10,000.

10. *Inhabitants.* The population like that of Mexico is composed of Creoles, Indians, negroes, and the different mixed races, and bears a general resemblance to that of the Mexican States. The whites are, however, less numerous, and there is a greater proportion of negroes.

The country is very thinly peopled, and there are extensive unoccupied tracts and wildernesses.

In the mountainous regions the usual mode of travelling is in chairs tied to the backs of *cargueros* or porters. The mountains are so difficult to be crossed, that they must either be passed on foot or in this manner. Travellers in traversing the great forest of the Quindiu mountains, which extends for 12 or 15 days journey, take a month's provision, as the melting of snows, or violent rains, often prevent them from proceeding. The cargueros provide themselves with the large leaves of a species of banana, and on the spot where they wish to pass the night, or are compelled to stop by rain, erect a frame of branches of trees, and cover it with these leaves, which being water-proof, afford a comfortable shelter.

11. *History.* The Spanish province of New Grenada declared itself an independent state in 1811, and after a long and severe struggle with the mother country, expelled the Spaniards from its territory. The memorable victory of Carabobo in 1821 completed the downfal of the Spanish authority. In 1819 New Grenada formed a union with Venezuela, under the title of the republic of Colombia, and Quito subsequently acceded to the confederacy; but this connection has recently been dissolved, and New Grenada has again formed a separate government, upon republican principles. The Roman Catholic is the established religion of the state, and the inhabitants are rigidly devoted to this form of religion.

LI. VENEZUELA.

1. *Extent and Population.* The republic of Venezuela comprises the territories of the former Spanish Captain-generalship of Venezuela or Caraccas, and extends from New Grenada on the west, and Brazil on the south, to the Caribbean Sea and the Atlantic ocean, having an area of 450,000 square miles, and a population of about 900,000 souls.

2. *Mountains.* The great eastern chain of the Andes enters the republic from New Grenada, and extends, nearly parallel to the coast, across the northern part to the gulf of Paria. It is known under the name of the Maritime Cordilleras of Caraccas or Venezuela, and some of the summits rise to the height of 18,000 feet. The Silla of Caraccas, near the city of that name, has an elevation of 8,750 feet. There are some mountainous ridges in the south, called the Parima Mountains, the direction of which is imperfectly known. Mount Duida, near Esmeraldas, has an elevation of about 8,000 feet.

3. *Plain.* The most remarkable feature of this country is the vast plain which constitutes the greater part of its surface. It extends from the Caqueta in New Grenada to the mouths of the Orinoco, occupying the whole space between the mountainous chains already described. Including a part of New Grenada, it has an area of 350,000 square miles, but slightly broken, and intersected by numerous rivers. On the borders of the streams and ponds there are thickets of palm, but the rest of this great level consists of open plains, called by the Spaniards llanos, covered only with grass. In the dry season the llanos present the aspect of a desert; the grass is reduced to powder, the ground cracks with the heat and drought, and the alligators and ser-

pents, having buried themselves in the mud, remain in a torpid state, until they are revived by the wet season.

4. *Rivers.* The Orinoco is one of the largest rivers in the world. Rising in the mountains of Parima, it flows, after a very circuitous course of upwards of 1,500 miles, by about fifty mouths, into the Atlantic ocean. The principal mouth is nearly 6 leagues wide. The Orinoco receives a great number of tributaries, several of which are large navigable rivers. The Guaviare, Apure, and Meta, which rise in the Andes of New Grenada, and the Ventuari and Caroni, which have their sources in the Parima Mountains, are the principal. During the rainy season it inundates the vast plains through which it flows, presenting in some places an expanse of water 80 or 90 miles in extent. Immediately on its banks are impenetrable forests, from which are heard the cries of the jaguar, the puma, innumerable troops of monkeys, pecaries, and other animals. While the gigantic boa swings from the branches of the trees, ready to seize its prey, huge alligators, long files of river porpoises, and great numbers of manatees, crowd its waters.

5. *Lakes.* The principal lakes are that of Maracaybo, which is, properly speaking, a gulf of the Caribbean Sea, and is deep and navigable, and the lake of Valencia. The latter is 34 miles in length, by 6 or 8 in breadth, covered with beautiful islands, and well stocked with fish.

6. *Climate and Soil.* The seasons are here divided into the wet and the dry, and as there is little variety of surface, a high temperature prevails throughout the country during the whole year. The soil is fertile, producing coffee, cotton, sugar, cocoa, indigo, cassava, plantains, and various medicinal plants and edible roots. The vegetation is characterised by great vigor and freshness, and such is the nutritious quality of the vegetable food here used, compared with that of the cereal grains of the temperate climates, that a much smaller extent of ground is able to maintain a given number of persons.

7. *Divisions.* Venezuela is divided into 4 departments, which are subdivided into 12 provinces.

Departments.	*Capitals.*
Zulia,	Maracaybo.
Venezuela,	Caraccas.
Maturin,	Cumana.
Orinoco,	Varinas.

8. *Towns.* The capital is Caraccas, which, before it was ravaged by an earthquake in 1812, contained 45,000 inhabitants. It is now much reduced, but is the centre of an extensive commerce. Its situation is pleasant, and being elevated it enjoys a perpetual spring. The population at present does not exceed 20,000. La Guayra, its port, has a poor harbor, and is extremely unhealthy. It contains about 6,000 inhabitants.

Maracaybo, on the gulf of the same name, with 20,000 inhabitants; Puerto Cabello, with a fine harbor and strong military works, 3,000 inhabitants; Valencia, a pleasant town, with a delightful climate, and 15,000 inhabitants; Barcelona, a great mart for the smuggling trade with the English islands, with a population of 5,000, and Cumana, which has much declined, but still contains about 10,000 inhabitants, are commercial places on the northern coast.

In the interior Varinas and Angostura, with 3,000 inhabitants each, are the principal towns.

Merida with 5,000 inhabitants, and Coro, with 4,000, are the other most important towns.

9. *Inhabitants.* The whole country is thinly inhabited, and the greater portion is occupied by Indians, the whites being only about 220,000, and the blacks 60,000. Many of what are called the wild Indians or Indios bravos, dwell in villages, and raise plantains, cassava, and cotton. The civilized Indians are those among whom the Spaniards have established missions, and introduced Christianity. They are indolent, peaceful, and ignorant. The population may in general be divided into three classes, corresponding to the three great natural divisions of the country. Along the shore, in the valleys, and on the mountains, agriculture and commerce are pursued, and here the whites are most numerous. In the great plains, the inhabitants or llaneros, as they are called, lead a pastoral life, raising large flocks and herds, and keeping great numbers of horses, all of which abound in these natural pastures. These are chiefly Indians and mixed races. In the woody and mountainous regions of the south, beyond the Orinoco, are tribes of hunters, many of whom are at perpetual war with each other, and have all the characteristics of savages.

10. *Government.* Since the separation of Venezuela from New Grenada, a new constitution has been adopted, resembling that of the latter.

LII. REPUBLIC OF THE EQUATOR.

1. *Extent and Population.* The republic of the Equator (Ecuador) is bounded on the north by New Grenada and Venezuela; east by the empire of Brazil; south by Peru; and west by the Pacific Ocean. It extends from 2° N. to 6° 30′ S. Lat., and from 65° to 81° W. Lon., having an area of 325,000 square miles, with a population of 650,000souls.

2. *Mountains.* The western part of the state is traversed from south to north by a chain of the Andes, forming a double ridge of colossal summits, the valley between which constitutes an elevated table-land, from 25 to 50 miles in width, and from 9,000 to 9,500 feet in height. The principal summits projecting above this great plateau, are Chimborazo 21,730 feet high, and the volcanoes of Antisana 19,400, Cotopaxi 19,000, and Pichincha 16,000 feet high.

Above the height of 16,750 feet these mountains are covered with perpetual snow. Chimborazo has been ascended to the height of 19,800 feet, probably the highest point on the surface of the globe ever trodden by the foot of man; the air is here so much rarified that blood issued from the eyes, lips, and gums of the visiters.

3. *Rivers.* The whole of the eastern part of the state is traversed by the great river Maranon or Amazon, which forms part of the southern boundary of the republic. It receives the Napo, the Putumayo or Ysa, and the Tigre from the north, and the Huallaga, the Ucayali, and the Javari from the south, within the limits of the republic. The other most important river is the Guayaquil, which is navigable for the largest vessels to the distance of 40 miles from the sea, and empties itself into the fine bay of the same name.

4. *Climate and Face of the Country.* Although this country lies directly under the equator, the great elevation of the central valley, and of the western table-land renders the climate of those sections mild and temperate. In the low country along the coast the heat is excessive, and the climate is dangerous to foreigners. The productions resemble those of New Grenada.

5. *Divisions.* The territory of the republic is divided into three departments, which are subdivided into eight provinces.

Departments.	*Capitals.*
Equator,	Quito.
Guayaquil,	Guayaquil.
Assuay,	Cuenca.

6. *Towns.* Quito, the capital of the Equator, is built on an elevated plain, on the eastern slope of the western chain of the Andes, at an elevation of 9,600 feet. At this elevation the climate is such that vegetation never ceases. Around the city are seen eleven colossal summits, covered with perpetual snow, and reaching the height of from 16,000 to 21,000 feet. Several of these are volcanoes, and the city is so often visited by earthquakes, that the buildings are, like those of Bogota, low but solid. The episcopal palace, the government house, and the cathedral, with numerous convents and churches, are the most remarkable public edifices. The university of Quito has enjoyed great celebrity in South America. The streets are irregular and crooked, and so uneven as not to be adapted to carriages. Population 70,000.

Guayaquil is distinguished for the excellence of its harbor, and the extent of its commerce. The government has a navy-yard here, and ship building is extensively carried on. Population 22,000.

Riobamba, with 20,000 inhabitants, Ibarra, with 10,000, and Latacunga, with 17,000, are among the other most important towns.

Cuenca, situated at an elevation of more than 8,000 feet above the level of the sea, contains a college, a Jesuit's house, and an episcopal palace. The inhabitants are chiefly employed in the manufacture of cotton goods, hats, and confectionary. Population 20,000.

7. *History, Inhabitants.* This state formerly constituted the Spanish Presidency of Quito, which was dependent upon the viceroyalty of New Grenada. But a small proportion of the inhabitants are whites, the Indians and mixed breeds composing the bulk of the population. The civilised part of the population is confined to the central valley and the western coast, the vast tracts to the east of the mountains being occupied by independent and hostile tribes of savages. The aborigines belonged to the Peruvian family, and numerous remains of their architectural industry and skill are still visible.

In 1809 the inhabitants of Quito deposed the Spanish president, and after a long struggle, the Spanish authority was completely overthrown by the splendid victory of Pichincha in 1822, soon after which Quito was united with Colombia. This union was dissolved in 1830, and Quito formed an independent republic.

LIII. PERU.

1. *Boundaries.* Peru is bounded N. by The Equator; E. by Brazil; S. by Bolivia and the Pacific ocean, and W. by the Pacific ocean. It extends from 3° to 22° S. Lat., and from 67° to 82° W. Lon., having an area of 500,000 square miles, with a population of 1,800,000.

2. *Mountains.* Several chains of the Andes traverse Peru from south to north. The principal chain lies nearly parallel to the coast, and contains the loftiest summits, among which is the volcano of Arequipa, 17,750 feet high. Two other chains of less elevation separate the waters of the Tunguragua from those of the Huallaga, and those of the latter from the confluents of the Paro.

3. *Rivers.* The only considerable rivers of Peru are the Tunguragua, the Paro or Ucayali, and some other tributaries of the Amazon, which descend the eastern declivities of the Andes.

4. *Lake.* Lake Titicaca, the largest lake in South America, is 240 miles in circuit, and 400 feet deep. Its waters are fresh, and it is remarkable for the great elevation of its bed, which is about 13,500 feet above the sea.

5. *Coast.* The nature of the coast on the Pacific ocean is by no means favorable to navigation, and affords no harbor except Callao, which admits the larger merchant vessels. There is also on every part of the shore such a tremendous surf, caused by the uninterrupted swell from the sea, that no communication can be had with the land by boats of the common construction. The natives, however, have a contrivance called *balsa*, consisting of two seal skins, lashed together and covered with a sort of platform, on which sits the pilot of this strange craft. Being blown up by the breath of the navigator, these balsas are so buoyant, as to pass the most terrific breakers in safety.

6. *Face of the Country.* Peru consists of three distinct regions, differing in regard to surface, soil, and climate. Between the mountains and the sea, a narrow strip of sandy plain extends along the whole coast, with extensive intervals in which no traces of vegetation appear. In this sterile tract, varying in breadth from 30 to 100 miles, no rain ever falls, but the dews are heavy and uniform; thunder and lightning are unknown, and there is little variation of temperature, the heat being constant, but seldom intense. Here are produced the tropical plants, sugar cane, cocoa, plantains, coffee, &c. The next division is the mountainous region, which, commencing at the termination of the sandy district with hills of moderate elevation, rises gradually to the loftiest summits. Here as in Mexico and New Grenada, the traveller ascends through successive layers of climate, from regions of perpetual summer to those of eternal snows. The valleys and sides of the mountains are covered with impenetrable forests of gigantic trees, overrun with luxuriant creeping or parasitical plants. This region spreads out into an extensive table-land, which, stretching far to the east and south, has an elevation of from 4,000 to 9,000 feet. Much of the soil in this region is fertile, and the climate of the table-land is mild and temperate. To the east of the mountains, in the northeastern part, begins the great plain of the Amazon, in which the heat is excessive and the climate moist and unhealthy. Like the llanos of Venezuela this great level is intersected by forests along the banks of the rivers, which break up its surface into separate grassy plains, here called pampas.

7. *Minerals.* The mountainous region abounds with mineral wealth; gold, silver, and quicksilver have been most extensively worked, though other metals are abundant. The richest silver mines are those of Pasco or Lauricocha, Huantajaya, Chota, and Puno. Quicksilver abounds at Huancavelica. Several of these mines are elevated at the height of from 12,000 to 14,000 feet. Gold is obtained in several places from washings.

8. *Divisions.* Peru is divided into seven departments, which are subdivided into provinces.

Departments.	*Capitals.*
Arequipa,	Arequipa.
Puno,	Puno.
Cuzco,	Cuzco.
Ayacucho,	Huamanga.
Lima,	Lima.
Junin,	Huanuco.
Libertad,	Truxillo.

9. *Towns.* The capital and largest town of Peru is Lima, which stands upon the small river Rimac, about 6 miles from its mouth. The streets are regular, but the buildings are low, on account of the frequency and violence of the earthquakes. The city is surrounded with a wall, built of bricks baked in the sun. The churches are distinguished for the profusion and richness of their gold and silver ornaments, vessels, statues, &c, and the religious ceremonies are solemnised with great splendor. The government palace, the archbishop's palace, the cathedral, the mint, the university building, the circus for the exhibition of bull fights, and the theatre, with numerous churches and convents, are the principal public edifices. Lima has an active commerce and extensive manufactures. Population 70,000. Its port Callao, the strongest fortress and principal seaport of Peru, contains 3,000 inhabitants. It is connected with Lima by a magnificent road.

Arequipa, in the southern part of Peru, is a flourishing city, situated in a rich and agreeable country, 8,000 feet above the level of the sea. It carries on an extensive trade, and its cotton and woollen manufactures employ great numbers of the inhabitants. Population 30,000.

Cuzco is the second city of Peru, and was formerly the capital of the empire of the Incas, or native Peruvian princes. It was regarded by the natives as a sacred city, and the celebrated temple of the sun, with its gorgeous decorations of gold and silver, was one of the richest in the world. Two immense causeways 1500 miles in length, led from the city to Quito, and their remains still exist. The city now contains 46,125 inhabitants, a university and other literary institutions, with several convents and churches.

Huamanga, a commercial and manufacturing city, with 25,000 inhabitants, and Huancavelica, with a population of 12,000, near which are the rich quicksilver mines, now obstructed by rubbish, are the principal places in the department of Ayacucho, which derives its name from a little village, where the Spanish forces were defeated by the Colombian general Sucre, in 1824.

Puno, Chiquito, Truxillo, Caxamarca, Huanuco and Tarma are considerable towns, with from 10,000 to 15,000 inhabitants.

10. *Inhabitant.* The whites compose but a small part of the population; there are many mestizoes, and some Negroes, but the bulk of

the inhabitants are Peruvian Indians, who retain their native language, and observe the external forms of the Roman Catholic Religion. They are timid, indolent, and poor. In the north and east are extensive regions occupied by unreclaimed Indians. The mode of travelling in some parts of the country is peculiar; the deep ravines in the mountains are passed by travellers in baskets suspended from ropes, which are stretched across these terrific chasms. In some places these fissures are crossed by pendulous bridges of ropes, covered with reeds.

11. *History.* This country was occupied by a highly civilised native race, when it was discovered and conquered by the Spaniards under Pizarro, in 1532. It afterward became a Spanish province, but in 1821 declared itself an independent state, and adopted a republican form of government resembling that of the other Spanish provinces of South America.

LIV. BOLIVIA

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Bolivia is bounded north by Peru and Brazil; E. by Brazil; S. by the United Provinces of the Plata, and by Chile, and W. by the Pacific ocean and Peru. It extends from S. Lat. 11° to 24°, and from 58° to 71° W. Lon., with an area of 410,000 square miles, containing 1,300,000 inhabitants.

2. *Mountains.* The great central chain of the Andes traverses the southwestern part of Bolivia, and is continued into Peru. In latitude 20° S. a lateral chain branches off in a northeasterly direction, and with a semicircular sweep passes to the east and northeast of lake Titicaca. This chain contains the loftiest summits of the American continent, Sorata 25,400 feet, and Illimani 24,250 feet in height, and forms the elevated table-land upon which lies lake Titicaca.

3. *Rivers.* The head waters of the two great rivers of South America, the Amazon and the Plata, descend from the Bolivian table-land. The only considerable river, which has its whole course in Bolivia, is the Desaguadero, or outlet of lake Titicaca, which takes a southerly course, and loses itself in the salt plains of Potosi.

4. *Climate and Soil.* The climate, soil, and productions resemble those of Peru, but as the Bolivian table-land is more elevated than the Peruvian, the cold is rather greater. The northeastern part of the country forms a portion of the great plain of the Amazon, and has therefore a much higher temperature.

5. *Minerals.* The celebrated silver mines of Potosi are in a mountain near the city of that name. The summit of this rich mountain rises to an elevation of 16,300 feet, and the highest mine is upwards of 15,000 feet above the level of the sea. From the first discovery of these mines, in 1545, until 1803, they yielded about 1000 million dollars worth of silver, and since the latter period though imperfectly and unskilfully worked, have continued to produce about three millions annually.

6. *Divisions.* Bolivia is divided into 6 departments, which take their names from their respective capitals, and are subdivided into provinces. The eastern and northeastern part of the country is entirely occupied by the Moxos and Chiquitos Indians.

Departments.	*Departments.*
La Paz,	Cochabamba,
Oruro,	Chuquisaca,
Santa Cruz,	Potosi.

7. *Towns.* The capital, Chuquisaca, or La Plata, is situated in a pleasant and fertile plain, at an elevation of 9,500 feet. It is well built, and contains, among other public edifices, the Government House, a cathedral, the university buildings, and numerous convents. Population about 12,000.

The principal city of Bolivia is La Paz, which is said to contain 40,000 inhabitants. Although it lies in a deep valley, it is elevated 12,400 feet above the sea. Near it rises the colossal summit of Illimani. La Paz contains a cathedral, and several convents and churches.

Potosi was formerly a large and opulent city with 150,000 inhabitants, but is now so much reduced, as not to contain more than 10,000. It lies in a barren district, at the remarkable elevation of 13,700 feet above the sea, and it owed its former splendor to the mineral wealth of its neighborhood. It contains a mint, a cathedral, college, &c., and a monument has been erected here in honor of Bolivar.

Cochabamba lies in a rich and well cultivated region, which may be considered the granary of Bolivia. Population, 30,000.

Santa Cruz, an ill built town in a vast plain, has about 10,000 inhabitants; Oruro, in the vicinity of which are rich silver mines, 6,000. Cobija or Lamar is a little village in the desert of Atacama on the Bolivian coast, and deserves notice as being the only seaport of the republic.

8. *Inhabitants.* The population has much the same character with that of the other Spanish American states. The number of whites is small, the native Indians constituting upwards of one half of the whole mass of inhabitants.

9. *History.* The Bolivian territories, or as they are commonly called the provinces of Upper Peru, were detached from the Spanish vice-royalty of Peru, and annexed to that of the Plata in 1778. In 1824 the Spanish authority was overthrown by the victory of Ayacucho, and in the succeeding year the people of Upper Peru determined to remain a separate state, under the name of Bolivia. The constitution of government is republican.

LV. CHILI.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* The republic of Chili is bounded N. by Bolivia; E. by the States of the Plata, and Patagonia; S. by Patagonia, and W. by the Pacific Ocean.—It extends from Lat. 25° to 44° S. and from 70° to 75° W. Lon., having an area of 172,000 square miles, and containing 1,400,000 inhabitants. The island of Chiloe and the Archipelago of Chonos in the south belong to the republic, which also claims the isles of Juan Fernandez, at some distance from the coast, celebrated as the residence of Alexander Selkirk, whose adventures furnished the hint for the popular novel of Robinson Crusoe.

2. *Mountains.* The great chain of the Andes traverses the country from north to south, and presents a number of summits, the height of which has been estimated at upwards of 20,000 feet. The roads that lead across these mountains are impassable except in summer, and the passage is even then difficult and hazardous. Among the Chilian

Andes there are said to be 14 volcanoes in a state of constant eruption, and a still greater number that discharge smoke at intervals. Earthquakes are common.

3. *Face of the Country.* Chili presents a plain, gradually rising in elevation as it recedes from the coast and approaches the Andes. The country intercepted between the foot of the Andes and the Pacific Ocean, is divided into two equal parts, the maritime and midland. The maritime part is intersected by three ridges of mountains, running parallel with the Andes. The midland part is generally level, of great fertility, and enjoying a delightful climate.

4. *Rivers.* The rivers are numerous, but small, and have generally a rapid current, as they descend from elevated regions, and have a short course. The Maule and Biobio are navigable for a short distance.

5. *Climate and Soil.* Chili lies in the temperate zone, and enjoys a fine climate. In the northern provinces it rarely rains, and snow is never seen in the maritime districts. The soil is in general highly productive, particularly in the valleys of the Andes, and while the northern provinces yield various tropical productions, the southern produce the cereal grasses.

6. *Minerals.* The metallic wealth of the country is great; it is rich in mines of gold, silver, quicksilver, tin, copper, and iron. Gold is abundant, and is obtained from mines, and washings; the richest mines are in the part of the country now occupied by the Araucanians. Many of the richest silver mines are in the loftiest and coldest parts of the Andes, and have been abandoned in consequence of the difficulty and expense of working them.

7. *Divisions.* Chili is divided into 8 provinces, which are subdivided into districts:

Coquimbo,	Maule,
Aconcagua,	Conception,
Santiago,	Valdivia,
Colchagua,	Chiloe.

8. *Towns.* Santiago, the capital, is pleasantly situated in an extensive plain at the foot of the Andes, on the river Mapocho. It is regularly laid out, and contains some splendid buildings; among them are the mint, one of the handsomest structures in South America, the Government palace, and the Cathedral, one of the most superb churches in America. Here are also a university, several colleges, and other literary institutions. Santiago has suffered much from earthquakes, particularly in 1822 and 1829. Population about 55,000.

Valparaiso, a flourishing and prettily built town, stands on the Pacific ocean, and has a fine harbor. It is the principal commercial place in Chili, and it has a population of 20,000 souls.

Coquimbo, which also stands on the coast, carries on an extensive commerce, and is a thriving place, although it has repeatedly been injured by earthquakes. Population, 12,000.

Conception, on the Biobio not far from its mouth, was almost completely destroyed by the Araucanians in 1823; but it is recovering from that disaster, and now has a population of about 10,000 souls.

Valdivia, distinguished for its excellent harbor, has 5,000 inhabitants. Huasco and Curico are small towns, having rich mines, the former of silver and the latter of gold, in their vicinity. Near Copiapo and Quillota are valuable copper mines.

9. *Inhabitants.* The population is composed of similar elements with that of the other Spanish American States. The country south of the Biobio is mostly in possession of the Araucanians, a warlike nation of independent Indians, whom the Spaniards have never been able to reduce.

10. *History.* Chili was conquered by the Spaniards in the 16th century, and continued to be governed as a Spanish province, under the title of the vice-royalty of Chili, until 1810, when the people took the government into their own hands. In 1818 Chili was declared an independent state, and it has since adopted a republican form of government.

LVI. UNITED PROVINCES OF THE PLATA.

1. *Boundaries.* Buenos Ayres, or the Confederacy of the Plata, is bounded N. by Bolivia; E. by Paraguay, Uruguay, and the Atlantic ocean; S. by Patagonia, and W. by Chili and Bolivia. It extends from 20° to 41° S. Lat., and from 57° to 70° W. Lon., having an area of 900,000 square miles, with about 800,000 inhabitants, a large proportion of whom are Indians.

2. *Face of the Country.* In the western provinces a chain of mountains traverses the country, in a direction nearly parallel to the Andes; little is known of its elevation and course. The northwestern and northern provinces form portions, the latter of the great central table-land of South America, and the former of the Peruvian table-land. All the country to the south and east of these limits belongs to the vast plain of the Plata, which stretches nearly to the southern extremity of the continent, over an area of 1,600,000 square miles. The Pampas, or great grassy plains of Buenos Ayres, form a part of this extensive level. They resemble the prairies of North America and the llanos of Venezuela, being like them destitute of wood, and stretching out with an unbroken surface for hundreds of miles. Several rivers and some lakes are found in them, but in general they are scantily watered. Immense herds of wild horses and cattle, find good pasture in them, and the ostrich, deer, lamas, &c. are numerous. They are inhabited or rather traversed by Indian tribes, and Spanish American hunters and shepherds.

3. *Rivers.* The Plata, the principal river, has the largest volume of water of any river in the world except the Amazon. It is formed by the union of the Parana and the Uruguay, at the distance of 175 miles from the ocean; at that point it is 30 miles, and at its mouth 100 miles broad. The Parana or main branch rises in Brazil, and has a course of upwards of 2,000 miles; it receives the waters of the Paraguay another large river, which also rises in Brazil, and is about 1,200 miles in length. The Pilcomayo and Vermeio, tributaries of the Paraguay, are likewise considerable rivers, and have their sources in Bolivia. The Colorado and Negro are the principal rivers to the south of the Plata. Rising in the Chilian Andes, they flow through desert and imperfectly known regions, into the Atlantic.

4. *Climate.* In the northern part of the country the summers are long and hot, but ice sometimes forms in winter. As we advance to the south the cold increases, but is nowhere extreme. The climate is

moist, and in the southern provinces the winds are violent, and thunder and lightning very severe. The westerly winds, which sweep across the Pampas, and are here called pamperos, blow with great fury.

5. *Soil and Productions.* In the upland districts the productions of the temperate climate abound, while the lower regions furnish the cocoa, olive, orange, and sugar-cane of tropical countries. The plains afford natural pastures for great numbers of domestic and wild animals. The mate or Paraguay tea plant is a small plant, the leaves of which are used to prepare an infusion, like the Chinese tea with us. It is exported in great quantities to the neighboring countries. A large proportion of the soil is productive, but there are some salt plains and sterile tracts.

6. *Minerals.* There are some rich mines of gold and silver in the mountainous districts of the western provinces. Salt abounds, and the great plains to the east and south of the Parana, are in many places so strongly impregnated, that all the rivers and lakes have a brackish taste when the water is low. In some places the waters of the lakes are saturated with salt, and in warm, dry seasons it is deposited in great quantities by the evaporation of the water. Saltpetre is likewise abundant.

7. *Divisions.* The territories lying within the limits above described formerly composed a part of the Spanish vice-royalty of Buenos Ayres, to which Bolivia, Paraguay, and Uruguay also belonged. In 1810 the intendancy of Buenos Ayres broke out into an insurrection, and its example was followed by the other intendancies of the vice-royalty. In 1817 they declared themselves independent, under the name of the United States of South America, which was afterwards changed into that of the Argentine Republic or United Provinces of the Plata. This republic consisted of 14 states or provinces ;

Buenos Ayres,	Santiago,	Rioja,
Entre Rios,	Tucuman,	San Juan,
Corrientes,	Salta,	San Luis,
Santa Fe,	Jujuy,	Mendoza.
Cordova,	Catamarca,	

But the union has since been broken by mutual jealousies, and the country has not yet secured internal order and a settled government.

8. *Towns.* Buenos Ayres, capital of the state of the same name, is one of the principal cities of South America, and is not less distinguished for its literary than for its commercial activity. It is well built, with regular and well paved streets, and contains many handsome public and private buildings. Although situated near the mouth of one of the largest rivers in the world, its harbor is so much obstructed by sand banks, that large vessels only come up to Barragan. The university, several colleges and academies, an observatory, the cabinet of natural science, public library, and other literary institutions, show the taste of the inhabitants for learning and the arts. The Cathedral, mint, representatives' hall, and some of the churches, are the most remarkable edifices. Population 80,000.

Corrientes, a small town with about 3,000 inhabitants, situated near the confluence of the Parana and Paraguay, has great natural advantages for inland commerce.

Cordova, formerly rendered important by its famous university, which is now sunk into insignificance, enjoys an active internal com-

merce, and carries on considerable manufactures of woollen and cotton. Population about 12,000.

San Juan, in the state of the same name, produces large quantities of wine and brandy, and has an extensive traffic.

Mendoza, on the eastern declivity of the Andes, has also an active trade in wine and fruits. These towns have each about 16,000 inhabitants.

Upsallata, a little town in the state of Mendoza, is celebrated for its rich silver-mine.

Salta and Tucuman, with 10,000 inhabitants each, and Santa Fe with 5,000, are the other principal towns.

9. *Inhabitants.* The native whites of this country were favorably distinguished among those of the other Spanish colonies for character and cultivation. The blacks are few. The Creole shepherds of the great plains, called Gauchos, lead a life of wild independence, passing most of their time on horseback, eating nothing but jerked beef and drinking water ; they are rude, but hospitable and generous. Armed with his lasso or leather strap, which he throws at a great distance with unerring aim, the Gaucho gallops out into the open plain, hurls it at the wild horse, bull, or ostrich, lodging it round the neck of the animal, which by a sudden jerk he throws to the ground, and then gallops off with his prey. The Indians are numerous and some of the tribes of the south are fierce and warlike. They have learned to ride, and they wander in search of game and pasturage, through the great expanse of the pampas, where they are engaged in constant hostilities with the Gauchos.

LVII. URUGUAY.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* The republic of the Uruguay is bounded on the N. and E. by Brazil ; S. by the Atlantic, and W. by the Uruguay, which divides it from the states of Corrientes and Entre Rios. It has an area of 80,000 square miles, and a population of 70,000 souls. This territory formerly belonged to the Spanish vice-royalty of the Plata, and was called the Banda Oriental (Eastern Frontier) from its geographical position. It was afterwards claimed by Brazil, but in 1828, after a bloody war between the Brazilians and Buenos Ayreans, the two parties agreed to its being erected into an independent state.

2. *Towns.* Monte Video, the capital of the republic, is situated on the Plata, and is regularly built, but the houses are low and the streets are not paved. It has a good harbor, and formerly enjoyed an extensive commerce. The prosperity of the city has been much affected by the wars between the neighboring states, and its population has much diminished. It now contains about 10,000 inhabitants.

Maldonado and Colonia, are small towns on the Plata, with good harbors.

LVIII. PARAGUAY.

1. *Extent and Population.* Paraguay lies between Brazil, Bolivia, and the Argentine Provinces, extending from 20° to 28° S. Lat., and from 54° to 59° W. Lon., over an area of 90,000 square miles, and containing 250,000 inhabitants.

2. *Natural Features.* The country is traversed by the Parana and the Paraguay; it forms a part of the great central table-land of South America, having an elevation of about 1,000 feet. The climate is moist, but mild and healthy; the surface level, and the soil in general fertile, producing tropical fruits, sugar, tobacco, indigo, mate or Paraguay tea, &c.

3. *Towns.* Assumption, the capital, contains the palace of the dictator, a cathedral, &c. It lies on the Paraguay, and is irregularly built with crooked streets. The population is about 10,000 or 12,000.

Villa Rica, the second town, has about 4,000 inhabitants.

Tevego is a village in the north, founded by the dictator, as a place of banishment for criminals.

4. *History.* This territory formerly belonged to the Spanish viceroyalty of Buenos Ayres; in 1813, the inhabitants declared Paraguay an independent republic under two consuls, one of whom, Dr. Francia, soon after caused himself to be declared perpetual dictator of Paraguay. His government has been very arbitrary, and he suffers no foreigners to enter the country; but he has introduced order, industry, and arts, among the subjects of his little state.

LIX. PATAGONIA.

This is an extensive region, stretching from Buenos Ayres and Chile on the north, to the straits of Magellan on the south, and bordering on the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. Its length, from 36° to 54° S. lat., is about 1100 miles. It is inhabited only by savage tribes, and its interior is imperfectly known. The Andes traverse the country from north to south; much of the soil near the coasts is barren, and the climate is rigorous. The Moluches and Puelches are the principal races; some of the Patagonian tribes, are remarkable for their great size.

LX. BRAZIL.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Brazil is bounded N. by New Grenada, Venezuela, and Guiana; E. by the Atlantic Ocean, S. by the Ocean, Uruguay, and Paraguay, and W. by Paragnay, Bolivia, Peru, and The Equator. It extends from 4° N. to 33° S. Lat., and from 35° to 73° W. Lon., having an area of 3,000,000 square miles, and a population of five millions.

2. *Mountains.* This extensive region is traversed by several distinct chains of mountains, chiefly in the eastern and northern provinces. The most easterly chain, called the Serra do Mar, or Maritime Range, stretches from 16° to 30° S. Lat. in a direction parallel to the coast. The highest summits are Arasoiaba, near San Paulo, 4,160 feet high, and Tingua, near Rio Janeiro, 3,600 feet high. Farther west lies the Serra do Espinhaço, extending from the San Francisco in 10° to the Uruguay in 28° S. Lat., and separating the confluents of the former from the rivers which flow easterly into the Atlantic. Its loftiest summits are in the province of Minas Geraes, between 18° and 21° S. lat; among them are Mount Itacolumi, near Villa Rica, 6,175, and Serra do Frio,

near Villa do Principe, 6,000 feet high. A third chain, the Serra dos Vertentes, separates the confluents of the Amazon, the Tocantin, and the Parnahiba, from those of the San Francisco, the Paraguay, and the Parana. None of its summits reaches to a great elevation.

3. *Rivers.* The Marañon or Amazon is the largest river in the world, both in regard to the length of its course, which is upwards of 4,000 miles, and its volume of water. It rises in the Andes of Bolivia, under the name of the Paro or Ucayali, and flowing northerly through Peru into Quito, receives the waters of the Tunguragua, which descends from the Andes of Peru and Quito; thence it runs in an easterly direction across the continent, emptying the accumulated waters of its 200 tributaries into the ocean, under the equator, by a mouth 175 miles wide. The tide is perceptible at the distance of 600 miles from the sea, and the river is navigable several times that distance for large ships. The principal tributaries from the south are the Javary, Jutay, Jurua, and Madeira, which rise in the lofty regions of Bolivia, and the Topayos and Xingu, which have their whole course in Brazil. From the north it receives the Caqueta or Yapura, the Iça or Putumayo, and the Negro, the largest of its confluents. The Cassiquiare, a branch of the Negro, is an arm of the Orinoco, and presents the singular spectacle of one great river sending off a part of its waters into the basin of another. The Amazon drains an area of upwards of two millions of square miles.

The other principal rivers are the Para, formed by the junction of two great streams, the Tocantin and the Araguaya; the San Francisco, and the Parnahiba, which flow into the Atlantic ocean.

4. *Plain.* The whole central part of South America, comprised within the Andes of Bolivia, Peru, and New Grenada, the Parima Mountains in Venezuela, and the Serra dos Vertentes of Brazil, including nearly the whole of the latter country, the northern part of Bolivia, the eastern part of Peru, and the southeastern districts of New Grenada, forms a vast plain, whose area exceeds three millions of square miles. It is covered with a luxuriant and gigantic vegetation, to which the hot and humid climate gives an astonishing vigor. The immense and impenetrable forests and mighty streams of this great plain, swarm with animal life in all its forms;—ferocious beasts of prey, huge serpents, alligators, troops of monkeys, flocks of gaudily colored and loquacious birds, and clouds of insects, are here yet undisturbed by the arts of man.

5. *Climate.* In the northern parts and in the neighborhood of the Amazon, the climate is hot and moist; towards the south it is temperate and healthy, and throughout a considerable portion of the country it may be described as highly agreeable and genial.

6. *Vegetable Productions.* Enjoying a favorable climate and a fertile soil, this country produces a great variety and abundance of plants. The forests yield valuable woods for dyeing and building; all kinds of tropical produce, sugar, coffee, cotton, &c., are found in the warmer regions, while other districts abound in the cereal grains, and the fruits of temperate climates.

7. *Minerals.* Gold is obtained both from mines and from washings in various places. Copper and salt abound. Diamonds are found in several districts. The diamond district in the province of Minas Geraes belongs to the crown, and all strangers are strictly excluded from it. The diamonds are obtained by washings, by means of which they are separated from the earth in which they are contained.

8. *Divisions.* Until 1822, Brazil was a Portuguese colony, but in that year it was declared an independent state, under the title of the Empire of Brazil. It is divided into 18 provinces,* which are subdivided into comarcas or counties.

9. *Towns.* Rio Janeiro, often called simply Rio, is the capital and principal city of the empire. It has one of the finest harbors in America, and the city is handsomely built, and conveniently laid out, with broad, straight, and well paved streets. The imperial and episcopal palaces, the mint, arsenals, cathedral, several of the churches, the theatre, several convents, and a splendid aqueduct are among the principal ornaments of the city, which contains some fine squares and fountains. The commerce of Rio is flourishing and extensive, and is chiefly carried on by foreigners. There are several literary and scientific institutions and societies here. The environs are remarkable for beauty of scenery, fertility of soil, and for their delicious climate. Population of the city about 150,000, two thirds of which are colored persons; among the whites are French, Germans, English, Dutch, and Anglo-Americans.

Bahia, or San Salvador, situated on the coast, stands on the beautiful Bay of All Saints, and has a harbor not inferior to that of Rio, which city it surpasses in the number and beauty of its public buildings. It is built on uneven ground, and is divided into the Upper and Lower City; the streets of the latter are irregular, narrow, and crooked, but those of the former are broad and handsome. The cathedral, governor's palace, archiepiscopal palace, several churches and convents, the exchange, &c., are the principal edifices. In commerce it is the rival of Rio, and in population it is little inferior, having about 120,000 inhabitants. The vicinity is the most populous and best cultivated part of Brazil.

Pernambuco or Recife is built partly upon an island, and partly upon the continent. Its harbor is convenient, and renders it an important commercial place. The literary institutions and the cathedral are at Olinda, a few miles distant, while the theatre, custom-house, navy yard, &c., are at Recife. Population of the latter, 60,000; of Olinda, 7,000.

Maranham, situated on an island of the same name, is a pretty town, with a good harbor, and a flourishing commerce. There are several public buildings and literary institutions here. Population, 28,000.

Para or Belem is a well built town on the river of the same name, and contains a cathedral, arsenal, governor's palace, and several higher institutions of education. It is the centre of an active and extensive commerce, and has a population of 20,000 souls.

Among the interior towns are Villarica or Preto, formerly a rich and populous city, but now much declined on account of the diminution in the production of the gold mines, to which it owed its prosperity; population, 9,000; Tejuco, the capital of the diamond district, containing 6,000 inhabitants, distinguished for their intelligence; Villa do Principe, remarkable for its rich gold washings, with 5,000 inhabitants;

*Para,	Pernambuco,	Rio Janeiro,
Maranham,	Alagoas,	San Paulo,
Piauhy,	Seregipe,	San Pedro,
Ceara,	Bahia,	Santa Catharina,
Rio Grande,	Espirito Santo,	Goyaz,
Paraiba,	Minas Geraes,	Matto Grosso.

Goyaz, with 8,000 inhabitants, and Cuyaba, in the province of Matto Grosso, with 10,000 inhabitants.

San Paulo is a pleasantly situated and neatly built town, containing many pretty gardens and squares, a cathedral, the governor's palace, an episcopal palace, a gold foundery, a university, &c. Population, 18,000.

Alagoas, Sergipe or San Christovao, Portalegre, and Villa Viçosa, are flourishing places with from 10,000 to 14,000 inhabitants.

10. *Commerce.* The commercial operations, consisting chiefly in the export of gold, diamonds, cotton, sugar, coffee, Brazil wood, hides, &c., are mostly conducted by foreigners. The imports are principally various manufactured articles, there being no manufactures of much extent in the country. Agriculture is in a low state, but large herds of cattle are raised in the plains and valleys.

11. *Inhabitants.* A large portion of the country has never been explored, and is occupied by savage tribes of independent Indians. The population of the part actually under the government of the whites is composed of 1,200,000 whites, principally Portuguese or of Portuguese origin, but including a considerable number of Swiss, and German emigrants; 2,600,000 slaves, partly black and partly of mixed races; 800,000 free colored persons, also consisting of blacks and different mixed breeds, and 400,000 Indians. The Brazilians are cheerful, good-humored, and intelligent, and much has recently been done to diffuse the means of education in the country. The religion is the Roman Catholic; the government, a constitutional monarchy. The executive power is vested in a hereditary magistrate, styled the emperor, and the legislative in the two houses of congress, one of which, the senate, is appointed by the emperor, and the other, the house of deputies, is chosen by the people.

LXI. GUIANA.

1. *Divisions and Extent.* This name was formerly applied to an extensive region, extending from the Orinoco to the Amazon, and belonging to several European nations. But Spanish Guiana now forms a part of Venezuela, and Portuguese Guiana of Brazil. The remainder, lying between Brazil, Venezuela, and the Ocean, and comprising an area of 135,850 square miles, has a population of 240,000 souls, including independent Indians.

2. *Physical Features.* The interior is traversed by several chains of the Parima Mountains of no great elevation, while towards the sea the country consists of an extensive plain of great fertility. Thick forests cover the uncultivated parts, and the vegetation is remarkable for its vigor and luxuriance. The climate is tropical, but mild. The principal rivers are the Essequibo, Demerara, Saramacca, Surinam, and Marony. Some of these are large, but, being shallow and broken, afford few facilities for navigation.

3. *Cayenne.* French Guiana or Cayenne extends to a great distance inland, but the interior is occupied by independent Indians. The population of the portion actually inhabited by the French does not exceed 25,000, of which 20,000 are slaves, 2,250 free colored persons, 1,300 whites, and the remainder Indians. The principal town and capital of

the colony is Cayenne, situated on a small island, with a good harbor. Population 3,000. Sinnamari is a small village, celebrated as the place to which many distinguished men were transported during the French revolution.

4. *Surinam.* Dutch Guiana or Surinam is the most flourishing of the colonies of Guiana. The part occupied by the Dutch lies along the coast, and the industry of that persevering people has drained the unhealthy marshes, and cut several navigable canals in this quarter. The population of the colony is about 60,000, mostly slaves. In the interior, beside the independent Indians, there are three independent establishments of Maroons or runaway slaves, who were for a long time at war with the whites; but in 1809 the latter having concluded a treaty of peace with them, recognising their independence, they have since been on amicable terms with each other.

Paramaribo, the capital, stands on the Surinam, about 25 miles from its mouth. It is well built, and prettily laid out, with a good harbor, and an extensive commerce. The streets are lined with orange, lemon, and tamarind trees, and the houses are generally neat and surrounded by gardens. Population 20,000. One of its suburbs, Savanna, is entirely inhabited by Jews, who have a synagogue here.

5. *Demerara and Berbice.* English Guiana consists of the two colonies of Demerara with Essequibo, and Berbice.

The former has a population of 78,833, including 69,467 slaves, and 6,360 free blacks. Georgetown, formerly Stabrock, the capital, is a flourishing place with 10,000 inhabitants.

Berbice comprises 23,022 inhabitants, of whom 21,319 are slaves, and 1,151 free blacks. New Amsterdam, the capital, is a small town.

LXII. SOUTH AMERICA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.*—South America is bounded N. by the Caribbean Sea; E. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the Southern Ocean, and W. by the Pacific Ocean. It extends from N. Lat. 12° to S. Lat. 56°, and from 35° to 82° W. Lon., having an area of 6,900,000 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* Three systems of mountains pervade South America. Of these the Andes is the longest and loftiest, stretching through the whole length of the continent, from cape Froward, the southern extremity of Patagonia, to the Gulf of Paria and the isthmus of Panama, where it is connected with the great mountainous chain of North America. The Andes in some parts branch off into several chains, which have been particularly described in the accounts of the separate countries, and in Bolivia, they reach the enormous height of from 24,000 to 25,000 feet. Their general course is along the shore of the Pacific Ocean, about 150 miles inland. The whole chain of the Andes is subject to violent earthquakes, and from Cotopaxi to the Southern Ocean there are no less than 40 volcanoes in constant activity, some of which are the loftiest in the world.

The other mountainous systems are the Parima Mountains, already described as constituting several chains in Venezuela and Guiana, and the mountains of Brazil, also consisting of several chains of no great elevation.

3. *Plains.* The great chains of the Andes divide South America, from

Lat. 9° N. to 52° S., into three immense plains, shut up on the west by a huge rampart of mountains, but open towards the Atlantic Ocean on the east. The most northern is the plain of the Orinoco, consisting of level tracts or llanos, covered with reedy plants, and a few scattered palms. Further south is the great woody plain of the Amazon, to which succeeds the vast flat of the pampas, presenting a prodigious expanse, covered with coarse herbage and thronged with countless herds of cattle.

4. *Rivers.* The great breadth of the eastern slope of the Andes, caused by their distance from the Atlantic shore, has its natural effect upon the size of the rivers. Gathering the accumulated waters of the extensive regions which they drain in their long courses, the Orinoco, the Amazon, and the Plata, seem to bring no tribute tide to the Ocean, but in the depth and breadth of their channels, and the volume of their waters, resemble inland seas. No part of the world is more completely intersected by navigable streams, or more bountifully watered.

5. *Deserts.* The deserts of South America are less extensive than those of the eastern continent. The desert of Atacama, between the Andes and Ocean, extends, with some interruptions, from Tarapaca in Peru to the vicinity of Copiapo in Chili, embracing the narrow maritime strip of Bolivia. It is about 450 miles in length, and is sandy and sterile; in this region it never rains. There is a similar desert strip in the north of Peru, called the desert of Sechura, about 75 miles in length.

The desert of Pernambuco, in the northeastern part of Brazil, is of greater extent, and consists of hillocks of moving sand, interspersed with some verdant oases.

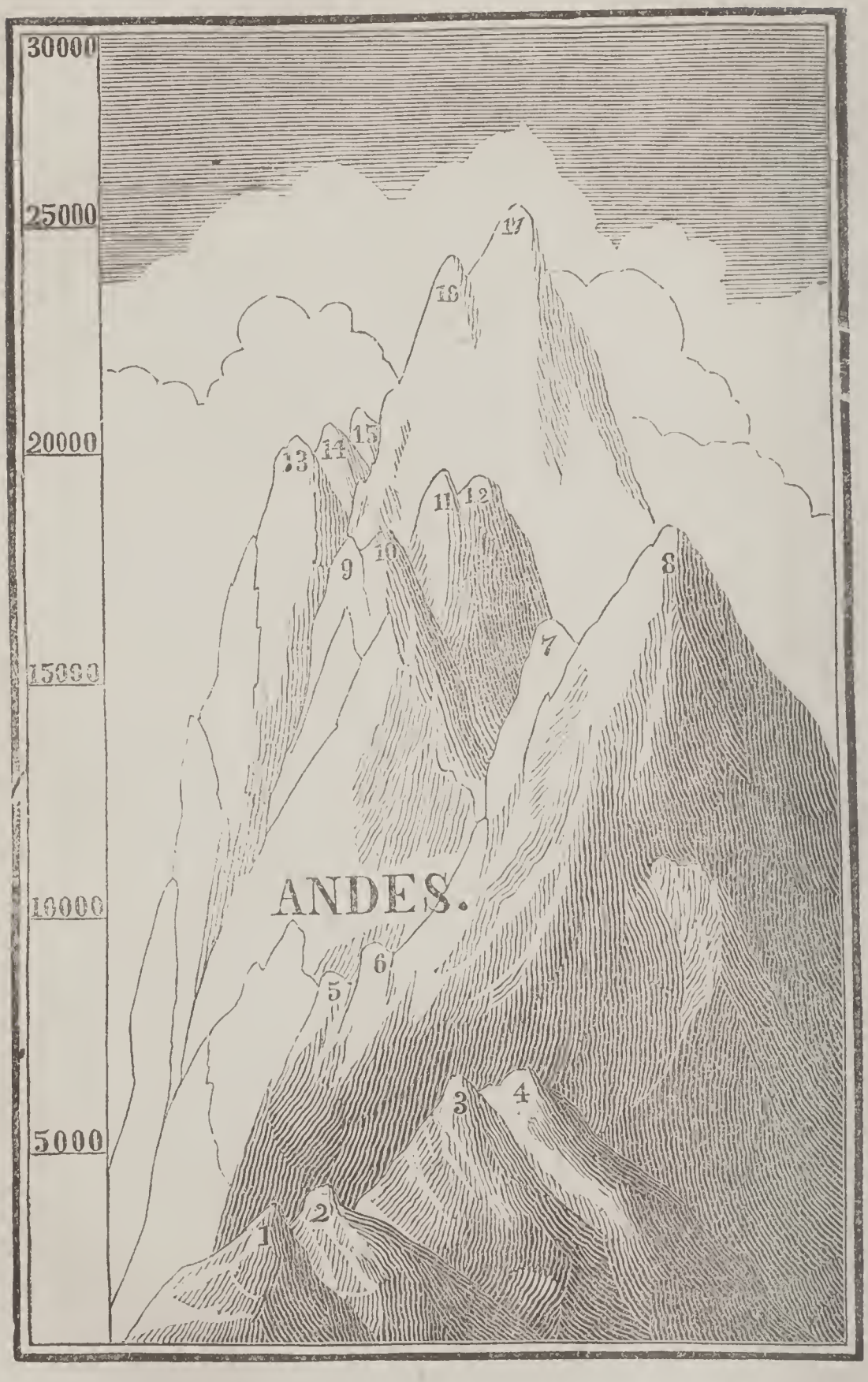
6. *Islands.* Beside those which have already been described, there are several single islands or groups, which we shall now mention. At the mouth of the Amazon lies the Marajo or Joannes, belonging to Brazil; it is little more than a vast swamp, 150 miles in length by 110 in breadth. About 70 leagues N. E. of Cape St. Roque is the barren island of Fernando de Noronha, which has become known from its being used as a place of confinement for transported convicts.

Falkland Islands or the Malouines are a cluster of about 90 islands, lying east of Patagonia. Although unproductive, and having a cold and foggy climate, they are important to the whale ships, on account of the good harbors they contain. Their coasts are frequented by seals, and clouds of penguins cover the shores. They are claimed by Great Britain, but are uninhabited.

To the south of Patagonia, and separated from it by the Straits of Magellan, lies the Magellanic Archipelago, or the islands of Terra del Fuego. They received the latter name, signifying Land of Fire, from the volcanic fires seen on them. This is the most southern part of the inhabited world. The interior of the islands has never been explored; their climate is severe, and they appear from the coast rugged and sterile. The natives are rude and ignorant, but peaceable, and live by fishing. The southern extremity of one of this group is the well known Cape Horn, S. Lat. 55° 58′. To the west of the Magellanic Archipelago, and separated from it by the Straits of Lemaire, is Staaten land, upon which the English have formed a settlement.

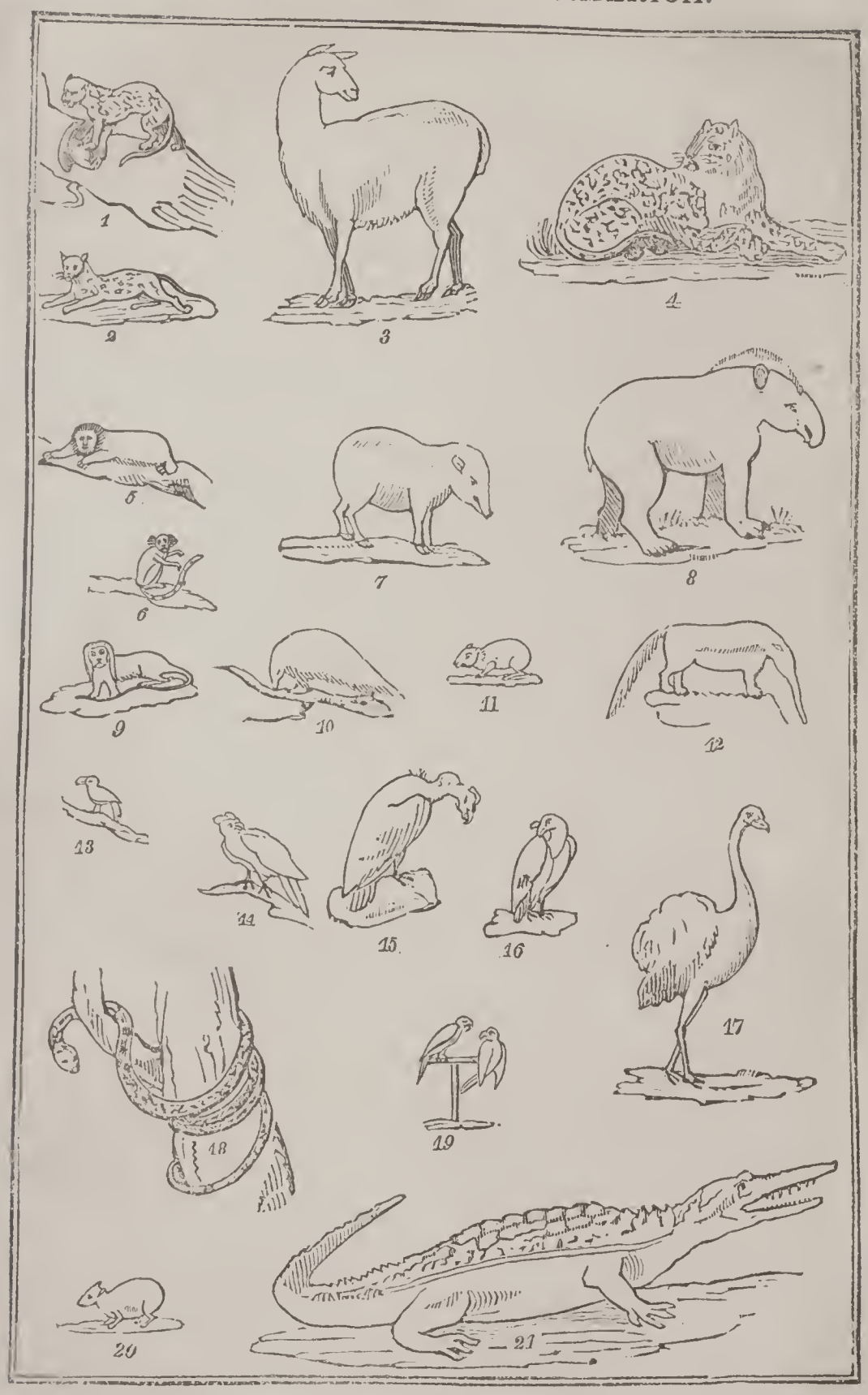
The Antarctic Archipelago, comprises several clusters of islands, lying south of 54°, and at some distance from the continent. They

MOUNTAINS OF SOUTH AMERICA.



Brazil — 1. Tingua, 3,600 feet. — 2. Arasoiaba,4,160 do. — 3. Serra do. Frio, 6,000 do. — 4. Itacolumi, 6,175 do. — Venezuela — 5. Mt. Duida, 8,000 feet. — 6. Silla of Caraccas, 8,750 do. — 15. Chimborazo, 21,730 do. — Republic of the Equator — 11. Cotopaxi, (volcanic,) 19,000 feet. — 7. Pichincha, do. 16,000 do. — 13. Antisana, do. 19,400 do. — Peru — 8. Arequipa, 17,750 — New Grenada — 10. Quindiu, 18,000 feet. — 12. Sierra of Santa Martha, 19,000 do. — Chili — 14. Chilian Range, 20,000 feet. — Bolivia — 16. Illimani, 24,250 feet. — 17. Sorata, 25,400

ANIMALS OF SOUTH AMERICA.



1. Ocelot.
2. Margay.
3. Lama.
4. Jaguar.
5. Sloth.
6. Striated Monkey.
7. Peccary.
8. Tapir.
9. Red Tailed Monkey.
10. Brazilian Porcupine.
11. Paca.
12. Ant Eater.
13. Toucan.
14. Harpy Eagle.
15. Condor.
16. King of the Vultures.
17. Rhea or Ostrich.
18. Serpent.
19. Macaw.
20. Agouti.
21. Alligator.

are all uninhabited and rugged, and covered with perpetual snow and ice; but have lately acquired importance from the seal and whale fishery prosecuted on their coasts and the surrounding waters. Most of them have been lately discovered by European and American mariners. South Georgia extending to Lat. 55° was visited during the last century, as were also the frozen islands lying to the southeast, and known under the name of Sandwich Land. Southwest of the latter, lie the South Orkneys, a mass of rocks, discovered in 1822. Still further south and west, are the South Shetland isles, Lat. 61°-63°, Lon. 70°-81° W., discovered in 1819, and containing some convenient harbors, and volcanic peaks. The little islands of Alexander and Peter, discovered in 1821, are the most southern regions (Lat. 69½ S.) known. The Antarctic Ocean has not, however, been so carefully examined as the Artic seas, and the South Pole has not been so nearly approached, as the North.

In the Pacific Ocean, the Patagonian coast is lined with numerous islands, which have been but very recently examined. The principal group is the archipelago of Guayneco. Further north lie the Chonos islands, and the Archipelago of Chiloe, belonging to Chili. The Gallapagos, lying under the equator, 160 leagues west of the coast of New Grenada, enjoy a pleasant climate and a fertile soil. A colony from Guayapuill has recently been settled upon them.

7. *Climate.* The descriptions already given under separate heads show that South America, although lying principally within the tropics, presents a succession of all temperatures, from the tropical climates of the coasts and plains, and the eternal spring of the table lands, to the perpetual snows of the more elevated regions. The southern regions, extending far into the temperate zone, and exposed to the cold winds of the Antarctic Ocean have a severe and rigorous climate.

8. *Vegetable Productions.* The vegetation of South America is remarkable for its variety and its luxuriance. Upwards of 80 species of palms, equally distinguished for their beauty and size, and for their various uses, furnishing wine, oil, wax, flour, sugar, and salt, are found here. In the Brazilian forests there are no less than 259 species of wood useful for carpentry or dyeing. Fourteen species of the cinchona or Peruvian bark are collected in different districts. The guaiacum or lignumvitæ exudes a valuable gum, which, as well as its wood, possesses important medicinal powers. The caoutchouc or gum elastic, also called India rubber, is the milky juice of several plants found in Guiana, Brazil, and Buenos Ayres. It is obtained by making incisions through the bark, and is then spread while in its viscous state over a mould, and dried in a thick smoke. It is now so extensively used for making shoes and cloth, as to form an important article of commerce. Cacao, vanilla, maize, aracatscha, and potatoe are also natives of South America, as are also the cassava, from which tapioca is prepared, and the capsicum, whose pods yield the Cayenne pepper. The sugar-cane, indigo-plant, cotton, coffee, and the cereal grains, which have been introduced by Europeans, thrive.

The cow-tree is found in Venezuela, and derives its name from the singular fact of its juice resembling milk. When an incision is made in the trunk, the juice issues out in great abundance, and is drunk by the inhabitants. This vegetable milk does not coagulate nor curdle like animal milk, but in other respects has an astonishing resemblance to it.

9. *Minerals.* The mineral kingdom is not less rich in precious productions. In Brazil, diamonds are found of the largest size and greatest abundance, but they are inferior in quality to those of the East Indies. Gold is found in mines, and in the sands of many rivers; the silver mines of Bolivia are among the most productive in the world, and platina has been found in various places. Tin, quicksilver, copper, and other useful metals are abundant, and salt is found in great plenty.

10. *Animals.* Among the animals of the cat kind, the largest and most fierce are the cougar or puma, which has already been described, the jaguar or ounce, the ocelot and the margay.

The jaguar, called also the American tiger, is inferior in size and strength to the cougar. He preys upon the larger quadrupeds, carrying off a horse or ox, with little difficulty. When he has singled out his victim from the herd, he leaps upon its back, and twisting the head with a sudden jerk, kills it instantly by dislocating the spine. The jaguar may be tamed; he is taken by the South Americans with dogs, or by means of the lasso. The ocelot is a beautiful but savage animal, holding an intermediate station between the leopard and the common cat. Like other creatures of the cat kind, he lies concealed during the day, and issues forth at night in pursuit of the smaller quadrupeds and birds. He is about 18 inches high, and the body is three feet in length. The margay is a smaller animal of the same family, common in Brazil and Guiana. There are also several other species of cats in South America.

The tapir resembles the hog in its general form, but the legs and snout are longer. It is mild and timid, living upon fruits, and the young branches of trees. It grows to the height of three feet and a half, and it is six feet in length; the skin is tough, the flesh dry and disagreeable. There are two species of tapir, one of which inhabits the marshy plains of Guiana and Brazil, and the other the declivities of the Andes.

The peccary bears a strong resemblance to the common domestic hog, but is, however, of a distinct species, and differs in several striking characters. But the most remarkable distinction between it and all other quadrupeds, appears to consist in a large gland placed immediately beneath the skin on the middle of the loins, which secretes a fluid of an unpleasant smell. These animals are extremely numerous in all parts of South America. There are two species; the Collared peccary, and the White-lipped peccary. The former is the smallest of the two, seldom measuring three feet in length. The latter not unfrequently reaches the length of three feet and a half. These animals subsist for the most part on vegetable food, chiefly roots.

The llama or guanaco may be termed the South American camel, although it is much more graceful, and has more vivacity and intelligence, than the eastern camel. Like that animal it is used as a beast of burden, lying down to receive its load; it carries only from 150 to 200 pounds, travelling at the rate of from 12 to 15 miles a day. But though slow, it is sure footed, docile, and maintained at a trifling expense. The flesh is wholesome and pleasant, the wool and skin are both useful. When provoked, the llama avenges itself by spitting upon the aggressor, and the saliva is slightly corrosive. The vicugna is an animal of the same family, but somewhat smaller, and is valuable for its wool.

The paca is a small animal living in forests, near the water, and

dwelling in burrows. It is about two feet in length, and one foot in height, and it runs rapidly, and swims and dives with great dexterity. The flesh is pleasant, and the animal is easily tamed. Its cry is like that of a pig.

Of the sloth there are two different kinds, distinguished from each other by their claws; one called the *unai*, having only two claws upon the fore feet, and being without a tail; the other, which is called the *ai*, having a tail, and three claws upon each foot. The hair of the sloth is thick and coarse at the extremity, and gradually tapers to the root, where it becomes fine as the finest spider's web. His fur has so much the hue of the moss which grows on the branches of the trees, that it is difficult to distinguish him. He lives wholly upon the trees, moving with difficulty on the ground. His food is leaves and fruits.

The coati, in some respects, resembles the racoon, but is of a smaller size: its legs are shorter, and its feet longer; but like the racoon, its tail is diversified with rings, alternately black and fulvous. Its snout, which is movable in every direction, turns up at the point.

The agouti is about the size of a hare; and as it has the hair of the hog, so also it has the voracious appetite of that animal. It eats indiscriminately of all things; and when satiated, it hides the remainder, like the dog or the fox, for a future occasion.

The cavia or chiguire is a small animal about the size of a pig, which feeds in herds on the banks of the rivers. It swims well, but on land falls a prey to the jaguars, and in the water to the crocodiles. The Guinea Pig, a species of cavia, now domesticated in Europe and North America, is a native of South America. It is a timid, harmless, restless, grunting little creature, very cleanly and docile, but incapable of forming attachments.

The chinchilla is a sort of field rat, remarkable for its long, rich, and silky fur. It is found in the high regions of Peru and Chili, and lives in burrows. It is perfectly harmless, and when taken neither tries to bite nor to escape. Its fur is long enough for spinning.

The ant-eater is a singular animal with a long snout, small mouth, and no teeth; its tongue, of a round form, is remarkably long; and with it, it catches the ants, which are its principal food. On coming to an ant-hill, the animal scratches it up with his claws, and then protrudes his slender tongue, covered with a viscous saliva. To this the ants adhere, and by retracting it, he swallows thousands of them. There are three species of this animal. The smallest is not much larger than a rat; the next is nearly the size of a fox; and the third a stout and powerful animal, measuring about six feet from the snout to the end of the tail.

The description above given applies chiefly to the last, which is also called the ant bear, from its mode of defence resembling that of the bear. When attacked by a dog, it seizes him between its powerful fore legs, and squeezes him to death, or strikes severe blows with its strong, sharp claws. The two last named species have prehensile or holding tails, and live on trees. The race is peculiar to South America, and is extremely useful in diminishing the countless swarms of ants which infest the country.

The armadillo belongs to the same order of animals, and is also peculiar to the warm regions of this continent. It is completely covered with a coat of mail, consisting of a hard shell, arranged in plates. When

attacked it coils itself into a ball, presenting a solid surface impervious to birds of prey and small quadrupeds. It is slow and inoffensive, living on insects and fruits, and burrowing with great rapidity. Its flesh is esteemed a great luxury. There are several species, the largest of which is upwards of three feet in length.

The couando or Brazilian porcupine is a small species, with a prehensile tail.

The monkeys of America are of a different species from those of the eastern continent, which, however, they resemble in their general characteristics. Most of them are sapajoos, that is, monkeys with long prehensile tails, but there are some with short tails.

Manatees or sea-cows are a cetaceous animal, found in the large rivers of South America. They are herbivorous, and attain the length of from ten to twelve feet. Their flesh resembles pork; oil is obtained from their fat; and cordage and whips are made from their hides.

Serpents abound in the marshy forests of the hot regions of South America, and the rivers are thronged with alligators or caymans. The boa, the largest of the serpent tribe, although not provided with venomous fangs, is formidable from its great size and muscular strength. Suspended by its prehensile tail from the branch of a tree, the boa waits sluggishly the approach of its prey; then darting upon its victim, it winds coil upon coil around its writhing limbs, and tightening its hold with enormous force, suffocates and crushes the largest animals, such as oxen, deer, &c., which it swallows whole. The largest species, or boa constrictor, grows to the length of 30 or 40 feet. When gorged with prey, it becomes inert, and is easily destroyed.

The gymnotus or electrical eel, which is found in the rivers and lakes of the plain of the Orinoco, is remarkable for its singular power of communicating an electric shock to its prey or its assailants. It is about five and a half feet in length, and so powerful is its electrical battery, that it completely stuns large animals, like the horse, which it encounters.

The rhea or American ostrich very nearly resembles the African species, but is rather smaller. Its plumage is also inferior in richness and beauty. It does not fly, but it runs with great speed, assisting the action of its long legs with its wings. It is taken by running it down with horses, or by means of the lasso.

The condor, the largest of the vulture tribe, is found through the whole extent of the Andes. Inhabiting the loftiest peaks of these elevated regions, and soaring far above even their highest summits, he descends to the lower country only in pursuit of prey. The condor sometimes measures 12 or 14 feet from the tip of one extended wing to that of the other, three feet and a half in length, from the tip of the beak to the end of the tail, and nearly three feet in height. He feeds on carrion, and also attacks deer, vicugnas, &c., and even larger quadrupeds.

The king of vultures is about the size of a small turkey, but though inferior in size to some other species of the vulturine tribe, he is distinguished for the beauty of his plumage. This species is found throughout the greater part of tropical America.

The great eagle of Guiana, or the harpy eagle, is larger than the common eagle, and is said to be so powerful as to have destroyed men with a blow of its beak. It is furnished with terrible claws, and the

beak is remarkable for its curvature. Its usual food is the sloth, but it sometimes carries off fawns.

The ornithology of this country is extremely rich and varied. Birds of the most singular forms, and of the most superb plumage, flutter singly, or in companies, through the fragrant bushes. The green, blue, or red parrots, assemble on the tops of the trees, and fill the air with their screams. The toucan, sitting on the extreme branches, rattles with his large hollow bill, and in loud, plaintive notes calls for rain. This bird is prized for its feathers, which are of a lemon and bright red color, with transversal black stripes reaching the extremity of its wings; it is about the size and shape of a jackdaw, with a large head to support its monstrous bill, which, from the angles of the mouth to the point, is six inches and a half; its breadth in the thickest part is a little more than two. Among the other birds of this country are the orioles, the macaws, and the delicate humming-birds.

11. *Inhabitants.* The population of South America is composed of whites, native Indians, blacks, and mixed races. The whites, with the exception of the English, French, and Dutch of Guiana, are principally of Spanish or Portuguese origin. They are found upon the table lands, and sides of the Andes, and in the maritime regions, the greater part of the interior being inhabited by Indians. The negroes are not numerous except in the European colonies of Guiana, and in the empire of Brazil, in both of which slaves abound. The Indians are in part entirely independent of the governments, within whose limits their territories are nominally included, and are in part converted to Christianity, and subjected to the established authorities. Like the natives of North America, whom they resemble in their general physical characteristics, the Indians of South America are composed of a great number of tribes, speaking different languages, and different dialects of the same language. We shall mention some of the most remarkable tribes and families.

The Pecherais inhabit the Terra del Fuego, or Magellanic Archipelago; they subsist chiefly on shell fish, and seem to be sunk to the lowest degree of barbarism.

The Tehuelhets, commonly called Patagonians, lead a wandering life in the vast regions of Patagonia, and are remarkable for their gigantic size. They have herds of guanacos, and have learned to manage the horse.

The Moluches, or Araucanians, are a warlike and powerful nation, distinguished for their progress in civilization. They have a regularly constituted government, practice agriculture, and have some acquaintance with astronomy, medicine, and other arts and sciences. They have become acquainted with the use of fire-arms, and are in all respects the most civilized of the native tribes, who have preserved their independence. Their territory lies between the Biobio and the Valdivia, comprising the southern part of Chili and the northern part of Patagonia.

The Puelches rove through the vast plains or pampas on the southern border of Buenos Ayres, and are often at war with the neighboring whites. They are fierce and warlike, and are mounted on horses.

The Abiponians live further north, and subsist chiefly by hunting and fishing. They are remarkable for their great size, and warlike dis-

position, but their number has been much diminished by their continual wars with the Spaniards and the neighboring tribes.

The Quichuas or Peruvians form the mass of the population in Bolivia, Peru, and part of the republic of The Equator. Their ancestors were the most civilized nation of South America, at the time of the arrival of the Spaniards. According to their traditions, art, law, and religion had been introduced among them by Manco Capac, the child of the sun, whose descendants still reigned over the country, under the title of Incas. There are still many remarkable monuments remaining of this interesting people, such as roads, canals, temples, palaces, fortresses, &c. They were acquainted with the arts of mining, of working in gold and silver, of polishing precious stones, manufacturing cloth, &c. Although ignorant of alphabetic writing, they preserved the memory of events, laws, treaties, &c., by means of symbolical paintings, and of quipos, or knotted cords of various colors, which expressed different ideas.

The Caribs inhabit the plains of the Orinoco, and were once found on the Antilles. The islanders, now extinct, are represented to have been cannibals, and the tribes of the continent have been distinguished for their fierceness and warlike propensities. They were formerly actively engaged in trade, and made use of the quipos above described.

The Ottomacs, another tribe living upon the Orinoco, present the singular spectacle of mud-eaters, the mud of that river forming, during the inundations, their principal food.

LXIII. ATLANTIC OCEAN.

1. *Situation.* The Atlantic Ocean separates America from Europe and Africa, and extends from the Arctic Ocean to an imaginary line drawn from Cape Horn to the Cape of Good Hope. The southern part of this great mass of waters is called by some writers the Ethiopic Ocean.

2. *Extent.* In its narrowest part, between Europe and Greenland, it is upwards of 1,000 miles wide, and opening thence towards the south, it becomes in the latitude of the tropic of Cancer, about 4,000 miles in width. Stretching north and south from 72° N. to 55° S. Lat., it covers with its bays and gulfs about one seventh of the earth's surface.

3. *Depth.* Its mean depth has been estimated at about 3,000 feet; the greatest depth ever sounded is 7,200 feet, but it is probable that there are deep cavities or valleys in the bed of the ocean, corresponding in depression to the elevation of the mountains on the surface of the earth.

4. *Currents.* There are several remarkable currents in the Atlantic Ocean, setting with more or less rapidity and strength in particular directions, like great rivers in the midst of the sea:

I. The South Atlantic current, coming round the Cape of Good Hope, flows northerly along the western coast of Africa, to the equinoctial line in the Gulf of Guinea, where meeting another current from the north, and turned by the Guinea coast, it takes a westerly direction, and becomes the head of a still more powerful stream, called the Equatorial current:

II. The Equatorial current flows from east to west, from the Bight of Biafra to the Antilles, in a course of about 4,600 miles. Its rapidity varies from 20 to 50 miles in 24 hours. Off Cape St. Roque, it divides

into two streams, one of which sets along the coast of South America towards Cape Horn:

III. The other stream setting towards the Mosquito and Honduras coasts, passes into the Gulf of Mexico by the Cuba channel, and after making the circuit of that bay, pours itself with great velocity through the Florida channel, into the Atlantic ocean. Proceeding northerly along the coast of the United States, its velocity gradually diminishes, and its breadth enlarges; opposite Cape Henlopen, it is about 150 miles wide, with a current of from three to five miles an hour. To the east of Boston, in the meridian of Halifax, it is about 275 miles broad; turning to the east, its western margin touches the Great Bank of Newfoundland, whence it flows towards the Azores, in the meridian of which it is about 550 miles broad. This great stream is called the Gulf Stream, and is remarkable for the superior warmth of its waters to those of the ocean.

5. *Vegetation.* In some parts of the ocean the surface is covered with extensive patches of floating sea-weed, which are so dense and large as to impede the passage of ships. Two great fields of this kind are known in the Atlantic ocean; one of which is between 25° and 36° N. Lat., and 30° and 32° W. Lon.; and the other between latitudes 22° and 26° N., and longitudes 70° and 72° W. Other species of fucus or sea weed, the stems of which attain to the enormous length of 700 or 800 feet, are attached to submarine rocks. These plants are useful as manure, and the ashes of the species called rockweed, are known in commerce under the name of kelp. One species of sea-weed is also eaten, boiled or dressed as a salad.

6. *Islands.* The principal islands on the western coasts of the Atlantic, as Iceland, Greenland, Newfoundland, and the West India islands, and also the islands of Great Britain and Ireland on the eastern coast, are separately described. Besides these, the most important are the Azores, the Canaries, the Madeiras, the Cape Verde Islands, St. Helena, Ascension, and Tristan da Cunha, which are described under the heads of Europe and Africa.

LXIV. ENGLAND.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* This kingdom comprises the southern and greater part of the island of Great Britain, which lies on the western coast of Europe, and extends from 50° to 58° 30′ N. Lat., and from 2° E. to 6° W. Lon. The island is 580 miles long from north to south, and 270 wide at the broadest part, which is along the southern coast. It is very narrow in some of the northern parts. Its whole area is estimated at 88,800 square miles. It is usual to regard it as consisting of two political divisions: the southern, comprising England and Wales, and the northern, Scotland. In our description we shall consider Wales as included in England.

England is bounded north by Scotland; east by the German Ocean; south by the British Channel separating it from France, and west by St. George's Channel and the Irish Sea, by which it is separated from Ireland. It extends from 50° to 55° 40′ N. Lat. and from 1° 40′ E. to 5° 40′ W. Lon., and contains 57,960 square miles. Wales occupies 7,425 miles of this territory, and forms a part of the western coast.

2. *Mountains.* The general direction of the mountain ranges is from north to south. The Cheviot Hills, in the north of England, which is the narrowest part of the country, approach within 18 miles of the sea. The Cumberland Hills are a continuation of the same range. Helvellyn and Skiddaw in this ridge are somewhat more than 3,000 feet in height.

The Welsh mountains lie farther south; the Snowdon range occupies their centre, and its chief summit is the highest mountain in England, being 3,557 feet in height. The general elevation of these heights is from one to three thousand feet. There are several detached groups in the southern and central parts of the kingdom. All these eminences, with few exceptions, are covered with vegetation, and inclose many sequestered glens, some of them gloomy and solitary, and others interspersed with fertile and romantic valleys, affording the most picturesque scenery. Wales is remarkable for the beauty of its mountain landscapes and the number of streams and lakes by which it is watered. Most of the mountains of England abound in valuable minerals.

3. *Valleys.* There are no valleys of any great extent. The basin of the river Severn is skirted by the Welsh mountains on the west, and by some lofty eminences on the east. The valleys of the smaller streams are too inconsiderable for notice.

4. *Rivers.* The largest river of England is the Severn, which rises near Plinlimmon, a high mountain in Wales, and flows at first easterly, and then south and southwesterly to the sea. Its mouth opens into a wide bay, called the Bristol Channel. It is 200 miles long, and is navigable in the lower part of its course. The tide rolls up this stream in waves three or four feet high.

The Thames rises near the Severn in the lower part of its course, and flows east into the German Ocean. It is 160 miles long, and is navigable for ships to London, 60 miles. This is the most important river of Great Britain for navigation. The Mersey is a small stream flowing into the Irish Sea at Liverpool; it is navigable 35 miles. The Dee rises in Wales, and flows into the Irish Sea near the mouth of the Mersey. The Trent and Ouse by their junction form the Humber, which is a navigable stream, and falls into the German Ocean.

5. *Lakes.* These are small, but celebrated for their natural beauty, heightened by cultivation and the charming country seats around them. The largest, and the greatest number, are in the counties of Cumberland and Westmoreland, near the northern extremity of England. Winandermere is about 10 miles long, and from one to two broad; it contains several islands. Ulswater is somewhat smaller. The handsomest is Derwentwater, near Keswick, 4 miles in length; the approach to it, in one direction, is embellished by a beautiful cascade. There are many other small lakes in this neighborhood.

6. *Islands.* The Isle of Wight lies upon the southern coast. Its shape is an irregular square, and its surface contains about 270 square miles. A little stream divides it north and south, and a chain of hills crosses it from east to west. The soil is fertile, but the shores are rocky. The isle of Anglesey or Anglesea, on the west coast of Wales, is 24 miles long and 17 broad, with 45,300 inhabitants. The Isle of Man lies between England, Scotland, and Ireland; the nearest is Scotland, which is 20 miles distant. It is 30 miles long, and less than half as broad. A mountain, called Snæfel, occupies the centre; the soil is

tolerably fertile, but the summer is without heat. Its population is about 40,000.

Near the southwest extremity of England lie the Scilly Isles. They are 145 in number, but only 6 are inhabited; the rest are mere rocks. Numbers of Druidical monuments are found upon them. The Anglo-Norman Islands lie near the French coast, and constitute the remnant of the British dominion over the ancient Duchy of Normandy. These are Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, and Sark. The largest is 12 miles in length, and they are all inhabited.

7. *Bays and Harbors.* The largest bay is the Bristol Channel, 20 miles wide and 60 in extent. The Thames at its mouth enlarges to a considerable bay. The Wash is a wide bay on the eastern coast. Small harbors are numerous in every part.

8. *Shores and Capes.* The shores are generally rocky, and in many parts are composed of high chalky cliffs, whose white appearance gave this island in ancient times the name of Albion. In some quarters are level, sandy beaches. There are few islands on the eastern coast, and here the shore is bolder than on the west. A long cape, which comprises the county of Cornwall, forms the southwestern extremity of England. Its termination is called the Land's End.

9. *Climate.* England has an atmosphere of fogs, rain, and perpetual change; yet the climate is mild. The rigors of winter and the heats of summer are less felt than on the continent under the same parallel. The winds from the sea temper the extremes of heat and cold; the changes, however, are sudden. Westerly and southwesterly winds are most prevalent, and also the most violent. The perpetual moisture of the air is sometimes unfavorable to the crops, but its general effect is to cover the whole island with the deepest verdure. The meadows and fields are usually green throughout the winter: and the transient snows that occasionally fall upon them are insufficient to deprive them of their brilliancy. Many kinds of kitchen vegetables often remain uninjured in the gardens through the winter.

10. *Soil.* Of this there is every variety, but the most common constituents of the soil are clay, loam, sand, chalk, gravel, and peat. Mossy soils are common and extensive in the northern parts, and here are the widest tracts of barren territory. On the eastern coast are extensive fens and marshes. The most fertile districts are in the centre and south. There are also large heaths and plains, which are hardly susceptible of cultivation, and only serve for the pasturing of sheep. On the whole, England may be regarded as not naturally a fertile country.

11. *Minerals.* Salt and coal are the most common minerals. Coal is most abundant in the north, but is also plentiful in the central and western parts. Mines of iron and lead are numerous, both in the north and south. The tin mines of Cornwall are very productive, and with those of copper, yield a product of 3,000,000 dollars yearly. The coal mines of Durham and Northumberland afford annually above 3,500,000 tons of coal, and employ in the digging and transportation 70,000 men. The copper mine in Anglesey, consists of the greatest solid mass of that metal hitherto discovered. It is 60 feet thick, and is worked in the open air like a quarry. In Cumberland is a mine of the best plumbago or black lead in the world. Cheshire produces rock salt in great plenty. This is the Liverpool salt of commerce.

12. *Animals.* The English horse has been greatly improved by crossing with the finest foreign breeds, till, in spirit, strength, and speed, he is fully equal or superior to that of any country. The different breeds of sheep, too, have been greatly improved by the care and skill of the breeder. Dogs of every variety have been naturalized here; but the bull-dog is said to be peculiarly English, and it possesses strength and courage in an extraordinary degree. Of savage animals, the largest and strongest are the fox and wild cat. The badger is frequently met with, as also the stoat, the martin, of which there are two species, the otter, the squirrel, and the dormouse. Rats are numerous and mice of various kinds are common. The hedgehog is not rare, and the mole is still a nuisance in every rich and well-cultivated field. The stag is yet found in its native state upon the borders of Cornwall, and two species of fallow-deer are still preserved. Hares are abundant. The sea-calf and great seal are frequently seen upon the coasts, particularly the coast of Wales.

The larger birds of prey have now almost everywhere disappeared, as they generally do from a country well-cultivated and well-inhabited. The golden eagle is still found on Snowdon in Wales, and the black eagle is sometimes seen in Derbyshire; but the osprey or sea-eagle seems to be extinct. The peregrine, or foreign falcon, is confined to Wales; but the various kinds of hawks are numerous all over the country. The largest wild bird is the bustard: it is found only in the eastern counties, and weighs from 25 to 27 lbs.; the smallest is the golden-crested wren, which sports in the branches of the loftiest pines. The nightingale, celebrated for its plaintive tones and extraordinary compass of voice, is confined chiefly to the eastern and middle counties. The domestic birds of England seem to be wholly of foreign origin; the poultry from Asia, the Guinea fowl from Africa, the peacock from India, the pheasant from Colchis in Asia, and the turkey from America. The English reptiles are the frog, the toad, a species of tortoise, lizards of several kinds, and serpents, some of which have been found 4 feet in length. The viper alone is venomous. On the coast are found turbot, dace, soal, cod, plaice, smelt, mullet, pilchards, and herring; the basking-shark sometimes occurs on the Welsh coasts. The river-fish are the salmon, the trout, the char, the grayling, the samlet, the tench, the perch, and many other kinds. Various parts of the coast afford shell-fish of different species.

13. *Mineral Springs.* The most famous are those of Bath, which have been known from the time of the Romans; the Hot Wells of Bristol; and the springs of Tunbridge, Buxton, Scarborough, Harrowgate, Epsom, Leamington, and Cheltenham. These are much frequented by invalids, and that numerous class of wealthy and fashionable idlers, who swarm in every place of amusement and recreation in England.

14. *Natural Productions.* A few only of the vegetable productions of England are indigenous. The most useful plants have been imported from the continent. The oak is a native tree, and produces timber of the first excellence.

15. *Face of the Country.* The general aspect of England is varied and delightful. In some parts, verdant plains, watered by copious streams, extend as far as the eye can reach. In other parts, are pleasing diversities of gently rising hills and bending vales, fertile in grain,

waving with wood, and interspersed with meadows. Some tracts abound with prospects of the more romantic kind, embracing lofty mountains, craggy rocks, deep narrow dells, and tumbling torrents. There are also, here and there, black moors and wide uncultivated heaths. The general aspect of Wales is bold, romantic, and mountainous. It consists of ranges of lofty eminences and impending crags, intersected by numerous and deep ravines, with extensive valleys, and affording endless views of wild mountain scenery.

16. *Divisions.* England is divided into 40 shires or counties; and Wales into 12.* These are subdivided into Hundreds, which vary in size, and are subdivided into parishes. Some large parishes are divided into townships.

The subdivisions of the northern counties are called wards and wapentakes. A city in England is an incorporated town, which is, or has been, the see of a bishop; a borough is a town which has the right of sending burgesses, or representatives to the house of commons. England contains 25 cities, 157 boroughs, and about 10,000 parishes.

17. *Canals.* Almost every part of England is intersected by canals. Their total number is between two and three hundred, but many of these are small. Their total length amounts to more than 2,600 miles. The longest extends from Liverpool on the Mersey to Leeds on the Humber, 130 miles, affording a navigation for vessels of 30 tons, completely across the island. It has 2 tunnels and many locks. The Grand Junction canal extends from the neighborhood of London, to the Oxford canal; it is 93 miles long, and has 2 tunnels; one above a mile, and the other nearly 2 miles in length; it has 101 locks. The Grand Trunk is a part of the same communication, uniting the Trent and the Mersey; it is 93 miles in length, and has 4 tunnels, amounting to 2 miles. The Ashby de la Zouch canal is 40 miles long, extending from the Coventry Canal to an iron railway. It has 2 tunnels, 2 aqueduct bridges, and an iron railway branching from it. The Bridgewater canal is 40 miles in length, and extending from the Mersey, divides into 2 branches, one terminating at Manchester, and the other at Pennington. This, with the Trent and Mersey canal, forms a communication of 70 miles; 16 miles of this canal are under ground among the mountains.

18. *Railroads.* There is an immense number of railroads in England, but most of them are short, not exceeding six or eight miles in length, and serving merely for the transportation of coal, &c., from the mines, or quarries. The first employment of this species of road, on a public thoroughfare, for the transportation of passengers and merchandise, was

* Northern Counties. Northumberland; Cumberland; Durham; Yorkshire, with 3 divisions called Ridings; Westmoreland; Lancashire.

Western Counties. Cheshire; Shropshire; Herefordshire; Monmouthshire.

Midland Counties. Nottinghamshire; Derbyshire; Staffordshire; Leicestershire; Rutlandshire; Northamptonshire; Warwickshire; Worcestershire; Gloucestershire; Oxfordshire; Buckinghamshire; Bedfordshire.

Eastern Counties. Lincolnshire; Huntingdonshire; Cambridgeshire; Norfolk; Suffolk; Essex; Hertfordshire; Middlesex; Kent.

Southern Counties. Surrey; Sussex; Berkshire; Wiltshire; Hampshire; Dorsetshire; Somersetshire; Devonshire; Cornwall.

Wales. North. Flintshire; Denbighshire; Caernarvonshire; Anglesey; Merionethshire; Montgomeryshire. South. Radnorshire; Cardiganshire; Pembrokeshire; Caermarthenshire; Brecknockshire; Glamorganshire.

in the Stockton and Darlington railroad in the county of Durham, finished in 1825; and locomotive steam engines were not successfully used instead of horse power until several years later. The Newcastle and Carlisle railroad crosses the island from sea to sea; it is sixty one miles in length, exclusive of several branches. The Liverpool and Manchester railroad is thirty miles in length, exclusive of the great tunnels at the Liverpool end; these are excavations in great part through solid rock, through which the road passes. The Manchester and Sheffield railroad is a continuation of the above, and connects it with the Cromford and Peak forest railway, which passes over the Peak of Derbyshire. The Manchester and Leeds railroad is a northern continuation of the Manchester and Liverpool railway, and is itself connected with the eastern coast by the road from Leeds to Selby. A railroad is now in progress from Liverpool and Birmingham to London, a distance of upwards of 200 miles.

19. *Cities and Towns.* The vast colonial possessions of England, with her unparalleled commerce and manufactures, and the intelligence, industry, and enterprise of her inhabitants, have covered her surface with wealthy, busy, and thriving towns. Among the great number of places, which have derived importance from their population and industry, or interest from historical recollections, we can only describe some of the principal.

London, the metropolis of the British empire, is the first city in the world in point of population, wealth, and commerce. It is situated on both banks of the Thames, 60 miles from the sea, and covers an area of 30 square miles, being about seven miles in length from E. to W, and five in breadth. It contains a population of 1,475,000 souls, occupying 175,000 houses, in about 80 squares, and 9000 streets. This huge city is composed of several distinct parts; the City proper, the oldest and most easterly portion, containing the shops, docks, and warehouses; the city of Westminster or the West End, containing the residences of the noble and the rich, the royal palaces, the houses of lords and commons, &c; and Southwark or the Borough, which lies on the southern bank of the river, and abounds with manufactories, and is the residence of the workmen employed in them.

The streets are well paved, and in the modern parts are broad and well laid out; the handsomest are Regent, Oxford, Piccadilly, Pall Mall, Portland Place, High Holborn, St. James, Haymarket, &c. The principal squares are Grosvenor square, esteemed the handsomest, having an area of six acres, and Lincoln's Inn Fields, the most extensive, of about fourteen acres. The principal walks are St. James' Park, Hyde Park, of nearly 400 acres, Green Park, and Regent's Park, all at the West End; the last mentioned is surrounded by splendid edifices, porticoes colonnades, minarets, kiosks, &c., and beautifully laid out with walks and shrubberies. It contains the gardens of the Zoological society, in which is a collection of rare animals from all parts of the world. Adjoining it are Kensington gardens, also a favorite resort; Vauxhall gardens are on the south side of the Thames.

The houses are in general of brick, and present nothing remarkable. Among the public buildings are two royal palaces, St. James' Palace, and the King's palace, both on St. James' Park; the former, an irregular brick edifice without beauty, has been for a long time the residence of the English monarchs; the latter, recently erected, is de-

signed for their future residence. The Banqueting Hall in Whitehall is the remains of a royal palace, which was consumed by fire. At Lambeth, on the southern side of the Thames, is the palace of the Archbishop of Canterbury, which has been recently rebuilt at a great expense and with much splendor. Westminster Hall, in the city of Westminster, is an ancient structure, celebrated as the scene of many interesting historical events; the courts of justice and the houses of parliament sit in this building. The hall itself is the largest room in Europe, unbroken by columns, being 270 feet long, by 74 broad. The Tower in the eastern part of the city is an antique fortress, which for a long time was a royal residence, and is still used as a prison for state criminals. Within its extensive walls are comprised several armories, containing the greatest collection of arms in the world; the jewel office, in which are kept the crown jewels; a church; the royal menagerie, &c. In the horse armory are the effigies of all the English sovereigns, in armor and on horseback. The Royal Exchange, the Mint, the East India House, the Mansion house, or residence of the lord mayor of London, Somerset house, the Bank of England, &c., deserve notice.

The churches of London are numerous, and many of them are distinguished for their beauty, size, or richness. There are one cathedral (St. Paul's), one collegiate church (Westminster Abbey), 215 Episcopal churches and chapels, 239 houses of protestant dissenters and Roman Catholics, and six synagogues. St. Paul's cathedral is one of the most magnificent churches in the world; it is built of Portland stone, on the model of St. Peter's in Rome, and was finished in 1710, having been thirty years in building. It is admired for its majestic portico, and for the boldness and fine proportions of its noble dome. The interior is less splendid than the exterior, but contains numerous monuments of distinguished Englishmen. This sumptuous pile is 500 feet in length, 180 in breadth, and 340 in height. Next to St. Paul's and richer in historical associations, is Westminster Abbey. It is one of the finest monuments of Gothic architecture in Europe, and is built in the form of a cross, the greatest length being 490 feet and the height 92 feet. The interior is much more beautiful than that of St. Paul's, and it contains the tombs and ashes of many of the English sovereigns, nobles, heroes, scholars, and poets.

The Monument, a hollow Doric column 200 feet high, was erected in commemoration of the great fire, which destroyed a great part of the city in 1666. A stair way in the inside leads to the top. There are six bridges over the Thames; Waterloo bridge and the New London bridge are of granite, and are much admired; but the Tunnel, intended to form a passage under the bed of the river, is one of the most singular works of art. It was designed to consist of two archways 1300 feet in length, but only 600 feet have been completed, and the work has been stopped in consequence of the expense. The wet docks, or basins of water surrounded with warehouses for merchandise, are on a scale commensurate with the wealth and grandeur of the metropolis of the world. The West India docks alone, with their basins, cover an extent of 68 acres, excavated by human labor, and including the warehouses and quays attached, cover an area of 140 acres. The East India, London, and St. Catherine's docks are also extensive, but inferior in size to the first mentioned.

The principal institutions for education are the London University,

King's College, Westminster school, Christ's hospital or the Blue Coat school, &c. No city in the world has so great a number of learned societies, and literary and scientific establishments, and none can compare with London in its charities for the poor, the sick, the ignorant, and the suffering. Asylums, hospitals, relief societies, charity schools, and philanthropic associations of every form, combine the efforts of the benevolent to alleviate human misery. The British Museum is one of the richest collections in the world, comprising works of art, cabinets of natural science, and the largest and most valuable library in Great Britain. Of the thirteen theatres, Drury Lane, Covent Garden, the Haymarket, and King's Theatre or the Italian Opera, are the principal.

The water works, for supplying the inhabitants with water, are calculated to excite wonder at their magnitude. The streets are perforated by upwards of 350 miles of main pipes, through which a daily supply of 30,000,000 gallons of water from the Thames and the New River is furnished. The city is lighted with gas, which is conveyed through nearly 400 miles of pipes, communicating with 80,000 lamps. Manufactures of all sorts are carried on within the precincts of the metropolis, including every article of elegance or utility.

The number of ships belonging to this port, in 1830, was 2,663, of 572,800 tons; and the amount of customs collected 75 million dollars. A statement of the annual consumption of several articles of food will help us to form a conception of the extent of the city; 8,000,000 gallons of milk, two million lobsters, three million mackerel and as many herrings, one million quarters of wheat, 20,000 hogs, 160,000 oxen, and 1,500,000 sheep, form but a part of the food consumed here.

London presents a striking contrast of wealth, intelligence, luxury, and morality, with ignorance, poverty, misery, and vice. The most disgusting and appalling scenes of filth and crime, and the most distressing pictures of squalid wretchedness, throw a dark shade over this picture of human life. Thousands live by theft, swindling, begging, and every sort of knavery, and thousands of houseless wretches here drag out a miserable life, half-fed and half-clad, and sunk to the lowest degree of debasement.

The environs of London present a succession of beautiful and populous villages and towns, the roads leading to which are thronged by wagons, stage-coaches, and other vehicles, horsemen, and glittering equipages, and lined with handsome houses, so that it is difficult for the traveller to determine where the metropolis may really be said to end. Immediately above and adjoining Westminster is Chelsea, with 32,371 inhabitants, containing the great national asylum for invalid soldiers, connected with which is the royal military asylum for the education and support of the children of soldiers. Directly north lies Kensington with 20,900 inhabitants, the beautiful gardens of which, belonging to the palace, adjoin Regent's Park.

A few miles further up the Thames are Kew, containing a royal palace and gardens; Richmond, celebrated for its beautiful park and fine views; Twickenham, a pretty village, once the residence of Pope; and Hampton, containing the royal palace of Hampton Court, which is famed for its fine gallery of paintings. A little to the north is Harrow-on-the-Hill, where there is a well known school or college.

Twenty two miles above the metropolis is Windsor, containing the magnificent royal residence of Windsor Castle, attached to which are

the mausoleum of the royal family, a vast park and gardens, and a forest fifty miles in circuit. Opposite to Windsor is Eton, with the celebrated college, in which so many distinguished men have been educated. Near the latter place is the little village of Slough, once the residence of the famous Herschel, who here erected his great telescope, 40 feet in length.

Below London are Deptford, Greenwich, and Woolwich, now forming one borough, with a population of 64,336. Deptford is noted for its royal dock-yard and immense warehouses; there are also a number of private ship-yards, in which are built many merchantmen. Greenwich contains the great naval hospital for infirm seamen, with which a naval asylum for the education of the orphan children of seamen is connected. It was formerly a royal residence, and Queen Elizabeth was born here. Here also is the royal observatory, celebrated in the history of astronomy for the valuable observations made from it, and for being in the prime meridian of English geographers. Woolwich is remarkable for its spacious dock-yard, its vast arsenal for ordnance, including an extent of 60 acres, its royal military academy, its extensive barracks, and laboratory, &c.

Liverpool, the second commercial town in England, situated near the mouth of the Mersey, is well built, with spacious and regular streets, pretty squares, and handsome houses. The public buildings are elegant; among them are the town hall, the custom house, exchange, market, &c.; the churches, chapels, and meeting houses are numerous and handsome, and the charitable institutions are numerous and well conducted. But the most remarkable feature of Liverpool is its vast docks, of which there are eight, with an area of 92 acres. These with the wharfs and warehouses extend in an immense range along the river, while the opposite quarter of the town is prolonged into numerous suburbs, composed of the villas and country houses of the wealthy. The trade of Liverpool is very extensive, being exceeded by no place in the world but London. The most important branch is the trade with Ireland; next, that with the United States, more than three fourths of the trade of this country with England centering in Liverpool. Cotton is the staple article of the Liverpool trade, and of 793,700 bales imported into England in 1830, no less than 700,000 were brought into this port.

An extended system of canals opens a water communication with the North Sea, and with the inland counties. The shipping belonging to this port in 1830 amounted to 161,780 tons. The manufactures, which are extensive, are chiefly those connected with shipping and the consumption of the inhabitants. They comprise iron and brass founderies, breweries, soap works, sugar refineries, ship building, watch and instrument making, &c. Population in 1831, 165,171, or, including the suburbs, upwards of 200,000. In the beginning of the last century Liverpool was an insignificant village; her merchants then engaged in the American and West India trade, and the growth of the manufactures of Manchester promoted its increase. The chief portion of the African trade also centered here, and more recently its trade with East India has been rapidly increasing.

Thirty three miles east of Liverpool, with which it is connected by a railroad, stands Manchester, a great manufacturing town, whose population is inferior only to that of London. The number of inhabitants

is 187,000, or, including Salford and the immediate neighborhood 233,380. It presents nothing remarkable in an architectural point of view; the streets are filthy and narrow, the houses and buildings in general mean, and the great mass of the people poor. It is, however, the centre of the great cotton manufacture of England, and various other manufactures are carried on here, which consume great quantities of the coal abundant in the neighborhood. There were upwards of 300 steam engines, and 30,000 looms here in 1828.

To the north of Manchester lies Bolton, also a great manufacturing town, with 43,400 inhabitants, and Rochdale, noted for its great flannel manufactures, with 41,300 inhabitants. To the south, is Oldham, with its slate quarries, its coal mines, and its extensive cotton and woollen manufactures, and containing a population of 50,500. Ashton, 33,600 inhabitants, and Stockport, 40,700, also have extensive manufactures.

Birmingham is the second of the great workshops of the British empire. Here is made every sort of articles of hardware, whether curious, useful, or ornamental, from the more ponderous productions of the rolling mill and casting furnace, down to polished watch-chains and delicate instruments. Buttons, buckles, trinkets, and jewelry, plated, enamelled, japanned, and brass works of every description, steam engines, pins, swords, and firearms, &c., are here produced. The manufactures are upon the largest scale, and constructed with the greatest ingenuity. Steam is the chief moving power. The town, although in the centre of the country, is connected with the different coasts by means of canals, through which its various productions are sent to all parts of the world. The lower part is composed of crowded streets and mean buildings, but the upper part has a better appearance. Population 147,000.

Wolverhampton, about fifteen miles from Birmingham, is also distinguished for its extensive manufactures of hardware. The whole country between the two places, is little more than a succession of collieries, iron mines, forges, and cabins, black with smoke. The borough of Wolverhampton includes several townships, comprising 67,500 inhabitants.

Leeds, a large trading and manufacturing town of Yorkshire, is situated on a navigable branch of the Humber, and is connected with Liverpool by a canal. The old part of the town is dirty and crowded, but the modern streets are spacious and handsome. Leeds is not only the principal seat of the woollen manufactures and trade of the kingdom, but it also contains founderies, glass works, and linen manufactures. Here are 30 churches and meeting houses, two great wool markets, called the white cloth hall with 1200 shops, and the mixed cloth hall with 1800, a bazar, theatre, &c. Population 123,400. In the neighborhood are Wakefield with 24,530 inhabitants; Huddersfield, 20,000; Halifax, 34,500, and Bradford, 43,500, all great woollen marts, and having large Piece or Cloth halls for the sale of woollen goods. Bradford also contains large founderies.

Bristol is a very old city, situated near the confluence of the Avon and the Severn, and is accessible for vessels of 1,000 tons. The old town is irregularly built, with narrow streets and mean houses, but the modern part of the city is laid out with spacious streets and squares, and contains many handsome buildings. Its foreign trade is considerable, and its distilleries, sugar refineries, glass works, and brass works

are extensive. The cathedral, several churches, the council house, commercial rooms, &c., are among the principal public buildings. There are extensive wet docks here. Population 117,000.

Sheffield is a well built and flourishing manufacturing town, but the smoke of its numerous manufactories gives it rather a sombre appearance. It is noted for the excellence of its cutlery, which is also made in all the surrounding villages. The manufacture of plated goods is also extensive, and there are numerous large iron founderies in the town and vicinity. Population 91,700.

Newcastle, a large trading and manufacturing town, is a place of great antiquity, and of considerable note in history. It is situated upon the Tyne, ten miles from the sea, and is accessible to large vessels. The collieries in the vicinity employ 40,000 men, and have for centuries supplied the eastern and southern parts of the island, and in part the opposite coast of the continent with fuel. Upwards of 800,000 chaldrons are exported annually. Lead is also exported in large quantities. The glass works and iron works here are very extensive, and ship building, the potteries, and various manufactures of hardware employ many laborers. In point of tonnage, Newcastle is the second port in England, its shipping amounting to above 200,000 tons. The town is well built, and contains many handsome streets and edifices. Population 53,600. At the mouth of the river lies Tynemouth, with 23,200 inhabitants.

Sunderland is a thriving town near the mouth of the Wear in Durham county. It is the fourth port in England in point of shipping, which amounts to 108,000 tons. It is the depot for the coal trade of the valley of the Wear, which employs 30,000 men, and furnishes annually 560,000 chaldrons. The glass works are extensive, and ship building is also an important branch of the industry of the inhabitants. Population 40,700.

Kingston-upon-Hull, generally called Hull, stands upon the Humber, and has the greatest inland trade of any English port. Its foreign trade is also extensive, and it is the chief place in England for the whale fishery. The harbor is artificial and Hull is remarkable for its fine quays and its extensive docks, which cover an area of 23 acres. The shipping amounts to 72,250 tons; population 54,100. A few miles above Hull, is the port of Goole, which has recently become an important trading place, by the construction of extensive docks, warehouses, and basins.

Norwich, an ancient and populous city, has been for several centuries noted for its woollen manufactures, to which in later times have been added those of cotton, linen, and silk. The castle and the cathedral are the most remarkable buildings. Population 61,100.

Yarmouth, formerly the port of Norwich, has been one of the stations of the British navy, and presents one of the finest quays in the world, upwards of a mile in length. But in consequence of the obstructions in the navigation of the river Yare between Yarmouth and Norwich, a canal, navigable by sea-borne vessels, has been made from the latter place to Lowestoft, where an artificial harbor has been constructed, capable of admitting large ships. Population of Yarmouth 21,100.

Dover, on the coast of Kent, is an old town, which gives its name to the straits, separating England from the continent. It acquires

importance from the historical recollections connected with it, and from its extensive military works, among which is the castle built upon a lofty cliff, rising 320 feet above the sea. Population 12,000. To the north, between the coast of Kent and the sandbank called Goodwin sands, is the celebrated road, called the Downs, which affords safe anchorage for ships, and is a rendezvous for the British fleet in time of war.

On the channel stands Brighthelmstone or Brighton, a famous bathing place, remarkable for the elegance, richness, and variety of its architecture. Population 42,000.

Portsmouth is the chief naval station in Great Britain, and one of the strongest fortified places in Europe. The harbor is the first in the kingdom for depth, capaciousness, and security, being deep enough for the largest ships, and of extent sufficient to contain the whole navy of England. The famous roadstead of Spithead, between Portsmouth and the Isle of Wight, can accommodate 1,000 sail of vessels in the greatest security. The dock-yard, which is the grand naval arsenal of England, and the general rendezvous of the English fleet, is the largest in the world, including an area of 100 acres. Population 50,400. Cowes is a safe harbor on the northern coast of the Isle of Wight, a little west of Portsmouth, into which vessels often put to water, to repair damages, or to wait for favorable weather for sailing.

Plymouth, one of the finest harbors in the world for security and capacity, is also an important naval station. The fortifications and barracks are extensive, and the royal dock-yard is on a very large scale. The breakwater, a vast mole one mile in length, stretching across the entrance of Plymouth road, and Eddystone lighthouse, built upon rocks lying off in the Channel, are the most remarkable works of the kind in the world. The lighthouse is 80 feet in height, yet such is the swell of the ocean, caused by meeting the rocks, that it dashes up over the summit of the tower. Population of Plymouth, including the adjoining town of Devonport, 75,500.

The city of Exeter is the capital of Devonshire, and was once the residence of the Saxon kings. Its cathedral is a magnificent Gothic structure. Population 28,200.

Salisbury, the capital of Wiltshire, is also an episcopal city; the spire of its celebrated cathedral is the highest in England, exceeding 400 feet. Salisbury Plain is an extensive tract of level, unwooded country, chiefly used as a sheep-walk, and containing the famous ruin, called Stonehenge. Salisbury has 10,000 inhabitants.

Winchester, the chief town of Hampshire or Southampton, and an episcopal city, is a place of historic interest. It was once the metropolis of England, but since the suppression of the monasteries by Henry VIII, it has much declined. Its fine cathedral and its ancient college are still celebrated. Population 9,200.

The ancient city of Canterbury, in Kent, with 15,300 inhabitants, is the see of an archbishop, who is primate of all England, and first peer of the realm. Here was formerly the magnificent shrine of Thomas a Becket, a Roman Catholic saint, to which pilgrimages were made from all parts of the kingdom. The Canterbury Tales of the famous Chaucer, the father of English poetry, describe the manners and characters of the pilgrims of his age.

Bath, near Bristol, is an episcopal city, but is chiefly known as a

watering place; its mineral waters have been celebrated for many centuries, and, combined with its delightful situation, have rendered it a favorite place of resort. The elegance of its streets and the magnificence of its public buildings,—its cathedral, its churches, and hospitals, its baths, &c., entitle it to be considered the handsomest city in England. Population 50,800.

Gloucester, an episcopal see, and chief place of a county, is noted for its extensive manufacture of pins, which, minute as is the article, employs 1,500 persons. It contains a fine cathedral, and has a population of 12,000. In the vicinity is the borough of Stroud, with 42,000 inhabitants, engaged principally in the woollen manufacture. The dyers here are celebrated for the excellence of their scarlet and dark blue colors, which is attributed to the superior qualities of the waters of the Frome, here called Stroud water.

Cheltenham, delightfully situated to the northeast of Gloucester, a few years ago an inconsiderable village, is now a flourishing town with 23,000 inhabitants. Its sudden growth is owing to its medicinal waters. Tewksbury, a small town in the neighborhood, once contained a celebrated monastery, and was the scene of a bloody battle during the war of the roses.

Oxford, an episcopal see and capital of a county, though a small city, is equalled by few in architectural beauty. It is delightfully situated in a luxuriant country on the banks of the Isis and Cherwell, and contains a celebrated University, which surpasses all similar establishments in the wealth of its endowments, the extent of its institutions, and the splendor of its buildings. The edifices belonging to the university are 19 colleges and four halls, the theatre, in which the public exhibitions are held, an observatory, the Bodleian library, one of the richest in Great Britain, a botanic garden, &c. The city is of great antiquity, and has often been the residence of the English kings, and the seat of the parliaments. Population 20,500.

Cambridge, also an episcopal see, and the seat of a university, contains 21,000 inhabitants. The university buildings are 13 colleges, four halls, and the senate-house, some of which are remarkable for the magnificence of their architecture. There are also an observatory, a valuable library, &c. here. Newmarket, in the vicinity, is celebrated for its races.

Nottingham is a large and flourishing manufacturing town, situated upon the Grand Trunk canal, and having a water communication with Liverpool, Hull, and London. Its picturesque situation, its neat and spacious streets, and handsome square, rank it among the prettiest towns in England. Its staple manufacture is that of stockings; lace and glass are also made extensively. Population 50,700. Leicester, with 39,500 inhabitants, is also noted for its extensive manufacture of stockings, and Derby, with 23,600 inhabitants, is distinguished for its manufactures, particularly of silk, porcelain, spar, &c.

Coventry, a city of considerable antiquity, in which the English kings have occasionally resided and held their parliaments, contains some interesting edifices. It carries on manufactures of ribbons and watches, and a great fair of eight days is held here. Population 27,100.

Warwick, a small town in the neighborhood, is a place of great antiquity, and contains a fine castle. Kenilworth, an inconsiderable place

in this vicinity, is celebrated for its magnificent castle and park, the former of which is now in ruins. It formerly belonged to the crown, but Elizabeth gave it to her favorite Dudley, Earl of Leicester. The area enclosed within the walls of the castle was seven acres, and the circuit of the park and chase was no less than 20 miles. Leamington, in this neighborhood, which ten years ago was an insignificant village, is now a favorite watering place, and has become a considerable town.

Worcester is a city of much historical interest. Its trade is considerable, and the porcelain and glove manufactures are extensive. The cathedral is its principal edifice. Population 18,600. Kidderminster, in the neighborhood, has been long noted for its woollen manufactures, the most important branch of which is that of carpets. Population 20,900.

Shrewsbury, the chief town of Shropshire or Salop, is a place of great antiquity and of historical importance. The ruins of the ancient castle and of the celebrated abbey, which once contained the shrine of St. Winifrid, and was much visited by pilgrims, are still visible. Shrewsbury has considerable trade and some woollen manufactures. Population 21,200.

Litchfield, a city of Staffordshire, contains a magnificent cathedral, and a grammar school at which were educated Addison, Johnson, and Garrick. Population 6,500. In the northern part of the county is the borough of Stoke-upon-Trent comprising several townships, in which are the celebrated Staffordshire potteries. The porcelain and other ware made here are well known for the taste displayed in the forms, as well as for the excellence of the workmanship. Population of the borough 52,100.

Lincoln, a city formerly distinguished for its splendid ecclesiastical establishments, and interesting as the scene of some important historical events, is now much declined. Its cathedral is one of the largest in the kingdom. Population 12,700.

York, one of the oldest cities of England, is the see of an archbishop, and ranks as the second city of the realm. It formerly contained a great number of churches and a wealthy abbey, and its cathedral, styled York minster, is a magnificent edifice. Population 25,350.

Carlisle, the county town of Cumberland, is an ancient city, defended by walls and a castle. Population 20,000. Whitehaven is an important place in the same county, the coal mines in the vicinity of which give it an active trade. Population 15,700.

In Lancashire are Lancaster, the county town, with 12,600 inhabitants, and Preston, a thriving town, with extensive cotton manufactures, and 33,870 inhabitants.

Chester, the county town of Cheshire, with 21,400 inhabitants, is a city of some note in history, containing a cathedral and a fine castle.

Durham, is also an episcopal see. Population 10,125. Berwick-upon-Tweed, situated on the frontiers of England and Scotland, became famous in the frequent wars between the two countries. It is regularly fortified, and was at one time declared a free town. It is now included within the limits of England.

The Welsh towns are mostly inconsiderable. Swansea is a thriving trading town on Bristol channel, with 13,250 inhabitants. Merthyr

Tydvil has lately become important on account of its extensive iron works. The whole neighborhood is filled with iron and coal mines and forges, furnishing annually 50,000 tons of iron. Population 23,000.

Milford Haven, on the western coast, is distinguished for its fine harbor, and a royal dock-yard has lately been established here.

20. *Agriculture.* Notwithstanding the general inferiority of the soil, England is under such excellent cultivation, that the country may be considered as one great garden. Farming is, in many parts, conducted on a great scale, by men of intelligence, enterprise, and capital; and the science as well as practice of agriculture is carried to a high degree of perfection. In the northern counties, the farms are large, and are leased generally for 21 years. In the southern counties, the farms are smaller, and the tenants are often proprietors.

21. *Commerce.* The commerce of England is unrivalled by that of any other nation in the world. Every quarter of the globe seems tributary to the enterprise and perseverance of this great commercial people. It has been usual to consider the commerce of England as connected with that of Scotland and Ireland; we therefore refer to the view of the commerce of Great Britain for further particulars.

22. *Manufactures.* The manufactures of England far surpass in amount and variety, those of any other nation that has ever existed; and form the most astonishing display of the fruits of human industry and skill. The vast numbers of people employed in them give no adequate idea of their immense extent, as the great perfection to which labor-saving machinery is carried in England, enables one man to do the work of 150. The power employed in the manufacture of cotton alone in Great Britain exceeds the manufacturing powers of all the rest of Europe collectively. The most important branches are cotton, woollen, silk, linen, and hardware.

In the northern counties of England are great manufactures of broadcloth and every other kind of woollen goods, principally in the West Riding of Yorkshire, at Leeds, Wakefield, Bradford, Halifax, and Huddersfield. Sheffield has manufactures of cutlery and plated goods. Manchester, and its neighborhood, are the great seat of the cotton manufactures.

In the midland counties are the Cheshire manufactures of silk, cotton, linen, iron, and china ware; the stocking manufactures of Nottingham; the woollen of Leicestershire; the pottery of Staffordshire; the hardware of Birmingham; the ribands of Coventry; the carpeting of Kidderminster; the broadcloth of Stroud. Flannels are the chief article of Welsh manufacture. In the southern counties are the cotton, paper, and blankets of Berkshire; the flannels of Salisbury; the cordage of Dorsetshire; the woollens of every sort in Devonshire; and every kind of goods, particularly the finer articles of upholstery, jewelry, and every material of luxury are manufactured in and about London.

23. *Inhabitants.* The population of England is 13,089,338; of Wales, 805,236. Among the inhabitants of England are very few foreigners, and these are mostly in the seaports. The stock of the present English was various; the original islanders have been mixed at different times by means of conquest with the Romans, the Saxons, the Danes, and the Normans. There are but few of the people called

Gipsies, but there are many Jews, chiefly resident in London. In person, the English are robust, and they have clear and florid complexions. The higher classes, from the prevalence of athletic exercises, are among the best specimens of the human form. Generally, in other countries, the higher orders are less hardy and athletic than the lower, but it is the reverse in England.

24. *Building.* The manner of building among the rich in England is not so much national, as it is a collection of all that is national in other countries, or of what remains of former ages. Costly and magnificent piles of architecture are spread over the whole country, and there is scarcely a neighborhood which has not some edifice that attracts the visits of travellers. The convenience of an Englishman's house is unrivalled; every thing is perfect in its kind; convenience is more studied than economy, and there is not a door or a window, that is not jointed with the nicest art. The very farm houses have an air of neatness and comfort, that make no part of the picture of the farmer's dwelling in the United States. The walls are covered with creeping and flowering plants. The roofs are frequently thatched with straw, and in some of the older towns, whole streets of thatched houses may be seen.

England is the country of unequal wealth, and the cottage of the poor is strongly contrasted with the mansions of the rich, yet if there is luxury in one, there is often comfort in the other. The cottages are both of brick and stone, and though small, they are neat. On the houses of the rich no expense is spared. The country seats are generally at some little distance from the road, and they are often approached through plantations of trees. The grounds are not fancifully laid out, but art only appears the better to display nature, and not to do violence to it. It is in the country mansion that the wealthy part of the English are seen to the best advantage.

Many of the parks of the nobility display a princely splendor. The garden and grounds of the duke of Buckingham's seat at Stow may serve as an example. The house is 916 feet in length, containing, among other apartments, a saloon 60 feet by 43, and a state-drawing room 50 feet by 32, with a fine collection of paintings, a library of 10,000 printed volumes and many valuable manuscripts, &c. The gardens comprise 400 acres of highly decorated grounds, over which are scattered in profusion temples, obelisks, columns, statues, grottoes &c. Some of these parks are from fifteen to twenty miles in circuit.

25. *Travelling.* In England, the roads are excellent, the coaches easy, the speed great, and the inns of more excellence, than is found in any other country. The houses for these are commodious, the furniture good, the servants quick and attentive, and the host civil and obliging. All this is crowned with the neatness and propriety of arrangements that distinguish the private dwellings of the English.

The most common vehicles for travelling are the mail coaches, some of which carry four passengers within, and ten or more upon the top. Others however carry more within and without, and the roads are so good, that four horses easily carry eighteen passengers. The mail coaches go, including stops, 8 or 10 miles an hour. The top seats are often preferred, as they are much cheaper, and as they enable the passenger to enjoy the beauty of the country.

There is no kind of travelling more agreeable than that of posting. The traveller may hire a post coach or postchaise with two horses, at any of the inns. In fashion it very much resembles a common coach, excepting that it contains but two seats, and the body is shaped like half the body of a common coach. The usual rate of travelling is about ten miles an hour. The post is about ten miles, at the end of which the traveller gets another establishment, which is furnished with great celerity, and proceeds as before. This is a very common method of travelling among the rich, who seldom are found in the stage coaches.

The English are inclined to travel much, and the life of the higher classes is almost migratory.—It is passed between London, the country, the watering places, and the continent. There are even among the yeomanry, few of any substance who have not been at London.

26. *Manners, Character, &c.* England has long held a distinguished rank among the nations of the world, a rank for which she seems much less indebted to her natural advantages, than to the wisdom of her free institutions, upon which has arisen a most admirable system of domestic life and of public prosperity. Superior to other nations in the arts and comforts of life, enjoying a degree of liberty, which until recently was found nowhere else, industrious in his habits, ingenious, enterprising, and dexterous, brave in war, the citizen of a state, on whose dominions the sun never sets, the Englishman is too apt to look with contempt upon whatever is foreign from his own notions and habits. The wealth of the world, which has flowed into England, has produced a dreadful degree of corruption in a certain portion of English society, but the great mass of the nation is favorably distinguished by sound morals. Benevolence may be considered a conspicuous feature in the English character, and in no country are there such munificent foundations for charitable, literary, and religious purposes; some of the most barbarous practices of civilized nations have been abolished by the efforts of British philanthropists.

The intellectual character of the nation is high; no country has produced a more valuable literature, rich in the treasures of poetry, eloquence, philosophy, morals, and science. In the fine arts, the English have been less successful, and can bear no comparison with the ancient Greeks or the modern Italians. In the popular amusements, we find much that is gross and barbarous;—horse-racing, cock-fighting, bull-baiting, and boxing are favorites; hunting and other out door sports are generally pursued.

The English are a domestic people, and there is a vast amount of quiet happiness in England. The business of the day is concluded before the social hour of dinner, and the cares of the world are dismissed for the night. Dinner is the principal meal, and is not swallowed in the haste that is so common in America.

English women possess a high degree of beauty, and are distinguished as wives, for constancy, chastity, conjugal affection, and the domestic virtues, and as mothers, for tenderness, watchfulness, and prudent care of their children. In society, they are found to be well educated, accomplished, refined, intelligent, and unaffectedly agreeable.

The Welsh are a distinct people from the English, being the descendants of the Britons, or ancient inhabitants, who were driven from the part of the island now called England, by the Anglo-Saxons, or ancestors of

the English. The Welsh language is Celtic, and the common people still retain many peculiar superstitions and customs, and in many districts are unacquainted with the English language. The gentry are, however, at present educated in England, and their influence and example are gradually exterminating the national peculiarities.

27. *Ranks.* The English nation is divided into two classes, the nobility and the commonalty. The nobles are styled lords, and are hereditary peers of the realm. They do not, as in some countries, constitute a distinct caste; as their younger sons are merely commoners, the eldest only inheriting the rank and titles of the ancestor. There are five ranks of nobility, distinguished by their respective titles; 1. dukes; 2. marquesses; 3. earls; 4. viscounts, and 5. barons. The privileges of the nobility are a hereditary seat in the house of lords, or upper legislative house, and some trifling exemptions. The commonalty may be considered, as composed of two classes, the gentry and the commonalty in a narrower sense. The former comprise the baronets, knights, untitled landed proprietors, and in short all who are distinguished for wealth, education, talents, or office. The lower commonalty comprises yeomen, tradesmen, artificers and laborers. There are no privileges annexed to the baronetcy, but the title (Sir) is considered honorable, and is frequently bestowed upon distinguished civil and military officers, and upon eminent scientific and literary men.

28. *Religion.* The established religion of England is Episcopacy; the king is the supreme head of the church, which is governed by two archbishops and 25 bishops. The archbishop of Canterbury is styled primate of all England, and his province comprises 21 bishopries or episcopal dioceses. The archbishop of York is second in dignity and is styled primate of England; his province comprises four dioceses. To every cathedral or episcopal church belong a dean and several prebendaries, who form the dean and chapter, i. e., the council of the bishop. Archbishops and bishops are nominated by the king. The next order of the clergy is that of archdeacons, and the lower and most laborious orders are the deacons, curates, vicars, and rectors.

The revenues of the church dignitaries are very great, but the lower clergy are poorly paid. Many of the clergy hold several benefices, of which they receive the emoluments, leaving the duties to be performed by their half-paid deputies. The revenues of the church are derived chiefly from tithes, but there is also an immense landed property, belonging to the sees, cathedrals, and collegiate churches. The doctrines of the church, as contained in the thirty-nine articles, are Calvinistic, and the form of worship is directed by the liturgy or book of common prayer. The dissenters or members of other churches, are Methodists, Baptists, Quakers, Roman Catholics, &c., and comprise about one half of the population.

29. *Education.* No general provision has been made for the education of the poorer classes in England, but public attention has recently been directed to this subject, and much has been effected by the efforts of philanthropic societies towards instructing the poor. The higher seminaries of learning are numerous and richly endowed, and furnish great facilities for the acquisition of a learned education. The universities are those of Oxford, and Cambridge, and London University and King's College in London. The most celebrated of the higher

public schools are those of Westminster, Eaton, Harrow, Rugby, &c.

30. *Antiquities.* There are many ruins and remains of past ages, scattered over this part of Great Britain. The cromlechs, which some suppose to have been the altars of the Druids, or ancient British priests, are composed of a large stone slab, supported by several upright stones; these are numerous in Anglesea. The celebrated ruins, called Stonehenge, on Salisbury Plains, are of uncertain antiquity. They consist of numerous stones of great size, some of which are standing, others reclining, and others lying upon the ground; there is no quarry within 12 or 15 miles, and it is difficult to explain the process by which such enormous masses could have been transported and raised. It has been conjectured, but with little foundation, that they are the remains of a Druidical temple. In the vicinity, there is a great number of barrows or mounds, which are supposed to have been tombs. At Abury in Wiltshire, are similar ruins.

The remains of Roman works in England are chiefly roads, and fortifications. The remains of a Roman wall, which extends from Solway Frith to the Tyne, and was erected as a barrier against the incursions of the barbarous Picts, are still visible in Northumberland and Cumberland. It is generally called Adrian's wall, from the Roman emperor by whom it was built, or Picts' wall, from its use.

Some of the abbeys or monasteries are of considerable antiquity, and, since the suppression of the monastic houses by Henry VIII, many of them have been suffered to go to decay. There were upwards of 640 of these establishments in England, some of which were splendid specimens of architecture. The ruins of Tintern Abbey, on the Wye, near Chepstow in Wales, are of great extent and are finely situated. Those of Fountain's Abbey in Yorkshire are esteemed the largest and most beautiful in England; the buildings when entire covered fifteen acres, and the ruins now cover four. The nave of the church is 350 feet long, the oriel window 50 feet high, and the tower, though partly fallen down, 166 feet; the cloister is 300 feet long by 42 wide, and the confectory 108 feet long, by 45 wide.

The cathedrals, which are also of great age and distinguished for their size and beauty, have been kept in a state of preservation. They are chiefly of Norman origin, and some of them have already been described.

Another relic of the Normans is the castles, the ruins of which contribute to give a picturesque effect to English scenery. Some of these monuments of the turbulent times of the feudal system still serve as the residences of the nobility, and are therefore kept in repair, but many of them were destroyed by Cromwell.

31. *History.* England was known to the ancients under the names of Britannia and Albion, and was, when first discovered, inhabited by Celtic tribes. It was conquered by the Romans, after a series of struggles with the natives, in the first century of the Christian era, and Roman cultivation was introduced among the British barbarians. About the middle of the fifth century, the Romans were obliged to withdraw from the island, to protect their more central territories from the inroads of the German tribes, and the British employed the warlike Saxons and Angles of the continent to defend them against the attacks of their northern neighbors. These mercenary auxiliaries became the next conquerors of this part of the island, and gradually drove out, or

exterminated, or reduced to slavery, their British allies. Many of the British fled to Wales, Cornwall, and the coast of the continent, where a part of France is still called Brittany. The Saxons remained masters of the country till the eleventh century, when they were in turn subjugated by the Normans, under their duke, William the Conqueror. The Saxons and Normans afterwards became gradually amalgamated into one people, the modern English. The names of the great physical features of England, the rivers, hills, &c., are principally British; those of the political divisions, the cities, shires, &c., are chiefly Saxon, while many of the titles of dignity and office are French, the language of the Normans. Wales was conquered in the 13th century by the English king Edward I, and, in 1603, Scotland and England were united under one king, by the accession of James VI, king of Scotland to the English throne. In 1707 a legislative union between the two kingdoms, under the name of the kingdom of Great Britain, took place, and the Scotch parliament was merged in the English. Ireland was partially conquered by the English in the 12th century, and in 1800, the legislative union of the kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland was accomplished, by the union of the Irish and British parliaments.

LXV. SCOTLAND.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Scotland is everywhere surrounded by the ocean except on the southeast, where it is joined to England. It is 280 miles in length from north to south, and 130 miles in its greatest width; but the coast is extremely irregular and indented by large arms of the sea. It contains 30,840 square miles. It lies between 54° 37′ and 58° 36′ N. Lat., and between 1° 40′ and 6° 10′ W. Lon.

2. *Mountains.* Scotland is in part mountainous, and in part hilly. The mountains are scattered over the surface, without running in uniform chains. They are from 3000 to 4000 feet in height, few peaks exceeding 4000. The Grampians are the most southern group. In the north are the Highlands of Caithness and Inverness, and here is Ben Nevis, the highest mountain in Great Britain, 4,380 feet above the level of the sea. On one side it exhibits a precipice 1,500 feet perpendicular, and the prospect from its summit is indescribably grand and magnificent. The Pentland Hills, in the south, are very picturesque, but not lofty. Most of the mountainous parts abound with craggy rocks, deep, narrow dells, and tumbling torrents; and their ruggedness and sterility must ever defy the efforts of human industry to render them productive.

3. *Rivers.* The rivers are numerous, but small, and descending from a high region, their currents are broken and rapid, and they are of little use in navigation. The Forth runs easterly into the German Ocean, and at its mouth expands into a wide bay or firth. It is a very crooked stream, and through all its windings has a length of 200 miles; part of it is navigable for small vessels. The Tay has a larger body of water, with a shorter course. It flows in the same direction, and has a navigation near the sea for ships: it abounds in salmon. The Clyde flows to the sea on the opposite side. It is much broken by falls, but its mouth admits vessels of 400 tons. The Tweed is a beautiful stream, running into the German Ocean, near the English bor-

der. It flows 60 miles in a straight line, and abounds in trout and salmon.

4. *Lakes.* These are called Lochs in Scotland. The most remarkable is Loch Lomond, near the sea in the southwest. It is 30 miles long, of an irregular breadth, but generally narrow. It is sprinkled with islands, some of them large and finely wooded; the shores are everywhere highly beautiful and picturesque. The mountain of Ben Lomond which overlooks the northeastern part, presents a prospect of unequalled grandeur. Loch Katrine in the same neighborhood, is another beautiful sheet of water. Loch Leven in Fife is about 12 miles in circuit, and contains several small islands, upon one of which Mary, Queen of Scots, was confined by her nobles. In Ayrshire is Loch Doon, 7 miles in length, the waters of which flow into the sea by a river of the same name. The banks of both river and lake are much admired for their beautiful scenery, and have obtained celebrity from the muse of Burns. There are many other charming lakes in different parts of the country.

5. *Islands.* The Hebrides or Western Islands lie on the western coast of Scotland. They are about 300 in number. The largest is Lewis, 87 miles long. The next in size are Skye, Mull, Islay, Arran, South Uist, and Jura. Most of them are small. They are rocky and barren, with hardly a tree, or even a bush upon them. On the shores are some swampy tracts, and peat bogs. The vegetation consists principally of heath and moss. But the most remarkable feature of these islands is the great number of lakes which they contain; these, however, rather impart gloom than beauty to the landscape; their sullen brown waters present the idea of unfathomable depth, and their borders exhibit no cheerful verdure to relieve the eye. The most westerly of the Hebrides is St. Kilda. It is small and rocky, yet inhabited. Its shores are composed of enormous precipices, worn by the sea into caverns. These shores are the resort of vast varieties of sea fowl, which the islanders pursue at immense hazards, by swinging with ropes from the perpendicular cliffs. There are 87 of these islands inhabited, and several are under good cultivation, producing tolerable crops of grain, pulse, and potatoes. The inhabitants are about 70,000. Their only articles of trade are horned cattle, sheep, fish, and kelp.

One of the smallest of these islands, called Staffa, is remarkable for a singular basaltic cavern called Fingal's Cave, 227 feet in length, 166 high, and 42 wide. The entrance resembles a Gothic arch, and the floor of the cave is covered with water. The walls of the interior are formed of ranges of basaltic columns, irregularly grouped.

At the northern extremity of Scotland lie the Orkneys, or Orcades, about 70 in number, but less than half of them are inhabited. They are rocky, and have a melancholy appearance, with little vegetation besides juniper, wild myrtle, and heath. The soil is boggy or gravelly; some of the islands contain iron and lead. The sea in this neighborhood is very tempestuous. In June and July, the twilight, which continues through the night, is sufficiently strong to enable the inhabitants to read at midnight. The population is 29,750. The inhabitants have some manufactures of linen and woollen, and carry on a trade in cattle, fish, oil, and feathers. Vast numbers of sea fowl frequent the rocky cliffs of these islands, and one of the chief employments of the inhabitants is bird-catching.

The Shetland Islands lie about 50 miles northeast of the Orkneys. They have a wild and desolate appearance, and are about 80 in number, of which forty are inhabited; the rest are rocky islets called holms, used only for pasturage. Their vegetation is more scanty than that of the Orkneys, and their soil, for the most part, is marshy. The shores are broken and precipitous, and excavated by the sea into natural arches and deep caverns. From October to April, perpetual rains fall, storms beat against the shores, and the inhabitants are cut off from all communication with the rest of the world; but the aurora borealis exhibits at this season, a brightness equal to that of the full moon. The population is 28,500; the people live by fishing and the manufacture of coarse woollens.

6. *Bays, Straits, and Harbors.* The coast is everywhere rocky, and indented by inlets and arms of the sea. The Firth of Forth extends a considerable distance inland, and affords good anchorage and shelter in every part. The Firth of Tay is much narrower. Towards the north, are the Firths of Murray and Dornock, the former of which is 80 miles in length. All these northern shores are bold and dangerous, with formidable and rocky headlands. A narrow and tempestuous sea at the northern extremity, called the Pentland Firth, divides the Orkneys from the main land. Proceeding south along the western coast, deep inlets and rocky islands occur at every step. In the southwest is the Firth of Solway, a wide bay, forming part of the boundary between Scotland and England, in which the tide rises with astonishing rapidity.

7. *Climate.* The distinguishing feature in the climate is the excess of moisture. Fogs and drizzling rains prevail in most parts for the greater portion of the year. Considerable snows fall in winter, but are soon melted; sleighs or sledges are never used, but the waters are sometimes frozen so hard, as to permit skating.

8. *Soil.* In many of the valleys or straths there are tracts which are productive, but the soil is much inferior to that of England. A great part of the country may be considered as absolutely barren. The mountains are in general naked, and trees of native growth are scarce in every part.

9. *Minerals.* Lead, iron, and coal are the most abundant minerals. The lead mines are in the southern parts. Coal is very plentiful, and it is supposed the largest untouched bed of coal in Europe, is in the south of Scotland. Antimony and copper in small quantities also occur. Cobalt is now afforded by a mine which formerly yielded silver.

10. *Face of the Country.* Two thirds of the country are mountainous. It is generally considered as divided into two parts; the mountainous region, called the Highlands, in the northern and central part; and the comparatively level country in the south, called the Lowlands. In the north the mountains present nothing to view but heath and rock, with innumerable lakes and pools darkened by the shade thrown from enormous precipices; the whole forming a landscape wild and desolate beyond conception. In the central parts, the aspect of the mountains is less forbidding. In the south is every kind of rural variety, hills, vales, and cultivated plains.

11. *Divisions.* Scotland is divided into 33 counties* or shires, which are subdivided into parishes.

12. *Canals.* The Caledonian canal extends from Inverness to Fort William, uniting the Moray Firth with the Atlantic. Its length is 59 miles, including several lakes through which it passes; the artificial navigation is 22 miles. This canal is 100 feet wide at the surface, 50 feet at the bottom, and 20 feet deep, being passable by 32 gun frigates. At one place, is an ascent of 94 feet by 13 locks, and a descent of 90 feet by 12, called Neptune's staircase. The Forth and Clyde canal unites the river Carron, running into the Forth, with the Clyde at Glasgow. It is 35 miles long and has 39 locks. Its width, at the surface, is 56 feet, and its depth 8 feet. It has 15 aqueducts over roads, streams, &c. The Union canal is a branch of this work extending to Edinburgh 30 miles. The Monkland canal extends from the Forth and Clyde canal to Monkland, and is used for the transportation of coal and limestone to Glasgow. The Crinan canal crosses the peninsula of Kintyre.

13. *Cities and Towns.* Edinburgh, the capital of Scotland, stands upon the southern shore of the Firth of Forth, a mile and a half from the sea. Its situation is remarkably picturesque, occupying three high ridges of land, and surrounded on all sides, except the north, by naked, craggy rocks. The middle ridge is the highest, and on either side is a deep ravine. High Street, in the ancient part of the city, runs along the middle eminence, in nearly a straight direction, for about a mile, and exhibits a grand prospect. Most of the streets of what is called the Old Town are only narrow, dirty lanes, with houses of ten and even fourteen stories high. The New Town presents quite a different aspect. It is built on the northern ridge, and its streets and squares are not surpassed for regularity and elegance in any part of the world. It communicates with the old town by a bridge, and an immense mound of earth crossing the deep loch or ravine between them.

The castle of Edinburgh is an ancient fortress on a rugged rock, mounting abruptly to the height of 200 feet. It stands at the western extremity of High street, and the view from its summit excites the admiration of a traveller. Holyrood House, for many centuries the residence of the kings of Scotland, is a quadrangular edifice in the eastern part of the city. In the centre of the city, is a vast pile, comprising several edifices around Parliament Square, and containing a number of large libraries, one of which, called the Advocates' Library, has 150,000 volumes.

From the plain on the east of the central ridge rise the Calton Hill and Arthur's seat; the latter reaches the height of 800 feet, presenting the rocky outlines of Salisbury Crags; on the summit of the former is a monument to Nelson, a circular column 108 feet high, and upon both heights public walks have been laid out. The royal exchange, the register office, the university building, and some of the churches,

* Northern.—Orkney and Shetland Islands, Caithness, Sutherland, Ross, Cromarty, Inverness.

Midland.—Argyle, Bute, Nairn, Elgin, Banff, Aberdeen, Kincardine, Forfar, Perth, Fife, Kinross, Clackmannan, Stirling, Dumbarton.

Southern.—Linlithgow, Edinburgh, Haddington, Berwick, Renfrew, Ayr, Wigton, Lanark, Peebles, Selkirk, Roxburgh, Dumfries, Kirkcudbright.

are among the principal public edifices. There are 48 churches and meeting-houses, numerous hospitals, &c. in Edinburgh. The manufactures of the town are chiefly those intended to supply the consumption of the inhabitants; the trades of bookselling and printing are carried on to a great extent; the Edinburgh Review and Blackwood's Magazine are the most celebrated journals. The town is chiefly supported by its courts of justice, whose jurisdiction extends over all Scotland, and is noted for its literary character, a distinction which has acquired for it the surname of the Modern Athens. Leith, the port of Edinburgh, is about two miles distant from it, but the two places are now connected by continuous ranges of buildings. Leith carries on an active trade with the Baltic and other parts of Europe, and has an extensive coasting trade. The Greenland whale fishery is also prosecuted from Leith. Its docks, pier, and breakwater deserve mention. Population of the two places 162,150.

Glasgow, the principal city of Scotland in point of population, extent, manufactures, and commerce, is situated upon the Clyde. It is well built, with straight, spacious, and neat streets, and contains several pretty squares and handsome public buildings. Its cathedral is the finest Gothic church in Scotland, and its university is much celebrated. There are several handsome bridges over the Clyde, and the quay extends a quarter of a mile down the river, which is navigable for vessels drawing eight feet of water, to Glasgow. The trade of the place is important and flourishing, and its cotton manufactures are very extensive. Population, 202,426. Large vessels stop 20 miles below Glasgow, at Port Glasgow, a pretty little town with 5,200 inhabitants. The shipping of the two places amounts to 48,000 tons.

The name of Aberdeen is applied to two distinct places, which, however, are situated near each other, and now form one borough. The city of Old Aberdeen stands on the Don, and the town of New Aberdeen on the Dee. Aberdeen is the principal commercial port of Scotland, and is inferior only to Glasgow in the extent of its cotton manufactures. The citizens are also largely engaged in the Greenland whale fishery. Shipping of the port 46,200 tons; population 58,000. The harbor of Aberdeen is spacious and safe, and a large pier has been erected. There are two universities here, King's College in Old Aberdeen, and Marischal College in New Aberdeen. To the north of Aberdeen is Peterhead, a small town, with a good harbor, engaged in the whale fishery. Its mineral springs are much resorted to.

Dundee is an important trading town on the Firth of Tay, with a good harbor, improved by piers and docks. The shipping of the port amounts to 32,000 tons, and the population is 45,350. The manufactures, commerce, and population are increasing. Opposite the mouth of the Tay, at the distance of several leagues from the shore, is the Bell Rock lighthouse, erected upon a rock, which is covered by the sea at high tide.

Perth, higher up the Tay, an old city, has been the scene of many interesting transactions recorded in Scottish history, and was once the residence of the kings of Scotland. It is situated under the Grampian Hills; the scenery around is highly picturesque, and the approach to the city is remarkably beautiful. Its cotton and linen manufactures are extensive, and there are several literary establishments here. Population 20,000.

Paisley is a large and opulent manufacturing town, near Glasgow, with 57,500 inhabitants. Muslins, silks, and coarse cotton goods are extensively manufactured, and there are also distilleries and founderies here. A few miles north of Paisley is Greenock, a flourishing trading and manufacturing town, with one of the best harbors in Scotland. The shipping of this port amounts to 36,250 tons; population 27,600.

Inverness, the most important town in the northern part of Scotland, and considered the metropolis of the Highlands, is situated at the eastern termination of the Caledonian canal. It contains a royal academy and other public institutions. Population 14,300. A few miles from Inverness, is Culloden Muir, celebrated as the scene of the defeat of the adherents of the Stuarts, in 1746.

Stirling, on the Forth, is a place of great antiquity, and of much note in Scottish history. It is situated on an eminence, terminating in a rock, upon which stands Stirling castle. Population 8,350. In the surrounding districts are Bannockburn, where Bruce defeated the English forces; Falkirk, celebrated as the scene of two famous battles, with 12,800 inhabitants, and Carron, noted for its extensive iron foundrey; the species of ordnance, called carronades, derives its name, from being first cast here.

Among the other towns of Scotland, Dunfermline, noted for its linen manufactures, contains the remains of a celebrated abbey, and has a population of 17,100; Montrose, on the eastern coast, is an active trading town, with 12,050 inhabitants; Dumfries, in the southwest on the Nith, has considerable trade and manufactures, with 11,600 inhabitants; St. Andrews, once a large town, but now reduced to an inconsiderable place, contains a celebrated university; Kilmarnock, a flourishing and increasing manufacturing town in Ayrshire, has 19,000 inhabitants; Lanerk contains extensive cotton mills; Dumbarton is celebrated for its castle; Gretna Green, a little village on the southern frontier, the first stage from England into Scotland, is the well known resort of fugitive lovers, desirous of escaping the delays of an English marriage ceremony. Lerwick, the capital of the Shetland isles, and Kirkwall, capital of the Orkneys, have each about 3,000 inhabitants.

14. *Agriculture.* The articles cultivated are generally the same as in England. Oats are the principal crop, except in the most fertile districts. Potatoes are cultivated somewhat extensively, and in some places, hemp.

15. *Commerce.* Both the commerce and manufactures of Scotland have grown into importance since the union with England. Commerce has flourished chiefly since the middle of the last century. Greenock and Aberdeen are the most important commercial places. The shipping of Scotland, amounts to 308,300 tons; annual value of imports 24 million, of exports, 28 million dollars.

16. *Manufactures.* These consist of cotton, woollen, linen, iron, hats, paper, sailcloth, pottery, and small quantities of most of the articles made in England. The localities of many of these establishments have already been designated. The total yearly value of the manufactures of Scotland is estimated at 70 million dollars, employing 300,000 persons.

17. *Fisheries, &c.* The whale and herring fisheries are considerable sources of wealth. The whale ships are principally employed in the

Northern Seas. The gathering of kelp on the shores of the Western Islands once employed a great number of persons, but the business has now declined in consequence of the substitution of a cheaper alkali in manufactures. The number of herring taken on the coast is immense.

18. *Inhabitants.* The population of Scotland is 2,365,800 souls. The inhabitants are composed of two distinct classes, the Lowlanders, or people of the South, and the Highlanders, or people of the north, differing in language, manners, and character. The Highlanders are of Celtic origin, and speak a Celtic dialect, called the Gaelic, although the English is now very generally spoken among them. The national dress of these mountaineers, now pretty much fallen into disuse, consists of a short coat, a vest, and a short kind of petticoat, reaching scarcely to the knee, called the kilt, with short hose leaving the knees uncovered, all made of tartan, a checkered woollen stuff. The plaid, which was sometimes substituted for the kilt, was a large piece of tartan, partly fastened round the body, and partly tucked up to one of the shoulders. The national arms are the broadsword, with a dirk and pistols. The music of the Highlanders is also peculiar; their favorite instrument is the bagpipe.

The language of the Lowlanders is Scotch, which is not a corrupt English dialect, as some have supposed, but was once the language of an independent people and literature, and of a polished court. The educated classes now commonly speak English, and although some peculiarities of pronunciation and dialect, readily betray the Scotch origin of the speaker, it is well known that some of the most popular writers and eloquent orators of recent English literature, have been Scotchmen. Robertson, Hume, Smith, Reid, Stewart, Thomson, Scott, Mackintosh, &c., are among the most illustrious modern names in works of history, philosophy, poetry, and prose fiction.

The Lowland Scotch are distinguished for their intelligence, morality, and religious feeling; they are industrious, temperate, and frugal, adventurous yet cautious, and though shrewd, honest. The manners and habits of the higher classes differ little from those of the English, but there is less wealth, luxury, and elegance in their mode of living. The cottages of the peasantry are much inferior to those of the English in comfort and neatness, and their food is of a less substantial nature.

19. *Education.* Provision has been made for popular education by law, which requires the establishment of a school in every parish, and no people are better educated than the Scotch. This institution has been attended with the happiest effects in diffusing a spirit of order and improvement among all classes. Private schools are also numerous, and in all the principal towns there are academies and other high seminaries of learning. The universities at Edinburgh, Glasgow, St. Andrew's and Aberdeen, have much celebrity.

20. *Religion.* The established church, styled the kirk of Scotland, is calvinistic in its doctrines, and presbyterian in its form of government. The presbyterian church is founded upon the idea of the equality of the pastors or presbyters. The discipline of the church is conducted by the presbyteries, composed of the ministers and elders of a number of parishes; the synods, consisting of several presbyteries; and the General Assembly, consisting of representatives from the presbyteries. About one fourth of the inhabitants are dissenters.

21. *Government.* The government is the same as that of England;

the laws of Scotland are, however, different from the English in many points, and there is a distinct judiciary for the northern kingdom.

22. *Antiquities.* At Abernethy, near Perth, and Brechin near Montrose, are circular towers of unknown origin. The vitrified forts, found in several places, are large enclosures with vitrified walls, whether the result of art or chance is unknown. There are some remains of Roman roads and camps in the south of Scotland, and vestiges are yet visible of the rampart, called Antonine's wall, which extended from the Forth to the Clyde. The ruins of some of the abbeys in part destroyed at the time of the reformation, remain to attest their ancient splendor; Melrose Abbey, to the south of Edinburgh, one of the most magnificent Gothic structures in Great Britain, and once the seat of learning and religion, is much visited by travellers.

23. *History.* The northern part of this country was called by the ancients Caledonia, and was inhabited by two distinct races, the Scots and Picts. These nations were afterwards united under one king. In the 13th century, the male line of the Scotch kings having become extinct, Edward I of England attempted to extend his sway over this part of the island. The celebrated Wallace perished on the scaffold in the attempt to deliver his country from the English yoke, but Bruce achieved its independence by the victory of Bannockburn in 1314. In 1603 James VI of Scotland succeeded to the English throne, and under the title of James I of England, united the crowns of the two kingdoms.

LXVI. IRELAND.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Ireland is an island, separated on the east from England by St. George's Channel and the Irish Sea, and on the northeast from Scotland by the North Channel. It extends from 51° 20′ to 55° 20′ N. Lat., and from 5° 20′ to 10° 30′ W. Lon. Its greatest length from northeast to southwest is about 300 miles, and its greatest breadth 160. There is not a spot upon it 50 miles from the sea. It contains about 30,400 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* The highest ridges of this island are usually in short lines, or detached groups. They are not sufficiently numerous or connected to give it the character of a mountainous country. They are not bold or precipitous, but their sides are gentle acclivities, admitting of culture a considerable way toward the summits. The highest mountain is Gurrane Tual in the county of Kerry, 3,400 feet above the sea.

3. *Rivers.* The largest is the Shannon, which flows southwest into the Atlantic. It is about 170 miles in length, runs through several lakes or Loughs, and widens at its mouth below Limerick to a spacious bay: it is deep and navigable. The Barrow flows south about 100 miles to the sea, at Waterford. The Foyle and Bann are small streams which fall into the sea at the northern extremity; the latter discharges the waters of Lough Neagh. The Boyne is a small river of historic interest.

4. *Lakes.* The Irish name for lake is Lough. There are large numbers of them in the island. Lough Neagh in the northeast is the largest; it is 15 miles long, and 7 broad. Its waters deposit a calcareous sedi-

ment: the shores are tame and uninteresting. Lough Earn, to the west of the former, consists of two lakes joined by a canal; the first is 20 miles long, and the second 15; they are comparatively narrow. They contain many islands, and their shores are pleasant, but not bold. Lough Corrib, on the western coast, is a narrow sheet of water, 20 miles in length. The most noted are the lakes of Killarney, at the southwestern extremity of the island. They are small, but very beautiful, and will bear a comparison with the finest lakes of Scotland and England. Their banks are high and covered with wood; numbers of verdant islands are scattered over their surface, and the mountains resound with the roar of waterfalls.

5. *Bays.* The western coast is the most deeply indented. The largest bays are Galway and Donegal. On the eastern coast, are the bays of Belfast, Dublin, and Dundalk.

6. *Climate.* The climate is damper than that of England, but otherwise similar. Westerly winds are frequent and violent. Snow is rare in winter and passes rapidly away. The fields have a green appearance throughout the year.

7. *Soil.* A great part of this island is covered with immense bogs, or sterile tracts, producing nothing but heath, bog-myrtle, and sedge grass. They form a broad belt across the centre of the island, widening toward the west. The remainder of the soil is stony, but the moisture of the climate preserves the herbage, and renders the land excellent for pasturing.

8. *Minerals.* Coal is the most abundant mineral. It is found in Kilkenny, in the south. Marble and slate occur in the same quarter. Iron was formerly produced in many parts, but at present few or no mines are worked. Copper, silver, and gold have also been found in small quantities.

9. *Face of the Country.* The surface of Ireland is almost entirely level. The general appearance of the country is varied and pleasant, although bare of trees. In some parts, are rich and fertile plains, and in others, gentle slopes and waving hills.

Ireland was once covered with forests which are now replaced by immense bogs. These form a remarkable feature, characterestic of the country. They afford abundant supplies of peat, used by the inhabitants for fuel. From their depths are also taken quantities of wood in complete preservation, which indicate that these bogs are the remains of the ancient forests. The skins of animals and men that have been swallowed up in them, have been found converted into a sort of leather by the tanning matter which the moisture contains.

10. *Natural Curiosities.* The greatest curiosity in Ireland is the Giant's Causeway, an immense mass of basaltic columns upon the northeastern coast. It consists of three piers, composed of pillars of different height, having from three to seven sides; the columns are composed of different pieces or blocks a foot or more in length, fitting into each other, like a ball and socket joint. At Fairhead on the same coast there are ranges of basaltic columns, not articulated like those of Giant's Causeway, but reaching the enormous size of 100 and 150 feet in single blocks. In the neighborhood of the Causeway there are some remarkable caverns.

11. *Divisions.* Ireland is divided into 32 counties;* there are also four ecclesiastical divisions, called provinces, indicating the jurisdiction of the four archbishops.

12. *Canals.* The Dublin and Shannon Canal extends from the Liffey at Dublin, across the island to Moy, on the Shannon, 65 miles, 24 of which are across a marsh. The Royal Canal extends nearly parallel to this, and is about 10 miles distant from it. The Newry Canal passes along the southern part of the county of Down, and is used for the transportation of coal. The Ulster Canal unite Loughs Earn and Neagh. A railroad extends across the island from Waterford to Limerick.

13. *Towns.* Dublin, the capital of Ireland, is delightfully situated at the bottom of a bay on the eastern coast, about a mile from the shore. It is divided by the little river Liffey into two equal parts. The city is nearly square, being about 2½ miles in extent. The houses are generally of brick, and the streets irregular; but those that run parallel with the river, are for the most part, uniform and spacious. In the more modern part, they are from 60 to 90 feet wide. There are several fine squares, one of which, called Stephen's Green, occupies 27 acres, and has a magnificent appearance. Sackville Street is one of the finest in Europe. No city, in proportion to its size, has a greater number of elegant buildings. A vast number of country seats and villages are scattered over the country in the neighborhood, and are displayed in a charming manner by the slope of the ground down to the bay. The high lands of Wicklow bound the prospect in the interior, and render the view in every quarter delightful.

Dublin has a considerable trade by sea and the canals which extend from this point to different parts of the island. The banks of the river are lined with elegant quays, and shipping of 200 tons may come up to the lower part of the city. Here are large manufactures of linen, cotton, woollen, and silk. The monument to Nelson, 130 feet high, and the obelisk, erected in honor of the duke of Wellington, 210 feet in height; the old parliament house, now the national bank; the castle or residence of the viceroy; the vast pile of Trinity college; the docks, capable of containing several hundred vessels; the enormous piers, which defend the harbor from the encroachments of the sea; the custom-house, &c., are among the most remarkable structures. The hospitals and other charitable institutions are numerous and well endowed, and there are many learned societies. Dublin contains 24 churches and chapels of the establishment, 26 Roman Catholic chapels, and fifteen dissenting meeting-houses. In contrast with all this splendor, the miserable hovels of the poor present the most painful scenes of filth, poverty, and distress, and the beggars are very numerous. Population 263,316.

Cork, the second city of Ireland, lies upon the Lee, about 14 miles from the sea; its harbor, called the Cove, is safe and capacious, and is

* Counties of Ireland. *Province of Ulster.* — Antrim, Armagh, Cavan, Donegal, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry, Monaghan, Tyrone.

Province of Connaught. — Galway, Leitrim, Mayo, Roscommon, Sligo.

Province of Leinster. — Carlow, Dublin, Kildare, Kilkenny, King's County, Longford, Louth, Meath, Queen's County, Westmeath, Wexford, Wicklow.

Province of Munster. — Clare, Cork, Kerry, Limerick, Tipperary, Waterford.

strongly fortified. The city is irregularly built, the houses are old and mean, the streets narrow and dirty Its commerce is extensive, and it exports great quantities of salted provisions. Population 107,000. Cork harbor is the principal naval station for Ireland.

Limerick, a city on the Shannon, about 60 miles from its mouth, has a good harbor, and is connected by canals with Dublin. The surrounding country is remarkable for its fertility. Limerick carries on an extensive commerce. Population 66,000. To the southeast of Limerick is Cashel, the see of the archbishop of Munster, containing a fine cathedral.

Belfast, in the northeast of Ireland, on a bay of the same name, with a safe and commodious harbor, is a flourishing place. Its manufactures of linen and cotton, and its situation in a remarkably populous and highly cultivated district, give it an active trade. The shipping of the port amounts to 25,000 tons; population 53,387. To the southwest of Belfast stands Armagh, once a populous city, the seat of learning and the metropolis of Ireland, now much reduced. It is at present, however, the see of the archbishop of Ulster, who is primate of all Ireland, and contains a fine cathedral and the archiepiscopal palace.

Waterford stands on the Suir, just above its junction with the Barrow. Its harbor is excellent, and it has one of the handsomest and finest quays in Europe. The city is well built, and its commerce is extensive and flourishing. Waterford now communicates with Dublin, Limerick, and Cork by railroads and canals. Population 28,820. In the vicinity is Wexford, a trading town with 11,000 inhabitants.

Galway, on the western coast, is a place of some trade, with 33,120 inhabitants. In the vicinity are Tuam, the see of the archbishop of Connaught, and Ballinasloe, noted for its great cattle fairs, at which 120,000 sheep and 40,000 cattle are sometimes collected.

Other principal places are Kilkenny, now reduced from its former importance, with considerable woollen manufactures, and 23,740 inhabitants; Drogheda, a trading town upon the Boyne, in the neighborhood of which James II was defeated by William III, 17,365 inhabitants; Dundalk, with linen and muslin manufactures, 11,000 inhabitants; Newry, Londonderry and Sligo, places of considerable trade, with about 10,000 inhabitants each, and Valentia, a village on the southwest coast, with a good harbor, remarkable as the most western in Europe.

14. *Agriculture.* The agriculture of Ireland is in a backward state, and the implements of husbandry are of a rude construction. Potatoes are the principal crop, and are celebrated for their quality and quantity; the wheat is of inferior quality. The dairy is the most extensive and best managed part of Irish husbandry, and butter is the Irish staple. Flax is extensively cultivated.

15. *Manufactures.* The linen manufactures have long been the most important branch of manufacturing industry in Ireland, but for some years have been on the decline. The cotton manufacture has been more recently introduced, and is rapidly increasing. The distilleries of Ireland are extensive, and a considerable quantity of whiskey is exported. The industry and resources of the country have been greatly developed during the last twenty years.

16. *Commerce.* The coasting trade between Great Britain and Ireland is active; the latter receiving from the former almost every sort of manufactured articles, coal, &c., and exporting in return potatoes, salted and other provisions, butter, corn, linen, spirits, and fish. The foreign trade of Ireland is not very extensive, but is on the increase. The shipping amounts to 100,000 tons.

17. *Government.* Ireland has been represented in the imperial parliament since the year 1800, when the Irish parliament was suppressed by the legislative union with Great Britain. The domestic government is administered by a viceroy appointed by the king of Great Britain, and styled the lord lieutenant of Ireland.

18. *Education.* There is one university in Ireland, styled Trinity College or Dublin University. At Maynooth, near Dublin, and at Carlow, near Kilkenny, there are Roman Catholic Colleges. The education of the people has been entirely neglected until recently; great efforts have been lately made by private benevolence, to extend the means of instruction to the poor, though with but partial success.

19. *Religion.* The Protestant Episcopal church is the established church of the kingdom, although less than one tenth of the population belongs to it. The remainder are chiefly Roman Catholics, with some Presbyterians; yet the tithes are appropriated to the established clergy. The Catholic and dissenting clergy are supported by the voluntary contributions of their hearers.

20. *Inhabitants.* The population of Ireland is 7,784,536, and is composed of two distinct races, the old or native Irish and the Anglo-Irish. The latter are the descendants of English and Scotch, who have been induced to settle in Ireland by grants of land from the English government; these are most numerous in the north and east. The former are of Celtic origin, and their language approaches very nearly to that of the Scotch Highlanders, but is quite different from the Welsh, though of the same original stock. In the districts of the south and west many of the natives are wholly ignorant of the English language, although it is very generally known and spoken in a great part of the island. The native Irish are chiefly Catholics; the Anglo-Irish, Protestants.

The Irish proprietors reside chiefly in England, spending their incomes entirely abroad; as a natural consequence, little is done towards improving their estates, and the tenants not only lose the advantage which would result from the expenditure of these incomes in the country, but are exposed to every kind of harsh treatment from the middlemen, or the agents of the absentee landlord. Other causes of a political nature have concurred in reducing the Irish peasantry to a miserable condition. Their cabins are mere mud hovels, often without door, chimney, or window, with a floor of clay, and covered with sods or thatched with heath. The inmate, destitute of a bedstead, sleeps upon a bundle of straw, spread on the clay floor, half covered with scanty and tattered blankets. The children are frequently stark naked, and the adults clothed with rags. The food of this filthy and miserable group is potatoes and buttermilk, and on the failure of the potato crop, thousands starve with hunger. Beggars are numerous and importunate.

The class of Irish peasantry above described, though improvident, ignorant, and superstitious, are naturally intelligent and quick of appre-

hension; they are faithful, generous, hospitable, contented, and good natured, and under different circumstances display much force of character.

21. *History.* The earliest accounts we have of the state of Ireland, represent it as occupied by the Celtic race, forming numerous independent tribes, governed by their own chiefs. In the 12th century the eastern coast was partially reduced by the English, and the portion of the country subject to their rule, was known under the name of the pale. It was not till several centuries later, and after a series of bloody wars, and numerous rebellions, that the English authority was extended over the whole island.

LXVII. THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

1. *Boundaries.* The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland is composed of England, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland, with the islands lying upon their shores already described. The British Islands are bounded by the Atlantic Ocean on the north; the German Ocean washes the eastern shores. On the south, they are divided from France by the English Channel, which extends 350 miles from northeast to southwest. Between Dover and Calais it is narrowed to a strait 25 miles in width, but this widens toward the Atlantic. St. George's Channel and the Irish Sea constitute a navigable gulf of irregular dimensions, between Great Britain and Ireland, open both to the north and south. The western shores of the British Islands are washed by the Atlantic. Square miles 119,200. Population, 24,050,000.

2. *Foreign Possessions.* Great Britain possesses colonies in all quarters of the world, and her vast dominions circle the globe. In Europe she holds the small island of Heligoland lying opposite the mouths of the Elbe and the Weser; the Norman Isles, on the coast of France; the fortress of Gibraltar, on the Mediterranean coast of Spain; and the isle of Malta with its dependancies, in the middle of the Mediterranean Sea. Beside this the Ionian islands are under her protection, and the present king is also sovereign ruler of Hanover. In Africa she has colonies upon the coast of Guinea, and Senegambia, the large and valuable colony of the Cape of Good Hope, the islands of Fernando Po, Ascension, Tristan d' Acunha, and St. Helena in the Atlantic, and Mauritius with its dependancies in the Indian Ocean. In America the vast regions of New Britain, the Canadas, Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia, the Bermudas, Bahamas, Jamaica, and other West India islands, with the Guiana colonies in South America, are appendages of this powerful empire. In Asia her possessions include the greater part of Hindoostan, with Ceylon, large tracts in Further India, Prince of Wales Island, and Sincapore; and in Oceania, New Holland and Van Diemen's Land. The total area of the British empire has been estimated at upwards of six million square miles, with a population of about 156 millions of inhabitants.

3. *Revenue and Expenditure.* The revenue of the British Empire is immense, amounting to about 225 million dollars annually. Nearly

one third of this amount is raised by the customs, or duties upon imports and exports, and about an equal sum by the excise, or duties upon articles consumed at home. The stamps, taxes, and post office yield the bulk of the remainder. The principal items of expenditure are the civil list, or annual allowance for the support of the royal household, amounting to about two and a half million dollars; the army thirty two millions; the navy twenty three millions; pensions, two millions; courts of justice $1,400,000, &c.

4. *Debt.* The national debt of Great Britain is 3,500 million dollars. This enormous amount has been accumulated by borrowing money, and anticipating each year's revenue to pay the interest. The debt is of two kinds, funded and unfunded. The unfunded debt consists of deficiencies in the payments of government, for which no regular security has been given, and which bear no interest; and of bills or promissory notes issued by the exchequer to defray occasional expenses. When debts of this kind have accumulated, and payment is demanded, it becomes necessary to satisfy the demand, either by paying the debt, or affording the creditors a security for the principal, and for the regular payment of the interest. Recourse has been always had to the latter method, and a particular branch of the actual revenue is mortgaged for the interest of the debt. Money borrowed in this manner is said to be borrowed by funding. The public funds, or stocks are nothing more than the public debts; and to have a share in these stocks, is to be a creditor of the nation. Three fifths of the current yearly expenditure are taken up in the payment of the interest of the national debt.

5. *Army and Navy.* The land forces of Great Britain under the peace establishment, amount to 102,800 men, chiefly stationed in Ireland and the colonies. The only means employed for raising regular troops, is that of voluntary enlistment. But in the defence of the country, the militia, comprising all able-bodied men between 18 and 45, are drafted by ballot.

The naval force of Great Britain, comprises 600 vessels, about 200 of which are generally in commission. Sailors are enlisted like soldiers: but during war, when seamen are in high demand, impressment is resorted to; that is, sailors are taken by force in the streets, and from on board merchant ships, and compelled to serve on board the men-of-war.

6. *Government.* The British government is a limited monarchy; legislation and the administration of public affairs are vested in the king and the two houses of parliament. The king makes war and peace, forms alliances and concludes treaties with foreign nations, summons, adjourns, prorogues, and dissolves parliament, is the head of the church and the fountain of honor, and as such confers all titles of dignity, appoints the judicial, military, naval and civil officers of the realm, &c. He can raise no taxes without consent of parliament, and has no control over the public revenue. His constitutional advisers are his ministers, who are held responsible for their acts to the parliament.

The Parliament is composed of two houses; the house of peers, and the house of commons. The former consists of the English peers, who sit by hereditary right, or are called up into that house by the king; the representatives of the Scotch and Irish peers, chosen for life by the peers of the two kingdoms respectively; and the prelates, or

bishops of the established church. The Irish bishops sit by rotation. The peers are called the lords temporal, and the bishops the lords spiritual. The lord high chancellor is the presiding officer.

The house of commons consists of representatives chosen by the counties, cities, towns, and boroughs of the United Kingdom, for the term of seven years. The number of the house at present is 658.

All laws are made by the concurrent consent of the two houses, and the royal assent. In cases of impeachment the house of lords constitute the tribunal, before which the house of commons prosecutes the offender.

LXVIII. FRANCE.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* France is bounded N. by the English Channel and Belgium; E. by Prussia, Bavaria, Baden, Switzerland, and Sardinia; S. by the Mediterranean Sea and Spain, and W. by the Bay of Biscay. It extends from 42° 20′ to 51° N. Lat., and from 8° 15′ E. to 4° 50′ W. Lon. having an area of 205,000 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* The Cevennes form the central chain. They rise in the south, on the west of the Rhone, and extend northerly between that river and the Loire, diverging into various branches easterly and westerly. About the head streams of the Loire, west of the main chain, is a branch called the Puy de Dome, which contains some extinct volcanoes. The southern branch is called the Cantal, and between these are the Monts d'Or, the highest mountains in France. These branches are called the mountains of Auvergne. The highest point is the Puy de Sansi, 6,230 feet above the level of the sea. On the eastern borders of France are the Vosges, a chain of low and rounded elevations running north and south. They are covered with rich pastures, and on the southern and eastern slope with vines. They abound in minerals. The highest summit of these mountains is 4,680 feet. On the borders of Switzerland is a range called the Jura; and farther south are the Alps, which separate France from Switzerland and Italy. In the south are the Pyrenees, separating France from Spain. They run nearly east and west, and the western extremity of the range extends into Spain. They will be described in the account of that country.

3. *Rivers.* France is a well watered country. In the north is the Seine, flowing northwesterly into the English Channel at Havre. It is 450 miles in length, and its borders for the most part are exceedingly fertile and beautiful. It flows by Paris, but is not navigable for large vessels up to this city. The Loire is the longest river of France, and has a course of 600 miles. It rises among the Cevennes, and flows north and west into the Bay of Biscay, being navigable by boats to within 90 miles of its source. Between Angers and Nantes it is one of the finest rivers in the world, with a wide current, woody islands, and bold and cultivated shores. The alluvial deposits form shoals at its mouth, which are continually increasing.

The Garonne rises in the Pyrenees within the limits of Catalonia, and runs northwesterly into the Bay of Biscay, with a course of 400 miles. Near the sea it is joined by the Dordogne from the east, and the united stream is called the Gironde. Its mouth is full of shoals. Bordeaux stands upon the Garonne, just above the junction with the

Dordogne; and Toulouse is on the upper part of its course. Between these cities it is navigated by the largest boats, and from Bordeaux to the sea by ships. The tide flows nearly 90 miles up the stream; and is sometimes preceded by a huge billow that sweeps destructively along the shore. The scenery between Toulouse and Bordeaux is beautiful, the river passing through extensive plains of luxuriant fertility. The land about its mouth is rocky and barren.

The Rhone is distinguished among the rivers of France, for swiftness and depth. It rises from a glacier on the western side of Mount St. Gothard, in Switzerland, and flows 100 miles in that country to the lake of Geneva, through which it passes westerly into France. At Lyons it is joined by the Saone from the north, and the united streams under the name of Rhone, flow south into the Mediterranean, joining the sea by two principal mouths. Only small vessels enter by the western channel; the eastern is deeper, but on account of the swiftness of the current, the navigation up the river is difficult. The entire course of the Rhone is 540 miles. From Lyons to Avignon, a distance of 140 miles by the course of the river, the banks of the Rhone are extremely picturesque, winding among rocks and mountains, and offering to the eye a romantic and perpetually varying scenery. Between Lyons and Vienne are seen forests, vineyards, chateaux on commanding eminences, and cottages embosomed in trees; these, with the busy traffic on the majestic river, and the prosperous villages along its banks, afford an enchanting spectacle to the eye of the traveller. The Saone, which flows into the Rhone below Lyons, is so tranquil, that it is difficult to perceive which way the current sets. The Rhine, the Moselle, and the Meuse have but a part of their course in France. The other principal rivers are the Somme, flowing into the English Channel; the Charente and the Adour, into the Bay of Biscay; the Var, into the Mediteranean; the Marne and Oise, tributaries of the Seine; the Allier, Sarthe, and Mayenne, of the Loire; the Lot and Tarn, of the Garonne, and the Isere and Durance, of the Rhone.

4. *Bays and Gulfs.* On the north is an arm of the sea, called by the British the English Channel, but by the French La Manche. Its eastern extremity is connected with the German Ocean by the straits, called by the English the Straits of Dover, and by the French Pas de Calais, or Straits of Calais. At its western extremity it is about 40 leagues in width, and being shallow and confined, it is subject to high and impetuous tides. The Bay of Biscay or Gulf of Gascony is an open bay, on the west of France and north of Spain. The Lion's Gulf (incorrectly written Gulf of Lyons) is a part of the Mediterranean, so called from the violent agitations of its waters.

5. *Islands.* In the Bay of Biscay are the small islands of Oleron, Re, Noirmoutier, and Belle Isle; a little farther north is the isle of Ouessant or Ushant. On the southern coast are the Hyères. Corsica, which belongs politically to France, lies in the Mediterranean, about 50 miles from the Italian, and 100 from the French coast. It is 110 miles in length by 50 in width, and is traversed by a mountainous range, the highest summit of which rises to the height of 9,060 feet; population 195,400. Bastia, the principal town, has 9,500 inhabitants; Ajaccio, the capital, celebrated as the birth-place of Napoleon Bonaparte, has 9,530 inhabitants. Corsica produces wine and olives, and contains valuable mines and forests.

6. *Coasts.* The northern and western coasts of France consist principally of immense downs or sand banks, and even where they are formed by cliffs, the shore is seldom bold enough to be approached with safety; the harbors, therefore are few. On the Mediterranean shore, the coast of Languedoc is dangerous, but that of Provence abounds in good harbors.

7. *Soil.* France may be described in general terms as a fertile country; but the soil varies in the different departments. The northeastern are the richest; along the Seine, the Moselle, and the Rhine, there are fine corn districts; the hills of Champagne and Burgundy yield excellent vines. The Limagne, a valley of Auvergne, along the Allier, has one of the richest soils in the world. The valley of Languedoc is also prolific. In the western departments, there are extensive heaths, and in the southwest, the Landes are large tracts of sandy levels, producing nothing but broom, heath, and juniper.

8. *Climate.* The air of the northern part is moist, and there are considerable snows and sharp frost in winter. At Paris, the Seine is frequently frozen so as to admit of skating. In the central parts, no snow falls sometimes for many years; frosts seldom occur, and the air is pure, light, and elastic. The harvests begin from the latter part of June, to the middle of July. The high country of Auvergne is bleak and cold, and all the districts of the Vosges are affected by the snow, which sometimes continues to fall upon these mountains, as late as the end of June.

In the southern provinces, the summer is exceedingly hot. The vintage is in September. At the end of autumn violent rains fall, but October and November are the pleasantest months in the year. In December, January, and February the weather is fine; but after February, a strong northeasterly wind, called the Mistral, blows, sometimes with snow, but generally with a clear sky. The south of France may be characterised as possessing a mild and salubrious climate.

9. *Natural Productions.* The common forest trees are oak, birch, elm, ash, and beech. Forests of pine and fir extend along the Atlantic coast, and upon the Vosges and Jura Mountains. The only fruit trees indigenous to the country, are the fig, apple, pear, and plum. The cherry tree and vine were brought from the East by the Romans. The Greek colonies on the shores of the Mediterranean, transported thither the olive, a native of Asia. The orange, lemon, and white mulberry were brought from India or China, the black mulberry from Asia Minor, the apricot from Armenia, the peach from Persia, the almond, walnut, and melon from different parts of Asia, and the pomegranate from Africa.

10. *Minerals.* Coal is abundant, but the beds lie at a distance from the sea, and are little worked. There were formerly many copper mines, but they are now chiefly abandoned. Lead is found in Britanny, and manganese abounds in sufficient quantities to supply the whole of Europe. Silver, iron, cobalt, nickel, cinnabar, and arsenic are sometimes found. Among earths, are porcelain earth, chalk, marble, and gypsum.

11. *Mineral Springs.* There are no less than 240 mineral springs in France. Those of Aix in the south, were known to the Romans; they contain sulphur, lime, and salt. At Bagneres, are several warm springs. The greater part of the mineral springs are under the superintendence of physicians appointed by government. Accommodations for the sick

are provided at 151 of them. There are salt springs in the department of Jura, from which salt is manufactured.

12. *Animals.* Bears are numerous in the Pyrenees and in the Alpine districts, and commit frequent ravages among the corn-fields. Wolves and wild boars are found in the forests in various parts. The ibex and chamois inhabit the Alps and Pyrenees. The fox, otter, wild-cat, martin, squirrel, and beaver are known in different districts; scorpions are common in the southern provinces.

13. *Divisions.* France is divided into 86 departments,* which are subdivided into arrondissements, cantons, and communes.

* France was formerly divided into 33 provinces or governments, the names of which are connected with many historical events, and are still in popular use. The following are the names of the ancient provinces, and the Departments.

Ancient Provinces.	*Departments.*	*Ancient Provinces.*	*Departments.*
Flanders,	North.	Poitou,	Vendée.
Artois,	Pas de Calais.		Two Sevres.
Picardy.	Somme.		Vienne.
Normandy,	Lower Seine.	La Marche,	Creuse.
	Calvados.	Limousin,	Upper Vienne.
	La Manche.		Correze.
	Orne.	Bourbonnais,	Allier.
	Eure.	Saintonge and Angoumois,	Charente.
Isle of France,	Seine.	Aunis,	Lower Charente.
	Seine and Oise.		
	Oise.		
	Seine and Marne.	Auvergne'	Puy de Dome.
	Aisne.		Cantal.
Champagne,	Marne.	Lyonnais,	Rhone.
	Ardennes.		Loire.
	Aube.	Dauphiny,	Isere.
	Upper Marne.		Upper Alps.
			Drome.
Lorraine,	Meuse.	Guyenne, with Gascony,	Dordogne.
	Moselle.		Gironde.
	Meurthe.		Lot and Garonne.
	Vosges.		Lot.
Alsace,	Upper Rhine.		Tarn and Garonne.
	Lower Rhine.		Aveyron.
Britanny,	Ille and Vilaine.		Gers.
	Cotes du Nord.		Landes.
	Finistere.		Upper Pyrenees.
	Morbihan.	Navarre with Bearn,	Lower Pyrenees.
	Lower Loire.	County of Foix,	Arriege.
Maine,	Mayenne.	Roussillon,	Eastern Pyrenees.
	Sarthe.		
Anjou,	Maine and Loire.	Languedoc,	Upper Garonne.
Touraine,	Indre and Loire.		Aude.
Orleanais,	Loiret.		Tarn.
	Eure and Loir.		Herault.
	Loir and Cher.		Gard.
Berry,	Indre.		Lozere.
	Cher.		Upper Loire.
Nivernais,	Nievre.		Ardeche.
Burgundy,	Yonne.	Provence,	Lower Alps.
	Cote d'Or.		Mouths of the Rhone.
	Saone and Loire.		Var.
	Ain.	Counties of Venaissin and Avignon,	Vaucluse.
Franche Comté,	Upper Saone.		
	Doubs.		
	Jura.	Corsica,	Corsica.

14. *Face of the Country.* France generally exhibits a level, but diversified surface. The most level tracts are in the north. The picturesque beauty of the hilly parts is heightened by the rich and luxuriant verdure of the chestnut trees. In the south, the deep hue of the olive gives rather a sombre look to the landscape. From the mouth of the Garonne, to the border of Spain, a flat, sandy tract, called the Landes, extends 30 miles into the country. The remainder of the country is in general agreeably diversified with gentle undulations.

15. *Canals.* There are 86 canals in France, having a total length of 2,350 miles; only the principal can be mentioned here. The canal of Languedoc extends from the Garonne near Toulouse to Cette on the Mediterranean, which it thus connects with the Atlantic. It is 142 miles in length, 60 feet wide, and six deep, and passes through the hill of Malpas by a tunnel 720 feet long. The canal of the Centre or the Charollais canal connects the Loire with the Saone at Chalons, and is 72 miles in length. The canal of Monsieur connects the Saone with the Rhine at Strasburg, passing by Dole, Besançon, Montbeliard, and Muhlhausen, with a branch to Bale; total length 215 miles. The canal of Burgundy, 150 miles in length, connects the Yonne, a tributary of the Seine, with the Saone, passing by Dijon, and thus forms a communication between the English Channel and the Mediterranean. The Briare canal connects the Loire at Briare, with the Seine, passing by Montargis; length 67 miles; the Orleans canal, which terminates near that town, and connects the Loire with the Briare canal, may be considered a branch of the latter; it is 45 miles long. The canal of Britanny extends from Nantes to Brest, a distance of 230 miles. The St. Quentin canal connects the Oise at Channy with the Scheldt at Cambray, passing by St. Quentin; length 58 miles. The Somme canal connects the last mentioned with the Channel, passing by Ham, Peronne, and Amiens, in the valley of the Somme, and terminating at St. Valery, at the mouth of that river.

16. *Towns.* Paris, the capital of France, and the second city of Europe in point of population, stands upon both sides of the Seine, having a circuit of about fifteen miles, and containing 775,000 inhabitants. It is upwards of 200 miles from the mouth of the Seine by the course of the river, though but 112 from Havre, at its mouth, by the post roads. The environs do not present the same variety of gardens, parks, and villas, as those of London, nor is the stream of life in the great streets, the crowd of carriages, horsemen, wagons, and foot passengers, so great as in the neighborhood of the British capital.

Paris is irregularly built, the houses are high, rising seven or eight stories, and the 1150 streets, with some exceptions, narrow. The boulevards, or broad streets planted with trees, are eighteen in number, and form pleasant promenades. There are seventy-four public places or squares, some of which are adorned with handsome monuments and fountains. The Seine is crossed by nineteen bridges, and its banks are lined with fifty fine stone quays, the whole length of which amounts to fifteen miles.

Paris is supplied with water, partly from the Seine, and partly by aqueducts, the principal of which, the Ourcq canal, is also a navigable canal, 60 miles in length; eighty-six fountains adorn the squares and boulevards. The Passages are covered streets, with shops fitted up in an elegant style; fifty six barriers, at the entrances of the prin-

cipal avenues into the city, are occupied by officers, who collect the duties upon the different articles imported into or exported from its limits.

No city in Europe surpasses the French capital, in the magnificence of its palaces. The most remarkable of these are the Tuileries, the royal residence, a vast edifice, with a beautiful public garden; the Louvre, a magnificent structure, communicating with the Tuileries by a long gallery, celebrated for its rich collection of paintings; the Palais Royal, the residence of the dukes of Orleans, and containing numerous elegant shops, saloons, gambling rooms, &c; the Bourbon Palace, in which the chamber of deputies holds its sessions; and the Luxembourg, or House of Peers. The Hotel des Invalids or hospital for invalid soldiers, a vast building, with a beautiful church; the City Hall (Hotel de Ville) standing on the public place called the Greve, in which capital executions take place; the exchange (bourse), the handsomest edifice of the kind in Europe; the military school, on the Champs de Mars; the mint; and the court house (palais de justice), are among the other most remarkable buildings.

Of the churches, the principal are Notre Dame, the metropolitan church of France, and the Pantheon, a splendid temple, in which are deposited the remains of eminent men. The hospitals and charitable institutions are very numerous and well conducted, and the scientific and literary establishments are not inferior to any in the world. There are in Paris 450 elementary schools; seven lyceums or colleges; one university, with 7,500 students; the royal college of France; the botanic garden (jardin des plantes), at which are delivered lectures on the natural sciences; a normal school, for the education of teachers; the polytechnic school, for the scientific education of military and civil engineers, &c. The public libraries are large, numerous, and freely open to all; they comprise altogether 1,200,000 volumes; the principal is the King's Library with 450,000 printed volumes and 80,000 manuscripts, 100,000 medals, and 1,160,000 plans, maps, and engravings. The most celebrated of the learned societies is the Royal Institute, which consists of four academies, devoted to literature, science, and the fine arts. Nowhere are the theatres more numerous, or dramatic exhibitions more various, or better managed; there are upwards of 20 theatres, including those of the suburbs.

The principal promenades, are the gardens of the Tuileries and the Elysian Fields. Some of the finest monuments not already mentioned are the column in the place Vendome, commemorating the victories of Napoleon, whose statue is placed upon its summit; it is 134 feet high, and is made of the brass of the cannons taken from the Austrians and Prussians; the triumphal arch in the Place du Carrousel; that of the Star (Arc de l' Etoile) at the Neuilly barrier; the triumphal arch at the gate of St. Denis, and the fountain of the place of the Bastile. Some of the markets and magazines are also distinguished for their extent and richness; among them are the wine magazine, and the corn-hall (halle aux blés), a circular edifice, with a remarkable cupola. The abatoirs are spacious slaughter-houses. The most famous of the cemeteries is that called Pere Lachaise (Father Lachaise), from the name of a priest, to whom the ground formerly belonged. It is prettily laid out with shaded walks, adorned with flowers, and contains many handsome monuments.

The manufactures of Paris are various and extensive. The book trade and printing business exceed those of any other city in the world. The shawls, clocks, and watches, jewelry, gloves, furniture, and innumerable articles of luxury, fashion, ornament, and use, which are made here, occupy great numbers of the inhabitants.

The catacombs of Paris are a remarkable series of subterranean galleries and caverns, extending several miles under the city. They were originally quarries, from which the materials for the edifices of the city were obtained; but about fifty years ago, the bones of ten generations were collected from the different churches and burying grounds of the capital, into these caverns, and the remains of from four to six millions of human beings are here arranged along the walls. In this subterranean city of the dead, you find mausoleums, altars, candelabras, &c. constructed of bones, with festoons of skulls and thigh-bones, interspersed with numerous inscriptions.

There are several places of historical interest in the neighborhood of Paris, which deserve notice. St. Denis, 9,680 inhabitants, contains a celebrated abbey, in the church of which have been deposited the remains of the long line of French kings. Vincennes, 3,000, a village of great antiquity, was long the residence of the kings of France, and contains a castle surrounded by a fine park. Neuilly, 5,600 inhabitants, is remarkable for its magnificent bridge over the Seine, its superb gardens, and delightful views. At Boulogne, 5,400, near the wood or park of the same name, is a favorite promenade, called Longchamps.

Saint Cloud, in a picturesque situation on the Seine, is celebrated for its beautiful prospects, and the splendid gardens and park attached to the royal palace here. It was the favorite residence of Napoleon, whence the imperial court was called the court of St. Cloud. Sevres is famous for its beautiful porcelain. Versailles, about ten miles west of Paris, was, for upwards of a hundred years, the residence of the French court, and its sumptuous palace, park, and gardens display all the splendors of art. Statues, temples, pavilions, sheets of water, cascades, and fountains, enchant the eye in every direction, and the splendid saloons are decorated with paintings, gilded and marble columns, &c. There are also several other remarkable edifices at Versailles, which now contains 28,500 inhabitants.

St. Germain-en-Laye, about the same distance to the northwest of Paris, with 10,600 inhabitants, is pleasantly situated on the borders of the forest of Laye, the largest in France. Here is an ancient palace or hunting castle of the French kings. Rambouillet, 25 miles southwest of Paris, has a royal chateau, with a fine park, and a large forest attached to it. Here also is the royal farm, the dairy of which is entirely of white marble. Population 3,150. At Fontainebleau, 30 miles South of Paris, stands a royal chateau, in a picturesque situation in the centre of the forest of Fontainebleau. It has been the scene of many important events. Population 8,000.

Lyons, the second city of France, is delightfully situated in the midst of a thickly peopled district, at the confluence of the Saone and the Rhone. Twenty quays, some of which are adorned with handsome buildings and planted with trees, line the banks of the rivers, and 10 bridges pass them in different directions. Among the 56 public places or squares, that of Bellecour is one of the most magnificent in

Europe, and the hôtel de ville or city hall has no superior except that of Amsterdam. The commerce and manufactures of Lyons are extensive, and numerous and extensive docks and warehouses facilitate the commercial operations of the city. The most important article of manufacture is silk, which is raised in the vicinity, and imported in great quantities from Italy and other parts of France. The silks of Lyons are celebrated for their beauty and firmness. The manufacture of silk and cotton, and silk and woollen stuffs, paper hangings, artificial flowers, jewelry, &c., also employs many laborers. Population of the city 133,700. There are here numerous hospitals and churches, several learned societies, and institutions for education, among which is a royal college, a fine public library of 90,000 volumes, &c.

St. Etienne, an active and flourishing manufacturing town, is connected with Lyons by a railroad, which extends from Lyons, to Andrezieux on the Loire, 35 miles. The manufactures of St. Etienne and its vicinity are arms, jewelry, silk and cotton stuffs, &c; population of the town and adjacent country 50,000. To the southeast of Lyons, is Grenoble upon the Isere, with 25,000 inhabitants, a strongly fortified place, with extensive manufactures of gloves and liqueurs. It has several important literary establishments, and is interesting in history as the former capital of Dauphiny; in its neighborhood is a celebrated Carthusian monastery, called the Great Chartreuse.

Marseilles, the principal commercial city of France, is delightfully situated upon the Lion's gulf, with a spacious harbor. The new city is handsomely built with wide straight streets, and many fine promenades and public squares. The old part of the city consists of narrow streets and mean houses. The lazaretto or quarantine hospital is esteemed the finest in Europe, and the ancient cathedral, the hôtel de ville, the numerous hospitals, the 21 churches, &c., are among the ornaments of the city. The extensive quays are crowded with merchants and mariners from all parts of the world. The manufactures are also extensive. Marseilles is one of the most ancient cities of France, having been founded by a Grecian colony 2,400 years ago. Population 121,300.

The other principal cities in this quarter are Toulon, with 28,500 inhabitants, remarkable for its commerce, its excellent port, arsenals, docks, &c.; it is strongly fortified, and is the chief station of the French navy in the south of France: Aix, with 22,600 inhabitants, lying to the north of Marseilles, once the residence of the counts of Provence, whose court was the most refined and splendid in Europe, and still distinguished for its literary institutions: Arles, 20,000 inhabitants, interesting for its antiquities, and once the capital of an independent kingdom: and Avignon, with 30,000 inhabitants, for some time the residence of the popes, and now a flourishing manufacturing town; near Avignon, is the little village of Vaucluse, celebrated by the muse of Petrarch.

To the west of Marseilles is Montpellier with 36,000 inhabitants, a flourishing commercial and manufacturing town, celebrated for the beauty of its situation, the elegance of some of its public edifices, its delightful public walk, esteemed the finest in Europe, the salubrity of its air, and its famous university. Nîmes, to the north of Montpellier, is a place of great antiquity, and still contains many relics of its

ancient magnificence; it has 41,300 inhabitants, who are engaged in extensive manufacturing and commercial operations.

Bordeaux or Bourdeaux is situated upon the Garonne, 60 miles from its mouth. The river is navigable to this place by the largest ships, and forms at Bordeaux a spacious harbor, which is connected by the canal of Languedoc with the Mediterranean. Bordeaux is one of the handsomest and most flourishing and commercial cities of France, and contains 100,000 inhabitants. In the new part of the city, the streets are spacious and elegant, and there are many delightful promenades, beautiful squares, and splendid edifices. The manufactures are extensive, comprising sugar refineries, distilleries, vinegar works, &c. Ship building and the whalefishery are also carried on largely, and Bordeaux is the great wine and brandy mart of the south and west of France. Its literary institutions are also numerous and important, and its public library contains 110,000 volumes.

Bayonne, on the Adour, a pretty town, with 15,000 inhabitants, a good harbor, and an active commerce, and Rochelle a commercial and strongly fortified town, with about the same number of inhabitants, are both places of historical interest.

Nantes, on the Loire, 25 miles from its mouth, is one of the largest, richest, and most flourishing commercial cities of France, with a population of 87,200 souls. Its manufactures are extensive and increasing, and the fisheries are actively prosecuted by the inhabitants. Nantes is very pleasantly situated, and handsomely built, and contains many elegant squares and public edifices. It is famous in history, from its giving name to the edict issued here in 1598, by Henry IV, granting to the Huguenots or French Protestants the free exercise of their religion; this edict was revoked by Louis XIV nearly a century later. Above Nantes on the Loire, are Angers, with 32,750 inhabitants; Tours 23,250 inhabitants; and Orleans, with 40,000, cities of some note in history, and which at present, contain some literary institutions, and have considerable manufactures.

Rouen, upon the Seine, 70 miles from its mouth, is the centre of a populous manufacturing district, and has itself extensive manufactures and a brisk trade. It was formerly the capital of Normandy, and is meanly built, although it contains some remarkable edifices. The neighborhood is filled with flourishing manufacturing towns and villages. Principal articles of manufacture cotton, linen, and woollen goods. Population of Rouen 89,000.

At the mouth of the Seine stands Havre, with 24,000 inhabitants, which may be considered the port of Paris and Rouen. It has constant communication with all parts of the world by means of regular packet ships, and the Seine is navigated by numerous steam vessels, some of which run up to Paris.

Lisle or Lille, situated in a rich and highly cultivated plain upon the river Deule, is one of the best built cities in France. Its neat and spacious streets, its formidable fortifications, its fine citadel, the master piece of the celebrated French engineer, Vauban, its canals, and its numerous public edifices give it an imposing appearance. Its extensive trade and manufactures rank it among the most flourishing French cities. Population 70,000; the immediate neighborhood, to the distance of 30 miles, is the most populous district in France.





MANCHESTER.



DOVER.



PALACE OF FONTAINBLEAU.



PERE LA CHAISE.

Upon the Channel to the north, are Dunkirk, a place of historical interest, with a good harbor and a flourishing commerce, 25,000 inhabitants; Calais, 10,500 inhabitants, remarkable as the nearest point of approach between England and France, being but 2½ hours sail from Dover; and Boulogne, with 21,000 inhabitants, a strongly fortified town and celebrated bathing place.

Arras, with 23,400 inhabitants, a pretty and flourishing town, noted for its citadel; Cambray, 17,700 inhabitants, upon the Scheldt, the see of a bishopric once occupied by the illustrious Fenelon; and Amiens 45,000, once the capital of Picardy, are among the most remarkable places in this quarter of the kingdom.

Caen, upon the Orne, with 40,000 inhabitants, distinguished for the number of its learned institutions, and its extensive commerce; Cherbourg, 18,500, one of the principal stations of the French navy, and remarkable for its vast docks, and its magnificent breakwater, extending upwards of two miles into the sea; Rennes, upon the Vilaine, formerly the capital of Britanny, with flourishing manufactures, and a population of 30,000 souls, communicating with the Channel at St. Malo, by a canal, and with the bay of Biscay by the navigable river upon which it stands; and Brest, upon the western coast of France, the principal French naval station, with a fine harbor, splendid quays, and extensive docks, hewn out of the rock, are the chief places of interest in northern France, not previously mentioned.

Toulouse is pleasantly situated upon the Garonne, at the termination of the Languedoc canal. It is an ancient town, and was once the capital of the Visigothic kingdom, and afterwards of Languedoc. Its manufactures are flourishing, and it contains several important literary establishments. Population 60,000. To the north are Montauban, 25,000, inhabitants, and Limoges, 27,000 and to the northeast Clermont, 28,250, places important for their population, manufactures, and literary institutions.

There are several cities in the east of France, which deserve notice. Strasbourg, with 50,000 inhabitants, is a handsomely built and strongly fortified city, pleasantly situated in a fertile plain upon the Ill near its confluence with the Rhine. It was once the capital of Alsace, and the language and customs are chiefly German. Its trade and commerce are extensive, and its literary establishments numerous and respectable. A bridge of boats across the Rhine, connects it with the German territory. The cathedral or minster of Strasbourg is one of the finest specimens of Gothic architecture in Europe; the tower in particular is a masterpiece of architecture, and is remarkable for its height, which is 474 feet. Its clock is also a curious piece of mechanism, indicating the motions of the planets, as well as the hours of the day.

Besançon, formerly capital of Franche Comté, is one of the best built, and oldest cities of France. Its manufactures, particularly of clocks and watches, are extensive, and it contains several literary institutions of note. The canal of Monsieur passes by Besançon, and renders it the depot of the trade between the towns of Switzerland and the north of France, and those of the south. Population 29,200.

Dijon, formerly the capital of Burgundy, is pleasantly situated in a fertile plain, and is handsomely built, with spacious streets and elegant houses. Population 25,550.

Troyes, with 23,750 inhabitants, stands upon the Seine; its trade and

manufactures are extensive. To the north is Rheims, distinguished for its noble cathedral, in which the French kings have hitherto been consecrated, until the late revolution; in this ceremony a vial was used, called the sacred ampulla, said to have been brought down from heaven by a dove. The wine cellars of Rheims, excavated in limestone rock, and in which are preserved the fine wines of the district, destined for exportation, are also a curiosity. Population 36,000.

Metz, with 44,400 inhabitants, upon the Moselle, and Nancy, 30,000 upon the Meurthe, are important towns in the ancient province of Lorraine. The former is remarkable for its strong military works, and its manufactures are considerable. The latter is distinguished for its splendid buildings and its beautiful promenades.

17. *Agriculture.* Two thirds of the population of France are agricultural, and a much greater proportion of the cultivators are proprietors, than in most other European countries. The agricultural products of the northern part of the country are corn, pulse, and potatoes; of the southern, corn, grapes, mulberries, and olives. The rotation of crops is little attended to, and fallows still hold a place in French husbandry, which is therefore proportionately less productive than the English. The French are, however, the best wine-makers in the world; the principal varieties of the French wines are those of Champagne and Burgundy; the Moselle and Rhenish wines, so called from the rivers upon whose banks they are produced; the hermitage of Dauphiny; and the clarets of the neighborhood of Bordeaux.

18. *Commerce.* Much of the foreign commerce of France is transacted by foreign vessels, and the amount of shipping is much less than that of the United States. The annual value of imports is about 100 million dollars, consisting chiefly of raw materials for manufactures, and of natural productions for food; the value of the exports is a little less, consisting principally of manufactured articles, wines, brandies, &c. The coasting trade and internal commerce between the different regions of this rich country, are extensive.

19. *Manufactures.* The products of French manufacturing industry are exceedingly various and numerous, and they combine great excellence of quality with great elegance of taste. The annual value is about 300 million dollars. The porcelain of Sevres, Paris, &c., the silks of Lyons, Nîmes, Avignon, &c; the woollens of Elbeuf, Louviers, Rheims, Amiens, &c; the cotton stuffs, muslins, gauzes, &c., of Rouen, St. Quentin, Tarare, Paris, Cambray, Valenciennes, &c; the lace of Alençon, Caen, Bayeux, &c; the shawls, jewelry, clocks and watches, musical and scientific instruments, of Paris; mirrors, tapestry, chemical products, paper, paper hangings, &c. are among the principal articles. The French excel particularly in dyeing, and their goods are distinguished for firmness, delicacy, and brilliancy of color.

20. *Colonies.* The foreign possessions of the French, are now inconsiderable. They are in America, the isles of St. Pierre and Miquelon; Martinique; Guadeloupe, with its dependencies; a part of St. Martin, and Guiana: in Africa, the kingdom of Algiers; the colony of Senegal; the isle of Goree, and some factories: in the Indian Ocean, the isle of Bourbon, and that of St. Mary near Madagascar: and in Asia, Pondicherry, Karikal, Yanaon, Chandernagore, Mahe, and some factories.

21. *Finances.* The ordinary revenue of France, derived from

direct and indirect taxes, customs, stamps, licenses, &c., is about 200 million dollars. The public debt, which has been much increased by the revolution of 1830, and the disturbed state of Europe, exceeds 1,000 million dollars.

22. *Army and Navy.* The peace establishment of the French army amounts to 280,000 men, but in time of war this number is increased to 405,000 men. The National Guards, or French militia, also constitute a powerful force. The naval force of France amounts to 364 vessels, including 57 ships of the line, 64 frigates, and 21 steam ships.

23. *Inhabitants.* The population of the kingdom is 32,562,500. It is composed of the French, or the descendants of the ancient Gauls, mixed with Burgundians, Franks, Goths and Normans; the Bretons, or descendants of the British Celts, who fled to the western part of France, upon the conquest of England by the Saxons; Germans, residing chiefly in the former provinces of Alsace and Lorraine, and a small number of Basques, dwelling at the foot of the Pyrenees. Latin was the prevailing language of Gaul, as France was anciently called, at the time when the northern part was conquered by the Franks, and the southern by the Burgundian and Gothic tribes. Two dialects then grew up out of the corruption of the Latin; the southern, called the *langue d' oc* or Provençal, and the northern or *langue d' oil.* The former was once the language of the elegant courts of the south of France, and is still spoken, though much changed, by the lower classes in Provence, Languedoc, and part of Spain; but the northern or Norman French has become the language of the court, of literature, and of the educated classes in general.

The nation was formerly divided into the nobility, the clergy, and the third estate, comprising the great body of the people. The two former classes enjoyed important privileges and exemptions, but these privileges were abolished by the revolution, of 1789. The French nobility is divided into the same ranks, with the same titles, as the English; but the former are not, like the latter, by birth peers of the realm, and the distinction is therefore merely titular. In France, all the sons of a nobleman, are noble.

There is no great difference in the character of society in the higher and more cultivated classes of Europe. In France, however, it is distinguished for delicacy, polish, refinement, elegance, and ease. The middling classes are characterised by the strictness and elevated tone of their morals. The lower class is industrious and temperate, but improvident and ignorant. Gaiety, wit, and intelligence, with decency and politeness of manners, are common to all classes of the French. The women in France have a great influence on the character of society, and are distinguished for their grace and fascination of manner, rather than for personal beauty.

The French are more lively and excitable, more impetuous and more fond of amusement than the English or Germans; but those who should adopt the prejudiced representations or the exaggerated satires of British writers on the French character, and set down the nation as vain, frivolous, fickle, obsequious, and licentious, would find themselves very much mistaken. The Frenchman is brave, high-spirited, generous, and honorable; no nation has produced greater military geniuses, or contributed more to the progress of learning and science.

There is a singular race, of unknown origin, found in the south of

France, called cagots. They are represented as sickly, pale, and generally lame or deformed, miserably poor, destitute of clothing or habitation, living on the coarsest food, covered with rags, filth, and vermin, and seeking shelter in the night in barns or the most wretched hovels. They are looked upon with contempt and hatred by their neighbors, as lepers, heretics, and cannibals, and form in reality a class of outcasts. They are to be met with only in the vicinity of the Pyrenees.

24. *Building, Food, Travelling, &c.* In France, are some of the most magnificent edifices in the world, but these are principally in the cities, for a country life is seldom led by the wealthy. The great power of the kings, before the revolution, and of Napoleon since, enabled them to expend large sums in buildings, and other public monuments. The revolution dispersed many of the rich landed proprietors, and the class of rich merchants and manufacturers reside chiefly in towns. There are therefore few elegant and commodious country houses in France, compared with the number in England. The old chateaux, or residences of the nobles, are often gloomy and uncomfortable, but the cottages of the farmers are generally cheerful and prettily ornamented with flowers and humble finery. The food of the French, like that of the other southern Europeans, is much less solid than that of the English and Americans. Less animal food is consumed by the wealthier, and many of the poorer classes live almost entirely upon vegetables. It is not uncommon to see a family of French children assembled to dinner round a dish of cherries, a loaf of bread, and a jug of water, or a woman, who has labored all day in the fields, dining upon an apple and a slice of bread.

In the vintage provinces of France, where the climate is good, this temperance probably conduces to the health of the peasantry; but on the seacoast and marshy lands, where shaking fever and ague are very prevalent, these maladies are attributed by the physician in a great degree to the extreme poorness of the living.

There is less internal communication in France than in England. The method of posting extends over France, as well as Europe generally. The post-masters are appointed by the government, and furnish horses and carriages at a moment's warning. The postillion, by certain notes of his horn, gives notice to the post-houses; and when the traveller arrives, the horses are in readiness. This mode of travelling is expensive; and the rate is about ten miles an hour. The Diligence is a cheaper and a much slower method. The Diligence, is something between a wagon and a coach, and it goes from four to six miles an hour. There are usually five horses. One is within a heavy pair of shafts, another is harnessed without the shaft, at the side of the first, and three are leaders, harnessed with ropes abreast. The postillion is himself a character. He wears a little round hat, a green jacket, hair en queue, and jack-boots that may well be called enormous. The nature of his equipments calls upon him for perpetual expedients, and he seems to be always joining a bridle, knotting a whip, or knocking on a saddle with a stone. He is off and on his horse's back many times in a stage, without stopping the vehicle. If a passenger calls, he dismounts, pops his head into the window, or runs by the side. The Diligence has a conductor, who sleeps in the cabriolet, or forward apartment, and who sits at the head of the table with the passengers.

Some of the great roads of France are paved with stone in a very

superior manner. They were made in times when the peasantry were compelled to labor upon them, and many are shaded with rows of venerable trees. Yet they are far less agreeable to travel upon than the English macadamized roads. They seem almost deserted, and even the great avenues that lead from Paris, have little of the travelling that fills the roads for miles about London. The roads generally are in a wretched state, and the practicable ones not more than one third of the extent of those of England. The cross roads are few and neglected. When there is little internal circulation or travelling, the inns must be of a humble class, and those of France are distinguished for the general want of accommodations. There are in France many considerable towns without an inn that would be deemed tolerable in an English village, and in the hamlets the traveller will fare still worse.

In the province of the Landes, in Gascony, there is a singular mode of travelling; as the district is very sandy, the shepherds and country people walk on stilts, by which they are elevated from three to five feet. This is a strange sight when the man is so far distant that a spectator cannot see the stilts; as he seems to be walking in the air. The people go in this way 8.or 10 miles an hour without much fatigue.

There is no country in the world where there is such a variety of amusements as in France; and no people in the world are so easily amused. A stranger who visits Paris for the first time, finds himself in a perpetual whirl of petty diversions, which however childish, are amusing as long as the charm of novelty lasts, but which never become insipid to a Frenchman of any age or rank. One of the chief resorts in Paris, are the public gardens at Tivoli. They are thrown open twice a week, and brilliantly illuminated with colored lamps, somewhat in the style of Vauxhall in London, but animated by diversons which could never be imagined by a sober Englishman; such as sailing in wooden boats slung upon wires; swinging, &c. There are also small temporary theatres filled with mountebanks, buffoons of every description, fortune-tellers dressed like hermits, and jugglers, all exciting the laughter and admiration of the assembled crowds.

In some parts of the gardens, groups of well-dressed persons of the lower classes are dancing to the sound of the violin, with that native ease and grace which seem inherent in the French peasantry. There are also cafés with ices and lemonade for those who wish for refreshments. Tivoli is the resort of every class, the highest and the lowest; yet there is neither riot or excess of any kind. The utmost mirth and gaiety is mingled with the most perfect decorum. The evening concludes with fire-works of the most brilliant description, and the whole scene, the lights, gay dresses, and sounds of merriment, are lively in the extreme.

But though Paris is the centre of gaiety, the same love of amusement is observable through every part of France. Nearly all the money made by the laboring classes is spent at the numerous religious fêtes common in the country. Nearly every amusement in France terminates by dancing. In the most remote parts of the country, groups of peasants may be seen every evening dancing quadrilles and waltzing under the trees, to the sound of a rustic violin, and frequently singing in chorus.

25. *Religion.* The great body of the nation belongs to the Roman Catholic church, but there is no established religion. There are 14

archbishops, and 66 bishops of this church. The Reformed or Calvinists, formerly called in France, Huguenots, are about one million, chiefly in the southern departments. There are some Lutherans in the eastern part of the country. There are now few monasteries for men in France; but there is scarcely a town of any note, where there are not one or more convents for nuns. Sometimes these convents are attached to an hospital, and the time of the nuns is exclusively devoted to attendance upon the sick. In this case, they are not cloistered, as their duty frequently calls them to different parts of the town or country upon errands of charity. They merely wear a peculiar dress, divide their time between acts of benevolence and religious duties, and do not mix in society; such are the Sisters of Charity and the Sisters of Providence, of whom there are societies all over the continent of Europe. Still more frequently, they devote themselves exclusively to the education of girls, and many of the ladies both of France and Italy are brought up in these boarding schools.

26. *Education.* No country presents greater opportunities for prosecuting the study of all departments of learning. The libraries, and scientific cabinets and establishments, are numerous and valuable, and courses of public lectures are delivered by learned and able men on every subject of science and literature. Yet but imperfect provision has been made for the instruction of the mass of the people; not less than one third of the communes are destitute of elementary schools; and not more than one half of the inhabitants can read and write. The public institutions for what is called in France secondary instruction, comprising the learned languages, mathematics, and the natural sciences, are 317 communal colleges, or schools maintained by the towns, and 38 royal colleges, maintained by the state. Beside these are 1300 private schools, called in France *institutions* and *pensions*. The superior instruction is given in what are called faculties, answering to the universities of other countries. The faculties are five; of theology, law, medicine, science, and literature; they grant degrees in their respective departments. There are in France eight faculties of theology; nine of law; three of medicine; seven of science, and six of literature.

27. *Government.* The government of France is a constitutional monarchy, the powers, duties, and rights of the executive and legislative authorities, being defined in a written constitution, called the Charter. The king is the supreme head of the state; he makes war and peace, and treaties and alliances with foreign nations; convenes the legislative houses, and superintends the execution of the laws; nominates the peers, and various civil, and military officers. His person is inviolable, but his ministers are responsible. The legislative body is composed of two houses or chambers; the chamber of peers, nominated by the king for life, and the chamber of deputies, chosen for the term of five years, by the electoral colleges of the departments. The right of suffrage is much restricted, and the whole number of electors does not much exceed 200,000. A great many administrative functions, which in the United States and England are performed by the people or their immediate representatives, are in France executed by the authority of the central government.

28. *Antiquities.* There are various remains of the ancient Celtic inhabitants of Gaul, consisting of mounds or barrows, tombs, and architectural works, similar to those called Druidical monuments in

England. One of these near Carnac, in Britanny, is remarkable for its dimensions. The remains of Roman monuments are numerous, comprising roads, aqueducts, camps, temples, baths, &c. At Paris, there is one apartment, 60 feet long, and 42 wide, the remnant of the Warm Baths, built by Constantius. At Lyons, there are several antiquities, especially the remains of two aqueducts, a beautiful mosaic, the ruins of a theatre, and of subterraneous reservoirs. At Nîmes, are more perfect monuments. The beautiful edifice, called the Maison Carrée (square house), is in almost perfect preservation. It was a temple, surrounded by 30 Corinthian columns. The cornice, frieze, capitals, and carved acanthus leaves, are perfect models in architecture and sculpture. But the greatest monument of ancient Nîmes, is the amphitheatre, which has no superior, except the Coliseum, and which is in a better state of preservation than that. It is of cut stones of prodigious size and is about 1200 feet in circumference. In the vicinity are the remains of a Roman aqueduct, which crossed the river Gard by three tiers of arches; it is 872 feet long, and 157 high, and is called by the inhabitants the Pont du Gard (Bridge of the Gard.) It is remarkable for its grandeur and simplicity.

29. *History.* France was anciently called Gaul, and was inhabited by several Celtic tribes. It was conquered by the Romans, and made a Roman province, but was overrun in the 5th century by German tribes, among whom that of the Franks occupied the northern part, and gave their name to the country and nation. Several centuries later the descendants of the Frankish kings, extended their sway over the whole country.

In 1789 the embarrassment of the finances, and the dissatisfaction of the great body of the nation with the absurd privileges enjoyed by the nobility and clergy, led to a revolution, which terminated in the execution of the king, the abolition of the monarchy, and the establishment of a republic. But this order of things did not long continue; Napoleon Bonaparte, a Corsican by birth, and one of the greatest military geniuses the world has ever produced, caused himself to be proclaimed emperor, and carried his arms over a great part of Europe. After a reign of ten years, he was overthrown, and driven from the country, and the Bourbon family was restored to the throne in the person of Louis XVIII. A constitutional monarchy was established, and the government for a time conducted on liberal principles; but in 1830, his successor, Charles X, having attempted to destroy the constitution, was driven from the throne and the kingdom, by the people of France, and the duke of Orleans, Louis Philip, was crowned king of the French.

LXIX. REPUBLIC OF ANDORRA.

This little state is situated on the southern declivity of the Pyrenees, between Catalonia in Spain, and the department of Arriege in France. The population of the republic is 15,400, occupying 34 villages, and 190 square miles of territory. The capital Andorra has 2,000 inhabitants. Iron and wood are the principal productions.

The government is administered by a council, over which presides a syndic; two judges, one appointed by the king of France, and the other by the bishop of Urgel in Spain, preside over the administration of justice in the retired and peaceful valley of Andorra.

LXX. SPAIN.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Spain (called by the natives España), is bounded north by France and the Bay of Biscay; W. by Portugal and the Atlantic Ocean, and S. and E. by the Straits of Gibraltar and the Mediterranean Sea. It extends from 36° to 44° N. Lat., and from 3° 20′ E. to 9° 40′ W. Lon. Its greatest length from E. to W. is 640 miles; its breadth 525; area 183,000 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* The Peninsula, which comprises Spain and Portugal, is covered by a system of mountains, called the Hesperian mountains, comprehending three separate groups; the southern, the central, and the northern. The Southern group stretches from Cape St. Vincent, on the Atlantic, to Cape de Gata on the Mediterranean, and includes the three great ranges of the Sierra Nevada, the Sierra Morena, and the Sierra of Toledo. The Sierra Nevada or Snowy Range contains the loftiest summits in the peninsula, some of which are covered with perpetual snow; the highest peak, that of Mulhacen, has an elevation of 11,660 feet.

The Central group consists of two chains, one of which extends along the northern bank of the Tagus, from its source to the rock of Cintra, near its mouth, and the other stretches from the sources of the Ebro, southeasterly to Cape Palos. Between these two chains lies an elevated plain from 2,200 to 2,800 feet high. The former chain contains many summits from 6,000 to 10,000 feet in height; the latter is less elevated.

The Northern group consists of a single chain, the Pyrenees, stretching across the peninsula from Cape Creus to Cape Finisterre on the Atlantic. The term Pyrenees is sometimes confined to the eastern part, which separates France from Spain, and terminates at Fontarabia; the more westerly portion being known under the name of the Andalusian Mountains. Many of the peaks rise to the height of 10,000 or 11,000 feet; the loftiest, La Maladetta, is 11,425 feet high. They yield great quantities of timber and are rich in minerals. Seven passes or defiles admit the passage of wheel carriages, and there are upwards of 100, practicable for foot passengers. On the south, the Pyrenees have a sterile appearance, but their northern sides are less precipitous, and afford many woods and pastures. Their highest summits are capped with perpetual snow. The Mountain of Montserrat is a detached eminence of the Eastern Pyrenees, about 30 miles northwest of Barcelona. It consists of a cluster of sharp peaks rising to the height of 3,300 feet, and always capped with clouds. There are 14 hermitages upon different parts of these heights, and about half way up is a magnificent convent of Benedictines. The scenery in every part of this remarkable eminence is strikingly bold and romantic.

3. *Rivers.* The Tajo or Tagus rises in Arragon, and flows west through Portugal into the Atlantic. It is a large river, with steep banks and a rapid current; but is not navigable on account of its rocks and shallows. The Guadiana rises in La Mancha and flows southwesterly to the Atlantic, intersecting the southern part of Portugal, and at its mouth forming the boundary between the two kingdoms. It is navigable for 45 miles from its mouth.

The Guadalquivir flows between the Sierra Morena and the Sierra

Nevada southwesterly to the sea. It is a beautiful stream, and is navigable in the lower part of its course. In the north of Spain is the Duero, flowing west through Portugal into the Atlantic. The Ebro rises among the mountains in the north, and runs southeasterly into the Mediterranean; its mouth is shallow and sandy. The Guadalaviar and Xucar are smaller streams running in the same direction. Most of the rivers of Spain have shallow and stony beds, and dry up in summer to such a degree, as to be nearly useless for navigation.

4. *Islands.* The Balearic Islands are a group in the Mediterranean, consisting of Majorca, Minorca, Ivica, and Fromentera with some smaller ones. Majorca, the largest, is about 100 miles from the coast. It is 40 miles in extent each way, and is mountainous. Minorca possesses the valuable harbor of Port Mahon. These islands have generally a good soil, and produce oranges, olives, wine, &c., and they contain 242,900 inhabitants.

5. *Climate.* This country lies in the southern part of the temperate zone, and the cold is never excessive even in the northern parts. In the south, the heats of midsummer would be intolerable, but for the sea breeze which begins to blow at nine in the morning, and continues till five in the evening. The interior is so elevated, as to be much cooler than might be expected from the latitude. The two Castiles form a raised plain above 2,000 feet in height.

The provinces along the Mediterranean are the paradise of this kingdom. An everlasting spring seems to reign in this delightful district. The sky of Andalusia is pure azure and gold; the inhabitants of Seville affirm that a day was never known when the sun did not shine upon their city. Two kinds of winds are sometimes unpleasant in Spain. The Gallego from the northwest is piercing and cold; the Solano, a southwest wind from Africa, is so hot as to relax the human system, and produce giddiness and inflammation.

6. *Soil.* The greater part of the country is fertile, and covered with a luxuriant vegetation. The fruits and plants offer a greater variety than is afforded by any other European region of the same extent. The land is everywhere favorable to the cultivation of the vine. Spain may be regarded as naturally the most fruitful country of Europe.

7. *Vegetable Productions.* There are fine forests on the different ranges of mountains. Among the eight species of oak which Spain produces, are the evergreen oak, with edible fruit; the cork tree; and the cochineal oak, upon which is found an insect, which yields a fine crimson color. The spart or Spanish broom, a flowering shrub, is braided or woven into 40 different articles. The exportation of dates from Spain forms a thriving branch of trade.

8. *Minerals.* Spain supplied the ancient inhabitants of Europe with the greater part of the precious metals they possessed, but her mineral products are small at the present day. Mines of quicksilver are wrought at Almaden in La Mancha, and iron is furnished by the provinces of Biscay. Coal is wrought in Catalonia and the Asturias. Sulphur is found in the neighborhood of Cadiz. Mineral Springs are numerous; but regular watering places and bathing establishments do not exist in Spain. An hospital is the only common accompaniment.

9. *Animals.* The plains and mountains abound in game. The wild boar, the bear, and various kinds of deer are found in the moun-

tains of Galicia and the Asturian forests. Hares, rabbits, partridges, flamingoes, and bustards are common in Andalusia. The wolf still frequents nearly all the wooded and mountainous districts of the country. The chamois and the lynx find a shelter in the Pyrenees and the other mountains of the east. The moufflon is found in the kingdom of Murcia. The genet, porcupine, scorpion, and chameleon may also be mentioned. Cantharides, tarantulas, and mosquitoes abound. Estremadura and Andalusia are sometimes desolated by swarms of locusts from the African coast.

10. *Face of the Country.* Spain is an elevated, mountainous, and beautifully picturesque country. It exhibits an alternation of mountain ridges and wide plains, everywhere watered by rivers and small streams. The hills are covered with vineyards, and the valleys display the most luxuriant vegetation. The southern part looks like a garden in perpetual bloom. In external beauty, few countries in the world equal Spain.

11. *Divisions.* Spain is divided for civil purposes into 33 intendancies;* the military divisions are 13 captain generalships.

12. *Canals.* There are only two navigable canals of any importance. The Imperial Canal was begun with the intention of uniting Navarre with the Mediterranean, and is finished to below Saragossa. It is 74 feet wide and 10½ feet deep, being navigable for vessels of 100 tons. The Canal of Castile is partly executed, and is designed to connect the Duero with the harbor of Santander on the Bay of Biscay. There are several other small canals in different parts of the kingdom.

13. *Towns.* Madrid, the capital, stands in the centre of the kingdom, in the midst of a barren plain 2,200 feet above the level of the sea, and surrounded by mountains. It has a handsome appearance; the streets are regular, and many of the buildings magnificent. It has 42 squares and many beautiful public walks. The Prado is an elegant promenade on the east side of the city, planted with trees, and ornamented with fountains. Here the wealthy and fashionable display their equipages, and hither all ranks resort in quest of amusement. Many of the squares are adorned with fountains; the handsomest is the

* We give here both of these divisions.

	Captain Generalships.	*Intendancies.*
1.	New Castile	Madrid, Guadalaxara, Toledo, Cuenca, and La Mancha.
2.	Old Castile and Leon	Burgos, Santander, Soria, Segovia, Avila, Leon, Palencia, Valladolid, Salamanca, and Zamora.
3.	Asturias	Oviedo.
4.	Galicia	Santiago.
5.	Estremadura	Badajoz.
6.	Andalusia	Seville, Xeres, Cordova, Jaen, and the Colonies of the Sierra Morena.
7.	Granada	Granada and Malaga.
8.	Valencia and Murcia	Valencia, Murcia, and Carthagena.
9.	Catalonia	Barcelona.
10.	Arragon	Saragossa.
11.	Navarre	Pampelona.
12.	Guipuscoa (Biscay)	Vittoria.
13.	The Balearic Isles.	Palma.

Plaza Mayor, where the markets are held. The houses are generally of brick, and few of them have glass windows. Several royal palaces adorn the city and neighborhood. The new palace, considered the finest royal residence in Europe, forms a square of 404 feet, and 86 feet high; the Buen Retiro, another palace, is famous for its beautiful gardens. There is a magnificent bridge over the Manzanares, a little stream which runs by the city. Madrid contains 75 convents, 77 churches, three theatres, 18 colleges, &c. The learned societies, and cabinets of science and art are numerous, and give this city a high rank among the first capitals of Europe, in regard to learning and the arts. The Royal Library is rich in manuscripts, models, and antiquities, and contains 130,000 volumes. The charitable institutions are numerous; they are richly endowed, and the buildings pertaining to them are spacious and well attended. Madrid is a place of considerable trade and industry: the inhabitants manufacture woollen stuffs of every sort, carpets, silks, printed linens, and muslins. Population 201,000.

Twenty two miles northwest of Madrid is the Escurial, the most magnificent monastery in the world; it is built in a wild and rugged region, and forms a quadrangle 740 feet long, by 580 wide. It contains the royal apartments, a fine library and collection of paintings, and the sumptuous vaults in which are deposited the remains of the Spanish kings. The Escurial was built by Philip II, a stern and superstitious prince, in fulfilment of a vow, and dedicated to St. Lawrence, who suffered martyrdom by being burned to death upon the gridiron; the building is, therefore, made to represent that instrument. At St. Ildefonso, 40 miles north of Madrid, is a superb palace, celebrated for its beautiful gardens; here is also a royal manufactory of mirrors, which are made of great size and superior quality.

Seville, the capital of Andalusia, is beautifully situated on the Guadalquivir. It stands in the midst of a plain, covered with olive plantations, hamlets, villages, and convents. It was formerly very rich and populous, being the chief mart for the American and India trade. The public buildings are very elegant. The general appearance of the city indicates the Moorish character of its former possessors. The streets are often so narrow, that a person can touch the houses on both sides at once. The principal public buildings are the cathedral, the largest Gothic edifice in Spain, with 82 altars and a fine tower; the archbishop's palace, a magnificent structure; the alcazar, or palace of the ancient Moorish kings: 84 convents; 24 hospitals; 29 churches; the exchange, &c. Seville contains a university, nine colleges, and a school of tauromachy, in which the bull-fighters are trained. Its manufactures are extensive, comprising silks, woollens, and tobacco. Several steam vessels navigate the river, but its commerce has been mostly transferred to Cadiz. Population 91,000.

Barcelona, the principal manufacturing city of Spain, and one of the prettiest on the peninsula, is regularly built upon the shores of the Mediterranean. Its commerce is extensive, but the immense mole, designed to protect the harbor from the accumulation of sand, is unfinished. Cotton, silk, linen, lace, and arms are the principal products of its manufactories. Here are four public libraries, eight colleges, several hospitals, numerous churches, and some remarkable public

edifices. Population 120,000. In the vicinity are Tarragona, with 11,000 inhabitants, and Tortosa with 16,000, remarkable for the ruins of their ancient splendor; Reus, an active manufacturing town, with 25,000 inhabitants, and Figueras, celebrated for its vast and impregnable fortifications.

Valencia is a rich and elegant city, situated in a fertile and delightful country on the Guadalaviar, not far from the sea. It is one of the most flourishing manufacturing towns in Spain, and is inferior only to Madrid in the activity of its printing presses, and the extent of its book-trade. Its literary institutions are numerous, and its beautiful walks are perfumed with the orange and lemon groves, by which they are shaded. Population 66,000.

The other principal places in the captain-generalship of Valencia are Orihuela, with 26,000 inhabitants, and extensive manufactures; Alicant, a strongly fortified and active commercial town, with a fine harbor and a population of 25,000; Murcia, with 36,000 inhabitants, containing numerous literary institutions, and extensive manufactures of silk; Lorca, a manufacturing town, with 40,000 inhabitants, and Carthagena, with 37,000, noted for its docks, arsenals, observatory, and excellent harbor.

Granada, situated in a plain renowned for the fertility of its soil, the beauty of its scenery and its delicious climate, is an ancient Moorish city; several magnificent edifices, its extensive squares, and numerous fountains attest its ancient splendor. The cathedral and the palaces of the archbishop and of the captain-general are spacious and elegant; but the boast of Granada is the Alhambra, or palace of the Moorish kings, which is admired for the richness and beauty of its vast colonnades, its splendid courts, its halls, and arcades. The Generalife is another palace, which afforded a summer retreat to the Moorish princes. Granada is now the seat of a university, and various manufactures. Its population is 80,000. On the coast of Granada is Malaga, a commercial city, situated in a rich district producing almonds, figs, and oranges, which, with dried raisins and wines from the hills, and cork from the mountains, constitute its principal exports. Population 52,000.

Cordova, on the Guadalquivir, is an ancient town partly of Roman and partly of Moorish origin. Many of the buildings are in ruins, and it contains extensive gardens; the population, therefore, does not correspond with the extent of the city. The archbishop's palace, formerly the residence of the Moorish kings, and the cathedral, originally a mosque, ornamented with rows of cupolas, which are supported by 850 columns of jasper and marble, are remarkable buildings. Cordova has always carried on considerable trade, and has long been noted for its manufactures of leather. Population 57,000. Ecija, with 35,000 inhabitants, and Jaen, with 20,000, are important manufacturing towns in the vicinity.

Cadiz, situated on a fine bay, at the extremity of a projecting tongue of land, is a well built and strongly fortified city, with an extensive commerce. The trade of the rich colonies of Spain in India and America, formerly centered in Cadiz, but after their separation from the mother country, the place sank in importance. It is now, however, a free port, and has somewhat revived. Population 53,000.

Opposite Cadiz is Port St. Mary, and to the southeast is San Fer-

nando, containing an observatory and the custom house of the port of Cadiz. Each of these towns has 18,000 inhabitants. Fifteen miles northeast of Cadiz, in a rich district, is Xeres, noted as the depot for the excellent wines, called from this place, Sherry. It is a flourishing town, with 34,000 inhabitants, and contains a celebrated Carthusian convent. On the coast to the south of Cadiz is cape Trafalgar, near which Nelson gained a celebrated naval victory over the united Spanish and French fleets; and to the north is the little village of Palos, from which Columbus sailed on his first voyage of discovery.

Saragossa, the capital of Arragon, stands upon both sides of the Ebro, over which there is a superb stone bridge of seven arches. Before the memorable siege of 1808, its churches were remarkable for their magnificence and wealth, but with the other public buildings they suffered much injury at that time. The church of Our Lady of the Pillar is remarkable for its splendor, and for its miraculous image of the Virgin Mary, which attracts numerous pilgrims from all parts of the country. The university of Saragossa is one of the principal in Spain. Population 43,000.

Santiago, or St. Jago de Compostella, the principal city of Galicia, has extensive manufactures of silk and cotton, and contains one of the principal Spanish universities. Its cathedral, consecrated to St. James (in Spanish Jago), the patron saint of Spain, is supposed to contain his remains, and is visited by great numbers of pilgrims. Population 28,000.

Corunna, the capital of Galicia, is a flourishing and strongly fortified town, with extensive trade and manufactures. Population 23,000. The harbor is spacious and safe, and is esteemed one of the best in Spain. Here are an arsenal and an ancient tower of great height and solidity, by some attributed to the Phœnicians, by others to the Romans.

Valladolid, capital of Old Castile, and the scene of many interesting events in Spanish history, is now much declined from its former splendor, and contains but 21,000 inhabitants. Its university is the second in Spain, and there are here eight colleges, and 46 convents. The royal castle, in which several of the Spanish kings were born, and the cathedral, are the most remarkable edifices.

The other principal places in Old Castile are Santander, a flourishing commercial town, on the northern coast, with 20,000 inhabitants; Burgos, with 12,000 inhabitants, containing a great number of churches and convents; Segovia, a very old town with numerous Roman and Moorish remains, 13,000 inhabitants, and Salamanca, formerly the seat of one of the most celebrated universities of Europe, which has now lost its ancient importance.

Bilboa, the capital of Biscay, and one of the principal commercial towns of Spain, has 15,000 inhabitants.

Oviedo, capital of the Asturias, and Badajoz, capital of Estremadura, have each a population of 10,000.

Pampelona, a strongly fortified place, with 15,000 inhabitants, is the capital of Navarre.

Palma, on Majorca, is the capital of the Balearic isles, and has an extensive commerce. Population 34,000. Port Mahon, on the eastern coast of Minorca, has one of the safest and most convenient harbors in

the Mediterranean. It is strongly fortified and contains a naval hospital, an arsenal, and one of the finest lazarettos in Europe.

Gibraltar is an important fortress, situated on a rocky promontory at the entrance of the straits of the same name, and rendered impregnable by nature and art. The promontory is seven miles in length, and nowhere half a mile in width, and the rocky wall rises precipitously to the height of above 1,400 feet. Every point bristles with batteries, which communicate with each other by covered ways, hewn out of the solid rock. The town of Gibraltar stands at the foot of the promontory, upon a spacious bay, which forms a covenient naval station. Its commerce is extensive; population 15,000, English, Moors, Jews, Italians, and Spaniards. This fortress was taken by the British in 1704, and has ever since remained in their possession.

14. *Agriculture.* The greater part of the land in Spain, belongs to the nobility, the church, the towns, or corporate bodies. The state of agriculture is wretched, and the implements of husbandry are very rude; hardly two thirds of the productive soil is under cultivation. Hemp and corn are raised in almost all the provinces; olives and the sugar cane are cultivated in the southern parts, and in this quarter may be seen large fields of saffron, rice, and cotton. Every part of the country yields wine. The rearing of sheep is an important branch of industry, and the wool is distinguished for its fineness. The Merinos or fine woolled sheep pass the summer in the mountainous districts of Castile and Arragon, and the winter in the plains of Andalusia and Estremadura. They are driven this distance of nearly 700 miles, in 40 days, in flocks of 10,000. The Mesta or society composed of the owners of the sheep, has the right to drive them over the land which lies on the route, and to feed them on the pastures; where the land is cultivated, the proprietor is obliged to leave a space 250 feet in breadth for their passage. The whole number of sheep in Spain is about 18 millions, more than half of which migrate annually.

15. *Commerce.* The foreign commerce of Spain is not extensive; wine, oil, fruits, wool, and manufactured goods are the principal articles of export. The coasting trade is very active and important, but the want of good roads, navigable rivers, and canals is fatal to the internal commerce. The anchovy, tunny, and coral fisheries are actively prosecuted.

16. *Manufactures.* The system of taxation, founded upon production, and the privileges of particular classes and societies tend to discourage industry in Spain, yet her manufactures are by no means inconsiderable. The most important are those of wool, silk, leather, and cotton. Paper, hats, soap, earthen, iron, and steel wares, brandy, &c., are also among the products of Spanish industry. The manufacture of barilla, from which soda is obtained, is extensively carried on in the districts bordering on the Mediterranean. It is made by burning a vegetable, which is sown for the purpose.

17. *Government.* The government of Spain is an absolute monarchy, restricted only in Biscay by the privileges of the provincial estates, without whose consent no taxes can be laid. The title of the king is Most Catholic Majesty; the crown prince or heir apparent is styled prince of the Asturias, and the other children of the king, infantes and infantas. The Cortes, or estates of the realm, composed of the nobility, higher clergy, and deputies of cities, had formerly the

right of granting taxes, but are now assembled only on occasions of ceremony.

18. *Revenue.* The revenue is about thirty million dollars, but varies according to the exigencies of the government. The public debt amounts to about 800 million dollars.

19. *Army and Navy.* The peace establishment of the army is 91,000 men, but it is very deficient in discipline. The navy consists of ten ships of the line, 16 frigates, and 30 smaller vessels.

20. *Colonies.* The vast territories, which formerly belonged to the Spanish crown, in different parts of the world, were officially styled the Indies, and it was said without exaggeration that upon its dominions the sun never set. But the only remains of this colossal power at the present time are the islands of Cuba and Porto Rico in America; the Canaries, and the presidios, or fortresses on the northern coast of Africa, of which Ceuta is the principal; and the Philippine and Marianne or Ladrone islands, in Oceania. The entire population of these colonies is about four millions.

21. *Religion.* The Roman Catholic religion is the only religion tolerated. The clergy are extremely rich and powerful, enjoying great privileges and possessing great influence; they have assumed the direction of education, and, through the inquisition, prescribed what books may be printed or read in the country. The number of the clergy is 146,700, comprising 61 archbishops and bishops, 61,300 monks, 31,400 nuns, and 54,000 secular clergy. The Inquisition or Holy Office, instituted for the suppression of heresy, and the extirpation of heretics, assumed its most hateful form in Spain. The slightest suspicion of unsound opinion was sufficient to cause any person to be arrested, confined in dungeons, subjected to secret and cruel tortures, and, if condemned, to be burnt at the stake. The burning of a Jew, a Moor, or a heretic, called an auto da fe (an act of faith), was solemnized with great pomp, and generally like a bull fight or a dramatic spectacle, on days of public rejoicings. Beside these dark and bloody scenes, and the secret imprisonments and absurd penances inflicted by this baneful tribunal, the constant restraint, which it imposed upon freedom of inquiry even in science and literature, tended much to debase the Spanish character by upholding the power of ignorance and superstition. The inquisition has been abolished, but much of its spirit and influence remain. Religion in Spain is in general nothing but an observance of the outward ceremonies prescribed by the church, the practice of penances, fasting, &c.

22. *Education.* There are few establishments in Spain for the diffusion of the first rudiments of knowledge. The lower classes seldom learn to read and write, and those above them are as seldom instructed in any thing but reading, writing, and arithmetic. Those who are designed for the learned professions, attend a Latin school for three or four years, but classical literature has made little or no progress, and Greek has been for several centuries almost unknown in Spain. There are eleven universities, but they are very far behind the literary institutions of other European countries. There is indeed little encouragement for education, or even safety for learning, in a country, of which it has been truly remarked, that to learn the names of its best scholars and finest geniuses we need only to go to the dungeons of the Inquisition.

23. *Inhabitants.* The population of Spain is 14 millions. The Spaniard is compounded of various races, principally of the Celtic, the Roman, the Gothic, and the Arabic. In the north, the Gothic is the most pure, but in the south the Moorish predominates. The distinctions between people of the different provinces are equal to the general difference between those of separate nations. The Biscayans are light and graceful though hardy; the Galicians lofty in stature and laborious; the Castilians tall and dark; the Murcians lighter in complexion, and there are many points of difference in the other provinces. But it is of the mass that we have to speak; and that consists of the Basques, in Biscay and Navarre, descended from the ancient Cantabrians; the descendants of the Moors, chiefly in the Alpujarras; the Gypsies who are scattered over Spain, under the name of Gitanos; and lastly, and principally, the general inhabitants or Spaniards.

The Castilian is so widely spread over Spain and the colonies, that it is called the Spanish language. But in Catalonia and Valencia the Provençal language is general, and in Biscay, the Basque, a harsher dialect. The Spanish language is rich and sonorous, and admirably adapted to poetry. It is founded on the Latin, mixed with the Teutonic and the Arabic. The approved pronunciation is that of Castile.

The Spaniard is in general temperate, reserved, honest, and devout. The Spanish gravity is more observable in the higher than in the lower classes; the latter have more gaiety, wit, and vivacity, and are frugal, good humored, and courteous. Pride of birth, rank, and faith, appear on every occasion, and the Spaniard is suspicious, irritable, and vindictive. The nobles are distinguised into the titulados, or grandees, who have a right to cover themselves in the presence of the king, marquises, counts, and viscounts; and the lower nobility or cavaliers, esquires, and hidalgos (i. e. sons of somebody, gentlemen).

The Spanish are in general well built, of a middling size, expressive physiognomy, dark hair and complexion, and brilliant eyes. The Spanish women are distinguished for beauty of person and dignity of manner, and they are characterised by intelligence, deep feeling, fidelity, and constancy; but they are almost entirely uneducated. The strictness with which they were formerly treated, and the oriental seclusion in which they were kept, is in a great measure done away.

The favorite amusements are music, dancing, and bull-fights. The national dance is the fandango, which is danced with castanets, and is full of liveliness and grace; the bolero is only another form of the same dance. But the bull-fight is the spectacle of which the Spaniards of all classes are most passionately fond. The spectators being collected in the amphitheatre designed for this purpose, the bull is let loose at a given signal in the arena; here he is met by the picadores, or horsemen, who receive him with their long lances. The horse is often gored, or overthrown with his rider, in which case combatants on foot divert the attention of the bull by shaking pieces of colored cloth before his eyes. The second act is commenced by the banderilleros, who drive the bull to fury, by sticking little darts, with explosive powders attached to them, into his neck, and thus infuriating and exhausting the persecuted animal. The signal is at last given for the matador (killer), who stands before the bull, and watches the moment, when it makes a last desperate plunge; then stepping hastily aside he strikes his dagger into the

neck of the animal with so true an aim as to divide the spine, and cause instant death.

There is little travelling in Spain whether for business or amusement; the roads are few and wretched, and infested with robbers, and the inns are miserable hovels in which the traveller finds little attention or provision except what he brings with him.

The food is rather meagre; chocolate is the most common drink; milk and cheese are little used, and butter is unknown. The wines of Spain are various and excellent, and there are many which are unknown to commerce from the difficulty of communication between the interior and the coast. The Sherry, Malaga, and Catalonia wines are well known in foreign countries.

The dress of the different provinces is various, though some peculiarities of costume run through all Spain. Generally the cloak is worn, and it is universal in Castile; it is very large, and so full that one end is thrown over the shoulder. It is said that none but a Spaniard can wear it gracefully, and he draws it into many elegant folds.

The females seldom appear in public in any but the national dress; the color of which is principally black. The priests watch with great jealousy all innovation in dress. The mantilla is a black scarf of various degrees of richness, thrown over the head, yet so as to display a large and costly comb. It reaches to the waist. Few ladies wear veils except at mass. The basquiña is a black petticoat, and it is as general as the mantilla or shawl. Neither bonnet nor ribands are usually worn, though in carriages and at some assemblies, ladies may be seen dressed in the French mode.

24. *History.* The Spanish peninsula was originally inhabited by various Celtic tribes, but was conquered by the Romans after a long and bloody struggle, and remained a Roman province for 500 years. In the beginning of the fifth century it was overrun by several Teutonic tribes, but the Visigoths finally extended their arms over the whole peninsula.

Nearly three centuries later the kingdom of the Visigoths was overthrown by the Saracens, an Arabian tribe, commonly called Moors, in Spain. The Saracens, though Mahometans, allowed their Christian subjects to retain their religion, language, and laws. A small body of Visigoths, retiring to the mountains of Asturia and Galicia, not only defended their freedom against the Moors, but gradually recovered the neighboring districts, and at length wrested the whole country from their hands. Several independent kingdoms were at first established, which became successively merged into the two kingdoms of Castile and Arragon.

Towards the end of the 15th century, the marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella, sovereigns of these two states, united them under one crown. At about the same time the subjugation of the Moors was completed; and the discovery of America by Columbus, who sailed in the Spanish service, laid the foundation for the vast colonial dominion of Spain, and made her during the 16th and 17th centuries the first power in Europe. Since that time she has sunk in importance, and the recent loss of her American colonies, has reduced her still lower in the scale of nations.

LXXI. PORTUGAL.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Portugal is bounded north and east by Spain, south and west by the Atlantic. It lies between 37° and 42° N. Lat., and between 6° 30′ and 9° 30′ W. Lon., being 360 miles in length, by 150 in breadth, with an area of 38,800 square miles.

2. *Mountains and Rivers.* These have already been described in the account of Spain. The Southern group terminates in the prominent headland of Cape St. Vincent, the southwestern point of Portugal, which has been rendered famous as the scene of two great naval battles; one in 1797, in which the English admiral Jervis destroyed a large Spanish force, and the second in 1833, in which a Portuguese squadron in the service of Dom Miguel, was destroyed by Admiral Napier, commanding the fleet of Dom Pedro. The Central group reaches the sea a little to the north of the Tagus, at cape Roca, a well known sea mark, called by sailors the Rock of Lisbon, and deserving notice as the most westerly point of the continent of Europe.

The Minho, a small river rising in Galicia, forms part of the northern boundary. The Mondego is the principal river which has its whole course in Portugal. The Duero of the Spaniards is called Douro by the Portuguese, and the Tagus of English writers is known as the Tajo in Spain, and the Tejo in Portugal.

3. *Climate and Soil.* The air is remarkably mild and healthy, and the climate is by no means so hot as the central and southern parts of Spain; the coasts being refreshed by the sea breezes, and the interior by the north winds from the mountains. The winter sets in in November, and is attended by violent showers; in January begins a most delightful spring. The soil is rich and the valleys are remarkable for their beauty and fertility.

4. *Minerals.* There are rich mines of the precious metals, but the indolence of the inhabitants and the scarcity of fuel prevent them from being worked. Some iron mines are worked in Estremadura, and copper and marble are found in some provinces. Salt is chiefly obtained from sea water, salt springs being rare.

5. *Face of the Country.* The surface is in general mountainous, but not rugged. There are two plains of considerable extent, that of Beira in the north, and that of Alemtejo in the south. The coast is low in the north, but becomes high and rocky towards the south.

6. *Divisions.* The political divisions of the kingdom are 44 comarcas or counties; it has been proposed to divide the country into 12 provinces, to be subdivided into 26 comarcas. The unsettled state of the kingdom renders it uncertain, which division will ultimately prevail. In books and maps we often find Portugal divided into six provinces; but these are merely geographical sections, not officially recognised. They are as follows: Entre Douro e Minho; Tras os Montes; Beira; Estremadura; Alemtejo; and the kingdom Algarve.

7. *Towns.* Lisbon, the capital, stands on the Tagus, not far from its mouth, and is built upon several hills. The harbor is capacious and safe, and defended by several forts, but the city is open, without walls. The older parts of the city are filthy and badly built; but the part destroyed by an earthquake in 1755 is regularly laid out with straight streets, squares, and good houses. The city contains three royal palaces, of

which the new palace, is considered one of the finest in Europe, 140 churches and chapels, several of which are remarkable for their beauty and size, and 75 convents; in that of Belem is the burial place of the royal family. There are numerous scientific and literary establishments here, an observatory, the royal library of 80,000 volumes, &c.

The beautiful environs are adorned with from 6,000 to 7,000 quintas or country seats, and not far from Lisbon is the rock of Cintra, rising to the height of 2,000 feet, and much admired for the grandeur and beauty of its scenery. On the western side of the mountain is the little village of Mafra, remarkable for its convent, church, and palace, one of the most magnificent monuments of art in Europe. The aqueduct of Bemfica, about seven miles in length, is also a remarkable construction; it passes a deep valley on 35 marble arches, some of which are 100 feet wide, and have an elevation of 200 feet. Lisbon has few manufactories, but it is the centre of Portuguese commerce. Population 260,000.

Coimbra, on the Mondego, is celebrated for its university. It has a delightful neighborhood, but the town is a dismal place within. Population 15,000. On the Mondego, near the town, is the Quinta de Lagrimas, or house of tears, where Inez de Castro was imprisoned and murdered.

Oporto, or Porto, on the Douro, is an important seaport. Its harbor is excellent and the town strongly fortified by nature. It has some fine squares and churches, but the houses generally are mean, and the streets narrow. It has a great trade in the exportation of oranges, lemons, and the wine called from this place Port Wine. Population 70,000.

Setubal, or as it is improperly called by seamen, St. Ubes, has an excellent harbor, and an extensive commerce. It exports wine, oil, and oranges, and particularly salt, of which a large quantity is made here. Population 15,000.

Braga is a commercial and manufacturing town, in the northern part of the country, with 14,000 inhabitants. It contains an ancient cathedral, remarkable for its great size, and some remains of a Roman temple, amphitheatre, and aqueduct.

Lamego, in Beira, with 9,000 inhabitants, and Santarem in Estremadura, once the residence of the Portuguese kings, with 8,000 inhabitants, are places of historical interest.

Evora, with 9,000 inhabitants, and Elvas, with 10,000, are the principal towns in Alemtejo; the latter is one of the strongest fortresses in Europe.

Batalha is a little village to the north of Lisbon, celebrated for its magnificent convent, esteemed one of the finest specimens of Gothic architecture; Alcobaça, in its vicinity, contains a Cistercian convent, considered one of the richest monastic establishments in the world.

8. *Agriculture.* Portugal, though rich in natural productions, wants the cultivation of industrious hands. The wealth of the colonies and commerce withdrew the attention of the inhabitants from agriculture, which has been for several centuries in a low state. Excellent fruit is raised and exported in considerable quantities, and several sorts of wines of excellent quality are produced; the red Port wine is much drank in England and the United States. Although the country affords excellent pastures, grazing is little attended to. Corn is raised in so small quantities, that it is necessary to import it.

9. *Commerce and Manufactures.* The want of roads discourages in-

ternal commerce; there are no canals, and the navigable rivers are few, and often too low for boats. The foreign commerce once extensive and profitable, is now insignificant; the troubles, revolutions, and civil wars that have distracted the country since 1820, have depressed every sort of industry. The most important manufactures, are those of wool, silk, cotton, linen, hats, and glass; but their productions are of inferior quality.

10. *Religion.* The Roman Catholic is the universal religion of the nation, but other sects are tolerated. There are three archbishops, that of Lisbon, styled the patriarch, that of Braga, styled the primate of the realm, and that of Evora. Under them are 15 bishops. There are in Portugal 360 convents for men, with 5,760 monks, and 138 for women with 5,900 sisters.

11. *Education.* Nothing has been done in this country for the education of the people, and there is but one university, that of Coimbra.

12. *Colonies.* Even since the loss of Brazil, the colonial possessions of Portugal are extensive and valuable. In Asia, she possesses Goa and Diu in Hindostan, Macao, and part of the Island of Timor, forming together the viceroyalty of India, with 600,000 inhabitants. In Africa the Cape Verd, and Madeira islands; the isle of St. Thomas, and Prince's island in the Gulf of Guinea; some factories in Senegambia; Angola on the western coast, and the government of Mozambique, on the eastern, with about 1,400,000 inhabitants, are occupied or claimed by the Portuguese. The Azores also belong to Portugal.

13. *Government.* The government is a constitutional monarchy, a constitution having been granted in 1826 by the king Dom Pedro; but it has been administered for several years as an absolute monarchy, in the most tyrannical manner by Dom Miguel, his brother, who usurped the throne. Pedro has recently recovered the crown and restored the constitution. The revolutions and civil wars that have succeeded each other during the last 12 years in this unhappy country, make it impossible to give any certain account, of its revenue, debt, and military forces.

14. *Inhabitants.* The Portuguese are of the same origin with the Spaniards, but they early formed an independent nation, and a separate language. The latter however, was composed of the same materials with the Spanish, and closely resembles it in many points. Although there exists a strong mutual dislike between the two nations, they differ little in character, manners, habits, amusements, and social condition. The population of Portugal is 3,600,000.

15. *History.* The western part of the peninsula was called Lusitania by the Romans, and shared the fate of the rest of the country, until 1139, when it became an independent kingdom. In the latter half of the 15th century the Portuguese, a warlike and commercial people, made many discoveries and conquests on the coasts of Africa and in the Atlantic, and finally found the passage to India by the Cape of Good Hope. During the 16th century the colonial conquests of Portugal in the east, and her vast commerce, rendered her one of the richest and most powerful states of Europe. On the death of Sebastian without an heir in 1578, Portugal was annexed to Spain, and was deprived of some of her richest territories; but in 1640 the Portuguese threw off the Spanish yoke, without however again recovering their former impor-

tance. In 1822 the rich colony of Brazil was erected into an independent empire, and the peace of Portugal has since been disturbed by revolutions and civil war.

LXXII. NAPLES OR THE TWO SICILIES.

1. *Boundaries.* The kingdom of the Two Sicilies is bounded on the north by the States of the Church; on the east by the Adriatic Sea, or Gulf of Venice; and on the west and south by the Mediterranean. It comprises the southern part of Italy, or the kingdom of Naples, and the island of Sicily, extending from Lat. 36° 30′ to 43° N., and having an area of 42,000 square miles, with 7,500,000 inhabitants.

2. *Mountains.* The continental part is traversed from north to south by the Apennines, which terminate at the straits of Messina, separating Sicily from the continent. The highest summit, Mount Corno or Cavallo, reaches the height of 9,520 feet. Vesuvius, a volcanic mountain near the city of Naples, 3,450 feet high, belongs to this chain. Sicily contains two ridges extending across the island; the one from east to west, in which is the volcanic Mount Etna or Mongibello 10,870 feet high, and the other from north to south.

3. *Rivers and Lakes.* The rivers descend from each side of the Apennines into the sea. They are all small; the Volturno and the Garigliano, flowing west into the Mediterranean, are the principal. The principal lake is Celano, in the northern part of the kingdom.

4. *Islands.* Sicily, the largest island in the Mediterranean, is divided from the continent by a narrow strait, five miles wide, called the Faro or Strait of Messina. The island has an area of 10,400 square miles. and contains a population of 1,800,000 souls. To the north of Sicily are the Lipari isles, remarkable for their volcanoes, and at the entrance of the Bay of Naples are the two small islands of Ischia and Capri.

5. *Volcanoes.* These are Vesuvius near the city of Naples, Etna in Sicily, and Volcano and Stromboli in the Lipari isles. The first recorded eruption of Vesuvius was in A. D. 63, a few years after which it overwhelmed the two large and populous cities of Pompeii and Herculaneum with lava and ashes. Since that period it has been in constant activity, and has frequently caused great ravages. Its sides are mostly barren, but in some parts vines and fruits are seen amidst fields of burning lava, and its base is inhabited and cultivated.

Etna appears to have been in activity from the earliest times of tradition. Its immense size and solitary elevation, the beauty and magnificence of the surrounding scenery, and the terrific grandeur of the convulsions to which it has been subject, have made it one of the wonders of the world. At a distance, it appears like a truncated cone. Upon a nearer approach, the traveller is astonished at the wild and grotesque appearance of the whole mountain. Scattered over the immense declivity, he beholds innumerable small conical hills gently rising from the surface to the height of 400 or 500 feet, covered with rich verdure and beautiful trees, villages, scattered hamlets, and monasteries. As his eye ascends, he discovers an immense forest of oaks and pines, forming a green belt round the mountain. Above this appears the hoary head of the volcano, capped with eternal snow. The crater is a hill of a conical figure, composed of ashes and scoriæ. From this opening, smoke is continually ascending.

6. *Climate.* On the continent, a perpetual spring seems to prevail. Vegetation is never interrupted; in the depth of winter, the fields are green, the orange trees in blossom, the balmy air is filled with the fragrance of blooming shrubs and flowers, and the sea reflects a clear blue sky. From May to September the heat is intense. On the highest mountains the snow sometimes lies from October till May In Sicily, the heat of summer is diminished by sea-breezes, but when the Sirocco blows, all vegetation dies away. Although rain seldom falls, the dews are copious. The nights are cold, but it never freezes except upon the mountains.

7. *Soil.* There is an indescribable richness of vegetation throughout this country. Here flourish the fig-tree, the almond, the cotton plant, and sugar cane. Sicily is one of the most productive spots on the earth. The soil is calcareous, and its fertility is much increased by volcanic fire.

8. *Minerals.* This country does not appear to be rich in minerals, and among those that have been discovered, few are wrought. There are some iron mines near Naples, and sulphur, alum, marble, alabaster, puzzolana, and salt are produced here.

9. *Divisions.* The kingdom is divided into 21 provinces, which are subdivided into 75 districts. Of the former, 15 are in the continental part, and compose the Domains this Side the Faro (Dominj al di qua del Faro); and six in Sicily, constituting the Domains beyond the Faro.*

10. *Towns.* Naples, the capital, is the largest city in Italy. It stands at the bottom of a bay, and with its suburbs and contiguous villages, extends 6 or 8 miles along the water. On the land side it is surrounded by mountains. Nothing can surpass the beauty of the bay or the prospect of the city viewed from the water, presenting long lines of palaces, hanging gardens, and terraced roofs, the shipping clustered behind the moles, and castles and towers on the points of projection. The shores of the bay are covered with interesting ruins, and broken into graceful inlets. The dark summit of Vesuvius rises frowning over the landscape, while its lower regions are covered with the richest vegetation, and dotted with white country houses. The whole circuit of the bay is edged with towns, and covered with cultivation and the abundance of nature.

The streets of the city are straight but narrow; some are refreshed with fountains; others are decorated with statues and obelisks. The houses are high, the roofs flat, more than half the front consists of windows, and every window is faced with an iron balcony. Naples in its interior has no parallel on earth. The whole population is out of doors and in incessant motion; no street in London or Paris has anything comparable to it: it is one everlasting tumult. The Strada di Toledo is a perpetual fair, and on Sundays, the crowd is so immense that it is difficult to walk through it. This street is very splendid, and the shops gay and showy. Every trade, occupation, and amusement is here going on in the midst of a tumultuous crowd, rolling up and down.

* The Sicilian provinces are Palermo; Messina; Catania; Syracuse; Caltanisetta; and Trapani, called from their chief towns. Those of Naples are the First and Second Farther Abruzzo; Hither Abruzzo; Terra di Lavoro; Molise; Naples; the Farther and Hither Principato; Capitanata; Bari; Otranto; Basilicata; the First and Second Farther Calabria; and Hither Calabria.

The public edifices are numerous, and many of them are splendid, but they are in bad taste. There are several royal palaces, 250 churches and chapels, 150 monasteries, numerous hospitals and benevolent institutions, four theatres, and a great number of literary institutions, cabinets of nature and art, &c. The theatre of San Carlos is one of the largest and most magnificent in the world. The cathedral or church of St. Januarius is remarkable for the richness of its chapels, in one of which is kept a vial, said to contain the blood of the saint, remarkable for its miraculous powers. The harbor is defended by fine castles, and the pier or Mole is thronged with idlers, jugglers, and improvvisatori, or with persons pursuing their business.

There are numerous squares or public places, and several promenades, which are unsurpassed for beauty. The Neapolitan nobles are rich, and fond of parade; the citizens prosperous, and the lazzaroni, of whom there are about 30,000, are so temperate that they can live with the least pittance obtained by work or begging, and reserve something for the amusements on the Mole. Though covered with rags, and without shelter for the night, the climate is so mild, that they can sleep under some convenient portico, and do not suffer from want of clothing. A few cent's worth of maccaroni supplies all their wants. The population of Naples is 365,000; compared with the number of inhabitants the manufactures are unimportant. The catacombs of Naples are several miles in extent, and contain numerous subterranean galleries and halls. They were originally quarries, but were afterwards used as a place of burial.

The environs of Naples are rich in the wonders of nature and art. On the west is Mount Pausilippo, through which is cut the tunnel or arched way, called the grotto of Pausilippo, 90 feet high, 30 wide, and upwards of a mile long. Passing through this tunnel you come to the lake of Agnano, which emits sulphureous vapors, and has the singular property of boiling up in some places, without being hot. On its banks is the Grotta del Cane or Dog's Grotto, the bottom of which is covered with carbonic acid gas. On plunging a dog into this gas he is suffocated and appears lifeless; but revives on being withdrawn. Beyond is the Solfatara, a volcanic cone, from which issue sulphureous vapors. Then succeeds Pozzuoli, a town of 8,000 inhabitants, remarkable for its ruins and its charming situation. In its vicinity are the river Acheron, the lake Avernus, and the Monte Nuovo, which suddenly rose out of the ground in 1588, to the height of 500 feet. Here is also Baiæ, once a favorite resort of the Romans, now covered with magnificent ruins. On the east the road leads to Portici, Vesuvius, Herculaneum, and Pompeii. At the foot of Vesuvius is Torre del Greco, a considerable town with 13,000 inhabitants.

Near the coast, to the south are Cava, with extensive manufactures, a celebrated monastery, and 20,000 inhabitants; Salerno, a commercial city, renowned for its ancient medical school, with 11,000 inhabitants; and Amalfi, now a little village with 3,000 inhabitants, but interesting from its historical importance. Further south stand the magnificent ruins of Pæstum, an ancient Greek city, celebrated by the poets for the fragrance of its twice-blowing roses, and its mild and balmy air. The remains of three temples of a colossal size, and beautiful architecture were discovered here in 1755, and in 1830 a whole street, lined with a long colonnade, was found.

Bari, on the Adriatic, has a good harbor and considerable commerce, with 19,000 inhabitants.

Lecce, 14,000 inhabitants, Tarentum, 14,000, and Reggio, with 17,000, are important manufacturing and commercial towns.

Foggia, in the Capitanata, with 21,000 inhabitants, Trani, on the Adriatic, remarkable for its cathedral, with 14,000 inhabitants, and Barletta, noted for its salt works and its flourishing commerce, with 18,000 inhabitants, are also important towns.

Palermo, the capital of Sicily, stands on a small bay in the northwestern part of the island. The streets are regular and wide; the houses elegant, and several of the public squares very beautiful. The city is built in a semicircular plain or valley surrounded by mountains. This little nook of land is called Conca d' Oro, or the 'Golden Shell,' and abounds with fragrant groves of orange trees and acacias. Palermo has a university and considerable commerce. Population 168,000.

Catania stands at the foot of Mount Ætna. Its streets are straight, spacious, and paved with lava. It is the busiest town in Sicily, and has a university, public library, museums, academies, &c. It was founded 700 years before the Christian era, and has suffered severely from eruptions of the mountain and earthquakes. Population 47,100.

Messina, upon the strait of that name, at the northeastern extremity of Sicily, is regularly built, and has one of the best harbors in the Mediterranean. Its fine quay extends more than a mile along the port. It is the first commercial town in the kingdom, and its trade extends to the North of Europe and America. It was completely destroyed by an earthquake in 1783, but has been rebuilt. Population 40,000.

Syracuse, on the eastern coast of the island, is a strongly fortified town with a good harbor. It has many Grecian antiquities. Population 15,000.

Girgenti, the ancient Agrigentum, on the south coast has an indifferent harbor, but considerable trade. Population 14,882.

Trapani, at the western extremity, has some commerce and coral fisheries. Population 24,330.

Marsala, on the western coast, south of Trapani, is noted for its wines. Population 21,000.

Caltagirone, with 20,000 inhabitants, near the southern coast, is important for its manufactures and commerce.

11. *Agriculture.* The land belongs mostly to the clergy and nobles; the cultivators are poor, and the country is imperfectly cultivated. On the continent wine, oil, silk, wheat, and maize, with the various fruits of warm regions, are produced; in Sicily are raised the same articles, with flax and hemp.

12. *Commerce and Manufactures.* The maritime commerce is confined chiefly to the exportation of natural productions, and is mostly carried on by foreigners. Inland trade is obstructed by the want of good roads, navigable rivers, and canals. Manufactures are more flourishing in Naples than in Sicily. The silk, woollen, and cotton manufactures are considerable; linen, metallic wares, and articles of marble, and precious stones are also produced.

13. *Government.* The government is an absolute monarchy, heredi-

tary in the male and female line. The revenue is about fifteen million dollars, the debt 100 millions. The army consists of 51,000 men; the navy of 2 ships of the line, 5 frigates, and 10 smaller vessels.

14. *Religion.* The religion of the natives is the Roman Catholic, but there are some Jews, and members of the Greek church. The clergy are in possession of nearly two thirds of the landed property of the kingdom. There are 27 archbishops, 98 bishops, 410 abbots and priors, 60,000 secular priests, and about 70,000 monks and nuns.

15. *Education.* There are three universities, at Naples, Palermo, and Catania, and in all the principal towns both of Naples and Sicily, there are lyceums for preparatory instruction, and especially for classical studies. Some primary schools have been estbalished in Sicily, but the common people are extremely ignorant, being rarely able to read.

16. *History.* This part of Italy was anciently occupied by Greek colonies, who covered it with flourishing and splendid cities. It afterward formed part of the Roman empire, and subsequently underwent various vicissitudes, and belonged to different foreign powers. In the beginning of the 18th century it belonged to Austria, but was soon after wrested from her by Spain. In 1759, Charles III, king of Spain, conferred the kingdom of the Two Sicilies on his third son, as a separate monarchy, with the provision that it should never be reunited to the Spanish crown.

LXXIII. STATES OF THE CHURCH, OR PAPAL DOMINIONS.

1. *Boundaries.* This territory occupies the centre of Italy. It is washed on the northeast by the Adriatic, and on the southwest by the Mediterranean. On the north it is bounded by the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom, on the southeast by the kingdom of Naples, and on the west by Modena and Tuscany. Its extreme length is 260 miles from north to south, and its breadth from 20 to 95 miles. It contains 17,000 square miles. The Duchy of Benevento, and the principality of Ponte Corvo are two small districts belonging to this territory, insulated in the kingdom of Naples.

2. *Face of the Country.* This territory is intersected by the Apennines. The mountains are high and barren. The Campagna di Roma is a continuation of the Tuscan Maremma, and is noted for its unhealthy malaria. It exhibits an undulating surface bare of trees. The Pontine marshes are in the south. The ancient Cæsars and modern Popes have in vain attempted to drain them.

3. *Rivers.* The Tiber, though not the largest stream in Italy, is the first in classical celebrity. It rises in the Apennines, near the source of the Arno, and passes through the city of Rome to the Mediterranean: it is 200 miles in length, and has a full, but narrow stream; it is only 300 feet wide at Rome. There is no other river of importance within this territory. The northern boundary is washed by the Po.

4. *Lakes.* The lake of Perugia near the city of that name is the

ancient Thrasymenus, and is famous for a battle between Hannibal and the Romans. It is a beautiful sheet of water 4 miles across, bordered with gently sloping hills, everywhere covered with woods or cultivated fields, and rising at a distance into mountains. The lakes of Albano and Nemi are charmingly situated among hills. There are other small lakes.

5. *Climate.* The climate is mild, but the mountains are covered with snow from October to April. The Sirocco, or hot wind from Africa, is felt on the shore of the Mediterranean. In the mountainous parts, the air is healthy, but in the Maremma on the coast, and in the neighborhood of the Pontine marshes, are pestilential exhalations which cause fever and ague. The northern parts near the Po are also unhealthy.

6. *Falls.* The cataract of the Velino, near Terni, is a beautiful cascade. The Velino here falls 300 feet into the Nera, a tributary of the Tiber. At Tivoli, the Teverone forms a beautiful fall, precipitating itself over a rock 100 feet high. Both these falls are artificial.

7. *Divisions.* The States of the Church are divided into 14 provinces, bearing the names of their chief towns. They are the province of Rome, styled comarca or county; those of Bologna, Ferrara, Ravenna, and Forli, styled legations; and those of Urbino, Ancona, Macerata, Fermo, Spoleto, Perugia, Viterbo, Frosinone, and Benevento, styled delegations.

8. *Towns.* Rome, the capital of the state, stands upon both sides of the Tiber, 15 miles from the sea. It is situated on several low hills, and is 16 miles in circumference, comprehending, however, within this space much open ground, gardens, vineyards, and fields. Once the capital of an empire, which embraced nearly the whole of the known world, and for centuries, the residence of the popes, who have adorned it with all the splendors of painting, sculpture, and architecture, there is no place that can compare with Rome in its majestic ruins, its associations with the past, the solemn grandeur of its churches and palaces, and its endless treasures of art.

It contains at present a population of 154,000 souls, 364 churches, 30 monasteries, 46 public squares, and 125 palaces. The modern city is a little north of ancient Rome, the site of which is principally covered with gardens and vineyards. Fifteen gates, several of which are distinguished for their magnificence, form the entrances into the city. Several of the principal streets are spacious and of great length; among these is the Corso, in which the races are held, and which forms the favorite promenade of the Romans. Many streets, however, are crooked, narrow, and dirty.

The winter residence of the popes is the Vatican, the largest palace in Europe, containing 4,420 halls, and galleries, filled with the treasures of ancient and modern art. The library is one of the largest and richest in the world. The Quirinal palace is the summer residence, and its gardens are the most beautiful in Italy. The palaces of the rich Romans, and the villas, or palaces surrounded with gardens, groves, and parks, resemble rather the residences of princes, than of private individuals; and many of them are adorned with a profusion of the finest works of statuary and painting; the edifices themselves are the productions of the greatest geniuses of modern times.

The churches are equally distinguished for beauty of architecture, their vast dimensions, and the splendor of their decorations. St. Peter's is the most magnificent church in the world; in front of the building is a beautiful square, surrounded by a noble colonnade, and ornamented with an obelisk and two fountains. The immense dome, the boldest work of modern architecture, rises to the height of 520 feet; under this is the high altar, with a colossal canopy, supported by four brouze pillars, 120 feet in height. After St. Peter's, the most remarkable churches are St. John's of Lateran, in which the popes are crowned, and which is their parochial church; Great St. Mary's; and the Rotonda, or ancient Pantheon, a Roman temple, admired for its majestic portico, its colossal granite columns, and its vast dome.

The number of literary institutions and societies in Rome is very great, and there are academies for all branches of the fine arts. The university della Sapienza, the Roman College, the Propaganda, for the education of missionaries, and 21 colleges, are the chief establishments for education.

There are many remarkable monuments of ancient Rome, which should not be forgotten in an account of the modern city. The Ælian bridge over the Tiber, now called the bridge of St. Angelo, is one of the finest in Italy. The mausoleum of Adrian, a rounded pyramid of white marble, called also from its great size Adrian's Mole, now bears the name of the castle of St. Angelo; it has been converted into a citadel, and in it are kept the treasures of the popes, and the bulls and documents of the papal court; prisoners of state are also confined here. The Coliseum, a vast amphitheatre, 1,600 feet in circumference, and capable of containing 100,000 spectators, is much decayed. Several temples, the columns of Antonine and Trajan, the triumphal arches of Titus and Constantine, and numerous obelisks are in good preservation. The Cloaca Maxima or Great Sewer is of colossal dimensions, and is one of the oldest Roman constructions; it is composed of enormous stones, and its vaults are from 10 to 16 feet high, and from 12 to 14 wide.

Bologna, a large and handsome city, delightfully situated at the foot of the Apennines, is the second town of the state. The houses are mostly built of stone with arcades in front, so that foot passengers can pass through the city under cover. There are many churches and palaces here remarkable for their architecture, and their treasures of statuary and painting. Bologna has long been famous for its learned institutions, and the university is the oldest in Europe, and one of the best in Italy. The Scientific Institute is a magnificent institution, with a rich library of 160,000 volumes, an observatory, and valuable cabinets of art and science. Population 71,000.

Ferrara, to the north of Bologna, is a large and superb city, but is rendered unhealthy by the marshes which surround it; it is now half deserted, and the grass grows in front of its noble palaces. Its polished court was once the resort of the most famous wits of Italy, and there are a university and a valuable library here. Ferrara contains a strong citadel, now occupied by Austrian troops. Population 24,000.

Ravenna, formerly a populous city, and successively the residence of the emperors of the Western Roman empire, of the Gothic kings, and of the exarchs of Italy, is now much reduced. The neighboring

marshes render it unhealthy, and its fine port, in which the Roman fleets wintered, is now filled up with mud. It still contains many remains of its ancient magnificence, and here repose the bones of the divine Dante. Population 16,000.

Rimini is a large and handsome city, containing numerous remains of antiquity and several fine churches. Its harbor is now choked up, and the sea has receded more than two miles from the ancient light-house. Population 15,000.

Ancona, is a place of considerable commerce, with a good harbor upon the gulf of Venice. Its manufactures are also extensive; population 30,000. Sinigaglia to the north of Ancona, with 8,000 inhabitants, is famous for its fair. Loretto to the south is celebrated for its cathedral, in which is shown the house of the Virgin Mary, said to have been brought hither by angels.

Perugia, situated upon the Tiber, in the midst of a fertile and highly cultivated district, contains a university, and has a population of 30,000 inhabitants. Its silk manufactures are important, and its library, museum of antiquities, ruins, &c., render it interesting.

Civita Vecchia on the western coast, with 7,000 inhabitants, is a strongly fortified port, with a dock yard, and considerable commerce.

Benevento, within the Neapolitan territories, with 14,000 inhabitants; Spoleto 7,000 inhabitants; and Urbino 7,000, are interesting from the important part they have played in the history of modern Italy.

9. *Industry.* Neither commerce, manufactures, nor agriculture is in a flourishing condition. Much of the land is uncultivated, and the commerce is chiefly in the hands of foreigners.

10. *Government.* The government is an elective but absolute monarchy, the sovereign, styled the Pope, being elected by the conclave or college of cardinals. The Pope is the spiritual head of the Roman Catholic church, and styles himself the successor of St. Peter, and God's vicegerent upon earth. The temporal power of the Popes first grew up in the 12th century, when they possessed the territories on the Tiber, thence called the Patrimony of St. Peter. Bologna, the duchies of Ferrara and Urbino, and the marquisate or march of Ancona, were acquired during the 16th and 17th centuries, by conquest, voluntary submission, or donation. The revenue of the papal government is about $ 10,000,000; the debt 70 millions.

LXXIV. REPUBLIC OF SAN MARINO.

This little republic is an independent state, but is under the protection of the Pope, and is inclosed in the Papal States. It consists of a mountainous tract among the Apennines, containing 22 square miles, and a population of 7,000. It is productive in wine and corn. The town of San Marino stands on the summit of a mountain, and is accessible only by a narrow path. The constitution is a mixture of aristocracy and democracy. The punishment of death has never been inflicted within this territory.

LXXV. TUSCANY.

1. *Boundaries, Extent, and Divisions.* The Grand Duchy of Tuscany is bounded north and east by the Roman States, southwest by the Mediterranean, and northwest by Lucca. It contains 8,430 square miles, and is divided into five provinces, Florence, Pisa, Sienna, Arezzo, and Grossetto, bearing the names of their chief towns.

2. *Rivers.* The chief river is the Arno, which rises among the mountains in the eastern part, and flows westerly to the sea. In summer it is a shallow stream, flowing in the middle of a broad channel; but when swelled by rains or the melting of the snows, it becomes a broad and deep river. It is navigable by barges from Florence to the sea. The Ombrone in the south is not navigable. The Tiber rises in the mountains of this country.

3. *Island.* The island of Elba, nine miles from the coast of Tuscany, is 60 miles in circumference, and contains 160 square miles. It is mountainous, and covered with aromatic plants and bushes. The chief production is iron, taken mostly from a single mountain. The island contains also copper, lead, and silver mines, and produces excellent wine. The chief town, Porto Ferraio, has a good harbor, with 2,000 inhabitants. In 1814 this island was given in entire sovereignty to Napoleon, who resided here till February 1815.

4. *Climate.* The climate is exceedingly diversified. On the mountains the snow lies for weeks during the winter; in the valleys it scarcely continues a day. Rain is not common, but the dews are copious. On the Apennines, and in the delightful valley of the Arno, the air is always healthy. In summer the southerly winds are very oppressive, and the region of the Maremma is unhealthy.

5. *Soil.* The vale of the Arno is rich and well cultivated. The soil on the Apennines is stony. The coast is low, sandy, and in some parts swampy. In the southern part begins the desolate region called the Maremma, the soil of which is impregnated with sulphur and alum. The Malaria or unhealthy exhalations of this region have obliged the population to emigrate, or swept them off by disease. In those parts which are cultivated, the peasants from the mountains come down to gather in the harvest, but they often fall victims to the insidious air. This region extends from near Leghorn to Terracina, about 200 miles, and from the sea to the foot of the Apennines, from 25 to 30 miles.

6. *Face of the Country.* The surface is agreeably diversified with hills, valleys, and plains. The Apennines, entering the country on the north, traverse it in a southeasterly direction. None of the summits in Tuscany rises above 3,000 feet; they are sometimes bleak and barren, but generally covered to the tops with vegetation and forests. The Valdarno or Vale of the Arno is one of the most delightful regions in the world.

7. *Towns.* Florence (in Italian Firenze), the capital, stands on the Arno, 50 miles from its mouth; its delightful situation in a populous and highly cultivated valley, and its noble edifices, erected and adorned by the genius of Raphael and Michael Angelo, justly entitle it to the epithet of La Bella or the Beautiful. The cradle of the reviving arts, and the capital of a republic, whose commerce extended over the known world and whose merchants were princes, Florence is inferior.

only to Rome in objects of interest. The Palace Pitti, the ordinary residence of the grand duke, is one of the most magnificent in Europe, and the old palace, which is connected with it by a gallery 1500 feet long, is scarcely inferior to it. The Medicean gallery contains the richest collections of antiquities and of the fine arts in the world, and many of the palaces of the nobles and the churches contain cabinets, and works of art of every description.

The most remarkable churches, are the Duomo or Cathedral, celebrated for its superb dome, its magnificent steeple, and the richness of its material; the Baptistery or church of John the Baptist; and Santa Croce, which contains the magnificent mausoleums of the illustrious dead, among whom are Michael Angelo, Machiavelli, and Galilei. The literary establishments of Florence are also numerous, and there are several invaluable libraries, among which is the Magliabecchian with 150,000 volumes. There are extensive manufactures of silk, and of various articles of luxury in Florence, and its commerce is considerable. Population 80,000.

Leghorn (in Italian Livorno) is the chief seaport of Tuscany. It is a neat, and well built town, with a tolerable harbor. The streets are filled with Europeans, Turks, Jews, Armenians, Greeks, and Moors, exhibiting a most picturesque variety of costume. The commerce of the place is very active. Population 66,000.

Pisa, upon the Arno, once a large and populous city, the capital of a powerful republic, now contains but 20,000 inhabitants. It still possesses the principal university of Tuscany, which a rich library, a valuable cabinet, and an observatory render one of the most respectable in Italy. The cathedral is remarkable for its vast dimensions, and the Campo Santo or cemetery is admired for the fresco paintings, which adorn the Gothic halls that enclose it. But the most singular structure of Pisa is the Campanile or Leaning Tower, which is 190 feet high, and inclines upwards of 15 feet from the perpendicular; it is now 600 years old.

Sienna, a large and handsome city, was also once the capital of a flourishing republic, but, like many other cities of Italy, it is now much reduced, having only 18,000 inhabitants. Its university and academy of science have much celebrity. Pistoia has a celebrated manufactory of organs, and manufactures of wool, gold, and silver, and firearms. Population 12,000.

8. *Commerce and Manufactures.* Tuscany is one of the most industrious countries of Italy. Silk manufactures are the principal branch of industry in the Florentine cities. Straw hats are made in great numbers by women, in the valley of the Arno. The other manufactures are porcelain, soap, perfumes, works in marble, coral, alabaster, and mosaics. Leghorn has a considerable commerce with the Levant, Europe, and America.

9. *Government, &c.* The government is an absolute monarchy. The revenue is above 3,000,000, dollars. There are 4,000 regular troops, besides militia. The population is 1,300,000.

10. *Religion and Education.* The religion of the people is Roman Catholic; the number of priests is about 8,000, and education is exclusively in their hands. There are universities at Pisa, Florence, and Sienna. There are also many secondary institutions or colleges, and females are instructed in the convents. Schools for elementary in-

struction have also been established in all the towns, but though Tuscany is the best educated country in Italy, not one half of the population can read or write.

11. *History.* Florence, Pisa, and Sienna were powerful republics during the Middle Ages. In the 15th century the rich family of Medici acquired the sovereignty of Florence, and in the 16th assumed the title of dukes of Tuscany, and conquered Pisa and Sienna. In 1737 the Medici family became extinct, and the sovereignty passed to the duke of Lorraine, an Austrian prince. On the death of the duchess of Parma, the duchy of Lucca will be incorporated with Tuscany.

LXXVI. DUCHY OF LUCCA.

This duchy lies upon the Mediterranean, and is bounded on the east and south by Tuscany. It contains 418 square miles and a population of 143,000. It has a senate which exercises the legislative power. It is the most populous and best cultivated part of Italy, and yields good wine and excellent oil.

Lucca, the capital, stands in a plain, and is surrounded by walls. The ramparts are planted with rows of trees, between which is an elevated road round the whole city. The streets are narrow, and crooked, and the public buildings without beauty. There is a university here with an observatory. Population 22,000.

LXXVII. DUCHY OF MODENA.

This little state is bounded by the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom, the States of the Church, Tuscany, and Parma. It has an area of 2,100 square miles with 380,000 inhabitants. The territory is fertile and well cultivated. The government is an absolute monarchy.

Modena, the capital, is a handsome city with 27,000 inhabitants. The ducal palace is an elegant edifice, and the cathedral is remarkable for its tower, the loftiest in Italy. There are here a university, a library with 80,000 volumes, and several colleges and scientific institutions.

Reggio also contains a ducal palace, a cathedral, and a museum of natural history. Population 18,000.

Carrara is a small town from the quarries of which is procured the famous statuary marble, which is exported in large quantities.

LXXVIII. DUCHY OF PARMA.

Parma is bounded north by the Po; E. by Modena, and S. and W. by Sardinia. It has an area of 2,200 square miles and 440,000 inhabitants. The country is hilly, but fertile and highly cultivated.

Parma, the capital, is a handsome city, containing many remarkable buildings, and its churches are adorned with numerous masterpieces of Italian painters. The ducal palace, the extensive university buildings, and the theatre, the largest in Europe, are the principal edifices. Here is also the celebrated Bodoni press. Population 30,000.

Piacenza, on the Po, is a large city, with a great number of splendid

houses; but its population is now reduced to 28,000 inhabitants. The corso or principal street is one of the handsomest in Italy. The citadel is occupied by Austrian troops

LXXIX. AUSTRIAN ITALY OR LOMBARDO-VENETIAN KINGDOM.

1. *Boundaries and Population.* The Austrian dominions in Italy occupy the northeastern part of the country, comprising the territories of the former republic of Venice in the east, and those of the duchies of Milan and Mantua, with some Swiss districts in the west.* They are bounded north by the German provinces of Austria, and by Switzerland; E. by the Adriatic; S. by the States of the Church, Modena, and Parma, and W. by Sardinia. They extend from 45° to 46° 40′ N. Lat., and from 9° to 14° E. Lon., having an area of 18,000 square miles, and a population of 4,200,000.

2. *Rivers.* The Po is the principal river of Italy; it rises in the Alps on the borders of France and Sardinia, and receiving numerous tributaries from the north and south, passes easterly into the Adriatic, by several mouths. Its whole length is 375 miles, and it is navigable to Turin. The Po is every where deep and rapid. Its principal tributaries in Austrian Italy are the Ticino, which rises in Switzerland at the foot of Mont St. Gothard, and passing through Lake Maggiore, enters the Po just below Pavia; the Adda, which passes through Lake Como, and enters the Po after a course of 150 miles; and the Mincio, which discharges the waters of the Lake of Garda. The Adige, which rises in the mountains of Tyrol, flows south and east into the Adriatic, after a course of 225 miles.

3. *Lakes.* The lakes are more remarkable for their beauty than their size. Lago Maggiore, on the borders of Milan and Sardinia, is 45 miles long by from six to eight broad. Its waters are as clear as crystal, and its banks are highly picturesque. In it lie the Borromean Isles, laid out in gardens and pleasure grounds, and containing handsome villas. The Lakes of Como, Iseo, and Garda are smaller, but highly beautiful. All of these lakes discharge their waters into the Po.

4. *Climate and Face of the Country.* The country is for the most part level, but towards the north is broken by spurs of the Alps. To the west of Padua are the Euganean hills, from 1500 to 1800 feet high, of volcanic origin. The climate is mild and healthy; near the Alps it is cold, and even in the other parts the rivers are sometimes frozen in winter, and the southern plants are injured by frosts. The heats of summer are tempered by refreshing breezes from the Alps.

5. *Towns.* Milan, the capital of the kingdom, and the residence of the viceroy, is a large and splendid city, 11 miles in circumference. It stands in the middle of a vast plain, on a spot without any natural advantages, yet the fine canals from the Ticino and Adda, make it the

* The present political divisons are, 1st, the GOVERNMENT OF MILAN comprising the nine Lombard provinces — *Milan*, *Pavia*, *Lodi*, *Como*, *Cremona*, *Sondrio*, or the *Valteline*, *Bergamo*, *Brescia*, and *Mantua*. 2d, the GOVERNMENT OF VENICE, comprising eight Provinces— *Venice*, *Verona*, *Padua*, *Vicenza*, *Rovigo*, *Trevisa*, *Belluno*, and *Udine* or *Friuli*. These provinces are officially styled delegations.

centre of a considerable trade. It is considered one of the most elegant cities in Italy, and was very much improved and beautified by Napoleon. The finest building is the Cathedral, which, after St. Peter's, is the largest and most sumptuous church in Italy. It is built of pure white marble, and while the exterior dazzles the beholder by the brilliancy of its material, the richness of its Gothic ornaments, and its 4000 statues, he is not less struck with admiration by the splendid interior, resting upon 52 marble columns. The college of Brera, now called the Royal Palace of the sciences; the viceregal palace; the vast and magnificent barracks; the theatre della Scala, one of the largest in the world; the triumphal arch at the termination of the Simplon road, and the great hospital, with the numerous elegant palaces and houses of private persons, constitute some of the ornaments of this city. The literary institutions of Milan are in high repute. Its manufactures are extensive and various, comprising silks, jewelry, &c. Population 150,000.

Brescia, situated in a fertile and highly cultivated plain, has extensive manufactures of silk, cutlery, and firearms. Population 31,000.

Bergamo, a manufacturing place with a flourishing trade in silk and iron, is remarkable for its great annual fair; the fair hall is a large building containing 600 shops. Population 24,000.

Cremona, on the Po is a large city famous for its manufacture of violins. Its cathedral is a remarkable Gothic edifice of great dimensions, with one of the loftiest towers in Europe. Population 26,000. To the north is Lodi with 18,000 inhabitants, and manufactures of silk and porcelain. The Parmesan cheese is made in the neighborhood.

Mantua, on a lake near the Mincio, is a large and handsome city, but its population, 27,000 inhabitants, is disproportionate to its extent. Its situation and military works render it one of the strongest fortresses in Europe. In the neighborhood is shown the birth-place of Virgil.

Pavia, on the Po, contains many elegant edifices, and a celebrated university. The Carthusian monastery in its neighborhood, is one of the finest in Italy. Population 21,000.

Venice is certainly the most singular city in the world. It is built upon piles in the midst of a large Lagoon or lake, covered with a great number of little isles, which are separated from each other by narrow canals. These are crossed by 500 bridges, and as the streets are so extremely narrow as to render the use of carriages impossible, the usual vehicle of transportation is a sort of little bark, called a gondola, which plies back and forth upon the canals. A great number of sumptuous palaces still remind the visiter of the glorious times of the now fallen city, once the commercial capital of the world, the mistress of the seas, and the cradle of modern civilization. Among the bridges is the famous Rialto, one of the most magnificent in Europe; it is 187 feet long, and of a single arch. There are forty one public squares, but that of St. Mark, surrounded by splendid buildings and commanding a fine view of the sea, is the most remarkable. There stands the church of St. Mark, an ancient building in the Oriental style, and the ducal palace, a vast and magnificent edifice, ornamented with the splendid masterpieces of the Venetian painters, and connected with the Prisons called the leads (piombi, lead roofs), by the Bridge of Sighs. The arsenal, long famous as the largest in Europe, still contains every thing necessary for equipping a fleet. There are several literary institutions and learned

societies of reputation, and the library of St. Mark's is one of the richest in Italy. The commerce and manufactures of Venice, though much declined from their former importance, are yet considerable. The book-trade is extensive, and glass, silk, woollen, and linen goods, artificial flowers, gold wire, &c., are manufactured here. Population 150,000.

Verona, on the Adige, is a large manufacturing city, with an extensive trade and 55,000 inhabitants. It is pleasantly situated, and, though many of the streets are narrow and dirty, contains several fine buildings. Here are 93 churches, 41 convents, and 18 hospitals. The scene of Shakspeare's Romeo and Juliet is laid in Verona, and a sarcophagus is still shown here as the tomb of Juliet. Verona also contains the remains of an ancient Roman amphitheatre, built of enormous blocks of marble, 1290 feet in circumference, and capable of accommodating 22,000 spectators.

Padua is a flourishing city, with an extensive trade and manufactures. It is remarkable for the number and excellence of its learned establishments, among which is its celebrated university, formerly visited by students from all parts of Europe ; attached to it are an observatory, a botanic garden, and rich cabinets of natural history, and physics. Population 50,000.

Vicenza, situated in a fertile plain, has extensive manufactures of silk. It is adorned with the works of the celebrated architect Palladio, who was born here. In its vicinity is the sanctuary of Our Lady of the Mount, the entrance to which is through an arcade, a mile in length. Population of Vicenza 30,000.

6. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief dependence of the inhabitants, but the implements and operations of husbandry are imperfect. The artificial irrigation of lands is a striking feature of agriculture in Lombardy ; the canals for this purpose are very numerous, and water is thus employed for grass and corn lands and vineyards, and also to flood lands sown with rice. It is also used, when charged with mud, for depositing a layer of it as manure. The lands in Lombardy are generally farmed on the metayer or half-profit system. The landlord pays the taxes, and keeps the buildings in repair, while the tenant provides the cattle, implements, and seeds, and cultivates the ground, and the produce is equally divided.

7. *Commerce and Manufactures.* The inland trade with the German provinces is active, and Venice has considerable commerce with the Levant. Wine, oil, silks, rice, and various manufactured articles are exported. The principal manufactures are silk, glass, iron, and steel wares, perfumes, porcelain, carpets, and other articles of luxury.

8. *Government, Education, &c.* The religion is the Roman Catholic ; the government, absolute monarchy. Education in this kingdom is wholly under the control of the government. Every town is required to have its elementary school, which is supported at the municipal expense. The higher schools are the gymnasia, in which are taught the learned languages and rhetoric, and the lyceums, in which are added history, and natural philosophy. The universities of Padua and Pavia are among the most distinguished in Italy.

9. *History.* The ancient republic of Venice was founded in the 6th century, and from the marshy islands of the Adriatic, it gradually extended its limits so as to embrace a large portion of the neighboring

continent. In the 13th century this republic had become one of the most flourishing and powerful states in the world. The discovery of the passage to India by the Portuguese, at the end of the 15th century, ruined the commerce of Venice with the East, and from that time the republic began to decline. It had become totally insignificant on the breaking out of the French revolutionary wars, in the course of which it fell into the hands of Austria. The duchies of Milan and Mantua, formerly sovereign states, were also incorporated with the Austrian empire.

LXXX. PRINCIPALITY OF MONACO.

This state situated on the Sardinian coast, is under the protection of the king of Sardinia. It has an area of 50 square miles, with 6,500 inhabitants. The prince usually resides in Paris.

Monaco, the capital, is a small town, built upon a rock, with 1,000 inhabitants. The largest town in the principality is Mentone, which has 3,000 inhabitants.

LXXXI. KINGDOM OF SARDINIA.

1. *Boundaries, Extent, and Divisions.* This kingdom takes its name from the island of Sardinia, yet the most important part is upon the continent. This portion forms the northwestern extremity of Italy, and consists of four principal divisions, namely, 1st. the principality of Piedmont, with Montferrat and a part of the Milanese; 2d. the county of Nice or Nizza: 3d. the Duchy of Savoy: and 4th. the Duchy of Genoa.*

The continental portion is bounded by Switzerland on the north: by Austrian Italy and the duchy of Parma on the east: by the Mediterranean on the south: and by France on the west. It extends from 43° 44′ to 46° 20′ N. Lat., and from 5° 40′ to 10° E. Lon., being 200 miles in length from north to south and 135 in breadth.

The island of Sardinia, constituting the 5th division, lies to the south of Corsica, and is separated from it by a narrow strait. It is 162 miles in length and 70 in mean breadth. The continental dominions contain 19,125 square miles, and the island 9,675. Total 28,800.

2. *Mountains.* Sardinia contains several chains of the Alps, comprising the highest summits in Europe. The Maritime Alps rise near Savona, and extending west separate Genoa and Nice from Piedmont; then bending north, they divide the latter country from France, terminating near Mount Viso. Their highest summits do not much exceed 10,000 feet. The Cottian Alps extend from Mt. Viso to Mt. Cenis, separating Piedmont from France and Savoy. Several of their summits rise to the height of 12,000 feet and upwards; the loftiest, Mt. Olan, has an elevation of 13,819 feet. The Graian or Grecian Alps extend from Mt. Cenis to the col or pass of Bonhomme, separating Aosta

* The official political division is into ten intendances, eight on the continent; Turin, Coni, Alessandria, Novara, Aosta, Nizza, Genoa, and Savoy, and two on the island of Sardinia; Cagliari and Sassari.

from Savoy. They have about the same elevation as the preceding.

The Pennine Alps separate Piedmont from the Valais in Switzerland, and contain the highest points in the Alps, rising into regions of perpetual snow; Mont Blanc, 15,732 feet high, and Mount Rosa, 15,152. In this chain is the Great St. Bernard 11,000 feet high, remarkable for its hospice, which standing upon a barren height 7,668 feet in height, and surrounded by an eternal winter, is inhabited by a few monks, who here devote their lives to the service of humanity. They provide travellers with food and if poor with clothing, and serve them as guides. In the midst of tempests and snow-storms, they issue forth accompanied by their large dogs of a peculiar breed, for the purpose of discovering and relieving those who have lost their way. If they find the body of one who has perished, they deposit it in their burial vault, where, on account of the cold, it remains for years undecayed.

3. *Rivers.* The Rhone forms the northwestern boundary, and receives several tributaries from the Graian and Pennine Alps. The principal are the Isere, which enters France, and the Arve, flowing through the celebrated vale of Chamouni, which lies at the foot of Mont Blanc, and is unrivalled for the beauty and grandeur of its scenery. The Po rises at the foot of Mount Viso, and receives several large streams from the north and the south, among which are the Tanaro from the Maritime, and the Dora from the Pennine Alps. The Var flows down the southern declivity of the Maritime chain, and empties itself into the Mediterranean, after separating Nice from France.

4. *Climate.* In the valleys of Savoy there is often fine spring weather, when the high grounds are covered with snow. In this part the climate is too severe for the southern fruits. The valley of Piedmont is subject to the cold northerly winds from the Alps; yet the air is healthy, and the vine flourishes. In the south the Apennines afford a shelter against the northern blasts: here the olive and the fruits of the south prosper. The island of Sardinia has a hot climate, and in the marshy spots putrid fevers are common in summer.

5. *Soil.* The soil of Savoy is stony, and unfavorable to agriculture. The fertile earth lies in thin strata on the rocks, and is often washed away by the torrents. In Piedmont, Montferrat, and the Milanese, are level and rich alluvial tracts. The soil in the island of Sardinia is extremely fertile; but the canals, which formerly drained it, are neglected, and many parts have become pestilential swamps.

6. *Towns.* Turin, the capital of the kingdom, is situated in a pleasant valley, on the western bank of the Po, at the foot of a range of beautiful hills. It is the most regularly built of all the Italian cities, with broad, straight, and clean streets. It is admired for the symmetry of its squares, the splendor of its hotels, and the general elegance of its houses. It has 4 splendid gates, adorned with pillars and cased with marble; 110 churches, a university, and many fine palaces. The royal palace is spacious and surrounded with delightful gardens. Population 115,000.

Genoa stands on the shore of a broad gulf to which it gives its name. This city spreads over a wide semicircular tract of rocks and declivities,

and the aspect of its white buildings ascending in regular succession from the sea, is highly magnificent. The interior consists of streets or rather lanes, 8 or 10 feet wide, between immensely high palaces. Two of the streets only are accessible to carriages. The Strada Balbi is one of the most magnificent streets in the world, and is full of splendid palaces. Genoa has several public libraries, a university, and other literary institutions. Its harbor is one of the finest in Europe, and it has a considerable trade. Genoa was once the capital of a powerful republic, the naval and commercial rival of Venice, and its beautiful situation, its magnificent churches, and splendid palaces, amply entitle it to the surname of the Superb, given it by the Italians. Population 80,000.

Alessandria, on the Tanaro, is a place of some trade, with 35,000 inhabitants. In its neighborhood are Marengo, the scene of one of the victories of Bonaparte, and Asti with 22,000 inhabitants, a commercial and manufacturing town.

Nice or Nizza, situated on the Mediterranean, has a good port and an active commerce, with 25,000 inhabitants. Its delightful situation, and its mild climate render it a charming winter residence for many foreigners. Coni or Cuneo, with 18,000 inhabitants, Novara, with 15,000, Vercelli, 15,000, and Savona, 12,000, flourishing manufacturing and trading towns, and Chamberry, the capital of Savoy, with 11,000 inhabitants, are places of some interest.

Cagliari, capital of Sardinia, is a place of considerable trade, with a good harbor, and 27,000 inhabitants. Sassari has a population of 19,000.

7. *Industry.* The land is principally owned by large proprietors, and cultivated by tenants on the metayer system. The districts on the Po are in a high state of cultivation. Wine, oil, rice, silk, perfumes, soap, &c., are among the principal articles of export.

8. *Religion and Education.* With the exception of about 20,000 Waldenses, a sect somewhat resembling the Calvinists, the inhabitants are Roman Catholics. The clergy is neither very numerous nor very rich. There are universities at Turin, Genoa, Cagliari, and Sassari; and elementary and higher schools have lately been established in the principal towns, under the direction of the clergy.

9. *Government, &c.* The power of the crown is unlimited, but in Genoa the assent of the Estates is necessary for the imposition of new taxes. The population amounts to 4,300,000; the revenue to 12 million dollars, the debt to 20 millions. The army is composed of 46,850 men; the navy of 12 ships.

LXXXII. GENERAL VIEW OF ITALY.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Italy is bounded on the north and northwest by the Alps, which separate it from France, Switzerland, and the Austrian empire; on the E. by the Adriatic sea, and on the south and west by the Mediterranean. It is comprised between 6° and 18° E. Lon., and 37° and 47° N. Lat., forming a long peninsula about 700 miles in length, with a general width of nearly 150 miles. Area 125,000 square miles; population 21,400,000.

2. *Mountains.* The Alps occupy the northern and northwestern

border. The Apennines extend through the whole peninsula from the valley of Savona to the Strait of Messina, sending off a branch to Otranto. They nowhere rise to the limit of perpetual ice, but are covered with snow in winter, and are crowned to their summits with trees. The highest mountains are Mount Corno, or the Gran Sasso, 9,520 feet, and Mont Velino 8,183 feet high.

3. *Rivers.* The only large river is the Po, which drains nearly the whole of the northern part. Most of the other streams rise in the Apennines, whose vicinity to the sea on both sides, prevents their having a long course.

4. *Islands and Seas.* On the northeast is an arm of the Mediterranean called the Adriatic sea or the Gulf of Venice. It is about 600 miles long, and 150 wide, and its narrow entrance is commanded by the island of Corfu. It has several good harbors, but in some parts the coast is dangerous. Its principal bays are the gulfs of Trieste and Manfredonia. To the southeast of Italy, between Sicily and Greece is the Ionian sea, which is connected by the Strait or Faro of Messina with the Sicilian sea, lying between Naples and Sicily, and containing the Lipari Isles. The part of the sea between the islands of Corsica and Sardinia and the Tuscan shore, is often called the Tuscan or Tyrrhenian sea, and between Nice and Lucca is the Gulf of Genoa. The principal islands are Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica. To the south of Sicily is the Maltese group, comprising Malta, Gozzo, and Comino, and belonging to Great Britain.

5. *Canals.* It was in Italy that the great improvement of constructing locks and sluices in canals, so as to pass boats from one level to another, was first introduced. The canals of Italy are in part intended for purposes of irrigation, and in part for navigation. The former are numerous in Sardinia, the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom, Tuscany, and the northern part of the Papal dominions. Of the latter the principal are the Naviglio Grande from the upper part of the Ticino to Milan, which has been continued from Milan to Pavia by the Pavia canal; total length 30 miles; the Martesana canal from Milan to the Adda 24 miles; the Pisa canal from Pisa to Leghorn; the Cento canal from Bologna to Ferrara, 34 miles, whence it is continued to the main branch of the Po; and the canal from Modena to the Panaro.

6. *Roads.* The mountain roads which connect France with Savoy, and Valais with Italy, from the difficulties overcome in their construction, and the immense labor necessary in erecting bridges, excavating tunnels, &c., rank among the greatest productions of human energy and art in modern times. The road over Mt. Cenis, which was formerly passed only on mules or in sedans, is 30 miles long, and passable by carriages; it rises to the height of 6,775 feet. The road over the Simplon, from the Valais near Brieg, to Piedmont near Arona, rises to the height of nearly 7,000 feet, and passes through six galleries or tunnels hewn out of the rock; one of these is 683 feet long. The road is 36 miles in length, and crosses many tremendous precipices by means of bridges. The road from Bormio, in the Valteline, over the Stelvio or Stilferjoch, forms the communication between Innspruck and Milan, and is the highest road in Europe, reaching an elevation of upwards of 8,000 feet. Several other Alpine roads have been constructed from France to Sardinia, and from the German into the Italian provinces of Austria.

7. *Inhabitants.* The Italians are descended from different nations, which at various times overran Italy, though they are now blended into one race. A few Albanians or Arnaouts live on the coast of the Adriatic; there are Germans in Lombardy, Venice, &c., and Jews scattered over the country; but there are not probably 200,000 inhabitants who are not Italians. The Italians are distinguished for their animated and expressive countenance and brilliant eyes. They are generally of a dark complexion, well formed, and active. The women have black or auburn hair, and most of the requisites for beauty.

In all the states of Italy there are the usual degrees of European nobility; and the individuals are more numerous than those of the same class in any other country. In some of the states of Italy all the sons of the nobility and their sons, bear the original title. Of course numbers are indigent; and many of them are known to solicit charity.

The written language of Italy is uniform, though there are various dialects spoken in different districts, and in Savoy the more general language is the French. The Italian is founded on the Latin, which it nearly resembles, except in the articles and auxiliary verbs. It is so sweet and liquid that it is consecrated to music in all European countries; yet though soft to a great degree, it is distinguished for its energy and force. The language is spoken with the most purity at Rome, Sienna, and Florence, but the Venetian dialect is the most musical.

The higher classes wear the common European dress, but among the common people there are various local peculiarities of costume. The food of the Italians, like that of other southern nations, is light. Maccaroni is the common food only in Naples, but it is much used in other parts of the country. Fruits and vegetables are more common articles of food than flesh, and, as in the rest of the south of Europe, oil and wine supply the place of the butter and beer of the northern nations.

8. *Buildings, Travelling, &c.* In Italy are the most splendid and perfect monuments of architecture. The churches are the most costly and magnificent; the monasteries capacious, and the palaces unrivalled. Many of these latter however in the Venetian territory, though built by Palladio, are suffered to decay, and some are razed for the sake of the materials. Architecture, painting, sculpture, and other arts are exhausted on the churches. Many of them have a minuteness of finish that is truly wonderful. The pillars of some are encrusted with mosaic pictures, or precious stones, the walls are covered with frescoes, the doors inimitably carved in bronze, and the interior and exterior profusely adorned with exquisite statues in marble or bronze. The dwelling houses of the rich and noble are vast palaces, which in many places are quite deserted or occupied by foreign residents. In Florence the houses resemble fortresses, a feature indicative of that time, when the city was convulsed by the violence and feuds of its factions. In the northern countries they are commonly provided with projecting porticoes or arcades, stretching uninterruptedly from one end of a city to another. In the Roman and Neapolitan territories they are almost universally without chimneys, as the mildness of the climate renders a fire rarely necessary.

The most expeditious way of travelling is by post, which is somewhat cheaper than in France. But a common method is to go with

a vetturino, in a coach containing 6 or 8 persons. There is no want of this conveyance on all the principal routes. It is cheap, and as the rate is but 30 or 40 miles a day, affords the best opportunity of seeing the country. In some places oxen are used for travelling; but they are of a peculiar species, very light and rapid in their gait. The main roads are good; but the cross-roads are hardly passable. The custom-houses and the passports are great annoyances. The custom-houses are at the frontiers of the states, and at the entrance to cities; the officers visit the traveller with many vexations, if he should fail to purchase their forbearance. When this preliminary is adjusted, the traveller is permitted to pass with his baggage unopened. The vexations of the passport are of more frequent occurrence; it is taken at the gate of all considerable towns, carried to the commander, endorsed, and returned by a soldier. When a stranger resides in a city, he surrenders his passport, and receives a written permission to remain for a certain time, and this must be renewed when the time has expired. Before quitting one independent state, to visit another, it is necessary to have the permission of the minister or consul of the state to which the traveller is going. The roads in some parts of the country, particularly the mountainous and frontier districts, have been at times infested with banditti; but the recent occupation of the peninsula by the Austrian troops has checked their depredations.

9. *Character and Manners.* The Italians are naturally a cheerful people, with ardent passions and lively imaginations, but they have been debased by long oppression. With the loss of liberty they have lost that energy of character, which shed such a lustre over the Italian name during the flourishing period of the republics, that activity and ingenuity which enriched the Italian cities by commerce and manufactures, and that aptitude for the sciences, which once rewarded them with so many brilliant discoveries. Even the muses seem to have deserted the land of slaves. Yet the natural virtues of the Italian character may be still traced among the degenerate descendants of the men of the Middle Ages; the execrable custom of poisoning and assassination, founded upon the notion that it was the duty of a man to revenge an insult or an injury, not to defend his person or his honor; and the pernicious practice of cicisbeism, which, by rendering it improper for a lady to appear in public alone, and yet making the husband, who accompanied his wife, an object of ridicule, interposed a third person in the character of a lover between the married pair, have now passed away; and the versatility of genius, the elasticity of spirit, the active and creative fancy, the gentleness of disposition, the elevation of sentiment, and the sociability of temper, so characteristic of the Italians, when not depressed by bad laws, and perverted by a corrupt religion and evil customs, may yet regenerate this unhappy people.

There is much diversity of character and manners in different sections of the country. The Savoyards (who are not, however, properly speaking Italians) and the Piedmontese have the manners and language of the French. They are frugal and industrious, and many of them wander over Europe and even America, accumulating a little fortune as pedlars, porters, musicians, &c., which they return to enjoy among their native mountains.

In Lombardy, which has for many years in the present century had more freedom than the other states of Italy, the traces of it are

found in liberal principles, a better system of education, and a better organization of social life.

The Tuscans are of all the Italians, the most fond of the arts and letters; they are polite and kind in their manners, industrious, and cheerful. The character of the people, the fine climate, and lively cities make Tuscany the residence of many foreigners, who generally esteem Florence the most delightful city of Italy. The society at Florence is intelligent and refined. The nobility have lost much of their ancient wealth, acquired by commerce, and they hold it to be derogatory to engage in commercial pursuits; but they feel no shame in selling wine and oil under the direction of their stewards, in the cellars of their palaces.

The people of Rome are the successors, rather than the descendants of the ancient Romans. They are less gay than the other Italians.

The inhabitants of the Neapolitan territory preserve the levity and cheerfulness of their Greek ancestors; and they have a vehemence of character that seems suited to their volcanic soil. All their pursuits, whether of pleasure, devotion, or gain, inspire them for the moment with the ardor of a ruling passion. The Arnaouts of Calabria are a fine race of men, hardy, and brave, but less cheerful than their countrymen of the plains.

Naples is one of the gayest cities in Europe, as Rome is one of the most gloomy. The climate is delicious; and the Neapolitans, with as few domestic tendencies as the Romans, and with a better climate than that of Rome, live principally in the streets and squares, and on the quays. There, in the open air, are the benches of mechanics, the fires of cooks, and the stages of mountebanks. The streets swarm with crowds of all ranks, all active, yet all idle; doing nothing, and yet seldom at rest.

It is easy for a stranger to see that he is among a people much disposed to enjoy to-day, at the expense of to-morrow. In no other city are seen so many groups of the poorest rabble in boisterous merriment. A few grains to purchase wine and maccaroni, will raise one of the Lazzaroni above all the ills of mortality for a day.

Few of the higher class in Italy live in the country. Most dwell in cities; and the peasants are deprived of the advantage which is derived from the residence of the landed proprietors, and are generally beggars. The towns of the south are infested with mendicants, whose distress is not always assumed, for in this country of fertility, many are without food. The stairs of palaces, the porticoes, and the churches are the lodgings of the miserable many, who live on the scanty avails of public charity. The poverty extends to all ranks; and the traveller is solicited to relieve the noble, as well as the peasant. Veiled females kneel in the streets, holding out their hands in supplication; others cover their blushes with masks; while the monks solicit for the souls of the dead, the alms which are forthwith applied to the comforts of the living.

The Italians are fond of religious processions, in which they have much faith. On occasions of public calamities, as fires, pestilence, and, at Naples, eruptions of Vesuvius, long processions go through the streets carrying images of saints and consecrated relics. There are many shrines, which many pilgrims visit. To St. Peter's a few poor peasants annually come, with staff and scallop shell, induced by a small

gratuity given by the Pope. The holy House at Loretto has a greater reputation with the devout. The Italian sailors, like the Grecian, put themselves under the protection of the Virgin Mary; and ships have the images of saints at their bow. In storms, they trust as much to prayer as to exertion or skill, and in calms, if impatient for a wind, do not fail to abuse St. Anthony, and others in the calendar.

10. *Amusements.* The opera is the great national amusement of the Italians, who have a remarkable taste for music, and the decorations and dresses are very splendid. Masks and puppet shows are popular amusements, and harlequin, who is a native of Italy, plays a thousand droll tricks, which have been handed down for centuries from generation to generation. The mask is a sort of extemporaneous play, in which there are several standing characters, with particular masks and costume, but the dialogue is composed by the players; thus there are Pantalone, a rich, good natured, simple old Venetian merchant who is eternally imposed on by every one; Gratiano, a pedantic, prosing Bolognese doctor, and their knavish, cunning servants, Harlequin and Scapin.

The Carnival is celebrated in Italy with all sorts of masquerades, shows, mummery, tricks, and sports. These are entered into with the greatest spirit in Rome and Venice. In Rome the Corso is the scene of the Carnival. The windows and balconies are filled with people, and there is in the street a dense and ever moving crowd, all in masquerade. The carriages are many of them devised for the occasion, and some of them represent ships, temples, and classic pageants. The coachmen are commonly disguised as old women. All dresses and characters may be assumed, except those of the clergy. The masks are worn for defence as well as for concealment or show, for there is an incessant tempest of sugar-plums, or rather of a counterfeit made of lime. The people have bags or baskets full of these, and all pelt each other. Childish as this is, it is followed with so much zeal, that it becomes very amusing.

At the close of the day several spirited horses, without riders, are started from the head of the Corso, and goaded by little points that are made to flap against the flanks. The crowds open to give space, and the horses are stopped at the foot of the street, after running about a mile. Then each one of the immense concourse lights the candle with which he has furnished himself, and a scene of uproar commences, each one trying to extinguish his neighbor's light, and to preserve his own.

These amusements of the Carnival last three days, and they are similar in all the cities. It is extremely creditable to the Italians, that in these saturnalia, where all people mingle, there is never a breach of order, or decorum. The same could not be said of such a masked multitude, in any other country.

LXXXIII. SWITZERLAND.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Switzerland is bounded north by the grand duchy of Baden and the kingdom of Wurtemberg; east by the Austrian province of Tyrol; south by the Sardinian and the Lombardo-Venetian states, and west by France. It extends from 45° 50′ to 47° 50′ N. Lat., and from 6° to 10° 30′ E. Lon. Its length from E. to

W. is 200 miles, its breadth from N. to S. 130, and its superficial extent 15,000 square miles.

2. *Mountains.* Two distinct ranges of mountains traverse Switzerland, which in reality forms an elevated plateau between them, from 2,000 to 4,000 feet in height. The mountains of Jura stretch along the western and northwestern parts; the elevation of their highest summit does not exceed 5,633 feet. Two principal chains of the Alps traverse the country, sending off several branches. The Helvetian or Lepontine Alps extend from Mount Ros to Mount Bernardino; their most elevated branch forms the northern boundary of the Valais stretching from the lake of Geneva to Mount St. Gothard. The loftiest summit is Finsteraarhorn 14,111 feet high; the Jungfrau or Virgin is 13,718 feet high. The Rhetian Alps extend through the Grisons and Tyrol, sending off a branch to Lake Constance. Some of their summits in Switzerland attain the height of 12,000 feet.

3. *Rivers.* The Rhine has its three sources in the Rhetian Alps, and passing through the lake of Constance, flows to the westward until it reaches Bâle. The Rhone is formed by different streams from Mounts Grimsel and Fourche, and flows through the lake of Geneva into France. The Inn rises in the Grisons, and joins the Danube.

The Aar is the principal stream which has its course wholly in Switzerland. Rising in the Lepontine Alps, it traverses the lakes of Brientz and Thun, and after receiving the waters of the Lakes of Neufchatel, Zurich, Lucerne, and some other lakes, empties itself into the Rhine.

4. *Lakes.* The lake of Geneva, called also Leman, is 40 miles long. It is 1,250 feet above the level of the sea, and its greatest depth is about 1,000 feet. The waters of this lake are beautifully transparent, and the surrounding scenery has long been celebrated for its magnificence. The lake of Constance is about 45 miles in length and 15 in breadth. The lake of Lucerne or lake of the Four Cantons, is above 20 miles in length and from 8 to 10 in breadth; its greatest depth is about 600 feet, and its navigation is dangerous. Among the numerous other lakes are those of Zurich, Neufchatel, Thun, Brientz, Morat, and Biel.

5. *Climate.* From the great elevation of Switzerland, the air is pure and salubrious; and though in some of the narrow valleys, where radiation is great, the heat is often excessive, yet the atmosphere is in general much cooler than might be expected from the latitude. Three different climates may be said to exist in this country: viz. the cold in the Alps, the temperate in the plains, and the hot in the canton of Tessin. In the valleys, however, the temperature of districts at a short distance from one another often varies extremely.

6. *Soil.* In the upper regions of Switzerland, which fall within the limits of cultivation, the soil is chiefly composed of particles crumbled from the rocks that tower above them, and is consequently stony and barren, or merely clothed with a scanty covering of short herbs; but in the lower tracts it is often rich and productive, and in a few places marshy.

7. *Animals.* Cattle are plentiful, and form the chief wealth of the inhabitants. Among the wild animals are the ibex, the chamois, and the marmot, and in the unfrequented tracts, bears, lynxes, and wolves are common. Birds of prey are not unfrequent, among which is the golden or bearded vulture or lammergeyer, which is known to carry off lambs.

8. *Cataracts.* The falls of the Rhine at Schaffhausen are the most celebrated in Europe. They have a descent of about 80 feet; the whole mass of water is broken into foam in the fall, and resembles a cataract of snow. The falls of the Staubbach are produced by a small mountain torrent which falls 800 feet into a rocky cleft: the water is dashed completely into vapor before it reaches the bottom. There are many other cascades among the mountainous parts.

9. *Face of the Country.* The general surface of Switzerland exceeds in rugged sublimity any other portion of Europe. Nature seems here to have formed every thing on her grandest scale, and offers the most striking contrasts. Icy peaks rise into the air close upon the borders of fertile valleys; luxuriant corn-fields are surrounded by immense and dreary plains of ice; in one step the traveller passes from the everlasting snow to the freshest verdure, or from glaciers of chilling coldness to valleys from whose rocky sides the sunbeams are reflected with almost scorching power.

10. *Divisions.* The Swiss confederacy consists of 22 cantons, which are subdivided into various political divisions. The following table contains a list of the cantons, ranged in order of size.

Cantons.	*Population.*	*Capitals.*	*Population.*
Grisons	88,000	Coire	3,000
Berne	350,000	Berne	18,000
Wallis or Valais	70,000	Sion or Sitten	3,000
Waadtland or Vaud	170,000	Lausanne	10,000
Tessin	102,000	Lugano	4,000
St. Gall	144,000	St. Gall	9,000
Zurich	218,000	Zurich	11,000
Lucerne	116,000	Lucerne	6,000
Aargau	150,000	Aarau	3,000
Friburg	84,000	Friburg	7,000
Uri	13,000	Altorf	2,000
Schweitz	32,000	Schweitz	5,000
Glaris	28,000	Glaris	4,000
Neufchatel or Neuenburg	51,500	Neufchatel	5,000
Thurgau	81,000	Frauenfeld	2,000
Underwald	24,000	Sarnen	2,000
Soleure or Solothurn	53,000	Solcure	4,000
Bâle	54,000	Bâle	16,000
Appenzell	55,000	Appenzell	3,000
Schaffhausen	30,000	Schaffhausen	6,000
Geneva	62,500	Geneva	26,000
Zug	14,500	Zug	3,000

The largest cantons have an area of from 2,000 to 2,500 square miles; the smallest of from 100 to 125.

11. *Canals and Roads.* There are several canals in Switzerland, but none of great extent. The canal of Linth, 15 miles in length, connects the Linth, by a navigable channel, with lakes Wallenstadt and Zurich. It has been proposed to unite the waters of lake Neufchatel with those of the lake of Geneva by a canal. Beside the Alpine roads already described in the account of Italy, which are partly in Switzerland, there are several others, hardly less remarkable, entirely in this country. Those most worthy of note are the route over Mount St. Gothard from the canton of Uri into Tessin, and that over the Splugen from the Grisons into Tessin; the former rises to the height of 8,260 feet.

12. *Towns.* Zurich, Berne, and Lucerne become alternately, each for the space of two years, the capital of the confederation. Lucerne had this privilege for 1831 and 1832, and Zurich for 1833 and 1834.

Geneva is the most populous and flourishing city of Switzerland. It stands at the head of the lake of the same name, just where its waters are discharged into the Rhone. Its environs, filled with elegant villas, are remarkable for the beauty and magnificence of their scenery. Geneva is enriched by the industry of its inhabitants, who are also favorably distinguished for the interest they take in letters. This spirit pervades the laboring classes, and has acquired for Geneva the title of the Swiss Athens. Watchmaking is the most important branch of industry, occupying 3,000 persons, who make annually 70,000 watches. Other articles of gold and silver, and scientific and mechanical instruments, silks, cotton goods, porcelain, &c., are also produced here. The commerce is likewise extensive, and the learned institutions numerous. Population 26,000.

Berne is a handsome city, delightfully situated upon the Aar; its trade and manufactures are flourishing, and it contains a university, and various seminaries and scientific establishments. Its population is 18,000. In the vicinity is Hofwyl, containing the celebrated farm-school of the philanthropic Fellenberg. Fourteen miles west from Berne is Morat, where, in 1476, the freemen of Switzerland vindicated their liberty by a decisive victory over the invading hosts of Charles the Bold, duke of Burgundy. An obelisk has been erected here to commemorate the event.

Bâle or Basel is the largest city of Switzerland, but its population, amounting only to 16,000, is not proportionate to its extent. It is distinguished for its erudition and its industry, having an active trade, a flourishing commerce, and many learned institutions.

Zurich is pleasantly situated on the Limmat, at the extremity of the pretty lake of the same name. Like Bâle and Geneva it has long been distinguished for its cultivation of learning, and it has extensive manufactures and a flourishing trade. Population 11,000.

Lausanne, the capital of the Pays de Vaud, is much visited by foreigners on account of its delightful situation. It stands near the lake of Geneva, the banks of which are covered with vineyards, while the snowy summits of the Alps rise in the distance. Gibbon resided here for some time. Population 10,000. In the northern part of the canton is Yverdun, where Pestalozzi established his school.

St. Gall contains a celebrated abbey, numerous manufactures, and some literary institutions. Its trade is extensive; population 9,000.

Friburg deserves notice on account of its numerous literary establishments, and its Jesuits' college. Population 7,000.

13. *Agriculture.* The nature of the country presents numerous obstacles to its cultivation; but they have been, in a great measure, overcome by the industry of the inhabitants. The traces of the plough are visible on the sides of precipices apparently inaccessible, and spots, which nature seemed to have doomed to eternal sterility, are crowned with vegetation. The produce of grain is generally equal to the consumption; but pasturage is the chief object of the farmer.

14. *Manufactures and Trade.* The chief manufactures are cotton goods, linen, silk, leather, jewelry, metallic ware, and particularly watches. Though in the centre of Europe, Switzerland has been much

restricted in its commercial intercourse by the barriers of the Alps, and the prohibitory systems of the neighboring states. Of late years, however, all the branches of industry have been flourishing, and the various roads over the Alps, and the introduction of steam navigation upon the lakes have facilitated the intercourse with foreign nations, and between the different cantons. The principal exports are cattle, the productions of the dairy, and manufactured goods.

15. *Religion.* The Roman Catholic is the religion of rather less than half the population. It is professed by all the inhabitants of Lucerne, Uri, Schweitz, Underwald, Zug, Tessin, and the Valais, and by the greater part of those of Friburg, Soleure, St. Gall, and Appenzell. The northern and western cantons are principally Calvinistic Protestants.

16. *Education.* The Protestant cantons contain the principal towns, and have a more fertile territory, and greater industry and wealth; they have done much for the education of the people, as well as for higher instruction. The only Swiss university is in Bâle, but the academies of Geneva, Zurich, Berne, and Lausanne differ little except in name. The secondary schools or gymnasia are also numerous and well conducted, and Geneva is particularly celebrated for the attention paid to female education. Elementary instruction is furnished for nearly the whole population, and is gratuitous for the poor. Sunday schools are also instituted, the course of studies in which comprises other branches besides religious instruction. In the Catholic cantons several of which embrace the poorest and most mountainous parts of the country, less has been done both for popular and superior education. They have no university, and some of them no superior establishments for instruction.

17. *Government.* Each canton is a sovereign state, but the twenty-two cantons are united by the act of confederacy into a federal body for the preservation of order, and the security of liberty and independence. The diet or federal congress is composed of deputies from the cantons, each canton having one vote. The president of the diet, who is considered the chief magistrate of the confederation, is styled the Landammann; this dignity is borne by the chief of the canton in which the session of the diet is held. The diet has power to make war and peace, contract alliances, and make treaties with foreign states; regulates the military contingent of each canton; provides for the general security, &c. The federal army amounts to 33,758 men. Each canton, like the states in this country, is governed by its own laws, and the constitutions of government are various; Neufchatel is a constitutional monarchy, the king of Prussia being its executive head; Berne, Lucerne, Friburg, and Soleure are aristocracies; the other 17 cantons have constitutions based on more or less democratic forms and principles.*

18. *Inhabitants.* The population of Switzerland is two millions. The inhabitants are partly of the Teutonic and partly of the Latin race. The latter comprises the French or people of the western cantons, amounting to about one fifth of the population, and the Italians, still less numerous, who occupy the canton of Tessin, and some localities in the Grisons and the Valais. The northern, central, and eastern cantons are inhabited by the German race, forming more than three fifths

* The cantons of Appenzell and Schweitz, divided into Inner and Outer; that of Underwald into Upper and Lower; and that of Bâle into the City and Country, actually form eight separate governments.

of the whole population. The German language is the language of the majority of the inhabitants, of the acts of the confederation, and of those of all the cantons, except Tessin, Vaud, Geneva, and Neufchatel. The literature of Switzerland is, therefore, mainly a branch of German literature, but the language of the people is composed of numerous patois or rustic dialects; no less than 35 German, and 15 French dialects are spoken in different districts. The French and German cantons have given some brilliant names to their respective literatures.

The Swiss are moral, industrious, and faithful; simple, temperate, and frugal in their habits, and of a quiet temperament. There is of course, however, a great difference between the pastoral manners of the mountaineers, and the trading and manufacturing population of the lowlands. The Swiss often emigrates to acquire in other countries that competency which the unproductive mountains of his native land deny, and foreign ranks have often been filled with Swiss mercenaries. In Paris, Swiss became the common term for porter, as they were so commonly employed there in that capacity.

As many of the roads are impassable by wheel carriages, travelling on foot, or on sure-footed mules is not uncommon; on some routes there are regular post-coaches.

The higher classes generally follow the French fashions; but the common people have many peculiar forms of dress; varying somewhat in the different cantons, and all picturesque, but less becoming than the common prints would lead one to suppose. They are generally simple and convenient. The dress of the females is the most peculiar, for the men have no longer a national dress. It consists partly in a short petticoat, which shows the stockings as high as the knee, and a wide flat hat, without a crown, tied under the chin. Near Berne the hat gives place to a black cap, standing off the face, and in shape like the wings of a butterfly. In some parts, the hair hangs plaited down to the heels.

Hunting the chamois and ibex is pursued by many as an employment, but it is full of perils. The hunter must have a steadiness of nerve that can look down without terror from the most tremendous precipices, and activity and address in surmounting the barriers of ice or rock that rise up before him; and no vigor, skill, or hardihood can protect him from the falling stones or ice, and the bewildering storm or mist; the ibex will sometimes suddenly turn, when closely pressed, and dash his pursuer down a precipice.

19. *History.* In the Middle Ages Switzerland formed a part of the German empire. In the beginning of the 14th century, the encroachments of the emperors upon the liberties of the Swiss, excited disaffection among the latter; William Tell, a peasant of Uri, killed the Austrian governor, Gesler, with his own hand, and in 1315 the peasants of Uri, Underwald, and Schweitz, after having deposed the imperial governors, and destroyed the castles built to overawe them, defeated the Austrian forces at Morgarten, and the three cantons entered into a perpetual league. This was the basis of the Swiss confederacy, which was soon after joined by the neighboring cantons. The war continued with some interruption till the end of the 15th century, during which time the confederation was successively increased by the accession of new cantons. In the 16th century the doctrines of the reformation

were preached in Switzerland by Zwingli and Calvin. A new federal constitution was adopted in 1815, when the number of cantons was increased.

LXXXIV. BADEN.

1. *Boundaries and Population.* The grand duchy of Baden is bounded on the N. by ducal Hesse; on the E. by Bavaria and Wurtemberg, and on the S. and W. by the Rhine, which separates it from Switzerland and France. Area 6,000 square miles; population 1,230,000.

2. *Face of the Country and Rivers.* Baden consists mostly of a fertile plain, containing excellent corn-fields and vineyards. On its eastern border extends the mountainous chain of the Black Forest, in which rises the Danube. The Neckar, a tributary of the Rhine, flows through the northern part of the duchy. The Rhine washes its western and southern border.

3. *Industry.* Its central position between the Swiss, French, and German territories, and its situation upon the navigable waters of the Rhine, give Baden a considerable transit trade. Its manufactures are not extensive; toys, trinkets, and wooden clocks are the principal articles; these with the products of its forests, vineyards, and pastures are exported.

4. *Religion and Government.* The majority of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics, but the grand duke is himself a Lutheran. Liberal provision is made for the education of all classes, by the maintenance of elementary and Latin schools, and gymnasia or higher schools. There are universities at Heidelberg and Freyberg. The government is a constitutional monarchy, the legislative authority being vested in two houses or chambers.

5. *Divisions and Towns.* The grand duchy is divided into six circles, which are subdivided into æmte or bailiwics.

Carlsruhe, the capital, is a handsome and regularly built city, near the Rhine, with 18,000 inhabitants. The nine principal streets diverge in different directions from the ducal palace, and are intersected at regular intervals by cross-streets forming concentric circles. The ducal library contains 70,000 volumes, and there are fine gardens attached to the palace.

In the vicinity is Baden with 3,500 inhabitants, celebrated for its mineral waters, which are annually resorted to by upwards of 8,000 visiters. There are here 26 warm springs, in some of which meat can be cooked.

Rastadt, with 4,000 inhabitants, contains a castle, once the residence of the margraves of Baden; here were held the congresses of 1713 and 1798.

Manheim, the largest town in Baden, is a handsome city, situated at the confluence of the Neckar with the Rhine. It was once the residence of the court of the elector palatine, and its palace, observatory, literary institutions, and population, 22,000 inhabitants, render it important.

Freyberg is noted for its university, and its magnificent Gothic minster, the spire of which is nearly 500 feet high, being one of the loftiest in Europe. Population 10,000.

Heidelberg contains one of the oldest and most respectable univer-



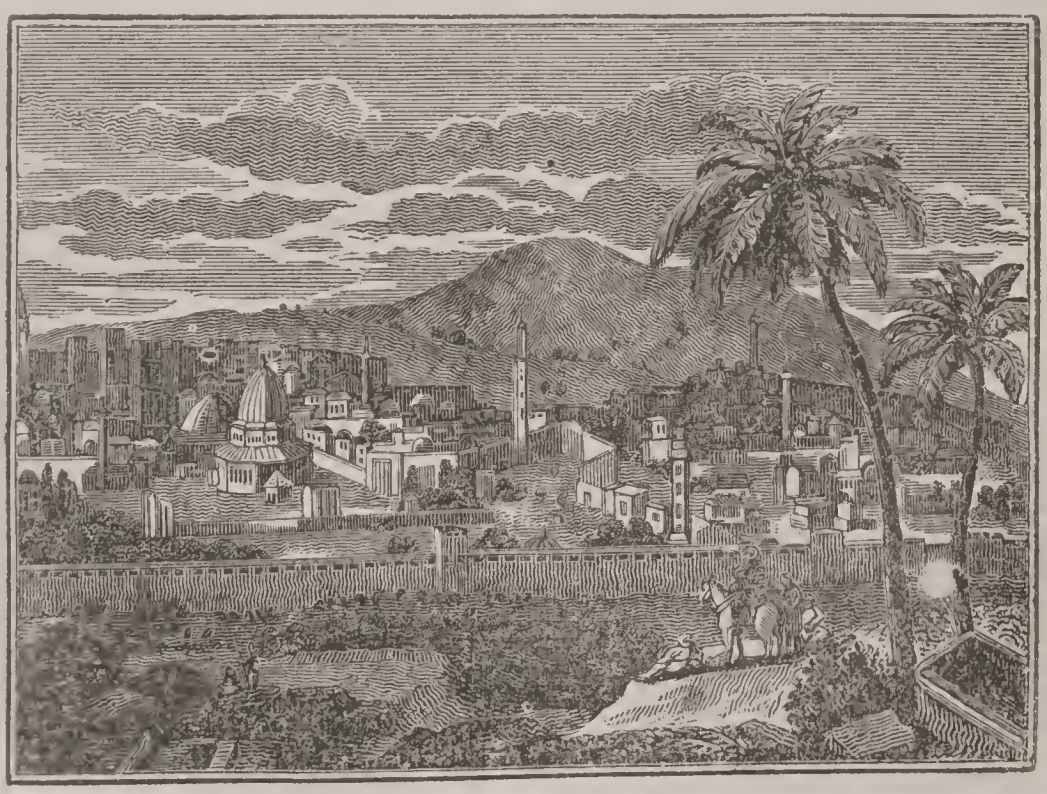
MOUNT SIMPLON.



LAKE OF GENEVA.

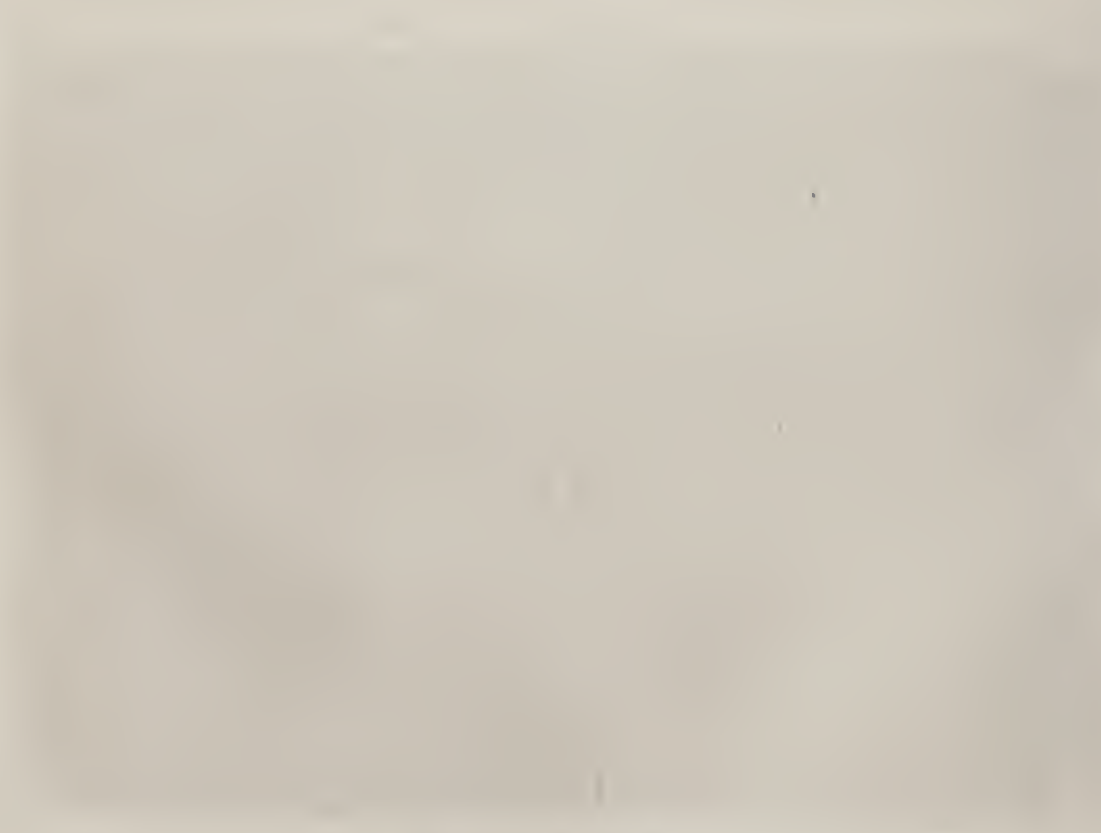


PALACE OF PETROWSKI, RUSSIA.



JERUSALEM.





sities in Germany. The situation of the town is delightful; strangers are here shown a tun of enormous size.

LXXXV. WURTEMBERG OR WIRTEMBERG.

1. *Boundaries and Population.* The kingdom of Wurtemberg is bounded N. and E. by Bavaria, and S. W. and N. by Baden. Its southern border also touches lake Constance. Area 7,625 square miles; population 1,600,000.

2. *Surface and Rivers.* Two mountainous ranges traverse the country; the Schwartzwald or Black Forest extends through the western part; many of the summits in this range, which contains the sources of the Danube, are from 3,500 to 4,600 feet high: the Alb Mountains, or Swabian Alps, branch off from the Schwartzwald in the southwestern part of Wurtemberg, and traverse the kingdom in a northeasterly direction, separating the waters of the Neckar from those of the Danube; they are less elevated than the former.

The Neckar, which rises in the Alb mountains, flows north and west into the Rhine, after a course of 160 miles.

Wurtemberg is one of the most fertile and best cultivated parts of Germany, producing corn, wine, and various fruits. Except in the mountainous tracts, the surface is agreeably diversified with moderate hills and pleasant valleys, and the climate is mild.

3. *Industry.* Iron mines are worked in the Black Forest, and iron and salt are exported. The book-trade of Wurtemberg is an important branch of industry, but the situation of the country is not so favorable, as that of Baden, for commercial operations.

4. *Religion, Education, and Government.* The Lutheran religion is professed by the great majority of the inhabitants; but nearly one third are Roman Catholics. There is one university, at Tubingen, and there are numerous lyceums, gymnasiums, and popular schools. The government is a hereditary constitutional monarchy, the king possessing the executive power, and sharing the legislative with the two houses.

5. *Divisions and Towns.* Wurtemberg is divided into four circles; the Neckar, the Schwartzwald, the Danube, and the Jaxt.

The capital is Stuttgard, delightfully situated in a charming country, a few miles from the Neckar. The royal palace is a noble structure, and the library, one of the richest in Europe, containing 200,000 volumes, is particularly remarkable for its collection of Bibles, the most numerous in the world, comprising 8250 copies in 68 languages. The Solitude or Hermitage, the country residence of the king, is beautifully situated upon a hill near the capital, and is remarkable for its fine prospect, magnificent halls, and handsome gardens. Population of Stuttgard 32,000.

Ulm, on the Danube, is a place of some trade and considerable manufactures. Its cathedral, though unfinished, is one of the finest specimens of Gothic architecture. Population 12,000.

Reutlingen, a manufacturing town with 10,000 inhabitants; Tubingen, 7,000 inhabitants, noted for its university and other literary institutions; and Hall, for its salt works, with 7,000 inhabitants, are the other principal towns.

LXXXVI. BAVARIA.

1. *Boundaries and Population.* Bavaria is bounded N. by Hesse, and the Saxon duchies; E. and S. by the Austrian empire; and W. by Wurtemberg and Baden. The circle of the Rhine is separated from the rest of the kingdom, lying on the western side of the Rhine between Hesse, the Prussian province of the Lower Rhine, and France. Area 29,500 square miles; population 4,240,000.

2. *Surface and Rivers.* In the northeastern part is the mountainous range, called Fichtelgebirge or Pine Mountains, which is neither very extensive, nor very lofty; yet it gives rise to rivers, which flowing into the Elbe, the Rhine, and the Danube find their way to three different and distant seas. The Schneeberg or Snowy Mountain, 3,500 feet high, is the highest summit. In the northwest on the right bank of the Rhine is the low mountainous ridge of the Spessart. The Danube traverses Bavaria from west to east; its principal tributaries in this kingdom are the Isar and the Inn from the southwest. The Mayne or Maine rises in the centre of Bavaria, and flowing northerly and westerly, through Baden and Hesse, empties itself into the Rhine, after a course of 250 miles. It is navigable to Bamberg. Much of the soil is unproductive from the rugged or marshy character of the surface, and there are extensive bogs and forests. The climate is mild and healthy.

3. *Industry.* Bavaria is not favorably situated for trade, and its manufactures are not very extensive. In some parts, however, the people are distinguished for mechanical ingenuity; and philosophical instruments, toys, and clocks, besides articles required for domestic consumption, are produced.

4. *Divisions and Towns.* The kingdom is divided into eight circles, * bearing the names of the principal rivers which water them.

Munich (Muenchen), the capital, is situated on the Isar, and the embellishments and additions, which it has received within the last twenty years, have rendered it one of the handsomest cities in Germany. Its environs are pleasant, being adorned with numerous parks, gardens, and walks, and the streets of the city are in general spacious, with many elegant buildings. The literary institutions, scientific cabinets, collections of art, and the numerous publications issued from its presses, give Munich a high rank among the learned cities of Europe. It is not distinguished for trade or manufactures. The royal palace is one of the largest and most richly furnished royal residences in Europe; the magnificent glypthothek or sculpture-gallery; the pinakothek or picture-gallery; the large and beautiful theatre, called the Odeon; the New Palace, 680 feet long; several of the twenty two churches, &c., are sumptuous edifices. The university is one of the most respectable in Germany; the public library contains 400,000 printed volumes, and 10,000 manuscripts. Population 80,000. At Schleisheim in the vicinity there is a magnificent royal palace, with a rich collection of 1500 paintings.

* Isar,
Upper Danube,
Lower Danube,
Regen,
Rezat,
Upper Maine,
Lower Maine,
Rhine.

Nuremberg, in German Nurnberg, is an old town, and the antiquated appearance of its streets and buildings reminds the visiter of the Middle Ages, when it was one of the principal commercial and manufacturing cities of Europe, having been the great martfor the trade between Italy and the North of Europe. The inhabitants have been distinguished for their ingenuity and skill in the fine and useful arts, and philosophical and musical instruments, metallic wares, looking glasses, toys, &c., are made here. The Nuremberg toys amuse children in all parts of the world; they are made in great numbers by the peasants of the vicinity, assisted by their children, and sold so cheap as to be exported to all countries. Population 38,000.

Augsburg, on the Lech, is a place of some trade and considerable manufactures. The arsenal, the principal in the kingdom, and its town-hall, the finest in Germany, deserve to be mentioned. Augsburg is interesting in the history of the reformation as the place, in which the Protestants presented to the German diet and emperor their confession of faith, drawn up by Luther, and known in history as the confession of Augsburg. Population 34,000. To the northeast, is the village of Blenheim, rendered famous as the scene of the victory gained by the English general, Marlborough, over the united French and Bavarian armies in 1704.

In Ratisbon or Regensburg on the Danube, were formerly held the sessions of the German diet; the town-hall in which that body sat is still to be seen. Population 26,000.

Wurzburg, on the Maine, with 22,000 inhabitants, stands in the midst of a fertile and highly cultivated district, and contains a university, and other literary institutions, a handsome palace, citadel, &c.

Baireuth, with 14,000 inhabitants, Furth, with 17,000, Anspach, 16,000, and Passau, 10,000, have an extensive trade and manufactures.

In the circle of the Rhine is Spire with 8,000 inhabitants, in which the German diets were often held. It was at a diet held here in 1529, that the religious reformers entered a *Protest* against certain acts of the emperor, whence their name of Protestants.

Deux-Ponts or Zwei Brucken (i. e. Two Bridges, in Latin Bipons) in this circle is noted for the editions of the Greek, Latin, and French classics published there, and thence called Bipont editions.

5. *Religion, Government, &c.* There are three universities at Munich, Wurzburg, and Erlangen, of which the two first are particularly distinguished; and the government has paid much attention to the improvement and extension of the means of education. The Roman Catholic religion is professed by the majority of the inhabitants, but the Lutherans are numerous. The Government is a constitutional monarchy; the legislative body is composed of two houses, that of peers, styled the counsellors of the realm, and that of the deputies of the clergy, cities, and landholders.

LXXXVII. SAXONY.

1. *Boundaries and Population.* The kingdom of Saxony (Sachsen) is bounded N. by the Prussian provinces; S. and E. by the Austrian, and W. by the Saxon duchies and Reuss. Area 5,800 square miles; population 1,435,700.

2. *Surface and Rivers.* The southern part is somewhat mountainous, being traversed by the Erzgebirge, a range of mountains, which separates Saxony from Bohemia in Austria; the northern part is more level. In the vicinity of Dresden rises a picturesque group of rocky hills, interspersed with rivulets and vales; this district is called the Saxon Switzerland, and is much visited. The Elbe is the only navigable river of Saxony.

3. *Industry.* Much attention has been paid to sheep breeding, and the Saxon wool is noted for its fineness; the number of sheep is about two million, yielding 4,500,000 lbs. of wool. The mountainous districts are rich in mines, which are skilfully worked, and their productions are manufactured into various articles; there are cannon founderies, and mineral dyes, as verdigris, smalt from cobalt, &c., are made. The book-trade is very extensive, and there are linen, woollen, and cotton manufactures. The pearl fishery is prosecuted in the river Elster.

4. *Religion, Education, Government.* The great majority of the inhabitants are Lutherans; there are about 50,000 Roman Catholics, and 1,600 Herrnhutters. In no country in Europe has more attention been paid to education. There is a university at Leipsic, with numerous high schools and gymnasia, and there are common schools in all the parishes, so that the lower classes are very generally, able to read and write. The government is a constitutional monarchy.

5. *Divisions and Towns.* The kingdom is divided into five circles,* which are subdivided into districts and bailiwics.

Dresden, the capital, is a beautiful city, with spacious streets and elegant buildings, delightfully situated in the midst of a rich district, through which broad and well shaded avenues lead to the city. One of the finest bridges in Europe has been built over the Elbe, upon the banks of which Dresden is built. The palaces belonging to the royal family, several of those of the nobility, many of the 18 churches, its rich collections of art, cabinets of science and learned establishments, particularly the picture gallery, one of the richest in the world, the collection of engravings, comprising 200,000 pieces, and the library with 250,000 volumes, are among the ornaments of the city. Dresden has an active trade, supported by its extensive manufactures, including jewelry, musical instruments, gloves, cotton and woollen goods, &c. Population 70,000, exclusive of many strangers who reside here, attracted by its treasures of art, its excellent institutions for education, and its agreeable situation. In the vicinity are Pilnitz, with a magnificent summer residence of the royal family, and Kœnigstein, an impregnable mountain fortress, built upon a rock rising out of a plain to the height of 1,400 feet; it contains a well 1200 feet deep.

Leipsic or Leipzig is a well built town, pleasantly situated in an extensive plain, and is chiefly remarkable for its trade and manufactures. Three great fairs are held here annually, which are considered among the most important in the world. The number of purchasers who assemble at these fairs, is 8,000, or 9,000, and the amount of the sales is between 15 and 20 million dollars. The book fairs in particular are unique, and Leipsic is the greatest book market in the world. The university here is one of the best in Germany. Two celebrated battles have been fought on the plains of Leipsic; in 1631, the Swedish

* Misnia, Erzgebirge, Lusatia.
Leipsic, Voigtland,

king Gustavus Adolphus defeated the troops of the empire here, and thus saved the Protestant cause in the north of Germany; in the great battle of 1813, one of the most important in modern times, Napoleon was obliged to retreat before the emperors of Russia and Austria and the king of Prussia, after a protracted resistance of several days. Population of Leipsic 41,000.

Freyberg, with 12,000 inhabitants, a celebrated mining town, is surrounded by rich silver mines, which with those of copper and lead employ 5,000 laborers. The mining academy is the most remarkable institution.

Chemnitz, noted for its cotton manufactures, has 16,000 inhabitants; Meissen with 4,000 is noted for its porcelain, and Bautzen, 12,000, for its trade and manufactures.

LXXXVIII. HANOVER.

1. *Boundaries and Population.* The kingdom of Hanover is bounded N. by the German Ocean; E. by the Elbe, which separates it from Denmark, by Mecklenburg-Schwerin, and by Prussia; S. by Prussia and Electoral Hesse, and W. by the Netherlands. Area 14,800 square miles; population 1,580,000.

2. *Surface and Soil.* The Hartz Mountains extend through the southern part; the highest summit, the Brocken has an elevation of 3,650 feet. These mountains are rich in minerals, yielding some gold, with much silver, iron, lead, copper, &c. They are well-wooded, and the forests are also a source of wealth to the inhabitants. The Brocken is famous as the supposed resort of the German witches, and of the wild huntsman of the Hartz. What is called the spectre of the Brocken is the magnified and distorted image of the spectator, reflected under certain circumstances from an opposite cloud. The northern part of Hanover is level, forming a part of the great European plain, which extends along the North and Baltic seas, from Paris to Moscow. In the south the valleys are fertile; in the north are many barren heaths and moors.

3. *Rivers.* The Ems is a navigable stream, which flows northerly through the western part of the kingdom into the North Sea. The Weser, which traverses the kingdom from south to north, and the Elbe, which washes its northern boundary, empty themselves into the same sea.

4. *Industry.* Agriculture is in general in a low state; the heaths of the north are not susceptible of cultivation, but they are used as sheep walks, or for the raising of bees. The mines and forests of the Hartz are diligently worked, and boards, iron, and copper are, with cattle, the chief articles of export. The inland trade, favored by the Weser and Elbe, is considerable, but the foreign commerce is not extensive; the articles imported are manufactured goods.

5. *Religion, Education, Government.* About four fifths of the inhabitants are Lutherans, the rest are Roman Catholics, Mennonites, and Jews. The government is a limited monarchy, but the representative principle is imperfectly in operation. The crown of Hanover belongs to the king of Great Britain, and the government is administered by a governor-general. There is a university at Gœttingen, one of

the best in Germany, and the gymnasia and common schools are numerous.

6. *Divisions and Towns.* The kingdom is divided into six governments,* taking the names of their capitals, and the captainship (Berghauptmannschaft) of Clausthal.

Hanover, the capital, situated in a sandy plain upon the Leine, contains a population of 28,000 inhabitants, employed in commerce and manufactures. Hanover belonged to the Hanseatic league during the Middle Ages, and it has an antiquated appearance.

Gœttingen, situated in a fertile valley on the Leine, is one of the literary capitals of the world. Its university is the principal in Germany, or inferior only to that of Berlin. The library, the richest in the world in the department of modern literature, has 300,000 volumes. The observatory is furnished with excellent instruments; the botanical garden is one of the best in Europe; the collections of natural history, the cabinets of natural philosophy, &c., and the valuable journals published here, render Gœttingen the resort of the studious from all parts of the world. Population 11,000.

Hildesheim with 13,000 inhabitants; Luneburg with 12,000, and Osnaburg or Osnabruck, with 11,000, have considerable manufactures.

Emden is the principal port and commercial town in the kingdom. Population 11,000.

LXXXIX. GRAND DUCHIES OF MECKLENBURG OR MECKLEMBURG.

1. *Boundaries.* The two grand duchies of Mecklenburg lie between the Baltic on the N.; Prussia on the S. and E.; and Hanover and Denmark on the West. They are both limited monarchies, and the inhabitants, with the exception of some Jews and a few Roman Catholics, are Lutherans.

2. *Mecklenburg-Schwerin.* The Grand Duchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin has an area of 4,800 square miles, with 440,000 inhabitants.

The capital Schwerin, prettily situated upon a lake of the same name, has 12,000 inhabitants. The grand duke usually resides in the village of Ludwigslust, where is a magnificent palace.

Rostock, the largest town in the duchy, has a port on the Baltic, with considerable commerce and manufactures. It contains a university and some other literary institutions. Population 19,000.

Wismar, with 10,000 inhabitants, has a good harbor on the Baltic, and some trade and manufactures.

3. *Mecklenburg-Strelitz.* The Grand Duchy of Mecklenburg-Strelitz lies to the east of the preceding, and has an area of 770 square miles, with 78,800 inhabitants.

New Strelitz is the capital and residence of the grand-duke. Population 6,000.

* Hanover, Stade,
Hildesheim, Osnaburg,
Luneburg, Aurich.

XC. GRAND DUCHY OF OLDENBURG.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Oldenburg has the German Ocean on the north, and Hanover on the three other sides. It also holds some detached portions of territory. Area 2,500 square miles; population 248,000. Much of the country is low and wet, and is intersected by canals and dikes, to drain it or to defend it from inundations.

2. *Towns.* The capital, Oldenburg, is a pretty town, on the Hunte, a tributary of the Weser, which is navigable by small vessels. Population 6,000.

Eutin and Birkenfeld are capitals of the detached territories, the former in the Danish-German provinces, and the latter in the Prussian province of the Lower Rhine.

XCI. SAXON DUCHIES.

1. *Boundaries.* These states are bounded on the north by Prussia; E. by Reuss and the kingdom of Saxony; S. by Bavaria and W. by Hesse-Cassel. The inhabitants are Lutherans, with few Roman Catholics, and the forms of government constitutional monarchy.

2. *Saxe-Weimar.* The Grand Duchy of Saxe-Weimar consists of three detached parts, the principalities of Weimar and Eisenach, and the circle of Neustadt. Area 1,425 square miles; population 233,800.

Weimar, the capital, is agreeably situated in a pleasant valley, and contains a number of handsome edifices, and learned establishments. The theatre, the grand ducal residence, the public library of 130,000 volumes, the geographical institute, and the fine English park, are among the objects worthy of mention. Weimar has acquired much literary celebrity, from its having been in the beginning of the present century, the residence of many distinguished German scholars and authors, attracted thither by the patronage of the court. Schiller, Herder, Gœthe, Wieland, and Kotzebue, with others, were assembled here at the same time. Population 10,000.

Jena, in a charming valley, contains an ancient university, which ranks among the first in Germany; the library comprises 100,000 volumes. In 1806 Napoleon gained a complete victory over the Prussians here. Population 5,000.

Eisenach, 8,000 inhabitants, is a well built town, with some manufactures. In its vicinity on the Wartburg, is a mountain fortress, in which Luther was concealed by his friends, when put under the bann of the empire for his religious doctrines. Here he spent nearly a year, and occupied his time in translating the New Testament into the vernacular tongue.

3. *Saxe-Coburg-Gotha.* The Duchy of Saxe-Coburg consists of three detached portions, the principalities of Coburg, of Gotha, and of Lichtenberg. Area 975 square miles; population 154,000.

Gotha, the capital, is a manufacturing town with 12,000 inhabitants; here are the ducal palace, and a fine public library of 150,000 volumes. In the vicinity is the celebrated observatory of Seeberg.

Coburg, with 8,000 inhabitants, has several literary establishments, and considerable manufacturing industry.

4. *Saxe-Altenburg.* The Duchy of Saxe-Altenburg has an area of 530 square miles, with 115,200 inhabitants.

Altenburg, the capital, is a place of some trade and manufactures, with 12,000 inhabitants.

5. *Saxe-Meiningen-Hildburghausen.* The Duchy of Saxe-Meiningen has an area of 920 square miles, and a population 138,000.

Meiningen, the capital, is a manufacturing town with 5,000 inhabitants. Hildburghausen has a population of 4000 souls.

XCII. DUCHY OF BRUNSWICK.

This state consists of three entirely detached portions, surrounded by the Hanoverian and Prussian provinces. Area 1,500 square miles; population 250,000.

Brunswick, the capital, is a large and well built city, which contains a number of public edifices, and several literary institutions of some celebrity. Its trade and manufactures are important, and its fairs rank next to those of Leipsic and Frankfort. Population 36,000.

Wolfenbuttel in the vicinity, with 8,000, inhabitants, contains a very large and valuable library, considered one of the richest in Europe; it comprises 200,000 printed volumes, and 10,000 manuscripts.

The religion of the great majority of the people is Lutheran; the government is a constitutional monarchy. The breweries and distilleries, the manufactures of linen, and leather, the porcelain works, and the iron, lead, and copper mines, employ many of the inhabitants.

XCIII. HESSIAN STATES.

1. *Boundaries, &c.* The estates of the house of Hesse consist of the three states of Hesse-Cassel, Hesse-Darmstadt, and Hesse-Homburg. They lie between Prussia, Bavaria, Baden, and Nassau. The inhabitants are chiefly Protestants, but about one fifth are Roman Catholics. The government of Hesse-Darmstadt is a constitutional monarchy; the others are absolute.

2. *Electoral Hesse.* Hesse-Cassel or the principality of Electoral Hesse has an area of 4,460 square miles, with 652,270 inhabitants.

Cassel, the capital, situated upon the Fulda, has 26,000 inhabitants. It has several handsome squares, and a great number of important public institutions, learned and charitable. The palace is one of the most magnificent in Germany. Cassel was the capital of the kingdom of Westphalia, erected by Napoleon in 1807, and dissolved on his overthrow in 1814. In the neighborhood is the castle of Wilhelmshohe, one of the most beautiful and splendid princely residences in Europe.

Hanau, an active manufacturing town, with 10,000 inhabitants; Fulda, 9,000, with its literary institutions; and Marburg, 7,000, with its university, to which belongs a library of above 100,000 volumes, are places of some note.

Smalkalden, with 5,000 inhabitants, is interesting in history, as the place in which the Protestant princes of Germany united, in 1531, in a league to defend their faith against the emperor and the Catholic princes.

3. *Hesse-Darmstadt.* Grand-Ducal Hesse or Hesse-Darmstadt is divided into two detached parts by Hesse-Cassel. Area 3,770 square miles; population 747,000.

Darmstadt, the ducal residence, has 20,000 inhabitants. Its library of 90,000 volumes, the museum, the vast arsenal, the palace, &c., are the objects of most interest. To the south lies Worms, with 7,000 inhabitants, one of the oldest cities in Germany, and long conspicuous in the history of the empire. At the diet held here in 1521, Luther vindicated his conduct and defended his faith before the emperor, princes, and prelates of Germany, by whom he was put under the bann of the empire.

Mayence, Maintz, or Mentz is an ancient city, situated at the confluence of the Maine with the Rhine; its dark and narrow streets, and its old buildings give it a gloomy appearance, but it is a place of historical interest, and its environs are remarkable for their beauty. Its citadel and vast fortifications, belonging to the system of military works erected by the German confederation, render it the strongest town in Germany. Long the capital of a sovereign archbishopric, Mentz still contains numerous ecclesiastical buildings. Here is still shown the house in which Faust and Guttenberg, natives of Mentz, made their first essays in the art of printing. Population 26,600.

At Giessen, with 7,000 inhabitants, there is a university.

4. *Hesse-Homburg.* The landgraviate of Hesse-Homburg, consists of two distinct parts, the one situated in Hesse-Darmstadt, and the other between the Bavarian circle of the Rhine, and the Prussian government of Coblentz. Area 166 square miles; population 22,800.

The capital is Homburg, with 3,500 inhabitants.

XCIV. DUCHY OF NASSAU.

Nassau lies between the Prussian province of the Lower Rhine and Hesse-Darmstadt. The government is a limited monarchy; rather more than half of the inhabitants are Protestants. Area 1,920 square miles; population 363,600.

Wisbaden, the capital, is a prettily built city, in a delightful situation. Its sixteen hot springs, which all the year round have a temperature of 140°, attract from 10,000 to 12,000 visiters annually. Population 7,000.

Niederselters is noted for its mineral spring, the famous Seltzer water, of which about two million bottles are sold annually; Hochheim, Johannisberg, and Rudesheim for their wines, and Langenschwalbach for its mineral waters.

XCV. PRINCIPALITY OF WALDECK.

This little state, with an area of 460 square miles and 56,600 inhabitants, is surrounded by the Prussian and Hessian territories. The county of Pyrmont is a detached part bordering on Hanover and Lippe-Detmold. The religion is Lutheran; the government, constitutional.

Arolsen, the capital, has 1700 inhabitants.

Pyrmont, the principal town, is much visited for its thermal saline waters. Population 2,400.

XCVI. THE ANHALT DUCHIES.

1. *Boundaries.* These states are surrounded by the Prussian province of Saxony. The inhabitants are Protestants; the governments, constitutional.

2. *Anhalt-Dessau.* The duchy of Anhalt-Dessau has an area of 348 square miles, and a population of 61,000.

Dessau, the capital, is a pretty town in a charming situation, with 10,000 inhabitants.

3. *Anhalt-Bernburg.* The duchy of Anhalt-Bernburg has an area of 340 square miles, and 40,800 inhabitants.

Bernburg, the capital, has a population of 5,300 souls.

4. *Anhalt-Cœthen.* The duchy of Anhalt-Cœthen has an area of 320 square miles, and 36,700 inhabitants. The capital is Cœthen, on the Ziethe, with a population of 6,800.

XCVII. SCHWARTZBURG PRINCIPALITIES.

1. *Boundaries.* These principalities are surrounded by the Prussian province of Saxony and the Saxon duchies. The inhabitants are Protestants.

2. *Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt.* The principality of Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt has an area of 410 square miles, with 62,000 inhabitants. The government is constitutional in its forms.

Rudolstadt is the capital. Population 4,000.

3. *Schwartzburg-Sondershausen.* The principality of Schwartzburg-Sondershausen has 52,000 inhabitants, on an area of 360 square miles. The government is absolute.

The capital is Sondershausen with 3,300 inhabitants.

XCVIII. THE REUSS PRINCIPALITIES.

1. *Boundaries.* The states of the princes of Reuss are surrounded by the Saxon duchies, Saxony, and Bavaria. The inhabitants are Protestants, and the forms of government constitutional.

2. *Reuss-Greitz.* The principality of Reuss-Greitz has an area of 145 square miles, and 25,100 inhabitants.

Greitz, the capital, has some manufactures, and a population of 7,000.

3. *Reuss-Schleitz.* The principality of Reuss-Schleitz, has an area of 208 square miles, and 31,400 inhabitants. Schleitz, the capital, has 5,000 inhabitants.

4. *Reuss-Lobenstein.* The principality of Reuss-Lobenstein is the largest of these states, having an area of 242 square miles. Population 28,500. The capital is Lobenstein, with 3,000 inhabitants.

Gera is the capital of a district which belongs to the two last described states, in common. Its trade and manufactures are considerable; population 8,000.

XCIX. THE LIPPE PRINCIPALITIES.

1. *Boundaries.* The estates of the Lippe family are bounded by the Prussian government of Minden, by Brunswick, and Electoral Hesse. They are governed according to constitutional forms; the inhabitants are Protestants.

2. *Lippe-Detmold.* The principality of Lippe-Detmold has 79,800 inhabitants, with an area of 440 square miles. Detmold with 2,800 inhabitants, is the capital; Lemgow, 3,800, the principal town.

3. *Lippe-Schauenburg.* The principality of Schauenburg Lippe has an area of 210 square miles with 24,000. Its capital, Buckeburg, has 2,100 inhabitants.

C. THE PRINCIPALITY OF LICHTENSTEIN.

This little state, with an area of 54 square miles and 6,150 inhabitants, professing the Roman Catholic religion, is situated between Switzerland and the Tyrol. The prince usually resides at Vienna; the village of Lichtenstein, with about 1,000 inhabitants, is the capital.

CI. THE HOHENZOLLERN PRINCIPALITIES.

1. *Boundaries.* These two states are nearly surrounded by the kingdom of Wurtemberg. The inhabitants are Roman Catholics.

2. *Hohenzollern-Hechingen.* The principality of Hohenzollern-Hechingen has an area of 110 square miles, with 20,000 inhabitants. Its capital is Hechingen; population 3,000.

3. *Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen.* The principality of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen has an area of 390 square miles, with 42,600 inhabitants. Trochtelfingen, the principal town, has a population of 2,000. The capital, Sigmaringen, is an insignificant town with 1500 inhabitants.

CII. LORDSHIP OF KNIPHAUSEN.

This Lilliputian state, the smallest in Europe, has an area of 18 square miles, with 2,860 inhabitants. It lies upon the northern coast of Oldenburg. The capital, Kniphausen, is a castle of the sovereign lord, surrounded by about 50 inhabitants.

CIII. THE REPUBLIC OR FREE CITY OF BREMEN.

The Republic of Bremen comprises the city of that name, and the adjoining territory, lying on the Weser, and surrounded by the Hanoverian territories. Area 68 square miles; population 58,000.

The city of Bremen is a place of considerable commerce, though the larger vessels are obliged to discharge their cargoes below. The government is administered by four burgomasters and a senate, all of

whom are chosen for life. The town is surrounded by gardens and walls shaded with trees, which occupy the site of the old fortifications. Population 40,000.

CIV. THE FREE CITY OF HAMBURG.

The territories of Hamburg are surrounded by the German provinces of Denmark. The bailiwic of Ritzebuttel is detached from the rest of the states, lying at the mouth of the Elbe. The bailiwic of Bergedorf belongs to Hamburg and Lubeck in common. Area 152 square miles; population 150,000. The government is aristocratic, being vested in four burgomasters, and a council, which fill their own vacancies.

The city of Hamburg, on the northern bank of the Elbe, 75 miles by the river, from the sea, is built partly on a great number of islands formed by the Elbe and the Alster. It is divided by a canal into the Old and New Town. The whole city is surrounded by a lofty rampart, and a broad ditch. Most of the streets are narrow and dark, especially in the Old Town, and the houses are mostly in the Dutch fashion, 6 or 7 stories high. A few of the streets are handsome, and bordered by long and wide canals. The ramparts are planted with trees, and are so wide that they admit several carriages abreast. The churches are mostly Gothic, with beautiful altars, large organs, and lofty spires covered with copper, which makes a brilliant appearance in the sun. The exchange is a noble structure, and Hamburg has always enjoyed a thriving commerce. It has manufactures to a considerable extent of cotton and linen cloths, and refined sugars; it has many schools, libraries, and literary institutions. Population 122,000.

Cuxhaven, upon the coast, is a little village important for its port, from which sail regular packet and steam vessels to Amsterdam and Harwich.

CV. REPUBLIC OF LUBECK.

The territories of Lubeck consist of several detached portions, situated on the Baltic and bounded by the Danish and Mecklenburg territories. Area 118 square miles; population 43,000. The government resembles that of the other free cities of Germany.

The city of Lubeck, on the Trave, is still a place of considerable business, though much declined since the time when it was the head of the Hanseatic * towns, and its fleet commanded the Baltic. Its fortifications are now converted into promenades. Population 22,000.

* The Hanseatic League was a celebrated association of the Middle Ages. Toward the middle of the 13th century, both sea and land were covered with pirates and robbers, and the flourishing commerce of Germany was especially exposed. This suggested a league for mutual assistance, and a confederacy was formed in 1239, between Hamburg, and the districts of the Ditmarschen and Hadeln, which was joined by Lubeck in 1241. In a short time, the league increased to such a degree, that it comprised 85 towns. They established 4 great factories abroad: namely, at London, Bruges, Novogorod, and Bergen in Norway, and grew so powerful that they ruled by their treasures and arms a great part of northern Europe.

CVI. REPUBLIC OF FRANKFORT.

This republic is principally bounded by the Hessian states. Area 92 square miles; population 54,000. The burgomasters are chosen annually, and with the legislative senate and executive assembly, administer the government.

Frankfort on the Maine, the capital, is the seat of the German diet, and the German emperors were crowned here, until the dissolution of the empire in 1806. It is one of the most important trading towns in Germany, and its fairs, though not what they were when they attracted 50,000 strangers to their stalls, are among the richest and most frequented in Europe. Frankfort contains several note-worthy buildings, collections, and institutions. Population 52,000.

CVII. AUSTRIAN, PRUSSIAN, NETHERLANDISH, AND DANISH GERMANY.

1. To Denmark belong the German duchies of Holstein and Lauenburg, with 3,730 square miles, and 440,000 inhabitants.

2. The Prussian provinces of Brandenburg, Pomerania, Rhine, Silesia, Saxony, and Westphalia, with an area of 70,000 square miles and 9,300,000 inhabitants, are also parts of the German confederacy.

3. The German states of Austria are the Archduchy of Austria, the duchy of Stiria, Tyrol, Bohemia, Moravia, a part of Silesia, and the duchies of Carniola, Carinthia, and other parts of Illyria. They comprise an area of 74,000 square miles, and contain 10,600,000 inhabitants.

4. The grand duchy of Luxemburg with 3,600 square miles, and 295,000 inhabitants, belonged till recently to the king of the Netherlands, but is now claimed by Belgium.

CVIII. GENERAL VIEW OF GERMANY.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Germany is bounded N. by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic Sea; E. by the Prussian provinces of Prussia, and Posen, the kingdom of Poland belonging to Russia, and the kingdoms of Galicia, and Hungary belonging to Austria; S. by the Adriatic Sea, Italy, and Switzerland; and W. by France, Belgium, and the Netherlands. It extends from 45° 30′ to 55° N. Lat., and from 4° 50′ to 20° 20′ E. Lon., having an area of 245,000 square miles, and a population of 36,281,000.

2. *Mountains.* The central and southern parts of Germany are traversed by several ranges of mountains. The mountains to the south of the Danube belong to the Alpine system, those on the north to the Carpathian system, which sends out numerous branches. The Hartz Mountains, belonging to the latter system, are the most northerly range. The northern part of the country is low and level, descending towards the North and Baltic Seas.

3. *Rivers.* Germany is watered by 500 rivers, 60 of which are navigable. The Danube flows through the southern part. The Weser, the Elbe, and the Oder are the principal German streams, and many

of their tributaries are navigable rivers. The Rhine, which rises in Switzerland, and flows into the sea in the Netherlands, has but a part of its course in Germany.

4. *Climate.* The climate of Germany is modified by the elevation of the surface, and the exposure of the different sections. For purposes of general description it may be divided into three regions. In the first or that of the northern plains, the climate is humid and variable, though not cold; it is exposed to every wind, which conveys fogs and storms from two seas. The northwestern plain from its vicinity to the North Sea is subject to frequent rains and desolating tempests, while the influence of the Baltic Sea on the northeastern plain is less powerful, and the climate though colder is less variable. The second region comprehends all the central part of Germany, which is sheltered by the mountains from the variableness and humidity of the maritime climate; this zone, the most agreeable of Germany, extends from Lat. 48° to 51°, but the general elevation of the surface renders it colder than other European countries of the same latitude. The third general division is the Alpine section; here the lofty heights and sudden depressions bring very different climates into contact with each other. The eternal glaciers of the Tyrol and Saltzburg are contiguous to the vine-covered valleys of Stiria and Carinthia, and but little removed from the olive groves of Trieste and the ever blooming gardens of Italy. Vines, rice, and maize thrive as far north as 54°; beyond that latitude they do not arrive at perfection. The olive and silk-worm are successfully raised only in that small part of Germany which lies south of 46°.

5. *Soil.* The soil is generally productive. The plains in the north have indeed much arid land, but along the rivers are rich and fruitful soils, yielding abundant harvests. In the south, there is much barren or slightly productive land on the mountains, but the beautiful valleys and small plains rival in fertility the best alluvial lands on the banks of the northern rivers. In general the soil in the north is heavy and best adapted for corn; in the south, light and best fitted for vines. The best soil is in the central section, between the mountains and the sandy plains.

6. *Religion.* All religions are professed in Germany without restriction. Rather more than one half of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics, and above two fifths are Protestants. The Lutherans and Calvinists have been united in many places into one church, which takes the name of the Evangelical church. There are some Mennonites, and Moravians or Herrnhutters. The Jews in Germany are about 300,000.

7. *Government.* The German confederacy was formed in 1815, to protect the independence and secure the tranquillity of the states, which entered into it. Thirty-six monarchical states, and four republics or Free Cities were the parties to the federal act. The organ of the confederacy is the diet composed of the plenipotentiaries of the sovereign members; it is constituted in two different forms. 1. The Plenum or general assembly, in which each member has at least one vote, and the great powers have several; Austria, Prussia, Bavaria, Saxony, Hanover, and Wurtemberg have each four votes; Baden, Hesse-Darmstadt, Hesse-Cassel, Denmark (for Holstein and Lauenburg), and the Netherlands (for Luxemburg), each three; Brunswick Mecklenburg-Schwerin, and Nassau each two, and the others, one each,* making

* Kniphausen, however, is joined with Oldenburg, aud Reuss-Schleitz with Reuss-Lobenstein in voting.

71 votes. 2. The ordinary diet is the other form of the assembly; in this there are but 17 votes, the principal powers (the eleven first named above) having each one vote, and the others voting collectively. This body discusses all questions, and proposes them for adoption to the plenum, executes its decrees, and in general manages the affairs of the confederacy. The general assembly decides upon the propositions of the ordinary diet, makes war and peace, &c.

8. *Army.* The army of the confederation consists of 300,000 men, each state furnishing a contingent of troops, proportionate to its population. There are several cities considered as federal fortresses; these are Luxemburg, Mayence, Landau, Ulm, &c.

9. *Inhabitants.* Nearly all the inhabitants of the confederacy are Germans, or descendants of the old Teutonic tribes, who have occupied the country ever since any thing is known of its history. They call themselves *Deutschen*, and their country *Deutschland.* The language is various dialects of the German; that of the cultivated classes and of literature is the High German, which is nowhere spoken in its purity by the people. Various dialects of Low German are spoken in the northern districts. The Sclavonic inhabitants are chiefly in the German provinces of Austria, and Prussia.

The Germans are characterised by habits of industry, by great integrity and fidelity, by perseverance, and firmness of purpose, and by ingenuity and intelligence; to them we are indebted for the invention of gunpowder, of printing, of watches, &c., and the religious reformation was the work of a German monk. The lower classes are slow to adopt new modes of living, and they are deficient in enterprise, but the learned men of Germany are distinguished for their liberality of sentiment, their eagerness for novelty, and keenness of research. The nation is in a high degree imaginative, and full of sensibility to the impressions of the beautiful and the grand in nature and art.

In person the Germans are robust, and hardy, and they have very generally light hair and blue eyes.

The Germans of the south are in general less favorably distinguished for morality and intelligence than those of the north, and much less has been done in the former section towards enlightening the great mass of the people; yet there are many exceptions to this remark. In many quarters of the country the moral condition of the peasantry is very miserable; ignorant, superstitious, dull, indolent, and dirty in their habits, and slovenly in their mode of cultivation, they still bear the traces of their recent servitude.

In Tyrol, Stiria, Carinthia, and the other mountainous tracts of the south, the manners of the inhabitants are very primitive. Moderate in their desires, and content with what their lands and cattle furnish them, they are frugal and cheerful, but ignorant and superstitious. The Tyrolese are accustomed like the Savoyards to wander abroad, peddling small wares, but they return home to enjoy their savings and their gains.

The Austrians, properly so called, are industrious and orderly, and the number of criminal offences committed among them is very small. A striking feature in their character is their general good humor, a habitual content and cheerfulness; they are fond of amusements, and excel particularly in music. But blindly attached to old usages, and averse from change, their agriculture and manufactures are backward,

and their condition stationary. Though by no means destitute of ingenuity and invention, they are much behind the French and English in the mechanic arts.

The Bavarians have many of the same traits of character, but the Bavarian peasantry are not in general so industrious, and there is a prevailing laxity of morals among all classes. Much improvement has, however, recently been made in the intellectual and moral condition of the nation by the more general diffusion of the means of education, and more liberal maxims of government.

In the north the Saxons are characterised by industry, intelligence, and honesty; but the peasants in Saxony are oppressed with taxes, and excluded from the mechanical trades, which are reserved to the citizens, or inhabitants of towns, not noble. The nobility enjoys many exemptions and some feudal privileges, and in some districts the peasantry are still in a state of bondage.

The Hessians are distinguished by their robust figure and military air, they are brave and frank, but phlegmatic and slow. The Hessians have taken part as mercenaries in most of the wars of Europe, and 12,000 of them were kept in pay by the British in our revolutionary war. This system of hiring out the inhabitants as troops, has proved injurious to the industry and general improvement of the state.

The lower classes dress in the manner the most convenient for their occupations, and without any very distinguishing peculiarities: the higher classes follow English and French fashions. Caps are nearly universal with the men: they are made of cloth with low crowns two or three inches only in height, and have a small projection over the eyes. The female peasants and domestics wear on holidays, gaudy caps of gold stuffs, and those who are too poor to wear these, adorn their heads and arms with a few flowers.

Many of the amusements are those which are common in England and France. The favorite active sport is the chase of the wild boar, and although the game privileges may be, as in England, distinct from the soil, yet all classes are permitted to attend the prince in the chase, but not otherwise to engage in the sport. Hares are exceedingly numerous, and they are hunted, not with grey-hounds, but with peasants. These form a large circle, and with great vociferation close by degrees upon a centre, driving before them the hares, which the hunters shoot down in great numbers. But dancing is the national amusement, and it is pursued with more enthusiasm than in France. The waltz is the national dance, and it is introduced into most of the foreign figures that prevail in Germany.

10. *Education.* In the means of education, the north of Germany far surpasses the south. The Protestant states are more enlightened than the Catholic, and in Saxony there is hardly a peasant that cannot read and write. In Prussia, Bavaria, &c., elementary schools are numerous. The gymnasiums of the north of Germany are celebrated; they are schools preparatory to the universities; but the studies pursued in them are equal to those of the universities in some countries. The gymnastic exercises are pursued with ardor in some, though in the most they are discontinued. The universities of Germany are the best in the world. They have students from every European nation, and from America. Those of Berlin, Gœttingen, Jena, Halle, Bonn, and Leipsic, are celebrated. The instructions are given in a great measure

by lectures, and one professor often lectures on several subjects. The libraries are the best and most extensive in the world, and contain all that is valuable in ancient or modern science. There are upwards of 20 universities in Germany, and 150 public libraries, with five million volumes. There are no less than 10,000 authors, producing annually from 4,000 to 5,000 books.

CIX. THE EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA.

1. *Boundaries.* The Austrian Empire is bounded on the N. by Bavaria, Saxony, Prussia, and Poland; on the E. by Russia and the principality of Moldavia; on the S. by Walachia, Servia, the Ottoman Empire, the Adriatic, and the Po; and on the W. by Sardinia, Switzerland, and Bavaria. It extends from 42° to 51° N. Lat., and from 8° to 26° E. Lon., having an area of 260,000 square miles, with 33,500,000 inhabitants.*

2. *Mountains.* Austria is traversed in different directions by numerous chains of the great Alpine and Carpathian systems of mountains. The mountainous chains to the south of the Danube belong to the former. The Rhetian Alps traverse the Tyrol; of which the Ortler, 12,850 feet high, is the loftiest summit. The Noric Alps extend across Saltzburg and Stiria to the neighborhood of Vienna; principal summit, Gross Glockner 12,775 feet high. The Carnic Alps extend from the sources of the Brenta to Villach, separating Tyrol and Carinthia from the Venetian provinces: highest summit 11,500 feet. A continuation of this chain extends to the southeast under the name of the Julian Alps.

The principal chain of the Carpathian Mountains surrounds the plains of Hungary like a semicircle, separating Hungary and Transylvania from Moldavia and Galicia, and dividing the waters of the Baltic from those of the Black Sea; they terminate at Orsova on the Danube. None of their summits exceeds the height of 10,000 feet. A western branch of this system extends from the sources of the Oder to those of the Elster, under the general name of the Sudetic Mountains. They have an elevation of from 3,000 to 5,000 feet.

3. *Rivers.* Austria abounds in navigable rivers, which find their way to the four great seas of Europe. Those of Austrian Italy have already been described. The Danube traverses the governments of Upper and Lower Austria, and part of Hungary in an easterly direction, then turning to the south, reaches the southern frontier of the latter kingdom, and, flowing easterly, separates it from Servia, and enters the Ottoman empire at Orsova. Its principal tributaries in Austria are the Morava or Marsch, and the Theiss from the north; and the Inn, the Drave, and the Save on the south. The Elbe traverses Bohemia, and passes into Prussia; the Moldau, which flows into it below Prague, is its principal tributary. The Oder rises in the Sudetic Mountains, and passes north into Prussia. The Vistula, which rises in the Carpathian Mountains, enters Poland; and the Dniester has its source in the same mountains, but takes a contrary direction and enters Russia.

4. *Lakes.* The principal lakes are the Plattern, 45 miles long and

* This includes the Italian provinces. The description of the physical features of the empire will not extend to them, as they have been separately described in the account of Italy.

from six to ten wide, and the Neusiedle, 20 miles long by six broad, in Hungary; and the intermitting lake Zirknitz in Carniola. The last is situated amidst lofty mountains, and is left dry for several months by the loss of its waters in some subterranean passages. During that period its bed is cultivated, but after about four months, the waters rush in, and again fill the basin in the space of twenty-four hours.

5. *Climate.* The climate is various. Hungary, protected from the north winds by high mountains, lies open to the mild southern breezes. In the elevated regions of the Tyrol, Stiria, the borders of Bohemia, &c., the air is cold, but pure and elastic. In the valley of the Danube excessive heat is experienced. In Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, and Galicia the climate is for the most part mild, but in some of the mountainous districts of Bohemia, the cold is severe.

6. *Soil.* In the archduchy of Austria there is much fertile land. Hungary exhibits some extensive tracts of sandy plains, and there are also large tracts of marshy land in that kingdom, with fertile alluvial lands along the rivers. The soil of Bohemia and Moravia is generally good, and the pastures are excellent.

7. *Minerals.* The Austrian provinces are rich in mineral productions. Iron ore, tin, and copper are abundant in many parts of Bohemia, Austria, Stiria and Carinthia. Gold, silver, and copper are wrought in Hungary; the gold and silver mines of Schemnitz and Kremnitz are worked by the government, and yield annually about $400,000 worth of gold, and twice that amount in silver. Lead and quicksilver are obtained from the mines of Carinthia and Carniola. Coal has been found in various parts of the empire, but the facilities for transportation are few, and it is not much worked. Rock-salt is plentiful and the salt mines of Galicia are the greatest in Europe. This valuable mineral is found on both sides of the Carpathian Mountains from Moldavia to Suabia. There are no less than 600 mineral springs in the empire, 150 of which are in Bohemia.

8. *Divisions.* Geographers often describe Austria as divided into four great sections: The German provinces; the Polish provinces, or that part of Poland, which has been annexed to the empire; the Hungarian districts; and the Italian provinces. The political division of the empire is into 15 governments, differently denominated and regulated, and variously subdivided into circles, provinces, counties, &c. The following table contains a view of these various divisions.

German Provinces. *Governments.* 1. Upper Austria; 2. Lower Austria; 3. Tyrol; 4. Duchy of Stiria; 5. Laybach, and 6. Trieste (forming the kingdom of Illyria); 7. kingdom of Bohemia; and 8. government of Moravia and Silesia:

Polish Province. *Government.* 9. Kingdom of Galicia:

Italian Provinces. *Governments.* 10. Milan; and 11. Venice (forming the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom):

Hungarian Provinces. *Governments.* 12. Kingdom of Hungary. (comprising the kingdoms of Sclavonia and Croatia); 13. Transylvania; 14. The Military Frontiers; and 15. The kingdom of Dalmatia.

9. *Canals and Rail Roads.* The Francis canal connects the Theiss with the Danube; 60 miles in length. The canal from Vienna to Neustadt, 40 miles, is to be continued to Trieste. There are numerous other canals but none of great extent. A railroad, from Mauthausen to Budweis, connects the Elbe and Danube; 75 miles in length.

10. *Towns.* Vienna, the capital, is pleasantly situated upon the Danube, in the midst of a fertile and picturesque region. It consists of the city proper, which is small and surrounded with walls, and 34 suburbs, whose spacious streets and elegant edifices form a striking contrast with the narrow streets and mean buildings of the former. Vienna contains 18 public squares, 20 monasteries, 5 theatres, 50 churches, numerous scientific and charitable institutions, palaces, &c., and 300,000 inhabitants. The finest promenade is the Prater, on an island in the Danube, which the rich equipages, the gay crowd, the fine walks, and the various amusements combine to render unrivalled in Europe. The imperial palace is a splendid, but irregular building, containing numerous treasures of art, and a fine library of 300,000 volumes.

Many of the palaces of the nobles are magnificent and enriched with galleries of paintings and sculpture, cabinets of medals, scientific collections, &c. Among the churches are St. Stephen's, a large and noble Gothic edifice, the tower of which, 450 feet high, is one of the loftiest in Europe, and the church of the Capuchins, which contains the burial vault of the imperial family. The great hospital is remarkable for its extent, comprising seven courts, planted with trees, 111 halls, and 2000 beds, and receiving about 16,000 patients annually. The literary institutions are important; the university is one of the best in Europe, particularly for the medical department, and its library contains 110,000 volumes.

In Vienna and its environs are the greatest number of botanical gardens of any place of equal extent in the world, and several of them are unrivalled by any similar establishments. Pleasure is the great occupation of the inhabitants of Vienna. In the environs are numerous parks, and pretty towns. Schœnbrunn and Luxemburg are favorite summer residences of the emperor.

Other towns in the archduchy of Austria are Neustadt, containing 8,000 inhabitants, with flourishing manufactures, and connected with Vienna by a canal; Lintz with 20,000, containing extensive woollen manufactures, and connected with the salt-works of Gmunden by a railroad; Steyer, 10,000 inhabitants, noted for the excellence and cheapness of its cutlery, which is exported to all parts of Europe, and Saltzburg with 14,000 inhabitants, with a cathedral, archbishop's palace, several literary institutions, and manufactures.

Grætz, a well built town, and the capital of Stiria, contains a university with a rich library, and numerous other institutions for education, among which the Johanneum, or college founded by the archduke John, is the principal. Its manufactures of cotton goods, hardware, silk, &c., are extensive. Population 34,000.

Innspruck, the capital of Tyrol, with 10,000 inhabitants, contains a university and some other literary institutions. Bolzano, noted for its fairs, with 8,000 inhabitants; Trent, 10,000 inhabitants, celebrated in history as the seat of the last general council of the Catholic church (from 1545-63); and Roveredo, with 10,000 inhabitants, a busy manufacturing place, are the other principal towns of the Tyrol.

Trieste, situated upon the northern extremity of the Gulf of Venice, is the principal commercial town in the empire. Including the immediate neighborhood, with its beautiful gardens, vineyards, and country seats, it has a population of 42,000 souls. The commerce of Trieste

has rapidly increased since it has been declared a free port. In the vicinity is Aquileia, now a small village, once the centre of commerce between the northern and southern parts of the Roman empire, and a large city with 100,000 inhabitants.

Laybach, formerly capital of the duchy of Carniola, and at present of the kingdom of Illyria, has an active trade, and its manufactures are extensive. A congress of European sovereigns was held here in 1820. Population 10,000. Idria, in the same government, derives importance from its rich mines of quicksilver. Population 5,000.

Clagenfurth, a busy manufacturing town with 9,000 inhabitants, was the capital of the former duchy of Carinthia; Rovigno, with a good harbor, has an active commerce, and contains 10,000 inhabitants; Pola, in the vicinity, contains some magnificent Roman ruins, among which are a temple in good preservation, a vast amphitheatre, consisting of three stories, each having 72 arches and capable of accommodating 18,000 persons, and a beautiful triumphal arch, called the Golden Gate.

Prague, the capital of Bohemia, is a large and flourishing city, situated on both sides of the Moldau, over which there is a splendid bridge of 16 arches. It contains 48 churches, 16 monasteries, 9 synagogues, a number of elegant palaces, among which are an imperial castle, and the palace of Wallenstein, and other public buildings. It is strongly fortified with very extensive works. The university is one of the oldest, and was long one of the most celebrated in Europe; its library contains 100,000 volumes. Prague is the centre of Bohemian commerce, and the depot of the active manufacturing district in which it is situated. Population 105,000, of which 7,500 are Jews. It is celebrated in history as the residence of Huss, the Bohemian reformer, and the birth-place of his disciple Jerome.

Reichenberg with 10,000 inhabitants, a flourishing town, with extensive manufactures of cotton and woollen; Budweis, 6,000, with an active trade; Joachimsthal, 4,000, noted for its mines of silver and cobalt, and the centre of a mining district, which furnishes lead and tin; Pilsen, 8,000 inhabitants, deriving an active trade from its woollen manufactures, and the mines of iron and alum in its vicinity, and Carlsbad, Tœplitz, and Seidlitz, known for their mineral waters, are the other most important Bohemian towns.

Brunn, the capital of Moravia, is a flourishing manufacturing city, with 38,000 inhabitants. Its woollen manufactures are the most extensive in the empire. Spielberg, a fortress on a neighboring hill, is now used as a state-prison. At Austerlitz, ten miles from Brunn, Napoleon gained a brilliant victory over the Russian and Austrian forces in 1805. Olmutz, a fortified place, with 13,000 inhabitants, was for a time the prison of Lafayette.

Lemberg, the capital of Austrian Poland, or the kingdom of Galicia, is a large and well built city, with a population of 52,000 souls, among whom are 20,000 Jews. It contains a university and other literary institutions, and is the residence of Roman Catholic, Armenian, and Greek archbishops, and of a superior Rabbi. Its woollen and cotton manufactures are important, and it carries on an active trade with Russia, Turkey, &c.

Brody, the second city, and the most important commercial town of Galicia, has 20,000 inhabitants, of whom 16,000 are Jews.

Bochnia and Wieliczka, with about 6,000 inhabitants each, are important from their salt mines.

Buda, the capital of Hungary, stands upon the right bank of the Danube, opposite Pesth, with which it is connected by a bridge of boats. It contains the palace of the viceroy of Hungary, and several other public buildings. Pesth is the largest, most populous, and active city of the kingdom, and each of its four annual fairs attracts 20,000 strangers from Hungary, and other provinces of the empire, and from Turkey. It is well built, containing many elegant public edifices, and mansions of the Hungarian nobility. Its university is one of the most richly endowed on the continent. The population of the two cities is 96,000, of which 60,000 are in Pesth.

Presburg is a well built city on the Danube, with 41,000 inhabitants. It was formerly the capital of Hungary, and the Hungarian diet is still occasionally held here; it is chiefly remarkable for the great number of its institutions for education.

Debretzin is the principal town in eastern Hungary, and the chief manufacturing place in the kingdom. Population 45,000. Its four annual fairs are attended by great numbers of traders; its manufactures comprise coarse woollens, leather, pottery, soap, &c.

Theresienstadt and Ketskemet are large towns with extensive manufactures of woollens, leather, soap, &c; the former has 40,000, the latter 34,000 inhabitants.

Schemnitz with 22,000 inhabitants, and Kremnitz, with 10,000, are remarkable for their rich gold and silver mines.

Mischkolocz is a large town, with an active trade in corn, wine, and leather; in its vicinity are numerous forges, glass-works, and paper-works. Population 30,000.

Temeswar, one of the strongest fortresses in the empire, owes its commercial activity to a canal, which connects it with the Danube. Population 12,000.

Szegedin, on the Theiss, has an extensive trade, with manufactures of tobacco, soap, woollen goods, and boots. Population 32,000.

The principal towns in Transylvania are Klausenburg, the capital, containing a number of literary institutions, with 20,000 inhabitants; Hermannstadt, 18,000, and Kronstadt, 25,000, important commercial and manufacturing towns, and Karlsburg, 6,000, the centre of the richest gold and silver mines of the empire.

Zara, the capital of Dalmatia, has a good harbor, and a thriving commerce; population 5,000. Ragusa, formerly the capital of a republic, has 6,000 inhabitants.

11. *Agriculture.* Although Austria presents a great extent of good soil, agriculture is in so backward a state, that it is not highly productive. The processes and implements of husbandry are extremely imperfect. A considerable part of the country is covered with forests, which supply the inhabitants with fuel, coal being little used. There are extensive pastures in the Hungarian provinces, and natural forests, which contain vast herds of cattle in a wild state. Some of the wines of Austria are highly esteemed, but the difficulties of transportation prevents them from being largely produced for exportation. The wine of Tokay in Hungary is particularly celebrated.

12. *Manufactures.* The manufactures of Austria are extensive in the aggregate, but the operations are generally carried on upon rather

a small scale, and the Austrians have neither that perfection of finish nor that ingenious machinery, which are to be found in the workshops of western Europe. Woollen, linen, and cotton goods, paper cutlery, and hardware, leather, and glass, are the most important articles of manufacturing industry.

13. *Commerce.* Austria is unfavorably situated for foreign commerce; her northern provinces communicate with the sea only through the Elbe and the Vistula, by a long and difficult navigation; the eastern have navigable waters, which lead to countries not adapted for commercial operations, and the maritime coast on the Adriatic, although it has some good harbors, is separated from the interior by mountainous ranges, which render communication difficult. Trieste is the principal port, and displays considerable commercial activity. Fiume is the inlet to the Hungarian provinces, and Ragusa, to Dalmatia. The inland trade of Austria is active and flourishing.

14. *Religion.* The Roman Catholic religion is professed by a very great majority of the inhabitants. The adherents of the Greek church are numerous in Transylvania, the southern part of Hungary, and in Croatia, Sclavonia, and Galicia. There are many Protestants in Hungary, Galicia, and the German provinces, and some Socinians or Unitarians in Transylvania. The number of Greek Christians is about 1,500,000, that of Protestants 3,000,000, and that of Catholics 28,000,000. There are nearly 500,000 Jews, chiefly in Galicia, Moravia, Hungary, and Bohemia. All religions are tolerated in Austria. The archbishop of Vienna is the head of the Austrian church; the landed property of the church is extensive, and there are 300 abbeys, and above 500 convents in the empire.

15. *Education.* There are six universities in the empire, besides those of the Italian provinces; they are at Vienna, Prague, Pesth, Lemberg, Innspruck, and Grætz. High schools, and primary schools have also been established in some parts of the country, but in general the national education is extremely deficient. The restraints upon the press and freedom of speech, render the Austrian incurious upon many moral and political subjects which occupy the minds and pens of men in freer countries, and shut out large fields of literature from popular inquiry.

16. *Government.* The sovereign is styled the emperor of Austria, and the government, with some diversities in the different parts, is absolute in all, except in Hungary and Transylvania. In Hungary there is a diet, composed of the clergy, the nobility, deputies of the royal cities, and of the boroughs, which has the right of making laws in concurrence with the king, as the emperor is there styled, and of laying taxes. The constitution of Transylvania is similar. There are assemblies of the estates in Bohemia and Galicia, but their powers are merely nominal. In the hereditary states, as the archduchy of Austria, Stiria, Carinthia, and Carniola are called, the power of the emperor is uncontrolled, but is exercised with mildness. The Military Frontiers have entirely a military administration, and in fact are nothing more than a vast military colony, under the immediate management of the minister of war. They consist of a narrow tract extending along the northern frontiers of Turkey and the southern boundary of Hungary and Transylvania, and divided into four generalats or generalships. The inhabitants enjoy the use of the land which they cultivate, on

condition of rendering certain military services, and all are, therefore, trained to military exercises. Even civil affairs are here conducted in a military form, and the magistrates have military titles. The purpose of this singular institution is to maintain a disciplined army of cultivators of the soil, always in readiness to defend the frontiers against the Turks.

17. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants of this great empire belong to several entirely distinct races. 1. The Germans form the population of the archduchy of Austria, the greater part of that of Stiria and Tyrol, and the minority in the Hungarian and Polish provinces, and in Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia. 2. The Sclavonic race, comprising nearly one half of the population, consists of several different people; these are the Tzechs or Bohemians; the Slowacs in Moravia and Hungary; the Poles in Galicia; the Wends in Stiria, Carniola, Carinthia, and Tyrol; the Croatians, Dalmatians, &c. 3. The Uralian race comprises the dominant people of Hungary and Transylvania, or the Magyars. 4. The Latin race comprises the Italians, and the Walachians of Hungary, Transylvania, and the Military Frontiers.

The Sclavonians, scattered, as we have described, over a great extent, are the most backward and ignorant part of the population. They are commonly employed in mere rustic labors, and many of them are still in a state of servitude. Thus in Bohemia and Moravia the German population conducts public affairs, transacts commercial operations, and exercises the mechanic arts, while the Sclavonians are the common laborers; and in Hungary the Magyars, who, though in general illiterate, are a spirited and intelligent race, and fond of active employments and a military life, leave the more servile kinds of labor to the Sclavonic inhabitants. The Sclavonians in fact are the conquered aborigines, who were reduced to slavery or kept in a subordinate state by their conquerors.

In the Polish provinces, where the Sclavonians form almost the whole population, they evince an aversion from mechanic arts and commerce, and the traders and dealers there, as in Poland, are mostly Jews.

18. *Revenue, Army.* In an agricultural country like Austria, the customs are small, and the revenue is principally raised by land and poll taxes. In the Hungarian states the nobility are exempt from taxes. The revenue of Austria is much smaller than those of England and France, not exceeding seventy million dollars; the debt is 320 millions. The army is composed of 271,400 men.

19. *Mines.* The salt mines of Wieliczka have been worked for six centuries, but still appear inexhaustible. They have reached the depth of 1500 feet, and have a great extent, comprising numerous long galleries, halls, chapels, &c. The salt is cut out in large blocks, which are then broken to facilitate their conveyance. In making these excavations solid masses are left at intervals, to support the roof. The brilliancy and variety of coloring displayed by the crystal salt give these mines a splendid appearance. The quicksilver mines of Idria are also remarkable for their extent. There are nine horizontal galleries, which are entered by six descending shafts; the galleries are spacious and neat, and are all arched, except when cut through the solid rock. Although well ventilated they are extremely hot and unhealthy. In 1803 the woodwork in the galleries took fire, and the

heated and sulphureous exhalations rendered it dangerous to approach them. The fire was finally extinguished only by turning the course of a stream into the mines.

20. *History.* Austria began to acquire importance in the 12th century, when it was made a duchy. In the following century the house of Hapsburg laid the foundation of the Austrian greatness. New territories were subsequently acquired, and the electoral crown of Germany was obtained by this dynasty in 1438. Austria was raised to an archduchy in 1453, and with the acquisition of Bohemia and Hungary in 1526, it was allowed the rank of a European monarchy. It was erected into an empire in 1804, and though much abridged of its territory and influence by the conquests of Napoleon, its losses were subsequently retrieved, and it is now one of the chief powers of Europe.

CX. KINGDOM OF PRUSSIA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* This kingdom is composed of two distinct portions of territory, separated by the German States. They are bounded north by the Netherlands, Hanover, Mecklenburg, and the Baltic Sea; east by Russia and Poland; south by Austria, Saxony, and several of the small German States; and west by Belgium. The northern extremity is in 55° 46′, and the southern in 49° N. lat. The eastern extremity is in 23°, and the western is 6° E. lon. The eastern division contains 88,800 and the western 18,600 square miles. Total 107,400.* Population 13,800,000.

2. *Mountains.* Some parts of the eastern division are skirted by the Hartz and Sudetic Mountains. In the western part, there are some ranges of hills. The eastern part is an immense plain, so flat towards the sea, that the coast would be exposed to inundation were it not protected by downs of sand. The rivers have so little descent to carry off their waters that they run into stagnant lakes. Forests of great extent exist in both divisions.

3. *Rivers.* The Oder rises in Moravia, and flows through the whole of eastern and southern Prussia northwesterly into the Baltic; it is 460 miles long, and for the most part is navigable. The Elbe enters Prussia from Saxony, and flows northwesterly into the North sea, at Cuxhaven, after a course of about 580 miles. The Spree, Saale, Havel, and Elster, are tributaries of the Elbe. The Pregel, Niemen, and Vistula water the northeastern part. The Vistula, which has a course of about 650 miles, flows into the Baltic by several mouths, and is navigable to Cracow. The western part is traversed from southeast to northwest by the Rhine.

4. *Coast and Bays.* Prussia has 500 miles of coast upon the Baltic, comprising the large open Gulf of Dantzic, and three Haffs or close gulfs; the Kurische Haff, which receives the Niemen, the Frische Haff at the mouth of the Vistula, and the Stettin Haff at the mouth of the Oder. The lakes are very numerous, but small.

5. *Islands.* On the coast of Pomerania, in the Baltic, is the island

* The canton of Neufchatel also acknowledges the sovereignty of the king of Prussia; but this is in his own right, and not as king of Prussia, and it forms a separate state.

of Rugen, the largest belonging to Germany. It contains 370 square miles, and is partly covered with a forest of beech trees. Many parts of it are fertile. It has 28,150 inhabitants. The chief town is Bergen, with a population of 2,200. Several small islands are scattered around it.

6. *Climate.* The climate is in general temperate and healthy, though varying much in the different provinces. Along the Baltic it is cold, damp, and variable. In the interior it is much more agreeable.

7. *Soil.* In the eastern part there is little fertile land, except strips of low marshy territory along the coast and rivers. The remainder is sandy and overgrown with heath. In the western part the soil is much superior: yet here are many tracts that are stony and unproductive.

8. *Minerals.* The mountainous parts contain iron, copper, lead, and silver. Salt is obtained from springs in Prussian Saxony. Eastern Prussia is the only country of Europe which produces in any abundance the remarkable substance called amber; naturalists are yet ignorant of its origin, and it is uncertain whether it should be ranked among vegetable, mineral, or animal productions. It is found on the shores of the Baltic, thrown upon the beach by the strong northeasterly gales. Sometimes it is found in sand hills near the sea, in regular strata, which are worked as in a mine. It is also found in the interior, but in small pieces and to a trifling amount.

9. *Divisions.* The Prussian Monarchy is divided into eight provinces, which are subdivided into 25 governments and 328 circles. Two of the provinces are in the western, and the remainder in the eastern section.

Provinces.	
Prussia	Eastern Prussia.
Grand Duchy of Posen	
Saxony	
Silesia	
Pomerania	
Brandenburg	
Westphalia	Western Prussia.
Rhine	

10. *Canals.* The Bromberg canal connects the Brahe, a tributary of the Vistula, with the Netze, a tributary of the Oder; 16 miles long. The Frederic-William canal unites the Oder above Frankfort with the Spree, and the Plauen canal connects the Oder and the Havel. There are some other canals, but, as well as those above mentioned, they are of no great extent.

11. *Towns.* Berlin, the capital, situated in the midst of a sandy plain upon the Spree, is a handsome city, with spacious and regular streets, adorned with several fine squares and many elegant edifices. The royal palace is one of the most magnificent in Europe, and the arsenal is one of the largest in the world. Several palaces of the royal princes and of the nobility, and many public edifices and churches, are also handsome buildings. Some of the twenty-two squares are adorned with statues or other monuments, and Lime-street, planted with six rows of lime trees, is one of the most beautiful streets in Europe. There is a great number of literary institutions and scientific establishments, which are of a high order. The university, with its beautiful halls and excellent collections, is perhaps equal to any

in the world, and there are 5 colleges, 7 gymnasiums, and other higher schools, with upwards of 100 elementary schools. The Zoological Garden is a favorite promenade; and the Parade ground is an extensive field, used for military reviews. Population 240,000.

Potsdam, the capital of Brandenburg, situated upon the Havel, is the second royal residence. It is a handsome city, with a royal castle and many elegant edifices. Population 32,000. In its neighborhood are three royal palaces, among which that of Sans Souci is the most famous. Frankfort, on the Oder, has a thriving commerce, and 17,000 inhabitants.

Stettin, on the Oder, is a fortified town with one of the best ports in Prussia. Population 32,200. Large vessels stop at Swinemunde. Stralsund, in this vicinity, is an important commercial town, 16,000 inhabitants.

Breslau, upon the Oder, capital of Silesia, is officially styled the third capital of the kingdom. Its university, with numerous scientific institutions and a valuable library, the extent of its commerce and manufactures, and its population, amounting to 90,000 souls, render it the second city in Prussia.

Posen is a large and flourishing city upon the Wartha. It is strongly fortified, and its three annual fairs render its trade brisk. Population 28,500.

Kœnigsberg, near the mouth of the Pregel, is a large city with straight and spacious streets, and 70,000 inhabitants. It carries on an active commerce, and it contains a university, observatory, several gymnasiums, &c. Its port is Pillau, at which the largest vessels stop, as there is not sufficient depth of water in the Frische Haff.

Dàntzic, formerly the capital of a republic, is the principal commercial port of Prussia, being the outlet for the products of Poland. It is beautifully situated, but badly built, and is one of the chief Prussian fortresses. Population 63,000.

The other most important towns in this part of the country are Elbing, a manufacturing and commercial place, with 20,000 inhabitants; Thorn, the birth-place of Copernicus, 11,000 inhabitants; and Tilsit, with a population of 12,000.

Magdeburg, the capital of Saxony, is one of strongest fortresses in Europe, and is a commercial place of some importance. Population 51,000.

The other principal towns of this province, are Halle, important from its salt-works, its manufactures, its book-trade, and its celebrated university, with 26,000 inhabitants; Halberstadt, with an active trade, and a magnificent cathedral, 16,000 inhabitants; and Erfurt, noted for its literary establishments, its flourishing commerce and its strong works, and containing 25,000 inhabitants.

Munster, capital of Westphalia, is interesting from its historical associations. The peace of Westphalia, 1648, was signed in the council-house of Munster. Population 18,000.

Cologne, on the Rhine, the capital of the province of the Rhine, is a strongly fortified, commercial, and manufacturing city. Its cathedral is one of the finest in Germany. Population 65,500. In the neighborhood are Dusseldorf with extensive manufactures, 28,800 inhabitants; Elberfeld, which has lately been rendered one of the most flourishing towns of Germany by its manufactures of wool, silk, cot-

ton, &c., and its brisk trade, 30,000 inhabitants; Barmen, adjoining the latter, with 20,000 inhabitants, engaged in the same manufactures, and Bonn, noted for its university, with 12,000 inhabitants.

Coblentz, at the junction of the Moselle with the Rhine, is chiefly remarkable for its immense military works, designed to render it the bulwark of Germany on the side of France. Population 15,000.

Aix-la-Chapelle, an ancient city, pleasantly situated between the Rhine and the Meuse, has long been a place of historical interest, and the mineral waters in its vicinity have for centuries been much resorted to. It was the favorite residence of Charlemagne, who built the celebrated minster. The old town house, in which 55 German emperors were crowned, is also an interesting object. The important treaty of peace called the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, was concluded here in 1748, and in 1818 a congress of the great powers was held in this city. The inhabitants are actively engaged in manufactures of cotton and woollen goods, watches, and jewelry, and carry on a brisk trade. Population 37,000.

In the neighborhood is Treves with 15,500 inhabitants, which contains many remains of its former splendor, and a celebrated cathedral and church of Our Lady. The Roman bridge over the Moselle, and the vast structure called the Black Gate are the most remarkable monuments of antiquity.

Crefield, with 16,000 inhabitants, and Wesel, 14,000, noted for their manufactures; Saarlouis, an important fortress, and Xanten, interesting from its magnificent cathedral and numerous antiquities, are also in this section of the country.

12. *Agriculture.* In much of the eastern section the implements of husbandry are rude, and agriculture is in a backward condition; but in the western section much of the country is skilfully cultivated. The raising of cattle and sheep is the employment of many of the inhabitants; the vine is cultivated along the Rhine.

13. *Manufactures.* The principal articles of manufacturing industry are woollen, linen, and cotton goods, and hardware. Silesia and the Rhenish governments are the most extensively engaged in this branch of industry. Iron and steel wares are made largely at Berlin, Solingen, and Iserlohn. The printing-presses of Berlin and Halle are numerous and productive.

14. *Commerce.* Prussia has little maritime commerce, and but a small commercial and no military marine. Corn, provisions, cattle, the Silesian linens, the Rhenish and Moselle wines, the Westphalian hams, and amber and metallic ornaments, are the chief exports. Colonial or India goods form the bulk of the imports. The inland trade is more extensive.

15. *Religion.* Perfect religious freedom exists in Prussia. Three fifths of the inhabitants belong to the Evangelical or united Lutheran-Calvinistic church. There is a Protestant archbishop of Kœnigsberg, and there are bishops of Berlin, Stettin, and Potsdam. The Catholics are most numerous in the provinces of Posen, Westphalia, and the Rhine. There are two Catholic archbishops, of Cologne and Posen, and six bishops.

16. *Education.* There are six universities in Prussia, at Berlin, Halle, Breslau, Bonn, Kœnigsberg, and Greifswalde. Those of Berlin, Halle, and Bonn rank among the most excellent institutions of the kind

in Europe. The next inferior degree of education, called the secondary education, is liberally provided for by numerous and excellent institutions, such as gymnasiums or classical schools, real-schulen, or schools for instruction in mathematics, sciences, &c. Elementary education is afforded by upwards of 22,000 common or primary schools, to which all the subjects are required by law to send their children, after they reach a certain age. On the whole there is no country where the system of public education is so extensive and complete as in Prussia.

17. *Government, Army.* The Government is an absolute monarchy; the revenue is about 35 million dollars; the public debt 140 millions. The military is composed of the regular troops, and the militia or landwehr. The former amounts to 162,000 men; the latter to 360,000. Every subject is required to serve three years in the standing army, between the 17th and 23d year of his age, with the exception of those who have received a certain education; these serve but one year. After this term of service every person belongs till his 30th year to the first class of the landwehr, which is drilled every Sunday, and is in active field service for the space of three weeks once a year. The second class of landwehr, composed of those above 30, is exempt from further duty except in war. Thus the whole nation is essentially military, and Prussia has been called by a late traveller 'the classic land of barracks and schools.'

18. *Inhabitants.* Five sixths of the whole Prussian population are Germans. In the provinces of Prussia and Posen, the Sclavonic race is numerous, comprising Poles, Lithuanians, &c. The Wends in the province of Brandenburg are likewise Sclavonians. The Jews are numerous in Posen, and there are some French on the western frontiers of the province of the Rhine. The Germans of Prussia are industrious, and orderly, but though well educated, the lower orders are without that civil and political freedom which alone can bring their knowledge and talents into activity.

The Sclavonic nations are very much behind the Germans in the useful arts, intelligence, foresight, and the comforts of life, and even when surrounded by a German population, obstinately adhere to their own language and customs.

19. *History.* The present kingdom of Prussia has been formed by various conquests since the beginning of the 18th century, when it first assumed the rank of a kingdom. Frederic William I, who reigned from 1713 to 1740, laid the foundation of the military power of Prussia. His son and successor Frederic II, called the Great, augmented his territory by the conquest of Silesia, and the partition of Poland, and left the kingdom with a high political influence in Europe. The battle of Jena, in 1806, threw the whole kingdom into the hands of Napoleon. From this time it was little more than a dependancy of the French empire till the Russian campaign. After the fall of Napoleon, the kingdom was established upon its present footing, with great accessions of territory, and it is now the fifth of the great European powers.

CXI. THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS.

1. *Boundaries and Population.* The Netherlands are bounded north and west by the German Ocean, east by Hanover and Prussia, and south by Belgium. Area 11,500 square miles; population 2,560,000.

2. *Rivers.* The Rhine enters the country from Germany, and divides into two branches; the southern, or Waal, joins the Meuse; the northern sends off a branch, under the name of the Yssel, into the Zuyder Zee, another called the Leck to the Meuse, a third called the Vecht into the Zuyder Zee, and after a course of 850 miles, enters the North Sea, below Leyden, a feeble stream.

The Meuse or Maese rises in France, and flowing through Belgium, empties itself by two principal branches into the North Sea. The Scheldt enters the Netherlands from Belgium, and divides into two principal branches, which carry its waters into the North Sea.

3. *Seas and Lakes.* The Zuyder Zee, is a large inland bay in the northern part, 60 miles in extent. The Sea of Harlem is a lake, 14 miles in length, to the west of the Zuyder Zee, and communicating with it by the river Wye, which passes by Amsterdam. There are many small lakes in the northern province of Friesland.

4. *Islands.* A group of islands lies on the western coast, in the channels between which the waters of the Rhine, Maese, and Scheldt find their way to the sea. The largest are Beierland, North and South Beveland, Walcheren, &c. At the mouth of the Zuyder Zee are the islands of Texel, Vlieland, Ameland, &c.

5. *Shores and Dikes.* The shores are remarkably flat and low, and a great part of the country would be laid under water by the tides, were it not for the enormous dikes erected along the coast. These dikes are mostly 30 feet in height and 70 broad, at the bottom. They are built of clay, faced on the land side with wood and stone, and toward the sea with rushes and sea weed. The provinces of Holland and Guelderland are also exposed to river inundations, particularly of the Rhine and Meuse, and here levees or river-dikes are necessary to protect the country behind them. Both the sea and river-dikes are not unfrequently broken through, and the consequences are most disastrous.

6. *Climate.* The number of lakes, rivers, and canals in Holland, generates a cold and damp air. Chilling northeasterly winds prevail during winter, and the Zuyder Zee is frozen for several months. The weather is subject to sudden changes, and the climate on the whole is insalubrious: few of the Dutch live to a great age.

7. *Soil.* The soil is generally a sandy loam, sometimes interspersed with tracts of clay, but more frequently with extensive districts of sand. Peat bogs are common.

8. *Face of the Country.* The whole country is low and flat, and a great part of the territory is below the level of the sea. In some places low marshy tracts or shallow lakes have been drained, and their former beds are fenced round with dikes; these spots are called by the inhabitants *polders*. As there is a constant filtration of water from the sea and rivers through the dikes, and there is no natural outlet for that which falls in rain, it becomes necessary to keep these low tracts clear by artificial means. For this purpose pumps, moved by windmills, are

used in great numbers, and the water is poured out, as from a leaky ship, into the canals and rivers.

9. *Divisions.* This kingdom consists of 10 provinces; North Holland, South Holland, Zeeland, Utrecht, Guelderland, Overyssel, Drenthe, Groningen, Friesland, and North Brabant, and the German grand duchy of Luxemburg.

10. *Canals.* Canals are as numerous in Holland as roads in other countries, and the country is so level that they scarcely need a lock in their construction. Some of them are as old as the 10th century. The most noted is the Great Canal, 50 miles in length, from Amsterdam to the Helder. It is 124 feet wide at the surface, and 21 feet deep. It has two tide locks at the extremities, and two sluices with flood gates in the intermediate space. The width is sufficient to allow two frigates to pass each other. This canal was begun in 1819, and completed in 1825. It is highly convenient for vessels sailing from Amsterdam, which otherwise are liable to be detained by head winds for several weeks.

11. *Towns.* Hague, the capital of the kingdom, situated not far from the sea, and intersected by numerous canals, is one of the best built cities of Europe. It contains the royal palace, the house of the States-General, numerous private palaces, &c. Population 56,000. In the neighborhood is the castle of Ryswick, where was concluded the celebrated treaty of 1697.

Amsterdam, the principal city of the kingdom, and one of the chief commercial places of Europe, is a well built town upon the Amstel. It is divided by that river into two parts, and intersected by numerous canals, which form 90 islets, communicating with each other by 280 bridges. The streets mostly border on the canals, and are well paved; several of them are remarkable for their rich display of shops, filled with the productions of all parts of the world, and the houses are gaily painted of different colors. The city contains many literary institutions, scientific establishments, and collections of art; among the public edifices, the stadt-house, built upon 13,600 piles, and nearly 300 feet long, is the most magnificent. Amsterdam, once the queen of the ocean, and the centre of the commerce of the world, is still important from the great wealth of its mercantile houses, and the extent of its commercial operations. Its fine quays along the river Y or Wye, which forms its port, its vast naval magazines, and ship-yards, and the industry of its inhabitants, together with its population of 200,000 souls, attest its former splendor and present prosperity.

Rotterdam, the second city of the Netherlands, stands upon the Meuse, which here bears the name of Merwe. It is a place of great commercial activity, and its numerous canals are navigable by large ships. Population 66,000.

Harlem, with 21,000 inhabitants, is noted for its bleacheries, cotton and silk manufactures, type-founderies, and particularly for its gardens, in which are raised an immense number of flowers, forming an important branch of trade. Harlem disputes with Mentz the honor of the invention of printing. The town house, one of the handsomest in the country, the celebrated organ with 8,000 pipes, and the many scientific and literary institutions and collections, deserve to be noticed.

Leyden, upon the Rhine, contains a celebrated university long one of the most famous in Europe, and its scientific establishments are

numerous and important. Its manufactures, particularly of salt, are extensive. Population 30,000.

Utrecht is also distinguished for its university, and its manufactures. Population 43,000. Here was concluded the important peace of Utrecht, 1713, which placed England at the head of the European powers.

Groningen is the principal place in the northern part of the kingdom. It is a flourishing and industrious town, and contains a university. Population 30,000.

Leuwarden, the capital of Friesland, with 20,900 inhabitants, and Bois-le-Duc or Hertogenbosch, the capital of North Brabant, and a strongly fortified town with 20,500, are important trading and manufacturing places.

Dort or Dordrecht, 20,000 inhabitants, has an active commerce, and is noted in history for the Protestant synod held there.

Delft, 13,000 inhabitants, gives its name to a sort of earthern-ware made there in great quantities; the celebrated Grotius was born there.

Middleburg, the capital of Zeeland, with 15,000 inhabitants; Flushing, noted for its excellent harbor, its fortifications and its vast ship-yards, with 5,000 inhabitants; Breda an important frontier fortress; Schiedam, 10,000 inhabitants, and Nimeguen 15,000, are important towns.

The small town of Texel, on the island of the same name, is an important naval station.

The German province of Luxemburg, which lies to the south of Belgium, belongs partly to the king of the Netherlands. It contains few considerable towns, the largest, Luxemburg, having a population of 10,000 inhabitants. It is one of the strongest places in Europe, and is one of the fortresses of the German confederation.

12. *Agriculture.* The Dutch, by unwearied industry, have conquered every disadvantage of climate, soil, and territory. The humidity and coldness of the air are unfavorable to the culture of corn; the water is equally bad; the soil, by nature produces hardly any thing except peat, and the very possession of the territory is disputed by the sea. Yet the labors of the patient inhabitants have converted their boggy, insignificant territory into one of the richest spots in Europe. The corn raised is insufficient for home consumption, but the products of the dairy are abundant. By draining the bogs and marshes, excellent meadows are created, upon which great numbers of cattle fatten to a vast size.

13. *Commerce.* Holland became at an early period, a maritime power, and established settlements in various parts of the globe. The manufacturing industry of the country was one great support of its commerce, and the linens, silks, and woollens of Holland were spread over all Europe. The political revolutions of modern times have been ruinous to the Dutch commerce, yet the trade is still considerable and extends to all parts of the world. Vast floats of timber are received by the Rhine from Switzerland and Germany.

14. *Manufactures.* The manufactures of Holland have been greatly checked by the rivalship of the English. Before the French revolution there was scarcely a manufacture which the Dutch did not carry on. In this they were assisted by the populousness of the country, the cheapness of labor, and above all, by the water carriage, which gives an immense facility to all the operations of trade and industry. The manufactures are still considerable, and consist of woollen, linen, silk, cotton,

tobacco, snuff, pipes, leather, &c. The distillation of gin is largely carried on.

15. *Religion.* Nearly three fifths of the inhabitants are Protestants, and the majority belong to the Calvinistic or Dutch Reformed church. There are about 50,000 Jews, and some Mennonites, and nearly two fifths of the population are Roman Catholics.

16. *Education.* There are three Dutch universities at Leyden, Groningen and Utrecht, and the lower degrees of education are well provided for by high schools, and numerous elementary schools.

17. *Government.* The government is a constitutional monarchy; the crown is hereditary in the house of Nassau-Orange. The two legislative chambers are styled the States General; the upper house is composed of members nominated by the king for life, like the chamber of peers in France, and the lower house consists of deputies chosen by the provincial estates, or local assemblies of the three orders or estates of the realm; viz. the nobility, the citizens, and the landholders.

18. *Colonies.* The Dutch colonies though less extensive than formerly, are still important, comprising a population of nearly ten millions. They are the islands of Curaçao, and St. Eustatia, and part of St. Martins, with Surinam on the coast of Guiana, in America; a number of forts and factories on the coasts of the Gulf of Guinea, in Africa; and the Islands of Java, Sumatra, Borneo, Celebes, Timor, the Moluccas, &c., in Oceania.

19. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants belong to the Low German stock, comprising three distinct people, the Dutch, Frisians, and Flemings, speaking distinct dialects. The Frisians are not numerous, and are found only in Friesland, and the neighboring isles; they are hospitable, simple in their manners, with less commercial enterprise than the Dutch, and more attached to the primitive employments of agriculture and fishing.

The Dutch are a robust, laborious, and hardy people, of a phlegmatic temperament, rarely and with difficulty roused, but when excited ungovernably violent. Their industry is concentrated with unwearied perseverance and coolness upon its object. Though cautious, reserved, and even mistrustful, the Hollander is free from duplicity, honest in his dealings, and sincere and steady in his attachments. The nation is almost superstitiously neat and frugal.

There is much wealth among the upper classes, but it is always a Dutchman's passion to accumulate. Among the lower classes there is a great deal of poverty, and their food is often miserably meagre. Smoking is a general habit and is carried to great excess; even the females of the lower class are addicted to it.

Though slow and cautious the Dutch are an enterprising people; they were once the masters of the ocean, and of a vast colonial empire, and they were the first to penetrate the frozen recesses of the northern seas in the prosecution of the whale fishery. Though frugal, they are liberal in their public establishments of learning and charity, and in religious matters they are free from bigotry.

The roads are not more numerous than the canals, and a general method of travelling is, therefore, by the *trekschuyt*, or drag-boat; this is ten feet wide, and fifty long; and in shape it resembles the common representations of Noah's ark. The rate of travelling is three miles an hour, and is so invariable, that distances are reckoned by hours, and not

by miles. When frozen, the canals are travelled over by sleighs and skates. All persons skate; the peasant girl skates to market with her merchandise on her head, the senator to his assembly, and the clergyman to his church.

There is nothing in Holland which makes a more agreeable impression on the traveller, than the number and size of the villages and towns; the former are populous, and lie scattered along the route at the distance of two or three miles from each other, pleasantly diversifying the dead level of the plains which surround the treckshuyt. The towns are connected by canals and level roads, which are neatly paved with brick, and planted with trees.

20. *History.* In the 15th century the 17 provinces of the Netherlands, or, as the name signifies, the Low Countries, belonged to the dukes of Burgundy, but passed by marriage into the hands of the Spanish branch of the house of Austria. The attempt of Philip II, king of Spain, to crush the Protestant religion in the Low Countries, gave rise to a revolt of those provinces, and after a long and heroic struggle, the seven northern provinces achieved their independence. In 1581 they renounced their allegiance to Philip, and formed the republic of the United Provinces of the Netherlands, often simply called Holland from the name of the most extensive and powerful province. The war of independence was continued, however, with interruptions, until the peace of Westphalia in 1648. With liberty came industry, foreign commerce, wealth, and power, and during the 17th century Holland was one of the first European states. After the French revolution, the Netherlands were conquered by France, and in 1810 incorporated with the French empire. On the fall of Napoleon in 1815 the Belgic and Dutch Netherlands were united together as an independent kingdom, under the Dutch stadtholder, but in 1830, the former provinces revolted, and now form the kingdom of Belgium.

CXII. KINGDOM OF BELGIUM.

1. *Boundaries and Population.* Belgium is bounded north by the kingdom of the Netherlands; east by Prussia and Luxemburg; south by France, and west by the North Sea. Area 12,500 square miles; population 3,800,000.

2. *Surface and Soil.* The face of the country is mostly level; there are some low hills in the southeastern, and some elevated forest tracts in the central parts. The soil in the northeast is sandy, but in general it is highly productive. The climate on the coast resembles that of the Netherlands, but in the interior the air is dryer and more healthy.

3. *Rivers and Canals.* The Scheldt, a wide and deep river, enters this country from France, and passing by Antwerp and Ghent, runs into the German Ocean. The Meuse passes through the eastern provinces into the Netherlands. The principal canals are the Northern Canal, which unites the Scheldt at Antwerp with the Meuse at Venloo, and is continued through the Prussian province of the Rhine to Neuss on that river; the Ostend canal, from that city through Bruges to Ghent; the Dunkirk and Bruges canal, connecting with the former, and the Brussels canal, from Brussels to Antwerp.

4. *Divisions.* Belgium comprises eight provinces, or that part of the Netherlands, formerly known as the Austrian Low Countries. These are South Brabant, Antwerp, East Flanders, West Flanders, Hainaut, Namur, Liege, and Limburg.

5. *Towns.* Brussels, the capital, stands on both sides of the little river Senne, flowing into the Scheldt. It is partly situated on a rising ground, and makes a fine appearance at a distance. The walls have been demolished, and the space formed into a handsome public walk planted with trees. The suburbs are extensive, and there are many neighboring villages joined to the city by long avenues. The lower part of the town consists of narrow streets and old houses. The upper part is modern and regular, with fine buildings and a beautiful park laid out in large regular walks, shaded with trees and surrounded by palaces, public offices, and elegant private houses. Public fountains are interspersed throughout the city, and a large canal here leaves the river. There are many fine squares and palaces, and a public library of 100,000 volumes. Half a league from the city is the splendid palace of Schoonenburg. Brussels is distinguished for its manufactures of laces, carpets, tapestry, woollen and cotton cloths, silk stockings, gold and silver lace, and earthen ware. Population 100,000.

Antwerp, on the Scheldt, is a large and well built city, surrounded by a wall with carriage roads on the top planted with rows of trees. The city is built in the form of a semicircle, and is intersected by canals. The cathedral is one of the finest Gothic structures in the world, and its beautiful spire is 441 feet high. The Stadthouse and Exchange are noble edifices. The harbor is deep and capacious. In the height of its prosperity, Antwerp was one of the most flourishing and wealthy commercial cities in the world, and contained 200,000 inhabitants, but its commerce has greatly declined. The inhabitants carry on some manufactures. Population 65,000.

Ghent stands at the confluence of three rivers with the Scheldt, and is 7 miles in compass, but contains within its walls many fields and unoccupied grounds. Many of its canals are bordered with quays planted with rows of trees. The houses are large, but heavy and inelegant: here are a fine Gothic cathedral and a university. Ghent has manufactures of fine lace, cotton, linen, woollen, silk, paper, and leather: the trade of the city has lately increased. Population 82,000. Its citadel is one of the largest in Europe.

Bruges, 8 miles from the sea in a fertile plain, communicates with the sea and the towns in the interior by canals. It was formerly one of the great commercial marts of the world, but is now much declined; yet its commerce, manufactures, and extensive ship-yards render it still important. Population 36,000.

Ostend, twelve miles west of Bruges, is one of the most important seaports in the country: regular packets sail from this place to England several times a week, and it has a great trade in the exportation of grain and other products. Population 10,554.

Liege, on the Maese, is divided into three parts by the river, and has extensive suburbs. The houses are high, and many of the streets are narrow, crooked, and gloomy. Most of the inhabitants are engaged in manufactures and trade. Iron, coal, and alum abound in the neighborhood, and afford occupation for all the industry of the place. The manufactures consist of iron, fire-arms, clock-work, nails, &c.

Population 54,000. Liege contains a university, and numerous institutions of education and learned societies.

Tournay, the principal manufacturing town in the kingdom, is a flourishing place with 33,000 inhabitants; carpets, camlets, and porcelain are among the principal products of its industry.

Mons, the capital of Hainaut, is noted for the extensive coal mines in its neighborhood. Population 20,000.

Louvain, with 25,000 inhabitants, is an active manufacturing town, with a celebrated university.

Namur, capital of the province of the same name, is rendered important by its manufactures of cutlery, leather, and earthern ware, its extensive fortifications, and its population of 19,000 souls.

Malines or Mechlin, with 18,000 inhabitants, Ypres, 15,000, and Courtray 16,000, are among the other most considerable towns.

Waterloo, near Brussels, is a small village, near which the fate of Europe was decided in 1815.

Maestricht, an important town in the Belgic province of Limburg, with 21,000 inhabitants, belongs to the kingdom of the Netherlands.

6. *Agriculture.* The industry of the Belgic cultivator is chiefly directed to tillage, and corn is raised in sufficient quantities for exportation. The practice of agriculture has been carried to a high degree of improvement in these provinces.

7. *Commerce and Manufactures.* In the fourteenth century the Flemish were one of the most commercial and manufacturing people of Europe. Bruges, and, afterwards, Antwerp, were the centres of an extensive commerce, which finally passed mostly into the hands of the Dutch. The manufactures of Belgium are highly valuable and various. The linens of Flanders, the lace of Brussels and Mechlin, the printed cottons of Ghent and Brussels, the woollens of Verviers and Mechlin, the smoking pipes of Gonda, and the cutlery and hardware of Namur and Liege, are some of the products of Belgian industry.

8. *Religion and Education.* The Belgians are mostly Catholics, the number of Protestants not exceeding 10,000. There are three universities, and the provision for general education is extensive.

9. *Government.* The form of government is monarchical, and the power of the king is limited by the constitution. There are two legislative chambers, both elected by the citizens paying a certain tax; the senate is chosen for the term of eight, and the house of representatives for four years.

10. *Inhabitants.* The Belgians are in part Flemings of German origin, and in part Walloons, of the Latin race, and closely allied to the French. The former resemble the Dutch in their character and manners, the latter are more like the French. The language of the higher classes is French, of the lower classes Flemish, a dialect of the Low German, or the Walloon dialects, a sort of rustic French.

11. *History.* Belgium was erected into an independent kingdom in 1830, and Leopold, prince of Saxe-Coburg, was chosen the first ruler of the new monarchy. The heir apparent of the crown bears the title of duke of Brabant.*

* Luxemburg and Limburg are at present divided between Belgium and the Netherlands, the claims of the two powers not being yet definitively settled.

CXIII. DENMARK.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Denmark is a peninsula, divided on the north from Norway by the Scagerac, and from Sweden on the east by the Sound; it is bounded on the south by Germany and the Baltic; and the German sea divides it from Great Britain on the west. Including the insular portion it lies between 53° 21′ and 57° 42′ N. Lat., and 8° and 12° 30′ E. Lon. Its length from north to south is nearly 300 miles, and its breadth 100. Area 22,000 square miles; population 2,000,000.

2. *Rivers.* The most considerable river is the Eyder, which, rising near the Baltic, runs westward, and after a course of 56 miles, falls into the German sea at Tonningen. The other rivers are numerous, but inconsiderable.

3. *Lakes.* There are above 400 lakes, but none of any magnitude. That of Ploen, in Holstein, is one of the largest, and does not exceed 10 miles in circumference.

4. *Islands.* The islands in the Baltic are the most fertile and populous parts of the kingdom, and of these Zeeland is the largest. It is generally flat, and, except in a small part of the coast, very little elevated above the level of the sea. It contains 2,800 square miles. Population 360,000. Funen, the next in importance, is separated from Zeeland by the strait, called the Great Belt; and is about 50 miles long and 40 broad. Odensee is the capital. The island of Bornholm, surrounded by rocks highly dangerous to navigators, contains 7 towns. Langeland lies between Funen and Laaland; Laaland has a considerable trade in grain; the isle of Falster is to the east of Laaland.

5. *Bays, Straits, &c.* The coasts of Denmark are indented by numerous branches of the sea, called fiords, or firths, the principal of which is called the Lymfiord. The Sound, or Oresund, one of the three straits which connect the Cattegat and Baltic, is the most frequented strait in the world.

6. *Climate.* The vicinity of the sea renders the air more humid and temperate than in the interior of the continent in the same latitude. The sky is often obscured by fogs, and rain falls at least one third of the whole number of days in the year. The summer is often oppressively warm, it begins in June, and ends with September.

7. *Soil and Surface.* The prevailing soil is sandy. In some parts it consists of a very rich mould, of which the component substances are marl and a bituminous matter. Marshes are found everywhere. Some fuller's earth, alum, and vitriol found in Jutland, and porcelain clay obtained in the island of Bornholm, constitute the whole of the mineral productions of Denmark. The general surface of Denmark is level, with slight undulations. The coasts are in some parts steep and bold; but usually low and sandy. Towards the west, where the Jutland peninsula terminates, the aspect of the country is exceedingly barren and desolate.

8. *Divisions.* Denmark is divided into three parts, the first comprehending the kingdom of Denmark Proper; the second the three duchies of Sleswick, Holstein, and Lauenburg, which belong to the German confederation; and the third embracing the Faroe Islands,

which are considered as foreign colonies. The kingdom of Denmark consists of the peninsula of Jutland, and the islands contiguous.

9. *Canals.* By the canal of Kiel, a communication is maintained between the German Ocean and the Baltic. The canal of Steckenitz, unites the Elbe with the Baltic. The canal of Odensee unites Odensee with the sea.

10. *Towns.* Copenhagen, called by the Danes Kiobenhavn, the metropolis of the Danish dominions, is situated on a low and marshy promontory on the east side of the island of Zeeland. Its harbor is excellent, and its quays and dock-yards extensive. The regularity of its streets, the beauty of its squares, and the great number of its elegant buildings render Copenhagen one of the handsomest cities in Europe. The royal castle of Christiansborg is a magnificent palace with a rich gallery of paintings, and a fine library of 300,000 volumes. There are three other royal palaces; and many fine palaces of the nobility. The halls of the university, the town house, and numerous other public edifices are distinguished for the beauty of their architecture. Among the churches are that of Our Lady, adorned with some pieces of statuary by Thorwaldsen, and that of the Trinity, the round tower of which, used as an observatory, can be ascended by a winding path in carriages. No city of its size surpasses Copenhagen in the number and excellence of its learned societies, its scientific establishments, and its institutions for education. The university has a good library of 100,000 volumes, and enjoys a high reputation. Copenhagen is the centre of an active commerce and of flourishing manufactures, and it contains a population of 120,000. Its vast docks and its massive and extensive fortifications are worthy of notice.

Elsinore, about twenty miles from the capital, stands on the narrowest part of the Sound; it has an excellent roadstead, and is protected by the magnificent fortress of Kronborg. Vessels passing the Sound here pay a toll to the Danes. Population 7,000.

Altona, on the Elbe, below Hamburg, is the principal place in Holstein, and the second city of the kingdom for commerce and manufactures; population 27,000

Flensborg, 16,000 inhabitants, and Sleswick, 8000, both situated on the Baltic, are the principal places in the duchy of Sleswick.

Kiel, upon a gulf of the Baltic, in Holstein, contains a university, and a royal castle, and is much resorted to for its sea-baths, and beautiful promenades. Population 8,000. Lauenburg, a small town, is important on account of the toll collected there upon vessels navigating the Elbe. Aalborg and Aarhuus, with each about 8.000 inhabitants, are the principal towns of Jutland.

11. *Colonies.* The Faroe Islands lie between Iceland and the Shetland isles. They consist of 25 islands, 17 of which are inhabited, the rest being mere rocks. Their superficial extent has been estimated at 500 square miles; and the number of inhabitants at 6,800. These islands are composed of basaltic rocks; and some of the mountains rise to the height of 3,000 feet above the level of the sea. The climate is rigorous; trees are unknown, and the only fruit is wild berries. Cows of a small breed, and sheep form the principal wealth of the inhabitants, who are supported chiefly by bird-catching and fishing. The other colonies are Iceland and Greenland in North America; the islands of St. Croix, St. Thomas, and St. John in the West Indies;

Christianborg and a few other forts on the coast of Guinea, and Tranquebar and some factories on the Coromandel coast in Hindostan. The entire population of these possessions is about 200,000.

12. *Industry.* The state of agriculture is in general very backward, but in the German provinces it has reached a higher degree of improvement. Grazing is the principal branch of agricultural industry, and horses and horned cattle are largely exported. In manufactures the Danes have made little progress, but they carry on some foreign commerce, and the fisheries are prosecuted with activity.

13. *Religion and Education.* The Lutheran religion is professed by almost the whole population, but there are a few Calvinists, Roman Catholics, and Herrnhutters. No religious sect enjoys any special political privileges. There are universities at Copenhagen and Kiel, and the means of education are ample for all classes. There are upwards of 3,000 grammar and parish, and 2,000 Lancasterian schools.

14. *Government.* The government is an absolute monarchy, but there is much practical freedom, as the arbitrary use of power is checked by the general moral improvement of the nation, and the freedom of the press. The king of Denmark is a member of the Germanic confederacy, as sovereign of Holstein and Lauenburg.

15. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are all of Teutonic origin but belong to three distinct nations; the Danes, occupying Jutland and the islands, the Germans in Holstein and Lauenburg, and the Frisians, upon the islets on the western coast.

The Danish language is a branch of the great Scandinavian family of languages, and is closely allied to the Norwegian and Swedish. It is one of the softest European languages.

The Danes are of a middling stature and fair complexion, and like the other inhabitants of the north of Europe are more addicted to the use of animal food and spirituous liquors, than those of the south. Excepting in the capital, they are not acquainted with the refinements of the more polished nations of Europe. Though personal slavery has been abolished among the peasantry since the beginning of the present century, there yet remain many traces of the feudal system. Having hardly any capital the tenants pay their rent in kind, or by the labor of themselves and their cattle. The poverty of the peasants appears from the fact that they wear wooden shoes, and their families pass the long evenings of winter in spinning and making articles of clothing for domestic use.

16. *History.* In the eighth and ninth centuries the inhabitants of this country, with the Swedes and Norwegians, rendered themselves the terror of Europe by their piratical excursions to the coasts and up the rivers. In the eleventh century three Danish kings wore the crown of England, and in the 14th and 15th centuries the sovereigns of Denmark ruled over Sweden and Norway. Sweden was lost in the 16th century, and in 1814 Norway was ceded to that power.

CXIV. SWEDISH MONARCHY.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* This state, comprising the two kingdoms of Sweden and Norway, is bounded north by the Arctic Ocean; east by Russia, the gulf of Bothnia and the Baltic Sea; south by the Baltic,

the Cattegat, and the Scagerac, and west by the North Sea and the Atlantic Ocean. It forms a vast peninsula, often called Scandinavia, extending from Lat. 55° to 71° N., and from Lon. 6° to 31° E., having an area of 300,000 square miles with a population of 4,230,000.

2. *Mountains.* The Scandinavian system forms a long chain of mountains extending in a northeasterly direction from Cape Lindesnes to the North Cape, a distance of upwards of 1000 miles. During a part of their course they separate Norway from Sweden. The highest summits are Scagstlostind, 8,400 feet high, and Sneehætta 8,120 feet, both in the central part of the chain, which bears the name of the Dofrines or Doffrefield mountains. The northern and southern parts of the range form rather broad high table-lands than a connected chain.

3. *Rivers.* Numerous streams descend from both sides of the mountains; those on the west have a short course and are not navigable. The rivers of Sweden running into the Cattegat and the Gulf of Bothnia, have a longer course; the principal are the Dahl, 260 miles in length, and the Tornea, which separates Sweden from Russia. The Gotha, the outlet of lake Wenner, has a fall at the village of Trolhatta of 100 feet, forming a celebrated cataract.

4. *Lakes.* The largest lakes are in Sweden; lake Wenner is 100 miles long by 60 broad; lake Wetter, of nearly the same length and about half the breadth, empties its waters through the Motala into the Baltic; lake Malar is 60 miles long, by 18 broad, and covered with numerous islands. In Norway the Miœsen, and Fæmund are the chief lakes.

5. *Islands.* The Atlantic coast is strewed with small rocky islets called *holms*, interspersed with groups of larger islands. The Loffoden islands are chiefly celebrated for the famous whirlpool called the Maelstrom, which in rough weather is violent enough to engulf whales and small vessels, that should get within the current. The coast of Norway is indented by innumerable inlets of the sea, but affords few good harbors. Gothland and Œland are the principal Swedish islands in the Baltic.

6. *Capes.* The two most remarkable capes lie at the two extremities of the country. North Cape, at the northern extremity, is formed by several islands lying close to the shore; they consist of high craggy rocks, and exhibit the most dreary and desolate appearance. The southern extremity of Norway is called the Lindesnes, or Naze, and forms the northern point of the entrance to a strait called the Sleeve, which communicates with the Baltic.

7. *Climate.* Scandinavia extends beyond the Arctic circle, and its northern part is exposed to all the rigors of a polar winter; here the sun continues above the horizon in summer for two months and a half, and in winter remains below it for an equal space. There is hardly such a thing as spring, the summer's heat so suddenly succeeds the cold of winter. The summer is short.

8. *Soil.* In the southern part are some tracts of considerable fertility, yet the soil generally is stony and barren; and in many parts it may be said there is none at all.

9. *Animals and Vegetables.* In the north the country is an almost impenetrable forest of pines and firs, and dwarf birches, abounding in deer, hares, elks, bears, and wolves. Gluttons, lynxes, foxes, and lemmings are also found. In the extreme north mosses and lichens, and

berry-bearing shrubs only occur. In the southern parts the oak, beech, and elm flourish.

10. *Minerals.* There are valuable mines of silver, copper, and iron, and lead, sulphur, alum, &c. also occur. The silver mines of Sala in Sweden are productive, but those of Kongsberg in Norway have ceased to be so. Excellent iron is worked in very large quantities in Sweden; the richest mines are at Dannemora in Upland. The copper mines of Fahlun yield abundance of that metal. The rich mines of Norway are now neglected. Sweden abounds in mineral springs, some of which are much visited.

11. *Divisions.* The Swedish monarchy consist of the two distinct kingdoms of Sweden and Norway; the former is divided into 24 governments; the latter into 17 bailiwicks.

12. *Canals.* The Gotha canal is one of the principal in Europe; it connects the Cattegat, by means of the river Gótha, the lakes Wenner and Wetter, and the river Motala, with the Baltic at Soderkoping; the whole distance is 146 miles of navigation, 70 of which are by artificial excavation. There are several other canals, and artificial improvements of river and lake navigation.

13. *Towns.* Stockholm, the capital, is situated at the junction of the lake Malar with an inlet of the Baltic. It stands upon several small rocky islands and two peninsulas, and is built upon piles. A variety of picturesque views are formed by numberless rocks of granite rising boldly from the surface of the water, partly bare and craggy, partly dotted with houses, or adorned with gardens and trees. The central island is bordered by a stately row of buildings, the residences of the principal merchants. It contains the palace and other public buildings; but the houses being high, and the streets narrow, its appearance is somewhat gloomy. Constantinople is perhaps the only city in Europe that surpasses it in beauty of situation. The royal palace is hardly exceeded in splendor by any on the continent. The city has likewise an arsenal, a mint, an exchange, two theatres, the palace of the diet, numerous learned institutions, &c. The *hangar*, or great iron warehouse, is remarkable for the immense quantity of that article deposited in it. The commerce and manufactures are extensive. The harbor is deep and capacious, though difficult of access; a thousand sail of shipping may lie here in safety, and the largest vessels can approach close to the quay. Population 80,000.

Upsala, formerly the metropolis of Sweden, is situated on an extensive plain, upon a small stream. In the centre is a square, from which the streets extend in straight lines. This town is famous for its beautiful cathedral and for its university, which has a library of 56,000 volumes. Population 5,000.

Gothenburg or Gottenburg, near the mouth of the river Gotha, has a circumference of three miles. It is regularly fortified, and in the upper part of the town, the streets rise above each other like an amphitheatre. Some of the modern buildings are of brick, but the greater number are of wood, and painted red. The harbor is spacious and the commerce considerable. Population 27,000.

Carlscrona, on a bay of the Baltic, is the station of the Swedish navy, and has a harbor which is defended at its entrance by two strong forts. It is celebrated for its docks, which are separated from the town by a high wall, and one of which is cut out of the solid rock. Population 13,800.

Norrkoping, 10,000 inhabitants, with extensive woollen manufactures; Lund, 3,500, containing a university, observatory, and other learned establishments; Wisby, on the island of Gothland, formerly one of the principal cities of the north of Europe, and still, though much declined, carrying on a brisk trade, 4,000 inhabitants; Calmar, noted in Swedish history; and Gefle, 8,000, with an active commerce and an excellent port, are the principal Swedish towns, after those previously described.

Christiania, the capital of Norway, stands in a fertile valley on the shore of a bay. It is built with regular streets which are kept very clean: there are many beautiful villas in the neighborhood, and the country around it has several productive mines. The town has a military hospital, a university, four churches, two theatres, a cathedral, and a palace, and enjoys a considerable trade in the exportation of deals, tar, and the product of the mines. Population 20,581.

Bergen stands upon a small bay skirted by mountains. It is built mostly of wood, and has a theatre, and two printing offices. The commerce and fisheries of the place are pretty active. The most noted buildings are the castle and cathedral. Population 20,844.

Drontheim is a flourishing town, containing a cathedral in which the kings of Norway are crowned, and 12,000 inhabitants.

Christiansand is chiefly important for its excellent port, into which ships often put for shelter or repairs. Population 4,000.

Wardhuus, on the Arctic Ocean, is remarkable as the most northern fortress in the world, 70° 22′ N. Lat.

14. *Colony.* The isle of St. Bartholomew's in the West Indies is the only foreign possession of Sweden.

15. *Agriculture.* The poverty of the soil and the rigor of the climate are both unfavorable to agricultural operations. Corn is not raised in sufficient quantities to supply the consumption of the inhabitants, and in the north powdered pine-bark or moss is often mixed with flour to make bread. The pasturage is generally poor, and the cattle, swine, and sheep small. Potatoes, hemp and flax, and tobacco are raised in the southern parts; barley, oats, and rye, are the only cereal grains of the northern section.

16. *Commerce and Manufactures.* Sweden has few manufactures and Norway even less, and the products of their manufacturing industry cannot sustain a competition with those of other countries. The working of the mines, the manufacture of glass and hardware, ship building, and the felling and preparation of timber employ many laborers. The peasants in general make their own rude implements and materials of dress. The fisheries form an important branch of industry, particularly in Norway. The maritime commerce of this country is active and extensive; and a brisk inland trade is carried on between Norway and Sweden, and between the latter and Russia. The imports are chiefly manufactured and colonial goods; the exports are iron, steel, lumber, dried and salted fish, iron wares, cordage, &c.

17. *Religion and Education.* Most of the inhabitants are Lutherans, the number of Calvinists, Roman Catholics, Swedenborgians, &c., being very inconsiderable. Some of the Laplanders are pagans. There are three universities, at Upsal, Lund, and Christiania, and twenty-three gymnasiums or colleges, of which eighteen are in Sweden; excellent institutions for popular instruction also exist, particularly in Sweden; elementary schools are also numerous in Norway, and the peasantry in general are able to read and write.

18. *Government.* The government is a constitutional monarchy, each kingdom having, however, a distinct constitution and national assembly. The Swedish diet is composed of the four orders of the kingdom, the nobility, the clergy, citizens, and peasantry, and is convened at least once in five years. The legislative body of Norway called the Storthing, is divided into two chambers called the Logthing and the Odelsthing. The executive power in Norway is administered by a viceroy or governor.

19. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants belong to two distinct races, the Uralian or Finnish race, comprising the Laplanders and Finns, who are found only in the northern sections, and the Teutonic or Germanic race, to which belong the Norwegians and Swedes; the two latter people, with the Danes, form the Scandinavian family of nations. The Swedish and Norwegian dialects differ but little from each other, and are closely allied to the Danish. The habits, manners, and character of the two nations, with some minor points of difference, have a general family resemblance. The rigorous climate, pure air, and niggard soil render them hardy, vigorous, bold, and independent, and particularly in Norway, where there are fewer restraints upon the expression of opinion, and where there is no order of nobility, frankness and independence of manner are characteristic traits. The usual food of the peasantry is milk, cheese, and fish; flesh and rye-bread in some parts of the country are luxuries. Beer and spirits are much used. Furs or sheepskins almost universally form a part of the winter dress. The Swedes and Norwegians are lively and cheerful, polite, hospitable and faithful, brave and warlike, and strongly attached to their country. They are of a middling size, stout but not corpulent, with fair, ruddy complexions and light hair. In Sweden, the inhabitants are divided into four distinct classes, the nobility, the clergy, the citizens or burgers, and the peasants, but the two latter classes are on a better footing than in the neighboring states.

The Laplanders and Finns are of entirely different origin from the Scandinavians; they are few in number, that of the former not exceeding 10,000 and that of the latter being about 2,000.

They are of a short stature, generally from four to five feet, dark complexion, mild and gentle in character, hardy and active, simple in their habits, and kind and hospitable to strangers. They dress and tan skins, make ropes of the sinews of the rein deer, construct canoes, and sledges, and weave cloth, but the higher mechanic arts are unknown to them. In summer they live in tents; in winter in low huts, covered with sods of earth and bushes, having a hole at the top to let out the smoke. The dress is composed chiefly of skins of animals, and that of both sexes is nearly the same; it consists of a conical cap, coats of sheepskin, with the fur inward, trowsers and boots, into which are stuffed straw and rushes for stockings. Their food is chiefly fish, or the flesh and milk of the reindeer; bread is rarely to be had, but the bark of the fir tree, and some roots and leaves are eaten. Tobacco is much used, and ardent spirits are a favorite luxury, but are too scarce to be much indulged in. The wandering Laplanders rove from pasture to pasture with their large herds of reindeer, of which a wealthy individual sometimes possesses a thousand. This animal seems to have been provided for them to supply in itself all the wants to which their dreary country subjects them. Its flesh and milk furnish them with

food, its skin with clothing, and its docility enables them to employ it to carry burdens, and drag their sledges. In summer this useful creature lives upon leaves and grass, and in winter upon moss. The stationary Laplanders live by fishing and hunting.

20. *History.* The Scandinavians conquered this country at an early period, driving out the Finnic tribes who had previously inhabited it. The whole peninsula was subject to Denmark in the 14th century, but in the 16th Gustavus Vasa delivered Sweden from the Danish yoke, and was elected king by his countrymen. The reformation was soon after introduced into the country, and in the religious wars of the 17th century, the Swedes under their king Gustavus Adolphus, gained a brilliant military reputation. Charles XII in the beginning of the 18th century, after adding to this celebrity by a series of victories, which exhausted the blood and treasures of his subjects, was defeated at Pultowa by the Russians, and obliged to take refuge in the Ottoman dominions. Norway which had previously belonged to Denmark, was annexed to Sweden in 1814.

CXV. REPUBLIC OF CRACOW.

Boundaries, Government. This little state consists of a territory of 490 square miles, with 140,000 inhabitants, surrounded by the Austrian, Prussian, and Russian dominions. The inhabitants are chiefly Poles, but there are some Germans and Jews. The chief production is corn; there are some iron works at Kreszowice. The legislative body consists of the representatives of the corporations, the clergy, and the university; the executive authority is vested in a senate chosen by the assembly for life, and a president, chosen by the same body for two years.

The city of Cracow is the capital, and was once the capital of Poland. It has a large dilapidated castle, and a cathedral remarkable for its 50 altars and 16 chapels. Here are 70 churches and several magnificent convents. The streets are irregular. The city contains a large square, but the buildings which surround it are mean. The university is a magnificent edifice and is the most ancient seminary in Poland. Population of the city 26,000.

CXVI. RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* This empire is bounded north by the Arctic Ocean, east by Asiatic Russia, from which it is separated by the Uralian Mountains and the river Ural, south by the Caspian Sea, the Caucasian Mountains, dividing it from Asiatic Russia, the Black Sea, and the Danube which separates it from Turkey, and west by Moldavia, from which the Pruth divides it, Austria, Prussia, the Baltic Sea, the gulf of Bothnia, and the Swedish monarchy, from which it is in part separated by the Tornea. It extends from N. Lat. 40° to 70°, and from E. Lon. 18° to 64°, having an area of more than two million square miles, with about 61 million inhabitants.

2. *Mountains.* The Ural Mountains form the boundary between Europe and Asia. They consist of a chain 1200 miles in length, ex-

tending from the Frozen Ocean south nearly to the Caspian Sea. The Finnic Mountains are a continuation of the Scandinavian range, and extend some distance into Russia between the White Sea and the Gulf of Bothnia. The Alaunian or Waldaian Hills are a series of gentle elevations southeast of the Gulf of Finland. In the south are the mountains of the Crimea, which are branches from the Caucasian chain, in the southeast. Poland and the Polish provinces are traversed by some spurs of the Carpathian chain of no great elevation.

3. *Rivers.* Russia is watered by a great number of rivers, comprising the largest in Europe. The Ural rises on the eastern declivity of the Uralian Mountains separates Europe from Asia, and empties its waters, after a course of 1300 miles, into the Caspian Sea. The Volga, the largest river of Europe, rises in the government of Tver, and, passing in an easterly and southerly direction by Tver, Iaroslav, Kazan, and Astrachan, it flows into the Caspian Sea by 70 mouths. Its principal tributaries are the Oka from the west, and the Kama, a full, deep stream from the east; its current is gentle and smooth, and it is navigated by more than 5,000 boats, while its valuable sturgeon fisheries employ even a greater number of fishing craft. Length of its course, 2,500 miles. The Terek and Kuma are considerable streams rising in the Caucasian Mountains and flowing into the Caspian Sea.

The Don rises in the government of Tula, and receives a number of large tributaries; it passes by Azoph, into the sea of that name, after a course of 850 miles. The Dnieper, one of the largest rivers in Europe, and a fine navigable stream, rises in the government of Smolensk, and has a course of nearly 1000 miles, passing by Smolensk, Kiev, below which the navigation is interrupted by falls, Cherson, and Oczacow into the Black Sea. The Dniester, rising in the Carpathian mountains of Galicia, also runs into the Black Sea.

The Vistula passes through Poland into Prussia, and the Niemen also enters the Prussian territory. The Duna or Southern Dwina, rising near the sources of the Volga, flows north into the Gulf of Livonia. The Neva, the outlet of Lake Ladoga, is more remarkable for the volume of its waters, than the length of its course; it is a broad, full, deep river, and sometimes does great mischief by its inundations.

The Petchora, the Dwina, and the Onega are the principal streams, whose waters find their way into the Arctic Ocean.

4. *Lakes.* The country abounds in lakes. Lake Ladoga, the largest in Europe, is 120 miles long by 70 broad, and it receives the waters of Lake Onega, 150 miles long by 45 broad, of Lake Ilmen from the south, and of a series of lakes in Finland. That province is covered with lakes and marshes. Lake Peypus, or Tchudsko, between the governments of Riga and Petersburg, is a considerable sheet of water.

5. *Seas and Gulfs.* The White Sea in the north, communicating with the Arctic Ocean, is a long, narrow gulf, frozen over a great part of the year, and navigable only from the middle of May to October. The Gulf of Finland, and the Gulf of Livonia or Riga are arms of the Baltic Sea. The Sea of Azoph is a gulf of the Black Sea.

6. *Islands.* Nova Zembla consists of two large islands in the Arctic Ocean, presenting a dreary and sterile appearance, and covered with snow and ice the greater part of the year. The soil produces some shrubs and moss; the islands are uninhabited by man, but they abound in reindeer, ermine, white bears, seals, and fish, and are much

resorted to by fishermen and hunters. To the northwest is the rocky and mountainous group of Spitzbergen, where an almost perpetual winter reigns. The white bear, whales, seals, &c. abound here; a company of Archangel merchants have attempted to establish a fishing and hunting post here, on the most northerly inhabited spot on the globe. In the Baltic, the Aland and Œsel isles belong to Russia.

7. *Climate.* The White Sea and the ocean which washes the northern coast are covered with ice from September to June, and the rivers in this quarter are frozen for a still longer period. In the morasses and lakes the frost seldom disappears at all, and the sun's heat does not penetrate a span into the marshy soil. During the brief and cheerless summer the atmosphere is loaded with fogs. At Petersburg the temperature is milder, but the Neva is frozen from November till March. In the south the climate is delightful, and vegetation is flourishing.

8. *Surface.* Russia forms a vast plain stretching from Prussia and Austria to the Ural Mountains. The central part of the country has an elevation of less than 1200 feet, and subsides gradually to the north and south. The country about the Caspian Sea is several hundred feet below the level of the ocean.

9. *Soil.* The richest districts are in the south upon the Don and the Dnieper, but there is much fertile land upon the Volga. Between the Volga and the Don, in the Crimea, and between the Volga and Uralian Mountains there are extensive steppes or dry plains, which, however, furnish pasturage for the large herds of the wandering Tartars. In Poland the soil is generally thin and sandy, and there are many marshy tracts. In the north there are barren steppes and morasses. Finland has much productive land.

10. *Minerals.* Gold, silver, platina, diamonds, and iron are found in the Ural Mountains, but principally on the Asiatic side. Salt is obtained in great abundance from an immense number of salt lakes.

11. *Divisions.* European Russia is divided into 45 governments and 2 provinces, exclusive of the territory of the Cossacks of the Don, which forms a sort of military republic, the grand-duchy of Finland, which has a distinct administration, and the kingdom of Poland. The geographical sections are, the Baltic provinces, comprising 4 governments, and Finland; Great Russia, including 19 governments; Southern Russia containing three governments, and the province of Bessarabia; Western Russia, composed of seven governments and one province; and Eastern Russia, comprising 8 governments. The kingdom of Poland is divided into eight provinces.

12. *Canals.* The system of canalisation, favored by numerous navigable rivers and lakes, and by the seas which border Russia on three sides, has been carried to a great extent. It was projected by Peter the Great, who, in founding St. Petersburg, designed to make it the commercial emporium of his vast empire. Several canals of no great length unite the waters of the Volga with Lake Ladoga, and thus connect the Baltic and the Caspian Sea. The Ladoga canal 66 miles, unites them with the Neva, and thus enables boats to avoid the dangerous navigation of the lake. Two canals unite the Northern Dwina with different branches of the Volga, and connect the White Sea with the Caspian. The Oginski canal, 36 miles long, connects the Dnieper with the Niemen, and affords navigation from the Baltic to the Black Sea. The canal of

Peter I, connects the Don with the Volga, and is 100 miles in length; the Oka is also united with the upper part of the Don; these canals afford a double communication between the Black and Caspian seas. Another extensive system of canals connects the Vistula with the Niemen and the Duna, and the latter with the Neva.

13. *Towns.* St. Petersburg, the metropolis of the Russian empire, is situated at the eastern extremity of the Gulf of Finland, and is built partly upon the main land, and partly upon some small islands near the month of the Neva: one of its entrances is adorned with a magnificent triumphal arch. The foundation of the city is extremely marshy, and so low as to subject the city to frequent inundations from the waters of the Gulf. It was founded in 1703 by Peter the Great, the spot being then occupied only by a few fishermen's huts. The streets of the city are from 70 to 150 feet wide, and are mostly intersected by spacious canals, embanked by parapets of hewn stone, and spanned at convenient distances by arched bridges of elegant construction. The quays along the Neva are remarkably magnificent. The city is one of the most beautiful and magnificent in the world. The imperial residence; the Hermitage, another imperial palace of a beautiful construction, containing a gallery of paintings, and a cabinet of gems, ranking among the richest known; the numerous sumptuous palaces of the imperial family; the magnificent hotels of the nobles, and the great number of public edifices, built on a large scale, of rich materials and in a style of great elegance, render it a city of palaces. The houses are usually of brick covered with stucco, and present a white and dazzling appearance at a distance. The views upon the borders of the Neva are of an extremely grand and lively description: the river is deep, rapid, and as transparent as crystal; and its banks are lined on each side with a continued range of noble buildings.

One of the chief subjects worthy of attention here, is the colossal equestrian statue of Peter the Great, in bronze, erected by Catharine II. The Kazan church, built of marble, is a work of stupendous dimensions; but that of St. Isaac, now near its completion, perhaps surpasses it in magnificence. The admiralty is a spacious and magnificent edifice, and the spire being covered with gilding, is seen from all parts of the city. The Exchange is beautifully situated with a quay in front; it is surrounded with pillars, and decorated with marble statues. During the winter, no part of the city is more crowded than the Neva. Inclosed places are allotted to the skaters; and sledge-races, and various other amusements are generally practised. Population 480,000.

The literary institutions and learned societies of St. Petersburg are numerous. The university, the cabinet of natural history, the imperial library of 300,000 volumes, those of the academy of sciences, of the university, &c., the magnificent botanical garden, &c., must not be passed over in silence. Kronstadt, on an island in the Gulf of Finland, about 20 miles from Petersburg, is the port of the capital, and the chief naval station of the empire. It is remarkable for its vast works, fortifications, docks, arsenals, barracks, &c. Population 40,000.

Moscow, the former capital, stands on the river Moskva, 487 miles southeast of St. Petersburg. Before the French invasion it was the largest city in Europe, being nearly 20 miles in circumference. The Kremlin is a superb structure, or rather a motley mass of gaudy build-

ings, comprehending the imperial palace and chapel, the public offices, the cathedral and other churches, and the arsenal. At the French invasion in 1812, the city was set on fire, and two thirds of it destroyed. It is now mostly rebuilt. The streets are, in general, broad, and some of them are paved; others, particularly those in the suburbs, are floored with trunks of trees, or boarded with planks. Wretched hovels are blended with large palaces; some parts of the city have the appearance of a sequestered desert, and others that of a populous town. One of the curiosities of this place is the great bell, which is said to be the largest in the world; its circumference is 64 feet, and its height 19 feet. In the cathedral the Russian emperors are crowned. Moscow contains a university with a fine library, and many literary institutions; the anatomical museum here comprises 50,000 preparations. It is the residence of the oldest and wealthiest Russian families, and the operations of its merchants extend from London and Paris to the coast of North America and the capital of China. Population 250,000.

Riga, on the Duna, near its mouth, is the capital of Livonia; it is one of the principal fortresses of the empire, and ranks among the principal commercial cities of Europe. Here is a bridge of boats over the Duna, remarkable for its length. The inhabitants are chiefly Germans, or of German origin. Population 42,000. Dorpat, 9000, in the neighborhood, contains a university, with a celebrated observatory.

Helsingfors, capital of Finland, has an excellent harbor on the Gulf of Finland. Its commerce is flourishing, and it contains a university. Population 8,000. The celebrated fortress of Sveaborg is remarkable for its vast works, which render it impregnable. Abo, formerly the capital of Finland, is on the decline; it contains 11,000 inhabitants.

Tula is one of the principal manufacturing cities of the empire; more than 7000 workmen are employed in the manufacture of arms for the government, and philosophical instruments are also made here. The vast arsenal contains upward of 100,000 stand of arms. Population 39,000.

Kaluga, upon the Oka, has a great number of manufactories, and carries on an active trade. It is a large, but meanly built city, with 26,000 inhabitants.

Orel is a flourishing city, and is the great mart of the corn-trade for the interior of Russia. Population 30,000.

Iaroslav, pleasantly situated upon the Volga, is one of the great workshops of Russia; table-linen, paper, and silk are the chief productions of its industry. Here is a scientific school with a rich library, and one of the most important theological seminaries of the empire. Population 24,000.

Archangel, upon the Dwina, has a fine harbor, which however is closed nine months in the year by ice. Previously to the building of St. Petersburg, it was the chief commercial port of Russia, and, although it has since declined, its inhabitants still prosecute the fisheries with activity, and carry on an extensive commerce. Population 19,000.

Tver, with 22,000 inhabitants, situated upon the Volga, at the junction of one of the canals connecting that river with the Neva, is the centre of the commercial relations between Moscow and St. Petersburg. It is one of the handsomest towns in Russia, containing a magnificent imperial palace, a noble cathedral, town-house, &c., and adorned with superb quays along the Volga.

Smolensk, 11,000 inhabitants, and Novogorod-Veliki or Great Novogorod, 8,000, are chiefly interesting for their historical importance. Smolensk once contained 200,000 inhabitants, and Novogorod, formerly a member of the Hanseatic league, and the great mart of the commerce between Asia and the north of Europe, ruled over a great part of Russia, and is said to have contained 400,000 inhabitants. Who can stand against God and Novogorod, became a proverb.

Nishni Novogorod, on the Volga, with 14,000 inhabitants, is celebrated for its great fair, the largest in Europe; it is attended by from 120,000 to 150,000 persons, who transact business to the amount of above 20 million dollars; in its vast and beautiful bazars, meet the traders of the most distant parts of Europe and Asia.

Kiev, pleasantly situated upon several hills on the Dnieper, is an ancient town, and was formerly one of the sacred cities of Russia. It contains a splendid cathedral, an imperial palace, a celebrated university, and a famous monastery, in the catacombs of which are preserved in a dried state the bodies of 110 martyrs; thousands of pilgrims visit these relics yearly, and the great fair of Kiev attracts annually 30,000 persons. Population 56,000.

Odessa, one of the most flourishing cities of Europe, is the chief commercial mart upon the Black Sea, and the outlet of the exports of Southern Russia. It is handsomely built with regular and spacious streets, and handsome public squares and walks, and contains many elegant buildings, public and private. The dry and sterile soil of the neighborhood has been converted into a fertile garden, by the increase of the city. Population 40,000. Cherson, formerly the most important town in this section, is unhealthy, and has declined since the transfer of its commerce to Odessa, and the removal of its dock-yard. Population 12,000.

Other important places in Southern Russia are Bender, 5,000 inhabitants, and Ismail, 13,000, in Bessarabia, distinguished for their fortifications, and Akerman, 13,000, in the same province, also a fortified town, with extensive salt-works; Nikolaiev, near Odessa, a small town, but important as the principal Russian naval station on the Black Sea; and New Tcherkask, 11,000 inhabitants, capital of the Cossacks of the Don.

Wilna is the principal city of Western Russia, and was the capital of the ancient duchy of Lithuania. It contains many remarkable edifices, among which are the cathedral, numerous churches, and the hotels of many Polish nobles. About half of the population, 56,000, are Jews, who carry on an extensive inland traffic.

Mohilev, 21,000 inhabitants; Witepsk, 15,000; and Minsk, 15,000, capitals of governments of the same names, are the other most considerable towns of Western Russia.

Kazan, on the Volga, a handsomely built and strongly fortified city, is the mart of the commerce between Siberia and European Russia, and the seat of extensive manufactures of cloths, leather, soap, and iron-ware. It was once the capital of a Tartar kingdom, and is the most important Tartar city of Russia. Its university, theological academy, observatory, library, botanical garden, &c., give it also a certain literary importance. Population 48,000.

Saratov, upon the Volga, is a flourishing town, which owes its rapid increase to its extensive trade and its manufacturing prosperity. Population 35,000.

Astrachan, with 40,000 inhabitants, is built upon one of the islands in the mouth of the Volga, and is the most frequented port on the Caspian Sea. Its numerous churches, its pretty orchards and vineyards, its extensive suburbs, and its Kremlin or citadel, give it an agreeable appearance at a distance, but the houses are chiefly of wood, and the streets are irregular, muddy, and badly paved. It is the chief Russian naval station on the Caspian Sea, and its central position, which affords it a ready communication with the most remote parts of the empire, and with the richest regions of Asia, renders it the emporium of Russian commerce with India, Bucharia, and Persia. Three bazars or khans in different parts of the city are appropriated respectively to the Russian, Hindoo, and other Asiatic merchants.

Other considerable towns in Eastern Russia are Perm, 10,000 inhabitants, important for the rich mines of copper worked in its neighborhood; Ekaterinburg, 11,000, the centre of a rich gold district, containing large cannon founderies, and manufactories of cutlery and other iron ware; and Uralsk, 12,000, capital city of the Cossacks of the Ural, with important fisheries.

In Great Russia, beside the towns already described, are Kursk, a commercial town with 23,000 inhabitants, near which is a miraculous image of the Virgin, which attracts numerous pilgrims; Vologda, 13,000 which its central position between St. Petersburg, Moscow, Archangel, and Kazan, and the canals and navigable rivers connected with it, render the great mart of the inland trade of Northern Russia and Siberia; Voronege, 26,000, and Riazan, 19,000 inhabitants, flourishing commercial and manufacturing towns; Charkov, 13,000, noted for its literary institutions; and Pultava, 10,000, for the victory gained there by Peter I over Charles XII of Sweden.

Warsaw, the capital of Poland, is situated in a vast sandy plain, on the Vistula. The city is in general meanly built, but in the suburbs there are handsome streets and elegant buildings. Praga, one of the suburbs, is separated from the city by the Vistula. Previous to the insurrection of 1830, Warsaw had a population of 150,000 souls, but the disastrous result of that noble effort for the restoration of Polish liberty has much diminished the number. The city contains a number of palaces, and government buildings, with a university and several convents and hospitals. Its population resembles a perpetual masquerade; long-bearded Jews; monks in the garb of every order; veiled and shrouded nuns, self secluded and apart: bevies of young Polish females in silk mantles of the brightest colors, promenading the squares: the venerable ancient Polish noble, with mustaches, caftan, girdle, sabre, and red or yellow boots; the new generation equipped to the highest pitch of Parisian dandyism, with Turks, Greeks, Russians, Italians, Germans, and Frenchmen, in an ever changing throng. Warsaw has a considerable commerce by the Vistula, and manufactures of cloth, linen, carpets, stockings, carriages, and harness.

The other towns of Poland are small. Lublin with 12,000 inhabitants, and Kalisc with 15,000, are the principal.

14. *Agriculture.* Russia raises much more corn than she consumes; fruits and wine are produced in abundance; flax and hemp are staple productions. Mulberry trees have been planted to a great extent, and the raising of cattle, horses, sheep, bees, and silkworms occupies many of the inhabitants. Poland rears many cattle, and raises much corn, but the rich plains of the Vistula are blasted by Russian tyranny.

15. *Manufactures.* Russia has for a long time possessed manufactures of leather, duck, cordage, cutlery, felt, candles, and soap. But during the last ten years great progress has been made in all branches of manufacturing industry, and the more delicate productions of the loom and the furnace are made in great perfection. In addition to the articles above mentioned, silks, fine broadcloths, glass, porcelain, paper, jewelry, and cotton, are among the principal. The governments of Moscow, Vladimir, Nishni-Novogorod, Tambov, Kaluga, and Olonetz are the chief manufacturing districts. The cotton manufacture in particular has of late extended itself with great rapidity, owing principally to the substitution of free and well paid workmen for slaves; in a single village in Vladimir there are 15,600 looms employing 24,300 laborers.

16. *Commerce.* The inland commerce of Russia is not impeded by tolls nor staples, and is facilitated by navigable rivers, canals, and lakes, and by the snow in winter. Great fairs are held in different places. The foreign inland trade is with China, Persia, Bucharia, the Ottoman empire, Austria, and Prussia. The maritime commerce is chiefly in the hands of the English, the foreign inland trade is carried on by Armenians, Jews, and Bucharians. The American company, has factories at Kazan, Irkutsk, Kamtchatka, &c., and settlements in America. The Steam Navigation company has been formed with the design of introducing steam vessels upon the Volga, the Caspian, and the Kama, and the Russian company to extend the navigation upon the Baltic and Black seas, and the great rivers of the interior. The foreign commerce of Russia has doubled within 25 years.

17. *Fisheries.* The seal and sturgeon fisheries of the Ural, the Volga, and the Caspian and Black seas, are extensive and highly productive. Upward of 10,000 fishing boats are employed on the Volga, and isinglass, caviare, and oil are made. Salted and smoked mackerel form an important article of the commerce of the Crimea. The Cossacks repair to the Ural to prosecute the sturgeon fishery, in great numbers. Thousands appear on the ice in sledges, armed with spears, poles, and other instruments. As soon as the leader sets forward, the fishers, who have been drawn up in regular ranks, dash after him; the ice is cut, the spears, cast the ice covered with fish, which the fishmongers, assembled from all parts of the empire, carry off in all directions, in a frozen state.

18. *Religion.* No distinction is made in favor of any religious sect in Russia. The great majority of the inhabitants belong to the Greek church. In the Polish provinces the inhabitants are Catholic or United Greeks. In the kingdom of Poland chiefly Roman Catholics. There are many Lutherans in Finland and Esthonia. The Calmucs are Mahometans. The government of the Greek church is administered by the Holy Synod, or college of bishops and secular clergy; under the Synod are the four metropolitans of Moscow, Petersburg, Kazan, and Kiev, the archbishops, &c., and 560 convents. The service consists chiefly in outward forms; preaching and catechising being little regarded. The clergy are generally little more enlightened than those whom they aspire to instruct. Every house has a painting of a saint, or of the Virgin, before which the inmates offer prayers, and perform many ceremonies. Most of the clergy are permitted to marry once. There are many fasts, and festivals are kept with great rejoicings: many pagan superstitions are still cherished.

19. *Education.* For all branches of education, Russia has numerous and excellent institutions. There are seven universities at Moscow, St. Petersburg, Helsingfors, Dorpat, Charkov, Kazan, and Warsaw; there are also gymnasia, provincial schools, and Lancasterian schools for the lower classes. But this provision is for that smaller part of the population which is free.

20. *Government.* The government is an unlimited monarchy; all power emanates from the emperor, who is considered to derive his authority from God. His title is samoderjetz or autocrat of all the Russias; he is at once the supreme head of the state and of the church. There are, however, some differences in the administration of different parts of the empire; thus the kingdom of Poland, and the grand-duchy of Finland, have distinct constitutions; the Cossacks of the Don, and those of the Black Sea, form a sort of military republics, &c.

21. *Army and Navy.* The army of Russia is estimated to amount to about 680,000 men, exclusive of the military colonists. The military colonies are a peculiar institution of this country; in these the peasants or boors, who belong to the crown, are subjected to a military government and educated as soldiers. The navy consists of 40 ships of the line, 35 frigates, and 204 smaller vessels, and 25 floating batteries.

22. *Inhabitants.* The population of Russia is composed of a great variety of different people, who have nothing in common, but the government. The Slavonic race comprises the greatest part of the inhabitants, including the Russians, the Cossacks, and the Poles. The latter form the majority of the population of the western governments, conquered from Poland, and of the kingdom of Poland. The Cossacks occupy the southern provinces on the Don and the Black Sea. The Finnic race comprises the Finns, Esthonians, Laplanders, and other tribes scattered over the country, from the Tornea to the Ural Mountains. The Tartars or Turkish race are spread over the plains from the Dniester to the Caucasus, comprising the inhabitants of the former kingdoms of Kazan and Astrachan, and various tribes mostly under their own government, without agriculture or fire-arms, and often preserving their nomadic habits. To the Mongol race belong the Calmucks, in the southeastern governments. The Samoiedes compose numerous small tribes, wandering through the vast wilderness on the northeastern coast. Beside these there is a great number of German colonists, Swedes in Finland, Jews, Armenians, Gypsies, &c. In the whole empire there are no less than eighty tribes differing in language, religion, and manners, from the lowest state of barbarism to the highest degree of European civilization. The population of European Russia is divided into four classes; the nobility, clergy, common people or freemen, and boors or serfs. The boors are the property of the crown or of individuals, and are in a state of abject poverty and ignorance. The laws, however, afford them some protection against the caprice of their owners, and they are sometimes emancipated or permitted to purchase their freedom. This servile class comprises the bulk of the population, amounting to about 36,000,000. The freemen, not nobles or clergy, are the inhabitants of cities, composed of several distinct orders, as the members of the guilds, or capitalists with a certain income, artisans, notables (artists, bankers, and learned men), &c. The noble families comprise about 750,000 individuals, enjoying certain exemptions and privileges.

23. *Manners and Customs.* The great mass of the nation has not yet been penetrated by the light of civilization that has risen upon some portions of the population. In the two capitals and some of the principal ports are found indications of great progress in refinement, in science, and in the arts, but even in these most favored spots the number of those who can be said to be within the pale of improvement is very limited. In Russia, property, liberty, and life are held at the will of the autocrat, and the nobles have nearly the same delegated power over their serfs. This state of government has an unfavorable influence on the character of the monarch, the noble, and the peasant, though it most degrades the latter. The nobles are often sensual, capricious, and indolent, and the peasants degraded and brutal; but the advance towards a better state of society has of late years been rapid, and the change has been nowhere so apparent as in the nobility. It must doubtless be communicated also to the peasantry. Intemperance, which used to be characteristic of a Russian nobleman, is now the vice only of his slaves.

In describing the Russians we must describe the two great classes, the nobility and the peasants, though many traits of character run through all. All are cheerful, social, and luxurious, fond of novelty, and quick in apprehension. The higher classes are animated and fond of amusement, but in a great degree inaccessible to the high motives of principle or honor. They stand on the brink of barbarism, and have quitted the virtues of that state too lately, to have acquired those of refinement. Their life is one of pomp and show, rather than one devoted to knowledge and the pleasures of a refined state of society. They retain vast households of domestic serfs: five hundred of these, are often the attendant on one palace, in the capacity of servants, cooks, butchers, tailors, shoemakers, artists, comedians, &c. They may be seen when not employed sleeping like the domestic animals in the anti-rooms, or on staircases, and generally they have no other bed.

No profession is honorable but that of arms, and to this only the nobility devote themselves. The peasantry have the national facility of imitation, and though degraded by their situation, many of them have been found capable of imitating the best works of art. They are addicted to intoxication, and their morals are in a most depraved state.

The lower classes of Russians are covered with filth and infested with vermin; and the latter it is said have no respect for rank, pertaining both to nobles and serfs. The women are the drudges, which they always are among barbarians, and are as much subjected to the blows of their husbands, as these are to the cudgels of their masters. All the operations and implements of agriculture denote an age far behind the present; the harrows are but the lateral branches of the fir tree, sharpened and dragged over the ground, and many other implements are equally rude.

The house of a boor is a receptacle of filth: the door is closed in winter, and the air heated by stoves and tainted by respiration becomes excessively offensive and noxious. Almost all Russia presents a picture of the same state of society; for the cities of Moscow and St. Petersburg form but inconsiderable parts of the whole. The Cossacks live in neat villages, in a not uncultivated state. They are to a great degree neat in their houses, persons, and dress. They have books and musical instruments, and are the most cheerful, kind, and honest of all the inhabitants of Russia. The ladies are handsome and intelligent;

many of them in the higher classes possess the usual European accomplishments.

The Russians make good soldiers, and yet they have not a military spirit. But their political situation makes them passive instruments in the hands of their rulers. A serf gains his freedom, and improves his situation by entering the army. Besides this, he is strong, hardy, and constitutionally brave.

The nobles dress chiefly after the English or French fashions; but the burghers, merchants, and peasants wear the national dress of the Asiatic form. In winter all classes are wrapped in sheep-skins or furs. The common dress of the peasants is a hat or cap with a high crown, a coarse robe reaching to the knee, and girded with a sash, in which the wearer carries his purse and often his hatchet; a woollen cloth wrapped round the leg instead of stockings, and sandals of pliant bark. The higher ranks wear in winter pelisses of fur, and boots of the same. The dress of the ladies is nearly in the English fashion. The women of the more numerous class wear a *saraphan*, or long vest without sleeves, tight round the chest, but flowing over the hips, and having a close row of buttons on the facing in front.

The Poles are distinguished for bravery, military spirit, and impatience of control. They are honorable, hospitable, courteous, and lively, but not without licentiousness. The rich nobles live in much state, and entertain their friends and strangers in a princely manner. The ladies are celebrated for their attractions. The peasants are poor, ignorant, and fanatical. They are stupid from the effects of servitude, and they have little conception of cleanliness. The Jews are the general traders, and the political freedom they enjoy in Poland, has developed better traits in their character as well as physiognomy than are found in countries where they are much oppressed. They have however a tendency towards extortion, and like the peasants they are offensively filthy.

The Calmucs still retain their nomadic habits, wandering from place to place with their herds of cattle.

The Samoiedes somewhat resemble the Finns in appearance and mode of life, but they are of a distinct origin. They are a rude race of hunters, destitute of the arts of civilization.

24. *Possessions.* Beside the European territories, the Russian empire comprises vast tracts of Asia, including the whole of the northern part of the continent, and the country to the west of the Caspian Sea. The northwestern part of America also belongs to this power. The whole empire has an area of nearly eight million square miles, or one seventh of the habitable globe, with a population of about 65 million inhabitants.

25. *History.* Russia did not acquire importance as an independent state, till the 15th century. Before this period its sovereigns were often in a state of vassalage to the Tartar Khans. Peter the Great laid the first permanent foundation of the Russian power, and introduced civilization and military discipline early in the 18th century. Catharine augmented the empire by the partition of Poland, and the acquisition of territory from the Turks. The limits of the empire were farther extended at the close of the 18th century, and Russia became one of the chief military powers of Europe. She joined the coalition against revolutionary France, but the victories of Napoleon for awhile check-

ed her power. The sovereignty of the continent was divided between France and Russia. Napoleon attempted to crush his rival, and the disastrous issue of the Russian campaign shook the foundation of his own empire. The decline of the French power brought the armies of Russia into the west of Europe, extended her territorial limits, and developed her military strength. Russia is at the present day one of the most powerful empires of the world.

Poland long formed an independent kingdom, but was conquered by the sovereigns of Russia, Austria, and Prussia, and subjected to three partitions in 1772, 1793, and 1795. At the last partition the king was deposed, the country blotted from the list of nations, and the whole territory divided between the three powers above mentioned. Napoleon wrested a portion of this country from the conquerors, and erected it into a state with the title of the Grand Duchy of Warsaw, in 1807, but this government was overthrown at his downfall. The Prussian and Austrian divisions of Poland were attached as provinces to those monarchies, and the Russian division was formed into a separate kingdom.

In 1830 the Poles rose to recover their liberties; but the insurrection was crushed by the hordes of Russia, and the kingdom has now been incorporated with the rest of the empire.

CXVII. PRINCIPALITY OF MOLDAVIA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Moldavia is bounded north and west by Austria; east by Russia and south by Walachia. Its area is 15,000 square miles; population 450,000. It pays an annual tribute to the Porte, but the latter is not allowed to station troops within its limits, and Turks are prohibited from settling in the country.

2. *Towns.* Jassy, an irregularly and meanly built town, with 27,000 inhabitants, is the capital. It was almost destroyed by the Janissaries in 1821, and it suffered much again from the conflagrations of 1827. Its trade is active, but is carried on chiefly by Greeks and Armenians, and the mechanic arts are chiefly exercised by Germans.

Galash, with 7,000 inhabitants, is situated upon the Danube, and is much frequented by Austrian and Russian vessels.

3. *Inhabitants, Government.* The inhabitants belong to the Latin race, and speak a corrupt Latin mixed with Sclavonic. They are of the Greek church, and are described as indolent, treacherous, and vindictive. The greater part of the country is devoted to pasturage. For three centuries the Turks have been in possession of it, but the inhabitants were allowed to retain their laws and religion. The government was administered by a governor or hospodar, appointed and removed at pleasure by the Porte, who practised all sorts of extortion upon the people. But in 1829 it was agreed that the hospodar should be appointed for life.

CXVIII. PRINCIPALITY OF WALACHIA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Walachia is bounded north by Austria and Moldavia; east and south by the Ottoman empire, and west by Servia. It has an area of 28,800 square miles, with 970,000 inhabitants.

The government, religion, and population are similar to those of Moldavia.

2. *Towns.* Bucharest, the capital, is a large and dirty town, situated in a marshy plain, on a confluent of the Danube. The streets, like those of Jassy, are not paved, but covered with planks. It contains 60 churches, several convents, &c., and has a population of 80,000.

Tergovist, formerly a large city and the residence of the hospodar, is now on the decline, and has but 5000 inhabitants.

Brailow, on the Danube, was formerly remarkable for its fortifications, which have been demolished. Crajova is a place of considerable trade with 8,000 inhabitants.

CXIX. PRINCIPALITY OF SERVIA.

1. *Boundaries.* Servia is bounded on the north by the Austrian empire, on the east by Walachia and the Ottoman empire, and on the south and west by the latter country; area 12,000 square miles; population 380,000. The government is a hereditary monarchy, tributary to the Porte, which has the right of keeping garrisons in certain places, but having its own laws and an independent administration; the sovereign is styled prince.

2. *Towns.* The capital, Smedreno, or Semendria, is a small town with about 12,000 inhabitants, situated on the Danube.

Belgrade, the principal city of Servia, is one of the strongest fortresses of Europe, and is held by a Turkish garrison. It has manufactures of silk, cotton, leather, carpets, and arms, and considerable trade. Population 30,000.

3. *Inhabitants.* The Servians are of the Sclavonic race, and are principally occupied in raising cattle. The soil is fertile, but large tracts of country are covered with forests; like Moldavia and Walachia, Servia has been oppressed by the lawless extortions of its rulers, and has too often been the unhappy theatre of desolating wars.

CXX. TURKISH OR OTTOMAN EMPIRE.

1. *Boundaries.* Turkey in Europe is bounded on the north by the Austrian empire, the three principalities, and Russia, from all which it is chiefly separated by the Save and the Danube; east by the Black Sea, the Strait of Constantinople, the Sea of Marmora, the Dardanelles, and the Archipelago; south by Greece, and west by the Ionian Sea, the Gulf of Venice, and the Austrian empire. It extends from 39° to 45° N. Lat., and from 16° to 30° E. Lon., comprising an area of 150,000 square miles, and a population of 7,000,000.

2. *Mountains.* A chain of mountains, forming a continuation of the great Alpine system, extends from west to east, through the northern part of Turkey, from Dalmatia to the Black Sea. The western part of the chain, known as the Dinaric Alps, has an elevation of from 4,000 to 7,000 feet. The eastern part, called the Balkan or Hæmus, is composed of loftier summits, rising to above 10,000 feet. On the southern frontier of Servia, a branch of this chain shoots off to the south, separating Albania and Rumelia, and stretching under various names through

Greece. This range, called Mount Pindus, nowhere rises above 9,000 feet, but embraces numerous celebrated summits, among which are Parnassus, Helicon, Olympus, Pelion, Ossa, &c. Further east a second branch leaves the main chain of the Balkan, and traverses Bulgaria and Rumelia, terminating in numerous spurs upon the Archipelago, the straits of the Dardanelles, and the sea of Marmora. It is called Mount Rhodope or the Despoto-Dag, and reaches an elevation of from 5,000 to 6,500 feet.

3. *Rivers.* The Maritza, which was the Hebrus of ancient geographers, rises in the mountains of Hæmus, and enters the Archipelago, after a course of nearly 250 miles. The Albanian Drino discharges itself into the basin of the Adriatic, and the southern branch of that river, or the Black Drino, receives the waters of the lake Ochrida. The Axius, or Vardar of the moderns, flows through a space of about 200 miles into the Gulf of Salonica. The Achelous, now the Aspropotamos, rises in the mountains of Pindus, and flowing towards the south, enters the Gulf of Corinth. The Peneus has its source near that of the Achelous, and traversing the plain of Thessaly, pursues its course to the Archipelago.

4. *Seas and Gulfs.* The Ægean Sea or Grecian Archipelago is remarkable for the numerous peninsulas which project into its waters from the neighboring continent, and form many bays and gulfs, and for the innumerable isles which are scattered throughout its whole extent, and which impede the navigation. The Hellespont or Strait of the Dardanelles, connects the Ægean Sea with the Sea of Marmora. The mouth of the strait is 5½ miles wide, and is defended by castles. The Sea of Marmora, is about 140 miles long, and in some places 50 broad. The Thracian Bosphorus, or Strait of Constantinople, the Euxine or Black Sea, the Ionian, and the Adriatic seas, wash different parts of the coast. The gulf of Salonica makes a deep opening into ancient Macedonia.

5. *Climate and Soil.* The climate is superior to that of almost every other European region, being generally salubrious and delightful. The infectious diseases which prevail in the large cities, are rather attributable to the negligence and habits of the Turk, than to the unhealthiness of the atmosphere. The soil is extremely fertile, and is capable of yielding all the vegetable productions of the south in profusion. Many of the valleys are composed of fine alluvial earth, the deposit of successive ages.

6. *Natural Productions.* Besides herbs and plants of almost every kind, this country produces, in great perfection, oranges, lemons, citrons, pomegranates, grapes, figs, almonds, olives, and other fruits. In addition to these, many drugs, not common in other parts of Europe, are produced here. Lofty forests of oak, ash, elm, &c., grow on the sides of the mountains, whose summits are crowned with larches, firs, and yews.

7. *Minerals.* Mines of iron, lead, and copper are found in several parts, but are neglected through the ignorance and indolence of the people. Alum and sulphur are met with; and quarries of beautiful marble are abundant.

8. *Face of the Country.* Many districts are covered with rich pastures or extensive forests, but the general character of the country is mountainous. Long ranges intersect it in various directions, and their lateral

branches, with several detached hills and groups, extend over many of the other districts. The northern provinces are the most level, and the southern the most hilly and diversified.

9. *Divisions.* The country is often described by geographers under the divisions Bulgaria, Bosnia, Albania, Romelia, Macedonia, and Livadia. But by the Turks it is divided into four *eyalets* or principalities, which are subdivided into *sangiacs* or banners. The eyalets are 1. Silistria, comprising Bulgaria; 2. Romelia or Rumeli, comprising Romelia, Macedonia, and Albania; 3. Bosnia; and 4. Dshazair, composed chiefly of the islands and Asiatic possessions.

10. *Towns.* Constantinople, the metropolis of this extensive empire, is situated at the confluence of the Bosphorus with the sea of Marmora, and stands on the site of the ancient Byzantium. Constantine, sensible of the immense advantages of its position, fixed his residence here in 330, in preference to Rome. The seven hills on which it is built, ascend as they recede from the shore, and a beautiful green hill forms the back ground. An arm of the Bosphorus affords it an excellent harbor, with an open navigation to the Black Sea on the north, and the Mediterranean on the south. The whole circuit of the city is about 12 miles. A wall from 14 to 20 feet high, flanked with towers, and having six gates, runs along the side next the sea, while the ancient wall encloses the land side.

The external appearance of Constantinople is magnificent. Palaces, mosques, seraglios, baths, bazars, domes, turrets, and spires tower one above another. But the magic of the prospect disappears on entering the city. Here is seen nothing but narrow, crooked, dirty streets, and houses of wood, of brick, and of mud covered with cement. The number of mosques has been stated at more than 340, most of which are built of marble and covered with lead. The grand mosque of St. Sophia is the most renowned of the public buildings; it was formerly a Greek church, dedicated to the Holy Wisdom, or Sancta Sophia, and was built by the emperor Justinian. Its length is 270 feet, and its breadth 240. The cupola, which is lined with mosaic work, rests on pillars of marble. Many of the other mosques of more recent erection, though of less magnitude, are handsome, and display considerable taste.

The Seraglio of the Sultan is one of the peculiarities of Constantinople. It includes the Harem, or apartment of the women, the buildings inhabited by the Sultan and his court, and the public offices, which are separated from the city by a vast wall, and entered by several gates, two of which are of magnificent architecture. It presents a confused assemblage of objects, houses, domes, trees, and pavilions. Connected with many of the mosques are madrasses or schools for the higher branches of education; *imarets* or hospitals for the sick; places for the preparation and distribution of food for the poor; courts, with fountains for ablution, &c. There are also numerous monasteries for the dervishes, sophis, and other monastic orders of Mahometans. The public places are called *meidans* or plains; the most remarkable of these is the Atmeidan, or ancient hippodrome, in which the young Turks perform equestrian exercises. The baths, of which there are above 300; the khans or warehouses of the merchants; the caravanseries, in which are lodged the traders belonging to the caravans, &c., are also worthy of note. The principal suburbs are the Tophana, or cannon foundery, containing the

arsenal, Galata, the residence of the Christian merchants, and Pera, which contained the houses of the European diplomatic agents, until its destruction by fire in 1831. The Fanar is a quarter of the city inhabited by old and wealthy Greek families, hence called Fanariots. Population of the city about 600,000.

The strait or Bosphorus is thronged with light caiks or boats, and is remarkable for the picturesque beauty of its shores, covered with smiling villages, palaces, kiosks, and groves; among the villages Buyukdere, in which the European ambassadors pass the summer, and Belgrade are the most remarkable.

Adrianople, which was long the residence of the sultans, and is considered the second capital of the empire, is situated upon a small stream, near its confluence with the Maritza. The mosque of Selim, the immense dome of which is supported by pillars of porphyry; the bazar, with its gallery a quarter of a mile in length, and the ancient palace of the sultans, a magnificent edifice, are its principal buildings. It has a flourishing trade and extensive manufactures, with 100,000 inhabitants.

The other principal towns of Rumelia are Philippopoli with 30,000 inhabitants, who carry on a brisk trade and manufactures of silk, woollen, and cotton; Gallipoli, a large commercial city upon the Strait of the Dardanelles, with 80,000 inhabitants; and Selimnia, near the Balkan, noted for its fairs, its rose-water, and its manufacture of arms, with 20,000 inhabitants. The fortresses of Sestos and Abydos, the latter in Asia, upon the Hellespont, have acquired celebrity in poetry.

Salonicâ, in the southern part of Macedonia, upon a gulf of the same name, is the second city of European Turkey in commercial importance. It also has extensive manufactures of cotton, silks, carpets, morocco, &c. It contains a great number of mosques, whose domes and minarets give it a fine appearance from the sea. The Jews and Greeks are numerous here. Population 70,000. To the southeast of Salonica is Mount Athos, called by the modern Greeks the holy mount, celebrated for its 22 convents, its 500 chapels and grottoes, inhabited by above 4,000 monks; they export wax, images of saints, &c.

Seres, with 30,000 inhabitants, is situated in an unhealthy spot, and is chiefly remarkable for its cotton trade.

Larissa, with 30,000 inhabitants, is the most important town of Livadia. Its manufactures of cotton, silk, morocco, and tobacco, and its extensive dye-works, contribute to render its commerce flourishing. In the neighborhood are the Meteora or heights, a series of monasteries hewn out of the precipitous rocks, to which the only access is by means of baskets drawn up by ropes.

Sophia, a large but meanly built city, has 46,000 inhabitants.

Shumla, one of the strongest fortresses in Europe, has important manufactures of copper, leather, silk, and iron. Silistria, upon the Danube, with 20,000 inhabitants; Rustshuk, 30,000, an important manufacturing and commercial town; Varna, upon the Black Sea, remarkable for its fortifications and fine harbor, with 16,000 inhabitants; Widin also a strong fortress, and a commercial town with 25,000 inhabitants; Nicopolis, 10,000, and Sistova, with 21,000, are the chief places in Bulgaria.

Yanina, capital of Albania, previous to the recent wars in that district, had a population of 40,000 souls. But the rebellion of Ali Pacha in 1822, involved this city in ruin. Suli, capital of a rugged region of

Albania, is chiefly remarkable for the heroic resistance of its inhabitants the Suliots to the attacks of Ali. Arta, 9000 inhabitants, upon the gulf of the same name, and Prevesa, 8,000, upon the same gulf, are important commercial towns.

Scutari, upon the lake of the same name, contains 20,000 inhabitants, who are engaged in the fisheries, shipbuilding, and the manufacturing of arms, and woollen and cotton goods. It is strongly fortified, and is one of the principal fortresses on the western frontier.

Cettina is remarkable as the chief place of the district inhabited by the Montenegrins, a warlike tribe of mountaineers, who have maintained their independence of the Turks.

Bosna-Serai, in Bosnia, is a large city with strong military works, numerous mosques and baths, and an imperial palace. Its manufactures of arms, hardware, woollen and cotton goods, and leather, are important, and it is the centre of a brisk transit trade. Population 70,000.

11. *Agriculture.* Notwithstanding the fertility of the soil, agriculture is little known and less practised. In the northern provinces the pasture is luxuriant, and wheat might be raised in almost any quantity. In the southern parts rice is common. Barley and a kind of grain called durra are likewise cultivated. Excellent grapes are produced, with abundance of dates and olives.

12. *Commerce.* No country possesses greater commercial advantages than European Turkey; but they are neglected through the despotism of the government and the inactivity of the people. The internal trade is almost entirely in the hands of Greeks and foreigners. The principal exports are carpets, cotton, wool, silk, tobacco, currants, raisins, wine, hides, wax, &c. The imports are chiefly cloths, coffee, sugar, spices, glass, hardware, jewelry, paper, and slaves from Georgia and the Caucasus.

13. *Manufactures.* Few articles are made in sufficient quantities to supply the home consumption, and scarcely any for exportation, except carpets. Silks are manufactured in several places, but not to any great extent.

14. *Education.* The inhabitants are generally ignorant, and the higher education is of a very imperfect nature. There are, however, many schools in which children are taught to read and write, and in the madrasses or colleges some attempts are made at instruction in science. But in general the Koran or sacred book of the Mahometans is the whole field of Turkish learning. There are some libraries of 6,000 or 10,000 volumes, and several printing establishments.

15. *Religion.* The religion of the Turks is Islamism or Mahometanism, but other religious sects are allowed the profession and practice of their own rites and doctrines. The Greeks, Bosnians, and Bulgarians, are chiefly of the Greek church; many of the Albanians, Bosnians, and Armenians are Roman Catholics, but the majority of the Armenians belong to the Armenian Church. The Turks are Mahometans of the sect of the Sunnites. The sultan as caliph is the head of the church, and under him the mufti is at once the chief priest and the interpreter of the laws. The priests are divided into secular and monastic. The former (imaums, damishmends and talismans), perform the religious ceremonies in the mosques and dshamis, or chapels.

16. *Government.* The power of the sovereign is absolute; the supreme civil and spiritual authority being united in his person. He is styled by the Turks, Sultan (Mighty) or Padishah (lord), and by Europeans is often called Grand Signior, from the Italian, signifying great lord. The Turkish court is generally styled the Sublime Porte, from one of the gates of the seraglio bearing that name. The Sultan is not crowned like European monarchs, but girded with the sword of Mahomet.

The Koran, or sacred book of the Mussulmans, is at once the civil, political, and religious code, and the sultan, being the successor of the former caliphs, or spiritual heads of the Mahometan world, unites in himself all authority. It has long been usual, however, to exercise his powers indirectly through two lieutenants or vicegerents; the one, styled the mufti, is the head of the ministers of law and religion, called the ulemas, i. e. the learned; the other directs the civil and military affairs of the government, and is styled the grand vizier. All the officers of the empire are therefore subordinate to one of these two dignitaries. Pacha is a Turkish word signifying chief; the commander in chief of the navy is styled the capitan-pacha, and each governor of a province is styled a pacha. The pachas of the highest rank bear a banner of three horse tails; those of the second, of two, and those of the third, of one; hence they are called pachas of three tails, of two tails, also styled sangiacs, or one tail.

The supreme council of the nation is called the *divan*, an Arabic word signifying assembly, and is composed of the grand vizier, the mufti, the capitan-pacha, and the other heads of the administration.

As the empire has been formed by successive conquests, and the conquered provinces made their submission under different conditions, there is a great diversity in the governments of the respective provinces. Some have merely received a governor named by the sultan, and paid a certain yearly tribute, and in many instances the pachas have rendered themselves entirely independent of the Porte, and successfully resisted its arms.

17. *Inhabitants.* The Turks, or, as they call themselves, Osmanlis, are the dominant people, but they form less than half the population. They are of Asiatic origin, but have now been encamped upon the European soil for four centuries. The Greeks are numerous in Thessaly, Macedonia, Romelia, and Albania. The Skipetars, called by the Turks Arnaouts, and by Europeans Albanians, are originally of the same stock as the Greeks. They not only form most of the population of Albania, but they are numerous in Romelia, Bulgaria, and Macedonia. To the Sclavonic race belong the Bulgarians, the Bosnians, the Montenegrins and the Servians, in Turkish Dalmatia. The Armenians and Jews are found in all the commercial towns, and the Gypsies wander from spot to spot, as in other countries of Europe.

There is no hereditary nobility among the Turks, the only distinction being that of office, and therefore personal. The Emirs, i. e. noble, however, or descendants of Mahomet, have the exclusive right of wearing the green turban and some other inconsiderable privileges. The government recognises two distinct classes of subjects, founded upon a religious distinction, the Mussulmans or believers, and the non-mussulmans or infidels. The latter are called rayahs, i. e. the flock, and until recently have been subjected to various hardships and burdens.

But a late edict of the sultan declares all the subjects, without distinction, equal in the eye of the law. Europeans residing in the empire are known by the general name of Franks. Slavery also exists in the empire, but it is an established principle that no freeborn Mussulman can become a slave, and a slave who embraces Mahometanism, generally receives his freedom. The slaves are either so by birth, or by purchase; many of the neighboring tribes, particularly the Georgians and Circassians, having been long accustomed to sell their children of both sexes into slavery.

In regard to the habits and manners, in general, it may be observed that a great change has taken place within the present century, and particularly within the last few years; the sultan being desirous of organizing the government and military, upon the model of other European nations, and imitating their institutions and manners.

18. *Character and Manners.* The Turks are in general ignorant, indifferent, and indolent; often fanatical and sensual, they are brave, honest, and faithful.

Polygamy is allowed by their laws, and is common with the rich. The women of the higher classes are generally kept separate from male society, having their own part of the house from which the men are excluded. They are uneducated and ignorant, and pass their time chiefly in the seclusion of the harem, or in enjoying the pleasures of the bath. It is an error to suppose that they are excluded from the Mahometan paradise, or that the Koran denies them to have souls.

The Turks are too grave and indolent to have many active amusements. Throwing the jereed or lance, while riding at full speed, is, however, a favorite exercise. Smoking the pipe, lounging for hours cross-legged upon a cushion or sofa, and bathing, are occupations which consume much heavy time. Frequent ablutions are required by their religion, and as they do not use linen, the frequent use of the bath is necessary for the preservation of personal cleanliness.

The Turks despise agriculture and the mechanic arts, and every thing connected with these is in a very backward state. Their houses are little more than shells, made of boards rudely put together. Their physicians rely as much upon charms, as upon medicines, and know little of the virtues of the latter, or the nature of diseases. In food the Turks are temperate; rice is much used, and boiled with mutton or fowls forms the favorite dish called pilau. Pork and wine are prohibited by the Koran; coffee is the general beverage; ardent spirits are considerably used. For travelling there are few facilities, but the only obstacles are poor roads, and the absence of inns; the caravanseries are merely places of shelter, being seldom provided with food or furniture.

The Turks have a great respect for all things connected with Mahomet; and their reverence for the Koran is extreme. They will pick up a piece of paper in the street, to see if it be not a fragment of the Koran.

The Koran prescribes the attitudes of prayer, and the time, which the Muezzin calls from the minaret of the mosque, for there are no bells. 'Come to prayer,' cries he in the morning, 'there is no God but God. Come to prayers, prayer is better than sleep.' At noon he adds, 'prayer is better than food.' The Mussulmans, when they pray, turn towards Mecca; and they are much absorbed in their prayers,

praying with great fervor and awe. The fasts are strictly kept, and in that of Ramazan, it is not lawful to taste so much as a drop of water during the day, from one new moon to another. During this fast, it is no time to solicit a favor from the devout. After the fast comes the feast of Bairam, which is carried to great excess. The mosques are generally supported by bequests of money given for religious purposes, and this is one of the few safe dispositions of it in Turkey. Wells, fountains, inns, hospitals, &c., are founded in the same way. The Turks are strict in rendering alms.

Even the dress of the nation, which had so long remained unchanged, has been recently altered so as to approach more nearly to the European costume. The turban has been supplanted by a cap, and the long, loose robe and full drawers have given way to a short tight jacket and pantaloons. The female dress is much like that formerly worn by the males, except that the turban is not used by the women, and the face is generally covered with a veil.

The administration of justice is simple, prompt, and energetic. The common punishments are the bastinado, hanging, drowning, strangling, and impaling.

19. *Army and Navy.* The land forces were till recently organized upon an imperfect system, and were composed of Janissaries, topgees or artillery, and spahis or cavalry, beside a number of mercenary troops. But the corps of Janissaries was dissolved in 1826, and its members exterminated; and the army is now formed on the model of the European military; it amounts nominally to about 300,000 men, but many are badly armed and undisciplined. The naval force consists of 8 ships of the line, 8 frigates, and 10 smaller vessels.

20. *History.* In the thirteenth century a horde of Turks under their leader Osman laid the foundations of the Ottoman empire in Asia Minor. After reducing the neighboring countries, his successors, in the 14th century, crossed over into Europe, conquered extensive tracts belonging to the Greek empire, and in the middle of the next century captured Constantinople, the capital, and thus completed the overthrow of the Greek power. The sultans now extended their arms over Egypt, Syria, and Northern Africa. But from the middle of the 16th century the empire began to decline, and has been successively deprived by the Russians, Austrians, Greeks, Egyptians, and French — foreign foes or rebellious subjects—of large and valuable portions of its territory.

CXXI. HELLAS OR GREECE.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Greece, or, as it is called by the natives, Hellas, is bounded north by Turkey, and on the other three sides by the sea. It is composed of the part of the continent lying south of a line drawn from the Gulf of Volo to the Gulf of Arta, and of a number of islands in the Archipelago. Its area is estimated at about 18,000 square miles, with a population of 750,000 souls.

2. *Mountains.* The whole country is covered with numerous mountainous ridges of considerable elevation, shooting off as spurs from the Pindus chain. Many of the summits are renowned in history. Mt. Œta 5,115 feet, terminating at the Gulf of Zeitun, forms the celebrated defile of Thermopylæ, a narrow pass between the mountain and the

sea. Parnassus, now called Liakoura, 5,750 feet, Helicon 4,500 feet, Pentelicus, Hymettus, and Cithæron on the mainland, and Taygetus in the peninsula of the Morea, are all famous in history.

3. *Rivers.* The rivers are all small; the Aspropotamus or ancient Achelous, the Cephissus, the Alpheus, and the Eurotas are among the principal.

4. *Bays and Straits.* The Gulf of Ægina on the east, and the Gulf of Lepanto or Corinth on the west, are separated only by the narrow isthmus of Corinth, and form the peninsula of the Morea, or Peloponnesus. The Strait of Egripo, anciently Euripus, separates the island of Negropont from the mainland. The Gulf of Volo on the northeast, and that of Arta on the northwest, form part of the boundary of the kingdom. The gulfs of Nauplia, Coron, and Colokythia are in the south.

5. *Capes.* Cape Matapan (anciently Tænarium) forms the southern extremity of the Morea, and is usually considered the most southerly point of Europe. Cape Colonna (anciently Sunium) is the southeastern extremity of Eastern Hellas, or the ancient Attica.

6. *Islands.* Negropont is separated from the mainland by the Egripo, which in some places is only a few hundred feet wide, and is crossed by bridges. The island is fertile, abounding in corn, wine, oil, and honey. It is about 100 miles in length, by from six to twenty broad.

The isles of Ægina, and Coulouri or Salamis, in the Gulf of Ægina; of Hydra and Spetzia, famous naval stations, on the eastern coast of the Morea; Paros, noted for its marble, and Antiparos for its beautiful grotto, glittering with stalactites, are among the other islands. The group to the northeast of Negropont are called the Northern Sporades; that which lies along the eastern coast of the Morea the Western Sporades, and the islands scattered along the southern entrance of the Archipelago, the Cyclades.

7. *Climate and Soil.* The climate is agreeable and healthy, but severe or mild, according to the prevalence of mountain, valley, or plain. In the mountains of Arcadia, and the high plains of Thessaly, the winter is long and cold, and the higher mountains are covered with Alpine plants, while the finest tropical fruits flourish in the valleys. The islands enjoy a gentle sea breeze at night which tempers the heat of the day. The soil is in general fertile, often affording a rich pasturage, where it is not suitable for tillage.

8. *Divisions.* The kingdom is divided into ten districts or nomoi, which are subdivided into 48 eparchies.*

9. *Productions and Industry.* The vine and olive have always been the most important articles of cultivation. The mulberry trees have long been carefully cultivated for the breeding of silk-worms. The rich

* *Nomoi.*	*Capitals.*
Argolis (Corinth, Hydra, Spetzia, Poros),	Napoli or Nauplia.
Achaia and Elis,	Patras.
Messenia,	Cyparissa or Arcadia.
Arcadia,	Tripolitza.
Laconia,	Misitras.
Acarnania and Ætolia,	Vrachori.
Phocis and Locris,	Salona or Amphissa.
Attica (Bœotia, Ægina),	Athens.
Eubœa (with Northern Sporades),	Chalcis.
Cyclades,	Hermopolis in Syra.

aromatic herbs, with which the country abounds, supply food for innumerable bees, whose honey and wax afford a considerable source of trade. The long ravages of the late revolutionary war have desolated a great part of the country, but wine, oil, silk, raisins, currents, figs, oranges, maize, sugar, drugs, &c., are exported, and the commercial activity of the natives, combined with the central position of the country and its numerous harbors, is gradually restoring its ancient prosperity.

10. *Towns.* Athens, the capital, about five miles from the Gulf of Ægina, is one of the most celebrated cities in the world; long the seat of ancient learning and art, and decorated with innumerable masterpieces of architecture and sculpture, it still retains in its ruins some traces of its past splendor; but it has suffered much during the late war of the revolution, having been several times attacked by the contending parties. The modern city occupies only the northern and central parts of the ancient Athens. Some vestiges of the ancient walls are visible; the Acropolis or citadel stands upon a high rock, and is still susceptible of defence, but its walls have often been renewed; within is the Parthenon, the temple of Athene or Minerva, now in ruins; to the west is the Areiopagus or Mars' Hill; below to the east stand the remains of the once splendid temple of Jupiter Olympius, which was one of the largest in Greece, combining Attic elegance with Oriental magnificence; it contained a famous colossal statue of Jupiter, made of gold and ivory. The temple of Theseus; the octagonal tower of the winds; the choragic monument of Lysicrates, called also the Lantern of Demosthenes; Adrian's Gate, and some other edifices are in a more or less complete state of preservation. The population of Athens before the late war was about 15,000, but is now much reduced.

In the neighborhood are Lepsina, the ancient Eleusis; Marathon, a small village upon the plains of which the Persians were defeated by the Athenians, under Miltiades, B. C. 490; and Megaris, before the late war a flourishing town with 12,000 inhabitants, but now deserted.

Livadia, near the lake Copais, has also been completely ruined by the war, previous to which it was a busy place, with 10,000 inhabitants. In its vicinity are the ruins of the ancient Thebes, once one of the most important cities of Greece.

Salona in Phocis situated near Parnassus, has some manufacturing industry with from 5,000 to 8,000 inhabitants. In the neighborhood at the foot of Parnassus is Castri, the ancient Delphi, which contained the oracle of Apollo, resorted to in ancient times from all parts of the world. Here is the fountain of Castalia.

Lepanto, Missolonghi, and Anatolico are in Acarnania and Ætolia, of which the capital is Vrachori.

Nauplia or Napoli di Romania, the capital of Argolis, is the most important town of the Morea, but its situation is unhealthy. It is the strongest fortress in Greece; its vast citadel is called the Gibraltar of the Archipelago. The town is meanly built and dirty. Population 12,000. In the neighborhood are the ruins of Argos, Mycenæ, Tyrinthus, and Trœzene. The Cyclopean walls, found in the vicinity of these places, composed of large blocks of stone, are of a remote, but unknown antiquity.

Tripolitza, capital of Arcadia, was the residence of the Turkish authorities, and the capital of the Morea, previous to the revolution; but its mosques, its seraglio, and castle have been destroyed, and its

population reduced to 2,000 or 1,500 souls. In the vicinity are the ruins of Tegæa and Megalopolis, ancient capitals of Arcadia, and of Mantinea, celebrated for the victory gained by Epaminondas over the Spartans.

Mistra or Misitras, the capital of Laconia, was reduced to a heap of ruins by the Egyptian forces during the revolution. It is picturesquely situated at the foot of Mount Taygetus, and its citadel is still standing. The population does not exceed 2,000 souls. The ruins of Sparta are in its vicinity. Monembasia or Napoli di Malvasia, important for its port and its fortifications, is noted for its excellent wines, called Malmsey.

Modon, in the nomos of Messenia, is a small town, but has a good harbor, and is strongly fortified. Near it is the village of Navarino, in whose harbor the Turco-Egyptian fleet was destroyed by the combined Russian, English, and French fleet, in 1827.

Calamata, in the same province, has hardly risen from its ruins, since the desolating campaign of the Egyptians in the Morea. Coron, which is also situated in Messenia, has a good harbor, and is strongly fortified.

Pyrgos, like Calamata, is beginning to recover from its late desolation. Near it are the ruins of Olympia in which the Olympic games were celebrated; here was the magnificent temple of Jupiter Olympius, containing the colossal statue of the god, 60 feet high, made of gold and ivory by Phidias.

Patras, the capital of Achaia, stands upon the shore of a gulf which bears its name. It is the centre of the commercial relations of the Morea with the rest of Europe, and contains 8,000 inhabitants. The monastery of Megaspilæon in the neighborhood is celebrated for its riches, its fortifications, and vast vaults; it contains 200 monks. Calavrita, to the southeast, is a small town.

Corinth, situated upon the isthmus of the same name, between two seas, once proverbial for its wealth and luxury, is now an inconsiderable place, but is rapidly recovering from the disasters of the war. Its citadel, or Acrocorinth, is a fortress of great strength. In the neighboring district stand the ruins of the ancient Nemæa and Sicyon.

Negropont or Egripo, situated on the straits of the same name, is united to the continent by a bridge. It is an important commercial town, with 10,000 inhabitants.

Syra, on the island of the same name, is the capital of the Cyclades, and the principal commercial place in Greece. The commerce of Turkey, Europe, and Egypt with the whole kingdom centres here; the almonds of Scio, the wines of Naxos, the grapes of Patras, the oil and silk of the Morea, the wool of Romelia, the rice of Alexandria, &c. are collected in its harbor, thronged with vessels. Here also the pirates, that long infested these seas, disposed of their ill got but rich merchandise. Population 25,000.

Naxia, a small town on the island of Naxos, Milos, and Tinos are the other principal towns of the Cyclades.

Hydra, on the island of the same name, is a well built town, with handsome houses and quays and clean streets, and 20,000 inhabitants. It formerly carried on an extensive commerce, which though injured by the war, is still considerable. The island, a barren rock without water, was settled by a number of fugitive Albanians, who became remarkable for their commercial enterprise and naval skill. The island of Spetzia, of a similar character and settled by the same nation, ac-

quired similar commercial importance, and the Hydriots and Spetziots formed the chief naval force of the Greeks during the revolution.

11. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are chiefly Greeks, with some Albanians, Jews, and Armenians. The Greeks are distinguished for their personal beauty; their complexion is dark, and clear, and their eyes large and dark. Their religion is that of the Greek church; their language, called the Romaic, is derived from that noblest of idioms, the ancient Greek. In character the Greeks have shown the influences of political circumstances. All of them retain the ingenuity, the intelligence, and the versatile temperament of their ancestors; some have kept alive their indomitable spirit of liberty in the mountains, and are fierce, warlike, and independent; while others in the plains or the cities, have been oppressed by barbarian conquerors, and have become artful, obsequious, mean, and treacherous. The great body of them are ignorant, and too often immoral. The long oppression of Turkish despotism, and the sanguinary and desolating war of the revolution have at length been succeeded by a gleam of peace and freedom, but the wounds of this unhappy country can be healed only by a permanent enjoyment of those blessings. Order is now restored, commerce revived, industry protected, institutions of education established, and the religion of Christ again become that of the government; in their train will follow peace, virtue, wealth, arts, and civilization.

12. *Government.* The government is a constitutional monarchy, hereditary in the descendants of the Bavarian prince Otho, first king of Greece.

13. *History.* Ancient Greece, the source of modern civilization, was divided into a number of petty republics, which were finally conquered by the Romans. On the division of the Roman empire into two parts, Greece belonged to the eastern, or as it was afterward called the Greek empire; and on the overthrow of that state by the Turks, became a Turkish province. In 1821 the inhabitants revolted against their masters, and after a bloody struggle of eight years, achieved their independence, with the aid of some of the Christian powers.

CXXII. IONIAN REPUBLIC AND MALTA.

1. *Extent.* The Republic of the United Ionian Isles consists of seven islands, and some islets or dependencies, lying between 36° and 40° N. Lat., near the southern and western coast of Greece. They contain 1,000 square miles, and 180,000 inhabitants, chiefly Greeks, with some Italians and Jews. The state was erected in 1815, and placed under the protection of Great Britain. The lord high commissioner appointed by the British king is at the head of the administration, and the islands are garrisoned by British troops. There is a legislative assembly, composed of representatives, chosen by the landholders for the term of two years, and a senate, chosen by the assembly, forms an executive council.

2. *Divisions.* The islands are Corfu, Paxo, Santa Maura, Ithaca, Cephalonia, Zante, and Cerigo.

Corfu, separated from Albania by a narrow strait, has an area of 220 square miles, with 50,000 inhabitants. The town of Corfu, the capital of the republic, has a good harbor, and an active commerce, with 16,000 inhabitants.

Cephalonia, the largest of the group, has an area of 350 square miles and 50,000 inhabitants. Its principal town, Argostoli, has 5000 inhabitants. A ridge of mountains crosses the island, the highest summit of which has an elevation of 5,400 feet. Ithaca is a small island between Cephalonia and the continent, with 8,000 inhabitants.

Zante lies near the Morea, 17 miles southeast of Cephalonia. It has an area of 110 square miles and 40,000 inhabitants. The city of Zante, a handsomely built town, with a population of 20,000 souls, is the principal place in the republic.

Cerigo, lies on the southern coast of the Morea; it is rather smaller than Zante, and is mountainous. The population is but 8,000.

Santa Maura, which contains 17,000 inhabitants, is separated from the continent by a narrow channel.

3. *Productions.* These islands produce wine, oil, currants, honey, and cotton.

4. *Malta.* Malta lies about 60 miles south of Sicily, and is 20 miles long by 12 broad, having an area of 160 square miles. It was originally a barren rock, but much soil has been carried to it from Africa and Sicily, and it is now well cultivated, producing cotton, oranges, melons, and figs. The population is 80,000. The Maltese are of African origin, mixed with Greeks and Italians; they are frugal and industrious, but ignorant and vindictive. They speak a patois composed of Arabic, Greek, Italian, and other languages. The religion is Catholic.

The capital Valletta, is remarkable for the magnificence of its buildings, and the strength of its fortifications. The church of St. John, and the palace of the grand-master of the knights of St. John are noble buildings; the latter contains a magnificent armory. The hotels of the knights, the great hospital, with its accommodations for 2,000 patients, who were attended by the knights, and its vessels of solid silver, and the immense granaries, cut out of the rock, and capable of containing corn enough to maintain the garrison for 20 years, are among the remarkable objects. Population 40,000.

Gozzo is a small island separated from Malta by a narrow strait, and belongs also to the British. Population 14,000.

These islands formerly belonged to the knights of St. John, a rich and powerful military order. They were taken from them by Napoleon, on his way to Egypt, and were captured by the British, in 1800.

CXXIII. GENERAL VIEW OF EUROPE.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Europe is bounded north by the Arctic Ocean; east by the Ural Mountains, the river Ural, the Caspian Sea, the Black Sea, and the Archipelago; south by the Caucasus and the Mediterranean Sea, and west by the Atlantic Ocean. It lies between 34° and 71° N. Lat., and between 10° W. and 64° E. Lon., exclusive of the islands; its greatest length from east to west is 3,300 miles; its greatest breadth 2,500 miles; area 3,725,000 square miles; pop. 230,000,000.

2. *Seas and Gulfs.* On the northern coast is the White Sea, a large and deep bay, but frozen over a considerable part of the year.

Between Great Britain and the continent is the German Ocean, or North Sea, an arm of which between Jutland and Norway is called the Scagerac; and another between Jutland and Sweden, takes the

name of the Cattegat. The German Ocean covers an extent of 200,000 square miles, and is divided into two parts by the Dogger Bank. The navigation of this sea is dangerous, being exposed to violent and variable winds. Its encroachments upon its southern coast have formed the Gulf of Dollart and the Zuyder See.

The Baltic Sea extends between Sweden and Russia, and Germany. It is 600 miles long, and has an area of 120,000 square miles. In many places it is shallow, and it is exposed to sudden changes of the wind and violent storms; its tides are inconsiderable, and it discharges its waters through the Sound and the two Belts into the ocean. The gulfs of Bothnia and Finland are its principal arms.

The Bay of Biscay is an open bay on the western coast. The Mediterranean Sea is a large inland body of water, about 2,000 miles in length and varying from 200 to 800 in breadth, covering an area of 1,000,000 square miles. The tides in this sea are slight, nowhere exceeding two feet. A strong current through the Dardanelles, brings the waters of the Black Sea into this basin, and while a central current sets into it through the Straits of Gibraltar from the Atlantic Ocean, two lateral currents pour its waters through that channel into the ocean. The Adriatic Sea or the Gulf of Venice, and the Archipelago are its principal arms.

The Black Sea is a sort of large lake between Europe and Asia, which discharges its waters by the Bosphorus, through the sea of Marmora and the Dardanelles into the Mediterranean. Including the sea of Asoph, which is properly a gulf of the Black Sea, the latter covers an area of 300,000 square miles. It is so tempestuous and boisterous as to be difficult of navigation.

3. *Mountains.* Four great systems of mountains spread their numerous branches over this continent. The Pyrenees separate France and Spain, and extend in several parallel chains through the peninsula; their greatest elevations are from 10,000 to 11,400 feet. The Alps are the principal trunk of the second great European system of mountains, whose branches stretch into France, Germany, Italy, Hungary, Turkey, and Greece. The Vosges, the Jura, and the Cevennes in France are its western spurs. The Alps, which extend between France and Italy, and the latter and Switzerland, send off a long southern chain through Italy, under the name of the Apennines, and stretching easterly through the country to the south of the Danube, reach the Black Sea under the name of the Balkan, and the Morea under the name of the Pindus. The highest summits are in Switzerland and Savoy, and attain an elevation of from 14,000 to 15,730 feet. A third mountainous system is the Carpathian, which nearly surrounds Hungary, and extends along the frontiers of Moldavia, sending off several low ranges into Germany. Its highest summit is not quite 10,000 feet high. The fourth system of mountains is the Scandinavian, which traverses the peninsula of Scandinavia, and nowhere exceeds an elevation of 8,500 feet.

4. *Capes.* The most northerly extremity of the mainland is North Kyn in Finmark; Cape North is the extreme point of Mageroe, an island of Norway. Cape Skagen or the Skaw, the northern extremity of Jutland, gives name to the Scagerac. Cape Lindesnæs or the Naze is the southern point of Sweden. Cape Wrath on the northern coast of Scotland, Cape Clear in Ireland, and Lands End in England are the

most noted capes of the British Isles. Cape La Hogue on the northwest coast of France, Cape Finisterre in Spain, capes Roca and St. Vincent in Portugal, project into the Atlantic Ocean. Cape Spartivento in Italy, and Cape Matapan in Greece, are the principal points in the Mediterranean.

5. *Peninsulas.* Europe is much indented by arms of the sea, which form numerous peninsulas. The Scandinavian peninsula comprising Norway, Sweden, and Lapland is the largest; the isthmus, between the Gulf of Bothnia and the White Sea, is less than 200 miles across. The peninsula of Jutland is much smaller. In the south, Spain and Portugal form a large peninsula, with an isthmus of about 220 miles across. Italy, the Morea, joined to the continent by the narrow isthmus of Corinth, and the Crimea projecting into the Black Sea, are the other most remarkable projections of this nature.

6. *Islands.* The principal islands are the groups of Nova Zembla and Spitzbergen in the Arctic Ocean; the British Archipelago, comprising Great Britain, Ireland, and the adjoining isles, on the western coast; and Corsica, Sardinia, Sicily, and Candia in the Mediterranean. Most of these have already been described.

Candia, anciently Crete, belongs politically to Africa, as it now forms a part of the Egyptian state. It is 160 miles long and from 15 to 50 broad, with an area of 4,000 square miles, and 275,000 inhabitants. Enjoying a fine climate, excellent harbors, and a favorable position, Candia has been deprived of the benefit of its natural advantages, by Turkish tyranny. The chief town is Candia with 15,000 inhabitants, much declined from its former prosperity and splendor. Canea is at present the most commercial place in the island; it has 12,000 inhabitants. Sphakia is remarkable as the chief place of a district inhabited by a warlike people, called Sphakiots, who have preserved their independence.

The Azores in the Atlantic, midway between Europe and America, are by some geographers, considered as belonging to Europe, to which they are politically attached, being a Portuguese colony. The group consists of nine small islands, with about 200,000 inhabitants. The principal are St. Michael's, Terceira, Pico, and Fayal. Angra, on Terceira, is the capital, and has a population of 16,000. Ponta Delgada on St. Michaels, has about 18,000 inhabitants.

7. *Rivers.* The principal river of Europe is the Volga, the only stream whose course exceeds 2,000 miles in length. The Danube was long considered the largest European river, but it has a course of less than 1,600 miles. The Danube rises in the Black Forest in Baden, becomes navigable at Ulm in Bavaria, passes through the Austrian empire, and separates Austria, Walachia, and Russia from the Ottoman empire; after receiving 30 navigable streams, it enters the Black Sea by five principal mouths. The Dniester, the Don, the Vistula, the Niemen, the Oder, the Elbe, the Rhine, the Loire, and the Rhone are the next most considerable rivers of Europe.

8. *Face of the Country.* The central part of this continent is in general mountainous. The whole northern part extending from London and Paris to Kazan, and comprising the northern part of France and Germany, the Dutch and Belgian Netherlands, Prussia, Poland, and a great part of Russia is a vast plain, little elevated above the level of the sea, and scarcely broken by any considerable elevations. There are

several elevated plains or plateaus in Europe, but of no great extent. The Swiss plateau, lying between the Jura and the Alps, has an elevation of from 1,800 to 4,000 feet. Central Spain forms an elevated table land, 2,200 feet high, and the central part of Russia forms a similar plateau about 1200 feet high.

9. *Climate.* In general the climate of southern Europe may be described as mild, and that of the north, severe, with long and cold winters, and hot but short summers. The climate of the western coast is, however, tempered by the vicinity of the ocean, and the same cause renders it liable to sudden and violent changes. That of the eastern part of the continent is rendered much colder, in corresponding latitudes, by its exposure to the icy winds of northern and central Asia. The heat brought by the burning winds of the African deserts to the southern countries, is in general tempered by their great exposure to the sea, occasioned by their peninsular formation. The mountains of Switzerland, Spain, and Hungary also modify the character of the climate in the extensive districts, which they cover.

10. *Minerals.* Europe is less rich in the precious minerals than the other quarters of the globe, but it produces great quantities of coal, iron, lead, tin, copper, and salt. Gold, silver, platina (in the Ural Mountains), and mercury or quicksilver, which is of great importance in working gold and silver mines, and diamonds (Ural Mountains) and some other precious stones are also found in considerable quantities.

11. *Animals.* The wild bull is chiefly met with in the extensive forests of Lithuania. It is black and of great size; the eyes are red and fiery; the horns thick and short, and the forehead covered with a quantity of curled hair. This animal resembles the tame kind.

The moufflon is considered as a link between the sheep and goat, resembling both of them. It is found in Greece, Sardinia, and Corsica. It is strong and muscular, and runs with great agility over the most dangerous precipices. It is timid and seldom taken alive.

The ibex inhabits the highest Alps, and is found also in Candia, it is very wild and the chase of it is attended with great danger.

The chamois is very abundant in the mountainous parts of Europe, where it is found in flocks among the rocks. The hunting of this animal is very laborious and difficult, but followed with great ardor by the hunters, who frequently lose their lives in the pursuit.

The elk is the largest of the deer kind of Europe. It inhabits the northern parts. It is seven or eight feet high, and its horns are of a large size. It is timid and inoffensive, and runs with great swiftness in a high shambling kind of trot.

The reindeer inhabits the northern regions of Europe, and is of the greatest importance to the inhabitants, particularly to the Laplanders, who derive from it all the necessaries of life.

The stag or red deer is found in the forests and mountains of the north of Europe; it is not as numerous in its wild state as formerly in England, but many of them are kept in parks. The hunting of the stag has always been a favorite diversion.

The fallow-deer differs from the stag in the size and form of its horns, but in other respects these two animals are nearly the same. The fallow-deer is found in nearly all the countries of Europe, with a slight variation of color.

The roe-buck was formerly common in England and Wales, but

it is now only found in the Highlands of Scotland, and other northern parts of Europe. It is the smallest of the European deer, elegant in its form, and light and easy in its movements. It runs with great swiftness, and shows great artifice in eluding its pursuers.

The wild boar is the original stock of the varieties of the hog. He is nearly black, and armed with formidable tusks in each jaw. He will not attack an animal if unprovoked. The hunting of the wild boar is a dangerous but common amusement, in the countries where he is found.

The lynx is very common in the north of Europe, and its fur is valuable for its softness and warmth. It is a long-lived, destructive animal, lives by hunting, and pursues its prey to the tops of the highest trees. Its sight is remarkably acute, and it sees its prey at a great distance.

The wild-cat exists with little variety in every climate of Europe, where it frequents the mountainous and woody regions, living in trees and hunting small birds and animals. It is fierce, and defends itself with great spirit from any attack. It is larger and stronger than the tame cat, and its fur is much longer.

The weasel is common.

The stoat is often met with in the northern parts of Europe, and is of a yellowish brown color in the summer, and nearly white in winter, when it is called ermine. It is then much sought after for its valuable fur, which makes a considerable article of commerce. It resembles the weasel in its habits and manners.

The pine weasel is found in the north of Europe, living in large forests, and feeding on the tops and seeds of pine trees. The skins of these animals form an article of commerce.

The marten is common, and lives wholly in the woods and feed on small animals and birds.

The sable is highly esteemed for its fur, and is a native of the cold regions of the north. It lives in holes in the earth by the banks of rivers, and is very lively and active in pursuit of its prey. Immense numbers of them are taken in Russia.

The polecat resembles the marten in appearance, but differs from it in having a most offensive smell.

The genet is met with in Turkey and Spain, where it is found to be useful in destroying rats, mice, and other vermin. It yields an agreeable perfume.

The badger is a native of the temperate climates of Europe, but does not exist in warm countries. It is an indolent animal and sleeps much, and feeds only in the night. It lives in holes in the ground, and subsists on roots, fruits, grass, and insects. Its skin and hair are used for various purposes.

The glutton or wolverene is found in the northern countries of Europe. It is famous for its gluttony and strength. It attacks large animals by fastening itself on their necks; it then sucks their blood and devours the flesh. It is hunted for its skin, which is very valuable.

The brown bear is found in almost every climate, and is a savage and solitary animal, living in inaccessible precipices and unfrequented places. This animal will climb trees and devour fruit in great quantities. It climbs these trees with surprising agility, keeps itself firm

on the branches with one paw, and with the other, collects the fruit. It is remarkably fond of honey, which it will encounter great difficulties to obtain. Its voice is a deep and surly growl, and it is easily irritated. It is often tamed and taught to perform various tricks.

The black bear and the white bear are found in the northern parts of Europe.

The fox is spread over Europe, and every where displays the same activity and cunning. The chase of the fox is a very favorite diversion in Great Britain, where it is pursued with great ardor. The grey-hound fox is found in the mountainous parts of England and Scotland. He is very bold and wild in his appearance. The cur fox is the most common and the smallest species. It lurks about the houses, and steals every thing within its reach. It is very playful and familiar when tamed. The black fox is found in Russia and its skin is esteemed superior to the finest sable. The cross fox is found in the coldest parts of Europe, where its fur is very valuable. The Arctic fox is found in the frozen regions of the north, and is of a whitish color. It burrows in the ground, and sometimes lives in clefts of rocks.

The wolf is common in Europe. Its appetite for every kind of animal food is excessive, and when hungry it will attack all sorts of animals; even man himself has sometimes fallen a victim to its rapacity.

The jackal is found in Greece. It goes in packs and hunts like a hound in full cry. It destroys poultry and flocks, and carries off all it can find. It also seeks for dead bodies and devours them. It hides in holes during the day, but hunts its prey in the night.

The hare is a harmless and inoffensive animal, fearful of every danger, but provided with means of eluding its pursuers by its great swiftness. It is much hunted by man and by beasts of prey, and is seldom permitted to enjoy a long life. It is found in all parts of Europe. The Alpine hare changes in winter from gray to white. It lives in the mountains of the north of Europe. It is easily tamed, and is very playful and frolicsome.

The rabbit, though it resembles the hare in appearance, differs from it in its habits and propensities. It is common in various parts of Europe, and abounds in Great Britain, where its skin is used in the manufacture of hats.

Squirrels. The gray squirrel is common in the northern countries of Europe, and changes its color in the winter. Its tail is long and bushy. It makes its nest in hollow trees, and lays up stores of provisions for winter use. Its fur is valuable. The fat squirrel is found in France and the southern parts of Europe. It is of an ash color and its fur is very soft. The greater dormouse is common in the south of Europe, where it infests gardens, and lodges in holes in walls. It is destructive to fruit. The lesser dormouse lives in woody or thick hedges, and makes its nest with grass or dried leaves. The flying squirrel is found in the northern regions of Europe; it sleeps in the day, but is extremely active at night. It takes leaps of twenty or thirty yards.

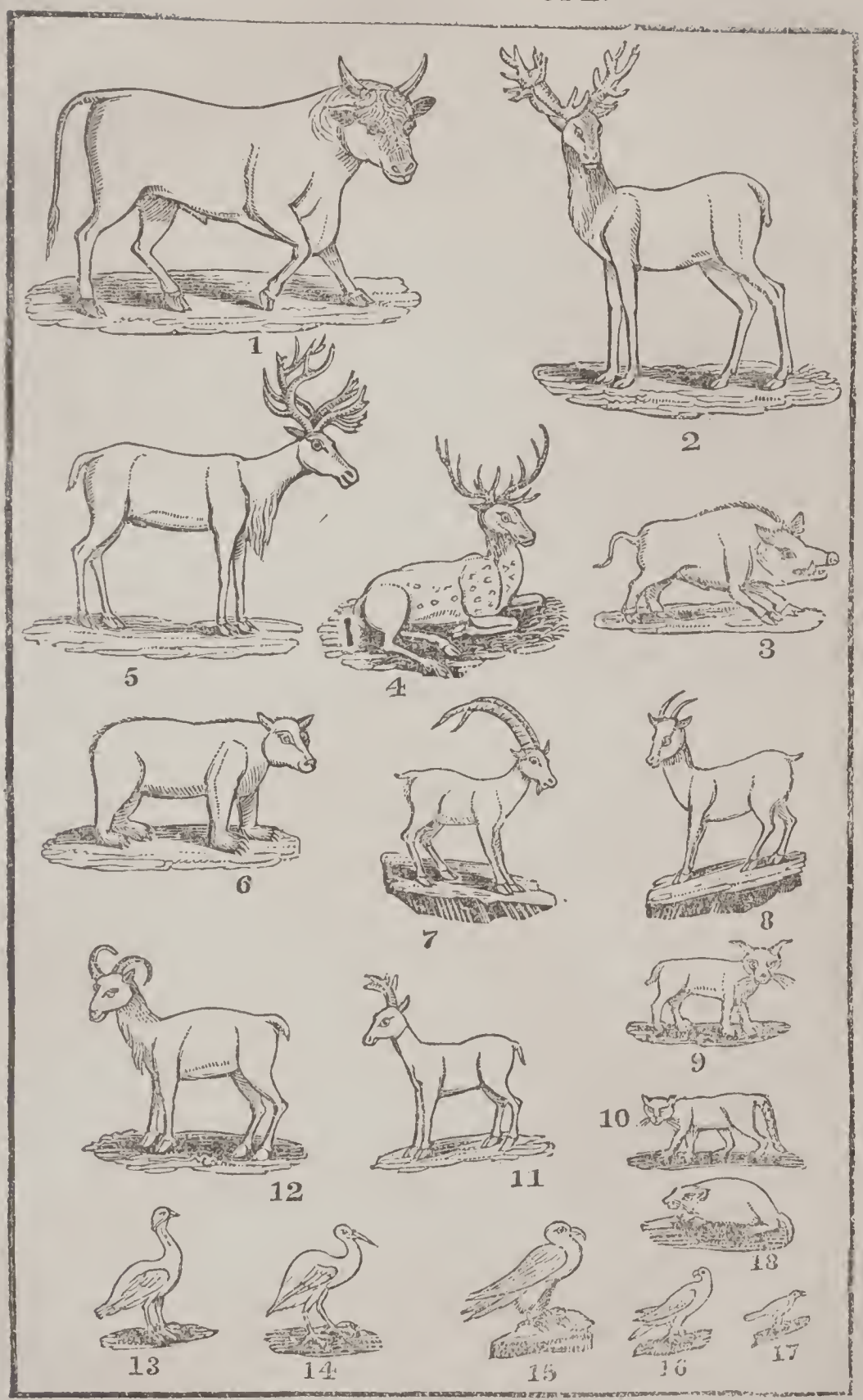
Marmots. The marmot inhabits the highest regions of the Alps, and is likewise found in Poland. It lives in holes formed in the side of a mountain. There are two entrances to each, and the chambers

MOUNTAINS OF EUROPE.



British Islands — 1. Cheviot Hills, England, 3,000 feet. — 2. Snowdon, Wales, 3,557 do. — 3. Ben Nevis, Scotland, 4,380 do. — 4. Carran Tual, Ireland, 3,400 do. — France — 5. Auvergne, 6,230 do. — 6. Vosges, 4680. — Spain — 7. Sierra Nevada, or Snowy Range, 11,660 feet. — 8. La Maladetta, highest of Andalusian, 11,4.5 do. — Naples — 9. Mt. Corno, or Cavallo, 9,520 do. — 10. Vesuvius, (volcanic,) 3,450 do. — 11. Mt. Etna, or Mongibello, (volcanic,) 10,870 do. — Sardinia — 12. Mt. Olan, 13,819 feet. — Switzerland — 13. Finsteraarhorn, 14,111 feet. — 14. Mt. Blanc, 15,730 do. — 15. Mt. Rosa, 15,730 do. — 16. Jungfrau, 13,718 do. — 17. Rhetian Alps, 12,000 do. — Austria — 18. Ortler, 12,850 feet. — Sweden — 19. Scagstlostind, 8,400 feet. — 20. Snechœtan, 8,120 do. — Germany — 21. Hartz, 3,620 feet. — 22. Highest Summit, of Carpathian Chain, 10,000 do.

ANIMALS OF EUROPE.



1. Wild Bull.
2. Stag.
3 Wild Boar.
4. Fallow Deer.
5. Rein Deer
6. Brown Bear.
7. Ibex.
8. Chamois.
9. Lynx.
10. Wild Cat.
11. Roe Buck.
12. Mouflon.
13. Great Bustard.
14. Stork.
15. Lammergeyer.
16. Falcon.
17. Nightingale.
18. Marmot.

to which they lead are deep and spacious. In winter they shut up the entrance to their holes, roll themselves up in hay, and lie torpid till the warm season. The lapland marmot or leming is found in the northern parts of Europe in immense numbers; in their march from one place to another, they go straight forwards, swim lakes and rivers, and overcome every obstacle, or die in the attempt. Their march is mostly in the night. They rest during the day and devour all the herbage that they meet with.

The hamster is found in various parts of Germany and Poland. It is of the size of a large water rat. It lives in the ground, where it lays up a great store of provisions for the winter.

The souslik is about the size of a large rat; it is found on the banks of the Volga, and burrows in the ground. The rat is of two kinds, the black and the brown; the last is known by the name of the Norway rat. The water rat frequents the sides of rivers, ponds, and ditches, where it burrows and forms its nest. The Muscovy musk rat is a native of Lapland and Russia, where it frequents the banks of rivers and feeds on small fish. It has a strong flavor of musk.

The beaver is found in the northern parts of Europe. The mouse is well known over all parts of the world. It is sometimes of a pure white color. The long and short tailed field mouse is found only in fields and gardens, where it feeds on nuts, corn, and acorns. The mole is found in wet and soft soil, where it burrows with remarkable quickness with its broad and strong paws. It is very injurious to meadows and cultivated grounds.

The hedgehog resides in thickets and hedges, and lives on fruit, worms, beetles, and insects; it conceals itself in the day and feeds during the night. It is provided by nature with a spinous armor, which secures it from the attacks of all the smaller beasts of prey.

The otter is found in most parts of the world. The sea otter is found in the northern parts of Europe. Its skin is of great value, and is of a beautiful, shining, black color.

Birds in general are less restricted to particular regions than quadrupeds, and most of those of Europe are, therefore, common to the other continents of the eastern hemisphere, and some even to the western hemisphere. Many species of eagles, vultures, hawks, owls, and other nocturnal and diurnal birds of prey abound, but chiefly in mountainous or wooded regions. The lammergeyer is a large species of vulture found in the Alps. The falcon, a species of hawk, is trained to pursue game. The raven, crow, rook, jackdaw, magpie, starling, &c., belong to kindred tribes. The various species of lark, thrush, and warbler are distinguished for their song; to the latter, belongs the nightingale. The cuckoo, wryneck, and woodpecker are numerous. Of the gallinaceous birds there are several valuable species; such as the grouse, including the blackcock, the moor-hen, and the ptarmigan, the pheasant, the partridge, quail, &c. The great bustard is the largest of the European land birds, being about four feet in length; it runs with rapidity, but flies with difficulty. The crane and the stork are common; the latter breeds chiefly in cities, where its presence is considered desirable; it may be seen unmolested in the streets and upon the houses, and is serviceable as a scavenger. The ortolan is a little bird, highly esteemed as a luxury. The water fowl are various and numerous. The domestic fowls are the same as in this country.

The reptiles and insects of Europe are not very numerous.

12. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants of Europe belong to twenty different races, but five of these comprise the great bulk of the population. 1. The German or Teutonic race comprises the Germans, Dutch, Danes, Swedes, Norwegians, English, and a part of the Swiss; these people speak Teutonic dialects. 2. The Greco-Latin race comprises the Greeks, Albanians, Walachians, Italians, French, Spaniards, and Portuguese, with a part of the Swiss. 3. The Sclavonic race embraces the Russians, Poles, Lithuanians, Bohemians, Servians, Bosnians, Dalmatians, Bulgarians, with the Wends of Prussia, the Sorbians of Prussia and Saxony, the Lettes of Russia, &c. These three races are the most numerous. 4. To the Uralian or Finnic race belong the Finns, Laplanders, Esthonians, Magyars or Hungarians, and some smaller tribes in Russia. 5. The Turkish race comprises the Ottoman Turks or ruling people of Turkey, the Turcomans of the same empire, and several tribes often called Tartars in Russia.

Beside these principal races are the Biscayans of Spain; the Celts, comprising the Highlanders of Scotland, the native Irish, the Welsh, and the Bretons of western France; the Samoiedes; the Monguls, of whom the only tribe are the Calmucks of Russia; Jews; Armenians; Gypsies, &c. The Gypsies, called Bohemians in France, Gitanos in Spain, and Zigenner in Germany, are a roving tribe supposed to be originally from Hindostan; they are scattered all over Europe, and their number is estimated at 600,000 or 800,000. They live sometimes in tents, often in caves, or in huts half under ground, and covered with sods. They rarely pursue any regular trade, but are often jugglers, fortune-tellers, &c. They have a peculiar language, but no religion.

13. *Religion.* There are three great monotheistical systems of religious belief predominant in Europe, viz:

I. Christianity, of which the principal seat and centre, though not its birth-place, is Europe. The Christian nations in Europe, are divided into three leading sects, viz. 1st. The Greek Catholic, or Eastern Church, which prevails in Greece, part of Albania and Bulgaria, in Servia, Sclavonia, Croatia, Walachia, Moldavia, Russia, &c. 2d. The Latin or Roman Catholic Church, of which the Pope, one of the sovereign powers of Europe, is the head. This creed is predominant in Italy, Spain, Portugal, France, Austria, the half of Germany and of Switzerland, Belgium, Poland, and Ireland, and numbers some adherents in Great Britain, Holland and Turkey. 3d. The Protestant Church, which predominates, under different creeds, in Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Great Britain, Prussia, a part of Germany and of Switzerland. This faith has also numerous professors in Hungary, Transylvania, and France. Its principal branches are the Lutheran, the Presbyterian or Reformed, and the Episcopalian Churches. II. Mahometanism, or Islamism, is professed by the Turks. III. The Mosaic or Jewish religion. There are about 2,500,000 Jews scattered throughout Europe. They are not tolerated in Spain, Portugal, and Norway. In the Austrian States they have few privileges. In Great Britain their situation is not quite satisfactory. In Russia the laws relating to them have recently become very intolerant. In the States of the German confederation, in France, Prussia, and the Low Countries, they enjoy the rights of citizens, and, in Poland, they are eligible to public employments. The Calmucks, and many of the Samoiedes are Pagans.

14. *Classes of Society.* In almost every European State, we find the citizens divided into four distinct classes. The first is that of the nobility, which exists in nearly every State, with the exception of Norway and the Turkish empire. Nobility is, in most cases, viewed in Europe as a hereditary rank; but it can be acquired by the will of the sovereign, and in some instances, purchased by money. The clergy form the second class of the community. The third is that of the citizens, or inhabitants of towns, which in most countries enjoys peculiar rights and privileges. The fourth and lowest class includes the peasants, and forms the mass of the population in every country.

15. *Industry and Commerce.* With the exception of the Calmucks, Nogays, Lapponians, and Samoiedes, in Russia, who yet lead the life of herdsmen or hunters, all the nations of Europe have been permanently settled for many centuries. The cultivation of the soil has therefore been carried to great perfection in this part of the earth. Husbandry is pursued with the greatest industry in the British empire, the Netherlands, Belgium, Switzerland, Germany, some parts of Italy, Denmark, and Sweden. The agriculture of the east of England and Scotland, the Netherlands, Belgium, Germany, and the northern parts of France and Italy, is most distinguished; although Russia, Hungary, and Poland, whose agriculture is not nearly so advanced, are the granaries of Europe. The raising of cattle is in some countries pursued only in connection with agriculture; in the mountainous districts alone it forms the principal branch of rural industry.

The cultivation of fruits belongs to the temperate districts, particularly France and Germany; but the finer fruits can only be extensively reared in the southern parts of Europe. The manufacture of wine is most considerable in France, the south of Germany, Hungary, Spain, Portugal, Italy, and the Turkish empire. The finest kinds are produced in Hungary near Tokay, in Champagne, and Burgundy, upon the banks of the Rhine, Rhone, Moselle, and Garonne, in Spain, the two Sicilies, the banks of the Upper Douro, and some islands of the Ægean Sea. The olive belongs to the warmer regions, particularly Naples, Greece, and Spain; the other vegetable oils are produced in the temperate parts of Europe. The breeding of silk-worms is also peculiar to warmer climates, and is chiefly carried on in Lombardy. The cultivation of forests has been greatly neglected in most countries, and in many a want of wood begins to be felt, although Europe is on the whole well-stocked with wood.

The fisheries are important to the coast-nations of Europe, who take herrings, tunnies, anchovies, mackerels, and other fish, from the surrounding seas. Hunting forms a principal occupation only of a few small tribes in Russia. Mining is conducted with great skill in England, Germany, Hungary, and Sweden. The river fisheries are also important.

European industry is rivaled by no other part of the world, either in the diversity or the extent of its productions, although the Japanese and Chinese have cultivated some branches of art for many thousand years. Europe not only manufactures its own raw produce, but also that of almost every other region of the earth. The principal seats of European industry are Great Britain, the Netherlands, Belgium, France, Germany, and Switzerland. The best woollen fabrics are made in England and France; cotton in England, Saxony, and France; linen in Germany; lace in Brabant; silks in France; paper in Holland and Switzerland;

leather in Turkey and Russia; china in Germany; earthen-ware in England and France; glass in Bohemia and England; hard-wares in England; straw-hats in Italy; and jewelry-work in France, Germany, and England.

The internal commerce of Europe is carried on in all countries with considerable animation, and is facilitated by well constructed high-roads and canals, which are particularly good in the British empire, the Netherlands, Belgium, France, Lombardy, Prussia, and Russia. The British, French, Danes, Dutch, and Swedes, are most distinguished in commercial navigation. But no nation can in this respect be compared with Great Britain, whose fleets are in every sea, and colonies in almost every region of the earth. As a medium of exchange, all European states coin money. Many states likewise support a paper-currency, the value of which is maintained by public credit.

16. *Political Divisions.* Europe comprises three empires; Austria, Russia, and the Ottoman empire: one elective ecclesiastical monarchy, the Papal State: 16 kingdoms; Great Britain and Ireland, Sweden, Denmark, Prussia, Hanover, the Netherlands, Belgium, France, Wurtemberg, Bavaria, Saxony, Sardinia, Naples, Greece, Spain, and Portugal: seven grand-duchies, Baden, Hesse-Darmstadt, Saxe-Weimar, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Mecklenburg-Strelitz, Oldenburg, and Tuscany: one electorate, Hesse-Cassel, the sovereign of which though styled grand-duke by the congress of Vienna, retains his former title of elector: 11 duchies; 15 principalities: one landgraviate, Hesse-Homburg; lordship, one Kniphausen: and nine republics. The last mentioned are mostly based on aristocratical principles. Of the other states it may be observed, that in regard to government they are monarchies, bearing different designations merely in reference to the titles of the respective sovereigns. There are several provinces or countries which are also styled kingdoms, but do not form independent states; as the kingdom of Norway, forming part of the Swedish monarchy; that of Poland, in the Russian empire; of Hungary, in the Austrian empire, &c.

CXXIV. ASIATIC RUSSIA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* The Asiatic dominions of Russia are bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean: east by Behring's Strait, the sea of Okotsk, and the Pacific Ocean; south by the Chinese empire, Turkistan, Persia, the Caspian Sea, and Ottoman Asia; and west, by the Black Sea, and the Ural River and Mountains, which separate it from European Russia. They extend from Lat. 38° to 78° N., and from Lon. 36° E., to 171 W., having an area of 5,350,000 square miles, with a population of about four million inhabitants.

2. *Mountains.* The Ural Mountains on the western frontier, stretch from north to south for a great distance, but nowhere attain a very great elevation, the highest summits not exceeding 5,200 feet in height. The Altai Mountains stretch from east to west along the southern frontier, forming in part the boundary between the Russian and Chinese empires. This chain surrounds the sources of the Irtish and the Yenissey under the name of the Sayanian mountains; further east it extends in a northeasterly direction along the western coast of the sea of Okotsk under the name of the Stanovoy mountains, and traverses the

peninsula of Kamschatka, where it presents a series of active volcanoes. The highest summits of this great mass of mountains are from 10,000 to 12,000 feet high. Between the Caspian and Black seas are the Caucasian Mountains rising to an elevation of from 15,000 to 18,000 feet.

3. *Rivers and Lakes.* The Ob or Oby rises in the Altai Mountains, becomes navigable in the government of Tomsk, receives the Irtish, a large navigable river 1,600 miles in length, and enters the Arctic Ocean after a course of 2,400 miles. The Yenissey, the largest river of the eastern hemisphere, also rises in the Altaian chain, in the Chinese empire, passes through Lake Baikal, and taking a northerly direction flows into the Arctic Ocean; it is about 2,700 miles in length. The Lena also rises in the same mountains, and empties itself into the same sea, after receiving numerous large tributaries, during a course of upwards of 2,000 miles. The Kolyma, the Anadyr, and the Kamskatka are also large rivers. The Kur, which receives the Araxes, flows into the Caspian Sea. The Ural, which also flows into the Caspian Sea, rises on the eastern declivity of the mountains of the same name, and has a course of about 1,500 miles.

Of the lakes the principal is Lake Baikal, which is, the largest in Asia, being upwards of 400 miles long and from 15 to 50 broad; it is of great depth, but contains numerous shoals.

4. *Steppes.* The whole of the northern part of the country from the Ural to the ocean is a vast steppe, or level desert, interspersed with extensive marshy tracts, and some productive districts. Similar levels are found in the southwestern part, but of inferior extent.

5. *Minerals.* Gold, silver, platina, diamonds, and other precious stones, with iron, lead, and copper are found in the Ural and Altai Mountains. Salt is found in abundance in the steppes.

6. *Climate and Soil.* The whole of northern Asia from the Altaian Mountains to the Arctic Ocean is exposed to all the rigors of the polar winds, and contains vast tracts of sterile land. In the Caucasian provinces the temperature is mild, and the air dry and serene.

7. *Divisions.* The country between the Caspian and Black seas, called by geographers the Caucasian region, is politically divided into 12 provinces, and several districts which are only nominally dependent upon the Russian government. The vast region to the east of the Ural Mountains is known geographically under the name of Siberia, but is politically divided into the four governments of Tobolsk, Yenisseisk, Tomsk, and Irkoutsk, the two provinces of Omsk and Yakoutsk, the two districts of Okotsk, and Kamschatka, the land of the Kirghises, and the land of the Tchuktchi.

8. *Towns.* Tiflis, the capital of Georgia, is a handsome town with spacious streets and squares, large barracks and caravanseries, and some elegant public buildings. It has 20,000 inhabitants. Erivan is the capital of Armenia, a Persian province lately conquered by Russia. It suffered much during the war, but has 12,000 inhabitants, and is the residence of the Armenian patriarch.

Chamaki, the capital of Shirvan, and formerly a great commercial emporium of this part of Asia, has about 15,000 inhabitants.

Tobolsk, on the Irtish, is, like the other towns of Siberia, built chiefly of wood, and is liable to be inundated by the river. The streets are covered with thick planks. The population is about 25,000, engaged in carrying on an extensive trade, and manufactures of leather, soap,

and surgical instruments. In the spring the Russian traders arrive here on their way to the remote regions of Siberia, and in the autumn return hither to wait till the weather enables them to transport their goods on sledges into Europe. Caravans of Calmucks and Bucharians also spend the winter here.

Irkoutsk is the chief place of Eastern Siberia, and is a large town with 25,000 inhabitants. Its manufactures, its learned institutions, and its active commerce give it a European appearance.

Kiakta, upon the Russian frontier, is a place of much trade and great wealth.

Yakoutsk, with 3,000 inhabitants, carries on the fur trade to a great extent, and has several important fairs.

Tomsk, capital of the government of the same name, is situated upon the great route to China, and has an active trade, with some manufactures. Population 10,000. Kolyvan, a small town in the same government, is the centre of a rich silver mine district.

Okotsk, capital of the district of the same name, and Petropvlosk, capital of Kamschatka, are small towns with about 1,000 inhabitants.

9. *Industry.* The whole country is thinly peopled, and in many parts inhabited only by rude tribes of hunters or fishermen, or occupied by wandering shepherds. The manufactures are few and inconsiderable, and agriculture is little attended to, but the trade with China, Turkistan, Persia, Turkey, and European Russia is active and important.

10. *Inhabitants.* This vast country contains more than 100 tribes, differing in manners, language, and religion. The Russians and other settlers from Europe are chiefly in the towns and military stations. There are many Tartars, and colonies of them north of the Caspian and the Caucasus. The Calmucks are perhaps the most peculiar race in the empire. They are of a dark color and athletic form. They have high cheek bones, small eyes distant from each other, and enormous ears. The Tungooses occupy the central parts of Siberia. In the northern regions there are Finns and Samoiedes; the latter are short in stature, seldom exceeding five feet, and often but four. They have short legs, large flat heads, wide mouths, large ears, small angularly placed eyes, and black and bristly hair. Their complexion is an olive. The Yakouts are a large tribe on the river Lena. The Georgians and Circassians are a well formed race of men, and the females are renowned for beauty. They have fair complexions, regular features, and commanding forms. The Circassians have slender waists, and these in the men are rendered more so by a light sword belt, which they constantly wear. Besides these tribes or peoples, there are many foreigners, as Germans, Poles, Swedes, Armenians, together with a few Hindoos, Gypsies, and Jews.

11. *Religion.* Most of the inhabitants are Christians of the Greek church; but there are many Mahometans among the Tartar tribes; and the Samoiedes, Yakouts, Tungooses, and some others are idolaters. The Calmucks are Buddhists.

12. *Character, Manners.* Among a people so various as the inhabitants of Asiatic Russia, there must be a great diversity of manners and customs. In some of the towns of Siberia there is considerable intelligence. There is in all great hospitality and much social intercourse, and the provinces are better residences than Central Russia; many of the exiles in Siberia are banished only for their virtues. The gayety

of the Siberians is somewhat rude; but their hospitality is deserving all commendation. The Tungooses occupy nearly a third of Siberia. They are hospitable, improvident, honest, and faithful to their word. They bear privation with wonderful endurance, and when they are forced to kill a reindeer for want of food, they refrain till they have fasted a week or more. They are filthy in the extreme. They smoke, and drink spirits whenever they can obtain them. The Yakouts are quick and observing. Many of the Tartars and Calmucks are nomades. They are cheerful and much given to equestrian exercises, and the women ride better than the men. The Samoiedes live without rulers. The Kamschadales are in a great degree independent, honest, and veracious. The Georgians and Circassians are a rude people, addicted to violence. The latter live in a feudal state in which the princes are paramount, the nobles next in authority, and the main body of the people are serfs. The princes give their children to the nobles to be educated, and seldom see them till they are of age. The Circassians carry the principal of revenge to an unlimited extent. Blood for blood is so far the practice, that the innocent are involved with the guilty, and the duty of redressing an injury is hereditary.

The form of dress is nearly as various as the people. In the northern countries, it consists for a great part of the year in furs, while the Calmucks have scarcely any clothing but a strip of cloth about the waist. The dress of the Tartars is chiefly a striped silk and cotton shirt, a short tunic, and over this a caftan or eastern robe, girded with a sash. Short boots and loose drawers are worn. In summer the head is covered with a turban, in winter, with a helmet of wood. The dwellings are of almost every form. In the Siberian towns, the Russian mode of building is somewhat followed. The Tartars have neat cottages, whitewashed, and with gardens attached. The Tungooses dwell in tents. The Kamschadales live in villages, built like those of Russia. Many Georgians dwell in huts half sunk in the earth, and the Circassians, in cottages of wood and plaited osiers. The food is different in various parts. In Siberia fish forms the chief article of food. The Tartars eat the flesh of horses, or whatever they can the most easily obtain. All of the Tartar race make use of koumiss, a spirit drawn from mare's milk.

CXXV. OTTOMAN ASIA OR TURKEY IN ASIA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Asiatic Turkey is bounded north by the Black Sea and Russia; east by Russia and Persia; south by Arabia, Egyptian Asia, and the Mediterranean, and west by the Archipelago. It extends from 30° to 42° N. Lat., and from 26° to 49° E. Long., comprising about 400,000 square miles, with 8,000,000 inhabitants.

2. *Mountains.* Asia Minor and Armenia are mountainous countries. In Armenia is Mount Ararat, 17,300 feet above the sea, and believed by the inhabitants to be the eminence on which Noah's Ark rested. The chain of Mount Taurus extends westerly from Armenia, and intersects by numerous branches the greatest part of Asia Minor. Its highest summits have an elevation of from 12,000 to 15,000 feet.

3. *Rivers and Lakes.* The largest river of this country is the Euphrates. It rises in two broad streams in the mountains of Armenia,

and breaking through the chain of Mount Taurus, flows southeasterly into the Persian Gulf, after a course of 1,300 miles. The Tigris is a branch of the Euphrates, rising in the same quarter, and flowing mostly in a parallel direction, till it joins the Euphrates after a course of 800 miles. The Kizil Irmak, or ancient Halys, flows through the central part of Asia Minor northerly into the Black Sea. The Sakaria or Sangarias, the Mendres or Meander, and the Sarabat are the other most remarkable rivers of Asia Minor. Lake Van, in Armenia, is about 200 miles in circuit.

4. *Islands.* On the coast of Asia Minor, are many islands celebrated in ancient history. In the north are Tenedos, famous in the war of Troy, Lemnos, and Samothrace. Lesbos or Metelino is a beautiful island, with mountains covered with vines and olives, exhibiting a perpetual verdure. It has a population of 30,000. Scio, the ancient Chios, formerly renowned for its beauty and fertility, has obtained a mournful celebrity in our own days. The island was devastated by the Turks, and its inhabitants butchered in 1822. Samos is productive in grain and fruit. Patmos and Rhodes are famous in sacred and profane history.

Cyprus, the largest of the islands, lies the farthest south; it is 140 miles long and 60 in breadth. It is traversed by two lofty mountainous ridges; and the whole face of the island is so verdant as to resemble an immense flower garden. It produces vines, olives, lemons, oranges, apricots, and numerous other fruits. Corn and silk are raised, and carpets manufactured. The population is about 80,000.

5. *Climate.* In the mountainous parts, especially in Armenia, the climate is temperate and healthy. In Mesopotamia it is hot and unhealthy. The Simoom, a poisonous wind of the desert, is common here. This country contains the most fertile provinces of Asia, and produces all the luxuries of life in abundance. Raw silk, corn, wine, oil, honey, fruit of every species, coffee, myrrh, frankincense, and odoriferous plants and drugs, flourish here almost without culture, which is practised chiefly by the Greeks and Armenians. The olives, citrons, lemons, oranges, figs, and dates produced in these provinces, are highly delicious, and in great plenty.

6. *Minerals.* Silver, copper, and lead are found in Asia Minor and Armenia, iron in Mesopotamia, and salt in various places.

7. *Animals.* The Caucasian goat, which is larger than the common goat inhabits the Caucasian Mountains and the Taurus. The Angora goat is remarkable for its hair, which curls in long ringlets of eight or nine inches in length, and is of a silky texture, and glossy silvery whiteness. Much yarn, spun from it, is exported. The camel is much used here as a beast of burden, and its hair is valuable.

8. *Divisions.* Asiatic Turkey is politically divided into 16 eyalets or pachalics, which are subdivided into sangiacats. But many of the mountaineers and nomadic tribes are only tributaries, others are merely vassals, that is, they recognise the superiority of the Porte, and some are entirely independent. It is not rare for the pachas also to refuse obedience to the orders of the sultan, and to resist his forces. The common geographical divisions, generally used by writers, are Asia Minor or Anatolia, Georgia, Armenia, Curdistan, and Mesopotamia or Aljesira with Irak-Arabi. Only a part of Georgia, Armenia, and Curdistan belong to the Ottoman empire.

9. *Towns.* Bagdad, built upon both banks of the river Tigris, was

for some centuries the brilliant metropolis of the caliphate under the Saracens. This city retains few marks of its ancient grandeur. It is in the form of an irregular square, ill-built, and rudely fortified; but the convenience of its situation renders it one of the seats of the Turkish government, and it has still a considerable trade, being annually visited by the caravans from Smyrna and Aleppo, and supplied also with the produce of Persia and India. Most of the houses have a court-yard, in the middle of which is a plantation of orange-trees. The bazars are handsome and spacious, and filled with shops for all kinds of merchandise. These were erected by the Persians, when they were in possession of the place, as were also the bagnios. The castle, which is of stone, commands the river. Below the castle, by the water side, is the palace of the Turkish governor: and there are many summer-houses on the river, which make a fine appearance. Population 100,000.

Bassora or Basra, which is situated below the junction of the Tigris and the Euphrates, is considered as the second city of the pachalic of Bagdad; but it has greatly declined from its former wealth and importance, though it still has a population of 60,000, who carry on an extensive trade. The houses are meanly built; the bazars are miserable structures; and of forty mosques only one is worthy of the name. The Arabs form the most numerous class of the inhabitants; but the Armenians are the chief managers of the foreign trade. For the merchandise of British India, they chiefly exchange bullion, pearls, copper, silk, dates, and gall-nuts; and their horses, which are strong and beautiful, are also articles of exportation.

Mosul, which is situated on a plain near the Tigris, was once a flourishing town; but it is now declining, though it still has about 60,000 inhabitants; among whom, beside Turks, are many Curds, Arabs, Jews, and Armenians.

Diarbekir, the ancient Amida, formerly the capital of an independent state, is now the seat of a powerful pacha. It is surrounded by a wall, supposed to be a Roman work, famous for its height and solidity. Many of the houses are handsome, one mosque is magnificent, and the castle is an ornament to the town. Manufactures and commerce are prosecuted with some degree of spirit; and the inhabitants amount to 60,000.

Orfa, in Mesopotamia, is one of the finest cities in this country. It is the ancient Edessa, and is 3 or 4 miles in compass. The streets are narrow, but well paved and clean. The houses are of stone and well built, and the city has numerous excellent bazars or markets. A small lake at one extremity of the city supplies it with excellent water. Population 50,000.

The country upon the banks of the Euphrates and Tigris, was for centuries the seat of powerful empires, and the centre of the commercial transactions between China, India, Persia, Egypt, and eastern Europe. Here are still seen the ruins, or rather vestiges of the ruins, of the ancient Nineveh, once the largest city of Asia, and the capital of the Assyrian empire; of the magnificent and luxurious Babylon, the capital of the Babylonian monarchy and the wonder of the world; of the splendid and sumptuous capitals of the once powerful Syrian, and Parthian empires, Seleucia, and Ctesiphon. As the soil furnished clay, those cities were built of bricks baked in the sun, and of a perishable nature.

Erzerum, in Turkish Armenia, is situated at the foot of a high mountain, in a large plain near the Euphrates. It has a flourishing commerce and extensive manufactures, with about 100,000 inhabitants. The side arms made here are in high repute in the east; its vast mosque, capable of containing 8,000 persons, its bazars, and caravanseries are the most remarkable edifices.

Van, upon the lake of the same name, a strongly fortified and industrious city, is the next most important place in Armenia. It is of great antiquity, and in a neighboring hill are shown vast subterranean apartments, attributed by the Armenians to Semiramis.

Kutaieh, the residence of the beglerbeg or governor general of Anatolia, is a large city with 50,000 inhabitants. Karahissar in the neighborhood, noted for its opium and its woollen manufactures, has a population of 60,000 souls.

Broussa or Bursa is one of the most flourishing cities of the empire; it contains an ancient castle, a number of magnificent mosques, handsome caravanseries of stone, and fine fountains, and has 100,000 inhabitants, actively employed in manufactures and commerce. It was once the capital of the empire, and at an earlier period was the residence of the Bithynian kings. In its vicinity is Isnik or Nice, now a miserable village, once a splendid city, and famous for having been the seat of the first general council of all Christendom, in 325. To the northwest on the Bosphorus opposite Constantinople, stands Scutari, with 35,000 inhabitants. It is the rendezvous of the caravans trading between Constantinople and the east, and contains many handsome buildings; its cemeteries are remarkable for their extent and elegance, the rich Turks of the European shore still preferring to be buried in Asia out of love to the ancient land of their fathers.

Smyrna, pleasantly situated upon a gulf of the Archipelago, but with narrow and dirty streets, is the principal commercial place of Western Asia. Its spacious and safe harbor, its central position, and its facilities of communication with the most remote provinces of the interior, render it the great mart of trade in this quarter of the world. The quarter inhabited by Franks or Europeans, enjoys the privilege of exemption from Turkish jurisdiction, the consuls of the respective nations exercising the necessary civil and judicial authority. Population 130,000.

Manissa, a flourishing commercial town, noted for its extensive plantations of saffron, with 40,000 inhabitants; Scalanova, 20,000, and Guzel Hissar, 30,000, are other considerable places in this part of the empire.

Konieh, in a rich and well watered plain, is now much declined from its former importance, but it has still a population of 30,000 souls, and contains numerous madrasses or colleges and manufactories.

Tocat, upon the Kizil Irmak, is a large commercial city with 100,000 inhabitants. Kaisarieh, to the southwest, has 25,000 inhabitants.

Trebisond, situated upon the Black Sea, with a fine harbor, and surrounded by a rich territory remarkable for its delicious climate, was once the capital of an independent Grecian state, and is still important for its commerce, its manufactures, and its population, amounting to 50,000. Copper and slaves are its principal exports.

Boli, upon the great caravan route to Constantinople, with 50,000 inhabitants; Angora, 40,000, noted for its camlets; and Tarsus, once a

rich, populous, and learned city, and still an active commercial town with 30,000 inhabitants, are also important towns.

10. *Industry.* Agriculture is in general in a most miserable condition, and, with few exceptions, manufacturing industry is not in a much better state. In the dyeing of silk, cotton, woollen, and leather fabrics, however, the inhabitants are noway inferior in skill to the Europeans. Western Asia has for centuries been the theatre of vast commercial operations, and although, owing to the dangers of the roads, and the want of facilities of intercommunication, the commerce of this fine country is only a shadow of what it has been, still its central position between Europe, Asia, and Africa, the rich productions of its soil, and the manufactures of the great cities, sustain an active and profitable trade.

11. *Religion.* The Mahometan is the prevailing religion; it is that of the Ottoman Turks, the dominant race, the Turcomans, Arabs, Curds, &c. Some of the Curds, however, belong to the Armenian and Nestorian churches, while the Greek and Armenian races chiefly profess the doctrines of the churches bearing their respective names.

12. *Inhabitants.* The population is composed of a great number of distinct nations, comprising Ottoman Turks, Turcomans, Curds, Arabs, Armenians, Jews, Greeks, and several other tribes. The languages spoken by this mixture of nations, are equally numerous. In commercial places, a jargon compounded of several languages, called the lingua franca is much used.

The character of the population is various and discordant. The Turk is everywhere the same haughty, indolent being. The Armenian is timid, obsequious, frugal, industrious, and avaricious. He traverses all countries for gain, and generally the factors of the Turks, the merchants, and mechanics, are Armenians. They are a very ancient people; pliant to circumstances, bending to authority, and living by peaceful pursuits. They have an animated physiognomy and good features. They live in large families, closely united. The Jews do not essentially differ from them. The Greek is, as elsewhere, subtle, cheerful, and adroit. The Turcomans are boisterous, ignorant, brave, and hospitable. They will shed their blood in defence of those with whom they have eaten. The Curds are robbers and thieves, and one tribe is often at war with another. The amusements of the various people that inhabit Asiatic Turkey, are not of an intellectual or refined character. Tricks of jugglers, exhibitions of dancing females, feats of horsemanship, and recitals of stories are common. The arts are in a low state, and education is little more than learning to read and write, with the elements of some of the sciences.

In Asia Minor there are numerous tribes of Turcomans, who are merely vassals of the Porte; most of the Curds in Armenia and Curdistan are really independent, and often at war with the Turkish governors, as well as with each other; the Lazians, who occupy the country on the southeast of the Black Sea, are entirely independent of the Turkish authority. In Mesopotamia are numerous Arabs and Curds, whose dependence upon the Porte is merely nominal.

CXXVI. SYRIA OR EGYPTIAN ASIA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* This region, which has lately been ceded by the Porte to Egypt, is bounded on the north and east by the Ottoman dominions; on the south by Arabia, and on the west by that part of the Mediterranean often called the Levant. It extends from Lat. 31° to 37° N., and from Lon. 35° to 41° E., having an area of about 50,000 square miles, with 1,500,000 inhabitants.

2. *Mountains.* The Libanus traverses the country from north to south in two distinct chains; the principal chain near the coast forms the Lebanon Mountains; the highest summit, near Balbec, has an elevation of upwards of 11,000 feet. The Anti-Libanus or interior chain rises to a greater height, some of its summits being upwards of 16,000 feet high. Mount Carmel and Mount Tabor are of historical celebrity.

3. *Rivers and Lakes.* The Orontes is the principal river of this region; it rises in the Anti-Libanus, and reaches the sea after a course of 250 miles. The other rivers are small. The Jordan, or Arden, rises in Mount Hermon in the chain of the Anti-Libanus, and flows through the small lake of Genesareth, into the lake called by writers the Dead Sea. The latter is a small body of water, about 60 miles long, and from 10 to 15 wide; its waters are salt and bitterish, and remarkable for their great weight; they abound in asphaltum, a sort of bituminous substance, whence the lake is also called Lake Asphaltites. It is supposed to occupy the site of the ancient cities of Sodom and Gomorrah.

4. *Divisions.* Syria, or Sham, comprising Palestine in the south-west, was divided, while it formed a part of the Ottoman empire into four pachalics or eyalets; Aleppo, Damascus, Acre, and Tripoli, bearing the names of their respective capitals.

5. *Towns.* Aleppo, not long since second only to Constantinople, in population, extent, and wealth, and the centre of an extensive commerce, was almost entirely destroyed by two earthquakes in 1822; previously to that disaster, its inhabitants were estimated to amount to 200,000. In the vicinity are Hamah, on the Orontes, situated in a fertile district, esteemed the granary of Syria, with extensive manufactures and a thriving commerce, giving employment to 60,000 inhabitants; Antakieh, on the site of the ancient Antioch, with about 12,000 inhabitants; and Scanderoon, or Alexandretta, a small town in an unhealthy situation, but the centre of an active trade.

Tripoli, a well built city in a delightful district, carries on a considerable commerce. It has 16,000 inhabitants. Acre or Ptolemais is one of the principal commercial towns of Syria; population 20,000. In its vicinity are Mount Carmel, celebrated in sacred history; Tyre and Sidon, once queens of the sea; and Jaffa or Joppa, the nearest port to Jerusalem.

Damascus, one of the most ancient cities in the world, since it is mentioned in the history of Abraham, is one of the handsomest and most flourishing cities of Asia. It stands in a valley celebrated for its beauty and fertility, and ranked by the Arabians as one of their four terrestrial paradises. The houses, though simple externally, are in-

ternally finished in a style of great splendor, and most of them are furnished with fountains. The coffee-houses, many of which are built upon piles in the river, where an artificial cascade has been made, are distinguished for their luxury and magnificence. From 30, to 50,000 pilgrims on their way from all parts of the Ottoman empire, and from Persia and Turkistan, annually assemble at Damascus, to join the caravan for Mecca; three other caravans leave each thrice a year for Bagdad, and one for Aleppo two or three times a month. Population 140,000.

Jerusalem, the most celebrated city of the world, the cradle of Judaism and Christianity, and the second sanctuary of Mahometanism, is built at the foot of Mount Sion, upon Mounts Acre, Moriah, and Calvary. It is surrounded with high walls of hewn stone, flanked with towers, and the brook Kedron runs near it. Several of the mosques are magnificent edifices, of great size and adorned with numerous columns and domes. One of them called the Rock is an octagon of 160 feet in diameter, rising from a platform, 460 feet long by 339 broad, paved with marble, and raised 16 feet; its interior is adorned with great splendor, and is always illuminated by thousands of lamps; it contains a stone, said to be that upon which Jacob pillowed his head, and which according to the popular tradition, bears the imprint of the foot of Mahomet, who ascended from it to heaven, and entrusted it to the care of 70,000 angels. Of Christian edifices are the church of the holy sepulchre, said to be built upon the spot where the body of Jesus was entombed, the Catholic convent of St. Savior, in the church of which are silver and gold vessels and ornaments, valued at nearly two million dollars; and the Armenian convent, with upwards of 800 cells for the accommodation of pilgrims, many thousands of whom annually visit this sacred spot. Population 30,000.

In the vicinity is the Mount of Olives, so called from the grove of olive trees which still in part cover it, from which Christ ascended to heaven; at its foot, was the village of Gethsemane, containing a garden to which the Savior often retired to pray, and where he was betrayed by Judas to his murderers; a little to the east is Bethany, where the house and tomb of Lazarus, and the houses of Mary Magdalen and Martha are pointed out; and between the Mount of Olives and Jerusalem, is the valley of Jehoshaphat, still as in ancient times a Jewish cemetery. At a greater distance from the city lies Bethlehem, a little village where Christ was born, and containing a vast grotto hewn out of a rock, called the chapel of the Nativity, supposed to be upon the spot of his birth; near Bethlehem are three reservoirs of great size and solidity called the pools of Solomon.

To the north of Jerusalem near Acre, are Nazareth, where, in the splendid church of the Annunciation, is shown the supposed residence of the Virgin Mary; Cana, celebrated as the scene of one of Christ's miracles; and Mount Tabor, upon which his transfiguration is said to have taken place; the field of corn, the Mount upon which was delivered the sermon of the blessings, and the scene of the miracle of the loaves and fishes, are also in this neighborhood. Capernaum, where Christ performed many miracles, and spent much of the last years of his life, is likewise in this direction.

The ruins of the ancient Tadmor or Palmyra, once the great com-

mercial emporium of this part of the world, and the luxurious and splendid capital of a powerful monarchy, are still visible in a fertile oasis in the Syrian desert. Colossal columns forming long colonnades, and vast and imposing fragments of various edifices attest its former magnificence.

Not far from Tripoli, are the ruins of Heliopolis, upon the site of which is the village of Balbec; gigantic blocks of stone, supposed to be the heaviest ever moved by human art, porticoes covered with beautiful sculpture, huge columns, &c., are all that remain of this once brilliant city.

6. *Industry.* The eastern part of the country extending to the Euphrates is a vast desert, interspersed with some oases, or fertile and well watered spots. But although the rest of the country abounds in fertile valleys, and enjoys a mild and delightful climate, the tyranny and lawless violence of man have blasted it, and ignorance, superstition, and barbarism now cover the land long the abode of industry, arts, wealth, learning, and refinement. Agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, discouraged by difficulties of communication, and insecurity of property, are in a languishing condition.

7. *Inhabitants.* The population is composed of as various elements as that of Asiatic Turkey. Ottoman Turks, and Greeks are the principal inhabitants of the cities; Arabs and Turcomans are numerous; in the mountainous regions there are several peculiar tribes, the Druses, the Ismaelians, and the Nosairians, of rude manners, and warlike and predatory habits. The Ismaelians have become celebrated under the name of Assassins, and their prince was known in the Middle Ages under the name of the Old Man of the Mountains; from his mountain fastness he sent his fierce *hashishim* or warriors forth upon expeditions of robbery and murder, whence the origin of the word assassin.

8. *Religion.* The tribes last mentioned have adopted peculiar forms of Mahometanism, and in some instances, mixed it with other rites, and are looked upon as heretics by their brethren. The Maronites, a people of mountaineers near Tripoli, are Roman Catholic Christians. The other inhabitants are of the same religious sects as those of Asiatic Turkey.

CXXVII. ARABIA.

1. *Boundaries.* This vast peninsula, which comprises several independent states, is bounded north by Syria; east by the Persian Gulf and the Gulf of Ormuz; south by the Indian Ocean; and west by the Red Sea and Egypt. It extends from Lat. 12° to 34° N., and from Lon. 32° to 59° E.; its area is estimated at about 990,000 square miles, and its population at 10,000,000.

2. *Divisions.* Arabia was divided by the ancients into three parts; Arabia Felix, or Happy Arabia, comprising the southwestern part of the country, bordering on the Indian Ocean, and on the southern part of the Red Sea; Arabia Petræa, lying on the Red Sea north of Arabia Felix; and Arabia Deserta, much the largest division, embracing all the eastern and northern part of the country. These names are still in common use among European writers, who also divide the country into five parts, as follows, 1. Yemen; 2. Hedshas; 3. Oman; 4. Lachsa;

5. Nedshed. The first of these corresponds nearly with Arabia Felix; the second with Arabia Petræa, and the three last with Arabia Deserta.

3. *Mountains, Deserts, &c.* Arabia is an arid desert, interspersed with a few fertile spots, which appear like islands in a desolate ocean. Stony mountains and sandy plains form the prominent features in the surface of this vast peninsula. To the north it stretches out into an extensive desert. The whole coast of Arabia, from Suez to the head of the Persian Gulf, is formed of a plain called the Tehama, which presents a picture of complete desolation. The interior is diversified by extensive ranges of mountains, but there is no river of any consequence in all Arabia, almost every stream either losing itself in the sandy plains or expanding into moors and fens.

4. *Climate.* In the mountainous parts the climate is temperate, but in the plains intolerable heat prevails. A hot and pestiferous wind, called the Simoom, frequently blows over the desert, and instantly destroys the unwary traveller; and whole caravans are sometimes suffocated by moving clouds of sand raised by the wind. Almost every part of the country suffers from want of water.

5. *Soil and Productions.* The soil, wherever it is well watered, exhibits an uncommon fertility, but where this is not the case it degenerates into a waste, affording barely a scanty support to a few wild animals and the camels of the wandering Arabs. The most fertile district is Yemen or Arabia Felix, which in many parts is cultivated like a garden. The principal productions are coffee, myrrh, aloes, frankincense, pepper, and tropical fruits.

6. *Towns.* The western part of Arabia, forming the sherifat of Mecca belongs to Egypt; the chief town is Mecca, celebrated as the birthplace of Mahomet, situated in a dry, barren, and rocky country, 40 miles from the Red Sea. It is supported by the concourse of pilgrims from every part of the Mahometan world. The chief ornament of Mecca is the famous mosque, in the interior of which is the Kaaba, an ancient temple said to have been built by Abraham; it is a plain square building of stone. The most sacred relic in the Kaaba is the black stone said to have been brought by the angel Gabriel. The grand ceremony through which pilgrims pass is that of going seven times round the Kaaba, reciting verses and psalms in honor of God and the prophet, and kissing each time the sacred stone. They are then conducted to the well of Zemzem, situated in the same temple, where they take large draughts, and undergo a thorough ablution in its holy waters. Another ceremony, considered as of equal virtue, is the pilgrimage to Mount Arafat, situated about 30 miles to the south of the city. The population of Mecca, formerly estimated at 100,000, is now reduced to 60,000, the resort of pilgrims within a few years having been greatly interrupted. Jidda on the Red Sea serves as the port of Mecca. It is the principal place on that sea, and is strongly fortified and occupied by an Egyptian garrison. Population 40,000.

Medina is also a sacred city of the Mahometans. One of the mosques contains the tomb of the prophet, and another is venerated as having been erected by him. The inhabitants live by the gifts sent from pious Mussulmans in all quarters, to obtain their prayers, and by the concourse of pilgrims. Population 8,000.

On the northern part of the Red Sea, stands Akaba, a little village, near the site of which is the port of Esiongeber, from which the ships

of Solomon sailed to Ophir, and by which the Phœnicians carried on their commerce with India. To the west are Mount Horeb, upon which God appeared to Moses, and commanded him to deliver his countrymen; and Mount Sinai, upon which he gave the law. Here is a monastery, armed with cannon, and accessible only by means of a rope.

The imamat of Yemen is a powerful state in the southwest. The capital and residence of the Imam is Sana, built in the midst of a fertile plain, and surrounded with high brick walls and towers. Population about 30,000.

The imamat of Mascat on the eastern coast is likewise an important state. The imam resides at Mascat, a large city, surrounded with gardens and groves of date trees. It is the centre of an active commerce with India, and a great market for pearls.

The kingdom of the Wahabites, who a few years since had reduced a great part of the peninsula, but were overthrown by the arms of the Egyptians, is in the region of Nedshed. The capital Derriah was destroyed in 1818.

There are many other petty states in Arabia, and a great number of the inhabitants, living in small tribes, lead a wandering life; acknowledging no superiors, but their own chiefs.

7. *Religion.* Arabia is the birth-place of Mahometanism, and the inhabitants chiefly profess that faith. In the interior of Hedshaz there is a tribe of Jews, called Rechabites, who have preserved the rites and sacred books of Judaism. They retain the pastoral manners of their ancestors, and have adopted the predatory habits of the Arabians. The Wahabites are a Mahometan sect, which arose during the last century, who acknowledge the Koran as their religious guide, but deny the lawfulness of paying divine honors to Mahomet, whom they consider as a mere man.

8. *Government.* In general the authority of the rulers is limited. The government of the pastoral tribes is patriarchal; the chiefs are styled sheiks, sherifs, or imams.

9. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants are chiefly Arabians, with a few Jews, and Banians or Hindoo merchants. The people of the cities are often ingenious, industrious, and acquainted with the arts; but the great body of the inhabitants are rude and indolent; the Bedouin or wandering tribes live in tents, and wander from place to place with their herds, or subsist by plunder. The inhabitants of the coast are frequently piratical. So little progress is made in the arts, that articles of dress are imported from India, those of luxury from Europe, and arms from Persia or the Ottoman empire. Coffee, which is a native of Arabia and here grows upon a tree, pearls, dates, horses, hides, senna leaves, indigo, myrrh, gum benzoin, and frankincense are exported; the three latter articles, however, are obtained from Africa. The Arabians are extremely temperate, and content themselves with a few dates, or other fruit, or a meal of hard bread, with milk, oil, &c. Little animal food is eaten; coffee is much used, and smoking tobacco, or a species of hemp is common. The Arabs are courteous and polite, and extremely hospitable. They go armed, and are revengeful, like other rude nations.

The only safe way of travelling in Arabia, as in many other countries of Asia and Africa, is in caravans. A caravan is a large association of merchants or pilgrims, who unite for mutual aid and protection to

themselves and their camels and goods. The transportation of goods in these countries though slow is cheap, compared with European prices. The average weight which camels are made to carry is 600 lbs. The Egyptian caravans travel with a wide front, many others travel in a line. The halt of the pilgrim caravans to Mecca is by day, and they travel only by night. There are many of these even from Persia and Morocco. The predatory tribes on the route sometimes plunder the whole caravan, and at others cut off parts of it. Caravans, however, since the extension of navigation, have been much curtailed both in magnitude and show. The pace of the camel when travelling is three miles an hour; this is so uniform that distances are computed by time; a march of six hours being equivalent to 18 miles.

CXXVIII. PERSIA OR IRAN.

1. *Boundaries.* The present kingdom of Persia, which includes but a part of the extensive country of the Persians, is bounded north by Turkistan, the Caspian Sea and the Russian empire; east by the kingdoms of Herat and Cabul, and by Beloochistan; south by the Gulf of Ormuz and the Persian Gulf; and west by the Ottoman territories. It extends from Lat. 26° to 39° N., and from Lon. 44° to 61° E., having an area of 450,000 square miles, and a population of 9,000,0000 inhabitants.

2. *Surface.* Two mountainous chains, belonging to the great Tauro-Caucasian system, traverse the country in different directions; the one stretching east and west to the south of Mazanderan, under the name of the Elburz mountains, has an elevation of above 12,000 feet; the volcanic peak of Demavend in this chain is nearly 13,000 feet high; the other chain stretches from northwest to southeast, under the name of the mountains of Curdistan and Luristan. A great part of the country to the south and east of these chains is composed of immense deserts and salt plains. The northwestern part forms a portion of the great table-land, upon which are situated all Armenia, Ajerbijan, Curdistan, &c.; this plateau is from 4,000 to 8,000 feet high. The rivers of Persia are small, and many of them lose themselves in the sands. The principal lakes are Ourmiah in Ajerbijan, and Bakhtegan in Farsistan, both salt.

3. *Productions and Industry.* Although a great part of the country consists of naked mountains or barren hills and plains, yet there are fertile tracts, and in many places artificial irrigation is practised with skill and success. Industry has long been discouraged by the exactions of government, and civil wars, and the want of navigable rivers, good routes, or canals. The Persians are distinguished for their skill in dyeing, the fabrication of sword-blades, the preparation of leather, shagreen, and perfumery, and the manufacture of silks, carpets, and felt, and they work gold and silver in great perfection. They carry on an extensive commerce by caravans with Turkey, Turkistan, Russia, China, and India, but the commercial navigation of the Caspian Sea and the Persian Gulf is in the hands of the Russians, Arabs, and English. Silk, rice, wines, gums, sugar, cassia, mastic, with lead, iron, salt, copper, turquoises, pearls, &c., are among the productions of the country.

4. *Divisions.* The kingdom is divided into eleven provinces, at the

head of each of which is a *beglerbeg*, or governor in chief, and subdivided into districts, administered by *hakims*, or governors. It must be observed that many of the tribes of Curds and Luris, and several Turkoman tribes in Khorasan are entirely independent. Provinces; Irak-Ajemi, Thabaristan. Mazanderan, Ghilan, Ajerbijan, Curdistan, Khusistan, Farsistan, Kerman, Khuhistan, and Khorasan.

5. *Towns.* Teheran, in the northwestern part of the province of Irak, is the capital of Persia. It is about four miles in circumference, situated in a dreary plain, which is only partially cultivated. It is furnished with a citadel, and surrounded by a strong wall; but it is not a handsome or well built town. Within the fortress is the palace, which displays no external magnificence. So excessive is the heat of the summer in this neighborhood, that the king and the greater part of the inhabitants annually leave it for two or three months. The population, during the rest of the year, amounts to 130,000. It has some manufactures of carpets, and articles of iron ware.

Ispahan, once the capital of Persia with a population of 700,000 souls, is now but the shadow of its former splendor. It stands in a beautiful and highly cultivated plain, and still has about 200,000 inhabitants, who carry on manufactures of silk, cotton, leather, fire-arms, &c., and maintain an extensive and flourishing commerce. The vast royal palace, comprising within its precincts several palaces and pavilions, with their paintings, statuary, and beautiful gardens, presents a splendid scene; one of the buildings called the palace of the 40 columns displays a profusion of the richest and most brilliant decorations. The New Palace is also a fine edifice. One of the bazars, presents a long covered walk of two miles in length, lighted by domes, and lined with shops, but no longer exhibits the bustle and life of former days. Some of the mosques, and the bridges over the Zendeh-Roud are also remarkable structures, and there are several colleges or madrasses here. The Jews and Armenians are numerous in Ispahan.

The other principal towns of this province are, Cashan, noted for its manufactures of cotton, silk, and copper ware, with 30,000 inhabitants; Koom, celebrated as the burial place of several Mahometan saints, whose tombs, remarkable for the splendor and richness of their decorations, are visited by thousands of pilgrims from all parts of the kingdom; Hamadan, a flourishing and industrious town with 30,000 inhabitants, and Casween, a large town, with extensive manufactures and a thriving trade, and containing 60,000 inhabitants.

Near Hamadan are the ruins of Ecbatana, once the magnificent capital of the Medes; the remains of the palace, which was nearly a mile in circuit, and of which the woodwork was of cedar and cypress, overlaid with silver and gold, and the tiles of silver, are still visible.

Balfrouch in Mazanderan, is a large town with 100,000 inhabitants, mostly engaged in trade and manufactures; its bazars are of vast extent. Asterabad, on the Caspian sea, with 40,000 inhabitants; Sari, 30,000; and Recht, 60,000, with extensive silk manufactures, are the other principal places in this quarter.

Tauris or Tabriz stands on a plain bounded by mountains, which, though barren, recede into a well-cultivated vale. In the seventeenth century it was considered as the second city in Persia; and has of late become the principal residence of the heir apparent of the Persian crown. He has improved the fortifications, formed a great arsenal, and

built a palace for himself; he encourages the industry of the inhabitants, and introduces the European arts and inventions. The population of the town is about 100,000.

Ardebil, formerly a large and flourishing town, has now only 4,000 inhabitants; it possesses a great object of Moslem veneration, in the magnificent mausoleum of the sanctified sheik who was the founder of the Sophis.

Kermanshaw in Curdistan, stands in the midst of a delightful district, and is surrounded by walls. Its prosperity is due to its commerce and manufactures. Population 40,000. Shuster, the capital of Khusistan, has 20,000 inhabitants. In its neighborhood, are the ruins which mark the site of the ancient Susa. It was the winter residence of the ancient Persian kings, and was 15 miles in circuit; here is shown the tomb of the prophet Daniel, to which the Jews make pilgrimages.

Shiraz, in a delightful valley of Farsistan, is meanly built, but contained some magnificent edifices previously to 1824, when most of its principal buildings were destroyed by an earthquake. The environs of Shiraz have been celebrated by the Persian poets for their fine wines and beautiful scenery, and the city is styled by the Persians, the seat of science, on account of the literary taste of its inhabitants. Population 30,000. Yezd, in the interior, on the great caravan routes, the centre of a great inland trade, and the seat of extensive manufactures, with 60,000 inhabitants; and Busheer, the principal port on the Persian Gulf, with 15,000 inhabitants, are the other principal places of this province.

To the northeast of Shiraz are the celebrated ruins of Persepolis, covering a great extent of country; those called by the Persians Chilminar (i. e. the Forty Columns), are thought to be the remnants of the ancient palace of the Persian kings; they consist of columns, and walls constructed of vast blocks of marble, and covered with reliefs and inscriptions; tombs cut in the rock, and covered with inscriptions and sculptures are also found in different directions.

Meshed, the capital of Persian Khorasan, though much declined, is still important for its manufactures and commerce; population 32,000. The tomb of Ali, the patron saint of Persia, in the construction of which the genius of the Persian artists and the superstition of the devotees have lavished every thing that talents and wealth could contribute to render it magnificent, is much visited by pilgrims.

6. *Inhabitants, Government, Religion.* Beside the Tadshiks or Persians proper, there are many Parsees, Curds, and Luris, who also belong to the same family. Turkomans in the northeast, Arabs in the southwest, Armenians, Jews, &c., are also numerous, and the Turkomans are now the dominant nation, although the mass of the population is Persian. The Turkish is the common language of the country, the Parsees only speaking the Persian, which is however the language of the literature of an earlier period. The government is an absolute despotism, without any restrictions; the sovereign or shah is the master of the life and property of his subjects, who are looked upon merely as his slaves, and his only law is his will. The wandering tribes are governed by their own khans or princes, whose power is limited.

The prevailing religion is Mahometanism of the Shiite sect; but the Turkomans, Arabs, and Curds are Sunnites. The Parsees or Guebres are called Fire Worshippers, because they venerate fire as the emblem

of the Supreme Being; their sacred book is called the Zendevesta; it teaches that from the Supreme Being or the Eternal One, have emanated Ariman, the genius of evil, and Oromaz, the genius of good. There are also Armenian and Greek Christians, Jews, &c.

The Persians are gay, lively, and active, and differ from the Turks no less in dress than in character; they are fond of ornaments, and cultivate and dress the beard with great care. They are considered the most polite nation in the east, but they are accused of dissimulation and insincerity. They have many superstitions, reposing great confidence in charms, talismans, scraps of the Koran, &c. They are warmly attached to poetry and the sciences, but the latter are by no means in a flourishing condition; grammar, theology or the study of the Koran, astrology, medicine, divination, and ethics are the favorite studies. Sculpture is unknown, the style of architecture simple, and their music execrable.

7. *History.* Persia or Iran long played a prominent part in the history of the world. The ancient empire of Cyrus was overthrown by the Macedonians; and that of the Parthians, which succeeded the Macedonian empire, was conquered by the Saracens and Turks in the 7th century. Six centuries later Persia was overrun by the Mongols, who retained possession of the country for two hundred years, when it fell into the hands of the Turcomans. The empire has during the last century suffered much from foreign and civil wars.

CXXIX. CABUL OR AFGHANISTAN.

1. *Boundaries.* Afghanistan or the kingdom of Cabul is bounded on the north by Herat and Turkistan; on the east by the land of the Seiks in Hindostan; on the south by Beloochistan, and on the west by Persia. It extends from Lat. 28° to 36° N., and from Lon. 59° to 72° E., having an area of 146,000 square miles, and a population of 4,200,000 souls.

2. *Mountains, Rivers.* The country is an elevated table-land from 4,000 to 6,000 feet high; above this rise the summits of the Hindoo-Koo Mountains, which traverse the kingdom from east to west, reaching an elevation of above 20,000 feet; a chain branches off to the south near Cabul, and is known under the name of the Soliman Mountains, extending in two parallel ranges into Beloochistan. The principal river is the Helmend, which runs into lake Zerrah.

3. *Productions.* Although much of the country consists of high, bleak hills unfitted for tillage, and the southwestern part is a vast desert, there are many fertile valleys and warm plains, which are populous, productive, and well cultivated. The inhabitants are chiefly wandering shepherds. Fruits and corn are produced in the eastern part, and in the low, hot districts of the east sugar, ginger, cotton, dates, &c., are raised. Lead, iron, and salt are abundant.

4. *Divisions.* The kingdom is composed of two great regions, Afghanistan, which is divided into seven provinces, and Sistan or Segistan.

5. *Towns.* Cabul, the capital, is situated in a fertile and well watered plain, celebrated for its fine climate. The town is well built, but the houses are mostly of wood. Here is a citadel built upon a low hill, and containing a magnificent royal palace; the bazars are also vast

buildings, and the commerce, till the recent civil wars, was extensive. The population, which was 80,000, is probably likewise diminished by the troubles which have distracted the country.

Ghizneh or Gazna, once the capital of an empire reaching from the Tigris to the Ganges, is now fallen into decline, and its magnificent baths, rich palaces, suberb mosques, and numerous bazars have disappeared. It now contains about 8,000 inhabitants.

Candahar, a fortified place in a fertile and highly cultivated plain, is a large and populous city with about 100,000 inhabitants. It is regularly laid out and well built, and is the centre of an active trade. It contains a royal palace, and in the centre of the city is the sharshee, a vast rotunda, surrounded with shops, to which all the principal streets converge.

Segistan contains only small towns, and consists principally of a great desert.

6. *Inhabitants.* The population consists chiefly of Afghans, a race nearly allied to the Persians. In the towns are many Persians and Indians, the Afghans never exercising a trade. The latter occupy themselves with war, robbery, hunting, and raising herds. They consist of numerous tribes, each of which is governed by its own khan, who owes a sort of homage to the head of the nation. They are rude, vindictive, and rapacious, but faithful, hospitable, laborious, open, and brave. Their religion is Mahometanism, but they are not bigoted. The language nearly resembles the Persian, and the educated Afghans are familiar with Persian literature. Education is carefully provided for among them, every village having its school, which is attended by almost every boy.

The usual dress is a sort of frock, reaching below the knee, and loose, dark cotton trowsers. The head is covered with a low flat cap of black silk, and the feet with half boots laced in front. The houses of the rich are surrounded by high walls, inclosing courts and gardens, and they are provided with carpets, some glass windows, &c. Those of the lower class consist of a single room, without chairs or tables, their place being supplied by carpets and felt cushions. The pastoral tribes live in coarse woollen tents.

CXXX. HERAT.

1. *Boundaries and Divisions.* The kingdom of Herat is bounded north by Turkistan; south and east by Cabul, and west by Persia. It lies between 33° and 36° N. Lat., and 60° and 67° E. Lon., having an area of 66,000 square miles, and a population of 1,500,000. It is an elevated table land, intersected by lofty mountains, and inhabited by Afghans, and some tribes of Turcomans.

2. *Towns.* Herat, the capital, is a large and strongly fortified town, situated in a populous and highly cultivated valley. It is the centre of a great commerce, and its manufactures are numerous and flourishing; the celebrated Khorasan sabres are made here. Population 100,000.

Bamiam, a small city, is chiefly remarkable for the immense number of excavations in the rocks in its vicinity; they are said to amount to 12,000; here are also two colossal statues, 50 cubits high.

CXXXI. BELOOCHISTAN.

1. *Boundaries, &c.* This country, which is occupied by confederated tribes of Beloochis, is bounded north by Cabul; east by the country of the Seiks; south by the Arabian Sea, and west by Persia. It lies between Lat. 25° and 30° N., and between Lon. 60° and 69° E., having an area of 140,000 square miles, and 2,000,000 inhabitants. It is traversed by the Soliman Mountains, and a considerable part of the country is a vast desert. The rivers are small, and mostly dry up in the hot season.

2. *Divisions and Towns.* The Beloochis resemble the Afghans in their mode of life, and there are few considerable towns. The several tribes of the confederacy are governed by their own chiefs or serdars, but they recognise the supremacy of the serdar of Kelat.

Kelat, a town of about 20,000 inhabitants, is situated upon a high table-land, in a well cultivated district; the climate owing to the elevation is cold. It has some commerce, and its bazars are large.

Gundava is the residence of the serdar in summer; it has about 16,000 inhabitants, and is well built.

CXXXII. TURKISTAN OR INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

1. *Boundaries.* This extensive region, which is about 900 miles from north to south, and 700 from east to west, is bounded north by the Russian empire; east by the Chinese empire; south by Cabul and Persia, and west by the Caspian Sea. It lies between Lat. 36° and 51° N., and between Lon. 50° and 72° E.

2. *Surface and Soil.* In the southeast rises the lofty plateau of Pamer, the elevation of which is estimated at from 12,000 to 15,000 feet. All the northern and western part of the country forms a portion of the great concavity or depression in which lie the Caspian and Aral seas, being from 200 to 300 feet lower than the level of the ocean. A considerable part of Turkistan consists of vast deserts, among which that of the Kirghises in the north, and that of Charasm, in the south, are the most extensive.

3. *Rivers and Lakes.* The rivers of this region all find their way into inland lakes or seas. The Gihon or Amou, the largest river of the country, rises in the Beloor Mountains, and flows through a fertile tract into the Aral Sea. The Sir or Sihon rises in the mountains of the Chinese empire, and empties itself into the same sea. The Kuwan, which traverses Bucharia, and the Sarasu, which runs through the land of the Kirghises, also empty their waters into lakes. There is a great number of lakes, among which the Aral, usually termed a sea, is the principal. It is, after the Caspian Sea, the largest inland body of water in Asia, being about 250 miles in length, and covering an area of about 10,000 square miles. Its waters are salt, and its shores low and sandy or marshy. It is inhabited by numerous fish and seals.

4. *Divisions.* This region is occupied by a great number of Turkish tribes, forming many independent states; its great geographical divisions are the land of the Kirghises in the north; Turcomania or the

country of Turkmans, in the southwest; Turkistan Proper, or the land of the Turcomans in the east, and Usbekistan or the land of the Usbeks in the south; but these and other tribes are scattered about in various parts of the country. The chief states are the khanats of Bucharia, Khiva, and Khokand, after which rank those of Hissar, Balk, &c.

5. *Bucharia.* This country comprises the richest and most populous region of Turkistan, and has an area of 80,000 square miles, with 2,500,000 inhabitants. The ruling people are the Usbeks, a Turkish tribe, but the natives or Bucharians are of Persian origin, and are found all over Asia from Russia and Turkey to China, in the capacity of traders.

Buchara, the capital, stands in a pleasant plain, but it is meanly built, with crooked, narrow, and dirty streets, upon which the houses present only a blind wall, their windows being upon interior courts. The population is about 80,000, of which three quarters are Persians, and the remainder Usbeks, Afghans, Jews, Arabs, &c. The Ark or palace of the khan, the 360 mosques and 60 madrasses or colleges, the vast caravansery, &c., are the principal public edifices; its manufactures and commerce attract merchants from all parts of Asia, and its seminaries, which render it one of the chief seats of Mahometan learning, are estimated to be attended by 10,000 scholars.

Samarcand, once the capital of the great empire of Tamerlane, although declined from its ancient splendor, still contains 50,000 inhabitants, numerous manufactories of silk, cotton, silk paper, and many learned institutions or madrasses. Here is also the tomb of Tamerlane, built of jasper.

Naksheb is a large town with 40,000 inhabitants.

The Bucharians are distinguished for their industry, commercial enterprise, and frugality. They traverse all parts of the continent in their trading expeditions, and have even formed numerous colonies in China, Russia, and other parts of Turkistan. Their trade with Russia by Orenburg, with China by Cashgar, Cabul, and Balk, and with India by Cashmere constitutes the most important part of their commercial operations. They also excel in the manufacture of cotton, silk, caps, paper, &c.

The Usbeks, who have conquered this and the neighboring regions, are a rude and warlike people, who consider war and robbery as the only honorable occupations. They hold the public offices, are the soldiers, &c., and often invade the Persian and Russian territories, carrying off slaves and plunder.

6. *Khiva.* The khanat of Khiva is the most extensive state of Turkistan, but much of its territory consists of deserts. It has an area of 150,000 square miles with only 800,000 inhabitants. The dominant people are the Usbeks, who have extended their conquests over the Karakalpaks on the Sir, the Aralians on the Amou, and a part of Turcomania.

Khiva, the capital, in a fertile territory near the Amou, has about 15,000 inhabitants; it is the greatest slave market of Turkistan.

7. *Khokand.* The khanat of Khokand is inferior to that of Khiva in extent of territory, but is more densely peopled; its area amounts to 75,000 square miles, with a population of 1,000,000 souls. It comprises the country, lying upon the upper part of the Sir.

Its capital Khokan, upon a tributary of the Sir, is a place of much

trade, and contains three stone bazars, several mosques, the castle of the Khan, &c., with 60,000 inhabitants.

8. Balk, the capital of an independent khanat, is an old city, formerly one of the most wealthy and populous of Asia, but now much reduced, having but 10,000 inhabitants. As the residence of the kings of Bactria, it was the rival of Niniveh and Babylon, the centre of the commerce between the east and the west, and one of the chief seats of eastern learning.

There are several other khanats of considerable extent; the land of the Kirghises, comprising the central and northern parts of Tartary, is inhabited by numerous small tribes of that people under distinct and independent chiefs; and Turcomania, between the Caspian and Aral seas and the khanat of Khiva is occupied by similar tribes of Turkmans.

9. *Inhabitants.* The Turkish tribes are chiefly wandering shepherds and robbers; in the cities, however, there is much manufacturing industry, but the artisans and merchants are Bucharians, Armenians, Hindoos, &c. In some of the fertile river valleys, and particularly in the vicinity of the great cities, the land is well cultivated, and artificial irrigation is much practised. The religion of the people is Mahometanism of the Sunnite sect; the government is in general of an arbitrary character, but rarely despotic or absolute. The authority of the chiefs of the nomadic tribes, in particular, is much limited by long established usages.

CXXXIII. INDIA OR HINDOSTAN.

1. *Boundaries.* This great region is bounded on the north by the Chinese empire; on the east by the Birman empire and the Bay of Bengal; south by the Indian Ocean, and west by the Arabian Sea, Cabul, and Beloochistan. It extends from 8° to 34° N. Lat., and from 67° to 92° E. Lon., being 1,500 miles in its greatest breadth, and 1,800 miles in length from north to south. Its area, which exceeds 1,400,000 square miles, is more than one third that of all Europe, and it contains 140 million inhabitants.

2. *Mountains.* The Himala Mountains, which extend along its whole northern boundary, contain the loftiest summits in the world. They rise in successive stages from the champaign country, forming several parallel ridges, until the principal and loftiest range, shoots its colossal summits up into regions of perpetual snow. This principal chain separates the valleys of Serinagore, Nepaul, and Bootan from Tibet, and attains an elevation of 26,000 and 28,000 feet. The Tchamoulari on the frontiers of Bootan is the highest known mountain in the world, being 28,200 feet in height; the Dhawalagiri on the frontiers of Nepaul is but little inferior in elevation. A lower and parallel chain runs along the southern margin of the valleys above mentioned, separating them from the great plain of the Ganges. The Deccan or Peninsula which lies to the south of that plain is traversed by several chains of inferior elevation. The Western Ghauts extend for several hundred miles along the western shore, and in some places are supposed to reach the height of 10,000 feet. The Eastern Ghauts, rising behind the eastern coast, are of a less lofty and rugged description than the preceding. Along

the northern border of the Deccan stretches a chain called the Berar Mountains, and in the south the Nilgherry Mountains connect the eastern and western Ghauts.

3. *Rivers.* The Ganges, the principal river of India, rises on the southern declivity of the northern or principal chain of the Himala mountains, and after a course of 800 miles issues from the lower range of mountains into the open country. Hence this great river, which the Hindoos hold in religious veneration, believing that its waters have a virtue which will purify them from every transgression, flows through delightful plains, with a smooth navigable stream from one to three miles wide, toward the bay of Bengal, into which it runs by two large, and a multitude of smaller channels, that form and intersect a large triangular island, the base of which at the sea is near 200 miles in extent. The whole navigable course of this river, from its entrance into the plain to the sea, extending with its windings above thirteen hundred miles, is now possessed by the British, their allies and tributaries. The western branch, called the Little Ganges, or river of Hoogly, is navigable for large ships.

The Ganges receives 11 rivers, some of which are equal to the Rhine, and none inferior to the Thames. The principal tributary is the Jumna which has a course of 800 miles. The inundations of the Ganges are watched with great interest by the natives; they take place in July and August, and are caused in part by the rains and melting of snows in the upper part of its course, and in part by the rain, which falls in the plain. By the end of July all the lower parts of Bengal contiguous to the Ganges are overflowed, and form a lake of more than 100 miles in breadth. The Brahmapootra or Burrampootra is supposed to rise in the mountains to the east of Assam, and it joins the eastern branch of the Ganges; the sources are as yet unexplored.

The Indus or Sind rises on the northern declivity of the Himala Mountains, in Little Tibet, and after taking a northerly direction for a considerable distance, it breaks through the mountains, and flows south into the Arabian Sea. Its length is 1700 miles, and it discharges its waters by a single mouth, but sends off a large branch to the Gulf of Cutch. Its principal tributary is the Punjab, formed by the confluence of five rivers, of which the Sutlege, with a course of 900 miles, and Jylum, 750 miles in length, are the chief.

In Southern Hindostan the principal rivers are the Nerbudda, which forms the northern boundary of the Deccan, and flows into the Gulf of Cambay, after a course of 750 miles; the Godaveri, which rises in the Western Ghauts, and runs into the Bay of Bengal, through a distance of 850 miles; and the Krishna, 700 miles in length, and Cavery, 400, running into the same bay.

4. *Surface.* The northern part is mountainous and rugged; but between the parallel ridges of the Himala Mountains extends the beautiful girdle of Bootan, Nepaul, Serinagore, and Cashmere, comprising a series of charming valleys, and plains at the height of from 4,000 to 7,000 feet. The valley of the Ganges comprising the main body of India is composed of a great plain of matchless fertility, extending from the Brahmapootra to the great desert, which divides the sources of the Jumna from the tributaries of the Indus, and from the mountains of the north to the high lands of central India; it is 1200 miles long, and from 300 to 400 broad, and forms a continuous level of exhaustless richness,

over which majestic rivers diffuse themselves with a slow and almost insensible course. Westward of this plain, stretches the elevated desert of Ajmere, of moving sand, extending 600 miles from north to south, and 300 from east to west, and bearing in some parts coarse grass or prickly shrubs, and interspersed with some productive tracts. West of this is the rich plain of the Punjab, in which the five tributaries of the Indus, reproduce the luxuriant fertility of the Gangetic plain. Around the Nerbudda is the table-land of Central India, comprising Malwa, Candeish, and Gundwana, having an elevation of from 1,200 to 2,000 feet. Farther south lies the table-land of the Deccan, which is from 1,500 to 3,000 feet high. Below this on the east and west, the coasts sink down to a flat, low country.

5. *Climate.* The varying degrees of elevation produce here the same changes in regard to temperature, that arise in some regions from great differences of position upon the earth's surface. The littoral plains and the high table-lands of the Deccan, the flat lands of the Ganges, and the mountainous regions of the north present striking contrasts. The vast plains exhibit the double harvests, the luxuriant foliage, and even the burning deserts of the torrid zone; the lower heights are covered with the fruits and grains of temperate climates; the higher elevations are clothed with the fine forests of northern regions; while the loftiest pinnacles are buried beneath the perpetual snows of the Arctic zone. The low, hot countries are commonly unhealthy for Europeans, and sanitary stations have been established in the hill provinces, to which those who are suffering from fever, dysentery, or liver complaint, the diseases engendered in the former, remove for the restoration of their health. In the dry, sandy plains of some parts of the country, *coup de soleil* or stroke of the sun, not unfrequently occurs by exposure to the intense heat of the solar rays. In general the year is divided into three seasons; the rainy, cold, and hot; the rainy extends from June to October; the cold from November to February; and the hot from March to May. The healthy season may be said to be from November to the setting in of the rains, and the unhealthy season during the period of the rains, and a short time after their termination. The northeast monsoon prevails during one half of the year, and the southwest during the other half.

6. *Natural Productions.* Large forests are found in various parts of this extensive country, and on the coast of Malabar they consist of trees of a prodigious size. The teak-tree affords a strong and durable timber, which is well calculated for ship-building, as teak ships that have been in service for thirty years are not uncommon in the Indian seas, while a European built ship is ruined there in five years. The cocoa-tree is remarkable for its extensive utility: of the body or trunk the natives make boats, and frames and rafters for their houses; they thatch their houses with the leaves, and, by slitting them lengthwise, make mats and baskets. The nut affords food, drink, and a valuable oil. From the branches when cut, exudes a liquor called toddy, from which when fermented is distilled an excellent arrack. The betel is cultivated all over India for its fruit, the well known betel-nut. The Indian fig, likewise called the banyan and the wonder-tree, is sometimes of an amazing size, as it is continually increasing: every branch proceeding from the trunk throws out long fibres, which take root in the earth, and shoot out new branches; these again throw out fibres that take root, and con-

tinue to increase as long as they find soil to nourish them. Of fruit-bearing trees the number is very great, and the fruit delicious, especially pomegranates, oranges, lemons, citrons, dates, almonds, mangoes, pines, melons; and, in the northern parts, pears and apples. In some parts, large tracts are covered with a dense mass of foliage and vegetation, crowded and twined together in such a manner as to be almost impenetrable. This forms what is called a jungle, composed of huge trees, prickly shrubs, and canes or bamboos, which in a few months run up to the height of 60 feet.

7. *Animals.* Of the wild animals of Hindostan, the tiger, for his size and strength, may claim the first place; the royal tiger (as he is called) of Bengal grows, it is said, to the height of five or six feet with a proportional length, and has such strength, that he can carry off a bullock or a buffalo with ease. Elephants are here very numerous and large. Here are also rhinoceroses, wild-boars, lions, bears, leopards, panthers, lynxes, hyænas, wolfs, jackals, and foxes, with various species of apes and monkeys, and many beautiful antilopes, particularly that large kind called the nyl-ghau. Wild buffaloes, which are very fierce, and have horns of extraordinary length, and the yak or grunting ox, are also numerous.

8. *Minerals.* Iron, copper, and lead are abundant in various regions, but the mines are little wrought. The soil in many places is impregnated with saltpetre and soda, which is deposited upon the surface in moist weather in great quantities. Borax or tincal is obtained by evaporation from many saline lakes. Diamonds are obtained by washings in several localities upon the Krishna, and the Godavery, and in Bundelcund: there are no mines in Golconda, but the diamonds are cut in the city of that name, which is a great mart for this gem, and this has led to the mistaken notion, that the diamond districts were in its vicinity.

9. *Islands.* Ceylon lies near the southern extremity of Hindostan. It is 300 miles in length, and from 50 to 100 in breadth. The coast is low and flat, and encircled with a wide border of cocoa trees, surrounded by rocks and shoals. The interior is filled with mountains, which rise in successive ranges from the coast; many of them are verdant and beautiful; others, peaked and rocky: the highest is called Adam's Peak. A chain of shoals and rocks, called Adam's bridge, connects the island with the continent, so that the channel between them is impassable for ships. Ceylon produces a great variety of fruits, and the finest cinnamon in the world. The minerals are tin, lead, iron, and quicksilver. Precious stones are abundant. Columbo is the chief town, and has considerable commerce, with a population of 50,000. Trincomalee derives importance from the excellence of its harbor, in which the English have a dockyard. The natives are divided into the Cingalese, who inhabit the maritime region, and the Candians, who live in the interior. The island belongs to the English crown.

The Laccadives are a group of shoals and islets to the west of the Deccan; they are governed by a prince, dependent upon the English.

The Maldives also consist of a great number of banks or holms, among which there are 40 or 50 inhabited islets. The sovereign, who bears the title of sultan, resides in the largest, which is about 3 miles in circumference.

10. *Divisions.* This country is politically divided into the Seik

confederation; the kingdom of Sindia; the principality of Sinde; the kingdom of Nepaul; British India; French India; Portuguese India; Danish India; and the kingdom of the Maldives.

11. *British India.* The English East India company are masters of nearly all India, which they have conquered from the native princes. Their territories cover an area of 1,130,000, square miles, and contain a population 130,000,000 souls. They are composed of two distinct parts; the country immediately and entirely governed by the company's servants, divided into the three presidencies of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, having an area of 515,000 square miles, and 90 million inhabitants; and the territory of the allied states, which are garrisoned by British troops and are really mere vassals of the company, though nominally governed by their own princes; the vassal or allied states are Hyderabad, Nagpore, Oude, Satarah, Mysore, Guzerat, Rajpootana, Travancore, Cochin, and numerous other petty states.

Calcutta, the capital of Bengal, stands upon the Hoogly, in a marshy and unhealthy spot. It consists of two parts; the one inhabited by the natives, dirty and meanly built, called the Black Town, is a mere assemblage of thatched mud huts; the other, occupied by the Europeans, called the Chouringee, is described as resembling a village of palaces. Calcutta is the residence of the governor general of India, and is one of the most wealthy, populous, and commercial cities of Asia, having about 600,000 inhabitants. Fort William at Calcutta is remarkable for the vast extent and great strength of its works. Serampore, in the vicinity, belongs to Denmark; it is a small town with 13,000 inhabitants, and is chiefly remarkable, as being the principal station of the Baptist missionaries in India; they have here a college for the instruction of native youth, and a celebrated printing establishment, from which have issued translations of the Bible into eight Indian languages, and of the New Testament into twenty four Indian dialects.

Dacca, upon the branch of the Ganges called the Old Ganges, was once the capital of Bengal, and is famous for the beautiful products of its looms, particularly its fine muslins. It has 200,000 inhabitants.

Mooshedabad, upon the Ganges, with 130,000 inhabitants, and Patna, upon the same river, with 300,000, are, like most of the Asiatic cities, meanly built, but their manufactures are important.

Benares, higher up the Ganges, is the largest city of India, and has long been celebrated as the chief seat of Braminical learning; it is also venerated by the Hindoos as a holy place, and crowds of pilgrims annually visit it from all parts of the country. The houses are high, and are ornamented with verandahs and galleries, and covered with painted tiles of brilliant colors. The temples are generally small, but they are numerous, and covered with sculptures of high finish. Sacred bulls consecrated to Siva, the Destroyer, the third member of the Hindoo trinity, are seen strolling about the streets, and groups of monkeys, sacred to Hanuman, or the Man Monkey, are climbing over the temples, or pillaging the shops, without check, of fruits and sweetmeats. Benares is also a great manufacturing city, and the great mart for the shawls of the north, the diamonds of the south, the muslins of Dacca, and the English manufactures, brought from Calcutta.

Allahabad, at the confluence of the Jumna with the Ganges, is regarded by the Hindoos as the queen of holy cities, and is annually visited by thousands of pilgrims; the *prayagas*, or points where the trib-

utaries of the Ganges, join the main stream, being regarded as places of peculiar sanctity, ablution in which atones even for deadly sins. It is now much reduced, having but 20,000 inhabitants, but its citadel, which has been rendered impregnable by the English, renders it the principal stronghold of British India.

Agra, on the Jumna, once the splendid residence of the Great Mogul Akbar, is now principally in ruins. It still contains 60,000 inhabitants, and has of late begun to recover its commerce. The most remarkable building is the mausoleum of Tajmahal, erected by her husband; it is built of marble, and forms a square of 570 feet, surmounted by a marble dome 70 feet high, and four minarets of great elegance; the walls are adorned with exquisite mosaics made of precious stones, and a beautiful and spacious garden surrounds the building. The mausoleum of Akbar, at Sicandara, six miles distant, is little inferior to this.

Delhi, also upon the Jumna, and at one time the residence of the brilliant court of the Grand Mogul, is now much reduced, but still contains 300,000 inhabitants. The imperial palace is one of the most magnificent residences in the world; it is surrounded by a high and strong wall of about a mile in circuit. The principal mosque, considered the most splendid Mahometan temple in India, rises upon a vast platform surrounded with a beautiful colonnade, and is 260 feet long; its rich decorations, its domes, and lofty minarets, 130 feet in height, are much admired. There is here a canal 120 miles in length, which serves to bring water from the mountains to Delhi, for purposes of irrigation.

Hurdwar is famous for its situation at the confluence of the two head branches of the Ganges, which attracts an immense number of pilgrims, estimated at some seasons to exceed one million.

Juggernaut in Orissa is renowned throughout all India for its temple, esteemed by the natives the most sacred place of pilgrimage. It consists of a number of buildings surrounded by a high wall, within which is a second enclosure, containing the sanctuary of Juggernaut, the lord of the universe, a pyramidal building 200 feet high. At great festivals the Juggernaut is placed in an enormous car, and dragged to his country residence, whence, after spending eight days, he is conducted back to the temple. It is at this time that the wretched devotees throw themselves under the wheels of the car, esteeming it a passport to happiness in the next world to be crushed under its weight.

Madras, the capital of the presidency of the same name, is a large, populous, and well built city with 462,000 inhabitants. It presents a singular mixture of pagodas, minarets, mosques, and gardens, and consists of two distinct quarters, the Black and the White Town. Its cotton manufactures are extensive, and its commerce considerable. In the vicinity are the celebrated ruins of Mahabalipuram, consisting of immense excavations, groups of innumerable figures of men and animals; and beneath the waters of the sea, which has swallowed up a part of its site, some buildings are still visible.

Trichinopoly, one of the chief military stations of the British, contains 80,000 inhabitants, and Tanjore, in the neighborhood, once the capital of a kingdom, has about 30,000 inhabitants. On the island of Seringham, in the Cavery opposite Trichinopoly, is an immense pagoda, composed of seven enclosures, the walls of which are 25 feet high,

each containing four large gates, surmounted by towers; the exterior wall is four miles in circuit; the towers, gates, and interior of the buildings are covered with sculpture, and the canopy of the interior temple is of massive gold, set with precious stones

Masulipatam, on the Krishna, with 75,000 inhabitants, has the best harbor on the Coromandel coast, and its manufactures and commerce are extensive.

Seringapatam, on the Cavery, in the kingdom of Mysore, belongs to the English; it was once the residence of the celebrated Tippoo Saib, and the capital of a powerful kingdom; but it is now much reduced, and its 150,000 inhabitants have dwindled down to 10,000.

Bombay, the capital of a presidency, is built upon a small island, defended by vast citadel, and is the chief naval station of the English in India. Its harbor is the best on the western coast, and Bombay is the great mart of the Indian trade with Persia, Arabia, Abyssinia, and the Indian Archipelago. The Parsees or Guebres, and the Armenians are the principal merchants. Population 200,000. At Elephanta in the neighborhood is a temple of great size, hewn in the solid rock; it has three entrances between four rows of massive columns, and contains a colossal statue of Siva. At Kenneri, on another island, is a cave-temple still more lofty, and a whole hill is there cut out into tanks, stairs, &c.

Poonah is a large and handsome town, with spacious streets; population 115,000.

Surat, on the Tapty, is one of the chief commercial towns of India. It has a good harbor, but the streets are narrow and crooked, and the houses very high with the upper stories projecting. The Guebres are numerous and wealthy; Indian charity has here erected a vast hospital for animals, comprising monkeys, tortoises, fleas, and other vermin. Population 160,000.

Ahmedabad, formerly one of the largest, richest, and most splendid cities of Asia, still contains a population of 100,000 souls, and several remarkable edifices, which attest its ancient magnificence.

The ruins of Bisnagar, in the province of Bejapor, exceed in extent and gigantic proportions any thing of the sort in India. Its enormous walls are constructed of colossal blocks of stone, and its deserted streets, one of which, exceeding a mile in length and 100 feet in breadth, is lined through its whole length by colonnades, are paved with huge masses of granite. In the 14th and 15th centuries, Bisnagar was the capital of a powerful empire.

In the kingdom of Oude is Lucknow, the capital, and the residence of the most brilliant native court in India. It contains many magnificent buildings, and 300,000 inhabitants.

Hyderabad is the residence of the Nizam, or sovereign prince of the state called the kingdom of the Deccan. It has a population of 200,000 souls. Golconda in its neighborhood is a celebrated mart for diamonds. Aurungabad in the same state has 60,000 inhabitants. Ellora in its vicinity is famous for its magnificent cave-temples of enormous size and exquisite finish.

Nagpore is the capital of the Mahratta kingdom of the same name; population 125,000.

Baroda, the capital of the states of Guickwar, another Mahratta prince, has 100,000 inhabitants.

In the province of Ajmere, called also Rajpootana, on account of its containing several Rajpoot principalities, the most important town is Jyepore, one of the best built cities in India, with 60,000 inhabitants. The royal palace is built to represent a peacock's tail, the colored glass of the windows representing the rich spots of the plumes.

12. *Kingdom of Sindia.* This kingdom, which is entirely surrounded by the British territories, comprises parts of the old provinces of Agra, Candeish, and Malwah, and has an area of 40,000 square miles, with 4,000,000 inhabitants.

Gwalior, the capital, is a flourishing and populous city built in a vast plain, out of which suddenly rises a hill 340 feet high, containing the citadel. Population 80,000.

Oogein is a town with 100,000 inhabitants, celebrated among the Hindoos for its schools and its observatory.

13. *Confederation of the Seiks*, or kingdom of Lahore, comprising Lahore, Cashmere, Multan, and part of the kingdom Cabul, has an area 175,000 square miles and 8,000,000 inhabitants. Cashmere, however, has lately been detached from it, and probably now forms an independent state.

Lahore, the capital, is a commercial and manufacturing town, standing in the midst of a fertile and well cultivated country, with 100,000 inhabitants.

Amretsir, an important commercial mart, with about 50,000 inhabitants, contains the celebrated well of immortality, which the Hindoos imagine has power to wash away all sin. In the sacred basin is a temple served by 500 priests.

Cashmere, capital of the province of the same name, is a large manufacturing city, but badly built, and much reduced from its former splendor. It is celebrated for the beauty of its situation, and its delightful climate, and it was the summer residence of the former sovereigns of India. Its shawls are known all over the world. Population 100,000.

14. *Kingdom of Nepaul.* This state, which lies between British India and the Chinese empire, has an area of 53,000 square miles and 2,500,000 inhabitants. Catmandoo, the capital, has a population of about 20,000.

15. *The Principality of Sinde*, lying upon both sides of the Indus, has 1,000,000 inhabitants upon a surface of 52,000 square miles. The capital, Hyderabad, is noted for its manufacture of arms, and has a population of 15,000.

16. *Portuguese India.* The Portuguese possess only a small territory around Goa, Daman, and Diu on the eastern coast. The town of Goa, on a small island, has a good harbor and carries on an active trade; its population is about 15,000.

17. *French India.* France possesses several detached fragments of territory round Pondicherry, Carical, Yanaon, Chandernagor, and Mahe. Pondichery, the residence of the governor of the French possessions in India, has 40,000 inhabitants.

18. *Danish India* consists merely of Serampore, in Bengal, and Tranquebar, on the Cavery in Tanjore, with 12,000 inhabitants.

19. *Agriculture.* The implements of husbandry are exceedingly imperfect, and the agricultural part of the population are extremely poor. The only artificial means of fertility employed to much extent is irrigation. Rice, which in Hindostan is the staff of life; cotton of an

inferior quality, the material of clothing; opium, which is extensively used, particularly in the east, as a luxury; silk, though inferior in staple to the European; sugar, but of a sort inferior to that of the West Indies; indigo, now the most important commercial product of India, and pepper are the principal articles of agricultural industry.

20. *Manufactures.* India long supplied the west with manufactured goods, but in most articles, European skill and machinery have in recent times supplanted the productions of India; yet the muslins of Dacca in fineness, and the calicoes and other piece-goods of Coromandel in brilliancy and durableness of color, have never been surpassed. The Indian manufactures are produced by solitary individuals, working entirely by hand, with a loom of the rudest construction. The silk manufacture has been carried on from remote antiquity; cotton goods have long been made in great quantities, but at present British and even American cottons are imported into Hindostan. The Hindoos excel in working in gold and silver, and in cutting, polishing, and setting precious stones.

21. *Commerce.* The Banians or Hindoo merchants, Armenians, and Parsees carry on the principal part of the internal trade; the maritime commerce is principally carried on by the English, Americans, &c. The English East India company prosecutes an extensive commerce between India and China, and the Indian Islands; tea is imported from China, to which opium is sent; spices from the Moluccas; coffee from Arabia, &c.

22. *Religion.* The Hindoos are chiefly professors of Bramanism, but Buddhism is the religion of the Cingalese, the Nepaulese, and some others. The Jains are a Buddhist sect, who have incorporated some notions derived from Bramanism with their faith. The Seiks profess the religion of Nanek, a mixture of Mahometanism with Bramanism. The Mahometan religion is professed by that race of conquerors who established the empire of the great Mogul, and who were in fact a mixture of Persian and Turkish tribes, and by some Hindoo converts. The Parsees or Guebres are numerous in Guzerat, and there are some Jews and Christians.

23. *Government.* The native princes, who reign over a considerable part of the country, possess in general absolute power. The East India company of merchants rules over the immense territorial possessions belonging to it without any other control than the responsibility of its agents to the government of Great Britain. The laws and usages of the Hindoos are generally respected within its possessions. The vassal princes or allies have little more than the pomp of power, the real authority being for the most part in the hands of the company's residents or agents, stationed at the allied courts. The company maintains a large standing force of 256,000 men, consisting chiefly of native soldiers called sepoys, but officered by Europeans; only the inferior ranks being accessible to the natives. Garrisons are stationed in the allied territories, the troops composing which are paid by the respective princes. Thus is unhappy India enslaved by her own children, who are paid by her own money. The revenues of this great mercantile tyrant are derived chiefly from the territorial taxes, the trade having never proved a great source of revenue.

24. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants of India are Hindoos, who compose the mass of the population; descendants of Turkish and Persian

tribes, who at different periods conquered the country; Europeans, of whom the number is few, not probably amounting to 100,000, including the civil and military servants of the company, and the king's troops stationed in the country; the Anglo-Indians, or *East Indians*, or descendants of English by Hindoo women, of whom the number does not exceed 50,000; and a number of nations such as the Garrows, Gonds, Bheels, Jits, &c., who do not appear to belong to either of these races.

One of the most striking features of the Hindoo social system is the division into *castes* or hereditary classes, of which there are four principal ones; the Bramins or priests; the Shatryas or warriors; the Vaisyas or husbandmen, merchants (banians), and artisans; and the Sudras or menials. But the number of mixed castes is very great, and it is by no means true, as is generally asserted, that the individuals of each caste are strictly limited to a particular occupation. Almost every occupation is, indeed, regularly the profession of a particular class, but with some exceptions it is also open to those of other castes. Thus there are three duties or privileges exclusively braminical; teaching the vedas or sacred books, officiating at a sacrifice, and receiving presents from a pure giver; but a bramin in distress may have recourse to employments of the lower castes for subsistence; and so with the other castes, each in general being excluded from the professions belonging to superior castes, but being at liberty to follow those of the inferior; the sudras, however, and the mixed classes or burren-sunker are permitted to exercise all sorts of handicraft, trade, and agriculture.

Beside these are the *outcasts*, or unhappy individuals who have, by misconduct, or even by the most trivial act of inadvertence, lost caste; to swallow a morsel of beef though involuntarily, to hold communication with persons of an inferior caste, &c., converts the most revered bramin at once into a despised outcast, who forfeits his patrimony, is excluded from the society of his family, and from all the courtesies and charities of life. There is a class of hereditary outcasts in India called *pariahs*, whose origin is unknown; even their approach is considered pollution, and they are required to give notice of their presence by uttering certain cries, which may warn the pure of the danger.

The sacred books of the Hindoos, called the *Vedas*, constitute the holy word or Shastra, which was derived from Vishnu; they are written in the San-scrit or Holy Language, long since a dead language, but probably spoken at a remote period, and are in the devanagari or sacred alphabet. According to the Braminical doctrines, the supreme mind or Brahm, acts in the three great operations of creating by Brama, of preserving by Vishnu, and of destroying by Siva; these three powers or energies constitute the Braminical trinity or trimourti, and have interposed in various characters and under various names in the affairs of men. By the common people all these manifestations of the supreme mind are considered as so many divine beings or gods, but the philosophers consider them only as attributes or metamorphoses of Brahm. The ten avatars or descents of Vishnu upon earth constitute one of the most fertile themes of Hindoo mythology; under various forms, human, monstrous, or brutal, he has repeatedly appeared on earth destroying giants, monsters, &c. The tenth avatar, when he will come to root out evil from the earth, is yet expected. The veneration of brute animals, particularly the cow, monkeys, &c., is derived from this doctrine of the divine incarnation in different forms.

Metempsychosis or the transmigration of souls is also a leading feature of the Braminical religion; according to this belief the soul of man after death passes into other bodies, human or brute; and the nature of the change depends upon the moral character of the individual. The good rise into higher states of existence, while the souls of the wicked animate the most vile and degraded animals.

The rites of Braminism are chiefly of an irrational or of a revolting nature; pilgrimages, penances, ablutions, honors paid to images or sacred animals, and ceremonies of the most indecent or cruel nature, make up its ritual.

There are many wandering fakeers, and many devotees live in solitude, who consider it meritorious to torture themselves. Some hold their hands in a perpendicular posture till they are withered, and others clench their hands together, till their nails grow into the flesh. Others are swung round with a hook passed under the muscles of the back, attached to a line which is made fast to a pivot on a post. The most grotesque as well as repulsive means of self torturing are followed.

The great rivers are favorite objects of Hindoo veneration, and the waters of the Ganges are used in the courts to swear the witnesses upon; many seek a voluntary death in its sacred bosom, and the parent often devotes his child to an early doom in its waters. The *Suttee* or burning of widows upon the funeral pile of their husbands, and infanticide in various forms have long been practised, but the authority of the British government has lately been employed in abolishing these hateful rites.

The Hindoos are gentle, polished, and courteous in their manners; temperate, simple, frugal, industrious, lively, and intelligent. Yet the long oppression of foreign races, and the servile subordination of inferiors to their superiors often render them treacherous, selfish, and cruel. Women hold a very degraded station among them, not being allowed to open a book, or to enter a temple; they live generally a retired life in the interior of the houses. In person, the Hindoos are dark, well made, slender, and graceful, and their expression is soft and retiring, and less impassioned than that of the Persians or Arabs. The forehead is small, the face oval, and the mouth and nose rather of the European cast. The ears are larger and more prominent than in Europeans. The females of the higher castes, who do not labor, are exceedingly delicate and graceful.

A common mode of travelling is in palanquins, a sort of litter carried by means of poles on the shoulders of men. These vehicles are covered, and have curtains and cushions. The bearers are changed at convenient distances, on long journeys. They go from three to four miles an hour.

Rice is the principal article of food, but nothing can be more mistaken than the supposed prohibition of animal food. Fish is considered one of the purest and most lawful kinds of food, and many Brahmins eat both fish and kid; the Rajpoots beside these eat mutton, venison, or goat's flesh; some castes may eat any thing but fowls, beef, or pork, while pork is a favorite diet with others, and beef only is prohibited. Intoxicating liquors are forbidden by their religion; but this is disregarded by many both of high and low caste, and intoxication is not rare even among the Brahmins.

CXXXIV. FARTHER INDIA, OR INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

1. *Boundaries.* Farther India comprises an extensive region lying to the east of Hindostan, and to the south of the Chinese empire. It has the Chinese Sea on the east and south; the Strait of Sincapore on the south; and the Strait of Malacca and the Sea of Bengal on the west. It extends from Lat. 2° to 29° N., and from Lon. 90° to 109° E.

2. *Natural Features.* The interior of this country is little known. It appears to be traversed by some chains of the Himala Mountains, and it contains a number of large rivers, the sources and upper course of which have never been explored. The Irawaddy, one of the largest rivers in Asia, is supposed to rise in the Chinese empire; after traversing the Birman empire from north to south, it reaches the sea by fourteen mouths, forming a delta 150 miles in width. The Saluen, which also traverses the Birman empire, empties itself into the gulf of Martaban. These rivers overflow extensive tracts of level country in the lower part of their course. The Menam is a large river, supposed to rise in the Chinese province of Yunnan, and which, passing through Siam, intersects and fertilizes that country by numerous branches, and enters the Gulf of Siam. The Mecon rises in Thibet, and after traversing the Chinese province of Yunnan, and the kingdom of Cambodia, it flows into the sea under the name of the river of Cambodia. The climate and productions do not differ materially from those of Hindostan.

3. *Divisions.* Farther India comprises, beside several barbarous peoples who are independent, the empire of Annam, the kingdom of Siam, the Birman empire, the states of Malacca, the Andaman and Nicobar islands, and the English possessions.

4. *Birman Empire.* This state is bounded on the north by the English province of Assam, and the Chinese province of Yunnan; east by Yunnan and the Saluen; south by the Sea of Bengal, and west by that sea and the English province of Arracan. It has an area of about 205,000 square miles, and is estimated to contain nearly 3,700,000 inhabitants.

Ava, the capital, is a large, but not very populous city upon the Irawaddy; it is meanly built, consisting mainly of thatched cabins, with a few brick houses. Ava, like all the Birmese towns, contains numerous temples, with tall gilded spires, which make a show at a distance, but they are built of wood, as are also the monasteries and the palace. The population is estimated to amount to 50,000.

Umerapoora, which was once the capital, is also built chiefly of wood; here is a temple, which contains a colossal image of Godama, or Buddha, and a gallery with numerous ancient inscriptions on stone collected from different parts of the empire. Population 30,000. Saigaing, opposite to Ava, is also a large town, filled with an astonishing number of temples.

Pegu, upon the river of the same name in the kingdom of Pegu, was destroyed by the Birmese in 1757, and has but few inhabitants. It is chiefly remarkable for the temple of Shumadu, a large brick pyramid 330 feet high, and 1,296 feet in circuit at the base, without any aperture. The whole is crowned by a tee or gilt iron summit, upon which is a

gilt umbrella, 56 feet in circumference; to the tee are suspended numerous bells.

Rangoon, upon one of the branches of the Irawaddy, is the principal commercial place in the empire, and is the great mart for teak wood, which is exported to Hindostan. Here is a temple similar to that at Pegu. Population 20,000.

The Birmans are inferior to the Hindoos and Chinese in arts, manufactures, and industry, and in all the institutions of civil life. They are ignorant of literature and science, and unskilled in navigation. The government is a pure despotism, the king dispensing torture, imprisonment, and death, according to his sovereign pleasure. The criminal code is barbarous and severe, and the punishments inflicted are shocking to humanity; the ordeal and other superstitious modes of proceeding are resorted to, but the administration of justice is so inefficient, that the country is overrun with robbers and criminals.

The Birmese are distinguished into seven classes, which have each peculiar privileges; these are the royal family, the public officers, the priests, the rich men, the laborers, the slaves, and outcasts. The laborers are considered as slaves of the king, who may at all times command their services. Women are not shut up as in many eastern countries, but in many respects they are exposed to the most degrading treatment, and may even be sold for a time to strangers. A Birman cannot leave the country without the permission of the king, which is only granted for a limited time, and women are never allowed to quit it at all.

5. *Kingdom of Siam.* This kingdom, comprising Siam Proper, and part of Laos, Cambodia, and Malacca, is bounded north by China; east by the empire of Annam; south by the Chinese Sea, and the Gulf of Siam, and west by the Strait of Malacca, and the Birman empire. It has an area of 200,000 square miles, and 3,600,000 inhabitants.

Bankok, on the Menam near its mouth, is a large city with an active commerce. It is entirely built of wood, with the exception of the palace and the temples, and has about 90,000 inhabitants, nearly three-quarters of whom are Chinese, who carry on all the foreign commerce of Siam. A great number of houses are built upon rafts moored in the river, and forming a floating city by itself.

Siam, formerly the capital, and once a large and populous city, is now in ruins.

6. *Empire of Annam.* Annam is bounded north by China; south and east by the Chinese Sea, and west by the Siamese state. It comprises the kingdoms of Cochin China, Tonquin, Tsiampa, Cambodia, part of Laos, &c. Area 280,000 square miles, population 12,000,000.

Hue is remarkable for its vast military works, its granaries, barracks, magazines, and arsenals; the ditch which surrounds the place is eight miles in circuit, and 100 feet broad, and the walls are 60 feet high. The palace of the emperor is also an edifice of great size and strength, and there are here a large cannon foundery and a dock-yard. Population 100,000.

Kesho, formerly capital of the kingdom of Tonquin, is now much reduced in importance. Population 40,000.

Saigon, capital of Cambodia, upon the Donnai, has 100,000 inhabitants. Its citadel is hardly inferior in strength and extent of its works to that of Hue, and there is here a dock-yard, on an extensive scale, at which an American navigator a few years since saw 190 galleys, and

two frigates built on the European model. The houses are mostly of wood, thatched with rice straw or palm leaves, and without glass.

The government of Annam, as well as that of Siam, is of the most despotic character, and in both these states, as in the Birman empire, every male subject above 20 years of age, excepting the priests and public officers, is obliged to give every third year to the service of government, either as a soldier or a laborer.

The inhabitants are short and squat, and have an expression of sprightliness, intelligence, and good humor. Morals are in a low state; the women are little better than mere slaves, being obliged to perform all the labor. Arts, manufactures, and agriculture are in a backward condition and make no progress. The people are generally poor, and live in miserable huts, with little furniture.

7. *English Territories.* The possessions of the East India company in Farther India consist of several detached territories; the countries between Bengal and the Birman empire comprise Assam, Cashan, the country of the Garrows, Arracan, &c.; on the east of the Saluen are several provinces between the Birman empire, Siam, and the Sea of Bengal; the isle of Pulo Penang or Prince of Wales' Island, and that of Sincapore, with a part of Malacca, also belong to the company.

Arracan is a large town, built upon a spot overflowed by the river of the same name, and consisting chiefly of bamboo huts. Its population is about 30,000.

Amhersttown, founded in 1826, stands at the mouth of the Saluen, and has about 10,000 inhabitants.

Georgetown on the Prince of Wales' Island is also a flourishing town, with an increasing commerce. Population 15,000.

Sincapore, founded by the British in 1819, is already become a place of great commercial importance, and the great mart of this part of the world. It has 20,000 inhabitants.

8. *Islands.* The Andaman and Nicobar islands form a long chain of rocks and islets in the Sea of Bengal, occupied by independent native tribes. The Andaman group consists of three principal islands, and a great number of smaller ones, inhabited by a fierce and savage race of blacks. The Nicobar group is composed of ten principal and numerous smaller isles, inhabited by a gentle and peaceable people resembling the Malays.

9. *Religion.* Buddhism is professed by the Birmans, the Arracanians, Peguans, Siamese, Laosians, Cambodians, and by the lower classes in Cochin China and Tonquin. Some of the educated classes in the latter countries adhere to the doctrines of Confucius. Bramanism has some followers in Assam, Cashar, &c., and the Malays, who have settled on the coasts are Mahometans. Many barbarous tribes in the interior have no religious rites, or are attached to the most absurd superstitions. Christianity has made some converts in the Birman empire and in Annam.

CXXXV. CHINESE EMPIRE.

1. *Boundaries.* The Chinese empire is bounded north by Asiatic Russia; east by the seas of Okotsk and Japan, and the Eastern Sea; south by the Chinese Sea, Farther India, and Hindostan; and west by

Turkistan. It extends from Lat. 18° to 51° N., and from Lon. 71° to 143° E., covering an area of 5,425,000 square miles, and having a population differently estimated at from 180,000,000 to 250,000,000 souls.

2. *Mountains.* On the north is the great Altaian chain, which forms in part the boundary between the Russian and Chinese empires. Running nearly parallel with this is the Teenshan or Bogdo system of mountains, which stretches from Turkistan on the west to the country of the Monguls on the east; and here sends off a branch to the northeast traversing Manchooria and Corea, and another branch to the south traversing China Proper. In the western part it is known under the local name of Mustag. Its highest summits are about 20,000 feet in elevation. A third system, in about Lat. 35°, runs parallel with the preceding, traversing Tibet and passing into China Proper, where it sends off numerous branches, one of which extends from north to south under the name of Yunling, and separates Tibet from China. This system is called the Kwanlun system, and rises in some places to the height of 16,000 or 18,000 feet. Still further south and nearly parallel with these systems is the Himala chain separating Tibet from India. The Beloor Mountains are a transverse chain, running from north to south, and connecting the three last mentioned systems.

3. *Rivers.* The Amur or Seghalien is a large river which rises in the Altaian Mountains, and flows east into the Sea of Okotsk, after a course of 1,800 miles. The Hoangho rises in the Kokonor Mountains, or a part of the Kwanlun system to the north of Tibet, and reaches the Yellow Sea by a circuitous course of 2,300 miles. Its current is so rapid as to render the navigation difficult, and its inundations cause great damage. The Kiang or Yangtsekiang rises in Tibet, and flows into the Eastern Sea; it has a course of 2,600 miles. The Chukiang is a large river which flows by Canton. The Yarkand rises in the Beloor Mountains, and flows through Little Bucharia into Lake Lop, after a course of about 700 miles. The Ele is a large inland stream, which discharges its waters into Lake Palcati.

4. *Surface.* Most of the country between the Himala and Altaian Mountains lies at a great elevation above the sea, and is composed of several table-lands, intersected by the mountain chains already described. Between the Altaian and Teenshan mountains is the table-land of Zoongaria, from 2,000 to 2,500 feet above the level of the sea, containing Lake Palcati. Between Teenshan and Kwanlun is the plateau of Little Bucharia from 6,000 to 9,000 feet high, in which lies Lake Lop. Between Kwanlun and the Himala are the two table-lands of Eastern Tibet and Western Tibet, elevated from 9,000 to 14,000 feet above the sea. The Mongolian table-land is from 8,000 to 12,000 feet high, and stretches along the northwestern borders of China Proper. Two great deserts occupy a considerable part of this cold and dreary region; the desert of Cobi or Shamo, extending through Mongolia, and the Central desert occupying a part of Little Bucharia. On these plateaux and deserts are scattered volcanic peaks and salt lakes.

5. *Divisions.* The empire is commonly described by Europeans under the following divisions; China Proper; Manchooria; Corea; Mongolia; Tibet; Bootan; Little Bucharia; Zoongaria; and the Loo Choo islands. These divisions are not known to the natives, but as they are generally used in our books and maps, they may be more conveniently employed than the political divisions of the empire.

6. *Climate.* The great elevation of the surface of the central region renders it much colder than other regions of the same latitude. The winter is long and severe, and the summer short, but often excessively hot. In some districts however the temperature is more moderate. The climate of China Proper is also colder than that of countries in the same latitude in western Asia and Europe. The southern part lies in the torrid zone, yet even here the heat is tempered by the vicinity of high mountains, and the exposure to the cool air of the Pacific Ocean.

7. *Natural Productions.* China produces all the fruits common to the tropical and temperate countries. The camphor, tallow, and cinnamon trees are common in the fields and gardens. The most celebrated production is the tea plant which grows wild here, but is much improved by careful culture. It is a shrub 5 or 6 feet in height producing leaves of different flavor according to the soil, and care with which it is cultivated. It is generally grown in gardens or plantations of no great extent. The leaves are gathered by the cultivator's family, and carried to market, where they are bought by persons whose trade it is to dry them; the black teas are dried by exposure to the air, the green in iron vessels over a fire. Some of the leaf buds of the finest black tea plants are picked early before they expand; these constitute pekoe or the best black tea; the second, third, and fourth crops afford the inferior qualities. In the same manner the first crop of the green tea plant is gunpowder; the second, third, and fourth, imperial, hyson, and young hyson; hyson skin consists of the light leaves obtained from the hyson by winnowing. Mongolia produces rhubarb, and some other medicinal roots, and cotton, rice, and the vine are raised in Little Bucharia.

8. *Canals.* The Imperial canal is the greatest work of the kind in the world, being 700 miles in length, and with the aid of several navigable rivers affording a line of inland navigation from Pekin to Canton, interrupted only by a single portage. There are many other canals; the Chinese are unacquainted with the construction of locks, and the boats pass from one level to another on inclined planes over which they are drawn upon rollers by men.

9. *Towns.* Pekin, the capital of the whole empire of China, and the ordinary residence of the emperor, is situated in a very fertile plain, twenty leagues distant from the great wall. It is of an oblong form, and is divided into two towns; that which contains the emperor's palace is called the Tartar city. The walls and gates are of the height of fifty feet, so that they hide the whole city, and are so broad, that sentinels are placed upon them on horseback; there are slopes within the city of considerable length, by which horsemen may ascend the walls, and in several places there are houses built for the guards. The gates, which are nine in number, are not embellished with statues or other carving, all their beauty consisting in their prodigious height, which at a distance gives them a noble appearance. The arches of the gates are built of marble; and the rest of large bricks, cemented with excellent mortar. Most of the streets are built in a direct line; the largest are about 120 feet broad, and above two miles in length; but the houses are poorly built in front, and very low; most of them having only a ground floor, and few exceeding one story above it. They are often showily ornamented with gilded sculptures. Among the rich the doors are often of aromatic wood, richly carved; glass is not used in the windows, and its place is supplied by paper. Of all the buildings in this great city, the

most remarkable is the imperial palace; the grandeur of which does not consist so much in the nobleness and elegance of the architecture, as in the multitude of its buildings, courts, and gardens, all regularly disposed. The population of Pekin is supposed to be about 1,500,000.

Nanking was the royal residence till the fifteenth century, but it is now a declining city, and a large space within its circuit is uninhabited. It is regularly built, and is a neat if not handsome town. Near the entrance are two temples, one of which is rendered interesting by the skilful execution of the figures of about twenty Chinese philosophers and saints, surrounding a great hall. The city has obtained celebrity by the porcelain tower, and by the manufacture of nankeen. Population 500,000.

Canton is the largest port in China, and the only port that has been much frequented by Europeans. The city wall is above five miles in circumference, with very pleasant walks around it. From the tops of some adjacent hills, on which forts are built, you have a fine prospect of the country. It is beautifully interspersed with mountains, little hills, and valleys, all green; and these are pleasantly diversified with small towns, villages, high towers, temples, the seats of mandarins and other great men, which are watered by delightful lakes, canals, and small branches from the river, on which are numberless boats and junks, sailing different ways through the most fertile parts of the country. The streets of Canton are very straight, though generally narrow, and are paved with flag-stones. There are many pretty buildings in this city, great numbers of triumphal arches, and temples well stocked with images. There are many private walks about the skirts of the town, where those of the better sort have their houses, but which are very little frequented by Europeans, whose business lies chiefly in the trading part of the city, where there are only shops and warehouses. It is computed that there are in this city and its suburbs, nearly 1,000.000 persons, and there are often 5,000 trading vessels lying before the city. What is called the boat-town is composed of thousands of boats occupied by individuals, some of whom are not even allowed to enter the city.

Singan, upon a branch of the Hoangho in the western part of China, is one of the largest towns, and strongest fortresses in the country. It is said to have a population of 300,000 souls.

Hangchou, near the coast to the southeast of Nanking, is a large town with extensive manufactures and commerce, and a good harbor; its population is estimated at 600,000.

Souchou, upon the imperial canal, is a flourishing place, and is said to contain 700,000 inhabitants.

There are many other large towns in China, the seats of manufacturing and commercial industry, but little remarkable except for their size and population. The Chinese towns have no proper name; but are merely designated from the district of which they are the capital, as the city of Canton, that is of the province of the name; or from some other circumstance; as Peking, the northern court, that is, the northern residence of the Chinese court, &c.

In Tibet the capital, Lassa, is a large and well built town, which carries on a great transit trade. It is the residence of the Chinese viceroy, and the seat of the dalai-lama, and it contains a vast and magnificent temple, surrounded by an immense bazar. It has a permanent

population of 80,000, besides a large floating population of pilgrims and traders. The summer residence of the lama in the neighborhood is a large temple 312 feet high, and containing above 10,000 rooms. The towers and obelisks are covered with gold or silver, and there are innumerable images of Buddha, of gold, silver, and bronze.

Jigagungar, the largest town in Tibet, situated near the Irawaddy has about 100,000 inhabitants.

Yarkand in Little Bucharia, in a fertile and highly cultivated region, is a place of great manufacturing and commercial importance, and contains about 75,000 inhabitants, among whom are many Chinese, Hindoos, and Bucharians. Cashgar is also a place of great trade, with about 40,000 inhabitants.

Goulja, in Zoongaria, is the great mart of the trade of Central Asia with the countries to the east and west. Its population is about 70,000.

Macao, upon a peninsula on the southern coast of China, belongs to the Portuguese; it is fortified and has considerable commerce, but is much sunk in importance. Its population is about 30,000. The English have also a factory here, but the police of the place is under the superintendence of a Chinese mandarin.

10. *Agriculture.* The soil in China is considered to be the property of the emperor, every tenant paying one tenth of the produce of the land as a rent. Such tenants often underlet portions of their estate upon half profits. The processes of agriculture are very imperfect, and the artificial methods of cultivation practised in Europe are unknown. In the vicinities of the great cities, every inch of ground is carefully cultivated, and the hills are diligently formed into terraces; but a great part of the land even in China Proper is quite waste, and in the other parts of the empire husbandry is still less attended to.

11. *Manufactures.* China is so happily situated, and produces such a variety of materials for manufactures, that it may be said to be the native land of industry; but it is an industry without taste or elegance, though carried on with great art and neatness. The Chinese make paper of the bark of bamboo and other trees, as well as of cotton, but not comparable, for records or printing, to the European. Their ink for the use of drawing, called Indian ink, is said to be made of glue and lamp-black. The manufacture of that earthen-ware, generally known by the name of China, was long a secret in Europe; but several European nations now exceed the Chinese in manufacturing this commodity. The Chinese silks are generally plain or flowered gauze; and they are said to have been originally fabricated in this country, where the art of rearing the silk-worm was first discovered. The Chinese manufacture silks likewise of a more durable kind; and their cotton and other cloths are famous for furnishing a light warm wear.

Their furniture, vessels, utensils, and instruments of all kinds, are distinguished for the firmness of the work. They have from time immemorial been acquainted with the art of working in metals, polishing and cutting precious stones, and making musical instruments. Engraving on wood, and stereotype printing have been practised by them for seven or eight hundred years. They excel in embroidery, in varnishing, dyeing, carving in ivory, filligree-work, and almost every art that requires minute attention, patience, and manual dexterity. The Coreans rival the Chinese in industry, particularly in the fabri-

cation of nankeen and writing paper. The Tibetans are inferior, but their woollen goods are in great demand in the east. Bucharians excel in the art of polishing precious stones, in the manufacture of cloths of silver and gold, and also in that of silk and woollen goods. The Monguls, the Calmucs, and the Kirghises receive from their neighbors all their articles of luxury, and many of those of primary necessity.

12. *Commerce.* The domestic trade of the Chinese empire is more important than the foreign; it is carried on by means of numerous rivers and canals, and consists principally in the exchange of the natural productions or manufactures of the different provinces. The vast extent of the country, and the great diversity of its products have caused the Chinese to neglect foreign commerce; still however their junks are to be found in all parts of the Indian seas. The commerce with Europe and America is limited to the single port of Canton, and is carried on chiefly by the English and Americans. In each port there is a certain number of merchants called the hong merchants, and every foreign ship must get one of these merchants to become security for the duties payable on the cargo and for the conduct of the crew. But the master or owner of the ship, may deal with any of the hong merchants, or with the outside merchants, that is, natives not belonging to the hong, indiscriminately.

Beside the maritime foreign commerce, there is an extensive inland foreign trade carried on with Siberia, through Maimatchin, opposite to Kiachta; with Turkistan, through Yarkand; with Hindostan, through Lassa; and with the Birman empire and Annam. Tea, nankeen, rhubarb, ginger, porcelain, &c., are the chief articles of export. Opium from India, furs from North America and Siberia, sandal-wood, edible bird's nests, biche de mer or tripang, ivory, ginseng, and tobacco are among the principal imports.

13. *Religion.* Buddhism or the religion of Fo is professed by the greater part of the inhabitants of the empire, comprising most of the Chinese, Coreans, Tibetans, Bootanese, Monguls, Calmucs, and Manchoos. The religion of Confucius or the doctrine of the learned is the religion of the best educated part of the Chinese and Coreans; the emperor is himself the patriarch, and each magistrate solemnizes its rites within the limits of his jurisdiction. The learned are in general professors of this creed, without, however, entirely renouncing the forms and usages, belonging to the other modes of worship. The Kirghises, Bucharians, and Turkish tribes, forming the principal part of the population in the western provinces, are Mahometans. Some of the Manchoos, Tungooses, and barbarous tribes in the interior of China practise various sorts of idolatry. There is a colony of Jews in China, and there are some Roman Catholics, the converts of the missionaries, formerly tolerated here.

The temples of Buddha, who is called Fo in China, are filled with all manner of images, and many of the rites and ceremonies struck the Roman Catholic missionaries, from their remarkable resemblance to those of their own church. Pontiffs, patriarchs whose spiritual jurisdiction extends over a certain province, a council of superior priests, by whom the pontiff is elected, and whose badges of dignity resemble those of the cardinals, convents, male and female, prayers for the dead, auricular confession, the intercession of saints, fasting, kissing of feet, litanies, processions, bells, and beads, and holy water,

burning of incense and tapers, constitute some of the features of Buddhism in China.

The priests of Buddha in Tibet are called lamas, and here a sort of theocracy has arisen. The Grand Lama or Dalai-Lama resides near Lassa, and is considered not merely as the representative of the supreme god, but as the deity himself, dwelling in a human form. When the dalai-lama dies the divine spirit merely passes into another body, which is known to the lamas by certain signs. The Mongols as well as the Tibetans recognise this personage as the incarnation of the divinity, and pay him the greatest veneration. The monasteries are very numerous in Tibet, both for males and females.

The temples in China are low buildings usually containing numerous images, and inhabited by priests and beggars; the pagodas are lofty edifices containing no images, nor tenants.

14. *Government.* The supreme authority is vested in the emperor who is styled the son of heaven; the crown is hereditary in the male line. His power is limited by the rights of certain magistrates, and all officers must be appointed, according to established rules, from the learned. These form three ranks, which depend solely upon the capacity of the candidate to undergo certain examinations. There are no hereditary dignities, except that of princes of the blood, descendants of Confucius, and one or two others, but the ancestors of a person of distinguished merit are often rewarded by titles of honor for the services of their descendant.

The laws are couched in the simplest language, and promulgated with the utmost possible publicity, that none may be ignorant of them. The punishments are the bastinado, the pillory, banishment, hard labor, and death.

The subjects are divided into seven classes; the great officers of state, called by Europeans mandarins, the military, the learned, priests, husbandmen, artisans, and merchants, several of which are subdivided into two or more ranks.

The government of Tibet and Bootan is a theocracy, of which the lamas are the functionaries. The Monguls, Calmucs, and Kirghises are governed by their own chiefs.

15. *Inhabitants.* The great mass of the people in China consists of the Chinese, but the ruling race, to which belongs the emperor, is the Manchoos. The Monguls, the Tibetans, and the Turkish tribes of the west, the Coreans, and many independent people of the interior, belong to distinct races.

The complexion of the Chinese is an olive or dark brown. The hair is black; the eyes are small and black, with the point next the nose inclining a little downwards. The forehead is wide, the cheek bones high, and the chin pointed.

The dress is long and loose. The chief garment is a robe reaching almost to the ground. Over the robe is worn a girdle of silk, from which is suspended a knife in a sheath, and the two sticks which are used instead of forks. The shirts are short and wide. The trowsers are wide, and in winter they are lined with fur. In warm seasons the neck is bare. The Chinese are by no means a cleanly people, either in person or dress. They seldom wash their garments, and they carry no pocket-handkerchiefs. The hair is shaven except a long tuft on the crown, which is plaited somewhat like a whip, and often extends below

the waist. The covering for the head is generally a cap of woven cane, shaped like an inverted cone. No person is fully dressed without a fan. The dress of females of the common ranks differs little from that described. Their robes are long and closed at the top. An outward jacket is worn over them. Paints are universally used, though with little taste. The teeth are colored yellow or green. The nails of the higher classes are permitted to grow to several inches; and they are kept in bamboo sheaths. The shoes of a Chinese lady are about four inches in length, and two in breadth. In infancy the feet are so closely swathed, that they cease to grow. This deformity is considered as a beauty, and so far from being able to dance, it is with the utmost difficulty a female thus mutilated can walk. Children are not permitted to wear silks or furs, or to have the head covered, till a certain age, when they assume the dress of men.

The Manchoo ladies and the women of the lower classes do not compress the feet.

The principal article of food is rice, which is eaten with almost every sort of victuals, but in the north corn is more used. The Manchoos eat horse flesh, and the lower classes, who are miserably poor, and often suffer from famine, do not refuse the most loathsome vermin. Tea is the usual drink, which has now become almost as common in Great Britain and the United States, as in its native country. Edible bird's nests, which consist of some sort of gelatinous matter, tripang or sea slug, shark fins, and fish maws are among the luxuries of the Chinese table; opium, though forbidden by law, is much used.

When China was first explored by European travellers, it was believed to be a nation that had alone found out the true secret of government; where the virtues were developed by the operation of the laws. A greater familiarity with the Chinese has destroyed the delusion, and their virtues are the last subject for which they can claim any praise. Few nations, it is now agreed, have so little honor or feeling, or so much duplicity and mendacity. Their affected gravity is as far from wisdom, as their ceremonies are from politeness. The females, as in all unenlightened countries, have to suffer for the state of society; they pass a life of labor or of seclusion, the slaves rather than the companions of man.

China is known to us principally from the missionaries and the embassies. Wherever the European passes, by land or water, for the rivers have their thousands, he sees masses of people; but only of one sex, with good humor pervading the whole. He sees soldiers with paper helmets, quilted petticoats and fans: he sees punishments inflicted in the streets, all the operations of trade carried on there, and signs over the shops affirming that *they do not cheat here*, to do away the more probable supposition that they do. The government of China is one of fear, and it has produced the usual effects, duplicity and meanness. Prostration to authority is nowhere more humble than in China. Ceremony directs the life of the Chinese, and their most indifferent actions are moulded on it. Their very filial duty, which is prescribed to such an extent, as to destroy the principle, is rather a political institution than a sentiment. It gives to the parents too much authority to leave space for affection. The parents have the right to destroy or mutilate their infant children, and thousands are exposed yearly to perish in the rivers. A son is a minor during the life of his father, and liable for all

the paternal debts but those contracted by gaming. The government sustains in the greatest rigor all this parental authority; as the emperor assumes that he is the general father, that he may exact from all, more than the obedience that is paid to a father by a son. There are many festivals, but games of chance are the common amusements. Cards and dice are always carried about. Quail fighting and locust fighting are common, and the Chinese are immoderately fond of them. The fireworks excel those of Europe. The chief festival is the feast of lanterns, when gorgeous lanterns are everywhere displayed.

16. *Literature, Arts, &c.* The Chinese language is distinguished into the written and spoken; the former is composed of syllabic signs, which are combined in many forms, amounting to 80,000 characters. The latter is poor and imperfect, and consists of few sounds; the words are few, and it becomes necessary to give to each sound, a variety of minute modifications of accent, in order to express different ideas; the written characters are also traced in the air by the hand in conversation, to supply the imperfection of the spoken language.

The literature of the Chinese is the richest and most important of Asia. The classical works called King are of great antiquity, and the disciples of Confucius have made them the basis of their labors in morality and politics. History has always received the attention of the Chinese, and their annals form the most complete series extant in any language. Poetry, the drama, and romantic prose fictions are among the productions of the Chinese litterati, and their dictionaries, encyclopædias, commentaries, &c., are numerous; they use silk paper, printing only one side. Geography has been cultivated among them from a remote period; the imperial geography forms 260 volumes, with maps. Astronomy and mathematics have not made much progress, and medicine is practised with a variety of superstitious ceremonies. Drawing and painting are executed with mechanical skill, but without a knowledge of scientific principles.

The great wall is one of the most remarkable monuments of Chinese industry, and is one of the greatest works ever executed by man. It extends along the northern frontier for the distance of 1,500 miles, over valleys, rivers, and mountains, and has stood for 2,000 years. It consists of two brick walls at a little distance from each other, forming a sort of shell, which is filled up with earth, thus composing a solid rampart, about 15 feet thick, and varying in different places from 30 to a few feet in height. It was constructed as a defence against the nomadic warriors of central Asia. The great garden near Peking, attached to a royal summer residence, covers 60,000 acres, and is filled with artificial hills, rivers, lakes, &c., and adorned with palaces, pavilions, and every sort of decoration that human ingenuity can devise.

17. *History.* China has at different epochs formed a great number of independent states, and has been repeatedly subjected by foreign conquerors. The last event of this character was the conquest of the country by the Manchoos in 1644; but the conquerors have assumed the laws and manners of the Chinese. The name China is unknown to the natives, who call themselves men of the central empire, or men of the central flower.

CXXXVI. EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

1. *Extent.* This empire consists of several islands in the Pacific Ocean, lying between Lat. 29° and 47° N., and Lon. 128° and 150° E., and separated from the continent by the Sea of Japan and the channel of Tartary. It has an area of 240,000 square miles, and a population of 26,000,000 souls. The principal islands of the group are Niphon, Sikoko, Kiusiu, and Yesso or Matsmai; the southern part of Seghalien belongs to Japan, and the northern to China; some of the Kurile islands also belong to the former. The lofty mountains which intersect the principal islands, and the exposure to the sea-breezes render the climate cool. Earthquakes are common.

2. *Productions.* Rice, hemp, and silk, and the various tropical fruits are produced in abundance in the southern parts. The milky juice of the varnish trees supplies the beautiful lacker or japan; the tea-tree and bamboo are indigenous. Agriculture is carried to great perfection, and as there are few cattle or sheep, there are no meadows, and fences are not necessary. The corn fields, cotton plantations, rice grounds, and mulberry orchards are often very extensive.

3. *Towns.* Yedo, the capital, upon the island of Niphon, is one of the largest and most populous cities in the world, having a circuit of 53 miles, and a population of 1,300,000 souls. The port is shallow, and accessible only to small vessels. The houses are constructed of bamboo, covered with mortar, and are but two stories high. Paper supplies the place of glass, and the floors are covered with matting. The palace of the emperor is nearly 15 miles in circumference and is strongly fortified; the citadel or inner fort is inhabited by the imperial family, and the outer fortress by the nobility. The hall of a hundred mats is 600 feet long and 300 wide, with the doors and cornices finely lackered, and the locks and hinges richly gilt.

Kio or Meaco was for a long time the capital, and contains the most remarkable edifices. It is also the residence of the dairi or descendant of the ancient emperors, who is the spiritual head of the empire. The dairi's palace is in itself a town surrounded with walls and ditches; the imperial palace is also a large building. The temple of Fokosi, paved with squares of white marble, and adorned with 96 columns of cedar, is about 1000 feet in length, and contains a colossal statue of Buddha, 83 feet in height. The temple of Kwanwon is little inferior to the preceding; in the midst sits the goddess, with 33 hands, surrounded by crowds of subordinate deities; and innumerable statues of all sizes, and richly gilt, are placed around on shelves; the Japanese say there are 33,333. The population is stated to amount to 500,000. Meaco is the centre of Japanese commerce and manufactures; silks, tissue, soy, and lackered wares are purchased here in their greatest perfection; and all the money of the empire is coined, and most of the books are printed here.

Nangasaki, on the island of Kiusiu, is the only port in which foreign vessels are suffered to come to anchor.

4. *Government.* The Kubo or Jogun, (commander in chief) is the real sovereign, and his power is absolute. The government is a hereditary monarchy, sustained by a great number of damios (hereditary

princes), who are themselves kept in subjection by their mutual jealousies, and by being obliged to give hostages. Many of them are even required to leave their families in the capital, and to reside there themselves half the year. The dairi retains the title of emperor and the appearances of authority, but he is confined in the palace at Meaco, which he never quits except on a visit to some of the principal temples.

5. *Manufactures and Commerce.* The Japanese excel in working in copper, iron, and steel; their silk and cotton goods, porcelain, paper of the bark of the mulberry, lackered ware (thence called japanned), and glass are also made in great perfection. Their foreign commerce is inconsiderable; the Japanese are forbidden to go out of the country, and the port of Nangasaki is open only to the Chinese, Coreans, and Dutch, and even to them under great restrictions. The inland and coasting trade is, however, extensive; the ports are crowded with vessels, and the fairs thronged with merchants.

6. *Religion.* There are three forms of religion prevalent in Japan. The religion of Sinto is founded upon the worship of genii, or subordinate gods, from whom the dairi is supposed to be descended. The genii or kami are the souls of the virtuous who have ascended to heaven; in their honor are erected temples, in which are placed the symbols of the deity, consisting of strips of paper, attached to a piece of wood; these symbols are also kept in the houses, and before these are offered the daily prayers to the kamis. The domestic chapels are also adorned with flowers and green branches; and two lamps, a cup of tea, and another of wine are placed before them. Some animals are also venerated, as sacred to the kamis. The sacrifices, offered at certain seasons, consist of rice, cakes, eggs, &c.

Buddhism was introduced into Japan from Corea, and in many cases is so far mingled with the religion of Sinto, that the same temples serve for both, and accommodate the images of the kamis together with those of the Buddhist gods.

The doctrine of Confucius has also been brought into the country, and has many followers.

7. *Inhabitants.* The Japanese have a brown complexion, black hair, and the oblique eye, which characterises the Chinese. They are middle-sized, well formed, and active, and in character intelligent, courteous, industrious, and honest, but suspicious and vindictive. They are more cleanly than the Chinese, and more ready to adopt the improvements of other nations.

Women hold a higher rank than in China; they are educated with the same care as the men, and enjoy the same degree of liberty as in European countries.

Most of the arts and sciences have been borrowed from the Chinese, and in many respects the Japanese are still much behind that industrious people.

CXXXVII. GENERAL VIEW OF ASIA.

1. *Boundaries.* Asia is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean; on the east by Behring's strait and the Pacific Ocean; on the south by the Chinese Sea and the Indian Ocean, and on the west by the Red, Mediterranean, and Black seas, and Europe. It extends from Lat. 1° to 78°

N. and from Lon. 26° E. to 170° W., having an area of 16,160,000 square miles, and a population of about 400,000,000.

2. *Mountains.* Asia contains the loftiest summits in the world. The Ural Mountains, between Europe and Asia, and the Ghauts in Hindostan run north and south. Four chains extend from the region of the Caspian towards the east, covering the Chinese Empire, Siberia, and India with their numerous branches; they are the Altaian Mountains, the Teenshan, the Kwanlun, and the Himala mountains, of which the highest summits rise to the height of 28,000 feet. The Japanese islands are covered with lofty mountains, containing numerous volcanoes. The numerous chains of the Taurus traverse the country between the Persian Gulf and the Black Sea in various directions. Between the Black and Caspian seas, are the Caucasian Mountains, the loftiest chain of which may be considered as the division line of Europe and Asia. The highest summits have an elevation of 18,000 feet.

3. *Rivers.* Although Asia is the largest division of the globe, the Asiatic streams are inferior in size to those of the American continent. The principal rivers descend from the northern, eastern, and southern declivities of the great central table-lands into the Arctic, Pacific, and Indian oceans. The Yenissey is the largest; the Oby and the Lena are also large rivers. The Hoang-ho, and the Kiang have an easterly course. The Irawaddy, the Ganges, the Indus, and the Euphrates flow south.

4. *Seas.* Asia contains several large inland bodies of water, which are improperly called seas. They are principally salt. The largest of these is the Caspian Sea, which receives several considerable rivers, but has no outlet; its bed is indeed several hundred feet lower than the ocean. It is 650 miles in length by 250 in breadth, and covers an area of abont 245,000 square miles. It is in many places too shallow for navigation, although in some parts very deep. It abounds in sturgeon, beluga, salmon, and other fish, and several species of seal are taken in its waters. The Sea of Okotsk, the Sea of Japan or Gulf of Corea, the Eastern Sea, between the Loochoo islands and China, and the Chinese Sea to the south of Formosa are large bays on the eastern coast. The Sea of Bengal and the Arabian Sea, the Persian Gulf and the Red Sea, are the principal arms of the sea on the south. The Red Sea is about 1,400 miles in length, but nowhere more than 200 in breadth; it has few good harbors, and the navigation is rendered difficult by storms, shoals, and coral reefs.

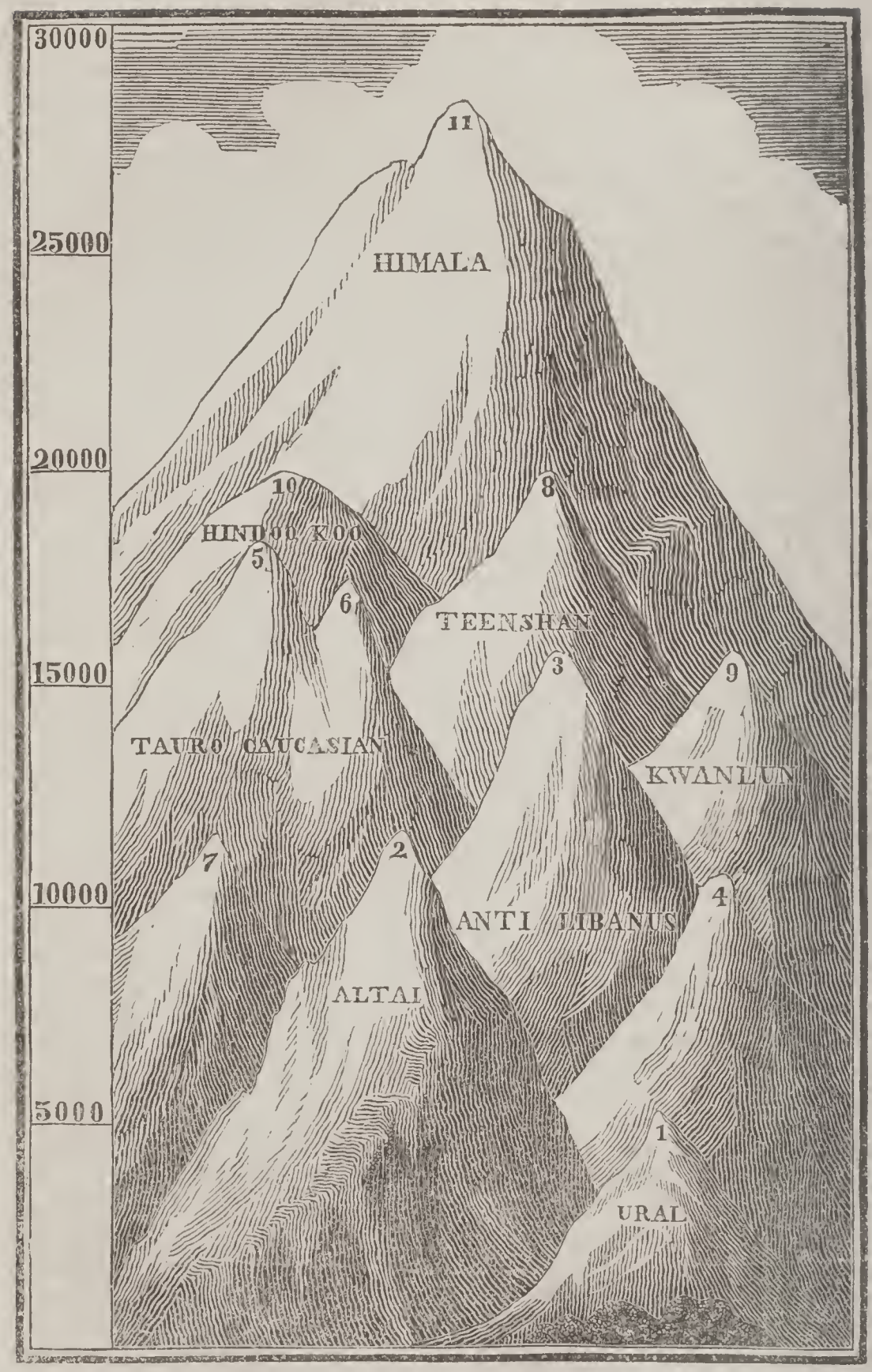
5. *Straits.* The Straits of Babelmandel connect the Red Sea with the Arabian Gulf. The Straits of Ormuz lie between the Persian Gulf and the Gulf of Ormuz. The Strait of Malacca, which separates Sumatra from the continent, and the Strait of Sincapore, between the island of Sincapore and Malacca, are the most frequented of Asia. The Strait of Corea on the south, and that of Sougar or Sangar on the north connect the Sea of Japan with the ocean, and the Strait of Laperouse connects that sea with the Sea of Okotsk. The channel of Tartary flows between the continent and the island of Seghalien; and Bhering's Strait divides the eastern and western hemispheres.

6. *Peninsulas.* Asia Minor, between the Levant and the Black Sea, Arabia, the Deccan, Malacca, Corea, and Kamchatka are the most remarkable peninsulas of Asia.

7. *Islands.* On the eastern coast are the Kurile islands; Seghalien,

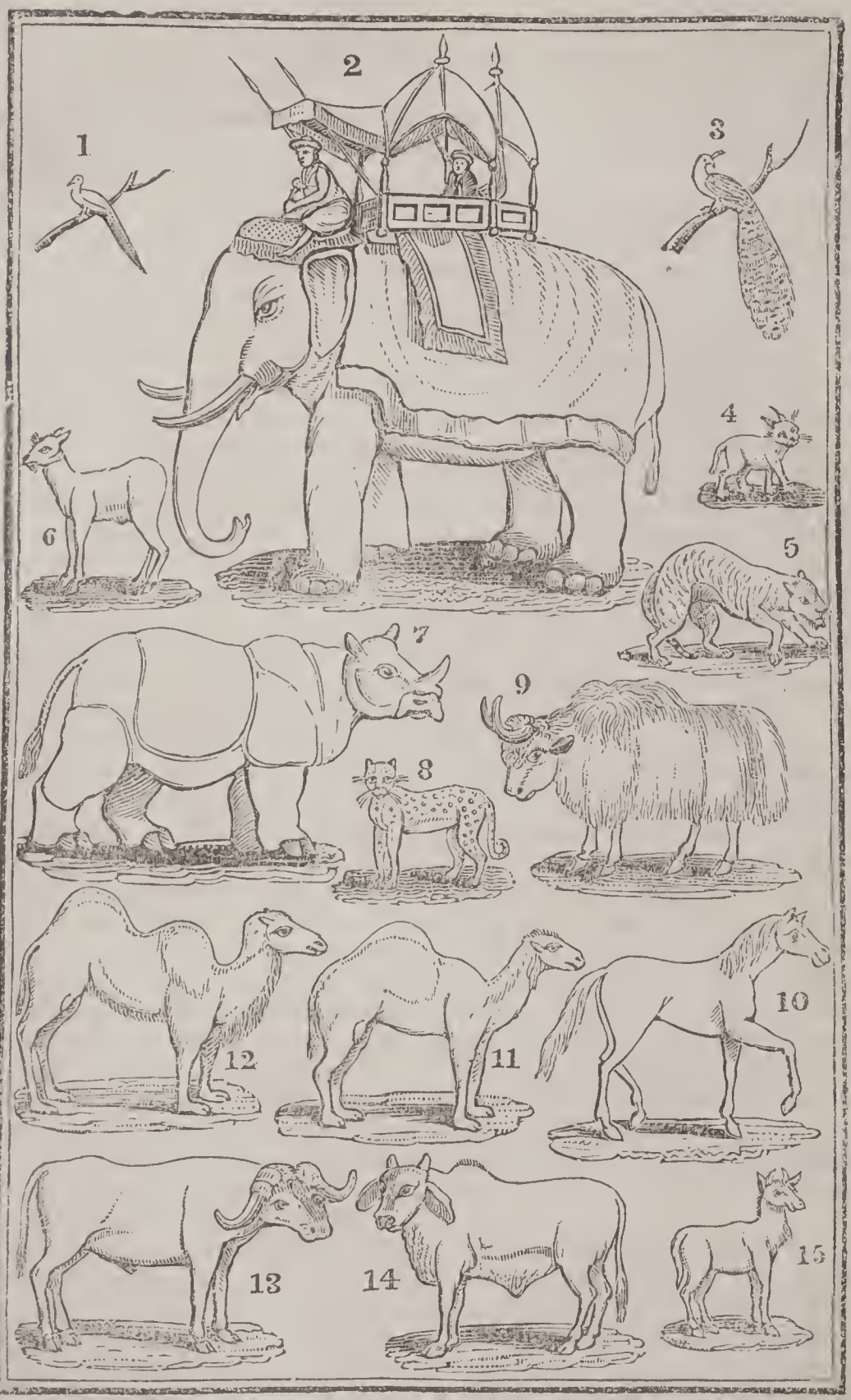


MOUNTAINS OF ASIA.



1. Ural, ... 5,200 feet.
2. Altai, ... 12,000 "
3. Anti Libanus, in which are Mt. Carmel and Mt. Tabor, } 16,000,
4. Mt. Lebanon in Anti Libanus Chain, } 11 "
5. Tauro Caucasian, . 18,000 feet.
6. Mount Ararat, . . . 17,280 "
7. Elboorz, ... 12,000 "
8. Teenshan, ... 20,000 "
9. Kwanlun, ... 16,000 "
10. Hindoo Koo, . . . 20,000 "
11. Chamoulari (Himala), 23,000 "

ANIMALS OF ASIA.



1. Pheasant.
2. Elephant.
3. Peacock.
4. Caracal.
5. Tiger.
6. Musk Deer.
7. One Horned Rhinoceros.
8. Chetah.
9. Yak.
10. Horse.
11. Camel.
12. Dromedary.
13. Buffaloe.
14. Zebu.
15. Nylghau.

belonging partly to China and partly to Japan; the Japanese archipelago; and Formosa, the Loochoo isles, and Hainan belonging to China. Near the coast of Malacca are the Junkselon, Nicobar, and Andaman islands. On the coast of Hindostan are Ceylon, the Laccadives, and Maldives. In the Mediterranean, Cyprus, and in the Archipelago, Rhodes, Samos, Mitylene, &c., belong to Asia.

8. *Climate.* The great elevation of Central Asia, and the direction and elevation of the mountainous chains modify the climate of this continent and give it a peculiar character. In respect to climate Asia may be divided into five regions. 1. Central Asia, lying between the Altaian and Himala mountains, although situated between 28° and 50° N. Lat., experiences the rigors of the most northern regions, and enjoys but a short summer. 2. Southern Asia, comprising the two Indies, sheltered by a huge mountainous rampart from the icy winds of the north, has no winter; the summers are long and warm, and the seasons are distinguished into the wet and the dry. 3. Northern Asia, embracing all the extensive region north of the Altai is exposed to all the rigors of a polar climate. 4. Eastern Asia, exposed at once to the cooling influences of the interior highlands, and of the Pacific Ocean, is cold and moist. 5. Western Asia, lying between the Indus and Mediterranean, and the Caspian and Red seas enjoys a milder climate and a much more serene air.

9. *Vegetable Productions.* Asia from its vast extent and unequal surface comprehends the vegetable products of all climates, from the creeping, lichen which flourishes on the borders of perpetual snow, to the splendid varieties of tropical vegetation. The agricultural staples are in the warmer regions rice, of which Asia yields 27 varieties, maize, millet, and many varieties of a coarser grain called dourra, as well as other species of legumes unknown in Europe. In the more temperate regions the different cereal grains are produced, and barley and oats are raised as far north as 60 degrees, and on the elevated plains of more southern regions. Beyond this and in the higher plains vegetation comprises only dwarf trees, berry-bearing shrubs, and lichens. The tea plant is indigenous to China, and coffee to Arabia. The sugar-cane is produced in India, and the poppy plant furnishes great quantities of opium for exportation. The cotton shrub, and the mulberry tree grow throughout the southern regions, and various aromatic plants and gum-trees enrich this part of the continent, yielding mace, cassia, camphor, cinnamon, cloves and nutmegs, the fragrant balm of Mecca, frankincense, and myrrh. Asia also furnishes many medicinal plants and dye-stuffs.

In the south the forests abound with valuable trees, furnishing various durable ornamental and dye-woods. The teak tree of the Indies surpasses all others in hardness and durability. The palms yield a rich and nutritious juice, and all the common fruit-trees of Europe, many of which were borrowed from Asia, are found in different regions. Asia Minor and the banks of the Euphrates abound in the myrtle, laurel, mastic, tamarind, cypress, and other trees. The oriental planes are numerous in Persia, and the oak and cedar grow to a great size in the Syrian mountains. In the colder regions are the oak, ash, elm, &c., the dwarf birch, mountain willow, and the dark evergreen pines and firs.

10. *Minerals.* Asia yields all the useful and precious metals, but the

wealth of the Asiatic mines has not been fully explored. Hindostan and Asiatic Russia produce diamonds; gold, and silver are found in China, Japan, the Indies, and Russia; tin in China and Farther India; quicksilver in China, Japan, and Ceylon; and lead, copper, iron, coal, and salt abound.

11. *Animals.* The lion is found in Mesopotamia, Persia, and India.

The tiger is peculiar to Asia. He is a native of India, Sumatra, China, and other districts. He is fearless of man, ferocious, and bloodthirsty. He will kill and drag off a horse or a buffalo with the greatest ease. The usual mode of hunting the tiger, is with elephants.

The cheetah or hunting leopard, is a small species of leopard, which is trained to hunt antelopes. It steals along slily when it discovers its prey till arrived within a convenient distance, when it suddenly springs forward with several immense bounds upon its victim. The cheetah is a connecting link between the dog and cat families.

The panther, leopard, lynx, and caracal are also found in Asia.

The one-horned rhinoceros is inferior in size and capacity to the elephant; it lives upon canes and shrubs, and unless attacked is inoffensive; the skin is rough, thick, and naked, and gathered in folds; the horn grows upon the snout.

The elephant of Asia is larger and stronger than that of Africa. From time immemorial elephants have been used in war by the people of India. They are very numerous in the warm countries of Asia, and even in a wild state their manners are social and inoffensive. Their common food is roots, herbs, leaves, young branches, fruit, and corn; in quest of food they often ravage large tracts of territory. They are taken by being decoyed into enclosures, and are easily tamed.

There are two species of camel; the dromedary with one hump, and the Bactrian or two-humped camel. The former is chiefly used for travelling, and its valuable quality is swiftness; it is much employed in the dry, sandy regions. The two-humped camel is mostly used for carrying burdens, being heavy in make, with great strength and incredible patience of fatigue and thirst.

Numerous species of deer and antelopes are found in Asia. Of these the nyl-ghau or blue ox is the most remarkable; it is described as partaking of the characters of the deer and the ox, having the head, neck, and legs of the former, and the body, horns, and tail of the latter.

The musk deer is a timid, solitary animal, dwelling in the Alpine tracts of central Asia amid barren rocks and perpetual snows. The musk is obtained from a small bag under the belly.

The yak or grunting ox, with a tail like a horse, and a mane on the neck and back, is about the size of the bull, and is invaluable to the nomadic tribes of the central plateaus, to whom it affords the means of conveyance, of clothing and covering for their tents, and of food in its flesh and milk. Its long bushy tail is used as a symbol of dignity by the chiefs. Buffaloes and the hump-backed or Indian oxen abound in the southern regions.

Various fur-bearing animals abound in Siberia, and bears, wolves, and hyænas are found in different countries.

The broad-tailed sheep, the Cashmere and Angora goats, compose the riches of some of the Asiatics.

Arabia may be considered the native country of the horse, in which he arrives at the highest perfection, and combines all the most estima-

ble qualities of symmetry of form, fineness of skin, fire, docility, fleetness, and hardiness. The zebra and wild ass likewise inhabit some regions of Asia.

The birds of Asia include almost every known species; the peacock and the peacock-pheasant are among the most remarkable for richness and beauty of plumage.

12. *Inhabitants, Religion.* The principal Asiatic nations are the Japanese, comprising the Loochooans; the Chinese; the Siamese, Birmese, and Peguan; the Hindoo; the Persian, comprising the Afghans, Bucharians, and Curds; the Semitic, comprising the Jews and Arabians; the Tungoo, including the Tungooses and Manchoos; the Mongolian, comprising the Monguls and Calmucks; the Turkish, including the Osmanlis, Turcomans, Usbeks, Kirghises, Yakouts, &c.; the Samoyede; the Armenian, &c. Asia is the land of fable and mystery, and exhibits a deplorable example of the errors into which unassisted reason guides the religious feelings. The Mosaic and Christian religions, the most important truths have, however, been revealed on its soil; while there are few extravagances and absurdities that have not sprung up and flourished in the same region, as if to contrast in a more striking manner human folly with divine wisdom. The absurdities of the Sabeans, the worship of fire and other elements, Mahometanism, which has mixed some great truths with its errors, the polytheism of the buddhists, the bramins, the lamaists, the worship of heaven and of the dead, of spirits and demons, and cruel, degrading, and loathsome rites, and doctrines of the most absurd nature have found followers and respect in this land of superstition. Buddhism is the religion of the greatest number of inhabitants, prevailing over all of Asia beyond the Ganges, and over a great part of Central Asia. Mahometanism is the most widely diffused, but its followers are not so numerous; it is professed by the great body of the people of Western Asia; Bramanism is predominant in India. Buddhism numbers about 170 million followers; Bramanism 60 million, and Mahometanism about the same number.

CXXXVIII. EGYPT.

1. *Boundaries.* Egypt is bounded north by the Mediterranean Sea; east by Arabia, and the Red Sea; south by Nubia; and west by the great desert. It extends from Lat. 23° to 32° N., and from Lon. 24° to 35° E., being about 600 miles in length from north to south, and about 400 in breadth; and having an area of 186,000 square miles, and a population of 2,500,000 inhabitants.

2. *Rivers.* The only river is the Nile, which is formed in Nubia by the junction of two great streams, the Bahr el Azrek, which rises in Abyssinia, and the Bahr el Abiad, which is supposed to have its sources in the Mountains of the Moon, to the southwest. Traversing Egypt from south to north, the Nile, below Cairo, divides into several branches which discharge its waters into the Mediterranean. The two principal mouths are that of Rosetta on the west, and that of Damietta on the east. Its length is about 2,400 miles. It annually overflows, and fertilizes the country upon its banks during the summer months.

3. *Surface.* The lower part of Egypt consists of a rich alluvial plain

the narrow valley of the Nile is shut in on both sides by low ranges of barren hills, beyond which to the east and west are vast sandy deserts. Interspersed over these deserts are well-watered, fertile spots, called oases or wadys, rising like green islands from amidst an ocean of sand. The Great Oasis, lying to the west of Thebes, consists of a group of these fertile spots, stretching 100 miles north and south. West of this is the Oasis of El Dakel, or the Western Oasis, comprising twelve villages. To the north lie those of El Kassar, and Siwah or Ammon. All of them contain numerous interesting ruins.

4. *Climate.* Rain rarely falls in Egypt, and only in light showers for a few minutes; thunder and lightning are equally infrequent. During eight months in the year, from March to November, the heat is almost insupportable to a European. The other months are comparatively temperate. The southerly winds which sometimes blow in Egypt, are by the natives called khamseen, that is, the *hot winds of the desert.* They are of such extreme heat and aridity, that no animated body exposed to them can withstand their pernicious influence. During the three days of the southern blast, the streets are deserted; and wo to the traveller whom this wind surprises remote from shelter; when it exceeds three days, it is insupportable. Very frequently the inhabitants are almost blinded with drifts of sand; but these evils are, in a great measure, remedied by the rising and overflowing of the Nile.

5. *Lakes.* The Natron Lakes are a series of small basins in the northwestern part of Egypt, the waters of which deposit common salt, and natron or soda. Lake Mareotis, on the coast, has been converted into a salt lagoon by the irruption of the sea. Lake Mœris, long considered an artificial work, has been proved by recent examinations to be a natural basin.

6. *Canals.* Egypt contains a great number of canals, many of which are only adapted for purposes of irrigation. The principal canals of navigation are Joseph's canal, about 100 miles in length, and from 50 to 300 feet broad; the canal of Cleopatra, recently restored under the name of the Mahmoud canal, connecting the Nile with the Mediterranean at Alexandria, 48 miles long, but so unskilfully constructed as to be already choked with mud; and the Abu Meneggy canal, passing from the Nile to the sea on the northeast, about 100 miles in length.

7. *Towns.* Cairo or Kahira, in a sandy plain on the banks of the Nile, is a large town of the most irregular construction. The streets are so narrow that the balconies of the opposite houses often touch each other, and many of them are roofed quite over. A part of the town is annually inundated. The houses are in general built of mud and bricks, of two or three stories high, and being without windows on the street side, they present a gloomy appearance. Those of the public dignitaries have a basement of stone, each layer of which is painted red or green, and each story is provided with a balcony. In the basement story are a large hall where the master gives audience, and another hall, paved with marble, and supplied with sofas and *jets-d'eau.* A great number of mosques, many of which are elegantly decorated with arabesques and light and rich minarets; 1,200 coffee-houses; 31 bathing houses, remarkable for their size or ornaments; the vast cisterns or reservoirs containing a supply of water for the people, many of which are adorned with marble colonnades and bronze balustrades, and have schools attached to them, &c., deserve notice. Cairo is the centre of

an extensive traffic between Asia and Africa, and contains about 300,000 inhabitants. The vice-roy resides generally at Shoubra, a little village in the vicinity, where he has built a splendid palace, with fine gardens.

On the other side of the Nile stands Ghizeh, celebrated for its pyramids; these colossal tombs, whose origin is lost in remote ages, and whose extent exceeds any thing of the kind known to us, contain immense halls, with walls constructed of large blocks of stone; in the centre of the principal hall, has been found a sarcophagus, indicating the purpose of the building. The two largest pyramids are those of Cheops and Cephrenes; the former is about 470 feet high, with a base 750 feet in length; the latter is a little smaller. At the foot of the pyramid of Cephrenes is the famous colossal sphinx, or imaginary monster with a human head and a lion's body; it is in a lying posture, the head and neck are about 30 feet high, and the length of the body about 125 feet; it seems to have been cut out of the solid rock.

A little higher up the river are the ruins of the ancient Memphis, once the capital of Egypt, and the centre of Egyptian wealth, commerce, and art.

Alexandria stands upon the Mediterranean, and has a double harbor. Its site is a narrow neck of land between lake Mareotis and the sea. It communicates with the western arm of the Nile by a canal. This city was founded by Alexander the Great, and soon rose to wealth and greatness. It was the capital of the Ptolemies, and for science and literature was second only to Rome. It contained at one time 600,000 inhabitants. After its capture by the Saracens, it began to decline, and the discovery of the passage to India by the Cape of Good Hope destroyed its commercial importance. At present it consists of narrow, crooked, and dirty streets, and is surrounded by a high stone wall. It has considerable commerce, and its markets are well supplied. Population 25,000. The remains of ancient art in Alexandria are not of Egyptian, but of Grecian or Roman origin, and in comparison with the pyramids are quite modern. What is called Pompey's Pillar is a Corinthian column of porphyry, about 120 feet high, of uncertain origin; Cleopatra's Needle is an obelisk of granite about 64 feet in length, and covered with hieroglyphics.

Rosetta stands on the western branch of the Nile, four miles from its mouth. It is completely environed by groves of orange, sycamore, date, banana, and other trees. The city has a considerable trade and upwards of 50 caravanseries. Population 15,000.

Damietta is situated between the eastern branch of the Nile and the Lake of Menzaleh, 10 miles from the sea. The houses are all white, and are built in a crescent around a bend of the river. The appearance of the town is beautifully picturesque, and the country in the neighborhood is the most fertile and best cultivated in Egypt. Here are vast magazines of rice belonging to the government. The commerce of the place is very active. Population 25,000.

Suez, at the bottom of a gulf of the Red Sea, is a small town, with some trade, which it owes to its good harbor. It was anciently an important place, and was connected with the eastern branch of the Nile by a canal, now filled up.

Siwah, in the oasis of that name, is a small town with about 2,000 inhabitants, built on a steep conical rock, with narrow, crooked streets,

almost entirely covered over by the projection of the upper stories of the houses. It is interesting from its vicinity to the ruins of the celebrated temple of Jupiter Ammon, built of enormous blocks of stone, and famous for its oracle.

Near El Kargeh, the principal town of the Great Oasis, through which passes the Darfur caravan, are also seen ruins of three magnificent temples, consisting of immense masses of stone, and a necropolis or cemetery, comprising several hundred buildings, each containing numerous mummies.

Ascending the Nile from Cairo, we come to the town of Medinet el Fayoum, the ancient Arsinoë, with about 12,000 inhabitants, and connected with the river by a canal. Near this place travellers have thought they had discovered the ruins of the labyrinth; this remarkable building is described in terms of admiration by an ancient Greek traveller, Herodotus, as the greatest triumph of human industry and art; it was composed of twelve covered courts, and 3,000 rooms, of which half were under ground. The latter he was not suffered to enter, as they contained the bodies of the sacred crocodiles, and of the twelve kings, who had constructed the labyrinth. But the infinite number of winding passages in the upper part of the building, the rich seulptures, which adorned the marble walls and ceilings, and the dazzling whiteness of the polished columns, filled him with astonishment.

Beni Hassan, a small village, is remarkable for its hypogees or sepulchral grottoes, of which the ceilings are in part arched and in part supported by pillars, and the walls covered with ancient Egyptian paintings.

Siout, near which are similar grottoes, is a considerable town with 20,000 inhabitants. The caravans of Nubia and Nigritia start from Siout.

Denderah is a small village famous for its magnificent temple, considered the most splendid production of Egyptian architecture.

Luxor, Karnak, and several other villages occupy the site of the ancient Thebes, the beauty, richness, and dimensions of whose remains, their sculptured gateways, their miles of avenues, lined with colossal sphinxes, their long rows of columns, the stupendous size and immense number of the blocks of stone scattered around, and the graceful and exquisitely finished statues of gods and heroes, reveal its former extent and splendor. These ruins lie on both sides of the river. On one side are the remains of the vast palace of Rhamses, a castellated building with embattled walls; those of the Memnonium, covering a space of about 2,000 feet in length, with two colossal statues, which though seated are 65 feet in height; from one of these called the statue of Memnon, musical sounds are said by the ancients to have issued, as soon as it was struck by the rays of the rising sun; the tomb of Osymandyas of stupendous dimensions is also on the same side. On the right bank at Luxor are the ruins of the vast palace of Sesostris; two obelisks, exquisitely worked, each of one block of granite, and upwards of 73 feet high, four colossal statues of from 35 to 45 feet, a magnificent portal 50 feet in height, and a peristyle of 200 columns, lead to the main body of the palace.

At Karnak is the avenue of sphinxes, upwards of a mile in length, bordered by 600 colossal images of the mystic animal. The great palace at which it terminates is the most surprising of all these won-

derful monuments; the avenue of monolithic columns 76 feet in height; the great hall, 340 feet in length by 170 in breadth, the roof of which is supported by 134 columns; the obelisk, which is the largest known, being 96 feet in height; the walls covered with hieroglyphics, sculptures, and paintings, representing the battles, triumphs, processions, sacrifices, and festivals of the ancient Egyptians,—these and other objects present a scene of unrivaled interest. At a little distance are the tombs of the kings, consisting of long galleries, covered with exquisite sculptures and paintings, and lofty halls sustained by numerous columns, and containing utensils, and vessels of various kinds, papyrus rolls, &c. The necropolis or cemetery of the ancient city is also visible, and occupies an immense extent.

Esne is a town of 4,000 inhabitants, with considerable commerce; it is the rendezvous of the Sennaar and Darfur caravans, and is a great camel market. The ruins here are also magnificent.

Syene, Elephantine, and Philæ are equally remarkable for their remains of ancient architecture.

8. *Industry.* The soil is so rich that little labor is necessary to cultivate it. Corn, rice, sugar, indigo, flax, cotton, henneh, and tobacco are produced. The cotton-tree, of which plantations have been formed by the present viceroy, yields cotton of a silky appearance and long staple; the mulberry is also extensively cultivated. The reigning soveeign has also attempted to revive the manufacturing and mechanic arts among the people, and has set up large cotton mills, and introduced steam-engines and steamboats, established printing presses, &c.; but the result of these efforts remains as yet problematical.

9. *Inhabitants.* The great mass of the inhabitants are of Arabic origin, descendants of the Arabs who overran the country in the 7th century. The Copts, who by some are considered the descendants of the ancient Egyptians, do not exceed 100,000; they have lost their original language, and speak Arabic, which is the prevailing language of the country, although Turkish is that of the government. They are Christians of the Greek church. There are also some Armenians, Jews, Turks, Syrians, and Greeks. The latter are descendants of the ancient Greek colonists in Egypt, but like the Copts they have adopted the Arabic tongue.

The Arabs and Turks are Mahometans; the former consist of two classes, the Bedouin or wandering tribes, who roam through the deserts, and the Fellahs or stationary inhabitants.

The present ruler has endeavored to introduce European customs, with European arts and civilization, and we find the inhabitants substituting the cap for the turban, retrenching the fulness of the dress, and even shaving the chin; circumstances, which however slight in themselves indicate a great change of opinion.

10. *Government.* The government is an absolute monarchy, and although the ruler retains the Turkish title of pacha, he is nevertheless entirely independent of the Ottoman empire. To Egypt belongs the island of Cyprus in the Mediterranean, Syria and part of Arabia in Asia, and part of Nubia; these possessions comprise about 5,000,000 inhabitants and about 500,000 square miles.

11. *History.* At an early period Egypt was the seat of a powerful and highly civilized people, but we have few authentic records of this remote age. After being repeatedly conquered by Asiatic nations, Egypt was

subdued by the Greeks, and the literature, arts, and language of that refined people became predominant upon the banks of the Nile. In the 7th century it was overrun by the Saracens, an Arab tribe, and has ever since been in the hands of the Arabians; for though at a later period annexed to the Ottoman empire, the Turks have never formed a considerable part of the population.

CXXXIX. NUBIA.

1. *Boundaries, &c.* This country is bounded north by Egypt; east by the Red Sea; south by Abyssinia; and west by Darfur and Kordofan, in Nigritia. It extends from 11° to 24° N. Lat., and from 28° to 39° E. Lon., comprising about 375,000 square miles. In its natural features Nubia much resembles Egypt; being watered by the Nile, which is here formed by the junction of the Bahr el Azrek and the Bahr el Abiad, and is swollen by the confluence of the Tacazze. On both sides of the river-valley the country consists of deserts, interspersed with oases. A great part of this extensive region is now subject to Egypt, but the submission of some of the tribes is merely nominal.

2. *Towns and Divisions.* Sennaar, lately the capital of an independent and powerful state, has about 10,000 inhabitants. It is now merely a mass of mud huts and cabins, but there are ruins which show it to have been formerly a considerable town.

The kingdom of Sennaar, which extended over a great part of southern Nubia, was conquered by the Egyptians in 1822.

Shendy, a small and meanly built town with about 7,000 inhabitants, is the commercial emporium of Nubia and the greatest slave-mart in the country. In the neighborhood are the ruins of Meroë, anciently the seat of learning and science, and which some suppose to have been the cradle of Egyptian arts and letters.

Below Shendy is the country of the Sheygyas, a nation of warriors and freebooters, containing no considerable town.

Dongola, capital of a small state, which previous to the Egyptian expedition had been conquered by the Mamelukes, was formerly the richest and largest city of Nubia, but is now reduced to a few hundred inhabitants.

The northern part of Nubia, or Lower Nubia, called also the land of the Barabras, contains Derr with about 3,000 inhabitants, chiefly of Turkish origin, and Ebsamboul, a petty village, remarkable for the magnificent cave-temples in its neighborhood, enriched with historical sculptures and paintings, colossal statues, and columns. Numerous ruins line the banks of the Nile throughout this region.

The country between the Red Sea and the Nile valley, consists of vast deserts and rugged and sterile hills, occupied by numerous wild and wandering tribes.

Suakim, on the Red Sea, is an important commercial place, and a great slave-mart; population 8,000, chiefly Arabians.

3. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants of Nubia are composed of various races. The Nubians proper, inhabiting the valley of the Nile, consist of two branches, the Kenoos and the Nubahs. They speak different dialects of the same language, and are called by the Arabs Berbers or Barabras. They have long been subject to foreigners, and are poor

and ignorant. In the villages, round huts of mud or loose stones, and in towns, houses around an open court in the Egyptian fashion, are their habitations. A few earthen jars and dishes, a hand-mill, a hatchet, and some sticks to form a rude loom, constitute the whole furniture. A blue shirt or a woollen cloak and white cap are the attire of the men; the women are wrapped up in linen rags or woollen gowns, with earrings and bracelets of glass or straw. The weapons are a club, a lance, and a shield covered with hippopotamus skin.

The Nubians are well made, muscular, strong, and handsome, with thick but not woolly hair, and little beard. The women are often handsome, and have generally a sweet expression and engaging manners; they are favorably distinguished from the Egyptians by their superior morality. The complexion of the Nubians is quite dark, but they have not the negro physiognomy. Coarse woollen mantles and mats, drinking cups, and dishes woven from palm leaves, are their only manufactures. Most of the Nubians are Mahometans; but in the south are some heathens; the Arabs, who are the ruling people in many of the states, are also Mahometans. The ruling people in Sennaar are the Shillooks, a black race from Nigritia, who conquered the country in the 16th century.

The wandering tribes of the eastern deserts are Bisharians, Ababdes, &c. They are often at war with each other, and are faithless and treacherous to strangers.

CXL. ABYSSINIA.

1. *Boundaries*, &c. This extensive region is bounded north by Nubia; east by the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden; south by unknown regions, and west by Nigritia. It extends from 7° to 16° N. Lat., and from 34° to 43° E. Lon., covering an area of about 320,000 square miles. The Tacazze and the Bahr el Azrek rise in this country. Lake Dembea is a large sheet of water.

2. *Surface.* Abyssinia forms an extensive table-land, sinking down gradually to the northwest, and descending rapidly by successive terraces to the east and south. The country is imperfectly known, but it appears to be traversed by several ranges of mountains. One of the most remarkable characteristics of its surface is the *ambas* or hill-forts, isolated hills rising suddenly with steep and almost inaccessible sides out of the plains, and often displaying on the top a level surface of considerable extent.

3. *Divisions and Towns.* Abyssinia is politically divided into several independent kingdoms, of which the most powerful are Tigre, Gondar, Ankober, and Amhara.

4. *Kingdom of Tigre.* This powerful state comprises an area of 200,000 square miles, with a population of 2,000,000 inhabitants. The people are warlike and industrious.

Chelicut, the capital, has about 8,000 inhabitants.

Adora, the principal commercial town, has about the same number of inhabitants.

Axum, once the capital of a powerful empire, now contains a population of 3,000 souls, and there are many ruins and remarkable edifices in the town and its vicinity.

On the western side of the Tacazze is a colony of Jews, called Falashas or exiles, whose ancestors fled to this country, from the victorious arms of Nebuchadnezzar; they preserved their independence until 1800, when they fell under the dominion of Tigre.

5. *Kingdom of Gondar.* This state comprises the central part of Abyssinia. Gondar, the chief town, has from 30,000 to 40,000 inhabitants.

6. *Kingdom of Ankober.* Ankober comprises the richest and most fertile provinces of Abyssinia, but like Gondar is now governed by the Gallas.

7. *The kingdom of Amhara* is also now in the hands of the Gallas.

8. *Inhabitants.* The Abyssinians are in general well made, and though nearly black they have neither the nose, lips, nor hair of the negroes. They are considered to be of Asiatic origin, and to be nearly related to the Arabs; and the Amharic and Gheez languages, which are spoken in Ankober, Amhara, Tigre, and other states, bear a considerable resemblance to the Arabic. They are superior to most African nations, and their manufactures of carpets, parchment, iron and brass ware, leather, &c., show a good deal of skill. They have also authors and even painters. The Abyssinians are Christians of the Greek church; the priests are not well informed, nor are the people in general well instructed in the principles of the Christian religion; but the sacraments of baptism and the Lord's supper are administered in a decorous manner, and the ceremonies are conducted with much decency. Polygamy is commonly practised, and the secular clergy are allowed to marry once.

There are several negro tribes in Abyssinia, who have preserved their independence. Although speaking distinct languages they are all called Shangallas by the Abyssinians. Some of them live part of the year in caves and the remainder under the trees, feeding upon locusts, serpents, &c. They are hunted like wild beasts by the Abyssinians, and there are many Shangalla slaves in Tigre and Gondar.

The Gallas have in a great measure adopted Abyssinian manners, but many of the tribes are wandering shepherds and warriors; they are black and of small stature, but have long hair; many of them have embraced Mahometanism, and they have become the ruling people in several of the Abyssinian states. They seem to have emigrated from central Africa.

CXLI. MAGHREB OR BARBARY.

1. *Boundaries.* This section comprising all the northern part of Africa to the west of the Nilotic region, is bounded on the north by the Straits of Gibraltar and the Mediterranean Sea; east by Egypt; south by Sahara; and west by the Atlantic Ocean. It consists of a narrow strip of fertile country along the Mediterranean, and a series of oases along the southern border, and is traversed by a mountainous chain called the Atlas Mountains. It is politically divided into three states, usually called the Barbary Powers, and the French colony of Algiers; but parts of the territory are also occupied by numerous independent tribes of Arabs or Berbers.

2. *Surface, Climate.* The Atlas Mountains, which traverse the whole

region from east to west in several ranges, rise to their greatest elevation in Morocco, where some of the summits exceed 12,000 feet. The rivers which descend from these mountains reach the sea after a short course, but they fertilize the plains which they water. On the east and south are extensive deserts, dotted here and there with cultivable and inhabitable wadys or oases. The maritime region, sheltered from the burning winds of the desert by the mountains, and open to the sea breezes, enjoys a pleasant climate.

3. *Productions.* The productions of the fertile soil of Barbary are not materially different from those of southern Europe, the temperature being nearly the same. Wheat and barely are chiefly cultivated; beans and lentils are abundant, and in addition to the common fruits of Europe are the date and lotus.

4. *Tripoli.* This state occupies the most easterly portion of Barbary, and is the most advanced in civilization; it has an area of 270,000 square miles, most of which is sterile, with about 700,000 inhabitants.

Tripoli, the capital, has a good harbor upon the Mediterranean. The streets are straight and wide, and the houses regular and well built; the architecture is more European than Arabian, and the city is much handsomer than the generality of the Moorish towns. Many of the houses are of stone, and the courts, mosques, and gates are adorned with marble. The great mosque is a magnificent structure with four cupolas supported by columns of marble. The city is surrounded by a high wall and strongly fortified. Population 25,000.

Derne is a small town, which was taken by the Americans under General Eaton in 1805.

In the desert of Barca are several oases and fertile tracts containing the ruins of the ancient Greek colony of Cyrenaica. The inhabitants of the oasis of Augelah, carry on a caravan trade with Bornou and Timbuctoo; slaves form the principal article of importation.

Fezzan is a large province consisting of several oases, which contain a considerable population. Moorzook, in one of them with narrow streets and mud huts, is the great mart of the inland trade of Northern Africa, and the rendezvous of the caravans from Cairo, Tripoli, Tunis, Gadames, Timbuctoo, and Bornou.

Gadames, in the oasis of the same name, is also a place of much commercial activity. It presents, like several other towns of Barbary, the singular spectacle of a small town, inhabited by two separate communities, who are frequently at war with each other. A common wall encloses the whole town, but the space within is divided by an interior wall into distinct sections, occupied by distinct tribes. The two sections communicate by a gate, which is closed in time of war.

5. *Tunis.* The smallest, but most populous and best cultivated of the Barbary states, Tunis is bounded north by the Mediterranean; east by the same sea and Tripoli; south by the desert; and west by Algiers. It contains an area of 54,000 square miles, with 1,800,000 inhabitants. It is watered by the Mejerda or Bagradas, a considerable river, and on the coasts are several good harbors.

Tunis, the capital, is one of the best built towns of Africa, yet the streets are narrow and dirty, and the houses low and mean. The palace of the bey is a large building in the Moorish style; there are several mosques, and a number of schools, and the town is supplied with water by an aqueduct. Commerce, and manufactures of velvet, silk, and

linen, employ many of the inhabitants. Population 100,000. Six miles from the town is Goletta, the port and citadel of Tunis, with an arsenal and ship-yards.

In the neighborhood is the site of the ancient city of Carthage, long the mistress of the Mediterranean, and the rival of Rome. The only remains of this celebrated place are detached fragments, or portions of walls, aqueducts, &c.

Cabes, on a gulf of the same name in a fertile district, has a good harbor, and 20,000 inhabitants engaged in commerce and manufactures.

Cairwan, in the interior, is the centre of an important inland traffic. Its population is about 50,000.

6. *Algiers.* This rich and important territory, until 1830 the seat of a piratical state, is now occupied by the French; its fine climate, fertile soil, and central situation render it a valuable acquisition.

Algiers, formerly the capital of the state, and now of the French colony, is built upon the declivity of a hill in the form of an amphitheatre; the harbor is good, the streets narrow, and the houses low, with flat roofs. The principal public buildings are the palace of the dey, consisting of two large courts, surrounded by large buildings, and adorned with spacious marble colonnades; the dshami or principal mosque; the barracks which are the handsomest edifices in the town, and are decorated with marble and adorned with fountains; the bagnios, or prisons in which the slaves were shut up at night, and the bazars. The last dey resided in the Cassaba or citadel, a strong fortress, in the vaults of which the French seized about ten million dollars. The population of Algiers is now about 50,000.

Oran, on the coast with about 10,000 inhabitants, has a good harbor.

Bona, to the east of Algiers, with 10,000 inhabitants, is in the province of Constantina, which has not been reduced by the French.

Constantina is the largest town of this part of Africa. It lies 20 days' march to the southeast of Algiers, and the intervening tract is uninhabited. Population 50,000.

Bugeiah, between Constantina and Algiers, has a good harbor and rich iron mines. The Cabyles in this vicinity are remarkable for their fierce disposition and warlike habits.

Tremecen is the principal town in the province of Oran; it has about 20,000 inhabitants, who carry on some manufactures.

Medea, in the fertile province of Tittery, and Blida or Belydah, delightfully situated in a productive district, are important towns.

7. *Empire of Marocco or Morocco.* This state, bordering upon the Atlantic Ocean and the Mediterranean Sea, is highly favored by nature in its mild climate, fertile soil, and advantageous position upon two seas; but bad government and civil discord have deprived it of the benefit of its natural advantages. It has an area of 175,000 square miles, with 6,000,000 inhabitants. It comprises the kingdoms of Morocco, Fez, Suz, Tafilet, and some other provinces, but many of the tribes within these limits are entirely independent, and often at war with the government of Morocco and with each other.

Morocco or Marocco, the capital, is a large town, situated in a fertile and elevated plain, in the rear of which rise the highest summits of Mount Atlas. It is much reduced, but still contains many sumptuous edifices, which attest its former splendor. The imperial palace, consisting of numerous pavilions, courts, and gardens, covers a space 4,500

feet long by 1,800 broad; one of the mosques is distinguished for its lofty minaret 220 feet high, and several others are remarkable for their size; the vast building, called Bel-Abbas comprises in its precincts a sanctuary, a mosque, a mausoleum, and an hospital, which accommodates 1,500 patients. The great morocco manufactory, the granaries, &c., are also worthy of notice. Population 70,000.

Fez, the capital of the province of that name, is the largest city in the empire. It stands on the slopes of several hills, and is watered by a river. The streets are narrow; the houses are of brick or stone, and often adorned outwardly with mosaic work. The roofs are flat, and many have high towers decorated with carving and gilding. There are 200 mosques in the city, and two colleges. The place was once a famous seat of learning, and the metropolis of the Mahometan faith in the West. Almost all the houses have fountains, which are supplied with water by canals from the river. The markets are excessively crowded, and the Arabs of the surrounding regions resort hither for all their supplies. Population 80,000.

Mequinez has frequently been the residence of the Sultans, who have here a handsome palace. The city is surrounded by a triple line of walls 15 feet high, and resembles the other Moorish towns. The inhabitants are esteemed more polished and hospitable than those of the other cities. On one side stands a quarter inhabited by negroes. The surrounding country is fertile and well cultivated. Population 60,000.

Mogador is a seaport on the Atlantic. It is built in a flat sandy desert. The houses are of white stone, and make a fine appearance from the sea. The harbor is shallow and is defended by two batteries. There is considerable commerce carried on with the north of Europe and America. Population 10,000.

Sallee, a seaport on the Atlantic, has been famous for its piracies. It stands at the mouth of a river, and is defended by a wall and battery. There are many commercial houses established here by Europeans, but the trade is declining in consequence of the filling up of the harbor. Population 20,000.

Tangier is a seaport just within the Straits of Gibraltar. It is the residence of many foreign consuls, but it has little trade. Population 10,000.

The commerce of Morocco is chiefly transacted at Mogador, from which place are exported goat skins, oil, almonds, gums, wax, wool, ostrich feathers, pomegranates, and dates. The land trade with the Arab and negro tribes is carried on by caravans. The manufactures are carpets, woollen and cotton cloths, silk, morocco, leather, paper, and saltpetre.

8. *Biledulgerid.* Biledulgerid or the land of dates is a district lying between Tunis and Algiers on the north, and the Great Desert on the south. It is mountainous, sandy, and barren, producing little vegetation. Some parts however are covered with thick groves of the date palm. The climate is hot and unhealthy. The inhabitants are a mixture of the native Africans and wild Arabs; the former living in small villages, and the latter in tents, roaming from place to place in quest of plunder.

9. *Inhabitants.* These are principally of three great races. 1st. The Moors are of a mixed origin, being descended from the ancient inhabitants, Arabs, Romans, &c. Their complexions are lighter than

those of the Arabs, and they are a well formed race. 2d. The Arabs are much like those of Asia, and are descended from the original conquerors, and from emigrants from Sahara. They are pastoral, and live in tents. 3d. The Berbers are a race differing from the two former in language and customs, and, therefore, probably of a different origin. They are warlike and free. Of these, the chief tribes are the Shilloos, in the mountains of Morocco, the Cabyles, a white people in the mountains of Algiers and Tunis, the Tibboos, and the Tuaricks.

The Berbers are probably the original inhabitants of a great part of Northern Africa; some of them are quite black, but they have not the negro physiognomy. The Jews are also numerous in the Barbary States, where they are treated with great harshness, and are a general object of hatred and contempt. The Turks are the ruling race in Tunis and Tripoli, as they were in Algiers until its conquest by the French; but they are not numerous. Beside these various races, are the negroes, who are imported from Nigritia as slaves; in Morocco, however, they form the standing army of the empire, and the garrisons of the fortresses.

10. *Commerce.* With a fertile soil and little manufacturing industry, the productions of the earth must form the principal articles of export from this region. Barbary, in ancient and even modern times, has been the granary of Europe; but as corn is not now allowed to be exported, fruits, gums, hides, wax, and morocco are the chief materials for the maritime commerce. Haicks, a species of woollen cloth always worn by the Moors when they go abroad, sashes and silk handkerchiefs, carpets, and the conical woollen caps, called scull-caps, and worn all over Barbary and the Levant, are manufactured, and furnish articles of inland traffic. The caravan trade with the interior of Africa is chiefly carried on from Morocco and Tripoli; the caravans carry salt, tobacco, and European goods, and bring back slaves, ivory, and gold-dust.

11. *Government and Religion.* The government of Morocco is an absolute despotism; but most of the numerous tribes, which are found in all parts of Barbary, are governed by their own chiefs, whose authority is limited by the usages and free spirit of the respective people. The government of Tunis and Tripoli is also despotic; the bey of Tunis and the pacha of Tripoli are nominally dependent upon the Porte, but really independent sovereigns. The religion is Mahometanism.

12. *Character and Manners.* The Moors live chiefly in the towns; they are described as indolent, ignorant, sanguinary, and vindictive, but courteous, polite, and obsequious. Generally speaking, a Moorish city presents a uniform aspect; everywhere the same silence and seclusion; the same absence of gayety and bustle; narrow and dirty streets bordered by a dead wall; every individual burying himself in the interior of his family, and the female sex immured in secluded apartments, and bought and sold as slaves.

The complete dress of a Moor includes a red pointed cap, with a turban or cotton sash wrapped around it, a shirt with wide sleeves, short white drawers of great width, a woollen waistcoat, or a small cloth jacket, a silk or woollen sash, and yellow slippers. The legs are always bare. The haick is a universal garment; it is a piece of cloth, five ells long, and one and a half broad, thrown over the shoulder, and fastened around the waist. Many Moors wear the caftan, a loose coat reaching to the knee.

The females dress loosely, and encumber themselves with ear-rings, bracelets, and rings on the ancles. They dye the hair, feet, and finger-nails a deep saffron color, with henna. The only paint they use for the face is white. They overlook the numerous slaves, who are employed in spinning, grinding, and other domestic offices.

The sciences which anciently formed the glory of the Moors are now extinct in this region; philosophical instruments of excellent construction are still seen, but they are shown only as curious relics, and even medicine is practised by physicians, whose skill reaches little farther than to dress a wound.

The Arabs chiefly occupy the plains, and they exhibit the same pastoral and migratory habits, the same simplicity of manners, and the same union of hospitality and plunder, that characterise their countrymen in Arabia; they live in tents, a number of which forms a camp under a sheik, and several camps often acknowledge a chief, called emir.

Some of the Berbers or Brebers have the same migratory habits as the Arabs; their food consists of camel's milk and dried camel's flesh, that animal constituting their sole wealth. They wear woollen gowns, which cover but a part of the body, and sometimes leather caftans and shirts. Rush mats form their beds, and their tents are made of camel's hair, or a coarse woolly substance, obtained from the date palm. Others cultivate the earth, and are stationary in their habits. The Berbers, although Mahometans, do not scrupulously follow all the ordinances of their religion; thus they drink wine and eat pork. The Maraboots are a sort of priests or saints, who are looked upon with great veneration by the Berbers; they often exercise great authority, and maintain a considerable military force. They alone understand Arabic, and can interpret the Koran.

CXLII. SAHARA OR GREAT DESERT.

This great waste extends from the Atlantic to the Nile-valley, and from the Barbary States to Senegambia and Nigritia. It stretches from Lat. 16° to 30° N., and from Lon. 29° E. to 17° W., having a length of about 3,000 miles, a breadth of 800, and an area of about 1,600,000 square miles. The eastern part is often called the Desert of Libya, and it may be considered as forming a part of a great desert zone of sand and naked rocks, which, with few and slight interruptions, reaches from the Atlantic Ocean, over Central Asia, to the borders of China, through 130 degrees of longitude. Sahara consists of a table-land raised a little above the level of the sea, covered with moving sand, and here and there containing some rocky heights and valleys, where the water collects and nourishes some thorny shrubs, ferns, and grass. Along the shore of the Atlantic are some mountains in detached peaks; towards the interior the heights lose themselves in a plain, covered with white and sharp pebbles. The soil, shaded by no trees, and seldom moistened by rain, becomes one great furnace, which reflects and radiates the burning heat of the sun; and for a great part of the year the dry, heated air has an appearance of a reddish vapor, and the horizon looks like the fire of a series of volcanoes. Rain falls in some districts in the latter part of summer. An aromatic plant resembling thyme,

acacias and other thorny shrubs, nettles, and brambles, are the ordinary vegetation. A few groves of the date or other palm trees are met with here and there. On the southern border are forests of green trees. Some monkeys and gazelles support themselves on the scanty vegetation. Numerous flocks of ostriches are also found here. Lions, panthers, and serpents, add to the horrors of the scene.

In some parts there are fertile oases of considerable extent, and there are pools or small lakes from distance to distance. The mode of travelling is by caravans; the travellers are obliged to go armed and in numbers, to protect themselves from the wild robber-tribes, that roam through these frightful wastes; the camel is used both for carrying burdens, and for transporting the traders, as the patience with which that useful animal bears fatigue, hunger, and thirst, particularly adapts it for this region of droughts and sterility. Caravans sometimes perish of thirst, when the dry wind has absorbed the water usually found in the springs, and they are exposed to great dangers from pestiferous winds and moving sands. The soil is strongly impregnated with salt. The eastern part of the desert is chiefly occupied by the Tibboos, a Berber race, who own great herds of camel, and plunder the unlucky travellers, whom they encounter. Their country contains numerous salt lakes, and yields large quantities of that valuable mineral, in which some of the Tibboos now carry on a profitable traffic with Nigritia.

In the central part are the Tuaricks also a Berber nation. Some of their oases contain considerable towns. The Tuaricks are often engaged as guides to the caravans, as agents for foreign merchants, and sometimes become traders themselves.

In the west towards the coast are various Moorish and mixed tribes, most of whom are robbers, and extremely fierce and savage in their manners

CXLIII. NIGRITIA, SUDAN, OR LAND OF THE BLACKS.

1. *Boundaries, &c.* This is an extensive region, which derives its name from the color of its inhabitants, comprising numerous powerful states, and large tracts of country imperfectly known. It lies between 6° and 16° N. Lat., and between 32° E. and 8° W. Lon., having the Desert of Sahara on the north; Nubia and Abyssinia on the east; the unknown regions of Central Africa and Guinea on the south; and Senegambia on the west. It is about 2,600 miles in length by 600 in breadth, and has an area of 1,500,000 square miles.

2. *Rivers and Lakes.* The principal river of this region is the Niger, Quorra, or Joliba, which rises in the western part of Nigritia, and pursuing an easterly course for some distance finally turns to the south, and empties itself into the Gulf of Guinea. Its principal tributaries are the Moossa and Shary. In the central part is Lake Tchad, a large body of water, of which the limits are unknown. It receives the Yeou and the Shary, of the sources and course of which little is known.

3. *Climate and Productions.* In the greatest part of Nigritia the heat is excessive for 8 or 9 months, and in some countries which are not well watered, the soil appears at that time quite sterile; but in the rainy season from June to September it is covered with a luxuriant vegetation. Maize, rice, millet, cotton, melons, indigo, dates, bananas, sweet pota-

toes, &c., are the principal productions; the butter-tree, oil-tree, various gum trees, and gooroo or the Sudan nut, called by the Arabs the Sudan coffee, are also valuable productions. Camels, horses, and the other domestic animals of Europe are used; and lions, elephants, hippopotamuses, giraffes or camelopards, ostriches, crocodiles, &c., abound. Gold is obtained principally as dust in the sands of rivers.

4. *Industry, &c.* The inhabitants are much more civilized and industrious than the negroes of the coast, and they have formed large states with regular governments. Goldsmiths, weavers, tanners, blacksmiths, and other skilful artisans are found among them. Many of them hunt elephants and rhinoceroses for their teeth and horns, gather gums, collect gold, kidnap individuals of neighboring tribes, whom with their other articles of merchandise they barter for arms, silks, ornaments, salt, &c., with the caravans from Egypt, Barbary, Nubia, and the sea-coast.

5. *Bambarra.* This powerful state, which was lately the preponderating power in the western part of Nigritia, is now divided into two distinct states. Sego, upon the Joliba or Niger, the chief town of Upper Bambarra, is surrounded by a rampart; the streets are spacious, and the houses built of clay and whitewashed; the population is about 20,000.

Lower Bambarra, governed by a Foolah chief, is the most powerful state; the capital Jenne, upon the Niger, is a considerable town, with 15,000 inhabitants; it carries on an active trade, and is visited by many caravans. The houses are merely mud cabins.

6. *Timbuctoo or Tombuctoo.* Once a powerful state, Timbuctoo is now reduced within narrow limits, and is even obliged to pay tribute to the ferocious Tuaricks.

The capital, of the same name, stands in a sandy plain not far from the Niger; it is the principal commercial mart of this region. The houses are large but not high, consisting entirely of a ground floor. They are built of round bricks baked in the sun. The streets are clean, and sufficiently wide to permit three horsemen to pass abreast, which may be considered as spacious in a country where the use of carriages is unknown. Both within and without the town are many circular straw huts, inhabited by poor people and slaves. The population is about 15,000.

7. *The Kingdom of Borgoo.* This is a confederacy, formed by several petty kings. Boussa is the common residence of the chiefs, and has about 12,000 inhabitants. Kiama is the largest town in the confederacy, having 30,000 inhabitants, and is an important commercial place.

8. *Yarriba.* The kingdom of Yarriba is one of the chief powers of Nigritia, and maintains a well appointed army. Eyeo, the capital, is surrounded by a wall and ditch; the houses are built of clay and thatched with straw.

9. *Fellatah Kingdom.* This territory lies west of Bornou, and comprises Houssa, Zegzeg, Kano, Cashna, and other districts more or less in subjection to the Fellatahs, a warlike and predatory nation. The country is watered by the Yeou. Kano is a highly cultivated and populous district; its capital contains from 30,000 to 40,000 inhabitants, of whom a great proportion are slaves: it is famed all over Central Africa for dyeing cloth. Kano is surrounded by a rampart, thirty feet high, with two

ditches; it is entered by 15 gates of wood, coated with iron, and is about 15 miles in circuit. It is the commercial emporium of Central Africa. The district of Cashna is separated from Kano by a stream flowing to the west; its capital is noted for its fairs, which make it a commercial entrepot between Egypt and Fezzan, and Southern Nigritia: the chief articles of trade are slaves and salt.

The city of Soccatoo, the capital of the Fellatah dominions, stands on the river dividing Cashna from Kano, and occupies a long ridge which slopes gently toward the north; unlike most other towns in Houssa, where the houses are thinly scattered, it is laid out in regular, well-built streets. The houses approach close to the walls which were built by the present Sultan in 1818, the old walls being too confined for the increasing population. The wall is between 20 and 30 feet high, and has 12 gates, which are regularly closed at sunset. There are two large mosques, besides several other places for prayer. There is a spacious market-place in the centre of the city, and another large square in front of the Sultan's residence. The dwellings of the principal people are surrounded by high walls which inclose numerous flat-roofed houses, built in the Moorish style, with large water spouts of baked clay, projecting from the eaves. Population about 80,000, chiefly Fellatahs.

Zaria, a new town, with 50,000 inhabitants, and Babagie, with 25,000, are the other principal places.

The Fellatah kingdom is estimated to comprise an area of 95,000 square miles, and to contain 1,700,000 inhabitants.

10. *Bornou.* The kingdom of Bornou lies to the west of the Fellatahs, and is one of the most important states of Central Africa, with which we are acquainted. It comprises Kanem to the north and east of Lake Tchad, and a part of Mandara and Loggun on the south, having an area of about 66,000 square miles, and a population of 1,200,000.

There is a trade in the exportation of gold dust, slaves, horses, ostrich-feathers, salt, and civet. The slaves are procured from the neighboring districts to the south, where a regular system of slave hunting is carried on. The Bornouese manufacture the iron which their country produces, into rude tools. Of their hemp they make a sort of coarse linen; and of cotton a kind of cloth which is dyed blue, and highly valued. They also manufacture carpets for coverings to their horses, and tents of wool and the hair of camels and goats. Birnie, near Lake Tchad, with 10,000 inhabitants; Angornou in the neighborhood, with 30,000, and Digoa, with about the same number, are the principal towns. The towns are in general surrounded with walls of earth.

11. *Darfoor.* This country consists merely of a cluster of oases in the midst of a vast desert. It was once a powerful empire, extending its sway over the whole of the neighboring region; but is now reduced to an insignificant state. Cobbe, the capital, is a place of some commercial activity, with about 6,000 inhabitants.

12. *Kordofan.* Kordofan also consists of a group of oases lying between Sennaar and Darfoor, to which states it had been successively subject, until it was conquered by the Egyptians in 1820. It is inhabited by negroes, who cultivate the ground, Dongolese traders, and wandering Arabs.

Donga and the land of the Shillooks in this region, are very imperfectly known to us.

13. *Inhabitants, Manners, &c.* The inhabitants of this extensive

region are negroes, but differing much from each other in their condition, language, religion, and modes of life. The most civilized nations practise agriculture in a simple and rude manner, and are acquainted with some of the mechanic arts, such as weaving, dyeing, working in metal, and tanning; they are chiefly Mahometans, and live in towns; but even these are entirely ignorant, unable to read and write, and having indeed no written characters of their own; some few of them read Arabic, and such are looked upon as a sort of magicians, and their books and writings are esteemed in the light of spells and charms. Their houses consist merely of stakes driven into the ground, and covered with clay and straw, but they sometimes erect mosques of bricks dried in the sun. The Fellatahs and Bornouese are the most remarkable among this class of negroes.

The latter are described as ugly, simple, and good natured, but utterly destitute of intellectual culture; only a few of the great doctors can read the Koran; a writer is held in the highest estimation, but his only compositions are a few words written on scraps of paper, to be worn as amulets. In the absence of all refined pleasures, various rude sports are pursued with eagerness, such as boxing and wrestling; gaming is also a favorite sport. The Bornouese cavalry are covered with mail and iron plate, and their horses are also cased in armor; they are armed with long spears, and are accompanied to war by bowmen and spearmen on foot; the latter carry large wooden shields.

The general dress in the Bornouese country is a loose robe or shirt of the cotton cloth made here, which is often fine and beautifully dyed; and high rank is indicated by six or seven of these worn one above another. Many of the people, however, have no dress but a girdle round the waist, and a piece of cloth wrapped round the head. A protruding belly and a huge misshapen head are the two features without which it is vain to aspire to the rank of a fine gentleman; wadding is profusely employed by the courtiers to produce the one, and cloth is wrapped round the head in fold after fold to obtain the other; thus padded and stuffed, a Bornouese courtier adds still farther to his bulk by wearing ten or twelve robes of cotton or silk, and the whole of this monstrous creature is decked with numberless charms enclosed in green leather cases.

A Bornouese belle decorates her person by plaiting the hair, and attaching to it strings of brass or silver beads, inserting pieces of amber or coral in the nose, ears, and lip, and besmearing her face with oil.

In the great market of Angornou there is plenty of their principal grain, called gussub, much wheat and rice, bullocks, sheep, and fowls; but no vegetables, except onions, and no fruits of any kind are to be seen.

A similar picture of Fellatah civilization might be drawn, but the traits are nearly the same, and it is unnecessary to repeat the description.

Throughout the whole country there is a great number of slaves, some of whom consist of conquered tribes, and others of individuals kidnapped for the purpose. A slave-hunt is a grand entertainment, as well as a profitable speculation for a Bornouese or Fellatah chief. Within and around their territories are savage tribes, who inhabit mountainous or retired districts, and preserve their independence; they are pagans; these are called by the Mahometans kerdies or caffres, that

is, unbelievers, or infidels, and are considered the lawful game of the faithful. The slaves thus captured are either sold to the Moorish and Arab traders, or are employed in menial occupations at home.

CXLIV. SENEGAMBIA.

1. *Boundaries, &c.* Senegambia is an extensive region lying south of the desert, west of Nigritia, north of Guinea, and east of the Atlantic Ocean. It is, like Nigritia and the other divisions of Africa employed in books, geographical and not political, and the name has been derived from its two principal rivers, the Senegal and Gambia. It lies between 10° and 17° N. Lat., and between 8° and 18° W. Lon., having an area of about 500,000 square miles. The Senegal rises in the eastern part of the country, and taking a northwesterly direction flows into the Atlantic. The upper part of its course is through a hilly and uneven country, and is much broken by falls; the lower part is in a level region, which is annually inundated; length about 1,200 miles. The Gambia and Grande are likewise considerable streams.

2. *Divisions.* The English, French, and Portuguese have some settlements and factories upon the coast; the greater part of the country is now in the possession of three nations, who have conquered nearly all of the other tribes; these ruling people are the Jalofs or Yalofs, the Mandingoes, and the Foulahs or Fellatahs. Many of the negro tribes of Senegambia are Mahometans, but there is also a great number who worship *fetiches*, that is, certain natural objects selected as objects of veneration, and there are some idolaters.

The Mandingoes are the most industrious and most civilized of the Senegambia negroes; they carry on an extensive trade with the Europeans and Americans on the coast in gold, ivory, and slaves; their women weave cotton and stuffs, which they die with indigo; and the men are good hunters, and cultivate the earth with some skill. They dwell in villages, and their houses are circular mud-huts with a conical roof of bamboo, thatched with leaves. The Mandingo is the commercial language of all this region.

The Foulahs are the same race as the Fellatahs of the interior. They are, like most negroes, gay, gentle, kind, and hospitable; they raise indigo, maize, rice, &c., weave stuffs of wool and cotton, or pursue the chase; some of them are wandering shepherds.

3. *Jalofs.* The Jalof states occupy the northwestern part of Senegambia; they are governed by hereditary princes; Wallo, Caior, and Jalof Proper are the principal states. The Jalofs are of a pure black color, with regular features, and they excel the Mandingoes in the manufacture and dyeing of cotton; they are fearless hunters, skilful horsemen, and brave warriors.

4. *Mandingoes.* The Mandingo states lie to the south of the preceding; they are Kaarta, Bambouk, Saloom, Kaboo, &c., comprising the Soosoos, Biafaras, &c.; the people of Bambarra in Nigritia are also Mandingoes.

5. *Foulahs.* The Foulah or Fellatah states are a sort of theocracies, being governed by elective spiritual princes, styled almamys, or chiefs of the faithful. The principal are Fouta Toro; Bondoo; Fouta Jallo, of which the capital, Teemboo, has about 9,000 inhabitants; Casso; and Fouladoo.

6. *European Factories.* The French colony of Senegal upon that river, consists merely of several factories or trading posts; St. Louis, the principal town, has 6,000 inhabitants; and Goree, upon the island of that name, 3000, mostly slaves or free blacks.

The English factories are upon the Gambia; Bathurst is the principal station. The Portuguese have some slave-trading posts among the Bissagos islands, of which Cacheu is the chief station.

The principal articles of trade carried on by the two former settlements are spirituous liquors and tobacco, in return for which they receive gums, bees' wax, gold-dust, and ivory.

CXLV. GUINEA.

1. *Boundaries.* This country is bounded north by Senegambia and Nigritia, east by unknown countries, south and west by the country of the Cimbebas and the Atlantic. It forms a crescent around the Gulf of Guinea, and is intersected by the equator. It is separated from Nigritia and Senegambia by the mountains of Kong. The great river Niger or Quorra, enters this country from Nigritia, and flows into the Atlantic by several mouths, which intersect a tract of country 240 miles in width along the coast. The principal of these mouths are known by the names of the rivers Nun, Benin, Formosa, Old and New Calabar. The other principal river is the Zaire or Congo, which flows into the Atlantic by so wide a mouth, and with so deep and rapid a current, that it was at one time imagined to be the outlet of the Niger. Its origin is not known. The Coanza, which also rises in unknown regions, flows northwesterly into the Atlantic.

This vast region is very imperfectly known, and is divided into a great number of independent negro states.

2. *Ashantee Empire.* The Ashantee empire is composed of several states and kingdoms, which have been conquered by the Ashantees, and extends from the sea to 10° N. Lat., having an area of about 135,000 square miles, and a population of 3,000,000.

Coomassie, the capital, is a large and regularly built town, situated in a well-watered and wooded valley. The houses are formed of stakes and wattled work, coated with clay and thatched with palm leaves. They are generally but one story high, the doors consisting of an entire piece of wood, and the windows of open wood work, fancifully carved and painted. The palace, enclosed by a high wall, consists of a number of buildings and courts, with arcades of bamboo and lattice windows, and containing beds of silk, stools embossed with gold, and other ornamental furniture. There are here several mollas, or doctors, employed in teaching those who wish to read and write Arabic. Coomassie carries on an extensive commerce with the interior and the coasts. Population 15,000; but the floating population is very much greater.

The Ashantees appear to be the most powerful, commercial, and warlike of all the tribes of Western Africa, yet until the beginning of the present century they were not known even by name to the Europeans. Since that period they have been visited by travellers from the coast. They have recently carried on hostilities against the British with remarkable success, and in 1823, they totally destroyed a British army. They

live with many of the comforts of civilization in a state of shocking barbarism. They have trade, wealth, and a regular government, but the human sacrifices perpetrated in the capital are almost beyond belief. The king and grandees have vessels of silver and gold, and the English remarked a great natural politeness among the courtiers. The people are extremely neat in their persons, dress, and houses, and they bathe daily.

On the death of a chief or one of his family, the grave is filled with the heads of the victims who are sacrificed that their spirits may be in attendance on the soul of the departed. On one occasion when the king's mother died, three thousand people were slain: when the king would propitiate the higher or the lower powers, he offers these sacrifices: and as the victims are taken promiscuously, the streets are at such times deserted, or a few people only cross them by stealth, or run through them at full speed.

The king of Ashantee has 3,333 wives, and the number is religiously kept entire, though many of them are infants, and but a few hundred of the wives are attached to the palace. When the wives of the king go out they are preceded by boys with whips, who fall upon every one in the street, that no one may see the ladies.

3. *Dahomey.* This kingdom lies to the east of Ashantee, between Yarriba and the sea, but its limits are imperfectly known. Abomey, the capital, has 24,000 inhabitants, and is important from its annual fairs. Whidah is also a considerable town.

The customs of the country are described as of the most barbarous character; the government is the most degrading despotism; even the great men only dare to approach the king lying flat on their faces, and rolling their heads in the dust. The same horrible sacrifices are perpetrated as in Ashantee, and there is an annual festival, lasting for several weeks, during which the king offers human victims to the shades of his ancestors.

4. *Benin or Adou.* This state, of which our knowledge is very slight, embraces a great part of the vast delta of the Niger. The capital of the same name is a large, though not populous town, with about 15,000 inhabitants. Bonny, in one of the tributary states, is an important commercial town with 20,000 inhabitants. The manners and customs of the inhabitants appear to resemble those of the people of Ashantee and Dahomey.

5. *Loango.* Loango was formerly a dependency upon Congo. The people are industrious, and not only occupy themselves in various arts, but engage also in commercial pursuits. The climate is remarkably warm, and a long dry season regularly follows a long continuance of rain. The cocoa and banana thrive beside the more common fruit trees; and the cotton plant and sugar cane are cultivated with success.

6. *Congo.* Congo is bounded on the north by Loango, and on the south by Angola. The climate is extremely hot in summer; but the winters are mild. The country is infested by serpents, some of which are of a monstrous length, vipers, scorpions, and venomous insects of various kinds.

Among the insects the most wonderful are the *termites* or white ants, which construct works in the most ingenious manner, and compose an orderly and well regulated community. Their earthen struc-

tures are sometimes raised to the height of seven or eight feet, and appear like the huts of the natives. These little creatures not only destroy the fruits of the earth, but in the night surround large animals in prodigious swarms, and devour them in a few hours, leaving only the bones.

7. *Angola.* To the southward of Congo is the kingdom of Angola, which used to supply the slave dealers with multitudes of those wretched and degraded beings, and still furnishes the Spaniards and Portuguese with a considerable number, as those nations continue the abominable traffic, in defiance of the general voice of Christendom. In Loanda, which is the chief town, the Portuguese have a settlement, which is the great slave mart.

8. *Benguela.* Farther to the south is the territory of Benguela, with which the Portuguese are also connected. The climate of this country is insalubrious, and the people are rude and barbarous. Mines of copper exist among the mountains; but they are not rendered, even by the European colonies, subservient to general use. The other territories are insignificant.

9. *Colonies.* The Portuguese have numerous factories and posts upon some parts of the coast, and claim extensive territories, in Congo, Angola, and Benguela; but in many cases their claims are merely nominal. The Danes and Dutch have some factories upon the Guinea coast, and the English have both factories and colonies.

The colony of Sierra Leone was founded in 1787 with the benevolent purpose of suppressing the slave trade, and introducing civilization into this dark corner of the earth. But the climate has proved fatal to the Europeans who have been stationed there, and the colony is now in a declining condition. Freetown is the chief place; it contains about 4,000 inhabitants, several schools, &c. In 1828 a settlement was made on Fernando Po, a fertile and healthy island in the Gulf of Guinea, with the design of transplanting the colonists thither from Sierra Leone; but this is claimed by Spain.

Liberia is a flourishing colony, founded by the American colonization society for the purpose of removing thither free blacks and emancipated slaves from this country. It enjoys a mild and healthful climate and a fertile soil, and is in a highly prosperous condition. The territory of the colony extends about 150 miles along the coast, and 50 miles inland over an area of 6,000 square miles. It comprises seven villages or settlements of which Monrovia and Caldwell are the principal, 4,000 colonists, a high school, 4 common schools, six churches, a printing press from which a newspaper is issued, &c. Coffee, cotton, and indigo are indigenous, and the colonists carry on a profitable inland and coasting trade with the natives, who bring in camwood, ivory, palm-oil, tortoise-shell, &c. Several of the native tribes have submitted themselves to the laws of the colony, and others have shown a desire to partake of the blessings of civilization, which they see here enjoyed.

CXLVI. SOUTHERN AFRICA.

1. *Boundaries.* This region includes the countries extending from Guinea on the north to the Southern Ocean, comprising the Cape Colony, the countries of the Cimbebas and Hottentots, and Caffraria. It

lies between 35° and 18° S. Lat., and between 12° and 37° E. Lon. The Indian Ocean on the east and the Atlantic on the west, the unknown regions of the interior and Monomotapa in Eastern Africa, with Guinea and the Southern Ocean, form its boundaries.

2. *Surface.* Several mountainous chains run through this region in different directions, but their extent and elevation are not well known. Extensive table-lands and desert plains occupy a considerable part of the surface; the high barren plains which are numerous in the Cape Colony and in the interior, are called by the colonists karroos. Table Mountain is a high rock near the Cape, forming the termination of a mountain chain; it is chiefly remarkable for its precipitous character, and the view from its summit, which is 3,600 feet high.

3. *Rivers.* The principal river is the Orange, which rises in Caffraria, and flows west into the Atlantic Ocean, after a course of about 1,000 miles. It is broken by falls where it descends from the table-lands of the interior. The Elephant and Great Fish rivers are the other principal streams.

4. *Divisions.* Beside the land of the Cimbebas, which is a dry and desert tract, and derives its name from a nation, which is said to wander through the country, this region is generally divided into the land of the Hottentots; the English colony of the Cape of Good Hope; and Caffraria. The interior is but imperfectly known.

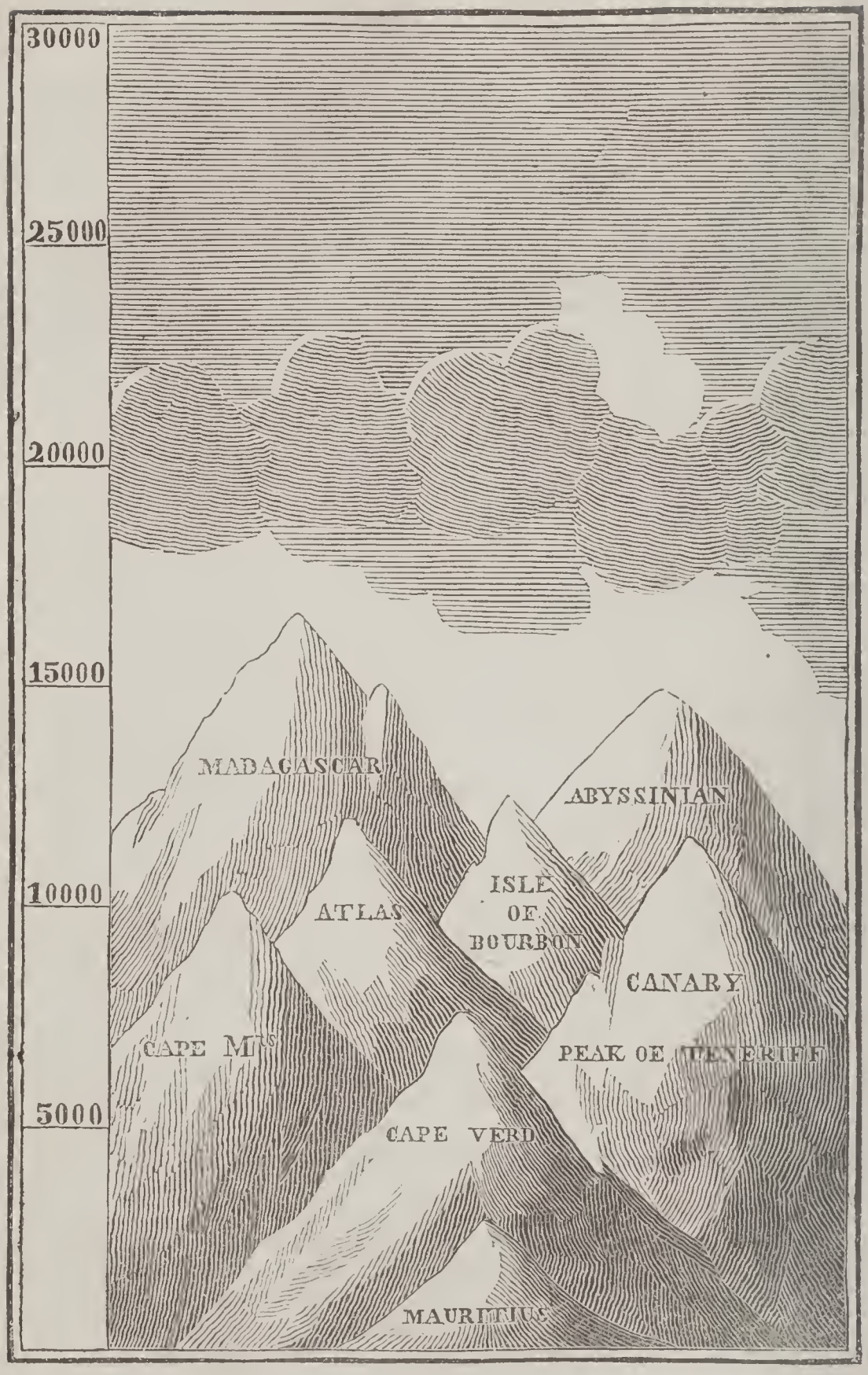
5. *Hottentots.* This race originally occupied all the southern part of the continent, and is still numerous within the territorial limits of the Cape Colony, beyond which it extends to some distance north. It comprises several nations as the Namaquas, the Koranas, the Bushmen, &c., among whom there are slight differences of condition; but in general it forms one of the most degraded members of the human family.

The Hottentots are of a dirty brown color, with black, woolly hair, and a hideous profile, remarkable for the prominence of the lips, over which the nose is flattened so as to display the open nostrils. They are indolent and dirty, but mild, faithful, and hospitable. A sheep skin fastened on the breast with the fleece inside, serves the Hottentot for a dress by day, and a bed by night; a thick plaster of dirt and grease to keep his head cool, a similar unction over his body, pouches for knives and amulets, a catskin apron, and leathern buskins, form his wardrobe, and a blunt javelin with a dart, his weapons. The ladies smear their faces with red chalk, and powder themselves with a shining dust; they wear a conical cap of lambskin, and an apron before and behind.

The villages or kraals are circular clusters of beehive-shaped huts, placed close together, and covered with mats woven by the women; a single opening serves as a door, a window, and a chimney. Worship of the moon, celebrated by shouts and dances, veneration for a large green beetle, respect for dead heroes, sacrifices to the evil spirit, and a belief in the power of sorcerers to bring on, or to avert evil, make up their religion.

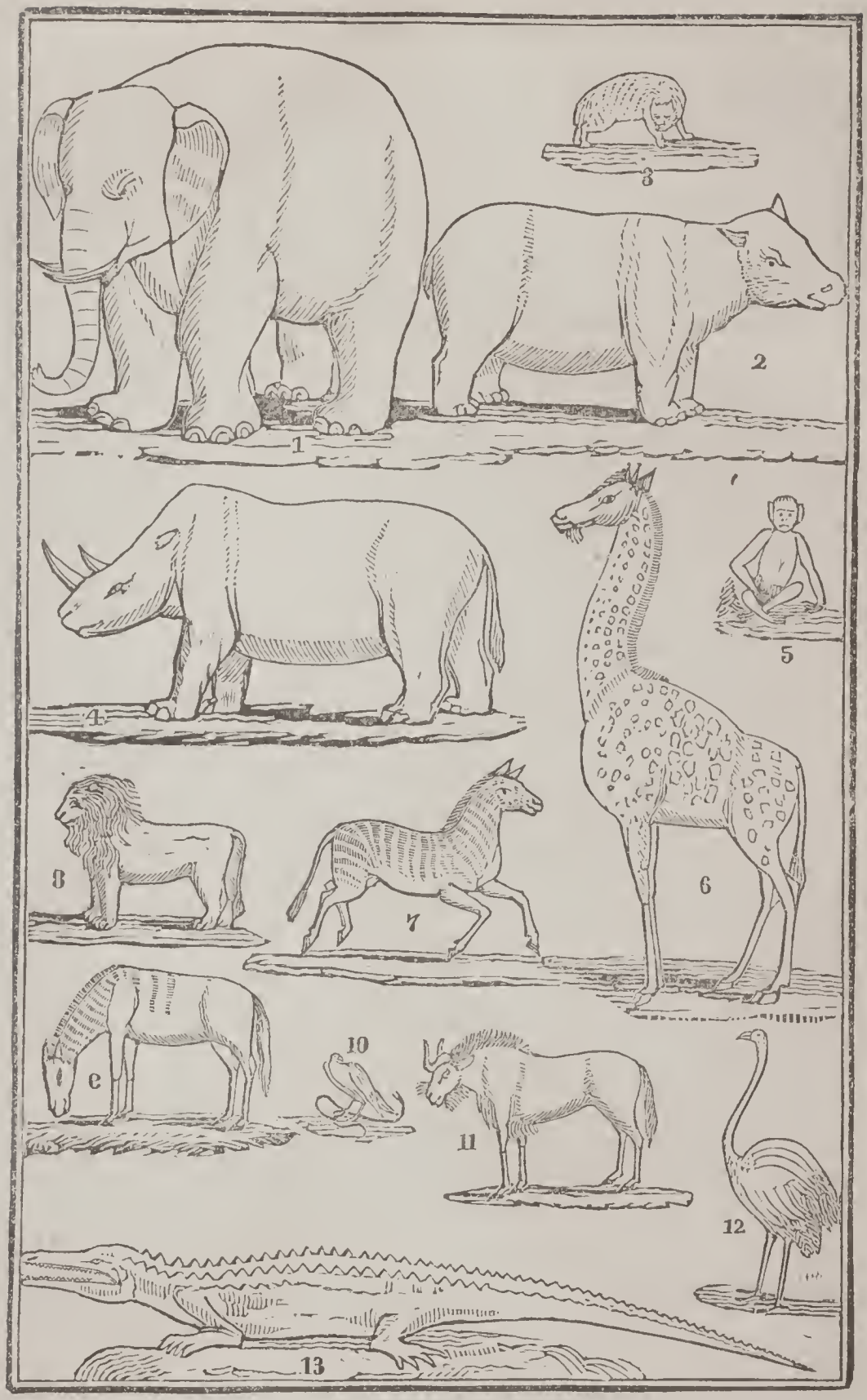
The Bushmen are a tribe so called from their habit of concealing themselves in the bushes, in wait for plunder; they live in caves, or shallow pits, or form beds of leaves and wool in trees, have no names, and speak a harsh, rude jargon. The Koranas, who are superior to the other tribes, have cattle and flocks, manufacture a coarse earthen ware, and carve bowls of wood.

MOUNTAINS OF AFRICA.



Mauritius, ...	3,764 feet.	Atlas, ...	12,000 feet.
Cape Verd, ...	7,890 "	Isle of Bourbon, . . .	12,500 "
Cape, ...	10,200 "	Abyssinian, ...	14,720 "
Canary. Peak of Teneriffe,	11,890 "	Madagascar, ...	16,500 "

ANIMALS OF AFRICA.



1. Elephant.
2. Hippopotamus.
3. Hyæna.
4. Two Horned Rhinoceros.
5. Chimpanse.
6. Camelopard.
7. Zebra.
8. Lion.
9. Quagga.
10. Secretary Vulture.
11. Gnu.
12. Ostrich.
13. Crocodile.

The Hottentots were long hunted down like beasts, employed as slaves, and treated as irreclaimable savages by the colonists; but recent attempts, made by missionaries to improve their condition, have been attended with complete success.

6. *Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.* This colony, originally founded by the Dutch, has long been in the possession of the English. It extends from 35° to 30° S. Lat., and from 18° to 28° E. Lon., having an area of about 120,000 square miles, with a population of 150,000 souls, including English and Dutch colonists, the free Hottentots, and the slaves of that race.

Capetown, the capital, is situated at the foot of Table Mountain, at the head of Table Bay upon the Atlantic, and but a short distance from False Bay upon the Southern Ocean; both bays, however, are much exposed, and the anchorage is unsafe. But its strong fortifications, and its central position between India and Europe, render it one of the most important military posts and commercial stations in the world. The town is regularly laid out, and the houses are built of brick or stone. There are here a botanical garden, a menagerie, a college, a public library, &c. Population 30,000, of which about 12,000 are slaves, as many Europeans, and the remainder free Hottentots. In the neighborhood is Constantia, noted for its wines.

7. *Caffraria.* This name is given by Europeans to an extensive region stretching along the eastern coast, and of which the interior is almost entirely unknown. The term Caffres, applied to the inhabitants of this region, is merely the Arabic designation signifying infidels, and was adopted by European navigators through ignorance.

The Caffres form a race entirely distinct from the negroes and Hottentots; they have a high nose, curly but not woolly hair, and a dark brown complexion; they are well formed, active, and warlike, and practice some of the mechanic arts with skill. The Coosas and the Betshuanas are the best-known tribes. In their habits some of the Caffres are a wandering, pastoral people, but many of them live in towns. Huts in the shape of beehives, plastered with clay, and covered with mats, form their fixed dwellings, and similar buildings, constructed of boughs and leaves, are their temporary abodes when following their cattle. Tattooing and staining the face are common among them, and their dress is merely a cloak and an apron of skin; their wealth is in their cattle. Their weapons are a spear, a club, arrows, and a shield of bull's hide. In disposition they are friendly, kind-hearted, and hospitable.

Leetakoo and Koorrechanee, with 16,000 inhabitants, are considerable Betshuana towns, the inhabitants of which work in metals, make various sorts of pottery, &c.

CXLVII. EASTERN AFRICA.

1. *Boundaries, &c.* This region lies between Abyssinia and Caffraria, extending from 12° N. to 20° S. Lat. A great part of it is very imperfectly known, and much of it is quite unexplored. The principal river is the Zambeze, of which the sources are unknown.

2. *Portuguese Possessions.* The Portuguese claim an indefinite extent of coast from the Bay of Lagoa to Cape Delgado, comprising the

regions usually called Sofala and Mozambique. The country, however, is inhabited by numerous Arab and Caffre tribes; who do not acknowledge their authority. Sofala is a petty village where the Portuguese have a military post; Mozambique is a considerable town with about 10,000 inhabitants, and is the chief commercial place on the coast.

3. *Monomotapa.* This empire was once a powerful state, but seems now to be divided into numerous distinct kingdoms. It lies behind the Portuguese possessions, but we are almost entirely ignorant of its inhabitants and condition.

4. *Zanguebar.* The coast to the north of Cape Delgado is vaguely termed the Zanguebar coast. It is well watered, fertile, and well timbered, and contains some excellent ports. Our knowledge of it is extremely imperfect. The principal states seem to be Quiloa, Mombasa, Melinda, and Magadoxo, so called by Europeans from their respective capitals, which are petty towns. The whole of this coast belongs to the imam of Mascat.

5. *Ajan and Adel.* The coast from Zanguebar to Cape Guardafui bears the name of Ajan; it is dry, rocky, and barren. The want of harbors, the sterility of the country, and the fierceness of the natives have prevented it from being much frequented by traders.

North of this from the Cape to Abyssinia is Adel, which is inhabited by the Somaulis, who also occupy the coast of Ajan, and probably extensive regions of the interior. They are not negroes, but have long hair, and an olive or blackish complexion; and are probably either of the Caffre or Breber race. They have ships of their own, and are active, enterprising merchants.

Their chief towns are Berbera and Zeila, which carry on a trade with the natives of the unknown regions of the interior, and with the Arabs of the opposite shore.

CXLVIII. AFRICAN ISLANDS.

1. *Socotra.* Socotra, east of Cape Guardafui, is 85 miles long, by 48 broad. It is in general dry and stony, with little vegetation; but aloes of the best quality grows in the sheltered valleys, and abundance of excellent dates are produced. It is governed by a sheik who is dependent upon the imam of Mascat; the inhabitants are of Arabian extraction, but there is a barbarous tribe in the interior.

2. *Madagascar.* Madagascar is separated from the coast by a broad channel 220 miles wide. It is one of the largest islands in the world, being about 900 miles in length by 200 in breadth, and having an area of 200,000 square miles. It is traversed by a lofty chain of mountains, of which some of the summits have an elevation of 11,000 feet.

Madagascar is a pleasant and fertile country, abounding in sugar, honey, fruit-trees, valuable gums, corn, cattle, poultry, precious stones, iron, some silver, copper, and tin. It affords an agreeable variety of hills, valleys, woods, and plains: and it is watered by numerous rivers. The air is generally temperate, and said to be very healthy, though in a hot climate. Among the inhabitants are white and black tribes. The whites and those of a tawny complexion, who inhabit the coasts, are of Arabic origin. The great mass of the inhabitants called Made-

cassees are of Malay extraction. There are some black tribes with woolly hair, who are either the aborigines, or are colonists from Africa.

Until 1828 the kingdom of Madagascar was a powerful state, which had reduced to subjection the greater part of the island; the prince was an intelligent man, who sought to civilize his subjects by inviting missionaries into the kingdom, and sending some young men into European countries to be educated. He had also introduced horses and fire-arms into his army, which was organized on the European model. But he was unfortunately poisoned by his queen, and his death was a signal for insurrection and civil war.

3. *Comoro Isles*, &c. This group, lying north of the Mozambique Channel, comprises four principal islands, formerly populous and flourishing, but now rendered almost desolate by the piratical incursions of Madecassee pirates, who have carried off great numbers of the inhabitants as slaves.

Admiralty Isles, to the northeast, are a group of 11 uninhabited islets belonging to the English, which are merely visited for catching turtles. The Seychelles are a cluster of 30 islets also belonging to the English.

4. *Mauritius or Isle of France.* This island belongs to England, and is about 35 miles in length by 25 in breadth. Its coasts are beset with dangerous reefs, but it has two good harbors. It is of volcanic origin, and is rugged and mountainous. Sugar, coffee, spices, and ebony are the principal exports. The population is about 100,000, of whom nine tenths are blacks and three fourths slaves. The capital is Port St. Louis, which is the only town, the planters living scattered over the country.

5. *Bourbon.* Bourbon, lying to the southwest of Mauritius, belongs to France. It enjoys a healthy climate, and the heat is tempered by breezes from the high mountains of the interior, and from the sea. There is here a volcano in constant activity, and hurricanes are frequent. The island contains no harbor, but has some good roads. Sugar, coffee, cinnamon, and spices, are the principal productions. The population amounts to 98,000, chiefly slaves and free blacks. St. Denis is the capital.

6. *Kerguelen's Land*, &c. Kerguelen's Land, or Isle of Desolation, is almost destitute of vegetation, but it contains good harbors, and is much frequented by seal fishers. Tristan d' Acunha, occupied by the English, is important on account of its central position.

7. *St. Helena and Ascension.* In the South Atlantic are St. Helena, a small rocky island, rising precipitously out of the sea, celebrated as having been the prison and burial place of Napoleon, and important for its impregnable works; and Ascension, a small barren rock, occupied as well as the former by the English; these islands are valuable as places at which ships bound to and from India may touch.

8. *Cape Verd Islands.* This group belongs to the Portuguese, and comprises 10 principal islands, and a number of uninhabited rocks. They produce sugar, cotton, maize, orchilla, and tropical fruits; salt is also formed by spontaneous evaporation of the sea water which is left by the tides in natural pans formed by sand banks. Santiago is the largest island, and contains Praya, the capital, with a good harbor, at which ships bound for the African coast or for the East Indies generally

touch. Santantao is the most populous island; Fogo contains a volcano. These islands are subject to great droughts, during which the thin, dry soil yields no harvest; and the inhabitants suffer all the horrors of famine. Population 60,000.

9. *Canaries.* This group is composed of 20 isles and islets, of which seven only are inhabited. These are Teneriffe, Palma, Lancerota, Fuerteventura, Ferro, Gomera, and Canary. The climate is mild, the air pure, and the soil yields the finest fruits, particularly grapes, of which wine of a good quality is made. The islands belong to Spain. Population 200,000.

Teneriffe, the principal island contains a remarkable mountain, called the Peak, about 12,000 feet high, which was long considered the loftiest summit in the world. The capital, Santa Cruz, is a place of some commerce, and has a good harbor; population 8,000. Orotava is the largest town, with 11,000 inhabitants.

Canaria or Grand Canary is nearly equal in extent to Teneriffe, and is distinguished for its fertility. Palmas, the chief town, has 9,000 inhabitants.

The Guanches, or native race, are now extinct, but they have left memorials behind them, in the mummies found in their sepulchral monuments, and in some architectural remains.

10. *Madeiras.* These islands belong to Portugal. Madeiras is about 35 miles long by 12 broad, and consists of a series of hills extending from east to west. On the southern declivity, which is covered with vineyards, the rich merchants have their country-seats. Population 100,000. The principal production is wine, which is famous for its excellence.

Funchal, the capital, stands on the south side of the island at the foot of high hills, and is defended by several forts. It has about 20,000 inhabitants, but suffers from the want of a harbor, having only an insecure roadstead.

CXLIX. GENERAL VIEW OF AFRICA.

1. *Boundaries and Extent.* Africa is a vast peninsula joined to the Asiatic continent on the northeast by the narrow isthmus of Suez. It is bounded north by the Mediterranean Sea; east by the Red Sea and Indian Ocean; south by the Southern Ocean, and west by the Atlantic Ocean. It extends from 38° N. to 35° S. Lat., and from 17° W. to 51° E. Long.; greatest length from Cape Blanc in Tunis to Cape Agulhas, 5,000 miles; greatest breadth from Cape Verd to Cape Guardafui 4,600 miles; area 11,500,000 square miles; population 60,000,000. From about 5° N. to 25° S. the interior of this country, comprising a tract of about 3,000,000 square miles, is wholly unknown, and with much of the remainder we are imperfectly acquainted.

2. *Mountains.* Our ignorance of this vast division of the globe renders it impossible to describe this great natural feature with any accuracy. But Africa seems to have neither the lofty mountain chains, nor the magnificent rivers of Asia and America. In general the African mountains appear to be more remarkable for breadth than height. In the north is the Atlas range rising in some places to the height of above 12,000 feet. The Kong Mountains extend along the western limits of Senegambia and the northern border of Guinea, and

in general have no great elevation, although some of their summits appear to reach the height of 12,000 or 13,000 feet. The Abyssinian Mountains at some points are of about the same elevation, but their continuation across the continent under the name of Mountains of the Moon is merely conjectural. Along the eastern coast, a continued chain extends from the Abyssinian range to the Table Mountain, but of no great height. It seems not improbable that the central part of the continent forms one great plateau, of which these littoral chains are merely the steep sides, descending seaward.

3. *Rivers.* We are not acquainted with the whole course of the largest rivers of Africa. The sources of the principal branch of the Nile are yet uncertain. The Quorra or Niger is known to us only in the upper and lower part of its course. The Congo or Zaire is evidently a large river, of which but a small part has been visited, and the Zambeze or Couama on the eastern coast probably traverses extensive regions of the unknown interior. The Orange and Senegal are after these the principal rivers.

4. *Capes.* The most prominent capes are Cape Blanc in Tunis, the most northern point of Africa; Cape Mesurata in Tripoli; Cape Spartel, upon the Straits of Gibraltar; Capes Nun and Boiador, on the coast of Sahara; Cape Verd in Senegambia, the most westerly point of this continent; Capes Mount, Mesurado, and Palmas on the Guinea coast; the Cape of Good Hope in the English Cape Colony; Cape Agulhas the most southern point of Africa; Capes Corrientes and Delgado in the Portuguese territories, and Cape Guardafui, the eastern extremity of the continent.

5. *Climate.* With the exception of comparatively narrow tracts on the northern and southern coast, the whole of this continent lies within the torrid zone, and presents the largest mass of land within the tropics, on the earth's surface. Africa is therefore the hottest region on the face of the globe. The effect of its tropical position is still further heightened, by the nature of the soil and surface; the vast desert tracts of bare sand and shingle serve as a great reservoir of parched and heated air, the influence of which is often felt even in the more temperate regions of Barbary and the Cape Colony. The khamseen in Barbary and Egypt, and the harmattan in Guinea are dry, burning winds from the deserts. The low country on the sea coast, and in the river valleys throughout the tropical regions is destructive to Europeans; the great heat, and the exhalations of the swampy soil, covered by an exuberant vegetation, generating fatal diseases.

6. *Minerals.* Little is known of the mineral productions of Africa. Salt is abundant, except in Nigritia, and gold dust is found in many of the rivers.

7. *Vegetable Productions.* The northern regions of Africa produce much the same vegetation as the southern parts of Europe, and the cereal grains and fruits of warm climates abound. The borders of the desert and the oases yield the date palm, affording the chief sustenance of the inhabitants. The sandy deserts of the north, and the dry plains of the south produce only prickly grasses, and saline and succulent plants, which feed rather upon dews than upon the moisture of the soil. The tropical regions abound with forests of the finest timber trees, many of which are of gigantic dimensions.

The cotton tree, the baobab, the fruit of which yields a grateful drink, the chandelier tree, and the oil, sago, and other palms are the characteristic productions of this tropical section. The cassava, yam, and ground-nut are the farinaceous plants which here supply the place of the cereal grasses of temperate climates; the dourrha, from which the Africans make an intoxicating drink called booza, is the grain most extensively cultivated; the papaw, the tamarind, the cream-tree, the water-vine, &c., are among the useful trees, yielding articles of food. The acacias and the sandarach-tree yield the valuable gums of commerce.

8. *Animals.* The species of apes, baboons, and monkeys are numerous. The chimpanzee or pongo is the most remarkable of this order; it resembles man much more than the orang otang of the Oceanic islands, having a much greater facility of standing and walking upright and of using the hands.

The lion of Africa is the noblest animal of his race, the Asiatic lions being much inferior in size and strength. He approaches his prey slily like others of the feline tribe, never attacking openly, and when within a proper distance pounces upon the victim with a tremendous leap.

The leopard is fierce, powerful, and active, but inferior in size and strength to the tiger of Asia. The panther is found over a great part of Africa, and does not materially differ from the leopard. The tiger-cat is a smaller animal of the same family.

The genus of hyenas is almost exclusively confined to Africa; the striped hyena is found in the north, and the spotted hyena in the south, and there is an animal called the hyena-dog also found in the southern section. These creatures are ravenous and fierce; they are nocturnal in their habits, and live chiefly upon carrion and offals.

Elephants are numerous; they are a distinct species, and as far as is known, smaller than the Asiatic elephant. The natives have not domesticated them; but they hunt them for their teeth. The food of the elephant is fruits, and the roots, leaves, and branches of trees. He is dangerous only when attacked.

The hippopotamus or river horse is found in most of the rivers and lakes from the Nile to the Orange river; it dwells mostly in the water, from which it never goes far, but seems to derive its food chiefly from the land, browsing on the nearest shrubs, and feeding on the reeds of the marshes. The Negroes and Hottentots take it in pits. The teeth furnish ivory, and the hides are made into whips and shields.

The rhinoceros of Africa has two horns, and the skin is not disposed in folds like the Asiatic species. The horns are esteemed by the natives for their supposed medicinal virtues. Its chief food is reeds and shrubs.

The engallo or African wild boar is a remarkable animal of this order; its tusks are curved upward towards the forehead. When attacked it will rush upon its assailant with great fury and swiftness, and often inflicts fatal wounds.

The zebra, the dow, and the quagga are distinct species of the horse kind. They are remarkable for the beauty of their markings, being regularly striped from the tip of the nose to the end of the tail. They are timid and swift, and if taken young may be tamed.

The antilopes of Africa are numerous, comprising no less than sixty species peculiar to it. Of these the gnu is the most remarkable; it

partakes in its formation of the horse, the ox, the stag, and the antilope, having the shoulders, body, and mane of the first, the head of the second, and the tail and feet of the stag. It possesses in an eminent degree strength, swiftness, a nice nose, and a quick sight.

The camelopard or giraffe is peculiar to Africa. It is remarkable for the great length of its fore legs and neck, which renders it the tallest of animals; the hind legs are much shorter, and the gait though rapid is awkward. It is extremely timid and inoffensive, and feeds upon the leaves of trees.

The ostrich is a native of the torrid regions of Africa. It is generally considered as the largest of birds, but its great size and the shortness of its wings deprives it of the power of flying. It inhabits the most solitary and arid deserts, where there are few vegetables, and where the rain never comes to refresh the earth. It is said that the ostrich never drinks; but it is of all animals the most voracious, devouring leather, glass, iron, stones, or anything that it can get. The savage nations of Africa hunt it not only for its plumage, but for its flesh, which they consider a great dainty.

The secretary vulture is styled by the Hottentots the serpent-eater, from the avidity with which it catches and devours those noxious reptiles. It may be easily tamed. The sociable vulture is of gigantic size, and is very numerous in the interior of Africa. In dimensions it is equal to the condor. Like other vultures, this is a bird of the mountains; the sheltered retreats formed by their caves and fissures constituting its proper habitation. In them it passes the night, and reposes, after it has sated its appetite, during the day. At sun-rise large bands are seen perched on the rocks at the entrance of their abodes, and sometimes a continued chain of mountains exhibits them dispersed throughout the greater part of its extent.

The crocodile inhabits the large rivers of the tropical regions, and the enormous python, a serpent of thirty feet long, lurks in the fens and morasses. The dipsas, asp, and cerastes or horned viper, are the principal venomous serpents. Of the insect tribes, the locust has from time immemorial been the scourge of this continent; scorpions, scarcely less to be dreaded than noxious serpents, are numerous, and the zebub or fly, one of the instruments employed to punish the Egyptians of old, is still the plague of the low and cultivated districts.

9. *Inhabitants.* The Arabs and Moors who are now scattered all over the northern parts of Africa are of Asiatic origin. But there are at least four great families of nations strongly marked by physical peculiarities, that appear to be natives of the African continent. These are the Berbers in the north; the Negroes in the centre; and the Hottentots and Caffres in the south and east. Although the northeastern part of Africa or the Nile valley was once inhabited by civilized nations, who had carried the arts and sciences to a high degree of improvement, and the northern coasts were at subsequent periods settled by numerous Phœnician, Greek, and Roman colonies, and still later have been the seat of refined and polished Arab states, yet the great mass of this continent has remained a stranger to the arts of improved life. The natives nowhere have the art of writing; no alphabet is found among them, and there is nothing to indicate that they have reached beyond some of the simplest useful arts.

The negroes are physically characterised by woolly hair, black skin,

projecting lips, flattened nose, low and retreating forehead, and the form of the legs. Morally they are indolent, harmless, easy, and friendly in their disposition; but even in their more civilized states, many barbarous usages and savage customs prevail. For ages the blacks have been sought for as slaves in other parts of the world, and even at home the greater part of the population is the property of the rest. Many of the negro tribes live in the most degraded state, without government, without any religion but the most absurd superstitions, without the decencies and proprieties of life, naked, and without habitations. Others are wandering shepherds, and still others have organized regular governments, built towns, and cultivated the arts.

CL. MALAYSIA OR INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO.

1. *Extent.* Malaysia, or the Country of the Malays, comprises a great number of islands, separated from Asia by the Straits of Malacca and the Chinese Sea, and extending from 12° S. to 21° N. Lat., and from 95° to 134° E. Lon. The principal islands and groups included within these limits are the Sunda Islands, comprising Sumatra, Java, Banca, Bali, Sumbava, Timor, and other neighboring isles; Borneo, and Celebes; the Moluccas; and the Philippines.

2. *Sumatra.* Sumatra, separated from Java by the Straits of Sunda, is a large island 800 miles in length by 170 in breadth, with an area of 136,000 square miles. It is traversed through its whole length by a lofty range of mountains, reaching to an elevation of 15,000 feet; Mount Ophir, directly under the equator, is 13,800 feet high. This chain contains five volcanoes in constant activity. Sumatra is in part occupied by independent native powers, and in part by the Dutch.

The kingdom of Acheen is in the northern part of the island; it is now much reduced, but in the 16th and 17th centuries it included a great part of the island, and of the peninsula of Malacca. At that time the commercial relations of the Acheenese extended from Japan to Arabia, and their marine consisted of 500 vessels; they are still among the best navigators and most commercial people of this quarter of the globe.

Acheen, the capital, is a large town, in a fertile and well cultivated district; the town itself stands in the midst of a thick forest of cocoa-trees, bamboos, and bananas, upon low ground, which is liable to be inundated, and most of the houses are constructed of bamboo, and raised upon piles several feet from the ground. Population about 30,000.

The kingdom of Siak inhabited by piratical Malays, and the country of the Battas, occupied by a confederation of independent Batta chiefs, lie to the south of Acheen.

The rest of the island belongs to the Dutch. Padang, an important commercial town with 10,000 inhabitants, Bencoolen, 10,000, and Palembang, on the eastern coast, with 25,000 inhabitants, are the chief places within their jurisdiction.

Opposite to Palembang is the island of Banca, noted for its tin-mines.

3. *Java.* Java, one of the most populous and flourishing countries in this region, belongs entirely to the Dutch. It is 640 miles long by 60 wide, having an area of 50,000 square miles, and containing 4,000,000

inhabitants. A high chain of mountains, containing 38 active volcanoes, traverses the island.

Batavia, the capital of the Dutch possessions in the east, and the emporium of Dutch commerce with China, Japan, India, and Malaysia, has a spacious and safe harbor, but the town is extremely unhealthy. It contains a number of public buildings in the European style, and has a population of 60,000, more than one half of which are Javanese and Chinese, and about one quarter are slaves.

Samarang, also built in the European style, is a place of some commerce, and contains about 40,000 inhabitants.

Suracarta is a large Javanese town, composed of a cluster of small villages, with 100,000 inhabitants, and Jocjocarta is of about the same size.

Timor is the largest of the chain of small islands lying east of Java; it belongs chiefly to the Portuguese and Dutch.

4. *Borneo.* This island, the largest in the world after New-Holland, is but imperfectly known to us. It is 800 miles in length by 700 in breadth, with an area of 300,000 square miles, and is supposed to contain about 4,000,000 inhabitants. It is separated from Celebes by the Strait of Macassar, and from Java by the Java Sea. The Dutch have settlements, or ports upon the western, southern, and eastern coasts, but the greater part is in the possession of independent native powers.

Borneo is a town of some commerce, and is built chiefly upon piles in the midst of canals. It is the capital of the kingdom of Borneo, in the northwestern part of the island, and appears to contain about 10,000 inhabitants, many of whom live in boats.

5. *Celebes.* Celebes or Macassar is a large island of extremely irregular shape, being composed of four great peninsulas. It has an area of about 55,000 square miles, and its population is estimated at 3,000,000. Most of the island is occupied by native states, which are tributaries to the Dutch; the latter have some ports, but no considerable town on the island. The site of the once populous town of Macassar is now occupied by the petty village of Vlaardingen.

6. *Moluccas or Spice Islands.* This group comprises a great number of islands, belonging to the Dutch, or at least subject to them. The principal are Gilolo, Ceram, Banda, Amboyna, Ternate, and Tidore. Banda and the small islands around it are exclusively devoted to the culture of the nutmeg-tree of which mace and the nutmeg are the products. In order to secure the monopoly of these valuable articles, which are produced nowhere else in perfection, the Dutch bribed the chiefs of the other islands to root out all the trees in their dominions, and, having exterminated or expelled the natives of Banda, parcelled out the land to a few Europeans called *park-keepers*, who cultivated the plantations by slaves or convicts.

Amboyna and the neighboring islands are devoted to the cultivation of the clove-tree, in regard to which the same policy has been pursued; but this odious system appears now to be abandoned. The seas around these islands abound in whales.

7. *Philippines.* This archipelago comprises about 1,000 islands, many of which are large and populous, and contains above 3,000,000 inhabitants. The Spaniards claim these islands, but there are several powerful states, and numerous small tribes, which are entirely independent. The two largest islands are Luzon and Mindanao; the

former has an area of 53,000 square miles; the latter of about 30,000. There are numerous volcanoes in these and the other islands.

Manilla, the capital of all the Spanish colonies in the east, is a large, populous, and flourishing city on Luzon situated at the head of a fine bay, upon a noble river which divides it into two parts. It is handsomely built, and contains the residence of the governor general, a cathedral, several convents and numerous churches, some of which are richly decorated. Manilla is the centre of an active commerce, and its harbor is thronged with European, American, and Chinese vessels. Population 150,000.

The kingdom of Mindanao, with an area of 16,000 square miles, and 36,000 inhabitants, is entirely independent, as is also the piratical state of Sooloo, the sultan of which rules the group of isles of that name, and holds some territories on Borneo and the large island of Palawan, which is but imperfectly known.

8. *Climate, Productions*, &c. Situated in the middle of the torrid zone, Malaysia enjoys the advantages of a tropical climate, the intense heats of which are tempered by the vicinity of the sea. In those islands which lie north of the equator the monsoons blow southwest and northeast, in those to the south, southeast and northwest; the easterly winds bring the dry season, which in northern latitudes is from October to May, and in southern from May to October; the westerly monsoons prevail during the wet season. Some parts of the Malaysia are subject to violent hurricanes, and earthquakes are frequent and destructive in many of the islands.

The rich soil, watered by copious showers and warmed by a vertical sun, yields in profusion the most precious spices, useful nutritious plants, and valuable woods. Sandal wood, ebony, teak, numerous species of palms, furnishing dates, cocoas, and sago, various dye-woods, pepper, nutmeg, cloves, cinnamon, camphor, gum benzoin, and many excellent fruits are among the vegetable productions. Some gold and silver, and tin, iron, copper, and lead are found. Borneo is the only region beside India, Brasil, and Russia which affords diamonds.

The air, the earth, and the waters swarm with animals; the tiger, elephant, rhinoceros, and tapir inhabit the same marshes and forests, as the orang-otangs and the huge python. The babyroussa, kangaroo, &c., and among the birds, the cassowary or emeu, and the brilliant birds of paradise, are characteristic of this region.

9. *Inhabitants.* Two distinct races are found in these islands; one of these is black, and is found in the interior of Borneo and the Philippine Isles, but comprises a small part of the population.

The great mass of the inhabitants are tribes or nations of Malay origin. They are in general of a dark yellow complexion, but with a great variety of shades, with black or dark hair, and well formed. In their social condition they present great diversities, but have mostly made more or less progress in the arts and in civilization, having regularly organized governments, and written characters. They exhibit a singular combination of vigor and impetuosity in action, with mildness and apathy when urged by no powerful motive. As enemies they are bold, remorseless, and vindictive; as friends too often capricious and treacherous. With these dispositions they are naturally inclined to predatory warfare, and piracy has ever been a favorite pursuit. In their usages we often find a similar mixture of mildness and ferocity,

gentle manners covering the horrible practices of cannibalism, infanticide, and human sacrifices.

The principal nations of Malaysia are the Javanese; the Malays Proper, who inhabit the coast of Sumatra, Borneo, the Moluccas, Timor, &c,; the Acheenese, and Battas of Sumatra; the, Macassars of Celebes; the Tagals, Bissayos, and Sooloos of the Philippines, and some others. Most of these nations are Mahometans; but the Battas, the Haraforas of the interior of Borneo, and many others are heathens.

The Malays Proper and the Javanese are the most numerous and the most civilized; they have at different times founded extensive empires, and have valuable literatures. These with many of the other nations have, from time immemorial, practised agriculture; worked mines, and possessed the art of weaving; domesticated the buffalo, the ox, the hog, and other animals; formed calendars, and had systems of arithmetic. They have practised navigation with great skill and boldness, and carried on a distant commerce from a remote period.

The Battas, however, who possess these arts of civilization, have established a sort of legal or judicial cannibalism; the punishment of several crimes by their laws is to be eaten alive. On the day fixed for the execution of the sentence, the person injured has the privilege of cutting off the first morsel, and he is followed in succession by the rest of the district. Beside this it is usual for the Battas and some other nations to eat their prisoners of war.

CLI. AUSTRALIA.

1. *Extent.* Australia comprises the islands lying round New Holland, and situated between 1° N. and 45° S. Lat., and between 110° and 180° E. Lon., with the exception of those already described as belonging to Malaysia on the northwest, and the group of New Zealand on the southwest. These limits include New Holland with Van Diemen's Land; Papua or New Guinea with the Louisiade; New Britain, New Ireland, and the neighboring islands; Solomon's Islands; New Hebrides; New Caledonia; and the Feejee Islands.

2. *New Holland.* This large island, or more properly continent, is but imperfectly known. It extends from 11° to 39° S. Lat., and from 113° to 153° E. Lon., being about 1,500 miles in breadth from north to south, and 2,600 in length from east to west, and having an area of about 3,000,000 square miles. Of this vast extent we are acquainted only with the coasts, excepting that some exploring parties have penetrated several hundred miles inland from the eastern shore, and to a still less distance on the western. A range of high mountains extends parallel to the eastern coast about fifty or sixty miles from the sea. From their western declivities several large rivers descend, but they appear to be branches of one great stream which enters the sea on the southern coast under the name of the river Murray.

The English claim the whole continent, and have formed two colonies, New South Wales on the east, and Swan River on the west.

New South Wales comprises an indefinite extent of country, the actual settlements stretching about 200 miles inland, and about 600 miles along the coast from Moreton Bay in 27° to 36° S. Lat. The colony is divided into 17 counties, which are subdivided into parishes

and townships. The principal product is wool; the colonists are also actively engaged in the whale and seal fisheries.

The population amounts to about 60,000, of which about 25,000 are convicts. The latter class are persons who, being convicted of certain crimes in England, are sentenced to transportation. On their arrival, part are retained in the service of government, and the remainder are distributed among the free colonists as laborers and servants. Those in the service of government are divided into gangs, under the management of overseers. They are clothed, fed, and lodged at the expense of government, and are permitted to spend the latter part of the day in amusement or in labor on their own account. Those distributed among the colonists are supported by their masters, and either work by task, or for the same number of hours as those in the service of government. At the expiration of the term for which they were sentenced, they may return to England, or remain in the colony, receiving a grant of 40 acres of land, stock, and provisions.

Sydney, the capital, stands on Port Jackson, one of the most spacious and safe harbors in the world. It is irregularly built, and contains several churches and meeting-houses, public schools, banks, &c., with about 12,000 inhabitants. It carries on an active commerce not only with the Cape Colony and England, but with New Zealand, China, and India.

Paramatta, also upon Port Jackson, in a pleasant situation, is the usual residence of the governor; it is a flourishing town with 3,000 inhabitants, and contains an observatory.

Swan River Colony on the western coast was founded in 1829, and is in a flourishing state. Perth is the capital.

The climate of New Holland is temperate and agreeable, the soil, as far as is known, not remarkable for fertility, and the country is liable to long droughts, which do much injury. The natives are blacks, and not numerous.

3. *Van Diemen's Land.* Van Diemen's Land is separated from New Holland by Bass's Strait, and is a fertile island about 200 miles in length from north to south, and 170 in breadth. It presents an agreeable variety of surface, is well watered by several fine rivers, and contains many safe and commodious harbors. It belongs to the English, and like New South Wales is a penal colony. The population is about 25,000, of which nearly one half are convicts.

Hobartstown, the capital, is pleasantly situated at the mouth of the Derwent, with an excellent harbor. It is a thriving town, with a flourishing commerce and 8,000 inhabitants.

4. *Papua, New Britain, &c.* Of the other islands of Australia our knowledge is confined to the coasts, and even this is very slight. It appears to be still doubtful whether what is called by some Louisiade is not a part of Papua; the latter, called also New Guinea, is separated from New Holland by Torres' Strait and from New Britain by Dampier's Strait. The extent of New Britain and New Ireland is not known, nor has the group of which they form a part ever been examined with accuracy enough to determine of what number of islands it consists. Solomon's Islands have been rarely visited. New Hebrides consists of a cluster of islands, some of which are of considerable magnitude; Espiritu Santo and Mallicolo are the principal. The group of the Fejee islands is much resorted to by American ships, for the purpose of cutting sandal wood.

5. *Inhabitants.* Australia with the exception of a few Malays upon the northwestern coast, and some Polynesians in the northeast, is inhabited by a black race, who have been called Melanesians,* to distinguished them from the negroes of Africa. The Melanesians are in general the most barbarous, degraded, brutal, and hideously ugly of the human race. Those of New Holland and Australia are the lowest in the scale. They are thin and ill made, with flat noses, wide nostrils, sunken eyes, thick lips, and black and clotted, but not woolly hair; in complexion they vary from bronze to jet black. They are often without clothing, without dwellings, living in the open air, and sleeping in the crevices of rocks, or under the bushes. They are ignorant of the use of the bow, but are armed with spears or clubs; those on the coasts live upon fish, and those of the interior chiefly upon insects, roots, eggs, berries, and kangaroos. They have no regular government, laws, or religion, living in little tribes, or rather in families; and their courtship consist in knocking down the intended bride, and dragging her away bleeding to the woods.

The inhabitants of Papua and the other northern islands are superior in appearance and habits; they are better formed, though extremely ugly, most of them wear some sort of clothing, and some of them have permanent habitations. Those to the east are still more advanced, many of them have bows and arrows, cook their food, make nets and sails of the fibres of the plantain; and display much skill and ingenuity in the construction of their canoes.

6. *Animals.* Except dogs, rats, and on some of the islands hogs, nearly all the quadrupeds of this part of the world are of the marsupial or opossum tribe, having the hinder legs very long, and a sack or pouch under the belly, in which the young take refuge. The platypus or ornithorhynchus presents the singular spectacle of a quadruped, covered with fur, laying eggs, and having the bill of a duck, and spurs armed with a poisonous fluid; it is a little animal about a foot long. The echidna or spinous ant-eater is another singular creature nearly allied to the former. The birds are no less singular than the beasts, there being black swans and white eagles; the beautiful little birds of paradise, and the tall emu also inhabit these regions.

CLII. POLYNESIA.

1. *Extent.* This division, as the name indicates,† consists of a vast number of islands, scattered in groups over a great extent of sea. They are all much smaller than those already described. Polynesia comprises all the islands of the Pacific lying between 30° N., and 55° S. Lat., and between Australia, Malaysia, and Japan on the west and America on the east.

2. *Marianne or Ladrone Islands.* This group, of which five are inhabited, belongs to Spain. Some of the islands are fertile and well wooded, and they have some good harbors.

3. *Carolines.* The Carolines form an extensive archipelago, stretching over a great distance from east to west, and consisting chiefly of those low coralline formations, so common in the Pacific Ocean.

* From two Greek words signifying *Black Islanders.*

† From two Greek words signifying *many islands.*

The Pelew, Magellan, Anson, Marshall, Mulgrave, and Gilbert islands are small groups, scattered round in different directions, and for the most part low coralline formations.

4. *Sandwich Islands.* The Sandwich Islands comprise eight inhabited islands lying between Mexico and China; the principal are Hawaii (Owhyhee), of 4,600 square miles; Maui; Oahu (Woahoo); Tauai (Atooi); and Nihau. The whole group has an area of 6,000 square miles with 185,000 inhabitants. Some of the islands contain lofty peaks, many of which are active volcanoes; Mouna Roa and Mouna Kea in Hawaii exceed 15,000 feet in height.

Blessed with a mild and healthful climate and a fertile soil, provided with good harbors, and situated upon the great maritime highway, which unites the three principal divisions of the globe, these islands are inhabited by an intelligent and enterprising race, who have already received the gift of civilization and Christianity from our own country. The American missionaries have established upwards of 400 schools, with 50,000 scholars, set up printing presses, translated parts of the scriptures and other books into the native language, and introduced the decencies and comforts of civilized life among this interesting people. Many of them have neat houses, comfortably furnished, and are well clothed; the government has a fleet of small vessels, employed in trading, and a treaty has been concluded by the king of the Sandwich islands with the United States.

The most important production of the islands in a commercial respect has been sandal wood, of which great quantities have been sent to China; but this is now becoming scarce. Sugar is made and exported to California: yams, bread-fruit, and cocoa nuts abound, and the islands are well stocked with cattle and swine. Whale-ships fishing in the northern seas commonly touch here for supplies.

Honolulu, the residence of the king, has a fine harbor, and is situated in a beautiful plain, in the fertile island of Oahu. It is defended by two forts armed with cannon; the king's palace is built of stone, and richly furnished in the European style; there is also a church here. Population 7,000.

5. *Georgian Isles.* King George's Archipelago consists of a long series of low coral formations, composed of numerous groups, many of which are inhabited, but others are without inhabitants.

6. *Nukahiva.* To the north of the preceding lie the Nukahiva Islands, comprising the two groups of the Washington and Marquesas Isles, which consist of a number of small islands.

7. *Society Islands.* This cluster of islands is composed of two groups, the one comprising Tahiti and Eimeo, and the other Raiatea, Huahina, Tubai, and some others. Like the Sandwich islanders the inhabitants have adopted the Christian religion, and with it the arts of civilization. The English missionaries have established schools and printing presses, taught the natives to read and write, and translated the Bible and other books into their language.

Tahiti (Otaheite) is the largest of these islands and contains several good harbors. It is about 100 miles in circuit, and has about 10,000 inhabitants. Two high peaks in Tahiti have an elevation of about 10,000 feet.

Eimeo is remarkable for its fertility, beauty of scenery, excellent harbors, and the industry of its inhabitants.

8. *Navigator's Islands.* This archipelago is a cluster of seven principal and some smaller islands, which are subject to different chiefs and are thickly peopled. The largest of the group is Pola.

9. *Friendly Islands.* This group comprises three principal islands, Tonga, Vavaoo, and Eaooa, and a great number of small isles; there is an English missionary station on Tonga; Vavaoo contains several good harbors. These islands are governed by several independent chiefs.

10. *New Zealand.* New Zealand or Tasmania, consists of two large islands separated by Cook's Strait, and having an area of about 95,000 square miles. The inhabitants are active and intelligent, but ferocious and warlike, and although they have built vessels, entered into a trade with Sydney, and engaged in the whale fishery, they are yet ferocious savages and cannibals. There are missionary stations upon the northern island, but their influence is inconsiderable. English and American vessels prosecute the seal and whale fisheries upon the coast, and employ some of the natives as seamen, and English vessels from New South Wales and Van Dieman's Land visit the country to procure the celebrated New Zealand flax, which is peculiar to these islands and is remarkable for its silky lustre. The only art of civilization for which the natives have acquired a taste is that of destruction, and they will submit to the greatest sacrifices to procure fire-arms, which enable them to kill and eat their enemies. The climate of these islands is temperate, and the soil fertile and covered with a vigorous vegetation.

11. *Inhabitants.* The inhabitants of Polynesia, with the exception of those in the northwestern groups, so strikingly resemble each other in appearance, language, institutions, and manners, that there can be no doubt of their belonging to the same stock, which is generally thought to be closely allied to the great Malay family.

The northwestern islanders, inhabiting the Pelew, Mariannes, Carolines, &c., differ from the other Polynesians in many respects. They have some arts which are unknown to the latter; they are remarkable for their skill in constructing boats, and in navigating them, being exact observers of the stars, and possessing a rude sort of compass. The rapidity with which they impel these proas, which are painted red, and rubbed with some substance that gives them the appearance of being varnished, and the dexterity with which they change their course and manage their simple sails are quite surprising. Although addicted to war they have not spears nor bows and arrows, their only arms being stones, clubs pointed with bones, and hatchets of shells. They appear to have no religious ceremonies, idols, or temples. They alone of the Polynesians have the art of weaving stuffs from the silken threads of the banana tree, by a kind of rude loom, and dyeing them with great beauty and taste. They are of a darker complexion, lighter form, and smaller features, than most of the other Polynesians, and the ava and taboo seem to be unknown or not general among them.

The Polynesians in general are of a tawny complexion, but of various shades, with black hair, generally well made, vigorous, and active; intelligent, but often indolent when not stimulated by some particular object; ferocious and warlike, yet mild and gentle in their manners, and tender in their attachments; many of them had already attained a certain degree of civilization when first visited by Europeans, being

organized into regular societies, having a religion with its rites, priests, and sacrifices, laws and usages scrupulously followed, and castes with distinct privileges. Others, however, particularly those upon the low coral formations, are generally inferior to the inhabitants of the larger islands, and the savage practices of cannibalism and human sacrifices were common to most if not all of these interesting islands.

When first discovered many of the islanders had no clothing but the maro, a narrow strip of cloth about a foot in width, and many were and still are quite destitute of covering. Their cloth is not made by weaving flexible fibres, but by beating out the bark of certain trees with a mallet. Their mode of cooking is baking in subterranean ovens, or pits lined with heated stones. They prepare an intoxicating drink from the root of the kava or ava, a species of pepper; they have morais or temples in which human sacrifices are offered to their idols, and they appear to be all addicted to cannibalism. The idols and cannibalism have of course disappeared from those islands, which have been converted to Christianity.

The arms of the Polynesians are in general the same; bows and arrows are unknown among them, but spears, battle-axes, and war-clubs are their usual weapons. The practice of tatooing is also general; this consists in drawing lines by incision in the skin, and staining them with coloring matter. The figures drawn and the parts tatooed are by no means entirely arbitrary, but are indicative of the tribe, rank, or sex of the individual.

The taboo is another singular usage, which appears to be peculiar to these islanders. The chiefs and arikis or priests have the power of declaring a place or object taboo to some particular persons or to all; it is then unlawful for the persons thus tabooed to touch the prohibited object, and instant death is the penalty of a violation of the taboo; in this way the chiefs and priests, who are often the same, can deprive any person of his property, and even interdict him from food, by declaring such articles taboo. Women are considered by the Polynesians as impure, and are not allowed to eat in the presence of the men, or to enter the morais. These barbarous notions and usages have been for some time abolished in the Sandwich, Society, and Friendly islands, but they still prevail in most of the others.

12. *Climate, Productions, &c.* Most of these islands lie within the tropics, but as the heat is moderated by the vicinity to the sea, the climate is mild, and a perpetual spring seems to reign by the side of a perpetual autumn. The inhabitants require little clothing or shelter, and the air is pure and healthful. The productions of the soil, which is generally highly fertile, are sandal-wood, pandanus, the banana tree, the cocoa nut tree, bread-fruit tree, plantains, yams, batatas or sweet potatoes, and the taro-root.

The bread-fruit affords a nutritive food either for immediate use, or made into a paste called *mahie* to keep; the trunk supplies timber for building canoes and houses; the gum, which exudes from it, answers the purpose of pitch, and cloth is made from the inner bark. The cocoa also furnishes food, a refreshing drink, and a material for making cloth. Taro-root is much cultivated, and is an important article of food.

Fish is likewise much used; hogs are now plentiful upon most of the islands, and bullocks upon many. The hog and dog were found

by the earliest European visiters, upon some of the islands, but the largest quadrupeds upon others were rats. The sugar-cane, rice, pine-apple, grape, and potato have also been introduced by Europeans.

CLIII. GENERAL VIEW OF OCEANIA.

1. *Extent.* The whole of this vast world of islands, including the three great divisions described under the names of Malaysia, Australia, and Polynesia, is called Oceania, to designate its position in the bosom of the great ocean. It forms the fifth great division of the globe. The land-area of Oceania amounts to 4,600,000 square miles, supporting a population of 20,000,000. Australia, which forms the largest part, is very thinly peopled, the great bulk of the population being comprised in Malaysia.

2. *Coral Islands.* These seas are covered in different directions with small low islands and reefs, which are entirely of coral formation. Many of them are inhabited and covered with groves of cocoa nut and other trees, while others are quite destitute of trees and without inhabitants. In their appearance there is a remarkable similarity; each generally consisting of a higher portion bearing vegetation, a low reef hardly emerged above the sea, and a central lagoon, in some cases entirely, in others nearly, surrounded by coral banks.

These islands and reefs, some of which extend for hundreds of miles, are the residence of a little animal by which they are formed, as the shell of many other animals is created; that is by the secretion of a calcareous matter from the body of the creature. As soon as the edge of the reef is high enough to lay hold of floating sea-wreck and for birds to perch upon, the island may be said to commence. Seeds are deposited by land birds or by currents, vegetation springs up, and a soil is formed by the deposits of birds and of decaying vegetable matter, and by the crumbling of the coral itself, till man finally comes to take possession of the new creation. These coral banks and islands are seen in all stages of their formation; some in deep water; others just appearing in some points above the surface; some already elevated above the sea, but destitute of vegetation; others with a few weeds on their higher parts; and others again covered with large timber.

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

1. *Figure of the Earth.* The ancients were ignorant of the figure of the earth; some conceived it to be a plane surface; others observing the descent of the rivers from the high grounds, concluded that it was concave, and that the ocean occupied the bottom of the cavity; some, however, conjectured that the earth was a spherical body, and that the opposite hemisphere might be inhabited.

2. *Geographical Knowledge of the Ancients.* The western hemisphere only was known to the ancients, and that only in part. They were wholly ignorant of those regions which lie near the poles, and were imperfectly acquainted with the eastern part of Asia, and the great mass of Africa. In general they supposed the northern regions to be rendered uninhabitable by cold, and the tropical countries, by heat. Being entirely ignorant of the American and Oceanian continents, they considered the ocean to occupy a much larger portion of the globe than it actually does.

3. *Ancient Divisions of the Earth.* The Ancients divided the world known to them into three parts, Asia, Libya (among the Greeks, called also Africa by the Romans), and Europe corresponding in general with the modern divisions. The Tanais (Don) was considered the boundary between Asia and Europe, and the isthmus of Suez that of Libya and Asia.

4. *The Ancients.* The nations to whom we chiefly refer when speaking of the geographical knowledge of the ancients, are the Jews, Phœnicians, Greeks, and Romans; all of these nations dwelt upon the shores of what is now called the Mediterranean Sea, in the west of Asia, and the south of Europe. They flourished at different periods of the world, and the extent of their knowledge of the earth is various. The early Jews knew little beyond Egypt, the northwestern shores of the Indian Ocean, and the southwestern part of Asia. The Phœnicians navigated the Mediterranean and Black seas, planted colonies in Spain and on the northern coast of Africa, and sailed out into the Atlantic Ocean along the western coasts of Africa and Europe. The Greeks obtained a knowledge of India, and of more northern parts of Europe and Asia than had been known to the Phœnicians; and the Romans had a still more extensive acquaintance with European regions than the Greeks.

ASIA.

The Greeks divided Asia into Upper Asia and Lower Asia, the latter comprising the region between the Halys and Ægean Sea. The Romans separated it into Hither Asia, or Asia on this side the Taurus; and Further Asia, or Asia beyond the Taurus. According to Pomponius Mela, a Roman geographer, Asia is bounded north by the Scythian Ocean, of which the Caspian Sea is an inlet, east by the Eastern Ocean, and south by the Indian Ocean. Some ancient geographers extend it to the Nile on the west. The ancient name of the Arabian Sea was Erythrean Sea; the Red Sea was called Arabian Sea or Red Sea.

ASIA MINOR OR LESSER ASIA.

1. *Divisions.* This name was unknown to the ancients, but the region so called by the moderns included Mysia; Bithynia; Paphlagonia; Pontus; Lydia; Phrygia; Galatia; Cappadocia; Caria; Lycia; Pisidia and Pamphylia; and Cilicia.

2. *Mysia.* Mysia was bounded by the Propontis on the north; the Hellespont and Ægean Sea on the west; Lydia on the south; and Phrygia and Bithynia on the east. The early inhabitants were the Mysians in the interior, and the Leleges, Pelasgians, and Teucrians and Dardanians (Trojans) on the coast. After the destruction of Troy the Æolians settled here.

From Mount Ida in the northwest descended two small streams, the Simois and Scamander, which flowed by Troy. Other rivers were the Granicus, celebrated as the scene of one of Alexander's victories over the Persians; the Æsepus; and the Hyllus, which separated Mysia from Lydia.

On the coast were the islands of Lemnos (Stalimene), upon which Vulcan was said to have fallen from heaven; Lesbos (Metelin), famous for its wines, and the birth-place of Pittacus and Sappho; Tenedos, opposite to Troy; and Proconnesus, in the Propontis, famous for its marble, whence its modern name Marmora.

Troja (Troy) or Ilium was a city on the western coast, celebrated for its siege of ten years by the Greeks under Agamemnon. To the north on the Hellespont were Dardanus (whence the modern name of the strait, Dardanelles); Abydos, celebrated for the loves of Hero and Leander; and Lampsacus.

On the Propontis was Cyzicus, formerly a large city, now in ruins.

To the south were Pergamus, once the capital of a flourishing kingdom, and the seat of a learned court: Adramyttium on a gulf of the same name; Cyme, the principal of the Æolian cities; and Mytilene, the capital of Lesbos.

3. *Lydia.* The ancient inhabitants of this district were called Mæonians. They resembled the Mysians and Carians in their language, manners, and rites. The coast of Lydia and Caria was at a later period occupied by colonies of Ionians from Greece, and is therefore sometimes called Ionia. The Ionian cities formed a confederacy, but were independent of each other.

On the coast were the islands of Chios (Scio) and Samos.

The principal rivers were Pactolus, famous for its golden sands, and running into the Hermus; the Meander (Meinder) famous for its windings, whence the word meander; and the Hermus (Sarabat).

Ionia was celebrated among the ancients for the fertility of its soil and the mildness of its climate. The inhabitants were ingenious, industrious, and wealthy, and distinguished for elegance of taste and love of the arts and sciences. Homer, the greatest of poets; Apelles and Parrhasius, celebrated painters; Thales and Pythagoras, famous philosophers; and Hippocrates, the great physician, were Ionians. Smyrna; Colophon; Ephesus, once a magnificent city now in ruins; Miletus; Clazomene; and Erythra were the chief towns of the Ionian confederacy. Panionium was a village, in which the deputies of the twelve confederated cities met once a year. Teos, the birth-place of Anacreon, and Phocæa, were also on the coast.

In the interior were Sardis, once the residence of the Lydian kings, Magnesia, and Philadelphia.

Mount Tmolus, from which the Cayster descended to the sea, was famous for its vineyards; and Mycale, on the coast, for the naval victory gained by the Greeks over the Persians, in its neighborhood.

3. *Caria.* Caria, which lies to the south of Lydia, was also in part occupied by Greek colonies of Ionians and Dorians.

The principal islands were Cos (Stanchio); Pathmos, where St. John received the Revelations; Rhodes; and Carpathus (Scarpanto), which gave its name to the Carpathian Sea.

The Dorian confederacy consisted of five cities; Halicarnassus, the principal, contained the celebrated sepulchral monument erected by Artemisia, to the memory of her husband Mausolus, whence the word mausoleum; it is now destroyed, but was considered by the ancients one of the wonders of the world. This city was the birth-place of the Greek authors Herodotus and Dionysius. Cnidos (Porto Genovese), now in ruins, famous for its beautiful statue of Venus by Praxiteles, and for the games celebrated there in honor of Apollo, was the second city of the confederacy. Rhodes, the chief town of the island of the same name, contained the celebrated colossus of bronze, dedicated to Apollo, and esteemed one of the wonders of the world.

4. *Phrygia.* This province was to the east of Mysia and Lydia, and to the south of Bithynia and Galatia. It is a mountainous region, giving birth to several considerable rivers. The Sangarius (Sakaria) running through Bithynia into the Euxine, the Meander, and the Marsyas running into the Meander, are the principal. Olympus, Taurus, and the Lycaonian Hills traverse the province.

The principal towns were Ancyra (Jar Hissar), Apamæa, Laodicæa (Ladikiah), Hierapolis (Pambouk Kulassi), and Colossæ.

The southeastern part was called Lycaonia, which was inhabited by a fierce nation of mountaineers. Here was Iconium (Konieh).

5. *Bithynia.* The Bithynians, who gave their name to this province, were of Thracian origin; they established here a powerful kingdom, which Nicomedes the last king bequeathed to the Romans. On the coast of the Euxine there were many Greek colonies. The Propontis and Thracian Bosphorus separated Bithynia from Thrace.

On the Bosphorus stood Chrysopolis (Scutari) and Chalcedon now a mere village.

On the Propontis were Nicomedia (Ismid) and Drepanum, destroyed, both on the Gulf of Astacus. To the south lay Nicæa (Isnik or Nice) and Prasa (Boursa).

On the Euxine was Heraclea, a Greek colony, famous for its navy, its library, and rich temples.

6. *Paphlagonia.* Paphlagonia was separated from Bithynia by the Parthenius, and from Pontus by the Halys (Kizil Irmak). The inhabitants were chiefly engaged in mining.

Sinope, a Milesian colony, was a rich city, the birth-place and residence of Mithridates. Diogenes the Cynic was also a native of Sinope. Amastris lay in the eastern part.

7. *Galatia.* This province, lying between Bithynia and Paphlagonia on the north, and Phrygia on the south, derived its name from some tribes of Gauls, who settled in it. The Tolistoboii occupied the west, the Tectosages the centre, and the Trocmi the east.

Gordium, on the Sangarius, was a very ancient city; here Alexander cut the *Gordian knot.* Pessinus, the capital of the Tolistoboii, was celebrated for the worship of Cybele, the mother of the gods.

Ancyra (Angora) was the capital of the Tectosages; Paul's Epistle to the Galatians was addressed to the Christians of this city.

Tarium was the capital of the Trocmi. Gangra was the residence of king Deiotarus.

8. *Pontus.* This country bordered upon the sea (in Greek, pontos, whence its name), and was once a part of Cappadocia. Under Mithridates it formed a powerful kingdom. Pontus contained rich copper mines. The Iris (Jekil Irmak), the Lycus, a tributary of the Iris, and the Thermodon, on which the Amazons were said to dwell, were the principal rivers. The Amisene Gulf (Gulf of Samsoun) took its name from the city of Amisus.

Amisus (Samsoun) was a large and beautiful Greek city. Amasia, on the Iris, was the birth-place of the Greek geographer Strabo.

Comana Pontica (Al-Mous) was celebrated for its temples of Bellona and Venus.

Trapezus (Trebisond), in the northeast, was a colony of Sinope. Cerasus gave its name to the cherry, which was brought thence into Europe by the Roman general Lucullus.

9. *Cappadocia* was for some time an independent kingdom. The eastern part was inhabited by Armenians, and was often called Armenia Minor, or the Lesser Armenia. The Melas (Karasu) was a tributary of the Euphrates. The Anti-Taurus Mountains traversed the country.

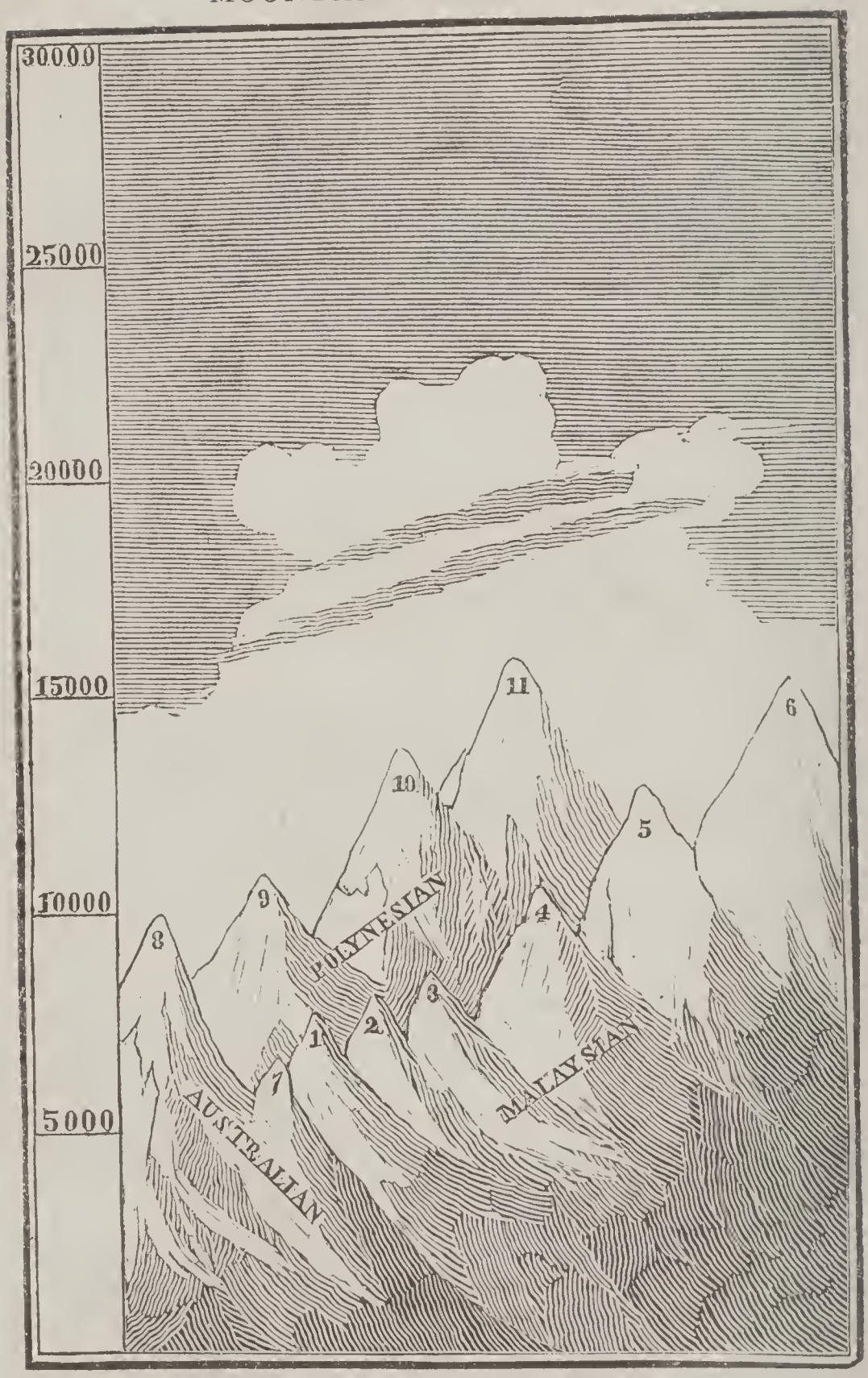
Mazaca or Cæsarea (Kaisarieh), Tyana, Comana, Satala, and Melitene were the principal towns.

10. *Cilicia.* This province was divided into three parts, Isauria, Cilicia Trachea (Hilly), and Cilicia Campestris (the champaign country). It was watered by a number of small streams, among which were the Pyramus, Selinus, Cydnus, nearly fatal to Alexander, and Melas. On the southeast was a narrow defile or pass, leading into Syria, called the Pylæ Syriæ or Syrian Gates.

Tarsus, the capital, celebrated for its cultivation of letters, was the birth-place of St. Paul. Issus, in the southeast, the scene of a victory of Alexander over the Persians, gave its name to a gulf.

Coryus was celebrated among the ancients for its remarkable cave.

MOUNTAINS OF OCEANIA.



MOUNTAINS OF OCEANIA.

AUSTRALIAN.

1. Celebes, ... 7,680 feet.
2. Bornean, ... 8,000 "
3. Molluccas, ... 3,664 "
4. Phillipine. . . . 10,540 "
5. Java, ... 12,800 "

MALAYSIAN.

6. Sumatra, ... 15,125 feet.

7. Blue Mountain, . . . 6,500 feet.
8. Swan River, " . . . 10,000 "

POLYNESIAN.

9. Oreena, (Tahiti,) . 10,910 "
10. Mauna Koa, do. . . 13,950 "
11. Mauna Roa, do. . . 15,990 "

ANIMALS OF OCEANIA.



ANIMALS OF OCEANIA.

1. Orang Outang.
2. Bird of Paradise.
3. Kangaroo.
4. Duck Billed Platypus.
5. Black Swan. 6. Paroquet
7. Parrot.
8. Anaconda.
9. Boa Constrictor.
10. New Holland Cereopsis.
11 " " Emeu.



Derbe and Lystra were cities of Isauria.

11. *Pisidia and Pamphylia.* The coasts of this division, like those of the other parts of Asia Minor, were occupied by the Greeks, who carried on commerce and often practised piracy. The interior was inhabited by Cilicians and Pisidians.

Perga (Kara-Hissar) was the capital. Aspendus was a large city upon the Eurymedon (Menougat), near which the Athenian, Cimon, gained two victories over the Persians in one day. Selga now in ruins was the largest town in the province.

12. *Lycia.* This province was at first inhabited by Cilicians, called Mylians or Solymes; but the Greeks founded many colonies here, and the natives retiring into the interior were afterwards called Lycians.

Xanthus, upon a river of the same name, Patara, famous for its oracle, and Telmessus, noted for its soothsayers, were the principal towns.

Mount Cragus was the pretended residence of the fabulous Chimæra. Near Phaselis, on the borders of Pamphylia, was a narrow mountain-pass called the Climax or ladder.

SYRIA.

1. *Boundaries and Divisions.* Syria was bounded on the north by Asia Minor; on the east by the Euphrates, separating it from Mesopotamia; on the south by the Arabian Desert, and on the west by the sea. The name is sometimes applied to a greater extent of country. Within the limits described were comprised Syria Proper in the north, Phœnicia in the centre, and Palestine in the south.

2. *Syria Proper.* The principal river of this division is the Orontes; the Euphrates washes the eastern border. On the north between Cilicia and Syria is mount Amanus.

Samosata, Zeugma, and Hierapolis were the principal places on the Euphrates.

Alexandria (Alexandretta or Scanderoon) was situated on the Gulf of Issus. To the south on the Orontes lay Antiochia (Antioch or Antakia), once one of the wealthiest cities of the east. Here the disciples of Christ were first called Christians. In the neighborhood was Daphne famous for its oracle, and further to the east was Beræa (Aleppo).

Further south was Laodicea-Upon-Sea, noted for its wines; to the east of which on the Orontes was Apamea, one of the chief cities of this region.

In the southern part of Syria were the ridges of the Libanus (Lebanon) and Anti-Libanus. Beyond the mountains were Emesa (Hems) on the Orontes; Heliopolis (Balbek), of which the ruins are still seen, and Damascus, a very ancient city.

Palmyra (Tadmor) in the Syrian Desert, and long the capital of a powerful state (Palmyrene), is now in ruins. The famous Zenobia was queen of this country.

At Thapsacus, on the Euphrates, the Ten Thousand and the army of Alexander crossed that river.

On the coast of Syria is the island of Cyprus, on which were Mount Olympus, and the cities of Paphos, Salamis, and Idalium.

3. *Phœnicia.* Phœnicia extended along the coast from Syria to Palestine. The Phœnicians were distinguished at an early period for their commercial enterprise, their skill in manufactures, their boldness in maritime navigation, and their wealth. The invention of letters has also been attributed to them. They established numerous colonies, among which Carthage became the most famous.

Arce, afterwards Cesaræa (Akkar); Tripolis (Tripoli or Tarabalus); Biblos (Gebile), near the river Adonis, fabled to have run blood during the festival celebrated in honor of the shepherd of that name, who was said to have been wounded on its banks by a wild boar; and Berytus (Baireuth or Beyroot), noted for its wines, were important towns.

Sidon was at an early period the most powerful city of Phœnicia, and long resisted the arms of the Jews, but was afterwards conquered by the Assyrians, Persians, Greeks, and Romans. Sarepta, in its vicinity, was noted for its wines.

Tyre was inferior only to Sidon in arts and wealth. It was originally built upon the continent, but having been besieged by Nebuchadnezzar, the inhabitants fled to an island where they built New Tyre.

Acco or Ptolemais (Acre) was situated near Mount Carmel, famous in sacred history, as the retreat of the prophets Elijah and Elisha.

4. *Palestine.* This region was called at an early period, the land of Canaan from the patriarch by whose descendants, the Canaanites, it was inhabited. From the Philistines, called by the Greeks and Romans, Palæstines, who inhabited the coast, it took the name of Palestine. It is also called Judæa, from Juda the principal Hebrew tribe; the Promised Land, because God had promised it to the posterity of the patriarchs; the Land of Israel, from its being occupied by the children of Israel or Israelites; and the Holy Land, because it was the birth-place and residence of Jesus Christ.

Palestine was traversed by the Jordan (Arden), which, rising in Mount Hermon in the north, and passing through the Lake of Gennesareth, called also the sea of Tiberias, or the sea of Galilee, emptied its waters into the Dead Sea or Lake Asphaltites. The Arnon also discharged itself into the same lake.

The principal chain of mountains traversed the country from north to south under the names of Lebanon and Tabor in Galilee, Ebal and Gerizim in Samaria, the mountains of Ephraim, Sion, Moriah, and Hebron in Judæa.

On the northeast was Mount Hermon, which was continued to the south under the names of the mountains of Gilead, of Arnon, of the Moabites.

Before the Israelites entered the Promised Land it was divided among the Canaanites. The Girgashites and Amorites dwelt on the east of the Jordan; the Perizzites and Jebusites, on the west of that river; the Hivites, to the west of the latter; and the Hittites and Philistines, between the Dead Sea and the Mediterranean.

After the conquest, it was divided, with some exceptions, among the twelve tribes, as follows: beyond or east of the Jordan were Reuben, on the north of the Akron, and Gad; Manasseh, to the north of the latter, was on both sides of the river; to the west of the Dead Sea were Judah and Simeon; north of the latter was Dan, of the former, Benjamin; between the Jordan and the sea was Ephraim, bordering on Benjamin and Dan; north of Ephraim was Issachar; north of the latter

lay Zebulon, and farther north, between the Jordan and Phœnicia, were Naphtali and Asher.

At a later period Palestine became a Roman province, and was divided into four principal parts; Galilee, in the north; Samaria, in the centre; Judæa, in the south; and Peræa, beyond Jordan.

Among the most remarkable places in Galilee were Nazareth, where our Savior passed his early years; Cana, where he wrought his first miracle; Gennesareth, Emmaus, Tiberias, and Capernaum, on the lake of Gennesareth.

In Samaria were Samaria, capital of the kingdom of Israel, rebuilt by Herod under the name of Sebaste; Jezrael, in which were the palace of Ahab and the vineyard of Naboth; Sichem or Sychar, called by the Greeks and Romans Neapolis (now Naplous), at different periods, the capital of Samaria; and, on the coast, Cæsarea.

In Judæa were Jerusalem or Hierosolyma, still called by the Arabs El-Kods or the Holy, called also by the Romans, Ælia Capitolina; Bethlehem, the birth-place of the Savior; Emmaus, where he appeared to his disciples; Jericho, celebrated for its miraculous capture by Joshua; Lydda or Diospolis; Joppa (Jaffa), the port from which Jonah embarked; Gaza, Azotus or Ashdod, Ascalon, and Gath, cities of the Philistines.

The principal places in Peræa were Rabbath-Ammon, or Philadelphia, the capital of the Ammonites; Jaser; Heshbon; and Rabbath-Moab, or Areopolis, the capital of the Moabites.

ASIATIC SARMATIA.

The greater part of Sarmatia was in Europe; but the portion of it lying to the east of the Tanais (Don) was placed by the ancients in Asia, though according to the modern lines of division it lies in Europe, as it is bounded by the Caucasus on the south, and the Rha (Volga) and Caspian Sea on the east.

It was inhabited by the Heniochi, Alani, Mæotæ, and other tribes. The principal rivers were the Hypanis (Kuban); Daix (Jaik), and Udon (Kama). A pass between the Caucasian Mountains and the Caspian Sea was called Caucasiæ Portæ or Pylæ, Caucasian Gates.

On the coast were some Greek colonies. Tanais (Asoph), on the river of the same name, and Sindica on the Euxine, were the principal places.

SCYTHIA.

The Scythia of the ancients comprehended an indefinite and imperfectly known region, extending to the east of the Rha and the Caspian Sea, and to the north of the Jaxartes (Sir), which was supposed by them to empty itself into the Caspian Sea. It corresponds to the southwestern part of Asiatic Russia, Turkistan, and the western part of the Chinese empire, and was divided into Scythia within the Imaus (Beloor Mountains), and Scythia beyond the Imaus.

The Scythians were divided into a great number of roving tribes, who led the same sort of life with their descendants, the wandering

Tartar tribes of modern times. Among them were the Massagetæ. Sacæ, Seres, &c. Serica, the land of the Seres, abounded in silk, which was not raised in the west till the 6th century.

COLCHIS.

1. *Divisions.* Colchis comprised the country between the Caspian and Euxine seas, and between the Caucasus on the north and Pontus and Armenia on the south. It was thither that the celebrated Argonautic voyage in quest of the golden fleece was made. The mountains furnished timber; the sands of the rivers contained gold. It was divided into Colchis Proper on the Euxine, Iberia to the east of the former, and Albania on the Caspian.

2. *Colchis Proper.* Among the inhabitants were the Moschi, Abassians, and Lazians, and on the coast were some Greek and Egyptian colonies. The principal river was the Phasis (Phaz or Rioni). From Œa on that river the Argonauts took the golden fleece: Dioscurias (Iskuria) and Phais (Poti) on the Euxine were the other chief towns.

3. *Iberia.* Iberia was inhabited by the Sapyrians. The principal rivers were the Alazon and Cyrus (Kur).

4. *Albania.* This country lay between Iberia and the Caspian Sea. Here upon the sea were Albana and Setara.

ARMENIA.

Armenia was situated between Colchis on the north and Mesopotamia and Media on the south. The portion which lay to the west of the Euphrates was sometimes called Armenia Minor or Lesser Armenia. This country was at one time subject to the Persians; it then formed an independent monarchy, and afterwards formed a part of the Roman and Parthian empires.

The Araxes (Aras,) Euphrates, and Tigris had their sources in Armenia. The latter rose in the Niphates or Snowy Mountains. North of the Niphates was Lake Arsissa or Arzes (Van.) To the south of the Araxes is Mount Ararat, upon which the ark is said to have rested.

Among the towns were Tigranocerta (Sert), founded by Tigranes, king of Armenia; Arze (Erzerum); Thospia or Arzanii (Erzen); Artemita (Van); Artaxata; and Chorzene (Kars).

MESOPOTAMIA.

Mesopotamia signifies in the Greek the land between the rivers, and it was so called because it lay between the Tigris and the Euphrates; on the north it was bounded by Armenia, and on the south by Babylonia.

The northern part of the country was called Osroene and Mygdonia. There was a branch of the Taurus, called Mount Masius, in which the Mygdonius (Hermas) and Chaboras (Kabour) had their origin.

In this section were Edessa or Callirhoe (Orfa), a very ancient city,

the building of which was attributed to Nimrod; Charræ, called in the scriptures Harran, whence Abraham departed for Palestine; Resaina, a very old city; and Nisibis, once a large city, now in ruins.

On the Euphrates were Nicephorium and Circesium; and further south Cunaxa, where Cyrus the Younger was killed fighting at the head of the Ten Thousand Greeks, against his brother Artaxerxes.

ARABIA.

1. *Boundaries and Divisions.* Arabia was bounded north by Syria, east by the Persian Gulf, south by the Erythrean Sea (Arabian Gulf), and west by the Arabian or Red Sea. It was divided by the ancients into Arabia Petræa, so called from its capital Petra; Arabia Deserta or the Barren, and Arabia Felix or the Fertile. The ancient Arabians led the same wandering life that their descendants still lead.

2. *Arabia Petræa.* This division, bordering on the Red Sea and Palestine, was inhabited by the Midianites, the Edomites in Idumæa, and the Nabatheans. Here was the desert in which the Israelites wandered forty years before they reached the Promised Land; here also were Horeb and Sinai, from which God gave the law to Moses.

Upon the Red Sea stood Eziongeber, whence the fleets of Solomon sailed for Ophir; further north was Petra, the principal town of this region, and to the south was Madian, capital of the Midianites.

3. *Arabia Deserta.* This comprised the central part of the peninsula, and extended into Syria. It was inhabited entirely by wandering hordes, called by the ancients Scenites, that is, Dwellers in Tents.

4. *Arabia Felix.* The rest of the country lying upon the three seas was included in this division. Among the most important nations were the Thamudites in the north; the Sabæans and Homerites in the southwest; the Omanites on the Erythrean Sea, and the Macæ, called also Ichthyophagi, that is Fish-Eaters, by the Greeks, on the Persian Gulf.

In the west were Leucecome or Albus Pagus, on the Red Sea; Jatrippa (Medina); Jambia (Jambo), on the sea; Macoraba (Mecca); and Musa (Moseh). The entrance to the Red Sea was called Diræ (Babelmandel).

Mariaba (Mareb) was in the country of the Homerites.

On the Persian Gulf was Gerra (Elkatif), an important commercial place, to the south of which was the island of Tylos (Bahrein). On the Erythrean Sea stood Omanum (Oman) and Mosca (Mascat).

ASSYRIA.

Assyria in its widest sense, comprising the whole of the Assyrian monarchy, extended from Asia Minor and the Mediterranean to Persia, including Syria, Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Susiana, and Assyria Proper.

Assyria Proper, or Assyria in a narrower sense, was bounded by Armenia on the north; Media, from which it was separated by Mount Zagros, on the east; Babylonia on the south, and the Tigris on the west.

Ninus or Niniveh, on the Tigris, was a very ancient city, of great extent. It was to this city that Jonah was sent. It is described by Diodorus, a Greek historian, as being 60 miles in circuit, with walls 100 feet high, so thick that three chariots could pass abreast on them, and strengthened by 1,500 towers.

Arbela (Erbil), capital of Adiabene, Gaugamela, Apollonia, and Opis on the Tigris, were among the most important places.

BABYLONIA.

Babylonia, called also Chaldæa, was inhabited by the Babylonians and Chaldæans. The latter were celebrated for their knowledge of astronomy, and they supplied the Babylonians with priests. The extent of Chaldæa was different at different times, sometimes including a part of Mesopotamia, and sometimes restricted to the lower part of the course of the Euphrates and Tigris. The northern portion to the east of the Tigris was called Sitacene. A wall extending from the Euphrates to the Tigris, and called the Median wall or the wall of Semiramis, separated Babylonia from Mesopotamia.

The country was watered by the Tigris and Euphrates, and several of their tributaries, and was intersected by several canals.

In the north was Sitace, now in ruins; Seleucia on the Tigris, now destroyed, and Ctesiphon (Modain), for a time capital of the Parthian empire, were large cities.

Babylon, on the Euphrates, one of the largest and most ancient cities in the world, has long been destroyed. It was founded by Belus, whom some suppose to be the same as Nimrod, and enlarged and embellished by Semiramis and Nebuchadnezzar. It was built in the form of a square, sixty miles in circuit, with the houses and walls of brick dried in the sun.

Sura and Teredon were further south.

MEDIA.

Media was an extensive country bounded on the north by Armenia and the Caspian Sea; on the south by Susiana and Persia, and on the west by Assyria and Babylonia. The Medes were divided into several tribes, one of which was that of the Magians.

After the death of Alexander the northern part was erected into a separate kingdom called Atropatene.

In the west was Lake Mantiana (Urmia), and farther south Mount Orontes (Eluend), stretching through the country from west to east. The Mardus or Amandus (Kizil-Osein) emptied its waters into the Caspian Sea.

Ecbatana (Hamadan), the capital of the kingdom of the Medes, Elymais, and Praaspes were the chief towns in the west.

Further east were Rages (Rai), near which was a mountain-pass, called Caspiæ Pylæ or Caspian Gates; Hecatonpylus, long the capital of the Parthians, who formed at one time a powerful empire, and Ecbatana of the Magians.

SUSIANA.

Susiana lay to the south of Media, extending to the Persian Gulf, and bounded by Persia on the east, and by Babylonia on the west. It belonged to the Persian empire. The principal river was the Choaspes (Kerah).

Susa (Shuz) was one of the capitals of Persia, and the winter residence of the Persian kings. The tomb of Daniel is still shown here.

PERSIS OR PERSIA.

Persia Proper was only a province of the great empire which was destroyed by Alexander, and which comprised the whole of Asia west of the Indus and south of the Caspian and Euxine seas, except Arabia; Egypt and Libya in Africa were also a part of the Persian empire. Persia Proper was bounded on the north by Media; on the east by Carmania; on the south by the Persian Gulf; and on the west by Susiana.

The principal rivers of Persis were the Medus (Abi-Kuren), which emptied itself into a lake; the Araxes (Bendemeer), flowing into the Medus; and the Pasitigris, discharging its waters into the Persian Gulf.

The most remarkable towns were Persepolis (Istakhar), now in ruins; here was the magnificent palace of the Persian kings, burnt by Alexander; the famous ruins, called Chilminar or the Forty Columns, are supposed to be the remains of this palace; and Pasargada (Pasa), which contained the tomb of Cyrus.

CARMANIA.

Carmania was an extensive province, consisting chiefly of deserts, lying to the east of Persis, and having the Persian Gulf and the Erythrean Sea on the south, and Gedrosia on the east.

In the gulf were the islands Oaracta (Kishmiz), containing the tomb of king Erythras, whose name according to some was given to the sea; and Organa (Ormuz).

The capital was Carmana (Kerman or Sirjan): Harmosia (Bender-Abassi), on the Persian Gulf, and Badis (Jask), on the Erythrean Sea, were the other chief places.

GEDROSIA.

Gedrosia lay to the west of India, on the north of the Erythrean Sea, and to the east of Carmania. A large part of the country was composed of deserts, in which Semiramis and Cyrus lost great numbers of their soldiers, and in traversing which the forces of Alexander underwent severe hardships.

Along the coasts were tribes of fishermen, called by the Greeks Ichthyophagi, or Fish-Eaters. In the east were the Horites.

Pura (Foreg), in the interior, Cysa and Malana near the sea, and Ora (Haur) in the country of the Horites, were the chief places.

HYRCANIA.

This extensive region bordered on the Caspian Sea, which was thence also called the Hyrcanian Sea.

The Ochus and the Margus were the principal rivers.

Hyrcania comprised the provinces of Astabena, in which was Asaac (Azhor); Apavareticena, called from its capital, Apavaretica; Parthiene, the native country of the Parthians, whose empire under the Arsacides or successors of Arsaces extended over a great part of western Asia; and Margiana, bordering on the Margus.

ARIA.

Aria lay to the southeast of Hyrcania. It was traversed by Mount Paropamisus, a prolongation of Mount Taurus.

Here were Alexandria (Herat) on the Lake Aria (Zere), and Zaris (Zere), upon the same lake.

DRANGIANA.

This country, which was subsequently conquered by the Sacæ, a Scythian tribe, and took the name of Sacastania, was to the southeast of Aria.

The Etymander (Hindmend) emptied itself into the Arian Lake. Agriaspe (Dergasp), and Prophtasia (Zarang) were the principal towns.

ARACHOSIA.

Arachosia lay to the east of Drangiana, and to the south of Bactriana. The ancients were very imperfectly acquainted with this and the neighboring regions.

SOGDIANA.

This country, lying between the Oxus and the Jaxartes, was inhabited by Scythian tribes, among whom were the Dahæ, Sacæ, Comedi, &c.

The Oxus (Gihon), which emptied its waters into Lake Aral, was important as one of the great routes of the commerce of the ancients with India; goods were carried down the Oxus, across the Caspian Sea, up the Cyrus, and down the Phasis to the Euxine.

Cyropolis (Kogend) founded by Cyrus; Alexandria, founded by Alexander; and Maracanda (Samarcand), were among the principal places.

Sogdiana appears to have been the extreme northeastern limit of the conquests of Bacchus, Hercules, Semiramis, Cyrus, and Alexander.

CHORASMIA, &c.

To the northwest of Sogdiana, between the Jaxartes and the Caspian Sea, lay an extensive region little known to the ancients, inhabited chiefly by the Scythians. The Chorasmii, Massagetæ, Barcanii, &c., were among the inhabitants.

BACTRIANA.

Bactriana was situated to the south of Sogdiana, and was inhabited by Scythians. After the dissolution of the Macedonian empire, a separate Greek kingdom was formed here, but was soon overthrown by the Scythians.

Bactra (Balk); Zariaspa; Darapsa (Bamian); and Alexandria were the principal places.

INDIA.

With the vast regions of southeastern Asia, the ancients were but slightly acquainted; Alexander first made the Greeks acquainted with the country on the Indus, and the Greco-Bactrian kings carried their arms much further east and south. The vague names of Golden Region, Silver Region, Golden Chersonese (Malacca), Region of the Sinæ (according to some China, according to others Siam), &c., indicate their ignorance of Further India. The northern part of Sumatra appears to have been known to them under the name of Jabadii.

The Indus, Hydaspes (Jylum), Acesines (Chenab), Hyphasis (Sutledge), Ganges, and Mesolus (Krishna), were the principal rivers known to the ancients.

The western coast of the Deccan received from them the vague name of the country of Pandion, a king of that region. The island of Taprobane (Ceylon) lay to the south of the above mentioned country.

Aornos was a celebrated fortress taken by Alexander; on the Indus to the north lay Embolima, long since destroyed, and still further north was Nysa or Dionysopolis.

Beyond the Indus were Lahora (Lahore), the capital of Porus; Serinda (Sirhind), whence silk worms were first brought into Europe, in the reign of Justinian; Palibothra (Boglipoor), and Agara (Agra) on the Ganges.

AFRICA.

Africa, or as it was called by the Greeks Libya, was but imperfectly known to the ancients. The northern coast was occupied by civilized nations,—Egyptians, and Phœnician, Grecian, and Roman colonies, but they did not penetrate far into the interior.

Some ancient writers consider the Nile as the eastern boundary of Africa. Pomponius Mela, the Roman geographer, describes it as washed by the Libyan Sea on the north, the Atlantic on the west, and the Æthiopian Sea on the south. The interior, he says, is inhabited by the

Troglodytes, who live in caves, eat snakes, and gibber rather than speak; the Blemmyes, men without heads, whose eyes are in their breasts; and the Satyrs and Ægipans, half men and half beasts.

The Africa of the ancients may be described under six great divisions; Mauritania, Numidia, Africa Proper, Egypt, Lybia, and Æthiopia.

The Getulians inhabited the Atlas Mountains; the Numidians, who lived upon the coast, and the Mauri or Moors, who dwelt further to the west, were probably of Getulian origin.

MAURITANIA.

Mauritania extended from the Atlantic Ocean to the Ampsagas, which separated it from Numidia. On the north it was separated from Hispania (Spain) by the Straits of Gades or Hercules (Straits of Gibraltar).

On the south of this strait was Mount Abyla, opposite to which, in Spain, was Calpe. These two hills were called the Pillars of Hercules, and it was fabled that that hero burst asunder the ridge which divided the Atlantic and the Mediterranean. Mount Atlas, a long and lofty chain on the south of Mauritania and Numidia, still retains its ancient name.

Mauritania was divided into two parts; Mauritania Tingitica in the west, and Mauritania Cæsariensis, in the east.

The principal places in the former were Tingis (Tangiers), Lixus (Larrache), and Sala (Sallee) on the Atlantic; and Abyla or Septa (Ceuta), on the Mediterranean.

To the southwest of the coast of Mauritania lay the Fortunate Isles or the Islands of the Blessed (Canaries).

Mauritania Cæsariensis lay to the east of the Mulucha (Malloui), the principal river of this country. The chief towns in this division were Siga, Mina, Cæsarea (Algiers), and Coba (Bugeia).

NUMIDIA.

Numidia lay between Mauritania and Africa Proper; it was inhabited by two distinct nations, the Massyli in the east, and the Masæsyli in the west.

The Ampsagas (Wad-el-Kebir), which separated it from Mauritania, and the Savus, which emptied itself into a lake, were the principal rivers.

Cirta (Constantina), capital of Numidia and residence of Massinissa, and Hippo-Regius (Bona), were among the most important places.

AFRICA PROPER.

Africa Proper or the province of Africa was a fertile region, lying along the coast, between Numidia on the west, and Libya on the east.—It comprised the three provinces of Zeugitana, Byzacena, and Tripolitana.

On the coast were the Lesser Syrtis (Gulf of Gabes), and the Great

Syrtis (Gulf of Sidra); in the interior was the Lake of Triton (Loudeah), fabled to have been the birth-place of Minerva. The Bagradas (Megerda) was the principal river.

Carthage, a Phœnician colony, was long celebrated for its commerce, wealth, and maritime power, and it reduced a great part of Northern Africa, the islands of Sicily, Corsica, and Sardinia, and extensive regions in Spain to its dominion. Its merchants traded to Spain, and the western coasts of Europe and Africa by sea, and with Egypt and the interior of Africa by caravans.

Utica, to the north, celebrated for the death of Cato; Zama, where Scipio defeated Hannibal, Capsa in the interior, and Thapsus and Hadrumetum on the coast, were the principal places.

In Tripolitana Leptis Magna or the Greater Leptis (Lebida) was the chief town. In this division dwelt the Lotophagi (that is, Lotus Eaters), so called by the Greeks, because they used the berry of the lotus as food; this fruit was fabled to have the power of making strangers forget their native land.

LIBYA.

Libya formed two great divisions, Maritime Libya and Inland Libya.

1. *Maritime Libya* lay between Tripolitana and Egypt, comprising Cyrenaica and Marmarica on the coast, and several oases in the interior.

Cyrenaica, so called from its chief city Cyrene, was chiefly occupied by rich Grecian colonies; it was also called Pentapolis, that is, the Five Cities, from the number of its principal towns.

The five chief towns were Cyrene (Grennah), Berenice, Arsinoë, Ptolemais, and Apollinopolis.

To the south lay the oasis of Augila, which still bears the same name; between this and the Greater Syrtis dwelt the Nasamones.

Marmarica, to the east of Cyrenaica, was inhabited by various wandering tribes, who roamed over the deserts from one oasis to another.

2. *Inland Libya* comprised the vast regions lying to the south of those already described, and stretching to the Atlantic Ocean. Here was the great Desert of Libya (Sahara); the Niger was the name applied to some great river of this region, but it is uncertain whether it was the same as that now so called.

The inhabitants were called Melano-Getulians, that is Black Getulians, Garamantes, Nigritæ (Blacks), and Western Æthiopians.

On the western coast are mentioned Cape Arsinarium (Verd), and Æthiopiæ Hippodromus, the extreme southern limit of the navigation of the ancients.

EGYPT.

Egypt occupied the northeastern corner of Africa, extending from Marmarica and Libya Interior to Arabia and the Red Sea. In the scriptures this country is called Mizraim, a name which it still bears among the orientals.

This country is traversed by the Nile, the inundations of which were a subject of wonder to the ancients, who were ignorant of their

cause. It entered the sea by seven mouths, most of which are now choked up. The principal mouths were the Pelusiac, the Phatmetic (the Damietta branch), the Bolbitic (the Rosetta branch), the Canopic, and the Sebennytic.

Egypt was divided into three parts; Lower Egypt in the north; Central Egypt or the Heptanomis in the centre; and Upper Egypt or the Thebais in the south.

1. *Lower Egypt* extended from the bifurcation of the Nile to the sea, and from Syria on the east to Lybia. The part comprised between the eastern and western arms of the river was called the Delta.

Alexandria, built by Alexander, became one of the most flourishing cities of the world, and continued to be the great mart of Indian commerce till the discovery of the passage to India by sea round the Cape of Good Hope. A canal led from the Nile to Alexandria.

In this neighborhood was Lake Mareotis (Mariout), anciently a body of fresh water, but now rendered salt by the irruption of the sea.

Pharos, once an island, was united to the continent by a causeway, which has been much enlarged by the accumulation of earth upon both sides; here was a celebrated lighthouse.

Canopus (Abukir), Bolbitine (Rosetta), and Sais (Sa) were the other principal placesin this vicinity.

Nitria, a valley containing the Natron Lakes, was also in this neighborhood.

Further east were Sebenntyus, Tanis (San), now in ruins, and Pelusium (Tineh), the birth-place of the celebrated geographer Ptolemy. Here also was the Sirbonis Palus or Serbonian Bog.

Arsinoë or Cleopatris (Suez) stood at the head of the Gulf of Heroopolis, an arm of the Red Sea; a canal connected it with Babylon on the Nile.

Bubastus and Heliopolis or On were also important cities of Lower Egypt.

2. *Heptanomis or Central Egypt* extended from Babylon to above Antinoë.

Here was lake Mœris (Birket-el Karoum), long considered a work of art, but now known to be a natural basin. In its neighborhood was the celebrated labyrinth.

The most remarkable city of Heptanomis was Memphis, now in ruins, once the splendid capital of an independent state. In the vicinity were erected those gigantic pyramids, which still stand to astonish the spectator.

Near lake Mœris was Arsinoë, called also Crocodilopolis, because the crocodile was held sacred there, and on the right bank of the Nile was Aphroditopolis.

To the west lay the Great and Little Oasis, and the Oasis of Ammon, partly in Libya, and partly in the Thebais. Higher up the Nile were Hermopolis and Antinoë, of which the magnificent ruins are still visible.

3. *Upper Egypt* was also called the Thebais, from its capital Thebes. It extended from Heptanomis to Æthiopia.

On the Red Sea were Myos Hormos (Cosseir), and Berenice, celebrated ports, from which the ancients carried on an active commerce with India. In this part of the country were the emerald mines of Mount Smaragdus (Emerald Mountains).

Thebes, called by the Greeks Diospolis or city of Jupiter, was a magnificent city of vast extent, the ruins of which still attest its ancient splendor. It was at an early period the capital of a powerful state, but subsequently declined with the rise of Memphis.

Below Thebes, on the Nile, were Lycopolis (Siout), Ptolemais, Abydos, Tentyra, and Coptos, once splendid cities, now in ruins.

Above Thebes were Latopolis (Esneh), and Syene (Assouan), the last city of Egypt.

Further south were the Cataracts of the Nile, of which the ancients, little acquainted with the physical features of the world, exaggerated the height and sound. The islands of Elephantine and Philæ in the Nile are still covered with ruins.

ÆTHIOPIA.

Under the name of Æthiopia the ancients included all the interior regions of Africa, inhabited by the negroes. The name was also vaguely applied to some parts of southern Asia, of which the inhabitants were black.

Æthiopia, in a narrower sense, was the country above Egypt, answering to the Nubia and Abyssinia of modern times. Even this region was imperfectly known to the ancients, and to some of the inhabitants they gave the vague name of Ichthyophagi or Fish Eaters, while others were described as Anthropophagi or Men Eaters, Blemmyes, men without a head, and Pygmies, a people of a tiny size.

This region was early the seat of civilization, and is still covered with magnificent ruins.

Meroë, the capital of a celebrated Æthiopian kingdom of the same name, was situated on the Nile in a peninsula formed by the Astapus (Bahr-el-Azrek) and the Astaboras (Tacazze).

Auxume (Axum) was the capital of another Æthiopian kingdom.

Napata was the residence of queen Candace.

The entrance into the Red Sea was called Diræ (Babelmandel); here also was Cape Aromata (Guardafui), and to the south lay Barbaria. Ophir, celebrated for its gold, is supposed to have been somewhere on this coast.

EUROPA OR EUROPE.

The ancients were acquainted only with the southern, central, and western parts of Europe. Pomponius Mela says that 'Europe is bounded on the east by the Tanais, the Mæotis, and the Euxine; on the south by Our Sea (meaning the Mediterranean); on the west by the Atlantic; and on the north by the British Ocean.'

GRÆCIA OR GREECE.

Ancient Greece comprised that region lying between the Ægean Sea (Archipelago) on the east, and the Ionian Sea on the west; it was separated from Macedonia by the Cambunian Mountains.

The name of Greece and Grecians is derived from the Romans. The natives called themselves Hellenes, and their country Hellas, though this latter name is rarely applied to the whole region inhabited by the Hellenic race.

The sea on the southeast, between the continent and Crete (Candia), was called the Myrtoan Sea.

The coast was much indented by arms of the sea; on the east were the Thermaic Gulf (Gulf of Saloniki); the Pelasgic Gulf (Gulf of Volo); and the Maliac Gulf (Gulf of Zeitun); the Euripus (Strait of Egripo or Negropont), a narrow channel, separating the island of Eubœa from the continent, was celebrated among the ancients for the violent and irregular motions of its waters.

On the southeast were the Saronic Gulf (Gulf of Egina) and the Argolic (Gulf of Nauplia).

The principal gulfs on the south were the Laconic (Gulf of Kolokithia) and Messenian (Gulf of Coron).

Passing along the western coast the following were the principal gulfs of the Ionian Sea; the Cyparissian (Gulf of Arcadia); Chelonitic (Gulf of Gastouni), and Cyllenian; the Corinthian (Gulf of Lepanto), the Myrtuntian Sea, and the Ambracian Gulf (Gulf of Arta).

This country is commonly described under four general divisions; 1. Northern Greece, comprising Epirus and Thessaly; 2. Central Greece or Hellas, comprising Attica, Megaris, Bœotia, Phocis, Locris, Doris, Ætolia, and Acarnania; 3. Peloponnesus (Morea), including Arcadia, Laconia, Messenia, Elis, Argolis, Achaia, Sicyon, and Corinth; and 4. the Grecian Islands.

The earlier inhabitants of Greece were called Pelasgians, but they appear to have belonged to the same stock as the later inhabitants or Hellenes, who became so famous for their genius, learning, and taste. The Hellenic nation was divided into four great branches; the Ionians, Æolians, Dorians, and Achæans, who were distinguished from each other by difference of dialect, manners, and constitutions of government.

The Æolians inhabited the western part of Hellas and the Peloponnesus, Acarnania, Ætolia, Phocis, Locris, and Elis, and the western islands.

The Dorians occupied the central part of Hellas, and the greater portion of the Peloponnesus.

The Achæans occupied Achaia; and the Ionians, who had been driven out of the Peloponnesus by the Dorians, emigrated to the Asiatic coasts and islands, where they founded many rich colonies.

1. *Thessaly*, the largest of the divisions of Greece, was a fertile region, and early the seat of civilization. The principal river was the Peneus, which flowed through the beautiful vale of Tempe into the Thermaic Gulf.

In the eastern part were Mount Olympus, celebrated in Grecian mythology as the residence of the gods, Ossa, and Pelion; on the south were mounts Pindus, Othrys, and Œta. Between the termination of the latter and the Maliac Gulf, was a narrow passage, called Thermopylæ, affording access to Hellas from the north.

Thessaly was subdivided into five cantons or states; Estiæotis, containing Gomphi and Azorus; Pelasgiotis, chief town Larissa; Thessaliotis, containing Pharsalus, near which was fought the celebrated battle between Cæsar and Pompey; Phthiotis, chief town,

Pheræ; and the peninsula of Magnesia, containing a city of the same name, and Iolcos from which sailed the Argonautic expedition.

2. *Epirus* extended from the Ambracian Gulf to Macedonia. It was inhabited by a number of distinct tribes, with independent governments, but of common origin. Molossis, Thesprotia, and Chaonia, were among the cantons of Epirus.

The Acroceraunian Mountains, on the western coast, were celebrated among the ancients for their storms.

Near the coast lay the island of Corcyra (Corfu), inhabited at an early period by the Phæacians, and subsequently colonized by the Corinthians. Here was a town of the same name. To the south lay Paxos.

The principal river of Epirus was the Acheron, which after passing through Lake Acherusia (lake of Yanina), and receiving the Cocytus, emptied its waters into the Ionian Sea.

The chief town of Epirus was Buthrotum (Butrinto); Dodona was famed for its ancient oracle.

3. *Acarnania*, the most western province of Hellas, was separated from Ætolia by the Achelous (Aspro-Potamo).

On the coast were the islands of Leucadia (Santa-Maura), on which was a celebrated rock projecting into the sea, and called the Lover's Leap; Cephallenia (Cephalonia); and Ithaca (Theaki); these islands, with a part of the continent, formed the kingdom of Ulysses.

In the north was the town of Actium, near which was fought the celebrated naval battle between Augustus and Antony. The other towns were Amphilochian Argos; Leucas (Santa-Maura) on Leucadia; and Same on Cephallenia.

4. *Ætolia* was the least cultivated part of ancient Greece. The principal rivers were the Achelous and the Evenus (Fidaris). The early inhabitants were the Curetes and Leleges.

Thermus, now destroyed; Calydon, famous for the chase of the Calydonian boar, and Dulichium (Anatolico) were the chief towns.

5. *Locris* consisted of two distinct parts, one in the east inhabited by the Opuntian Locrians (capital Opus), and the Epicnemedian Locrians; and the other and more considerable in the west bordering on the Gulf of Corinth, and inhabited by the Ozolian Locrians.

The principal towns of the latter division were Naupactus (Lepanto) and Amphissa (Salona).

6. *Doris* was a small district lying to the south of Mount Œta; it was also called Tetrapolis (The Four Cities), from the number of its principal towns.

7. *Phocis* was situated on the Corinthian Gulf, between Ætolia and Bœotia.

The principal river, the Cephissus, traversed the country from west to east, passing into Bœotia.

Here was Mount Parnassus (Liakura), celebrated in mythology as sacred to Apollo and the Muses.

At the foot of Parnassus stood Delphi (Castri), famed for its oracle and its fountain Castalia. On the Gulf of Corinth was Crissa.

8. *Bœotia*, a marshy and mountainous district, was noted for the fertility of its soil, and its foggy climate. The Bœotians were accused by their more lively neighbors of Attica of being heavy and dull, yet this province produced Pindar and Corinna, Pelopidas and Epaminondas.

The principal rivers were the Cephissus flowing into lake Copaïs (Topolia), and the Asopus, running into the sea.

Mount Helicon (Zagora) was famed in Grecian mythology as the residence of the Muses; on the mountain were the celebrated fountains of Hippocrene and Aganippe, sacred to those divinities.

Bœotia consisted of a number of small states, with distinct capitals.

Thebes, the principal town, was one of the chief cities of ancient Greece.

Orchomenus was, at an early period of Grecian history, celebrated for its power and wealth. Chæronea, the birth-place of Plutarch and the scene of the victory of Philip over the Grecians, and Lebadea (Livadia), were in the neighborhood.

In the south were Leuctra, celebrated for the defeat of the Spartans by the Thebans under Epaminondas, and Platæa, before which the Greeks routed the Persian forces.

Aulis, on the Euripus, was the port at which Agamemnon and the Greeks embarked for Troy.

9. *Megaris*, the smallest of the divisions of Greece, formed the southern frontier of Hellas. The capital was Megara, the port of which was called Nisæa.

10. *Attica*, a dry and sterile maritime province, has been rendered famous by the genius and taste of its inhabitants, having produced some of the first artists, poets, historians, orators, and philosophers that the world has ever known.

The principal mountains of Attica were Hymettus, renowned for its honey; Pentelicus, for its marble; Sunium (Cape Colonna), a noted promontory; and Cithæron, which separated it from Bœotia.

The rivers were small; the Ilissus and Cephissus were the principal.

On the coasts were the islands of Eubœa (Negropont); and Salamis, rendered famous by the naval victory of the Greeks over the Persians.

Athens, the most illustrious of cities, was the only large town of Attica; it stood on the Ilissus, a few miles from the Saronic Gulf, on which it had three ports, Piræus, Phalerum, and Munychia. Within the citadel, called the Acropolis, stood the Parthenon, or temple of Minerva, still the admiration of the world. To the west of the Acropolis was the Areiopagus or Mars' Hill, where St. Paul preached; the Pnyx, or place where the public meetings of the Athenians were held; and the Ceramicus or public cemetery. The city was adorned by all the splendors of architecture and sculpture, and was the native spot or the favorite resort of the most illustrious wits and scholars of Greece. The temple of Olympian Jupiter; that of Theseus; the Odeon; the Prytaneum; the Pœcile Stoa or gallery of paintings, in which was the school of the Stoics; and the Academy and the Lyceum, two other celebrated schools of philosophy, were a few among the numerous objects of interest in Athens.

The other places in Attica were small but of historical interest; such as Eleusis, where the mysteries of Ceres were celebrated; Phyle, situated at a narrow pass where Thrasybulus took up his position, when meditating the rescue of Athens from the thirty tyrants; Marathon, where the Athenians under Miltiades routed a large Persian army; and Laurium, noted for its silver mines.

The principal places in Eubœa were Chalcis (Negropont) on the Euripus, and Eretria.

11. *Corinth* was a small district of the Peloponnesus, occupying the narrow neck, which connected the peninsula with the main land. The capital Corinth, famous in antiquity for its wealth and luxury, had two ports, Lechæum on the Corinthian, and Cenchræ on the Saronic Gulf. Its citadel, called Acrocorinth, was built upon a high and steep rock.

12. *Sicyon*, a still smaller district, lying to the west of Corinth, on the Corinthian Gulf, contained the towns of Sicyon and Phlius.

13. *Achaia*, more anciently Ionia, formed the northern shore of the Peloponnesus. This province contained twelve cities, each having its independent jurisdiction, which were generally united together by a federal league.

The chief of these little republics were Dyme, Patræ (Patras), and Pellene.

14. *Elis*, on the western coast, comprised the little mountainous region of Triphylia. The principal river was the Alpheus, which had its sources in Arcadia, and discharged its waters into the Ionian Sea.

On the coast were the islands of Zacynthus (Zante), and the Strophades.

Elis, the principal town; Olympia, where were celebrated the Olympic games in honor of Jupiter; Pisa, on the Alpheus; Lepreum, and Cyllene were among the chief places of interest.

15. *Arcadia.* This province, situated in the centre of the Peloponnesus was entirely inland; its surface was mountainous, and its inhabitants were distinguished for their pastoral habits, the simplicity of their manners, and their love of music.

Arcadia was traversed by the Alpheus and its tributary, the Erymanthus, and among the mountains were Cyllene, Menalus, and Lycæus. Here also was the Stymphalian Lake, noted in mythology as the resort of fabulous birds, called Stymphalides.

Among the principal towns were Mantinea, where Epaminondas defeated the Spartans; Megalopolis, the capital of the province; Tegea; Phigalia; and Orchomenus.

16. *Argolis* comprised several small states, occupying the eastern part of the Peloponnesus.

On the coast were the islands of Ægina, the inhabitants of which were distinguished for their naval skill and their genius for sculpture; Hydrea (Hydra); and Calauria (Poro).

Argos, the principal town, was one of the most ancient cities of Greece. Mycenæ was also a place of great antiquity. To the south of Argos, was the Lake Lerna, where Hercules is fabled to have killed the Lernean Hydra. Ruins of an uncertain but remote age, called Cyclopean walls, are still discovered in Argolis.

Nauplia (Napoli di Romania) was the port of Argos. Epidaurus, Trœzene, Tyrins, and Nemea, near which Hercules is said to have killed the Nemean lion, are places of historical interest.

17. *Laconia* was a mountainous region traversed by the ridges of the Taygetus, which formed the promontories of Malea and Tænarium (Cape Matapan). The principal river was the Eurotas (Vasili Potamo).

On the coast was the island of Cythera (Cerigo), sacred to Venus.

The only considerable town of Laconia was Sparta or Lacedæmon, situated on the Eurotas, and celebrated for the warlike character, and rude and simple manners of its inhabitants. Sparta stood near the site of the modern Misitra.

Sellasia and Amyclæ were small towns.

18. *Messenia*, to the west of Laconia, was a level and fertile country. The principal place was Messene; Ithome, Corone (Coron), Methone (Modon), and Pylus were the other most important places.

19. *Cyclades*. This group comprised the small islands lying off the southeastern coast of Greece, between Eubœa and Crete. The principal were Andros; Ceos (Zia), the birth-place of Simonides and Bachilides; Tenos (Tino); Delos (Sidili), sacred to Apollo, who was fabled to have been born there; Myconos; Seriphos (Serpho); Naxos (Naxia), the largest of the Cyclades, and sacred to Bacchus; Paros, famed for its beautiful marble, and the birth-place of Archilochus; Melos (Milo); and Amorgos.

20. The *Sporades* was a general name applied by the Greeks to the various islands scattered over the Ægean Sea and along the coasts of Greece. The most important have already been mentioned.

21. *Crete* (Candia). This island was early colonized by the Phœnicians and Greeks. It was fabled to have been the birth-place of Jupiter, and was said to contain one hundred cities.

It was traversed by Mount Ida; its principal cities were Cortyna, near which was a famous labyrinth; Cnossus, the chief town, and Cydonia.

GRECIAN COLONIES.

The Greeks being a maritime people established a great number of colonies on the coasts of the Mediterranean and Euxine Seas, in Asia Minor, Italy, Sicily, &c.

The *Æolian colonies* on the western coast of Asia Minor, occupied the coasts of Mysia and Caria, and the islands of Lesbos and Tenedos.

The *Ionians* established themselves on the coasts of Lydia and Caria, and on the islands of Samos and Chios; Phocæa, Ephesus, and Miletus were the principal Ionian cities.

The *Dorians* settled on the coast of Caria, and in the islands of Cos and Rhodes; Halicarnassus and Cnidus were the colonies on the continent.

Numerous colonies were established on the Propontis, the Euxine, and the Palus Mœotis, chiefly by the Milesians. On the Propontis were Lampsacus and Cyzicus, Perinthus or Heraclea, Byzantium, and Chalcedon; on the Euxine were Heraclea in Bithynia, Sinope in Paphlagonia, Amisus and Trapezus in Pontus, and Phasis and Dioscurias on the eastern shore; on the Palus Mœotis was Tanais, and at the mouth of the Borysthenes, Olbia, both important commercial towns; and in the Tauric Chersonese, Pantacapæa.

In the Thracian Chersonese Sestos, Cardia, and Ægos-potamos were the principal places; and on the southern shore of Thrace were Abdera and Maronea.

Along the Macedonian coast Amphipolis, Chalcis, Olynthus, and Potidæa were the most important colonies.

The Greek colonies of Lower Italy were so numerous and important, that that region received the name of Great Greece. Among these Tarentum, Heraclea, and Brundusium were of Dorian; Sybaris, Crotona, Metapontum, Posidonia or Pæstum, Calaunia, &c., of Achæan; and Rhegium, Elea, Cumæ, and Naples of Ionian origin.

In Sicily Messana, Syracuse, Hybla, Segeste, Gela, Agrigentum, and other flourishing cities were Dorian colonies. Naxus, Catana, Tauromenium, and Hymera were among the most important Ionian colonies in Sicily.

There were also Greek colonies in Corsica and Sardinia; in Gaul (Marseilles); in Spain (Saguntum); and in Africa (Cyrene).

MACEDONIA.

Macedonia extended from Thrace to the Ionian Sea, and from Greece to Mœsia and Illyricum. It comprised a number of provinces, among which were Pelagonia, Pæonia, Mygdonia, Lyncestis, Emathia, Pieria, Chalcidice, &c.

On the north lay Mount Hœmus (Balkan), on the east Pangæus, and in the southeast Mount Athos (Monte Santo).

The principal rivers were the Haliacmon (Indge-Carasou), the Axius (Vardar), the Strymon (Carasou or Strymon), and the Drinus (Drino).

On the coast to the north of Chalcidice was the Strymonic Gulf (Gulf of Cortessa).

The principal towns of Macedonia were Edessa (Vodena), on the Erigon; Pella, the capital; Beræa (Karaveria), and Thessalonica (Salonica), to the inhabitants of which Paul addressed the epistles to the Thessalonians.

Olynthus and Stagyra, the birth-place of Aristotle, both in Chalcidice; and Amphipolis and Philippi, the latter famous for the battle between the troops of Brutus and Cassius on one side, and Antony and Octavianus on the other, were also places of note.

On the western coast Epidamnus or Dyrrachium (Durazzo) and Apollonia were the chief towns.

THRACE.

The name of Thrace was sometimes applied to an indefinite region to the east and northeast of Macedonia. In a narrower sense, Thrace was bounded by Mount Hœmus, the Euxine, the Ægean, and Mount Pangæus. Until the time of its reduction to a Roman province it was divided into a number of separate states.

It was traversed by the river Hebrus (Maritza), and by the ridges of Mount Rhodope (Despoto-Dag).

In the southeast was the peninsula called the Thracian Chersonese, between which and Asia was only the narrow channel called the Hellespont. In the Chersonese were Sestos, opposite to Abydos in Asia; Ægospotamos, on a small river, where was fought a naval battle between the Athenians and Lacedæmonians; and Callipolis (Gallipoli).

At the entrance of the Thracian Bosphorus stood Byzantium, a Greek colony, which Constantine afterwards made the capital of the Roman Empire, under the name of Constantinople.

On the Euxine were Apollonia (Sizeboli) and Salmydessus.

On the Hebrus were Philippolis, Adrianopolis, and Trajanopolis, and on the Nestus was Nicopolis, all which have retained their ancient names. Abdera, near the mouth of the Nestus, was the birth-place of Democritus.

The islands of Thasus, Samothrace, and Imbrus, lay in the Ægean Sea, off the southern coast of Thrace.

MŒSIA.

Mœsia extended from Mount Hæmus to the Ister (Danube), which separated it from Dacia, and from the Euxine to Pannonia and Illyricum. It was divided into Upper Mœsia in the west, and Lower Mœsia in the east.

The principal river was the Margus (Morava) flowing into the Ister.

Among the most important towns were Viminatium, Nicopolis, Sardica, Odessus (Varna), Istropolis, and Singidunum (Belgrade).

DACIA.

This country extended from the Tyras (Dniester to Pannonia,) from which it was separated by the Ister. It was inhabited by the Daci and Getæ, and the Jazyges Metanastæ, and was for a short time, a Roman Province. The Roman colonies were afterward abandoned, and the country was overrun by the Goths.

The principal rivers were the Pyretus (Pruth) and the Tibiscus (Theiss). On the north were the Bastarnian Alps (Carpathian Mountains).

Ulpĭa Trajana, capital of a Roman colony established by Trajan, Tibiscus (Temeswar), and Ulpianum were among the most important places.

SARMATIA.

European Sarmatia comprised an indefinite extent of country lying to the north of Dacia, and between Scythia on the east and Germany on the west. The ancients were imperfectly acquainted, particularly with the northern parts of this region.

It was inhabited by various tribes of nomades, who often changed their residence as the necessities of war or pasture impelled.

The principal rivers of Sarmatia were the Tanais (Don), Borysthenes (Dnieper), and Hypanis (Bog), flowing into the Euxine.

Among the Sarmatian tribes we find mention of the Roxolani, Alauni, Agathyrsi, Æstii, Venedi, Fenni, Borussi, &c. of whom some were of German, some of Sclavonic, and some of Thracian origin.

In the south was the peninsula called the Tauric Chersonese (Crimea), in which were founded several Greek colonies. It was separated from Asia by the Cimmerian Bosphorus (Strait of Caffa). Theodosia (Caffa) was the principal town.

SCANDINAVIA.

Scandinavia or Scandia, comprising the peninsula lying on the north and west of the Codanic Gulf (Baltic Sea), was imperfectly known to the ancients, who conceived it to be an island. They mention the Lappiones (Laplanders), and Finningia (Finland).

BRITISH ISLES.

The British Isles comprised Britannia or Albion (Great Britain), and Hibernia (Ireland), with the neighboring groups.

On the northern coast were Thule, the most northern point known to the ancients, probably one of the Shetland isles; the Orcades (Orkneys); and the Ebudes (Hebrides or Western Isles).

Between Hibernia and Britannia were Monæda (Isle of Man) and Mona (Anglesey); and off the southwest point of Britannia were the Cassiterides or Tin Islands (Scilly Isles).

On the east of Britannia the sea was called the German Sea; on the south were the Straits of Gaul (Straits of Dover) and the British Sea (English Channel); on the west were the Hibernian Sea (St. Georges Channel), and the Western Ocean (Irish Sea).

Hibernia was little known to the ancients; it was inhabited by Celtic tribes from Britannia, and was divided among a number of petty princes. We find it also mentioned under the names of Jerne (Erin) and Juverna.

The Brigantes in the southeast were the most powerful nation. The Hiberni in the southwest, the Gangari, Blanii, Menapii, &c., are likewise enumerated among the Hibernian nations.

The principal rivers were the Senus (Shannon), Libnius (Liffey), and Birgus (Barrow).

Eblana (Dublin) and Menapia (Wexford) were the principal towns.

Britannia was inhabited by Celtic tribes, probably from Gaul; the Britons resembling the Gauls in their manners, laws, and religion. The northern part, which was not reduced by the Romans, was called Caledonia (Scotland), and the inhabitants, the Caledonians or Picts, retained their barbarous manners. The rest of the island, became a Roman province, and was called Roman Britain.

1. *Caledonia* or the land of the Picts embraced the northern part of Scotland. The Picts were naked barbarians, who stained their bodies with paint; they were subsequently mingled with the Scoti, who came from Ireland, and gave their name to the country.

The wall of Severus, extending from the estuary of Boderia (Firth of Forth) to that of Glotta (Firth of Clyde), was erected to protect the Roman province from the incursions of the Picts.

2. *Roman Britain* comprised the southern part of Scotland, England, and Wales.

On the coast were the estuaries of Metaris (The Wash), of Ituna (Solway Firth), and of Sabrina (Bristol Channel).

The principal rivers were the Alaunus (Tweed), Tinna (Tyne), Abus (Humber), and Tamesis (Thames), on the eastern side; Sabrina (Severn), and Deva (Dee).

Adrian's Wall extended from Ituna estuary (Solway Firth) to the Tyne, and was erected to check the encroachments of the northern barbarians.

The Brigantes occupied the country to the north of the Abus and the Deva (Cumberland, Durham, Westmoreland, Lancaster, and Yorkshire). Among their towns were Luguvallium (Carlisle), Eboracum (York), Manucium (Manchester), and Danum (Doncaster).

On the eastern coast south of the Brigantes dwelt the Coritani, occupying Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, Leicestershire, &c. Among their towns were Lindum Colonia (Lincoln), and Ratæ (Leicester).

The Cornavii occupied the country to the west of the latter (Cheshire, Shropshire, Derbyshire, &c). The principal town of this section was Deva (Chester).

The country west of the Sabrina, comprising Wales and several western counties of England, was inhabited by the Silures, Ordovices, and Demetæ. Maridunum (Carmarthen), Venta Silurum (Chepstow), and Segontium (Carnarvon) were some of the principal towns.

The Dobuni dwelt on the eastern side of the Severn, and to the east, occupying Oxfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Northamptonshire, &c., were the Catieuchlani. Here were Verulamium (St. Albans), Magiovintum, and Lactodoro.

Between the Tamesis and Metaris in the modern Essex, Suffolk, and Norfolk were the Iceni and Trinobantes. In the country of the latter were Londinium (London) and Camalodunum.

On the south of the Tamesis was Cantium, corresponding with the county of Kent, and containing Dubris (Dover).

To the west between the Tamesis and the British Sea were the Regni, Atrebates, Durotriges, and Belgæ, in the modern Sussex, Hampshire, Wiltshire, Dorsetshire, &c. Here were Venta Belgarum (Winchester), Sorbiodunum (Old Sarum), Durnovaria (Dorchester), and Aquæ Solis or Waters of the Sun (Bath). On the coast was the island of Vectis (Wight).

The Dumnonii inhabited Cornwall; their capital was Isca.

At a later period of the Roman empire Britannia was divided into five subdivisions; Britannia Prima in the south; Flavia Cæsariensis between the Tamesis and Abus; Britannia Secunda to the west of the Sabrina; Maxima Cæsariensis, between the Abus and Adrian's Wall, and Valentia on the north of the wall.

GERMANIA.

Germany is sometimes used by the ancients in a wide sense comprising all the northern and northeastern parts of Europe. In a narrower sense it signified the country bounded by the Codanic Gulf and the German Sea on the north, the Vistula on the east, the Ister or Danube on the south, and the Rhenus (Rhine) on the west.

This extensive region was inhabited by numerous independent tribes, each under its own chiefs, often united together by mutual leagues forming powerful confederacies. It is described by the Roman writers as in great part covered by woods and morasses, and exposed to all the horrors of a rigorous climate; but we must remember that the authors of this description were inhabitants of the sunny plains and valleys of Italy.

The Hercynian forest stretched from the Rhine east and north over extensive tracts, and its remains have been known in modern times under different names, as the Black Forest, the Hartz, &c. A northern branch of this great forest, called the Teutoburg Forest, to the west of the Visurgis (Weser), is famous as the scene of the defeat of the Romans by the Germans under the celebrated Arminius or Hermann.

The principal rivers of Germany were the Vistula, the Suevus or Viader (Oder), the Albis (Elbe), the Sala (Saale), the Visurgis (Weser), the Amisia (Ems), Rhenus (Rhine), Mœnus (Maine), &c.

On the north the Cimbric Chersonese, answering to the modern Denmark, was imperfectly known to the ancients.

The various German tribes belonged to three great stocks or nations; the Herminones, to whom belonged the tribes dwelling between the Visurgis and the Vistula, with some emigrant tribes in other districts; the Istævones, dwelling along the Rhine, and the Ingævones, occupying the northern section of the country.

Among the Herminonic tribes were the Herulians, Vandals or Vindili, Burgundians, Rugians, Turcilingians, Longobards or Lombards, Angli, Quadi, Marcomanni, Hermunduri, &c.

The principal tribes of the Istævones were the Catti, Cheruscans, Ingrionians, Bructeri, Sigambrians, Marsians, &c. The Franks were not a separate tribe, but a powerful confederacy of tribes, comprising the Frisians, Marsians, Sigambrians, &c., who conquered Gaul, and gave their name to the country.

To the Ingævones belonged the Chauci, Saxons, Angrivarians, &c.

The Romans were never able to conquer this extensive region, which contained few towns.

PANNONIA.

This province lay to the south and west of the Danube, which separated it from Germany and Dacia. It was inhabited by several German and Gallic tribes, with many of Sarmatian or Sclavonic origin.

The Dravus (Drave) and Savus (Save) traversed the country.

Here were Sirmium, once one of the principal cities of the Roman empire; Mursa (Eszeck), on the Dravus; Acincum (Buda); Bregetio; and Vindobona (Vienna).

ILLYRICUM OR ILLYRIA.

Illyricum lay between Pannonia and the Adriatic Sea, and between Noricum on the north and Macedonia. It comprised Dalmatia, Liburnia, and Japydia. Among the towns were Scodra (Scutari); Epidaurus (Ragusa); Salona, in ruins; Narona, and Scardona.

NORICUM.

Noricum was a mountainous region, lying to the south of the Danube, and traversed by several chains of the Alps. It was inhabited by several nations, among whom were the Boii, the Noricans or Tauriscans, and the Alaunians.

Boiodurum founded by the Boii, at the mouth of the Œnus (Inn); Lentia (Lintz), on the Danube, and Lauriacum, on the same river, the station of the Roman flotilla, were the most important towns.

VINDELICIA.

Vindelicia was situated between the Œnus and the Danube, and was inhabited by several tribes of Gauls and Germans.

Here were Regina (Ratisbon), and Augusta Vindelicorum (Augsburg).

RHÆTIA.

Rhætia lay to the south of Vindelicia, and to the west of Noricum, and was traversed by the Rhætian Alps.

On the northern border was the lake of Brigantium (Lake Constance), and the Rhenus (Rhine), Œnus (Inn), and Athesis (Adige) had their sources here.

Among the towns of Rhætia were Brigantium (Bregentz); Curia (Coire); and Tridentum (Trent).

GALLIA OR GAUL.

The country lying between the Rhenus and the ocean, and to the west of Italy, was called by the Greeks Celtica, and by the Romans Gallia or Gaul. It was also called Transalpine Gaul or Gaul beyond the Alps, to distinguish it from the northern part of Italy, which bore the name of Cisalpine Gaul.

It was inhabited by numerous kindred tribes of Celts, and several German tribes, which had passed the Rhine and settled along the western bank of that river. There were likewise Greek colonies on the Mediterranean coast, and after the conquest of the country by the Romans, the language, arts, religion, and manners of that people almost entirely supplanted the Gallic usages and dialect.

By Julius Cæsar, who reduced this country to the Roman dominion, Gaul is described as divided into three parts, Belgica, Celtica, and Aquitanica; at a later period it was divided into four districts, which were subdivided into 17 smaller provinces; the great divisions were Belgica; Lugdunensis; Aquitania; and Narbonensis.

Gallia was separated from Italia by the Maritime, Graian, and Pennine Alps, and its eastern part was traversed by the ranges of the Jura, and the Vogesus (Vosges).

The principal rivers were the Mosa (Meuse) and Scaldis (Scheldt), flowing into the German Ocean; the Sequana (Seine) running into the British Sea; the Liger (Loire), Carantonus (Charente), and Garumna (Garonne), emptying themselves into the Atlantic Ocean; the Rhodanus (Rhone), flowing into the Gallic Gulf (Gulf of Lyons); the Mosella (Moselle), flowing into the Rhenus (Rhine); and the Matrona (Marne), flowing into the Sequana.

1. *Belgica* included five provinces, called respectively the First and the Second Belgica, the First and the Second Germany, and Maxima Sequanorum.

In the First or Lower Germany the most remarkable nation was the Batavians; from them an island between the Rhenus and Mosa was

called Insula Batavorum; here also was a city called Lugdunum Batavorum (Leyden), to distinguish it from another Lugdunum (Lyons) in Lugdunensis.

The other principal towns of Lower Germany were Noviomagus (Nimeguen), Trajectum (Maestricht), and Colonia Agrippina (Cologne).

In Upper Germany were Confluentes (Coblentz), Mogontiacum (Mayence), Noviomagus (Spire), and Argentoratum (Strasburg).

Maxima Sequanorum comprised the country to the east of the Arar (Saône). Here dwelt the Sequani, Helvetii, and other tribes. The province was traversed by the Dubis (Doubs), and on the southern frontier was Lake Lemanus (Leman or Lake of Geneva).

The chief towns were Vesontio (Besançon,) Augusta (Augst), Aventicum (Avenche), Basilia (Bâle), and Turicum (Zurich).

Belgica Prima, First or Upper Belgica, lay to the west of Upper Germany. The Treviri, Verduni, and Mediomatrici were the principal tribes. The province was traversed by the Savarus (Sarre), which emptied itself into the Mosella.

The chief places in this province were Augusta Trevirorum (Treves); Verodunum (Verdun); and Divodurum (Metz).

The western part of Belgica was called Belgica Secunda or the Second Belgium. There were the Matrona (Marne), Samara (Somme), and Sabis (Sambre).

Among the tribes of this province were the Nervii, Atrebates, Veromandui, Bellovaci, Suessiones, and Catalauni.

The principal towns were Durocatalaunum (Châlons), near which in the Catalaunian plains was fought a celebrated battle between Attila and the Romans; Durocortorum (Rheims); Augusta Suessionum (Soissons); Cæsaromagus (Beauvais); Samarobriva (Amiens); Augusta Veromanduorum (St. Quentin); Nemetacum (Arras); Itius Portus, from which Cæsar embarked for Britain, now filled up; Ulterius Portus (Calais), on the Gallic Strait (Straits of Dover); Gesoriacum or Bononia (Boulogne); and Bagacum (Bavay).

2. *Lugdunensis* included four provinces, viz.: the First, Second, and Third Lugdunensis, and Senonia.

Lugdunensis Prima or the First Lugdunensis lay to the west of the Arar, along the Upper Liger. The chief tribes were the Segusiani, Ædui, and Lingones.

The principal towns were Lugdunum (Lyons), from which the whole province received its name; Forum (Feurs), capital of the Segusiani; Bibracte or Augustodunum (Autun), celebrated for its schools of learning, in which all the Gallic nobles were educated; Noviodunum (Nevers); and Alesia (Alise), celebrated for its siege by Cæsar.

To the north of this province was Senonia, inhabited by the Senones, Meldi, Parisii, Tricasses, and other tribes.

Here were Lutetia (Paris), capital of the Parisii, in the time of Julius Cæsar a little village of thatched huts on an island in the Sequana (the Cité of modern Paris); Genabum or Aureliani (Orleans), on the Liger (Loire); Iatinum (Meaux), capital of the Meldi, whence its modern name; Agedincum or Senones (Sens), a large and opulent city; Autricum (Chartres); and Augustobona (Troyes), capital of the Tricasses.

Along the lower part of the Sequana, and on the British Sea was Lugdunensis Secunda or the Second. On the coast were Cæsarea (Jersey), Sarnia (Guernsey), and Riduna (Alderney).

The Eburovices, Lexovii, Unelli, Caleti, &c., were among the inhabitants.

The towns were Rotomagus (Rouen), and Juliobona (Lillebonne), on the Sequana; Mediolanum (Evreux); Noviomagus (Lisieux); and Ingena (Avranches).

The western part of Gallia to the north of the Liger, formed the province of Lugdunensis Tertia or the Third. The whole coast from the mouth of the Liger to that of the Sequana was called Armorica; in the ocean were the islands of Uxantis (Ushant), and Vindilis (Belleisle).

The Cenomani, Turones, Nannetes, Veneti, &c., inhabited this province.

Among the towns were Cæsarodunum or Turones (Tours), Juliomagus (Angers), capital of the Andecavi; Condivicnum (Nantes), in the country of the Nannetes; Condate (Rennes), capital of the Rhedones; and Dariorigum (Vannes).

3. *Aquitania* comprised the western part of Gallia between the Liger and the Pyrenees. It included three provinces, First and Second Aquitania, and Novempopulana.

In the southeastern part were the Cebenna Mountains; (Cevennes) the Carantonus (Charente), Garumna (Garonne), Duranius (Dordogne), Oltis (Lot), and Aturus (Adour), were the principal rivers.

Aquitania Prima or the First was in the eastern part of this division. It was inhabited by the Bituriges, Lemovices, Arverni, Cadurci, and other tribes.

Among the towns were Avaricum (Bourges); Aquæ Bormonis (Bourbon-l'Archambaud), and Aquæ Calidæ (Vichy), noted for their mineral springs; Augustoritum (Limoges); Augustonemetum (Clermont); Uxellodunum; Divona (Cahors); Segodunum (Rhodez), &c.

Aquitania Secunda, or the Second, lay to the west of the preceding. The principal tribes were the Pictones, Santones, and a branch of the Bituriges.

Burdigala (Bordeaux), the birth-place of the poet Ausonius; Mediolanum (Saintes); Limonum (Poitiers); Vesuna or Petrocori (Perigueux), &c., were the towns of this province.

Novempopulana formed the southwestern corner of Gallia; its principal towns were Beneharnum, destroyed; Lapurdam (Bayonne); Cocosa, on the coast, destroyed; Turba (Tarbes); Climberus (Auch), &c.

4. *Narbonensis*, including that part of Gaul to the east of Aquitania, and to the south of Lugdunensis, was divided into five provinces, viz.: Narbonensis Prima and Secunda. Viennensis, Alpes Maritimæ, and Alpes Graiæ.*

The principal rivers of Narbonensis were the Rhodanus (Rhone), Isara (Isere), and Druentia (Durance). Narbonensis Prima or the First was in the western part of this division. The principal tribes were the Tectosages, Arecomici, Sardones, &c.

The chief towns were Narbo (Narbonne); Nemausus (Nimes); Tolosa (Toulouse); Fines (Montauban), and Carcaso (Carcassonne).

* This part of Gaul was also called Gallia Braccata, i. e. the Breeched Gaul, because the inhabitants wore leggins; and the rest of Celtic Gaul was called Gallia Comata (the Longhaired), from the prevalent custom of letting the hair grow long.

Viennensis comprised the country along the Rhodanus, and was inhabited by the Allobroges, Segalauni, Helvii, &c.

The chief towns of this province were Massilia (Marseilles), a rich and flourishing Greek colony, on the Gallic Gulf; Arelate (Arles), a wealthy Roman colony; Arausio (Orange), near which the Romans were defeated by the Cimbri and Teutones; Valentia (Valence); Vienna (Vienne); and Cularo (Grenoble).

Narbonensis Secunda or the Second was situated along the coast, to the east of Viennensis. There were Aquæ Sextiæ (Aix), near which Marius gained a celebrated victory over the Teutones; Telo-Martius (Toulon), and Antipolis (Antibes), Greek colonies; and Forum Julii (Frejus), a Roman colony. Near the coast were the Stœcades islands (Hieres).

The province of the Maritime Alps was in the southeastern angle of Gaul. The Caturiges were a powerful tribe who inhabited the Alps. Brigantio (Briançon), Nicæa (Nice), a Greek colony, and the river Varus (Var) are the chief objects of notice.

To the north of the last described province, was that of the Graian and Pennine Alps, inhabited by the Centrones, Nantuates, &c.

HISPANIA (SPAIN AND PORTUGAL).

Hispania, called also Iberia and Hesperia, was the peninsula south of the Pyrenees, separated from Africa by the Straits of Gades or Hercules (Straits of Gibraltar), and having the Iberian Sea on the southeast.

The country was inhabited by Iberian and Celtic tribes, and by a mixed race descended from both, and called Celtiberians. The Phœnicians and Carthaginians established several colonies upon the coasts, and the latter conquered nearly the whole country. It was subsequently reduced by the Romans, and previous to the time of Augustus, was divided into Hispania Citerior or Hither Spain, and Hispania Ulterior or Further Spain; but during his reign formed three provinces, Tarraconensis, Lusitania, and Bætica.

The principal rivers were the Minius (Minho), Durius (Douro), Tagus, Anas (Guadiana), Bætis (Guadalquivir), and Iberus (Ebro).

The Spanish islands were Ebusus (Ivica), and Ophiusa (Formentera), comprised under the general name of the Pityusæ; and Major (Majorca) and Minor (Minorca); the two last were called the Baleares or Gymnasiæ, and their inhabitants were noted for their skill in the use of the sling. Palma was the principal town of Major, and Portus Magonis (Port Mahon), of Minor.

Among the Iberian tribes were the Callaici and Lusitani in the west; the Astures, Cantabri, Vaccæi, Vascones, Ilergetes, and Jaccitani in the north; the Carpetani, Oretani, and Olcades in the interior, and the Turdetani, Turdali, Bastuli, and Bastitani in the south.

The Celtiberi were in the central part of the country, and the Celts in the southwest and north.

1. *Lusitania* comprised the southwestern part of the peninsula, corresponding nearly to Portugal. The southern part was called Cuneus (Algarve), signifying Wedge. On the coast were Cape Sacrum (St. Vincent) and Cape Magnum (Rock of Cintra).

The principal towns of Lusitania were Olisippo (Lisbon), Scalabis (Santarem), and Norba Cæsarea (Alcantara) on the Tagus; Cetobriga (Setuval), and Conimbriga (Coimbra), on the coast; Lama (Lamego), and Salmantica, on the Durius; Augusta Emerita (Merida), a Roman colony, and the residence of the governor of the province, on the Anas; and Ebora (Evora) and Pax Julia (Beia), in the interior.

2. *Bætica* comprised the southeastern part of Hispania. It was traversed by Mount Marianus (Sierra Morena), and was celebrated for the fertility of its soil and the wealth of its mines.

On the southeastern coast was Mount Calpe (Gibraltar), one of the pillars of Hercules; at the mouth of the Bætis, was the island Tartessus, formed by the bifurcation of the river, but now joined to the mainland by the filling up of one of the arms.

Near the mouth of the Bætis was Gades (Cadiz), a Phœnician colony and on the river were Asta, Hispalis (Seville), Italica, the birth-place of the emperor Trajan, and Corduba (Cordova), the birth-place of the philosopher Seneca.

On the southern coast were Malaca (Malaga), a Phœnician colony, Calpe, and Munda, celebrated for the victory gained by Cæsar over the son of Pompey.

In the interior were Astapa, famous for its long defence against the Romans, Eliberis, now destroyed, and Castulo, near which Scipio Africanus defeated Hasdrubal.

3. *Tarraconensis* comprised the greater portion of Hispania; a considerable part of this division was occupied by Celtiberian tribes; and the Callaicans, Cantabrians, Asturians, and Vascons were the most remarkable of the Iberian tribes.

It was traversed by the Idubeda Mountains, and separated from Bætica by the Orospeda range.

This province contained a great number of populous and wealthy cities; Tarraco (Tarragona) on the Mediterranean was the capital, and gave its name to the province.

Among the other towns in the northeast were Emporiæ (Ampurias); Barcino (Barcelona), a Carthaginian colony; Ilerda (Lerida), capital of the Ilergetes, on the Sicoris (Segra); and Osca (Huesca), where Sertorius caused the noble Spanish youth to be instructed in Greek and Roman learning.

On the Iberus were Dertosa (Tortosa); Cæsaraugusta (Saragossa); Calagurris (Calahorra), celebrated as the birth-place of Quintilian; and Juliobriga.

To the north were Pampelo (Pampeluna) and Flaviobriga (Bilboa), on the coast.

On the eastern coast were Saguntus or Saguntum (Murviedro), which was destroyed by Hannibal, but rebuilt by the Romans; Segobriga (Segorvia); Valentia (Valencia), on the Turia (Guadalaviar); Sucro, at the mouth of the Sucro (Xucar); Lucentum (Alicant); Spartarius, on the Tader (Seguro); and Carthago Nova, or New Carthage (Carthagena), founded by the Carthaginians.

On the Tagus and its tributaries were Ergavica, Contrebia, Toletum (Toledo), Mantua (Madrid), Complutum (Alcala de Henares); and Segontia (Siguenza).

On the Durius were Segovia; Clunia; Numantia, now destroyed, famed for its long and heroic resistance to the Romans, which

proving unsuccessful, the inhabitants chose rather to burn the city and perish in the flames than to fall into the hands of their enemies; Pintia (Valladolid), and Calle (Oporto).

In the northwest were Flavionavia (Aviles); Lucus Asturum (Oviedo); Brigantium (Betanzos); Tyde (Tuy), and Aquæ Flaviæ (Chaves). The northwestern point of the peninsula was Cape Artabrum or Celticum (Finisterre).

Bilbilis on the Salo, a branch of the Iberus, was the birth-place of the poet Martial.

ITALIA OR ITALY.

Italia was separated from Gallia, Rhætia, and Noricum by the different ridges of the Alps, and on the other sides was surrounded by the sea. On the east was the Adriatic or Upper Sea (Gulf of Venice); on the southeast the Ionian Sea; and on the west the Tyrrhene or Tuscan or Lower Sea.

The Apennines traversed the country through its whole length from north to south, from Liguria to Bruttium.

This peninsula was called in earlier times, Opica, Ænotria, Saturnia, Ausonia, and Hesperia; the name of Italia was at first applied only to a small tract in the south, but was finally extended to the whole region within the limits above mentioned; it was often, however, used in a narrower sense for that part of the country lying to the south of the Rubicon.

The divisions of Italy were very different at different periods; but it may be conveniently described under the twelve following: 1. Gallia Cisalpina or Cisalpine Gaul; and 2. Liguria, constituting Upper or Northern Italy; 3. Tuscia or Etruria; 4. Latium; 5. Campania; 6. Umbria; 7. Picenum; and 8. Samnium, forming Central Italy; 9. Lucania; 10. Bruttium; 11. Apulia; and 12. Calabria, comprising Lower Italy, called also Magna Græcia or Great Greece, on account of the number and importance of the Greek colonies it contained.

1. *Gallia Cisalpina* or Hither Gaul, was so called by the Romans because it was on the side of the Alps towards Rome. It was likewise called Gallia Togata (Gowned Gaul), because the inhabitants wore the Roman toga. It included Venetia, Transpadane Gaul or Gaul Beyond the Padus, and Cispadane Gaul on the south of the river.

This region was inhabited by different Gallic tribes, among whom were the Insubres, Taurini, Euganei, Lingones, Cenomani, and Senones; and by the Veneti or Heneti and the Ligures of uncertain origin.

The principal rivers were the Padus or Eridanus (Po); Athesis (Adige); Medoacus (Brenta); Rubico or Rubicon (Fiumicino), which separated the province on the east from Italy Proper, and by passing which with an armed force Cæsar commenced open hostilities against his country; and Macra (Magra), which formed the southern boundary line on the western side.

The tributaries of the Padus were, from the north, the Ticinus (Tesino), on the banks of which Hannibal defeated the Romans; Addua (Adda); and Mincius (Mincio); and from the south the Tanarus (Tanaro), and Trebia, near which Hannibal gained his second great victory.

The Rhenus (Rheno) flowed into the Adriatic to the south of the Po; an island in this river is famous for the meeting of Antony, Lepidus, and Octavian, when they formed the infamous triumvirate.

In the north were lakes Verbanus (Maggiore), Larus (Lake of Como), and Benacus (Garda).

Most of the cities of Cisalpine Gaul were Roman colonies, which in general still retain their ancient names.

In Venetia were Patavium (Padua), the birth-place of Livy; Portus Venetus (Venice), anciently only a harbor; Verona, the birth-place of the poet Catullus; Vicentia; Aquileia; Forum Julii (Friuli); Tergeste (Trieste) which gave its name to the Tergestine Gulf; and Pola, on the site of which are some fine remains.

In Transpadane Gaul were Mantua, on the Mincius, near which at the little village of Andes, Virgil was born; Cremona; Brixia (Brescia); Mediolanum (Milan), near which were the Raudian Plains, famous for the defeat of the Cimbrians by Marius; Ticinum (Pavia); and Augusta Taurinorum (Turin).

Among the towns of Cispadane Gaul were Ravenna, once the residence of the exarchs of Italy; Fulsinia or Bononia (Bologna); Mutina (Modena); Parma; and Placentia (Piacenza).

2. *Liguria* was the maritime region lying along the Ligustic or Ligurian Gulf (Gulf of Genoa), to the south of Cisalpine Gaul.

The towns of Liguria were Genua (Genoa); Dertona (Tortona); Asta (Asti); and Bodincomagus. Near Dertona was Clastidium, where the Romans defeated the Gauls.

3. *Etruria*, called also Tuscia and Tyrrhenia, lay on the western coast of Central Italy between the Macra and the Tiber.

It was inhabited by the Etruscans, a people of uncertain origin, but who were at an early period remarkable for their progress in letters and the arts. They formed a number of small communities, independent of each other, but closely allied by ties of kindred, a common language, and similar manners. The cities were commercial, rich, and populous, and each was governed by a chief called lucumo.

Etruria was conquered by the Romans, who borrowed from the natives many of their arts and usages; but the literature and language were neglected, and are now unfortunately lost. Architectural and other remains, however, still exist to attest the skill and taste of the Etruscan artists.

The principal rivers of Etruria were the Arnus (Arno); the Clanis (Chiana), and Tiberis or Tiber.

Lake Trasimenus (Lake of Perugia) was the theatre of one of Hannibal's victories over the Romans. Further south was Lake Volsinium (Bolsena).

There were twelve chief Etruscan cities, each with a dependent district; viz: Pisæ (Pisa) and Florentia, on the Arnus; Pistoria (Pistoia), near which Catiline was slain; Clusium (Chiusi), the residence of Porsena; Arretium (Arezzo); Cortona; Perusia (Perugia); Volaterræ (Volterra), the birth-place of the poet Persius; Vulsinium (Bolsena); Falerii or Falisci; Veii, famous for its long resistance to the Romans; and Cære.

On the coast was the island of Ilva (Elba), famed for its iron mines.

4. *Umbria*, on the eastern coast, was bounded on the north by the Rubicon, and on the south by the Œsis (Cesano) and Nar (Nera). It

took its name from the Umbrians, who were at an early period a powerful people, occupying a great part of Italy, but were subsequently confined by the conquests of their neighbors to the district east of the Tiber.

The Metaurus was a small river, on the banks of which the Romans defeated Hasdrubal, the brother of Hannibal.

The towns were Ariminium (Rimini); Sena Gallica, founded by the Senones, a tribe of Gauls; Spoletium (Spoleto); Sarsina, the birth-place of the poet Plautus, and Narni, the birth-place of the emperor Nerva.

5. *Picenum* lay to the south of Umbria. The principal towns were Ancona, a Greek city, and Asculum (Ascoli).

6. *Latium* comprised that part of the western coast between the Tiber, on the north, and the Liris (Garigliano), on the south. In a narrower sense Latium meant only the land of the Latins, between the Tiber and Circeii, which was likewise called by way of distinction Latium Vetus or Ancient Latium.

Latium was inhabited by the Latins, the Æquans, the Rutulians, the Hernicans, and the Volscians.

The rivers of Latium were the Anio (Teverone), the Allia, near which the Romans were defeated by the Gauls, and the Liris (Garigliano).

On the coast were the promontory of Circeium (Monte Circello), and the celebrated Pontine Marshes.

On the eastern or left bank of the Tiber stood Roma or Rome, long the mistress of the civilized world. It was chiefly built on seven hills, viz: the Capitoline, Quirinal, Viminal, Esquiline, Cœlian, Palatine, and Aventine; but a part of the Pincian Mount on the north, and of the Vatican and Janiculine hills on the west side of the river, were also included within the walls at one period.

In the Tiber was an island called the Tiberine island, connected with the eastern bank of the river by the Fabrician, and with the western by the Cestian bridge. Lower down the river were the Palatine or Senatorial bridge leading from the Forum to Mount Janiculum, and the Sublician or Wooden bridge leading to the same quarter from Mount Aventine. Above the island the Janiculine bridge lead from the Campus Martius to the hill whose name it bore, and further up the river, the Triumphal or Vatican bridge and the Ælian bridge conducted from the same campus towards the Vatican Mount. Still higher up and without the walls was the Milvian bridge.

The streets of Rome were irregular; the public squares were numerous, and distinguished into *areæ*, open spaces in front of the temples and palaces; *campi*, large greens or parks serving for popular assemblies, public processions, gymnastic exercises, burning of the dead, &c.; and the *fora*, paved squares used for public meetings, market-places, &c. Of the Campi or parks the most celebrated was the Campus Martius, or Mars Field, called by way of eminence the Campus. It was adorned with temples, amphitheatres, circuses, &c. Among the seventeen forums, the Roman Forum or Great Forum, called also simply the Forum, lying at the foot of the Capitoline hill, was the most noted. It was adorned with innumerable statues, with porticoes, &c. Here likewise were the Curia or senate-house, and the Rostra, or place from which the public speakers addressed the people.

On the Capitoline hill was the capitol or citadel, with the temple of Jupiter.

The principal public edifices in Rome were the temples, which were numerous and often magnificent; the circuses, oblong buildings of great size, in which were exhibited the Circensian games, consisting of races, athletic contests, combats of wild beasts with each other or with men, naval engagements, &c.; amphitheatres, for the exhibition of gladiatorial fights and other spectacles; the baths, vast and magnificent piles, appropriated for bathing, &c. The Circus Maximus and the Colosseum, the principal amphitheatre, were remarkable for their immense magnitude. The acqueducts, which supplied the city with water, and the *cloacæ* or sewers of gigantic size and indestructible solidity, also deserve mention.

In the vicinity of Rome were Ostia at the mouth of the Tiber; Tusculum, (Frascati), where Cicero had a villa; Alba Longa, destroyed by the Romans; Lavinium; and Laurentum.

Other towns of Latium were Ardea, capital of the Rutulians; Terracina, capital of the Volscians; Gaieta (Gaëta), near which Cicero was murdered; Minturnæ, near the mouth of the Liris; Aquinum, the birth-place of Juvenal; Arpinum, the native town of Cicero and Marius; Anagnia, the capital of the Hernicans; Præneste, capital of the Æquans; and Corioli, a Volscian town.

7. *Campania*, famed for its fertility and fine climate, extended along the coast to the south of Latium, between the Liris on the north, and the Salarus (Salaro), on the south.

The Vulturnus (Volturno) was a small river, discharging itself into the Tyrrhenian Sea.

On the coast was Cape Misenum, where Augustus stationed a fleet, and near the cape were the little islands of Prochyta (Procida) and Pithecusa (Ischia). Further south lay the island of Capreæ (Capri), notorious as the retreat of Tiberius.

Campania was inhabited by Auruncans, Ausonians, and Oscans, and contained many Greek cities.

Here were Venafrum; Teanum, near which were the celebrated Falernian vineyards; Capua, where the soldiers of Hannibal became enervated by luxury; and Casilinum, Linternum, and Cumæ.

To the south lay Parthenope or Neapolis (Naples), a Greek city, on the gulf called Crater (Bay of Naples), not far from Mount Vesuvius.

In the vicinity of Naples were Puteoli (Pozzuoli); Baiæ, a celebrated bathing-place; Nola, where Augustus died; and Herculanum and Pompeii, which were both buried by an eruption of Mount Vesuvius.

Surrentum and Salernum were likewise in this neighborhood.

8. *Samnium* was situated on the eastern coast between Picenum and Apulia. It was inhabited by several Sabellian tribes, among which were the Sabines, Samnites, Marsians, Pelignians, Hirpinians, &c.

Among the towns were Cures; Fidenæ; Crustumerium; Amiternum the birth-place of Sallust; Sulmo, of which Ovid was a native; Alba, near the lake Fucinus; further south were Beneventum and Caudium, near which was the celebrated defile called the Caudine Forks.

9. *Apulia* comprised the eastern part of Italy, from the river Frento (Fortore) to Calabria. The principal river was the Aufidus (Ofanto). It was divided into Daunian Apulia on the north, and Peucetian Apulia on the south, of the Aufidus. By the Greeks this district was called Iapygia.

The inhabitants were Peucetians and Daunians.

Cannæ, celebrated for the defeat of the Romans by Hannibal in its neighborhood; Venusia, the birth-place of Horace; and Barium (Bari), on the Adriatic Sea, were the chief towns of Peucetian Apulia.

In Daunian Apulia were Mount Garganus; Sipontum, destroyed; Luceria (Lucera); and Canusium.

10. *Calabria or Messapia*, called also by the Greeks Iapygia, was the southeastern peninsula of Italy. On the south was the Tarentine Gulf.

The inhabitants were Messapians, divided into the two tribes of the Salentines and Calabrians, and the Tarentines, Greek colonists.

The principal towns were Brundusium (Brindisi), with a good harbor; Callipolis, (Gallipoli), on the Tarentine Gulf; Lupiæ (Lecce), the birth-place of Ennius; Tarentum, a Lacedæmonian colony, and one of the most powerful Greek colonies in Italy; and Hydruntum (Otranto).

11. *Lucania*, extending from Campania to Bruttium, took its name from the Lucanians an Ausonian tribe. Here were Poseidonia or Pæstum, a Greek city on the Gulf of Pæstum (Gulf of Salerno), of which the ruins are famous; Velia or Elea, the birth-place of the philosopher Zeno; Metapontum; Heraclea, the birth-place of the celebrated painter, Zeuxis; and Sybaris or Thurium, proverbial for its luxury.

12. *Bruttium* comprised the southwestern peninsula of Italy. The coasts were occupied by Greek colonies, but the interior was inhabited by the Bruttians, a wild tribe of Ausonians.

Among the towns were Consentia (Cosenza); Pandosia; Mamertum (Oppido); Crotona, an Achæan colony; Scyllacium (Squillace); Locri Epizephyrii, an Æolian colony, celebrated for its lawgiver Zaleucus, and Regium (Reggio), an Ionian colony.

SICILY.

Sicilia, called also Trinacria and Sicania, was separated from Italia by the narrow arm of the sea called the Strait of Sicily, (the Strait of Messina or the Faro). The island was at an early period inhabited by the Sicelians and Sicanians; but the Greek colonies were so numerous and powerful, that the Grecian language and manners became predominant, and the whole island grew in fact into a Greek community.

On the northern coast were the Vulcanian or Æolian isles (Lipari), the fabled seat of Æolus, god of the winds, and of Vulcan's smithery. On the western coast were the Ægades; and to the south lay Melita (Malta) and Gaulos (Gozo), occupied by Phœnician colonists.

The island was traversed by the Nebrodes and Heræi Mountains; in the east was Mount Ætna, and in the west Mount Eryx.

The northeastern point of the island was Cape Pelorum (Cape Faro); the southeastern, Cape Pachynum (Passaro); and the western, Lilybœum (Cape Boëo).

On the opposite sides of the Sicilian Strait were two famous rocks, Scylla and Charybdis, which the narrowness of the passage and the violent motion of the waters rendered dangerous to seamen.

Among the towns were Messana (Messina), a Messenian colony; Tauromenium, Leontium, and Catana, Ionian colonies; and Syracusæ (Syracuse), one of the most powerful Greek cities in this region, and the birth-place of Archimedes and Theocritus, on the eastern coast; Gela and Agrigentum (Girgenti), Dorian colonies, and Selinus, on the southern coast; Lilybœum (Marsala) and Drepanum (Trapani), on the western coast; and Himera and Panormus (Palermo), on the northern coast. In the interior were Hybla, famous for its honey, and Enna.

SARDINIA OR ICHNUSA.

Sardinia, called Ichnusa by the Greeks, was inhabited by Iberian tribes; the Phœnician colonies were numerous on the island and there were some Greek towns.

Caralis (Cagliari) and Olbia (Terra Nuova) were founded by Greeks.

CORSICA OR CYRNOS.

This island was also peopled by Iberians and Ligurians, and contained several Greek and Phœnician colonies. It was separated from Sardinia by the Strait of Taphros (Straits of Bonifacio).

Mantini (Bastia), Nicæa or Mariana, and Aleria, were among the principal towns.

APPENDIX.

1. *Terrestrial Globes.* Though the earth be not exactly a sphere, it deviates very little from the spherical form. The polar diameter is less than the equatorial by about $\frac{1}{334}$th of the latter, while the height of the highest mountain is not equal to the 4000th part of it. Upon the largest globe that is ever constructed, these differences of the earth from an exact sphere could not be perceived; and the artificial globe, therefore, is always exactly spherical.

Through the centre of the globe let a straight wire pass, this will represent the *axis*, and the points where it cuts the surface, the north and south *poles*. A circle drawn at the distance of 90 degrees from either pole is the *equator*, and another circle drawn from any point of the equator, and at right angles to it, will be the *first meridian.*

The equator and the first meridian are divided into degrees and minutes, which are numbered, beginning at the point where the circles intersect each other. The degrees upon the first meridian are numbered on both sides of the equator, and do not exceed 90. They point out the *latitude.* The degrees upon the equator are numbered completely round the circle, and extend therefore to 360. They enable us to find out the *longitude.*

The equator and first meridian are distinguished from parallels of latitude and other meridian lines, by their being graduated. They are also sometimes denoted by double lines.

We shall now suppose that the artificial globe exactly represents the surface of the earth, and proceed to explain the lines which are commonly drawn upon the globe, besides the equator and first meridian, and to describe the apparatus usually attached to it.

In order that we might be able to find out from the globe itself, the latitude and longitude of any place, a parallel to the equator and a meridian line would require to be drawn through that place. It is impossible that such lines could be drawn through every point on the globe, and it is unnecessary, for the brass circle placed around it, enables us to find out the latitude and longitude. In this circle, which is placed at right angles to the equator, and is therefore a meridian, the globe is suspended by the axis. One of the sides of the meridian is graduated, or divided into degrees, minutes, and seconds. The globe can be turned round its axis, while the general meridian remains stationary, so that every point of the surface of the globe must pass under some point of the meridian. To find out the latitude and longitude of any place, therefore, we have only to turn the globe round till the given place be brought to the meridian. The number of degrees, minutes, &c. under which the place lies will be its latitude, and the number intercepted upon the equator its longitude.

In addition to the general meridian, *meridians* and *parallels of latitude* are usually drawn upon the globe, through every 5th or 10th degree of

latitude and longitude, according to the size of the globe. These lines point out accurately the latitude or longitude of those places which are situated upon them, and give us a general idea of the situation of other places.

Besides meridians and parallels of latitude, the *ecliptic* is usually drawn upon globes, and also the *tropics* and *polar circles*. All these last are commonly drawn with double lines to distinguish them from other meridians and parallels of latitude.

The globe suspended in the general meridian, is placed upon a wooden frame. The upper surface of this frame divides the globe into two hemispheres, one superior, and the other inferior, and represents, therefore, the *rational horizon* of any place which is brought to the zenith point of the meridian. There are two notches for the meridian to slide in, by which different elevations of the pole may be exhibited. The horizon has commonly drawn upon it the points of the compass, the twelve signs of the zodiac, the months of the year, &c.

There is attached to the general meridian a *quadrant*, composed of a thin pliable plate of brass, answering exactly to a quadrant of the meridian. It is graduated, and has a notch, nut, and screw, by which it may be fixed to the brazen meridian in the zenith of any place. When so fixed, it turns round a pivot, and supplies the place of vertical circles. It is hence denominated a *quadrant of altitude*.

A small circle of brass is placed on the north pole. It is divided into 24 equal parts, and is termed an *hour-circle*. On the pole of the globe is fixed an *index*, which turns round the axis, and points out the hours upon the hour-circle.

There is also often attached to the globe a *compass*, which is placed upon the pediment of the frame, parallel to the horizon.

2. *Problems solved by the Globe.* Having thus described the globe and its apparatus, we shall now explain some of the problems that may be resolved by it.

I. *To find the latitude and longitude of any place.*—We have already seen that this is done by bringing the place to the graduated side of the general meridian; the degree of the meridian cut by the place being equal to the latitude, and the degree of the equator then under the meridian being the longitude.

II. *To find a place upon the Globe, its latitude and longitude being given.*—Find the degree of longitude on the equator, and bring it to the brass meridian; then find the degree of latitude on the meridian, either north or south, and the point of the globe under that degree of latitude is the place required.

III. *To find all the places on the Globe that have the same latitude as a given place, suppose New York.*—Turn the globe round, and all the places that pass under the same point of the meridian as the given place does, have the same latitude with it.

IV. *To find all the places that have the same longitude or hour with a given place, as New York.*—Bring the given place, New York, to the meridian, and all places then under the meridian have the same longitude.

V. *To find the difference in the time of the day at any two given places, and their difference of longitude.*—Bring one of the places to the meridian, and set the hour-index to twelve at noon, then turn the globe till the other place come to the meridian, and the index will point out the difference of time. By allowing 15 degrees to every hour, or one degree to four minutes of time, the difference of longitude will be known. The difference of longitude may also be found without the time, in the following manner:—Bring each of the places to the meridian, and mark the respective longitudes. Subtract the one number from the other, and we obtain the difference of longitude sought.

VI. *The time being known at any given place, as New York, to find what hour it is in any other part of the world.*—Bring the given place, to the meridian, and set the index to the given hour; then turn the globe till the other place come to the meridian, and the hour at which the index points will be the time sought.

VII. *To find the distance of two places on the globe.*—If the two places be either both on the equator or both on the same meridian, the number of degrees is the distance between them, reduced into miles, at the rate of $69\frac{1}{3}$ to the degree, will give the distance nearly. If the places be in any other situation, lay the quadrant of altitude over them, and the degrees intercepted upon it by the two places, and turned into miles, as above, will give their distance.

VIII. *To find the antœci, periœci, and antipodes* of any given place suppose New York.*—Bring New York to the meridian, and find by the meridian the point upon the globe, of which the latitude is as much south as that of New York is north. The place thus arrived at will be

* *Ascii, Amphiscii, Heteroscii, and Periscii.* The inhabitants of the different regions of the earth are sometimes distinguished by the ancient geographers, according to the direction of their shadows. When the sun at mid-day is vertical to any place, the inhabitants of that place were said to be *ascii*, that is, without shadow. All the inhabitants between the tropics must be ascii twice a year.

The inhabitants of the torrid zone, having the sun sometimes to the north, and sometimes to the south, will project shadows directed by turns towards either pole, and they were therefore said to be *amphiscii*, that is having both kinds of shadows.

Those who inhabit the temperate zones were called *heteroscii*, because their shadows fall in opposite directions.

Within the polar circles the inhabitants must, for awhile, project shadows in all directions, and they are therefore said to be *periscii*.

Periœci and Antœci, and Antipodes. The seasons which the inhabitants of opposite places on the earth enjoy at the same time, as well as the hours of the day at these places, being contrasted, give rise to certain distinctions with which it is also necessary to be acquainted.

Those who live under opposite meridians, at equal distances from the equator, and upon the same side of it, are termed *periœci*. They have the same seasons, but reckon at the same instant opposite hours: it being midnight with the one when mid-day with the other.

Those who live under the same meridian on opposite sides of the equator, and at equal distances from it, are called *antœci*. They have the seasons at opposite times, but reckon at the same instant the same hours.

The people who live at equal distances from the equator, and under opposite meridians, are termed *antechthones*, or *antipodes*. They have both the seasons and the hours of the day at opposite times.

the situation of the antœci, where the hour of the day or night is always the same as at New York, and where the seasons and lengths of the days and nights are also the same, but at opposite times of the year. New York being still under the meridian, set the hour-index to 12 at noon, or pointing towards New York, then turn the globe half round, till the index points to the opposite hour, or 12 at night. The place that comes under the same point of the meridian where New York was, is where the periœci dwell, or people that have the same seasons, and at the same time, as New York, and the same lengths of the days and nights, but have an opposite hour, it being midnight with the one when noon with the other. Lastly, While the place of the periœci is at the meridian, count by the meridian the same degree of latitude south, and that will give the place of the antipodes of New York. They have all their hours and seasons opposite to those of New York, being noon with the one when midnight with the other, and winter with the one when summer with the other.

IX. *To find the sun's place in the ecliptic and also on the globe at any given time.*—Find in the calendar, on the wooden horizon, the given month, and day of the month, and immediately opposite will be found the sign and degree which the sun is in on that day. Then, in the ecliptic drawn upon the globe, find the same sign and degree, and that will be the place of the sun required.

X. *The time being given at any place, to find the place on the earth to which the sun is then vertical.*—Find the sun's place on the globe by the last problem; and turn the globe about till that place come to the meridian; mark the degree of the meridian over it, which will show the latitude of the required place. Then turn the globe till the given place come to the meridian, and set the index of the hour circle to the given moment of time. Lastly, Turn the globe till the index points to twelve at noon, and the place of the earth corresponding to that upon the globe, which stands under the meridian at the point marked as before, is that which has the sun at the given time in the zenith.

XI. *To find all those places on the earth to which the sun is vertical on a given day.*—Find the sun's place in the ecliptic on the globe, as in the last problem, and bring that place to the meridian. Turn the globe round, and note all the places which pass under the same point. These will be the places sought.

This problem enables us to determine what people are ascii on any given day. It is evident, that in a similar manner we may also find to what places on the earth the moon or any other planet is vertical at a given time: the place of the planet on the globe at that time being found by its declination and right ascension.

XII. *A place being given in the torrid zone, to find on what two days of the year the sun is vertical at that place.*—Bring the given place to the meridian, and note the degree it passes under. Turn the globe round, and note the two points of the ecliptic which pass under the same degree of the meridian. Then, find by the wooden horizon on what days the sun is in these two points of the ecliptic, and on these days he will be vertical to the given place.

XIII. *To find how long the sun shines without setting in any given place in the frigid zone.* Subtract the degrees of latitude of the given place from ninety, which gives the complement of the latitude, and count this complement upon the meridian from the equator towards the pole, marking that point of the meridian; then turn the globe round, and observe what two degrees of the ecliptic pass exactly under the point marked on the meridian. It is evident that the sun will shine upon the given place without setting while it is in these, and all the points of the ecliptic that are nearer to the given place. Find, therefore, upon the wooden horizon the months, and days of the months in which the sun is in the two points in question, and the intermediate time will be that during which the sun constantly shines at the given place.

XIV. *To find how long the sun never shines upon any given place in the frigid zones.*—Count the complement of latitude towards the south, or farthest pole, and then proceed exactly as in the last problem.

XV. *To rectify the globe to the latitude of any place.*—Move the brass meridian in its groove, till the elevation of the pole above the horizon be equal to the latitude.

XVI. *To rectify the globe to the horizon of any place.*—Rectify the globe to the latitude of the place by the last problem; and then turn the globe on its axis till the given place come to the meridian. The place will then be exactly on the vertex of the globe, 90 degrees distant every way from the wooden horizon; and that horizon, therefore, will represent the horizon of the given place.

XVII. *To find the bearing of one place from another, and their angle of position.*—Rectify the globe to the horizon of one of the places. Screw the quadrant of altitude to the zenith point of the meridian, and make it revolve till the graduated edge passes through the other place. Then look on the wooden horizon for the point of the compass, or number of degrees from the south, where the quadrant of altitude meets the horizon, and that will be the bearing of the latter place from the former, or the angle of position sought.

XVIII. *To find all those places on the earth to which the sun at a given time is rising or setting; also what places are then illuminated by the sun, or in darkness; and where it is noon, or midnight.*—Find the place to which the sun is vertical at the given time, and rectify the globe to its horizon, in which state the place will be in the zenith point of the globe. Then is all the hemisphere above the wooden horizon enlightened, or in daylight, while the hemisphere below the horizon is in darkness, or night; lastly, to all these places by the eastern side of the horizon, the sun is just setting, and to those by the western side, he is just rising.

XIX. *The time of a solar or lunar eclipse being given, to find all those places at which the eclipse will be visible.*—Find the place to which the sun is vertical at the given time, and rectify the globe to the horizon of that place. Then, by the last problem, it is evident, that if the eclipse be solar, a part of it at the beginning only will be seen in places which

are not far above the eastern side of the horizon; while, in the rest of the upper hemisphere, the whole of the eclipse will be visible. A part of it at the end will be seen in places which are near to the lower side of the western part of the horizon. If the eclipse be lunar, the moon will be in the opposite point of the ecliptic to the sun, and vertical to that point of the earth which is opposite to the place to which the sun is vertical. The eclipse, therefore, will be visible in the lower hemisphere.

XX. *To find the beginning and end of twilight, on any day of the year, for any latitude.*—It is twilight in the evening from sunset till the sun is eighteen degrees below the horizon; and in the morning from the time the sun is within eighteen degrees of the horizon till the moment of his rising. Therefore, rectify the globe to the given latitude, set the index of the hour-circle to twelve at noon, and screw on the quadrant of altitude. Find the point of the ecliptic which is opposite to the sun's place, and turn the globe on its axis westward along with the quadrant of altitude, till that point cut the quadrant in the eighteenth degree below the western side of the horizon. The index will then show the time of dawning in the morning. Next turn the globe and quadrant of altitude towards the east, till the same opposite point of the ecliptic meet the quadrant in the eighteenth degree below the eastern side of the horizon. The index will then show the time when twilight ends in the evening.

XXI. *To rectify the globe to the present situation of the earth.*—Rectify the globe to the horizon of the place. Its situation will then correspond to that of the earth; and, if it stand in the sun, it will be illuminated as the earth is.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

The following questions will be found to involve a careful and minute examination of every page and paragraph in the book. It is recommended that questions on the Atlas, in relation to each topic, be put to the pupil before the questions on the matter contained in the book. These may be best adapted to the pupil by the teacher; the following, will however, serve as a general mode of examination, on the Atlas.

Questions on the map of Maine.

Boundaries? Capital? Direction of Portland from Augusta? Warren from Augusta? Bangor? Norridgewock? Hallowell? Belfast? &c. &c. Principal islands in Maine? Direction of Mt. Desert island from Augusta? &c. &c. Principal rivers of Maine. Describe the Penobscot; that is, tell where it rises, which way it flows, and where it empties. Counties of Maine? What lie on the Atlantic? What county on the eastern border, &c. &c. What are the principal lakes in Maine? In what county is Moosehead Lake? Its direction from Augusta? And so with other lakes.

The teacher will easily vary the questions to suit the pupil and the nature of the case; the following, however, are the points to which the student's attention should be specially directed, in his study of the Atlas, and the questions should be so formed as to elicit answers respecting them.

1. Boundaries. 2. The Capital. 3. Direction of the principal towns from the Capital. 4. Principal islands, if any: and their direction from the Capital. 5. Rivers; with a description containing their sources, direction, and plan of embouchure. 6. Counties or other divisions; those that lie on the southern border; those on the western, &c. Also the towns in each county, &c. &c. 7. Lakes; then in what direction each one is from the capital; the county or division in which it lies, &c.

INTRODUCTION.

The Earth, its Figure, Dimensions, &c.

Page 5. Describe the Earth. What is the Axis? The Poles? The Equator? A meridian? Latitude? Longitude? Degrees? Tropics? Polar Circles? Zones? The Dimensions and Divisions of the Earth? Representations of the Earth? Globes? Maps?

Land and Water.

Page 6. What of Continents? Islands? Capes? Peninsulas? An Isthmus? Oceans? Pacific Ocean? Indian Ocean? Southern or Antarctic Ocean? Arctic Ocean? What are the uses of the Ocean? What are Seas? Gulfs? Bays? Straits? Sounds? Harbors? Roadsteads? What of the depth of the Ocean? Tides? Currents? Whirlpools? Saltness of the Sea? Temperature of the Ocean?

Surface of the Land.

Page 9. What of mountains? Volcanoes? Valleys? Plains? Deserts? Prairies? Steppes?

Lakes and Rivers.

Page 10. What are Lakes? Describe the Classes. What of periodical Lakes? Lagoons? Rivers? Basins? Beds? Banks? Months? Estuaries or Friths? A Delta? Falls? Rapids? A Bore? Bars? Periodical Floods? Alluvial Deposites?

Climate and Winds.

Page 12. What of Climate? Causes of Climate? Seasons of the Torrid Zone? Seasons of the Temperate Zones? Seasons of the Frigid Zones? Wind? Permanent Winds? Periodical Winds? Variable Winds? Trade Winds? Monsoons? Sea breezes? Land Breezes? Hurricanes? Whirlwinds? Hot Winds?

Geographical Distribution of Plants.

Page 13. What is the number of plants? Their distribution? What of the vegetation of the Frigid Zones? Vegetation of the Temperate Zones? Vegetation of the Torrid Zone?

Geographical Distribution of Animals.

Page 14. What is the number of species? Their distribution? Describe the Zoological Regions. What of the animals of islands?

Man.

Page 15. What is said of man? Varieties of the Human Race? Languages? Population of the Globe?

Political Institutions.

Page 16. What of Government? Powers and branches of Government? Forms of Government? Monarchy? Despotism? Limited Monarchy? Republic? Democracy? Aristocracy? States? Colonies?

Religion.

Page 16. What are the varieties of Religious Systems? What of Fetichism? Sabeism? Judaism? Christianity? Mahometanism? Brahmanism? Buddhism? Nanekism? Doctrines of Confucius? Magianism? Numbers of professors of religion?

DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

Maine.

Page 19. Boundaries of Maine? Extent? What of the mountains? Valleys? Describe the Saco. The Androscoggin. The Kennebec. The Penobscot. The St. Croix. The St. John's. What are the Lakes? Bays? Islands? What of the climate? Soil? Natural Productions? Minerals? Face of the country? The Counties? County towns? Describe the Cumberland and Oxford Canal. What of the towns in general? Describe Portland. Thomaston. Hallowell. Augusta. Bath. Brunswick. Bangor. York. Castine. Gardiner. Waterville. Eastport. Calais. Lubec. Machias. What of Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Fisheries? Forests? Population? Government? Religion? Education? History?

New Hampshire.

Page 24. Boundaries of New Hampshire? Extent? Mountains? Describe Mt. Washington. The Notch. What of the Valleys? Describe the Merrimack. The Piscataqua. Lake Winnipiseogee. The Isles of Shoals. What of the climate? Soil? Mineral productions? Productions of the Soil? Face of the country? Natural Curiosities? Divisions? Population? Canals? Portsmouth? Concord? Dover? Somersworth? Dunstable? Exeter? Gilmanton? Hanover? Haverhill? Keene? Amherst? Agriculture? Commerce? Fisheries? Manufactures? Education? Religion? Government? History?

Vermont.

Page 29. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Rivers? Describe Lake Champlain. What of the islands? Climate? Soil? Minerals? Face of the country? Mineral Waters? Vegetable productions? Divisions? Population? Montpelier? Burlington? Bennington? Middlebury? Brattleborough? Commerce? Agriculture? Manufactures? Government? Canals? Religion? Education? History?

Massachusetts.

Page 33. Boundaries of Massachusetts? Ex-

tent? Population? Mountains? Valleys? Rivers? Describe Nantucket. Martha's Vineyard. What are the other islands? What of the bays? Shores? Capes? Nahant? Climate? Soil? Vegetable productions? Mineral productions? Face of the country? Divisions? Canals? Railways? Boston? Charlestown? Cambridge? Salem? Beverly? New Bedford? Nantucket? Newburyport? Gloucester? Marblehead? Lowell? Fall River? Taunton? Lynn? Plymouth? Concord? Lexington? Worcester? Pittsfield? Springfield? Northampton? Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Fisheries? Government? Religion? Education? History?

Rhode Island.

Page 41. Boundaries of Rhode Island? Extent? Mountains? Rivers? Islands? Bays? Harbors? Climate? Soil? Vegetable productions? Mineral productions? Face of the country? Divisions? Population? Canals? Railways? What is said of Providence? Newport? Bristol? Warwick? Pawtucket? Agriculture? Manufactures? Commerce? Government? Religion? Education? History?

Connecticut.

Page 43. Boundaries of Connecticut? Extent? Mountains? Valleys? Describe the Connecticut River. Farmington R. The Housatonic. Long Island Sound. Thames. What of the climate? Soil? Mineral productions? Face of the country? Divisions? Population? Canals? New Haven? Hartford? Middletown? Norwich? New London? Wethersfield? Litchfield? Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Government? Religion? Education? History?

NEW ENGLAND.

General View.

Page 47. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Mountains? Valleys? Rivers? Lakes? Ponds? Bays? Harbors? Shores? Climate? Soil? Agricluture? Scenery? Inhabitants? Education? Religion? Manners? Customs? Institutions?

New York.

Page 51. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Valleys? Describe the Hudson. The Mohawk. The Genesee. What is said of the lakes? Describe Lake Champlain. Describe Long Island. What of other islands? Bays? Harbors? Climate? Soil? Vegetable productions? Mineral productions? Mineral Springs? Describe the Falls of New York. What of the Face of the country? Divisions? Erie Canal? Champlain Canal? Its branches? Delaware and Hudson Canal? Railroads? New York City? Brooklyn? Albany? Troy? Hudson? Schenectady? Poughkeepsie? Newburg? Catskill? Ticonderoga? Crown point? Plattsburgh? Ogdensburg? Sackett's Harbor? Auburn? Sing Sing? Utica? Rome? Geneva? Canandaigua? Rochester? Lockport? Buffalo? What is said of the commerce of New York? Manufactures? Religion? Government? Education? History?

New Jersey.

Page 60. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Rivers? Describe the Passaic. What is said of the Bays? Capes? Harbors? Climate? Soil? Mineral productions? Face of the country? Divisions? Canals? Railroads? Trenton? Newark? New Brunswick? Patterson? Rahway? Elizabethtown? Burlington? Bordentown? Longbranch? Amboy? Princeton? Agriculture? Manufactures? Commerce? Fisheries? Government? Religion? Education? History?

Pennsylvania.

Page 64. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Valleys? Describe the Delaware. The Alleghany. The Monongahela. What of the climate? Soil? Mineral productions? Vegetable productions? Mineral Springs? Face of the country? Divisions? Canals? Railroads? Give a description of Philadelphia. What of Pittsburg? Reading? Lancaster? Bethlehem? Nazareth? Easton? Economy? Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Government? Inhabitants? Religion? Education? History?

Delaware.

Page 72. Boundaries? Extent? Face of the country? Rivers? Bay? Cape? Climate? Soil? Divisions? Canal? Railroad? Towns? Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Government? Religion? Education? History?

Maryland.

Page 74. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Face of the country? Rivers? Bay? Harbors? Climate? Soil? Productions? Divisions? Canals? Railroads? What is said of Baltimore? Annapolis? Frederick? Hagerstown? Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Government? Religion? Education? History?

Middle States.

Page 77. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Valleys? Rivers? Shores? Bays? Lakes? Climate? Soil? Inhabitants?

District of Columbia.

Page 79. Situation? Divisions? Face of the country? Soil? Commerce? Population? What is said of Washington? Georgetown? Alexandria? Education? Religion?

Virginia.

Page 81. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Describe the Potomac. Other rivers of Virginia. What of the Bays? Harbors? Shores? Capes? Climate? Soil? Face of the country? Mineral productions? Vegetable productions? Mineral Waters? Describe the passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge. The Natural Bridge. Weyer's Cave. Madison's Cave. The Mountain lake. What are the divisions of the State? Canals? Railroads? Describe Richmond. Norfolk. What of Gosport? Petersburg? Fredericksburg? Lynchburg? Williamsburg? Yorktown? Wheeling? Mount Vernon? What are other towns? What of agriculture? Manufactures? Commerce? Government? Religion? Education? History?

North Carolina.

Page 87. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Rivers? Islands? Sounds? Bays? Shores? Capes? Face of the country? Climate? Soil? Describe the Swamps. What of the Mineral productions? Vegetable productions? Mineral Springs? Divisions? Canals? Railroads? Newbern? Raleigh? Wilmington? Fayetteville? What are other towns? What of agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Government? Religion? Education? History?

South Carolina.

Page 92. Boundaries? Extent? Face of the country? Rivers? Islands? Harbors? Climate? Soil? Mineral productions? Vegetable productions? Divisions? Population? Canals? Railways? Roads? Describe Charleston. What of the other towns? Agriculture? Commerce? Religion? Education? History?

Georgia.

Page 95. Boundaries? Extent? Face of the country? Rivers? Islands? Climate? Soil? Describe Nicojack Cave. What of the Mineral productions? Divisions? Canal? Railroad? Describe the city of Savannah. What is said of other towns? Agriculture? Commerce? Government? Religion? Education? Indians? History?

Florida.

Page 99. Boundaries? Extent? Describe the

St. John's. The Appalachicola. What are the other rivers? Islands? What of Harbors? Shores? Climate? Soil? Vegetable productions? Face of the country? Divisions? Describe St. Augustine. Pensacola. What is said of other towns? Agriculture? Government? History?

Alabama.

Page 101. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Rivers? Bay? Climate? Soil? Face of the country? Divisions? Railroads? Canals? Describe Mobile. What is said of other towns? Agriculture? Commerce? Government? Religion? Education? Indians? History?

Mississippi.

Page 104. Boundaries? Extent? Face of the country? Rivers? Bays? Islands? Climate? Soil? Natural productions? Divisions? Describe Natchez. What is said of the other towns? Internal improvements? Agriculture? Indians? Religion? Education? Government? History?

Louisiana.

Page 106. Boundaries? Extent? Face of the country? What is said of the Mississippi? Red River? Other rivers? Lakes? Islands? Shores? Inlets? Bays? Climate? Soil? Divisions? Population? Canals? Railroad? Describe New Orleans. What of the other towns? Agriculture? Commerce? Government? Religion? Education? History?

Southern States.

Page 111. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Rivers? Bays? Sounds? Shores? Capes? Climate? Soil? Natural productions? Inhabitants? Diseases? Manners and Customs? What is said of the treatment of the Slaves? Their dress? Privileges? Marriages? Amusements? Duration of Slavery? In what light are slaves regarded? Punishments?

Tennessee.

Page 115. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Valleys? Describe the Tennessee. What of other rivers? Climate? Soil? Natural productions? Minerals? Face of the country? Curiosities? Divisions? Describe Nashville. What is said of other towns? Agriculture? Manufactures? Government? Religion? Education? History?

Kentucky.

Page 118. Boundaries? Extent? Face of the country? Rivers? Climate? Soil? Minerals? Mineral Waters? Describe Mammoth Cave. The "Sink Holes." What is said of Divisions? Population? Railroad? Canal? Louisville? Other towns? Manufactures? Agriculture? Commerce? Government? Religion? Education? History?

Ohio.

Page 121. Boundaries? Extent? Face of the country? Rivers? Describe the Muskingum. Other rivers. What of the Bays? Harbors? Soil? Climate? Minerals? Natural Vegetable productions? Divisions? Canals? Railroads? Describe Cincinnati. What is said of other towns? Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Government? Education? Religion? History?

Indiana.

Page 126. Boundaries? Extent? Rivers? Climate? Soil? Minerals? Caves? Face of the country? Divisions? Canals? Railroads? Towns? Agriculture? Government? Religion? Education? History?

Illinois.

Page 128. Boundaries? Extent? Face of the country? Rivers? Climate? Soil? Minerals? Divisions? Population? Towns? Agriculture? Manufactures? Government? Education? History?

Missouri.

Page 130. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Rivers? Climate? Soil? Minerals? Face of the country? Divisions? Population? Describe St. Louis. What of the other towns? Agriculture? Government? Religion? Education? History?

Arkansaw Territory.

Page 132. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? The Mississippi? Describe the Arkansaw. The White river. What of the climate? Soil? Minerals? Face of the country? Divisions? Population? Towns? Agriculture? Government? History?

Michigan Territory.

Page 134. Boundaries? Extent? Soil? Face of the country? Rivers? Lakes? Climate? Minerals? Divisions? Towns? Inhabitants? History?

Huron or Wisconsin District.

Page 136. Boundaries? Divisions? Population? Inhabitants? Physical Features?

Western States.

Page 136. Boundaries? Extent? Face of the country? Describe the Prairies. The Barrens. What of the rivers? Climate? Soil? Vegetable productions? Minerals? Diseases? Inhabitants? Scenes on the Rivers? Education? Religion?

Western District.

Page 139. Extent? Extent of the Missouri District? Face of the country? Rivers? Inhabitants? Extent of the Oregon District? Soil? Climate? Rivers? Inhabitants?

United States.

Page 140. Boundaries? Extent? Face of the country? What is said of the Alleghany chain? The Rocky Mountains? The Mississippi Valley? The Pacific slope? Soil? Valley of the Mississippi? Describe the Mississippi. What of its navigation? The Missouri? Bays? Gulfs? Shores? Capes? Climate? Minerals? Political Divisions? Population? Agriculture? Corn? Tobacco? Cotton? Rice? Grain? Other productions? Commerce? Manufactures? Fisheries? Public lands? Revenue? Expenditure? Army? Navy? Posts? Mint? Canals? Railroads? Slavery? Religious Denominations? Education? Government? History?

Russian Territory.

Page 149. Inhabitants? Chief town? Trade? Mountains?

Upper Canada.

Page 149. Boundaries? Extent? Face of the country? Climate? Soil? Rivers? Describe the Falls of Niagara. What of towns? Canals? Inhabitants? Government? Education? Religion?

Lower Canada.

Page 151. Boundaries? Divisions? Population? Describe the River St. Lawrence. What of the Soil? Climate? Canals? Describe Quebec. Montreal. What of other towns? Government? Laws? Inhabitants? Education? Religion?

New Brunswick.

Page 154. Boundaries? Divisions? Population? Soil? Face of the country? Describe the St. Lawrence. What are the other rivers? What is said of the Bays? Towns? Government?

Nova Scotia.

Page 155. Boundaries? Divisions? Population? Extent? Soil? Face of the country? Climate? Rivers? Bays? Islands? Minerals? Gypsum? Canals? Describe Halifax. What are the other towns? What is said of the government? Inhabitants?

Prince Edward Island.

Page 156. Situation? Extent? Population? Divisions? Capital? Climate? Soil? Inhabitants? Government?

Newfoundland.

Page 156. Situation? Extent? Face of the country? Soil? Climate? Inhabitants? Fisheries? Government? Population? What is said of the Capital? Islands? Describe the Great Bank.

New Britain.

Page 157. Situation? What is said of its limits? Face of the country? Rivers? Lakes? Inhabitants? Islands?

Greenland.

Page 158. Where does it lie? To whom does the island belong? What is said of its climate? Inhabitants?

Iceland.

Page 159. Situation? Extent? Settlers? Population? Towns? Mountains? Minerals? Vegetable productions? Education? Religion?

Mexican United States.

Page 159. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Rivers? Lakes? Bays? Harbors? Climate? Soil? Vegetables? Minerals? Divisions? Population? Describe the city of Mexico. What is said of Huehuetoca? Guadalonpe? Otumba? Puebla? Cholula? Tlascala? Oaxaca? Vera Cruz? Xalapa? Orizava? Cordova? Perote? Acapulco? Queretaro? Guanaxuato? The hacienda of Jaral? Valladolid? Guadalaxara? Zacatecas? Other towns? San Luis? Potosi? Tampico? Chihuahua? Durango? Santa Fé? Settlements in Cohahuila and Texas? Upper California? The Missions? Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Inhabitants? Religion? Antiquities? The Pyramids? History?

Republic of Central America.

Page 167. Boundaries? Divisions? Population? Mountains? Lakes? Rivers? Soil? Climate? Coasts? Bays? What is said of New Guatemala? Old Guatemala? The other towns? Commerce? Inhabitants? Government? History?

North America. General View.

Page 168. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Bays? Gulfs? Lakes? Table-lands? The Plain? The bison? Musk ox? Moose? Reindeer? Caribou? Common deer? Elk? Long-tailed deer? Black-tailed deer? Antelope? Rocky mountain sheep? Cougar? Lynx? Bears? Badger? Glutton? Dogs? Wolves? Foxes? The Weasel? Ermine? Mink? Marten? Fisher? Raccoon? Otter? Marmots? Beavers? Muskrats? Opossum? Porcupine? Skunk? The Eagle? Turkey? Buzzard? Crow? Quail? Grouse? Owls? The Mocking-bird? Cat-bird? Humming-bird? The Alligator? Snakes? Indians?

West Indies.

Page 179. Situation? Divisions? Climate? Productions? Hurricanes? Inhabitants? What is the extent of the Bahamas? Number? Names of the islands? To what country do they belong? What is said of the population? Capital? Where do the Bermudas lie? What is the number of inhabitants? The capital? To what country do they belong? What is the extent of Cuba? To what country does it belong? Population? Face of the country? Soil? Productions? Exports? Describe Havana. What is said of the other towns? To what country does Porto Rico belong? What is its extent? Climate? Soil? Population? What are its principal productions? Describe the capital. Where is Hayti situated? Give its history. Extent. What is said of its climate? Soil? Capital? Other cities? To what country does Jamaica belong? What is its extent? What of its surface? Mountains? Soil? Climate? Population? Towns? What is said of the English islands? Trinidad? Tobago? Grenada? Barbadoes? St. Vincent? St. Lucia? Dominica? Antigua? St. Christopher? Government of the islands? Total population? What of the French islands? Martinique? Guadalonpe? Mariegalante? Deseada? To what powers does St. Martin belong? What is said of the Dutch islands? Curaçoa? St. Eustatia? What is said of St. Bartholomew?

New Grenada.

Page 184. Situation? Extent? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Bays? Climate? Soil? Minerals? Natural curiosities? Divisions? Describe Bogota. Carthagena. What is said of Santa Martha? Porto Bello? Rio Hacha? Panama? Popayan? Pasto? Inhabitants? Travelling? History?

Venezuela.

Page 187. Extent? Population? Mountains? Plain? Rivers? Lakes? Climate? Soil? Vegetable productions? Divisions? What is said of Caraccas? La Guyra? Maracaybo? Puerto Cabello? Valencia? Barcelona? Cumana? Varinas? Angostura? Merida? Coro? Inhabitants? Government?

Republic of the Equator.

Page 189. Extent? Population? Mountains? Describe the Amazon. The Guayaquil. What is said of the climate? Face of the country? Productions? Divisions? Describe Quito. What of the other towns? Inhabitants? History?

Peru.

Page 191. Boundaries? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Lake? Coast? Face of the country? Minerals? Divisions? Describe the capital. What is said of the other towns? Inhabitants? History?

Bolivia.

Page 193. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Climate? Soil? Minerals? Divisions? Capital? Towns? Inhabitants? History?

Chili.

Page 194. Boundaries? Extent? Population? What is said of the island of Chiloe? Mountains? Face of the country? Rivers? Climate? Soil? Minerals? Divisions? Capital? Other towns? Inhabitants? History?

United Provinces of the Plata.

Page 196. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Face of the country? Rivers? Climate? Productions? Soil? Minerals? Divisions? History? What is said of the capital? Corrientes? Cordova? San Juan? Mendoza? Upsallata? Salta? Tucuman? Santa Fé? Inhabitants? Describe the life of the Guachos. What is the character of the Indians?

Uruguay.

Page 198. Boundaries? Extent? Population? History? What is said of the capital?

Paraguay.

Page 198. Extent? Population? Appearance of the country? Climate? Soil? Productions? Towns? History?

Patagonia.

Page 199. Extent? Face of the country? Soil? Climate? Inhabitants?

Brazil.

Page 199. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Mountains? Describe the course of the Amazon. What is said of the other rivers? The Plain? Its Animals? Climate? Vegetable Productions?

Minerals? Divisions? Describe Rio Janeiro. St. Salvador. What are the other towns? What is said of them? Of commerce? Inhabitants? Population? Character of the Brazilians? Religion? Government?

Guiana.

Page 202. Divisions? Extent? Population? Mountains? Plain? Forest? Climate? Rivers? Extent of Cayenne? Population? Towns? What is said of Surinam? Population? Towns? Demarara? Berbica? Population?

South America.

Page 203. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Plains? Rivers? Deserts? Islands? What of the Falkland Is.? The islands of Terra del Fuego? Staten land? Antartic archipelago? Other islands? Climate? Vegetable productions? Minerals? Animals? The Jaguar? The Ocelot? The Margay? Tapir? Peccary? Llama? Paca? Vicugna? Sloth? Coati? Agouti? Chinchilla? Cavia? Ant-eater? Armadillo? Porcupine? Monkeys? Sea-cows? Serpents? Electrical eel? Ostrich? Condor? King of the Vultures? Great Eagle of Guiana? Toucan? Inhabitants? The Pecherais? Tehuelhets? Araucanians? Puelches? Abiponians? Peruvians? Caribs? Ottomacs?

Atlantic Ocean.

Page 210. Situation? Extent? Depth? Currents? Vegetation? Islands?

England.

Page 211. Extent? Great Divisions? Boundaries? Mountains? Valleys? Rivers? Lakes? Islands? Bays? Harbors? Shores? Capes? Climate? Soil? Minerals? Quadrupeds? Birds? Reptiles? Fishes? Mineral Springs? Natural productions? Face of the country? Divisions? Subdivisions? Canals? Railroads? What is said of the extent of London? Population? Divisions? Streets? Walks? Gardens? Public buildings? Churches? Describe St. Paul's. Westminster Abbey. The Monument. What is said of other works? Institutions? Places of Amusement? Water works? Gas works? Shipping? Food? Inhabitants? Environs? Neighboring villages? What is said of Liverpool? Manchester? Bolton? Rochdale? Oldham? Ashton? Stockport? Birmingham? Wolverhampton? Leeds? Towns in the neighborhood of Leeds? Bristol? Sheffield? Newcastle? Sunderland? Hull? Norwich? Dover? Yarmouth? Portsmouth? Spithead? Cowes? Plymouth? Exeter? Salisbury? Winchester? Canterbury? Bath? Gloucester? Cheltenham? Oxford? Cambridge? Nottingham? Leicester? Derbyshire? Warwick? Kenilworth? Leamington? Worcester? Kidderminster? Shrewsbury? Litchfield? Lincoln? York? Carlisle? Lancaster? Chester? Durham? Berwick? Welsh towns? Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Population of England? Population of Wales? Inhabitants? Building? Manners? Travelling? Character? Fine arts? Amusements? Domestic manners? English women? Welsh? Ranks? Religion? Education? Ruins? Stonehenge? Roman works? Old abbeys? Cathedrals? Castles? History?

Scotland.

Page 230. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Rivers? Lakes? Islands? What is said of the Hebrides? The Orkneys? Shetland islands? Bays? Straits? Harbors? Climate? Soil? Minerals? Face of the country? Divisions? Canals? The capital? Glasgow? Aberdeen? Dundee? Perth? Paisley? Invefness? Stirling? Places of note near Stirling? What is said of other Scottish towns? Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Fisheries? Population? Inhabitants? Dress? Language? Character? Manners? Education? Religion? Government? Antiquities? History?

Ireland.

Page 237. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Rivers? Lakes? Bays? Climate? Soil? Minerals? Face of the country? Natural curiosities? Divisions? Canals? Describe the capital. What is said of Cork? Limerick? Belfast? Armagh? Waterford? Other towns? Agriculture? Manufactures? Commerce? Government? Education? Religion? Population? Inhabitants? Language? Absentees? Life of the lower order? Their character? History?

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

Page 242. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Foreign possessions? Revenue? Expenditures? National debt? Army? Navy? Government?

France.

Page 244. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Describe the Seine. The Loire. The Garonne. The Rhone. What of other rivers? Bays? Gulfs? Islands? Coasts? Soil? Climate? Natural productions? Minerals? Mineral Springs? Animals? Divisions? Face of the country? Canals? Where is Paris situated? What population has it? What of its public places? Bridges? Water? Public buildings? Institutions? Promenades? Monuments? Cemetries? Manufactures? Catacombs? Interesting places near Paris? Lyons? St. Etienne? Grenoble? Marseilles? Toulon? Aix? Arles? Avignon? Vaucuse? Montpelier? Nîmes? Bordeaux? Bayonne? Nantes? Rouen? Havre? Lille? Dunkirk? Calais? Bologne? Arras? Cambray? Amiens? Caen? Rennes? Cherbourg? Brest? Toulouse? Montauban? Limoges? Clermont? Strasbourg? Besançon? Digin? Troyes? Rheims? Metz? Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Colonies? Debt? Revenue? Army? Navy? Population? Inhabitants? Language? Ranks? Society? Character? The Cagots? Architecture? Food? Travelling? Describe the French Diligence. What is said of the roads? Travelling in Gascony? Amusements? Religion? Education? Government? Antiquities? History?

Republic of Andorra.

Page 259. Situation? Population? Extent? Capital? Government?

Spain.

Page 260. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Central Group? Northern Group? Rivers? Islands? Climate? Soil? Vegetable productions? Minerals? Animals? Face of the country? Divisions? Canals? Describe the capital. The Escurial. Seville. Barcelona. What of the towns in the vicinity of Barcelona? Valencia? Places in the Captain-generalship of Valencia? Granada? Malaga? Cordova? Ecija? Taen? Cadiz? Places in the vicinity of Cadiz? Saragossa? Santiago? Corunna? Valladolid? Other noted towns? Gibraltar? Agriculture?

Commerce? Manufactures? Government? Revenue? Army? Navy? Colonies? Religion? Inquisition? Education? Population? Inhabitants? Language? Character of the Spaniards? Amusements? Travelling? Food? Costume? History?

Portugal.

Page 270. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Rivers? Climate? Soil? Minerals? Face of the country? What is said of Lisbon? Coimbra? Oporto? Setubal? Braga? Other towns? Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Religion? Education? Colonies? Government? Inhabitants? Amount of population? History?

Naples or the Two Sicilies.

Page 273. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Lakes? Islands? What is said of Vesuvius? Etna? Climate? Soil? Minerals? Divisions? Naples? Its beauty? Public buildings? Population? Environs? Mount Pausilippo? Grotto del Cane? Pozzuoli? Acheron? Avernus? Monte Nuovo? Baiæ? Terra del Greco? Other towns? Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Government? Religion? Education? History?

States of the Church or Papal Dominions.

Page 277. Boundaries? Extent? Districts? Face of the Country? Describe the Tiber. The Po. What of the lakes? Climate? Falls? Divisions? Where is Rome situated? What of the population? Streets? Palaces? Churches? Literary Institutions? Monuments? Bologna? Ferrara? Ravenna? Rimini? Ancona? Perujia? Civita Vecchia? Other towns? Industry? Government? Revenue? Debt?

Republic of San Marino.

Page 280. Situation? Extent? Population? Productions? San Marino? Government?

Tuscany.

Page 281. Boundaries? Extent? Divisions? Rivers? What is said of Elba? Climate? Soil? Face of the country? Florence? Leghorn? Pisa? Sienna? Pistoia? Commerce? Manufactures? Government? Revenue? Army? Population? Religion? Education? History?

Duchy of Lucca.

Page 283. Situation? Boundaries? Extent? Population? Government? Agriculture? Vegetable Productions? Describe the Capital.

Duchy of Modena.

Page 283. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Soil? Government? Capital? Other towns?

Duchy of Parma.

Page 283. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Face of the country? Describe the Capital. What is said of Piacenza?

Austrian Italy or Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom.

Page 284. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Describe the Po. What of other rivers? Lakes? Climate? Face of the country? Capital? Brescia? Bergamo? Cremona? Lodi? Mantua? Pavia? Venice? Verona? Padua? Vicenza? Agriculture? Commerce? Religion? Government? Education? History?

Principality of Monaco.

Page 287. Situation? Government? Extent? Population? What is said of the Capital? Chief town?

Kingdom of Sardinia.

Page 287. Divisions? Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Rivers? Climate? Soil? What is said of the Capital? Genoa? Other towns? Industry? Exports? Religion? Education? Government? Population? Revenue? Debt? Army? Navy?

General View of Italy.

Page 289. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Islands? Seas? Canals? Roads? Inhabitants? Nobility? Language? Costume? Food? Building? Travelling? Character? Manners? Savoyards? Lombards? Tuscans? Romans? Neapolitans? Lazzaroni? Religions? Customs? Amusements? What is said of the Carnivals? Races on the Corso?

Switzerland.

Page 294. Boundaries? Extent? Mountains? Rivers? Lakes? Climate? Soil? Animals? Cataracts? Face of the Country? Divisions? Canals? Roads? What is said of the Capitals? Geneva? Berne? Hofwyl? Morat? Bâle? Zurich? Lausanne? St. Gall? Friburg? Agriculture? Manufactures? Trade? Religion? Education? Government? Army? Inhabitants? Language? Character of the Swiss? Travelling? Costume? The Chace? History?

Baden.

Page 300. Boundaries? Size? Population? Face of the Country? Rivers? Industry? Religion? Government? Divisions? What is said of the Capital? Other towns?

Wurtemberg or Wirtemberg.

Page 301. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Face of the country? Rivers? Soil? Productions? Climate? Industry? Religion? Education? Government? Divisions? What is said of the Capital? Ulm? Reutlingen? Tubingen?

Bavaria.

Page 302. Boundaries? Population? Surface? Rivers? Industry? Divisions? What is said of the Capital? Nuremberg? Augsburg? Blenheim? Ratisbon? Wurzburg? Baireuth? Furth? Anspach? Passau? Spire? Deux-Ponts? Education? Religion? Government?

Saxony.

Page 303. Boundaries? Population? Surface? Rivers? Sheep breeding? Mines? Book-trade? Manufactures? Fisheries? Religion? Education? Government? Divisions? Describe the capital. What is said of Leipsic? Freyberg? Chemnitz?

Hanover.

Page 305. Boundaries? Population? Mountains? Minerals? The Brocken? Surface? Soil? Rivers? Agriculture? Mining? Trade? Religion? Education? Government? Divisions? What is said of Hanover? Gœttingen? Other towns?

Grand Duchies of Mecklenburg or Mecklemburg.

Page 306. Boundaries? Government? Religion? What is the extent of Mecklenburg-Schwerin? Population? Towns? Extent of Mecklenburg-Strelitz? Population? Capital?

Grand Duchy of Oldenburg.

Page 307. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Surface? Towns?

Saxon Duchies.

Page 307. Boundaries? Religion? Forms of Government? What are the divisions of Saxe-Weimar? Population? Capital? Chief towns? what of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha? Extent? Population? Towns? Extent of Saxe-Altenburg? Population? Capital? Extent of Saxe-Meiningen? Population? Capital?

Duchy of Brunswick.

Page 308. Divisions? Population? Cities? Religion? Government? Industry?

Hessian States.

Page 308. Boundaries? Religion? Government? What is the extent of Hesse-Cassel? Population? What of the capital? Chief towns? Extent of Hesse-Darmstadt? Population? Towns? Divisions of Hesse-Homberg? Extent? Population? Capital?

Duchy of Nassau.

Page 309. Situation? Government? Religion? Extent? Population? Capital? Chief towns?

Principality of Waldeck.

Page 309. Extent? Population? Situation? Religion? Government? Capital? Chief towns?

The Anhalt Duchies.

Page 310. Boundaries? Religion? Governments? What is the extent of Anhalt-Dessau? Population? Capital? Extent of Anhalt-Bernburg? Population? Capital? Extent of Anhalt-Cæthen? Population? Capital?

Schwartzburg Principalities.

Page 310. Boundaries? Religion? What is the extent of Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt? Population? Government? Capital? Extent of Schwartzburg-Sondershausen? Population? Government? Capital?

The Reuss Principalities.

Page 310. Boundaries? Religion? Government? What is said of the extent of Reuss-Greitz? Population? Capital? Extent of Reuss-Schleitz? Population? Capital? Gera?

The Lippe Principalities.

Page 311. Boundaries? Government? Religion? Population of Lippe-Detmold? Extent? Capital? Principal town? Extent of Schauenburg Lippe? Population? Capital?

The Principality of Lichtenstein.

Page 311. Extent? Population? Religion? Situation? Capital?

The Hohenzollern Principalities.

Page 311. Boundaries? Religion? Extent of Hohenzollern-Hechingen? Population? Capital? Extent of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen? Population? Chief town? Capital?

Lordship of Kniphausen.

Page 311. Size? Population? Situation? Capital?

The Republic or Free City of Bremen.

Page 311. Boundaries? Extent? Population? What is said of the commerce of the city? Government? Population of the city?

The Free City of Hamburg.

Page 312. Boundaries? Extent? Government? Describe the city. What is its population? What is said of Cuxhaven?

The Republic of Lubeck.

Page 312. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Government? What is said of the city? The Hanseatic League?

The Republic of Frankfort.

Page 313. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Government? What is said of the city?

Austrian, Prussian, Netherlandish, and Danish Germany.

Page 313. Extent of Danish Germany? Population? What are the provinces of Prussian Germany? Extent? Population? German States of Austria? Extent? Population? Population of Luxexburg? To whom does it belong?

General View of Germany.

Page 313. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Climate? Soil? Religion? Government? Army? Inhabitants? Language? Character? Personal appearance? Character of the Southern Germans? Tyrolese, Stirians, and Corinthians? Austrians? Bavarians? Saxons? Hessians? Costumes? Education? Amusements?

The Empire of Austria.

Page 317. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Lakes? Climate? Soil? Minerals? Geographical divisions? Political divisions? Canals? Railroads? Describe the capital. What is said of Neustadt? Lintz? Steyer? Saltzburg? Grœtz? Innspruck? Bolzano? Trent? Roveredo? Trieste? Layback? Aquileia? Idria? Clagenfurth? Rovigno? Pola? Prague? Reichenberg? Budweis? Joachimsthall? Pilsen? Carlsbad, Tœplitz, and Seidlitz? Brunn? Spielberg? Austerlitz? Olmütz? Lemberg? Bochnia? Brody? Wieliczka? Buda? Perth? Presburg? Debretzin? Other towns? Agriculture? Manufactures? Commerce? Religion? Education? Government? Inhabitants? Revenue? Debt? Army? Mines? History?

Kingdom of Prussia.

Page 324. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Coasts? Bays? Islands? Climate? Minerals? Divisions? Canals? What is said of Berlin? Potsdam? Frankfort? Stettin? Stralsand? Breslau? Kœnigsburg? Posen? Dantzic? Elbing? Thorn? Tilsit? Magdeburg? Halle? Halberstadt? Munster? Erfurt? Cologne? Dusseldorf? Elberfeld? Barmen? Bonn? Aix-la-Chapelle? Treves? Crefield? Wesel? Saarlouis? Xanten? Agriculture? Manufactures? Commerce? Religion? Education? Government? Revenue? Debt? Army? Inhabitants? History?

The Kingdom of the Netherlands.

Page 329. Boundaries? Area? Population?

Rivers? Seas? Lakes? Islands? Shores? Dikes? Climate? Soil? Face of the country? Divisions? Canals? What is said of Hague? Amsterdam? Rotterdam? Harlem? Leyden? Utrecht? Groningen? Zemvorden? Bois-le-Duc? Dort? Delft? Middleburg? Flushing? Breda? Schiedam? Nimeguen? Texel? Luxemburg? Agriculture? Manufactures? Commerce? Religion? Education? Government? Colonies? Inhabitants? Character? Condition? Mode of life? Travelling? History?

Kingdom of Belgium.

Page 333. Boundaries? Area? Population? Face of the country? Soil? Climate? Rivers? Canals? Divisions? What is said of Brussels? Antwerp? Ghent? Bruges? Ostend? Liege? Tournay? Mons? Louvain? Namur? Malines? Ypres? Courtray? Waterloo? Maestricht? Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Religion? Education? Government? Inhabitants? History?

Denmark.

Page 336. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Rivers? Lakes? Islands? Bays? Straits? The Sound? Climate? Soil? Surface? Divisions? Canals? What is said of Copenhagen? Elsinore? Altona? Flensborg? Heswick? Kiel? Lauenburg? Aalberg? Aarhuus? Colonies? Industry? Religion? Education? Government? Inhabitants? Language? Personal appearance? Condition? History?

Swedish Monarchy.

Page 338. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Lakes? Islands? Capes? Climate? Soil? Animals? Vegetables? Minerals? Divisions? Canals? What is said of the capital? Upsala? Gottenburg? Calmar? Carlscrona? Novekoping? Lund? Wishy? Gefle? Christiania? Bergen? Drontheim? Christiansand? Wardhuus? St. Bartholomew? Agriculture? Manufactures? Commerce? Religion? Education? Government? Inhabitants? Describe the Swedes and Norwegians. The Laplanders and Finns. What is the History of Sweden?

Republic of Cracow.

Page 343. Boundaries? Population? Government? Capital?

Russia in Europe.

Page 343. Boundaries? Extent? Total Population? Mountains? Rivers? Lakes? Seas? Gulfs? Islands? Climate? Surface? Soil? Minerals? Divisions? Canals? Describe St. Petersburg. What is said of Moscow? Riga? Dorpat? Helsingfors? Abo? Tula? Kaluga? Orel? Garoslav? Archangel? Iver? Smolensk? Nishni Novogorod? Kiev? Odessa? Cherson? Bender? Ismail? Akerman? Nikolaiev? New Tcherkask? Wilna? Mohileo? Witepsk? Minsk? Kazan? Saratov? Astrachan? Ekaterinburg? Uralsk? Kursk? Vologda? Voronege? Riazan? Charkov? Paltava? Warsaw? Lublin? Kalisc? Agriculture? Manufactures? Commerce? Fisheries? Religion? Education? Government? Army? Navy? Inhabitants? Manners and Customs? Russian nobles? Peasants? Cossacks? Costume? Poles? Calmucs? Samoides? Possessions? History?

Principality of Moldavia.

Page 354. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Towns? Inhabitants? Government?

Principality of Wallachia.

Page 354. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Towns?

Principality of Servia.

Page 355. Boundaries? Area? Population? Government? Towns? Inhabitants?

Turkish or Ottoman Empire.

Page 355. Boundaries? Extent? Area? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Seas? Gulfs? Climate? Soil? Natural productions? Minerals? Face of the country? Divisions? What is the situation of Constantinople? Circuit? Walls? Appearance of the City? Seraglio of the Sultan? Public places? What is said of Adrianople? Rumelia? Philippopoli? Gallipoli? Selimnia? Sestos and Abydos? Salonica? Mount Athos? Seres? Larissa? Sophia? Chief places of Bulgaria? Yanina? Suli? Arta? Prevesa? Scutari? Cettina? Bosna-Serai? Agriculture? Commerce? Manufactures? Education? Religion? Government? Inhabitants? Character and Manners? Army? Navy? History?

Hellas or Greece.

Page 362. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Bays? Straits? Capes? Islands? Climate? Soil? Divisions? Productions? Industry? What is said of Athens? Lepsina? Marathon? Megaris? Livadia? Salona? Castri? Lepanto? Missolonghi? Anatolico? Nauplia? Neighboring ruins? Tripolitza? Ruins? Mistra? Monembasia? Modon? Navarino? Calamata? Olympia? Coron? Pyrgos? Patras? Calaorita Corinth? Negropont? Syra? Naxia? Hydra? Inhabitants? Government? History?

Ionian Republic and Malta.

Page 366. Extent? Population? Government? Divisions? What is said of Corfu? Cephalonia? Ithaca? Zante? Cerigo? Santa Maura? Productions? Situation of Malta? Size? Productions? Population? Inhabitants? Language? Religion? Capital? Gozzo? History?

General View of Europe.

Page 367. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Seas? Gulfs? Mountains? Capes? Peninsulas? Islands? Rivers? Face of the country? Climate? Minerals? What of the wild bull? Moufflon? Ibex? Chamois? Elk? Reindeer? Stag? Fallow-deer? Roe buck? Wild boar? Lynx? Wild-cat? Weasel? Jevat? Marten? Sable? Pole-cat? Genet? Badger? Glutton? Bear? Fox? Wolf? Jackall? Hare? Rabbit? Squirrels? Marmots? Hamster? Souslik? Rats? Beaver? Hedgehog? Otter? Birds? Falcon? Lammergeyer? Other birds? Reptiles and insects? Inhabitants? Religion? Classes of Society? Industry? Commerce? Political divisions?

Asiatic Russia.

Page 376. Boundaries? Extent? Total Population? Mountains? Rivers? Lakes? Steppes? Minerals? Climate? Soil? Divisions? What is said of Tiflis? Erwan? Chimaki? Tobolsk? Irkoutsk? Kiakta? Yakoutsk? Kolyvan?

Tomsk? Okotsk? Petropolosk? Industry? Inhabitants? Religion? Character? Manners?

Ottoman Asia or Turkey in Asia.

Page 379. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Lakes? Islands? Describe Cyprus. What of the climate? Minerals? Animals? Divisions? What is said of Bagdad? Bassora? Mosul? Diarbekir? Orfa? Ruins on the banks of the Euphrates and Tigris? Erzerum? Van? Kutaieh? Broussa? Isnik? Smyrna? Scutari? Manissa? Scalanova? Guzel Hissar? Konieh? Tocat? Kaisarieh? Trebisond? Boli? Angora? Tarsus? Industry? Religion? Inhabitants?

Syria or Egyptian Asia.

Page 384. Boundaries? Extent? Inhabitants? Mountains? Rivers? Lakes? Divisions? What is said of Aleppo? Hamah? Antakieh? Scanderoon? Tripoli? Acre? Tyre and Sidon? Jaffa? Damascus? Jerusalem? Mount of Olives? Gethsemane? Bethany? Valley of Jehosaphat? Bethlehem? Nazareth? Cana? Mount Tabor? Capernaum? Tadmor? Balbec? Industry? Inhabitants? Religion?

Arabia.

Page 386. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Divisions? Mountains? Deserts? Climate? Soil? Productions? What is said of Mecca? Jidda? Medina? Akaba? Mount Horeb? Mount Sinai? Yemen? Sana? Muscat? Wahabites? Religion? Government? Inhabitants? Exports? Character of the Arabs? Manners? Mode of Travelling?

Persia or Iran.

Page 389. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Surface? Productions? Industry? Divisions? What is said of Teheran? Ispahan? Cashan? Toom? Hamadan? Casween? Ecbatana? Balfrouc? Asterabad? Sari? Recht? Tauris? Ardebil? Kermanshaw? Shusta? Susa? Yezd? Shiraz? Busheer? Persepolis? Chilminar? Meshed? Tomb of Ali? Inhabitants? Government? Religion? History?

Cabul or Afghanistan.

Page 392. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Productions? Divisions? What is said of the Capital? Ghizneh? Candahar? Legistan? Inhabitants? Government? Religion? Language? Education? Costume? Dwellings?

Herat.

Page 393. Boundaries? Population? Face of the country? What is said of the Capital? Bamian?

Beloochistan.

Page 394. Boundaries? Population? Face of the country? Rivers? Divisions? Towns?

Turkistan or Independent Tartary.

Page 394. Boundaries? Surface? Soil? Rivers? Lakes? Divisions? What is the extent of Bucharia? Population? Inhabitants? What is said of Buchara? Samarcand? Nakesheb? Bucharians? Usbecks? What is the extent of Khiva? Population? People? Capital? What is the extent of Khokand? Population? Capital? Describe Balk. What of other Khanats? Inhabitants?

India or Hindostan.

Page 396. Boundaries? Area? Population? Mountains? Describe the Ganges. What other rivers? What is said of the surface? Climate? Natural productions? Animals? Minerals? Islands? Divisions? Extent of British India? Population? Government? Allied States? What is said of Calcutta? Dacca? Mooshedabad? Benares? Allahabad? Agra? Delhi? Hurdwar? Juggernaut? Madras? Ruins of Mahabalipuram? Trichinopoly? Tanjore? Masulipatam? Seringapatam? Bombay? Hurpleat? Elephanta? Poonah? Surat? Ahmedabad? Bisnagar? Lucknon? Hyderabad? Golconda? Ellora? Aurungbad? Nagpore? Baroda? Rajpootana? Situation of Sindia? Size? Population? Towns? Confederation of the Seiks? Lahore? Amretsir? Cashmere? Situation of Nepaul? Population? Capital? Situation of Sinde? Population? Capital? Portuguese India? French India? Danish India? Agriculture? Manufactures? Commerce? Religion? Inhabitants? Castes? Outcasts? Pariah's? Brahminism? Metempsychos? Rites? Faheers? Cruel customs? Character of the Hindoos? Life? Personal features? Travelling? Food?

Farther India or India beyond the Ganges.

Page 407. Boundaries? Extent? Natural features? Divisions? Boundaries of the Birman Empire? Population? What is said of the capital? The former capital? Saigaing? Pegu? Rangoon? Inhabitants? Boundaries of Siam? Population? Cities? Boundaries of Annam? Area? Population? Hue? Hesho? Capital of Cambodia? Government? Inhabitants? English territories? Arracan? Amherstown? Sincapore? Georgetown? Andaman islands? Nicobar islands? Religion?

Chinese Empire.

Page 409. Boundaries? Area? Total population? Mountains? Rivers? Surface? Divisions? Climate? Natural productions? Canals? What is said of Pekin? Nanking? Canton? Singan? Hangchin? Soucho? Names of Chinese towns? Lassa? Tigagungar? Yarkand? Cashgar? Goulja? Macao? Agriculture? Manufactures? Commerce? Religion? Temples? Ceremonies? Priests? Government? Laws? Classes? Government of Tibet and Bootan? Of the Mongols, Calmucs, and Kirghises? Inhabitants? Person? Dress? Food? Manners and Customs? Literature? Arts? Chinese wall? Garden near Pekin? History?

Empire of Japan.

Page 418. Extent? Area? Population? Islands? Climate? Productions? What is said of the capital? Kio? Nangasaki? Government? Manufactures? Commerce? Religion? Inhabitants? Women? Arts and Sciences?

General View of Asia.

Page 419. Boundaries? Area? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Seas? Straits? Peninsulas? Islands? Climate? Vegetable productions? Minerals? What is said of the Lion? Tiger? Hunting Leopard? Panther? Lynx? Caracal? One-horned Rhinoceros? Elephant? Camel? Deers and Antelopes? The Yak? Buffaloes? Indian Oxen? Other animals? Sheep? Goats? The Horse? The Zebra? Wild Ass? Birds? Inhabitants? Religion?

Egypt.

Page 423. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Rivers? Surface? Climate? Lakes? Canals? What is said of Cairo? Ghizeh? Memphis?

Alexandria? Rosetta? Damietta? Suez? Surah? Ruins? Medinet el Fayoum? Beni Hassan? Siout? Denderah? Ruins of Thebes? Esne? Other towns? Industry? Inhabitants? Government? History?

Nubia.

Page 428. Boundaries? Extent? Face of the country? What is said of Sennaar? Shendy? The Sheygyas? Dongola? Derr? Ebsamboul? Suakim? Inhabitants?

Abyssinia.

Page 429. Boundaries? Extent? Area? Rivers? Lake? Surface? Divisions? What is the area of Tigre? Population? Towns? What is said of Gondar? Ankobar? Amhara? Inhabitants? Arts? Religion? Negroes? Gallas?

Maghret or Barbary.

Page 430. Boundaries? Divisions? Surface? Climate? Productions? What is said of Tripoli? The Capital? Derne? Oases? Fezzan? Moorzouk? Gadames? Boundaries of Tunis? Area? Population? River? Capital? Carthage? Other towns? What is said of Algiers? Capital? Chief towns? Situation of Morocco? Area? Population? Capital? Fez? Mequinez? Mogadore? Sallee? Tangier? Commerce? Manufactures? Situation of Biledulgerid? Soil? Climate? Inhabitants? Commerce? Government? Religion? Character and Manners? Dress? Education? Arabs? Berbers?

Sahara or Great Desert.

Page 435. Extent? Area? Face of the desert? Soil? Rain? Vegetation? Animals? Oases? Travelling? Inhabitants?

Nigritia, Sudan, or Land of the Blacks.

Page 436. Boundaries? Extent? Area? Rivers? Lakes? Climate? Productions? Industry? What is said of Upper Bambarra? Lower Bambarra? Timbuctoo? Bourgo? Chief town? Yarriba? Capital? Situation of the Fellatah kingdom? Kano? Cashna? Soccatoo? Zaria? Extent of the Fellatah kingdom? Population? What is said of Bornou? Population? Trade? Manufactures? Towns? Darfoor Kordofan? Donga? Land of the Shillooks? Inhabitants? Bournouese? Fellatahs?

Senegambia.

Page 440. Boundaries? Area? Rivers? Divisions? Jalofs? Mandingoes? Foulahs? European factories?

Guinea.

Page 441. Boundaries? Rivers? Extent of the Ashantee empire? Population? What is said of Coomassie? Inhabitants? Manners and Customs? Situation of Dahomey? Capital? Customs? What is said of Benin? Loango? Congo? Insects? Angola? Benguela? Colonies? Sierra Leone? Liberia?

Southern Africa.

Page 443. Boundaries? Surface? Rivers? Divisions? Hottentots? Manners and Customs? Bushmen? Extent of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope? Population? Capetown? Caffraria? Caffres? Towns?

Eastern Africa.

Page 445. Situation? Extent? Portuguese possessions? Monomotapa? Zaguebar? What is said of Ajan? Adel? Natives? Chief towns?

African Islands.

Page 446. What is said of Socotra? Situation of Madagascar? Size? Mountains? Productions? Face of the country? Climate? Inhabitants? History? Comoro Isles? Extent of Mauritius? Face of the country? Exports? Population? Capital? Situation of Bourbon? Climate? Volcano? Hurricanes? Roads? Productions? Population? Kerguelan's Land? St. Helena? Ascension? What is said of the Cape Verd Islands? Canaries? Teneriffe? Santa Cruz? Batava? Canaria? Palmas? Inhabitants? Extent of the Madeiras? Face of the country? Population? Wine? Capital?

General View of Africa.

Page 448. Boundaries? Extent? Population? Mountains? Rivers? Capes? Climate? Minerals? Vegetable productions? Monkeys? Lion? Leopard? Panther? Tiger cat? Hyena? Elephant? Hippopotamus? Rhinoceros? Congallo? Zebra? Antelopes? Giraffe? Ostrich? Secretary-vulture? Serpents? Insects? Inhabitants?

Malaysia or Indian Archipelago.

Page 452. Extent? Principal islands? Extent of Sumatra? Mountains? Inhabitants? What is said of Acheen? Siak? Banca? Java? Batavia? Other towns? Timor? Extent of Borneo? Population? Situation? Settlements? Town of Borneo? What is said of Celebes? Spice Islands? Philippines? Manilla? Mindanao? Climate? Productions? Minerals? Animals? Inhabitants?

Australia.

Page 455. Extent? What is the extent of New Holland? Mountains? Rivers? Colonies? Extent of New South Wales? Divisions? Principal product? Fisheries? Capital? Principal towns? Climate? Soil? Natives? Situation of Van Diemen's Land? Extent? Surface? Population? Capital? Derwent? Other islands? Inhabitants? Animals?

Polynesia.

Page 457. Extent? What is said of the Ladrone islands? Carolinas? What are the Sandwich islands? Area? Extent? Mountains? Climate? Soil? Inhabitants? Civilization? Productions? Royal residence? Georgian islands? Nukahiva? Society islands? Inhabitants? Otaheite? Eimeo? Navigator's islands? Friendly islands? Extent of New Zealand? Inhabitants? Climate? Soil? Northwestern islands? General character of the Polynesians? Dress? Manners and Customs? Arms? The taboo? Climate? Productions?

General Views of Occanica!

Page 461. Extent? Land-area? Population? Coral islands? Formation of Coral?

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

General Principles.

Page 465. Figure of the earth? Geographical knowledge of the Ancients? Ancient divisions of the earth? The Ancients?

Asia.

Page 466. Divisions? Boundaries? Arabian Sea?

Asia Minor or Lesser Asia.

Page 466. Divisions? Boundaries of Mysia? Inhabitants? Rivers? Islands? Troy? Other cities? Inhabitants of Lydia? Islands? Rivers? What is said of Ionia? Its Inhabitants? Celebrated places? What of Caria? Islands? Do-

rian confederacy? Where was Phrygia situated? What is said of its rivers? Towns? Lycaonia? What of Bithynia? Cities? What of Paphlagonia? Galatia? Cities? Pontus? Minerals? Rivers? Cities? Cappadocia? Inhabitants? River? Mountains? Towns? Divisions of Cilicia? Streams? Cities? What of Pisidia and Pamphylia? Lycia?

Syria.

Page 469. Boundaries? Divisions? What is the principal river of Syria Proper? Mountain? Principal places? Mountains of the Southern part? Celebrated places? Extent of Phœnicia? Inhabitants? Cities? Names of Palestine? Describe the Jordan? What of the Mountains? Divisions? Remarkable cities and places?

Asiatic Sarmatia.

Page 471. Situation? Inhabitants? Rivers? Colonies? Chief places?

Scythia.

Page 471. Extent? Tribes?

Colchis.

Page 472. Divisions? What is said of Colchis Proper? Iberia? Albania?

Armenia.

Page 472. Situation? History? Rivers? Mountains? Towns?

Mesopotamia.

Page 472. Boundaries? Divisions? Celebrated places?

Arabia.

Page 473. Boundaries? Divisions? Inhabitants? Who dwelt in Arabia Petræa? What celebrated places did it contain? What of Arabia Deserta? Inhabitants of Arabia Felix? Principal places?

Assyria.

Page 473. Extent? What is said of Nineveh? Other places?

Babylonia.

Page 474. Extent? Rivers? Cities? What is said of Babylon?

Media.

Page 474. Boundaries? Lake? Mountain? River? Chief places?

Susiana.

Page 475. Boundaries? River? Susa?

Persis or Persia.

Page 475. Extent? Boundaries? Rivers? Remarkable towns?

Carmania.

Page 475. Boundaries? Islands? Capital? Chief places?

Gedrosia.

Page 475. Situation? Face of the country? Inhabitants? Chief places?

Hyrcania.

Page 476. Situation? Principal rivers? Divisions?

Aria.

Page 476. Situation? Mountains? Towns?

Drangiana.

Page 476. Situation? River? Lake? Chief towns?

Arachosia.

Page 476. Situation?

Sogdiana.

Page 476. Situation? Inhabitants? What is said of the Oxus? Principal places?

Chorasmia, &c.

Page 477. Where was it situated? Its Inhabitants?

Bactriana.

Page 477. Situation? History? Principal places?

India.

Page 477. Ancient knowledge regarding India? Rivers? Deccan? Celebrated places?

Africa.

Page 477. Inhabitants? Divisions?

Mauritania.

Page 478. Extent? Mountains? Divisions? Principal places? Islands? What of Mauritania Carsariensis?

Numidia.

Page 478. Situation? Inhabitants? Rivers? Important places?

Africa Proper.

Page 478. Situation? Divisions? Gulfs? Lake? River? What is said of Carthage? Utica? Zama? Capsa? Thapsus? Hadrumetum? Leptis Magna?

Libya.

Page 479. Divisions? What is said of Maritime Libya? Cyrenaica? Augila? The Nasamones? Marmarica? Inland Lybia? Inhabitants? Capes?

Egypt.

Page 479. Extent? The Nile? Divisions? Extent of Lower Egypt? What is said of Alexandria? Lake Mareotis? Pharos? Canopus? Bolbitine? Sais? Nitria? Tanis? Pelusium? Arsinoe? Heliopolis? Extent of Heptanomis or Central Egypt? What of lake Moeris? Remarkable cities? Extent of Upper Egypt? Commerce? Minerals? Celebrated places?

Æthiopia.

Page 481. Extent? Inhabitants? Principal places?

Europa or Europe.

Page 481. With what parts of Europe were the ancients acquainted? How did they bound it?

Greecia or Greece.

Page 481. Extent? Name? Sea? Coast? Gulfs? Divisions? Inhabitants? What is said of Thenaly? Principal river? Mountains? Divisions and chief towns? Extent of Epirus? Mountains? Islands? River? Chief town? Dodma? Situation of Acarnania? Islands? Celebrated places? What of Ætolia? Principal rivers? Early inhabitants? Chief places? Divisions of Locris? Inhabitants? Principal towns? Doris? Situation of Phocis? Principal river? Mountain? Celebrated places? Surface of Bœotia? Soil? Climate? Inhabitants? Rivers? Mountains? Chief towns? Megaris? Attica? Mountains? Rivers? Islands? Athens? Other places? Eubœa? Corinth? Sicyon? Schaia? Elis? River? Islands? Chief places? Situation of Arcadia? Surface? Inhabitants? Mountains? Rivers? Principal towns? Argolis? Islands? Celebrated places? Laconia? Cythera? Sparta? Messenia? The Cyclades? Sporades? Crete?

Grecian Colonies.

Page 486. Æolian colonies? Ionians? Dorians? Other colonies? Thracian? Chersonese?

Macedonian coast? Colonies of Lower Italy? Sicily? Colonies in other places?

Macedonia.

Page 487. Extent? Provinces? Mountains? Rivers? Gulf? Towns?

Thrace.

Page 487. Boundaries? Rivers? Mountains? What is said of the Chersonese? Byzantium? Towns on the Euxine? Other places? Islands?

Moesia.

Page 488. Extent? Divisions? Principal River? Towns?

Dacia.

Page 488. Extent? Inhabitants? Rivers? Towns?

Sarmatia.

Page 488. Extent? Inhabitants? Rivers? Tribes? Peninsula?

Scandinavia.

Page 488. What did the ancients know of Scandinavia?

British Isles.

Page 489. What groupes did these comprise? What did the ancients know of Ireland? Irish nations? Rivers? Towns? Inhabitants of Britanniâ Caledonia? Roman wall? What was the extent of Roman Britain? Estuaries? Rivers? Brigantes? Coritani? Cornavii? Silures? Ordevices? Demetæ? Dubuni? Catieuchlani? Sceni and Trinobantes? Other tribes? Inhabitants of Cornwall? Later division of Britannia?

Germania.

Page 490. Boundaries? Inhabitants? Face of the country? Forests? Rivers? The Cimbric Chersonese? Tribes?

Pannonia.

Page 491. Situation? Inhabitants? Rivers? Cities?

Illyricum or Illyria.

Page 491. Situation? Divisions? Towns?

Noricum.

Page 491. Face of the country? Situation? Inhabitants? Towns?

Vindelicia.

Page 492. Situation? Inhabitants? Towns?

Rhætia.

Page 492. Situation? Mountains? Lake? Rivers? Towns?

Gallia or Gaul.

Page 492. Situation? Names? Inhabitants? Divisions? Rivers? Divisions of Belgic Gaul? What of Lower Germany? Towns of Upper Germany? Inhabitants of Maxima Sequanorum? Mountains? Lake? Chief towns? What of Belgica Prima? Belgica Secunda? Belgic tribes? Principal towns? Divisions of Lugdunensis? Where was Lugdunensis Prima? Chief tribes? Towns? What of Senonia? Chief tribes? Lugdunensis Secunda? Inhabitants? Towns? What of Lugdunensis Tertia? Tribes? Towns? Division of Acquitania? Mountains? Rivers? Inhabitants of Acquitania Prima? Towns? Inhabitants of Acquitania Secunda? Towns? What is said of Novempopulana? Divisions of Narbonensis? Rivers? Tribes? Chief towns? Viennensis? Chief towns? Situation of Narbonensis Secunda? Towns? Islands? What is said of the province of the Maritime Alps? Of the Graian and Pennine Alps?

Hispania (Spain and Portugal.)

Page 495. Situation? Inhabitants? Colonies? Divisions? Rivers? Islands? Tribes? What of Lusitania? Towns? Bœtica? Mountains? Islands? Towns? Inhabitants of Tarraconensis? Mountains? Cities?

Italia or Italy.

Page 497. Boundaries? Seas? Mountains? Names? Divisions? Extent of Gallia Cisalpina? Inhabitants? Rivers? Lakes? Cities? What of Liguria? Etruria? Its rivers? Lakes? Cities? Island? Boundaries of Umbria? River? Towns? Picenum? Latium? Rivers? Pontine marshes? What is said of Rome? Places in its vicinity? Campania? Rivers? Cape? Islands? Inhabitants? Cities? Situation of Samnium? Tribes? Cities? Apulia? River? Divisions? Inhabitants? Celebrated places? What of Calabria? Inhabitants? Principal towns? Brultium? Inhabitants? Towns?

Sicily.

Page 501. Situation? Inhabitants? Islands? Mountains? Capes? Rocks? Towns?

Sardinia or Jchnusa.

Page 502. Inhabitants? Towns?

Corsica or Cyrnos.

Page 502. Inhabitants? Situation? Towns?

Appendix.

Page 503. Form of globes? Axis? Poles? Equator? First meridian? Degrees of latitude? Degrees of Longitude? Distinction between the equator and first meridian? Describe the general meridian? What are its uses? What of meridians and parallels of latitude? Ecliptic? Tropics? Polar circles? Rational horizon? Quadrant? Hour-circle? Index? Compass?